STUDY MATERIAL

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

TAX LAWS & PRACTICE

GROUP 2
PAPER 7

भारतीय कम्पनी सचिव संस्थान
THE INSTITUTE OF
Company Secretaries of India
IN PURSUIT OF PROFESSIONAL EXCELLENCE
Statutory body under an Act of Parliament
(Under the jurisdiction of Ministry of Corporate Affairs)

© THE INSTITUTE OF COMPANY SECRETARIES OF INDIA

Timing of Headquarters :

Monday to Friday
Office Timings : 9.00 A.M. to 5.30 P.M.

Public Dealing Timings :

Without financial transactions – 9.30 A.M. to 5.00 P.M.
With financial transactions – 9.30 A.M. to 4.00 P.M.

Phones :

011-45341000 / 0120-4522000

Website :

www.icsi.edu

E-mail :

info@icsi.edu /academics@icsi.edu
For Academic Updates please visit : *https://www.icsi.edu/academic-portal/*

For any suggestions/clarifications students may write to *academics@icsi.edu*

Disclaimer

Although due care and diligence have been taken in preparation of this Study Material, the Institute shall not be responsible for any loss or damage, resulting from any action taken on the basis of the contents of this Study Material. Anyone wishing to act on the basis of the material contained herein should do so after cross checking with the original source.

Laser Typesetting by :
AArushi Graphics, Prashant Vihar, New Delhi

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

TAX LAWS & PRACTICE

This paper consists of two parts, namely Direct tax (Income Tax) and Indirect tax (GST and Customs). The tax that is levied directly on the income or wealth of a person is called Direct tax. Indirect taxes are the taxes levied on goods and services on the basis of production, sale or purchase of goods or provision of services in the form of import and export duty, excise, customs, entertainment tax, electricity duty, tax on passenger fares and freight etc. and now Goods & Services Tax levies on supply of goods and/or services.

Goods and Services Tax (GST) is "a path-breaking legislation for New India". This revolutionary taxation system is not merely a tax reform but a milestone in realizing the dreams of India dream of building 'Ek Bharat – Sreshtha Bharat'. GST is the finest example of co-operative federalism in the history of India and is a pro-people reform. Hence, consumer is at the centre of this reform.

The GST Council, a federal body comprising the Union Finance Minister as its Chairman and Finance Ministers of all States as members, has played its role to perfection. Tax administration of Centre and States are working in close harmony. One of the biggest triumphs associated with GST is the spirit and display of cooperative federalism, with almost all decisions on GST being taken with consensus among members of the GST Council. The Council approved the amendments in the GST Act and GST Rules, along with issuance of relevant notifications, to ease of doing business as well as ease of living.

To improve compliance further, tax laws have to be simple, stable and robust; tax rates should remain moderate; and multiplicity of tax exemptions and deductions should be gradually phased out in order to widen and deepen the tax base. Tax administration needs to be further toned up by appropriate use of technology on the one hand, and improving professional competence and responsiveness of the employees on the other. Major tax reform initiative has already been taken by the Government of India from time to time to simplify, rationalize and consolidate the laws and procedure, relating to direct taxes.

In this context, the role of the Income tax Department is most critical as direct taxes are progressive in so far as taxes collected from the rich and affluent can be used for the betterment of the underprivileged and development of society at large. Direct tax administration, thus, plays the role of catalyst in social and economic engineering.

The purpose of this study material is to impart conceptual understanding to the students of the provisions of the direct tax laws (Income Tax) and indirect tax laws (GST and Customs) covered in the Syllabus. This study material has been published to aid the students in preparing for the Tax Laws & Practice paper of the CS Executive Programme. It is part of the educational kit and takes the students step by step through each phase of preparation stressing on key concepts, pointers and procedures. Company Secretaryship, being a professional course, the examination standards are set very high, with emphasis on knowledge of concepts, their applications, procedures under the tax laws and case laws therein, for which sole reliance on the contents of this study material may not be enough.

The subject of Tax Laws and Practice is inherently complicated and is subjected to constant refinement through new primary legislations, rules and regulations made thereunder, annual Budget and court decisions on specific legal issues. It therefore becomes necessary for every student to constantly update himself with the various changes made as well as judicial pronouncements rendered from time to time by referring to the institute's

journal 'Chartered Secretary' and 'Student Company Secretary e-bulletin' as well as other law/professional journals on tax laws.

Besides, as per the Company Secretaries Regulations, 1982, students are expected to be conversant with the amendments to the laws applicable for relevant examination.

The legislative changes made upto May 31, 2026 have been incorporated in the study material. The students are advised to refer to the updations at the Regulator's website, Supplement relevant for the subject issued by ICSI and ICSI Journal Chartered Secretary and other publications. Specifically, students are advised to read **"Student Company Secretary" e-Journal** which covers regulatory and other relevant developments relating to the subject. In the event of any doubt, students may contact the Directorate of Academics at **academics@icsi.edu**.

The amendments to law made upto 31st May of the Calendar Year for December Examinations and upto 30th November of the previous Calendar Year for June Examinations shall be applicable.

Although due care has been taken in publishing this study material, the possibility of errors, omissions and/or discrepancies cannot be ruled out. This publication is released with an understanding that the Institute shall not be responsible for any errors, omissions and/or discrepancies or any action taken in that behalf.

Important to Note :

Direct Tax Part I: This study material (Direct Tax Part I) is based on Income Tax Act, 2025 as amended by Finance Act, 2026 applicable for Tax Year 2026-27 and relevant for June 2027 examination onwards. Besides, as per the Company Secretaries Regulations, 1982, students are expected to be conversant with the amendments to the laws applicable for the relevant examination. The students may also update themselves of the latest developments, notifications and circulars on Direct Tax from *incometaxindia.gov.in*.

Indirect Tax Part II: The legislative changes made up to May 31, 2026, have been incorporated in this study material. Besides, as per the Company Secretaries Regulations, 1982, students are expected to be conversant with the amendments to the laws applicable for the relevant examination. The students may update themselves of the latest developments, notifications and circulars on Indirect Tax from *cbic.gov.in*.

Important Note:

The new criminal laws i.e. Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023, Bharatiya Nagarik Suraksha Sanhita 2023 and Bharatiya Sakshya Adhiniyam 2023 have repealed Indian Penal Code 1860, Criminal Procedure Code 1973 and Indian Evidence Act 1872 (old criminal laws) respectively.

Therefore, by virtue of Section 8 of General Clauses Act 1897, the references to the old criminal laws, unless a different intention appears, be construed as references to the provision of new criminal laws.

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME

Group 2

Paper 7

TAX LAWS & PRACTICE

SYLLABUS

OBJECTIVES:

- **To provide working knowledge on practical application of Direct Tax Laws.**
- **To provide conceptual knowledge of Indirect Tax Laws with practical application of Indirect Tax Laws.**

Level of Knowledge: Working Knowledge

Part I : Direct Tax (60 Marks)

1. **Direct Tax at a Glance**: An Introduction ● Characteristics of Taxes ● Objectives of Taxation ● Direct vs. Indirect Tax ● Background of Taxation system of India ● Tax Structure & Administration
2. **Basic Concept of Income Tax**: An overview of Finance Bill ● Definitions ● Capital and Revenue Receipts and Expenditure ● Residential Status ● Basis of Charge ● Scope of Total Income
3. **Incomes which do not form part of Total Income**
4. **Income under the Head Salary**
5. **Income under the Head House Property**
6. **Profits and Gains from Business and Profession**
7. **Capital Gains**
8. **Income from Other Sources**
9. **Clubbing provisions and Set Off and / or Carry Forward of Losses**: Income of other persons included in Assessee's Total Income ● Aggregation of Income ● Set off and / or Carry forward of losses
10. **Deductions:** Deductions in respect of certain payments ● Specific deductions in respect of certain income ● Deductions in respect of donations for expenditure under CSR activities
11. **Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability of various entities:** Individual ● Hindu Undivided Family 'HUF' ● Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT) ● Partnership Firm / LLP ● Co-operative Societies ● Association of Person 'AOP' and Body of Individual 'BOI' ● Political Parties ● Electoral Trusts ● Exempt organization – Trust Registration u/s 12A/ 12AA/12AB ● Tax Rates
12. **Classification and Tax Incidence on Companies**: Computation of taxable income and tax liability of Company including Foreign Company ● Taxation on Dividend Income ● Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT' ● Other Special Provisions Relating to Companies ● Equalization Levy ● Carbon Credit

13. **Procedural Compliance:** Tax Deduction at Source 'TDS' & Tax Collection at Source 'TCS' ● Advance Tax & Self Assessment Tax 'SAT' ● Filing of Returns ● Fee and interest for default in furnishing return of Income

Part II: Indirect Tax (GST & Customs) (40 Marks)

14. **Concept of Indirect Taxes at a Glance**: Background ● Constitutional powers of taxation ● Indirect taxes in India – An overview ● Pre-GST tax structure and deficiencies ● Administration of Indirect Taxation in India

15. **Basics of Goods and Services Tax 'GST':** Basic Concepts and Overview of GST ● GST Model – CGST / IGST / SGST / UTGST ● GST Compensation to States

16. **Levy and Collection of GST:** Taxable Event ● Concept of Supply including Composite and Mixed Supply ● Levy and Collection of CGST and IGST ● Exemptions under GST ● Composition Scheme ● Forward Charge Mechanism ● Reverse Charge Mechanism

17. **Time, Value & Place of Supply:** Concepts of Time of Supply ● Value of Supply ● Place of Supply

18. **Input Tax Credit & Computation of GST Liability:** Overview ● Eligibility and Conditions for taking Input Tax Credit ● Transitional Provisions in ITC ● Ineligible Credits ● Input Service Distributor ● Order of Utilisation of Input Tax Credit

19. **Procedural Compliance under GST:** Registration ● Tax Invoices ● Debit & Credit Notes ● Accounts and Records ● Electronic Way Bill● Returns ● Payment of Tax ● Refund Procedures ● GST Practitioners ● Assessment ● Demand and Recovery ● QRMP Scheme

20. **Overview of Customs Act:** Overview of Customs Law ● Levy and collection of Customs Duties ● Types of Custom Duties ● Classification and valuation of import and export goods ● Exemption ● Baggage Officers of Customs ● Administration of Customs Law ● Import and Export Procedures ● Transportation ● Warehousing ● Duty Drawback ● Demand and Recovery ● Confiscation of Goods and Conveyances.

ARRANGEMENT OF STUDY LESSONS
TAX LAWS & PRACTICE
GROUP 2 • PAPER 7

PART I : DIRECT TAX

Sl. No.	Lesson Title
1.	Direct Taxes – At a Glance
2.	Basic Concept of Income Tax
3.	Incomes which do not form part of Total Income
4.	Income under the head Salary
5.	Income under the head House Property
6.	Profits and Gains from Business and Profession
7.	Capital Gains
8.	Income from Other Sources
9.	Clubbing provisions and Set off and / or Carry forward of Losses
10.	Deductions
11.	Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability of various Entities
12.	Classification and Tax incidence on Companies
13.	Procedural Compliance

PART II : INDIRECT TAX (GST & CUSTOMS)

14.	Concept of Indirect Taxes at a Glance
15.	Basics of Goods and Services Tax 'GST'
16.	Levy and Collection of GST
17.	Time, Value & Place of Supply
18.	Input Tax Credit & Computation of GST Liability
19.	Procedural Compliance under GST
20.	Overview of Customs Act

LESSON WISE SUMMARY
TAX LAWS & PRACTICE

PART I: DIRECT TAX (60 MARKS)

Lesson 1 [Direct Tax at a Glance]

In the present time, taxation is not just a means of transferring money to the government to spend it for meeting the public expenditures or raise revenue to the government, but taxes have become beside that, as a tool for redistribution of income and wealth in the society. It also serves as a means of economic development and plays a significant role in stabilization of income. Taxation assist in finding solutions to the economic problems which are faced by a country, like unemployment, inflation etc. Countries practice sovereignty authority upon its citizens, through levying of taxes. The coverage of the lesson would include:

- Taxes – An Introduction
- Characteristics of Taxes
- Objectives of Taxation
- *Direct* vs. *Indirect Taxation*
- Background of Taxation System of India
- Tax Structure & Administration

Lesson 2 [Basic Concepts of Income Tax]

Taxes are broadly divided into two parts i.e. Direct Taxes and Indirect Taxes. The tax that is levied directly on the income or wealth of a person is called Direct Tax. Income tax is one of the forms of direct taxes. The levy of income tax in India is governed by the Income Tax Act, 2025 and Income Tax Rules, 2026. It is charged on the total income and to derive the total income one must know certain concepts of the Income Tax Act, such as Residential Status, Tax Year, Assessee etc.

Income tax is leviable on the taxable income and to determine taxable income, ascertainment of the residential status of the person and scope of total income are required at an initial level. There are two types of taxpayers from residential point of view - Resident in India and Non-resident in India. Sourced based income in India is taxable in India whether the person is resident or non-resident in India. Conversely, foreign sourced income of a person is taxable in India only if such person is resident in India. Therefore, the determination of the residential status of a person is very significant in order to find out his / her tax liability. The coverage of the lesson would include:

- An Overview of Finance Bill
- Some basic concepts like Tax Year, Income, Person, Assessee,
- Capital and Revenue receipts & expenditure
- How to determine the Residential status of a person
- Basis of Charge
- Scope of Total Income

Lesson 3 [Incomes which do not form Part of Total Income]

Tax is calculated on the income earned in the tax year. For providing relief to the tax payers from payment of tax, income tax law contains certain provisions relating to exemption and deduction. Exempted income means the income which is not charged to tax. Section 11 of the Income tax Act, 2025 provides for incomes which are exempted from levy of income tax. Further, deduction means the amount which needs to be included in the income first and then they are allowed for deduction in full or in part on fulfillment of certain conditions. For example, deduction for payment of donations. This lesson deals with incomes which do not form part of total income.

Lesson 4 [Income under the Head Salary]

The taxability of income of a person depends on the chargeability of income under the Income Tax Act, 2025. The total income of an assessee (subject to statutory exemptions) is chargeable under Section 4(1). The scope of the total income, which varies with the residential status, is defined in Section 5 of the Income Tax Act, 2025. Section 13 enumerates the heads of income under which the income of an assessee will fall. The rules for computing income and the permissible deductions under different heads of income are dealt in different sections of the Act. The coverage of the lesson includes the computation of Income under the heads Salary.

Lesson 5 [Income under the Head House Property]

House Property income is the second head under which Income is Chargeable to Tax. Rental income from a property being building or land appurtenant thereto of which the taxpayer is owner is charged to tax under the head “Income from house property”. This lesson deals which the various provisions with respect to computation of Income under the head House Property.

Lesson 6 [Profits and Gains from Business / Profession]

Profit and gains of Business or profession (also known as PGBP) is third head in computation of income apart from four head, namely, income from salary, income from house property , income from capital gains and income from other sources.

Income earned through profession or business is charged under the head ‘profits and gains of business or profession. The income chargeable to tax is the difference between the credits received on running the business and expenses incurred.

Business: Business means the purchase and sale or manufacture of a commodity with a view to make profit. It includes any trade, commerce or manufacture or any adventure or concern in the nature of trade, commerce and manufacture. Business Income is the profit that is earned from the business. It is nothing but Total Revenue/ Total turnover minus Total Expense. The profit from the business is the taxable income/business income.

Profession: Profession means the activities for earning livelihood which require intellectual skill or manual skill, e.g. the work of a lawyer, doctor, auditor, engineer and so on are in the nature of profession. Profession includes vocation.

Vocation: Vocation implies natural ability of a person to do some particular work e.g. singing, dancing, etc.

Gains: Any incidental revenue from business. As the rules for the assessment of business, profession or vocation are the same, there is no importance of making any distinction between them for income tax purposes

This lesson deals which the various provisions with respect to computation of Income under the head Profits and Gains from Business / Profession.

Lesson 7 [Capital Gains]

This is the fourth head of Income i.e. Capital Gains. Gain arising on transfer of capital asset is charged to tax under the head "Capital Gains". Income from capital gains is classified as "Short Term Capital Gains" and "Long Term Capital Gains". In this part students can gain knowledge about the provisions relating to computation of Income under the head Capital Gains.

Lesson 8 [Income from Other Sources]

This is the residuary head of Income. Any income which is not chargeable to tax under any other heads of income and which is not to be excluded from the total income shall be chargeable to tax as residuary income under the head "Income from Other Sources". In this part students can gain knowledge about the provisions relating to computation of Income under the head Other Sources.

Lesson 9 [Clubbing provisions and Set Off and / or Carry Forward of Losses]

In addition to the general provisions which are applicable for computation of total income, there are special provisions of the income-tax act which provide for inclusion of income of other persons in the total income of assessee. The special provisions contained are designed to counteract the various attempts of an individual for avoiding or reducing his liability to tax by transferring his assets or income to other person(s) while, at the same time, retaining certain powers or interest over the property or it's income. These provisions may also be termed as clubbing provisions and are covered under first part of the lesson. In the second part of this lesson provisions for set-off and carry forward of losses are discussed.

Lesson 10 [Deductions]

The aggregate of income computed under each head, after giving effect to the provisions for clubbing of income and set off of losses, is known as "Gross Total Income". Sections 123 to 154 of the Income-tax Act, lay down the provisions relating to the deductions allowable to assessees from their Gross Total Income. The coverage of the lesson would include:

- The type of deductions allowable from Gross Total Income
- The permissible deductions in respect of payments
- The permissible deductions in respect of incomes
- Deductions allowable in the case of a person with disability.
- The provision related to rebate & relief.

Lesson 11 [Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability of Various Entities]

For calculation of income, amount received is classified under 5 heads of income; it is then to be adjusted with reference to the provisions of the income tax laws in the following manner.

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Income under the Head:	
Income from Salaries	XXX
+ Income from House Property	XXX
+ Profits and gains of Business or Profession	XXX
+ Capital Gains	XXX
+ Income from Other Sources	XXX
Adjustment in respect of:	
+ Clubbing of income	XXX
– Set off and carry forward of losses	(XXX)
= Gross Total Income	**XXX**
– Deductions under section 123 to 154	(XXX)
= Total Income	**XXX**

The coverage of the lesson would include the income tax treatment with relation to individual, Hindu Undivided Families (HUF), Firms, Associations of Persons and Co-operative Societies is being discussed. The Tax implications, rates of tax and other issues relating to the above persons have been discussed elaboratory.

Lesson 12 [Classification and Tax Incidence on Companies]

In the previous lessons we have learn the tax provisions of persons not being the company. Here, we will go through the income tax provisions of corporate entity. The coverage of the lesson would include:

- Computation of taxable income and tax liability of Company including Foreign Company
- Taxation on Dividend Income
- Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT'
- Carbon Credit

Lesson 13 [Procedural Compliance]

The Income-Tax Act provides for collection and recovery of income-tax in the following ways, namely:

- Deduction of tax at source
- Advance payment of tax
- Self-assessment of tax
- Payment made after the assessment of tax.

Once the tax is deducted, it is duty to deposit the same to the credit of the Central Government under prescribed procedures stated under the Income Tax Act, 2025. In this chapter TDS/TCS related aspects of the Income tax act have been discussed at length. The coverage of the lesson would include:

- The provisions related to Tax Deducted at Source and Tax Collected at Source

- Advance Tax & Self Assessment Tax 'SAT'
- Filing of Returns
- Fee and interest for default in furnishing return of Income

PART II: INDIRECT TAX (GST & CUSTOMS) (40 MARKS)

Lesson 14 [Concept of Indirect Taxes at a Glance]

This lesson contains the Constitutional powers of taxation, an overview of indirect taxes in India along with pre GST Tax structure and its shortcomings. It also lays an overview of administration of indirect tax structure pre and post Goods & Services Tax.

Erstwhile Indirect taxes consisted of various laws at Central and State level including Value Added Tax (VAT), Excise, Service tax etc. which had some challenges that were required to be addressed like multiplicity of taxes, multiple taxable event and their cascading effects.

Goods & Services Tax (GST) brought a single tax regime which got levied on supply of goods or services or both thereby overcoming the gaps of previous Indirect Tax Laws. Various Constitutional amendments have been made to enable Centre and States to levy GST simultaneously and new articles got inserted.

Lesson 15 [Basics of Goods and Services Tax]

GST is a consumption based tax levied on the basis of the "Destination Principle." It is an inclusive tax regime covering both goods and services, to be collected on value-added at each stage of the supply chain. This lesson covers basics of GST, GSTN and GST models including CGST / IGST / SGST / UTGST and GST Compensation to States.

Basic concepts of IGST include intra-State and inter-State supply. When the location of supplier and the place of supply are within the same state, it is an intra-State Supply. Whereas, A supply of goods and/or services in the course of inter-State trade or commerce means any supply where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in different States, two different union territory or in a state and union territory Further import of goods and services, supplies to SEZ units or developer, or any supply that is not an intra-State supply.

Lesson 16 [Levy and Collection of GST]

The taxable event is supply of goods / services for a consideration, during the course of business / for furtherance of business by a taxable person, and exceptions to this have been set out in the separate schedules. Supply includes all forms of supply of goods or services or both such as sale, transfer, barter, exchange, license, rental, lease or disposal made or agreed to be made for a consideration by a person in the course or furtherance of business;

Key differences between a composite & mixed supply are that the supplies within a composite supply are naturally bundled whereas within a mixed supply are deliberately bundled and that in the composite supply, the principal supply is discernible, whereas that isn't the case in a mixed supply.

Composition scheme in GST provides an alternative method of tax payment small and medium taxpayers whose turnover is not exceeding the prescribed threshold. The tax rates under this scheme have been kept at minimal but at the same time a person opting to pay tax under composition levy scheme can neither take Input Tax Credit nor it can collect any tax from the recipient. It is a voluntary and optional scheme.

Reverse Charge Mechanism is the process of payment of GST by the receiver instead of the supplier. In this case, the liability of tax payment is transferred to the recipient/receiver instead of the supplier.

Lesson 17 [Time, Value & Place of Supply]

The lesson comprises of basic concepts of Time and Value of Taxable Supply. Taxable event is the point which gives rise to taxability and the point of levy is determined by Time of Supply and thus Value of supply determines value on which GST is payable. Valuation includes determining the value on which GST is payable by following the valuation rules and principles, contained in the GST law.

Place of supply is important to determine the nature of sale (inter-State, intra-State, import or export) and the State where state component of GST will accrue.

Basic concepts of Place of Taxable Supply include intra-State and inter-State supply as well as determining the place of supply under various situations.

Lesson 18 [Input Tax Credit & Computation of GST Liability]

Integrated GST, Central GST, State GST or Union Territory GST paid on inward supply of inputs, capital goods and services are called input taxes and its credit is Input Tax Credit (ITC). Under GST, a seamless flow of credit throughout the value chain is available removing the cascading effect of taxes. ITC is a provision of reducing the tax already paid on inputs, to avoid the cascading effect of taxes.

Company which distributes the Input Tax Credit to various units on the basis of their previous year turnover is called Input Service Distributor. There is no offset of ITC available between the CGST and the SGST.

Lesson 19 [Procedural Compliance under GST]

Procedural Compliances include the terms for eligibility of compulsory and voluntary registration and the persons exempt from registration and procedure thereby. The Lesson explains the concept of tax invoices, debit & Credit Note including cases where delivery Challan or Bill of Supply is needed .

The Act prescribes the accounts and records that an assessee should maintain. Electronic way Bills have been introduced under the GST law for movement of goods. Under GST, various monthly, quarterly and annual returns are filed. Payment can be made via NEFT, RTGS, net banking, debit /credit card. The law prescribes two types of audit under GST - General and Special. Refund Procedures are also contained in the given Lesson.

Lesson 20 [Overview of Customs Act]

With the implementation of GST law, the Basic Customs duty is still levied on imports with other additional duties being subsumed under GST. The basic of Customs Act which consists of provisions for levy, collection of customs duties, its types, classification and valuation of import and export goods along with exemptions, administration of Customs Law including Officers under the Law. Valuation Rules are explained. The Lesson also covers of import and export Procedures, Exemption, Baggage, provisions for transportation, Warehousing and Duty Drawback. The Lesson also explains the conditions for Confiscation of Goods and Conveyances.

CONTENTS

PART I : DIRECT TAX

LESSON 1
DIRECT TAX AT A GLANCE

Regulatory Framework	2
Taxes - An Introduction	2
Genesis of Tax	2
Meaning of Tax	2
Key Definitions	2
Rationale to levy Tax	3
Characteristics of Taxes	3
Objectives of Taxation	4
Direct vs. Indirect Tax	5
Merits of Direct Tax	6
Demerits of Direct Taxes	6
Merits of Indirect Taxes	7
Demerits of Indirect Taxes	7
Background of Taxation System of India	7
Taxation in India during Ancient Times	7
Income Tax in Modern India	8
Tax Structure	9
Constitution of India	9
Tax Administration	10
Central Board of Direct Taxes	10
Organizational Structure	10
Income Tax Department	11
Central Board of Indirect Tax and Customs	11
GST Council	11
Lesson Round-Up	11
Test Yourself	12

List of Further Readings 14
Other References 14

LESSON 2

BASIC CONCEPT OF INCOME TAX

Regulatory Framework 16
An Overview of Finance Bill 16
Important Definitions 17
Concept of Income 24
Capital and Revenue Receipts 25
Capital and Revenue Expenditure 26
Charge of Income Tax 28
Residential Status 29
Test of Residence for Individuals 29
Resident 29
Non-Resident (NR) 30
Resident and Ordinarily Resident (ROR) 30
Resident but Not Ordinarily Resident (RNOR) 30
Tests of Residence for Hindu Undivided Families 'HUF' 33
Place of Control and Management 34
Test of Residence for Firm and AOP/BOI 36
Test of Residence for Companies 37
Guiding Principles for Determination of Place of Effective Management (POEM) 38
Scope of Total Income 42
Income received or deemed to be received in India 43
Income Accrue or Arise in India 44
Income Deemed to Accrue or Arise in India 45
Computation of Taxable Income and Tax Liability of an Assessee 54
Lesson Round-Up 56
Test Yourself 57
List of Further Readings 60
Other References 60

LESSON 3

INCOME WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

Introduction	62
Incomes which do not form part of Total Income	62
Agricultural Income	62
Combination of Agricultural and Non-Agricultural Income	67
List of Incomes which do not form part of Total Income	68
Lesson Round-Up	74
Test Yourself	74
List of Further Readings	76
Other References	76

LESSON 4

INCOME UNDER THE HEAD SALARIES

Regulatory Framework	78
Introduction	78
Salaries	81
Constituents of Salary	83
Allowances	84
Partly Taxable Allowances	86
Leave Travel Concession [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 8]	86
House Rent Allowance [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 11]	87
Special Allowances [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 12 & 13]	89
Perquisites	91
Valuation of Perquisites – Specified Equity or Sweat Shares [Rule 15(6)]	99
Profits in Lieu of Salary	104
Deductions from Salaries	105
Annuity / Pension	105
Gratuity	107
Leave Encashment	108
Compensation on Voluntary Retirement	110
Impact of Section 202 under the head Salary	113
Provident Funds - Treatment of Contributions to and money received from Provident Fund	115

Relief when Salary is paid in Arrears or in Advance 117
Computation of Salary Income 117
Lesson Round-Up 129
Test Yourself 129
List of Further Readings 131
Other References 131

LESSON 5

INCOME UNDER THE HEAD HOUSE PROPERTY

Regulatory Framework 134
Income from House Property 134
Interpretation - Deemed Ownership 135
Property held as Stock in Trade 136
Concept of Composite Rent 136
Impact of Section 202 under the head House Property 137
Determination of Annual Value 138
Notional Income from House Property held as stock in trade 139
Self-Occupied Property 139
Where the property is let out for the whole year 140
Where let out property is vacant for whole or part of the year 142
Where property is self-occupied / unoccupied 144
Where the property is partly let out and partly self-occupied during the Tax Year 145
Deductions from Net Annual Value 147
Summary of Computation of Income from House Property 150
House Property Incomes – Exempted from Tax 151
Lesson Round-Up 163
Test Yourself 165
List of Further Readings 166
Other References 166

LESSON 6

PROFITS AND GAINS FROM BUSINESS AND PROFESSION

Regulatory Framework 168
'Business' Or 'Profession' 169
Income Chargeable to Tax under the head Business or Profession 170

Speculation Business	172
Forms of transactions specifically excluded from the scope of speculative transactions	172
Key Points for Consideration	172
Method of Accounting	173
Method of Accounting in Certain Cases	174
Taxability of Certain Income	174
Income earned in Cash or in Kind	174
Continuation of Business or Profession	175
Ownership of Business is not necessary for Taxability	175
Business may be Legal or Illegal	175
Profit motive is not the Sole Consideration for Taxability	175
Computation of Income Separately for each Business	175
Manner of Computing Profits and Gains form Business or Profession	176
Admissible Deductions	177
Rent, Rates, Taxes, Repairs and Insurance	178
Deduction related to Employee Welfare	178
Deduction on Certain Premium	179
Deduction for Bad Debt and Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debt	180
Other Deductions	180
Deduction for Depreciation	181
Computation of Actual Cost	189
Actual Cost in Special Circumstances	190
Written Down Value (WDV) of Depreciable Assets	191
Depreciation on Straight Line Basis	192
Terminal Depreciation on Individual Tangible Assets (SLM Assets)	192
Balancing Charge	192
Additional Depreciation	193
Calculation of Written Down Value of a Block of Asset	193
Unabsorbed Depreciation	196
Carry Forward of Unabsorbed Depreciation	196
General Conditions for Allowable Deduction	196
Amount not Deductible in Certain Circumstances	198
Expenses or Payment Not Deductible in Certain Circumstances	200

Certain Deductions Allowed on Actual Payment Basis Only	204
Certain Sums Deemed as Profits and Gains of Business or Profession	204
Capitalizing Impact of Foreign Exchange Fluctuation	206
Taxation of Foreign Exchange Fluctuation	207
Amortisation of Certain Preliminary Expenses	208
Expenditure on Scientific Research	211
Capital Expenditure of Specified Business	212
Expenditure on Agricultural Extension Project and Skill Development Project	216
Tea/Coffee/Rubber Development Account	217
Site Restoration Fund	219
Amortisation of Expenditure for Telecommunications Services, Amalgamation, Demerger, Scheme of Voluntary Retirement, etc.	220
Transfer of Immovable Property	222
Special Provisions related to Insurance Business	222
Special Provision in Case of Interest Income of Specified Financial Institutions	222
Deduction of Head Office Expenditure in case of Non-Residents	223
Compulsory Maintenance of Books of Account	223
List of Books of Accounts required to be maintained	224
Where books of account and other documents should be kept and maintained?	224
Period of Maintenance	225
Penalty for failure to maintain Books of Account	225
Compulsory Audit of Books of Account	225
Obligation to furnish Tax Audit Report	226
Exception for Tax Audit Requirement	226
Penalty for Non-Compliance of the Tax Audit u/s 63	226
Special Provision for computing Profits and Gains of Business on Presumptive Basis	226
Presumptive Taxation for Professionals	228
Business of Plying, Hiring or Leasing Goods Carriages	229
Special Provision for Computation of Income on Presumptive Basis in respect of Certain Business Activities of Certain Non-Residents	230
Questions and Answers	232
Practice Questions	236
Lesson Round-Up	246
Test Yourself	247

List of Further Readings 248
Other References 248

LESSON 7

CAPITAL GAINS

Regulatory Framework 250
Introduction 251
Chargeability 251
Capital Assets 254
Transfer 259
Transaction not regarded as "Transfer" 260
Mode of Computation of Capital Gains 261
Meaning of "Adjusted" "Cost of Improvement" and "Cost of Acquisition" 263
Cost of Acquisition (COA) 263
Cost of Acquisition of Certain Assets 264
Cost of Improvement (COI) 264
Tax on Short-Term Capital Gains in Certain Cases (STCG) 266
Tax on Long Term Capital Gains 267
Tax on Long-Term Capital Gains in case of Specified Securities 268
Cost with reference to certain Mode of Acquisition 275
Year of Chargeability as "Capital Gains" 277
Capital Gains on Purchase by Company of its own shares or other Specified Securities 285
Special Provision for Computation of Capital Gains in case of Depreciable Assets 286
Cost of acquisition in case of power sector assets 286
Special Provision for Computation of Capital Gain in Case of Market Linked Debenture 288
Capital Gains in Case of Slump Sale 288
Computation of Capital Gain in Real Estate Transaction 291
Reference to Valuation Officer 295
Capital Gain on Transfer of Unlisted Shares in a Company 295
Fair Market Value to Be Full Value of Consideration in Certain Cases 295
Advance Money Received 296
Exemption From Capital Gains 297
Profit on sale of property used for Residential purposes 297

Transfer of land used for Agricultural purposes 299
Compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings 299
Capital Gains Exemption in case of investments is made in Specified Bonds 299
Capital gain on the transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in residential house 301
Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area 301
Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone 302
Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or Investing amount of Capital Gain 303
Lesson Round-Up 311
Test Yourself 311
List of Further Readings 313
Other References 313

LESSON 8

INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES

Regulatory Framework 316
Basis of Charge of Income from Other Sources 316
Casual Income 322
Income from Family Pension 323
Taxation of Dividend Income 323
Taxability in hands of Shareholders 324
Deductions from Dividend Income 325
Tax rate on Dividend Income 325
Inter-Corporate Dividend 325
Deductions Allowable in Computing Income from Other Sources 326
Amounts Not Deductible 328
Deemed Income 329
Computation of Income under the head “Income from Other Sources” 329
Lesson Round-Up 335
Test Yourself 335
List of Further Readings 337
Other References 337

LESSON 9

CLUBBING PROVISIONS AND SET-OFF AND/ OR CARRY FORWARD OF LOSSES

Regulatory Framework	340
Clubbing of Income	340
Set-Off and Carry-Forward of Losses	347
Set-Off of Losses	347
Carry-Forward of Losses	349
Treatment of Carry-Forward of Losses of Certain Assessees	351
Practice Questions	352
Lesson Round-Up	354
Test Yourself	355
List of Further Readings	357
Other References	357

LESSON 10

DEDUCTION

Introduction	360
Impact of Section 199/200/201/202/203/204 on Deductions	360
Deductions	361
Deduction for life insurance premia, deferred annuity, contribution to provident fund etc.	361
Deduction in respect of employer and assessee contribution to Pension Scheme of Central Government	364
Deduction in respect of contribution to Agnipath Scheme	364
Deduction in respect of Health Insurance Premia	365
Deduction in respect of maintenance including medical treatment of a dependent who is a person with disability	367
Deduction in respect of medical treatment of certain specified disease or ailment	367
Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for Higher Education	369
Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for certain House Property	370
Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for purchase of Electric Vehicle	370
Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions, etc.	371
Deduction in respect of Rents Paid	375
Deduction in respect of certain donations for scientific research or rural development	376

Deduction in respect of contributions given by companies to political parties 377
Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties 377
Deduction in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprise engaged in infrastructure development 377
Deduction in respect of profits and gains from undertakings or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone 377
Deduction in respect of Eligible start-up 377
Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial under-takings 378
Deductions in respect of profits and gains from Housing Projects 378
Special provisions in respect of newly established Units in Special Economic Zones 379
Deduction in respect of profits and gains from the business of collecting and processing of Bio- Degradable Waste 380
Deduction in respect of Additional Employee Cost 380
Deductions in respect of incomes of Offshore Banking Units and IFSC 381
Deduction in respect of certain Inter-corporate Dividends 382
Deduction in respect of Income of Co-Operative Societies 382
Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative 383
Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text-books 383
Deduction in respect of Royalty on Patents 384
Deduction in respect of interest on Deposits 385
Deduction in case of a person with Disability 385
Rebate 386
Resident Individual not opting for Section 202 386
Resident Individual opting for Section 202 386
Relief when Salary is Paid in Arrears or in Advance 388
Lesson Round-up 391
Test Yourself 392
List of Further Readings 394
Other References 394

LESSON 11

COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY OF VARIOUS ENTITIES

Introduction 396
Tax Rates for Tax Year 2026-27 398
Special Tax Regime for Individual, HUFs, AOP, BOI, Artificial Juridical Person 402

Rebate	404
Resident Individual not opting for Section 202	404
Resident Individual opting for Section 202	404
Taxation of Individuals	406
Taxation of Hindu Undivided Families (HUF)	414
Computation of Income of Hindu Undivided Family 'HUF'	417
Assessment after Partition of a Hindu Undivided Family	418
Taxation of Firms	424
Computation of Income and Tax thereon of Firm	426
Assessment of Partners	429
Succession of one firm by another firm	430
Joint and Several Liabilities of Partners for Tax Payable by Firm	430
Firm Dissolved or Business Discontinued	430
Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT)	431
Taxation of Association of Persons / Body of Individuals	447
Tax Liability of Association of Persons (AOP) / Body of Individuals (BOI)	448
Method of Computing Share of a Member of AOP / BOI	449
Share of Income of a member of AOP/BOI	450
Assessment in case of Dissolution of an Association of Persons	450
Taxation of Co-Operative Societies	450
Meaning	450
Computation of Income of Co-operative Societies	451
Rates of Income-tax on Co-operative Society	451
Special Tax Regime Applicable to Resident Co-Operative Societies	451
Tax on Income of Certain New Manufacturing Co-Operative Societies	452
Deduction in respect of Income of Co-Operative Societies	453
Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative	454
Assessment of Co-operative Societies	454
Tax Exemptions to Political Parties & Electoral Trust	460
Registration of Non-Profit Organisations (NPOs)	461
Entity eligible to apply for Registration	461
Eligibility Criteria	461
Application for Registration	461
Tax Exemptions for Registered Non-Profit Organization	462

Tax on Income of Registered NPOs 463
Computation of Residual Income 463
Taxable Regular Income 464
Income not to be included in Regular income 464
Application of Income 464
Deemed Application of Income 465
Capital Gains to be treated as deemed application 465
Accumulated Income 466
Computation of Specified Income 467
Lesson Round-Up 468
Test Yourself 469
List of Further Readings 470
Other References 470

LESSON 12

CLASSIFICATION AND TAX INCIDENCE ON COMPANIES

Regulatory Framework 472
Background 472
Tax Incidence on Companies 476
Corporate Tax Rates (Tax Year 2026-27) 476
Marginal Relief 477
Comparison of Key Regimes 477
Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) 480
Meaning of Book Profits 481
Mat Credit 484
Carbon Credit 489
Tax Liability of Companies in the Event of Liquidation 490
Taxation aspects of Amalgamations 492
Capital Gains 493
Taxation aspects of Demerger 494
Carry Forward and Set Off of Accumulated Loss and Unabsorbed Depreciation in Amalgamation / Demerger 495
Lesson Round-Up 497

Test Yourself 497
List of Further Readings 499
Other References 499

LESSON 13

PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE

Regulatory Framework 502
Introduction 503
Tax Deducted at Source (TDS) / Tax Collection at Source 503
TDS Chart "Tax Year 2026-27" 504
Category A – Payment to Resident 504
Category B – Payment to Non-Resident 509
Category C – For Payments to any Person 511
No Deduction of Tax in Certain Cases 513
Declaration for no deduction of Tax at Source 516
Tax Collection at Source (TCS) 517
Compliance and Reporting 518
Time Limit for Depositing of TDS / TCS 519
TDS / TCS Forms & Returns 520
TDS / TCS Return 520
Certificate 522
Certificate for Lower or Nil TDS / TCS from Assessing Officer 522
TDS / TCS Certificate 522
Issue of Duplicate Certificate 523
Tax Deducted is Income Received 523
Refund of TDS 523
Consequences of Failure to Deduct or Pay or, Collect or Pay 524
Processing of Statements 524
Advance Tax 525
Due Dates for Payment of Advance Tax 525
Payment of advance tax in case of Capital Gains / Casual Income / Dividend Income 526
Practice Questions 529
Self-Assessment Tax (SAT) 530

Filing of Returns 531
Person required to file Return of Income 531
Due Date for filing Return of Income 532
Return of Loss 533
Belated Return 533
Revised Return 533
Updated Return 533
Defective Return 535
Signing of Returns 535
Fee and Interest 537
Interest for default in furnishing Return of Income 537
Interest for default in payment of Advance Tax 537
Interest for deferment of Advance Tax 538
Fees for Default in Furnishing Return of Income 539
Lesson Round-Up 541
Test Yourself 542
List of Further Readings 543
Other References 543

PART II: INDIRECT TAX (GST & CUSTOMS)

LESSON 14

CONCEPT OF INDIRECT TAXES AT A GLANCE

Background 546
Pre-GST Indirect Tax Regime 546
Pre-GST Tax Structure & Deficiencies 547
Need for GST in India 548
Journey of GST in India 549
What are outside the purview of GST 550
What were the taxes subsumed within GST? 551
Constitutional Powers of Taxation 551
Article 246A 552
Goods & Services Tax Council 554
Administrative Mechanism at the Central Level 554

Lesson Round-Up 556
Glossary 556
Test Yourself 557
List of Further Readings 558
Other References 558

LESSON 15

BASICS OF GOODS AND SERVICES TAX 'GST'

Regulatory Framework 560
Basic Concepts and Overview of Goods and Services Tax 561
Meaning of GST 561
Continuous chain of tax credits 561
GSTN 561
GST Model 562
CGST/SGST/UTGST/IGST 562
Integrated Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 563
Nature of Supply [Section 7 to 9 of Integrated Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017] 564
Supply in Territorial Waters [Section 9 of the IGST Act, 2017] 565
Definitions 567
Union Territory Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 573
Applicability of the UTGST Act, 2017 573
Merger of Daman & Diu and Dadra & Nagar Haveli 575
Administration & Powers of Officers [Section 4, 5 & 6] 575
Levy and Collection of UTGST [Section 7] 576
Exemption from GST [Section 8] 576
Payment of Tax [Section 9] 577
Utilisation of Input Tax Credit [Section 9A] 578
Order of utilisation of Input Tax Credit [Section 9B] 578
Transitional Input Tax Credit: Input Stocks [Section 18] 578
Transitional Input Tax Credit: Taxable as well as Exempted Goods 579
Transitional Input Tax Credit: Switch Over from Composition Levy 579
Advance Ruling [Section 14 of UTGST Act, 2017] 579
Constitution of Authority for Advance Ruling [Section 15 of UTGST Act, 2017] 580

Constitution of Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling [Section 16 of UTGST Act, 2017] 580
Miscellaneous 580
Power to Make Rules [Section 22 of UTGST Act, 2017] 582
General Power to Make Regulations [Section 23 of UTGST Act, 2017] 582
Laying of Rules, Regulations and Notifications [Section 24 of UTGST Act, 2017] 582
Power to Issue Instructions or Directions [Section 25 of UTGST Act, 2017] 582
Removal of Difficulties [Section 26 of UTGST Act, 2017] 582
The Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017 583
Salient Features of GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017 583
Compensation Cess [Section 8 of GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017] 584
Health Security se National Security Cess Act, 2025 584
Lesson Round-Up 586
Glossary 587
Test Yourself 587
List of Further Readings 588

LESSON 16

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF GST

Regulatory Framework 590
Taxable Event 590
Concept of Supply 591
Meaning and Scope of Supply 592
Schedule I 596
Schedule II 601
Schedule III 605
Principal Supply, Composite & Mixed Supply 612
Principal Supply 612
Composite Supply 613
Mixed Supply 613
Levy and Collection of CGST AND IGST 616
Levy and collection [section 9 CGST Act, 2017/ section 5 of IGST Act, 2017/ section 7 of UTGST ACT, 2017] 616
Exemptions under GST 620
Goods exempt from Tax [Notification No. 2/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated June 28, 2017] 620

Power to grant exemption from tax [Section 11 of CGST Act, 2017 and Section 6 of the IGST Act, 2017]	621
Distinctions between General Exemption and Specific (Special Order) Exemption	622
Exempt Supply	622
Zero Rated Supply	623
Difference between Nil Rated, Exempt, Zero Rated and Non-GST supplies	624
Services Exempt from Tax [Notification No. 12/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated June 28, 2017]	625
Composition Scheme [Section 10 of CGST Act, 2017]	655
Who can opt for Composition Scheme	655
Eligibility to Opt Under Composition Scheme Section 10(2)	657
When option will Lapse [Section 10(3)]	658
Restriction on Collection of Tax [Section 10 (4)]	658
What If a Person not eligible under Composition Scheme makes payment of Tax	658
Procedural Aspects of Composition Scheme	659
Intimation for Composition Levy [Rule 3]	659
Effective Date for Composition Levy [Rule 4]	660
Conditions and Restrictions for Composition Levy [Rule 5]	660
Validity of Composition Levy [Rule 6]	661
List of Forms	664
Liability to Pay GST	666
Goods Notified under Reverse Charge under Section 9(3) by Notification No. 4/2017-Central Tax (Rate)	667
Service notified under reverse charge as per Notification No. 13/2017 Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.6.2017, as amended from time to time	669
Goods and Services falling under Reverse Charge if supplies are made to a registered person by unregistered person in terms of Section 9(4) CGST Act, 2017/ Section 5(4) IGST Act, 2017	677
Lesson Round-Up	679
Glossary	659
Test Yourself	680
List of Further Readings	681

LESSON 17

TIME, VALUE & PLACE OF SUPPLY

Regulatory Framework	684
Supply	684
Time of Supply	684

Time of Supply of Goods [Section 12 of CGST Act, 2017]	685
Time of supply in case of Forward Charge Mechanism [Section 12(2)]	685
Time of Supply of goods in case of Reverse Charge Mechanism [Section 12(3)]	688
Time of supply in case of Vouchers [Section 12 (4)]	689
Time of supply in all other instances [Section 12(5)]	689
Time of Supply for recovery of interest, late fee, etc. [Section 12(6)]	689
Time of supply of Services [Section 13 of CGST Act, 2017]	690
Time of supply of Services in case of Forward Charge Mechanism [Section 13(2)]	690
Time of supply of Services in case of Reverse Charge Mechanism [Section 13(3)]	691
Time of supply of Services in case of all other instances [Section 13(5)]	692
Time of Supply for recovery of interest, late fee, etc. [Section 13(6)]	693
Time of Supply in case of change in rate of tax [Section 14 of CGST Act, 2017]	693
Value of Taxable Supply [Section 15 of CGST Act, 2017]	695
Inclusions in determination of Value of Supply [Section 15(2)]	695
Exclusions in determination of Value of Supply [Section 15(3)]	697
Where the value cannot be determined under the above provisions [Section 15(4)]	697
Valuation Rules- CGST Rules, 2017	699
Rule 27: Value of supply of goods or services where the consideration is not wholly in money	699
Rule 28: Value of supply of goods or services or both between distinct or related persons, other than through an agent	699
Taxability and valuation of personal guarantee by Directors and Corporate guarantee by related person, for the company [Rule 28 amended]	700
Rule 29: Value of supply of goods made or received through an agent	704
Rule 30: Value of supply of goods or services or both based on cost	704
Rule 31: Residual method for determination of value of supply of goods or services or both	704
Rule 31A: Value of supply in case of lottery, betting, gambling and horse racing	704
Rule 32: Determination of value in respect of certain supplies	706
Rule 33: Value of supply of services in case of pure agent	708
Rule 34: Rate of exchange of currency, other than Indian rupees, for determination of value	708
Rule 35: Value of supply inclusive of integrated tax, Central tax, State tax, Union territory tax	708
Place of Supply	710
Place of Supply of Goods other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India [Section 10 of IGST Act, 2017]	710
Place of Supply in case of import into, export from India [Section 11 of IGST Act, 2017]	712

Place of Supply of Services [Section 12 & 13 of IGST Act, 2017] 713

Section 13 determines the place of supply where either the location of supplier or location of recipient is outside India 719

Clarifications issued by the Government regarding determination of Place of Supply in certain cases 723

CBIC gives clarification on certain issues on place of supply in respect of advertising sector vide Circular No. 203/15/2023 dated 27.10.2023 726

Lesson Round-Up 728

Test Yourself 728

List of Further Readings 730

LESSON 18

INPUT TAX CREDIT & COMPUTATION OF GST LIABILITY

Regulatory Framework 732

Overview 732

Definitions 733

Eligibility and Conditions for Taking Input Tax Credit [Section 16] 734

Sub section (6) inserted under Section 16 by Finance Act, 2024 743

Restriction on availment of ITC Rule 36(4) 743

Transitional Provisions in ITC 744

Ineligible Credits 744

Apportionment of credit and blocked credits [Section 17] 744

Blocked Credits [Section 17(5)] 748

Availability of Input Tax Credit in Special Cases [Section 18] 752

Clarification in respect of Input Tax Credit in case of change of Constitution of registered person/ death of sole proprietor 756

Goods sent to Job Worker 759

Taking ITC in respect of inputs and capital goods sent for job work [Section 19] 760

Input Tax Credit Rules 761

Input Service Distributor 762

Manner of distribution of credit by Input Service Distributor [Section 20] 763

Manner of recovery of credit distributed in excess [Section 21] 769

Payment of tax, interest, penalty and other amounts 771

Order of Utilisation of Input Tax Credit 772

Restrictions on use of amount available in electronic credit ledger Rule 86B 772

Utilization of Input Tax Credit 773
Computation of GST Liability 774
Lesson Round-Up 775
Test Yourself 776
List of Further Readings 778

LESSON 19

PROCEDURAL COMPLIANCE UNDER GST

Regulatory Framework 780
Rules for Registration [Chapter Iii] 781
Registration 782
GSTIN 782
Persons liable for Registration [Section 22] 782
Persons not liable for Registration [Section 23] 785
Compulsory Registration in certain cases [Section 24] 787
Procedure for Registration [Section 25] 788
Application for Registration [Rule 8] 792
Verification of the Application and Approval [Rule 9] 794
Grant of registration electronically [Rule 9 A] 796
Issue of Registration Certificate [Rule 10] 796
Physical verification of business premises in certain cases [Rule 25] 797
Separate Registration for multiple places of business within a State or a Union territory [Rule 11] 797
Grant of Registration to persons required to Deduct Tax at Source or to Collect Tax at Source [Rule 12] 798
Grant of registration to non-resident taxable person [Rule 13] 799
Suo moto Registration [Rule 16] 801
Grant of Temporary Identification Registration [Rule 16A] 802
Deemed Registration [Section-26] 802
Assignment of Unique Identity Number to certain special entities [Rule 17] 802
Display of registration certificate and GSTIN on the name board [Rule 18] 802
Amendment of Registration [Section 28] 803
Procedure for Amendment of Registration [Rule 19] 803
Cancellation or Suspension of Registration [Section 29] 804
Revocation of Cancellation of Registration [Section 30] 805

Application for cancellation of Registration [Rule 20]	806
Registration liable for cancellation in certain cases [Rule 21]	807
Suspension of Registration [Rule 21A]	807
Cancellation of Registration [Rule 22]	808
Revocation of Cancellation of Registration [Rule 23]	809
Method of Authentication [Rule 26]	810
Special provisions relating to casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person [Section 27]	811
Tax Invoices, Debit & Credit Notes	811
Tax Invoice	812
Continuous Supply of Goods [section 31(4)]	812
Goods Sent on Approval basis [Section 31(7)]	812
Time limit for issuing Tax Invoice for services	812
Continuous Supply of Services [Section 31(5)]	813
Revised Invoice [Section 31(3) (a)]	813
Tax Invoice for Small Value	814
Contents of a Tax Invoice [Rule 46]	814
Manner of issuing invoice [Rule 48]	816
E-Invoicing [Rule 48(4)]	816
Contents of Payment Voucher [Rule 52]	817
Bill of Supply [Rule 49]	818
Contents of Receipt Voucher [Rule 50]	819
Refund Voucher	820
Contents of Refund Voucher [Rule 51]	820
Credit / Debit Notes	821
Tax Invoice in special cases [Rule 54]	822
Transportation of Goods without Issue of Invoice [Rule 55]	823
Accounts and Records	824
Place of maintenance	825
Nature of records	825
Period of retention of accounts [Section 36]	825
Electronic Way Bills	826
Returns	831
Furnishing details of outward supplies [Section 37]	831
Communication of details of Inward supplies and Input Tax Credit [Section 38]	832

Furnishing of Returns [Section 39]	832
Section 40 First Return	833
Section 44 Annual Return	833
Section 45 Final Return	834
Section 47 Levy of the Fee	834
Payment of Tax, Interest, Penalty and other Account [SECTION 49]	836
Electronic Liability Register [Rule 85]	838
Electronic Credit Ledger [Rule 86]	838
Conditions of use of amount available in Electronic Credit Ledger [Rule 86A]	839
Restrictions on use of amount available in electronic credit ledger [Rule 86B]	840
Electronic Cash Ledger [Rule 87]	841
Principles for Utilization of balance in Electronic Credit Ledger	842
Identification number for each transaction [Rule 88]	845
Quarterly Return Monthly Payment (QRMP) Scheme	845
Form and Manner of furnishing of monthly return [Rule 61]	846
Manner of opting for furnishing quarterly return [Rule 61A]	847
Refund Procedures	853
Refund of tax [Section 54]	853
Refund of un-utilised Input Tax Credit	853
Procedure to claim refund	854
Order sanctioning refund [Rule 92]	856
Refund in Certain Cases [Section 55]	860
Interest on Delayed Refunds [Section 56]	860
Refund Amount	861
GST Practitioners	862
Eligibility Criteria for becoming GST Practitioner	863
Relevant Rules of CGST Rules, 2017	864
Examination of GST Practitioners	867
Prescribed forms for GST practitioner	869
Assessment	870
Regulatory Framework	870
Assessment	870
Self-Assessment	870

Provisional Assessment	871
Scrutiny Assessment	872
Summary assessment in Certain Special Cases	873
Best Judgement Assessment	874
Demand and Recovery CGST Act, Chapter XV	877
Regulatory Framework	877
CGST Rules, Chapter XVIII	878
Demand and Recovery	880
Pre-Show Cause Notice Consultation	881
Initiation of Show Cause Notice	881
Determination of Tax Not Paid	882
Procedure [Rule 142]	883
Statutory provisions of Rule 142 of the CGST Rules 2017	887
Time Limit for Issue of Notice, Penalty and Adjudication under Section 74	887
Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason pertaining to Financial Year 2024-25 onward. [Section 74A]	888
Section 75: General Provisions relating to determination of tax	890
Analysis of Section 75 of the CGST Act, 2017	891
Monetary Limits fixed by the Board for issuance of show cause notices and orders under Section 74A of the Act	892
Procedure for Recovery of Dues under existing Laws [Rule 142A]	893
Intimation of certain amounts liable to be recovered under section 79 of the Act [Rule 142B]	893
Section 76: Tax Collected but not Paid to Government	894
Section 77: Tax wrongfully collected and Paid to Central Government or State Government	895
Section 78: Initiation of Recovery Proceedings	895
Section 79: Recovery of Tax	895
Section 80: Payment of Tax and Other Amount in instalments	898
Section 81: Cases where the Transfer of Property is Void	899
Section 82: Tax to be first charge on property	899
Rule 147: Recovery by Sale of Moveable or Immoveable Property	900
Section 83: Provisional Attachment to Protect Revenue in Certain Cases	901
Section 84: Continuation and Validation of Certain Recovery Proceedings	901
Rule 148: Prohibition against bidding or purchase by officer	902
Rule 149: Prohibition against sale on holidays	902

Rule 150: Assistance by police 902
Lesson Round-Up 902
Test Yourself 903
List of Further Readings 904

LESSON 20

OVERVIEW OF CUSTOMS ACT

Regulatory Framework 906
Introduction - Overview of Customs Laws 907
Rules & Regulations 907
Definitions [Section 2] 908
Levy & Collection Of Customs Duties 910
Levy of and Exemption from Customs Duty 910
Types of Customs Duties 911
Import Duty 911
Classification & Valuation of Import and Export Goods 914
Classification 914
Interpretation Rules under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 914
Valuation for Customs Duty 916
Valuation Rules 916
Exemptions under Customs Act 925
Administration of Customs Laws 925
Officers Of Customs Law 925
Establishment under Customs 926
Administration 926
Import & Export Procedures under Customs Law 927
Responsibilities of a Person in Charge (PIC) 927
Entry of Goods on Importation (Section 46) 928
Transportation 929
Transit and Transhipment 929
Transit of Goods without payment of duty [Section 53] 930
Transhipment of Goods without payment of duty [Section 54] 930
Warehousing 930

Period for which goods may remain warehoused [Section 61]	931
Baggage Rules	932
Duty Drawback	933
Demand & Recovery	935
Demand of Duty	935
Confiscation of Goods & Conveyances	936
Confiscation of Goods	936
Refund	937
Refund of Export Duty	937
Refund of Import Duty	937
Miscellaneous	938
Assessment of Duty	938
Tag, Tracking Device or Data Logger	939
Prohibitions	939
Advance Ruling	939
Settlement Commission	940
Lesson Round-Up	940
Test Yourself	940
List of Further Readings	942
TEST PAPER	944

Direct Tax at a Glance

Lesson 1

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Taxes ■ Direct Tax ■ Indirect Tax

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Genesis & Meaning of Taxes
- Key Definitions of Tax
- Rationale to levy Tax
- Types of Taxes
- Characteristics of Taxes
- Objectives of Taxation
- *Direct vs. Indirect Tax*
- Background of Indian Taxation System and its structure
- Tax Administration

Lesson Outline

- Taxes – An Introduction
- Characteristics of Taxes
- Objectives of Taxation
- *Direct vs. Indirect Taxation*
- Background of Taxation System of India
- Tax Structure
- Tax Administration
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- Income Tax Act, 2025 (the Act)
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 (the Rules)

TAXES - AN INTRODUCTION

Genesis of Tax

The word tax is based on the latin word taxo which means to estimate. Taxation has existed since the birth of early civilization. In ancient times taxes were either material or money like goods or services in the primitive society. The subjects used to pay a share of their income to the head of a tribe or to the King who in return provided them with the administration security from foreign aggression and other civic amenities.

In the medieval centuries feudalism was founded, so the origin of modern tax system was also founded. Feudal market dues, tolls for protection and use of road, bridges, ferries, land rent, and other payment in goods and services were gradually transferred into money payment with the rise of money economy, Kings liked to receive money and the people preferred to pay money instead of goods and services. Step by Step the old feudal revenue system changed into taxation.

Thereafter, with the development of economic sciences and with the passage of time, the functions of modern state appeared and taxation gradually became a tool of usage with more than one goal and became important source of revenue. During 19th and 20th centuries, there has been both qualitative and quantitative change in the public expenditures. Taxation has passed through the stages with passage of time, and tax's functions and objectives also have changed from the ancient communities to medieval societies and modern societies also, so the tax system has evolved with the evolution of the functions of the modern state.

Meaning of Tax

A tax is a financial charge or other levy imposed upon a taxpayer (an individual or entity), collected by a state or the functional equivalent of the same, such that failure to pay, or evasion of or resistance to collection of tax, is punishable by law. The principle reason for taxation was to pay for government expenditures.

A tax is a compulsory financial charge or some other type of levy imposed on a taxpayer (an individual or entity) by a governmental organization in order to fund government spending and various public expenditures (regional, local, or national), and tax compliance refers to policy actions and individual behaviour aimed at ensuring that taxpayers are paying the right amount of tax at the right time and securing the correct tax allowances and tax reliefs.

Key Definitions

There is no precise and accurate definition for the term tax and the concept of tax has been defined differently by different economists. Some definitions are as follows.

"A tax is compulsory contribution from the person to the government to defray the expense incurred in the common interest of all without reference to special benefits conferred". **- Prof Seligman**

"A tax as a share of the income of citizens which the state appropriate in order to procure for itself the means necessary for the production of general public services". **- Deviti. De Marco**

"A tax is a compulsory charge imposed by a public authority irrespective of the exact amount of service rendered to the tax payer in return and not imposed as a penalty for legal offence". **- Hugh Dalton**

"A tax as a pecuniary burden imposed for support of the government, the enforced proportional contribution of persons and property of the government and for all public needs". - **Jom Bouvier**

From the above definitions, we may conclude that a tax is compulsory contribution, levied by government from owner of income without direct benefit but for public benefit, and taxes should be arranged by the law.

Rationale to levy Tax

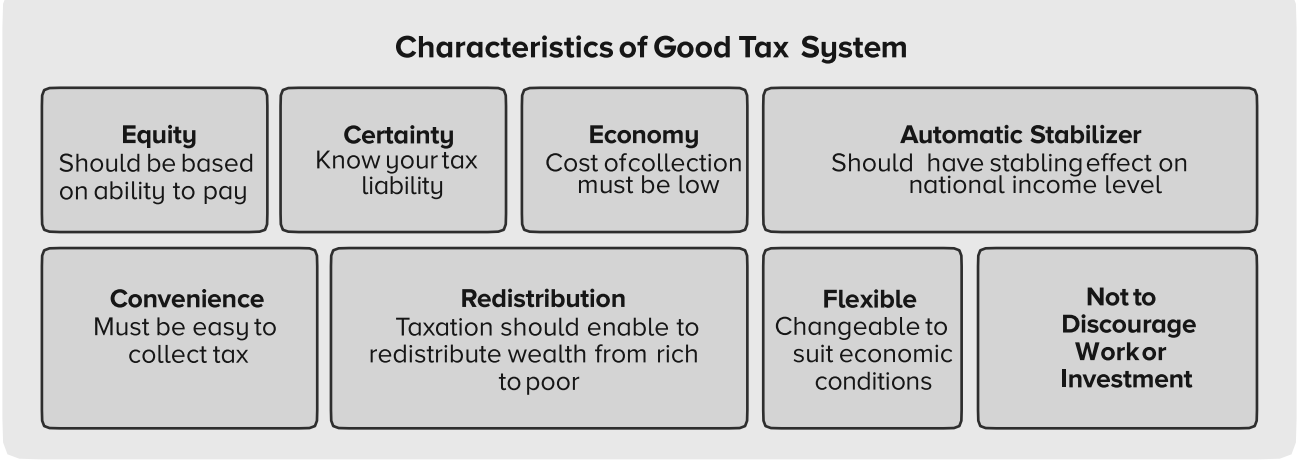
The taxes collected have been used by the government to carry out many functions. Some of these include:

- Expenditures on war,
- The enforcement of law and public order,
- Protection of property,
- Economic infrastructure (such as roads, legal tender, enforcement of contracts, etc.),
- Public works,
- Social Engineering,
- The operation of Government itself, and
- To fund welfare and public services such as education systems, health care systems, pensions for the elderly, unemployment benefits, and public transportation, energy, water and waste management systems, common public utilities, etc.

Modern social security systems are intended to support the poor, the disabled, or the retired person by taxes on those who are still working. In addition, taxes are applied to fund foreign aid and military ventures, to inflate the macroeconomic performance of the economy or to modify patterns of consumption or employment within an economy, by making some classes of transaction more or less attractive. Thus, there is no doubt that most government expenditures must be paid through the taxation system and it is reasonable to see this as the main function of taxation. Yet there have always been a variety of subsidiary objectives of taxation.

In the present time, taxation is not just a means of transferring money to the government to spend it for meeting the public expenditures or raise revenue to the government, but taxes have become beside that, a tool for reduced demand in the private sector, redistribution of income and wealth in the societies in the countries. It is also a means for economic development and for playing very important role in the case of stabilization of income, protection of domestic industries from foreign ones. Taxation helps to find out solutions for economic difficulties that face the state, like unemployment, inflation, and depression. Countries practice sovereign authority upon citizens, through levy of Taxes.

CHARACTERISTICS OF TAXES



1. **Tax is Compulsory and not Voluntary** – A tax is imposed by law. So, tax is compulsory payment to the Governments from its citizens. Tax is duty of every citizen to bear his share for supporting the government. The tax is compulsory payment, refusal or objection for paying tax due leads to punishment or is an offence of the Court of law.
2. **Tax is Contribution** – Contribution means in order to help or provide something. Tax is contribution from members of community to the Government. A tax is the duty of every citizen to bear their due share for support to government to help it to face its expenditures. Some requirements are common to everybody in the society like defence and security, so these wants cannot be satisfied by individuals. These social wants are satisfied by Governments; hence it is the duty of the people to support government for these social need.
3. **Tax is for Public Benefit** – Tax is levied for the common welfare of society without regard to benefit to any specific individual. Government proceeds are spent to extend common benefits to all the people.
4. **Tax is paid out of Income of the Tax Payer** – Income means money received, especially on regular basis, for work or through investment. Tax is paid out of income of the Tax Payer.
5. **Government has the power to levy Tax** – Governments are practicing sovereign authority upon the citizens through levying of taxes. Only government can collect tax from the people.
6. **Tax is not the cost of the benefit** – Tax is not the cost of benefit conferred by the government on the public. Benefit and taxpayer are independent of each other, and payment of taxation is of course designed for conferring of benefits on general public.
7. **Tax is for the economic growth and public welfare** – Major objective of the government is to maximize economic growth and social welfare. Developmental activities of the nation's generally involve two operations, the raising of revenue and the spending of revenue, so the government spends for economic benefit, for entire community and for aggregate welfare of the society.

OBJECTIVES OF TAXATION

The primary purpose of taxation is to raise revenue to meet huge public expenditure. Most governmental activities must be financed by taxation. But it is not the only goal. In other words, taxation policy has some non-revenue objectives. In today's scenarios, taxation besides being the main resource for supporting government has became a tool for economic growth, social welfare; attract foreign investment, economic stability, and income distribution. The Objectives of taxation in brief are as under:

- **Source of Revenue to Government:** Taxes are imposed so as to produce the necessary amount of revenue to meet the requirement of the government, as the public expenditure is increasing in scope and size day by day. Therefore, the main objective of taxes is to raise revenue to meet the government expenditures adequately.
- **Redistribution of Income and Wealth:** Income differs from one person to another in the society. Inequity in income leads to many evils, and the government aims to reduce inequalities between members of the society, to secure social justice. Tax is a means of ensuring the redistribution of income and wealth in order to reduce poverty and promote social welfare. For achieving these goals, government adopts the following:
    i. Imposition of high-rate tax upon luxury commodities.
    ii. Applying progressive tax system when levying taxes from taxpayers.
    iii. Imposition of tax exemption to basic goods.

- **Social welfare:** Social welfare is the basic need of the society in the modern age. The government functions have become very important to the society, because the society needs saving, protection, education, health, and so on. All these functions are necessary to make social welfare, so the government receives revenue from tax, and expends it for those functions. Therefore, revenue from taxes is fuel to the government for social welfare.
- **Safety of society from bad and injurious customs:** Fighting the bad customs in the society is the primary task of the government, so tax is a tool for fighting some of those customs. From this angle tax imposition of very high percentage on the goods like tobacco and alcohol is an effort to reduce these habits.
- **Economic Significance of Taxes:** Taxes are used from economic point of view, so taxation helps to encourage some economic activities, and as a tool to solve some economics problems. Tax is also a means for directing of scarce economic activities. Taxation helps to accelerate economic growth, and taxation plays very important role in case of economic stability.
- **Economic growth:** Taxes are considered as a tool for economic growth and it helps to accelerate growth of economic development. Economic development has placed considerable emphasis on objectives of taxation policy. Economic development is the main objective in all the countries of the world. Economic development depends on mobilization of resources and efficient use of such resources between different sectors of the economic activities. Tax policy must be designed so as to mobilize the internal resources and use these resources in productive manner.
- **Enforcing Government Policy:** Government policy can easily be enforced by adoption of suitable tax policy. The Government can encourage investment, saving, consumption, export, protection of home industry, employment, production, protection of society from harmful customs, and economic stability through suitable tax policy.
- **Economic Stability:** Maintaining economic stability is one of the tax objectives. Economic stability is a very important factor for the sustained economic growth. Government can effectively use taxes in the case of inflation. These may be increased in inflationary situations. Increase in the rates of existing taxes and the imposition of new taxes would check consumption, decrease the level of effective demand and therefore help in bringing up stability in prices. Heavy taxation transfer purchasing power from the hand of people to the government which if used for productive purpose will increase the level of economic activity and employment. On the other hand, in cases where purchasing power in the hands of people is reduced and they are able to spend less and the demand for commodities and services is reduced. All these lead to a shrinkage of business activity and employment. In this case government should increase the purchasing power in the hands of public through reducing the burden of taxation on the people and impose tax upon saving so that people may be encouraged to spend more and thus help to create more demand for goods and more business activity and employment.

DIRECT VS. INDIRECT TAX

Taxes are usually classified into two categories. These are direct tax and indirect tax. A direct tax is “one which is demanded from the very persons who, it is intended or desired, should pay it. Indirect taxes are those which are demanded from one person in the expectation and intention that he shall indemnify himself at the expense of another.”

Direct Taxes: Taxes which are directly levied on Income of the person and its burden cannot be shifted. For example - Income Tax.

Indirect Taxes: Indirect taxes are imposed on price of goods or services. Person paying the indirect tax can shift the incidence to another person. For example - GST or Customs duty.

Differences between Direct Tax and Indirect Tax

Point of Difference	Direct Tax	Indirect Tax
Meaning	Direct tax is a tax wherein the levy of tax is made on a person and the responsibility of paying such tax is fixed on that person.	In this, the levy of tax is made on one person and the responsibility of paying the tax to the Government is fixed on some other person.
Levy	Direct tax is levied on person's Income.	Indirect tax is levied on goods and services.
Transfer of Tax Burden	The burden of direct tax cannot be transferred to other person.	The burden of indirect tax can be transferred to the end users.
Effect	The purpose of direct tax is to redistribute the wealth of a nation.	Indirect tax levied on goods or services and therefore increase the price of goods and services.
Example	Income Tax	Goods and Services Tax
Penalty	It is levied on the Assessee.	It is levied on supplier of Goods & Services.

Merits of Direct Tax

1. **Equity**: Direct taxes have equity of sacrifice, depend upon the volume of income. They are based on the progressive principle, so rates of tax increase as the level of income of a person rises.
2. **Elasticity and productivity**: Direct taxes have elasticity because when the government faces some emergency, like earthquake, floods and famine, the government can collect money for facing those problems through the mode of Direct tax.
3. **Certainty**: Direct tax has certainty on both sides 'tax-payer' and 'government'. The tax-payers are aware of the quantity of tax they have to pay and rate, time of payment, manner of payment, and punishment from the side of government is also certain.
4. **Reduce inequality**: Direct taxes follow progressive principles so it is taxing the rich people with higher rate of taxation and the poor people with a lower rate of taxation.
5. **Good instrument in the case of inflation**: Tax policy as fiscal instrument play's important role in the case of inflation, so government can absorb the excess money by raising in the rate of existing taxes or imposition of new taxes.
6. **Simplicity**: The rules, procedures, regulations of income tax are very clear and simple.

Demerits of Direct Taxes

1. **Uneconomically:** Expenses of collection are higher in the case of direct taxes, because they require wider- spread staff for collection.
2. **Little incentive to work and save:** In Direct taxes, rates are of progressive nature. A person with higher earning is taxed more, in turn he is left little with amount. So, the tax payer feels disincentive to work hard and save money after reaching a certain level of income.
3. **Not suitable for a poor country:** Direct taxes are not enough to meet its expenditure.
4. **Arbitrary**: Due to absence of logical or scientific principle to determine the degree of progression in the taxation, the direct taxes are arbitrary.

Merits of Indirect Taxes

1. **High revenue production:** Indirect taxes is imposed on the goods and services. Here indirect taxes cover a large number of essential goods and luxurious goods which are consumed by the mass both rich and poor people, these help in collecting large revenue.
2. **No evasion:** Nature of indirect tax is that, it is included in the price of commodity, so tax evasion or tax avoidance is difficult.
3. **Convenient:** Indirect taxes are small amount and indirect taxes are hidden in the price of goods and services, hence the burden of these taxes is not felt very much by the tax-payers, and not lump sum like direct taxes.
4. **Economy:** Indirect taxes are economical in collection and the administrative costs of collection are low. Also, the procedure of collection of these taxes is very simple.
5. **Wide coverage:** Indirect taxes cover almost all commodities like essential commodities, luxuries, and harmful ones.
6. **Elasticity:** Since a large number of commodities and services are covered by indirect taxation, there is great scope for modifying of taxes, goods and tax rate, much depends on nature of goods and on their demands.

Demerits of Indirect Taxes

1. **Regressive in effect:** Essential commodities are used by all members of community. When taxing these commodities, the burden would be equal, and no distinction is made between the rich and poor people.
2. **Uncertainty in collection:** Discourage savings and Increase inflation. Indirect taxes are payable when people spend their income or when people buy goods and services, so tax authorities cannot accurately estimate the total yield from different indirect taxes.
3. **Discourage savings** - **Increase inflation:** Indirect taxes are included in the price of goods and services, so people have to spend more money on essential commodities, when levied indirectly. That means the customers cannot save some of their money.
4. **Increase inflation:** Indirect taxes increase the cost of input and output, increase in production cost, push the price of goods. These reflect an increase in the wages of the workers.

BACKGROUND OF TAXATION SYSTEM OF INDIA

Taxation in India during Ancient Times

It is a matter of general belief that taxes on income and wealth are of recent origin but there is enough evidence to show that taxes on income in some form or the other were levied even in primitive and ancient communities. The origin of the word “Tax” is from “Taxation” which means an estimate. Nearly 2000 years ago, there went out a decree from Ceaser Augustus that all the world should be taxed. In Greece, Germany and Roman Empires, taxes were also levied sometime on the basis of turnover and sometimes on occupations. For many centuries, revenue from taxes went to the Monarch. In Northern England, taxes were levied on land and on moveable property such as the Saladin title in 1188. Later on, these were supplemented by introduction of poll taxes, and indirect taxes known as “Ancient Customs” which were duties on wool, leather and hides. These levies and taxes in various forms and on various commodities and professions were imposed to meet the needs of the Governments to meet their military and civil expenditure and not only to ensure safety to the subjects but also to meet the common needs of the citizens like maintenance of roads, administration of justice and such other functions of the State.

In India, the system of direct taxation as it is known today, have been in force in one form or another even from ancient times. There are references both in Manu Smriti and Arthasastra to a variety of tax measures. Manu, the ancient sage and law-giver stated that the king could levy taxes, according to Sastras. The wise sage advised that taxes should be related to the income and expenditure of the subject. He, however, cautioned the king against excessive taxation and stated that both extremes should be avoided namely either complete absence of taxes or exorbitant taxation. According to him, the king should arrange the collection of taxes in such a manner that the subjects do not feel the pinch of paying taxes.

He laid down that traders and artisans should pay 1/5th of their profits in silver and gold, while the agriculturists were to pay 1/6th, 1/8th and 1/10th of their produce depending upon their circumstances.

The detailed analysis given by Manu Smriti and Arthasastra on the subject clearly shows the existence of a well-planned taxation system, even in ancient times. Taxes were paid in the shape of gold-coins, cattle, grains, raw- materials and also by rendering personal service. Most of the taxes of Ancient India were highly productive. The admixture of direct taxes with indirect taxes secured elasticity in the tax system, although more emphasis was laid on direct tax. The tax-structure was a broad based one and covered most people within its fold. The taxes were varied and the large variety of taxes reflected the life of a large and composite population.

Income Tax in Modern India

Income Tax Act, 1860	Income Tax Act, 1886	Income Tax Act, 1918	Income Tax Act, 1922	Income Tax Act, 1961
Consequent upon the financial difficulties created by the events of 1857, Income Tax was introduced in India for the first time by the British in the year 1860. The Act of 1860 was passed only for five years and therefore it lapsed in 1865. It was replaced in 1867 by a licence tax on professions and trades and the latter was converted into a certificate tax in the following year. It was latter	The Act of 1886 levied a tax on the income of residents as well as non-residents in India. The Act defined agricultural income and exempted it from tax liability in view of the already existing land revenue, a kind of direct taxes. The Act of 1886 exempted life insurance premiums paid by assessee policies of his own life. Another important provision of this Act were that the Hindu undivided family	The Act of 1918 brought under change also receipts of casual or non-recurring nature pertaining to business or professions. Although income tax in India has been a charge on net income since inception, it was in the Act of 1918 that specific provisions were inserted for the first time pertaining to business deductions for the purpose of computing net income. The Act of 1918 remained in force for a short period and was replaced	The organizational history of the income tax department dates back to the year 1922. "One of the important aspects of the 1922 Act was that, it laid down the basis, the mechanism of administering the tax and the rates at which the tax was to be levied would be laid down in the annual finance acts. This is the procedure brought in much needed in adjusting the tax rates in accordance with the annual budgetary requirements and in securing a degree of elasticity for the tax system. Before 1922, the tax rate were determined by the Income Tax Act itself and to revise the rates,	The Income Tax Act, 1961 which came into force on April 1, 1962, replaced the Indian Income Tax Act, 1922, which had remained in operation for around 40 years. Furthermore, a set of rules known as Income Tax Rules, 1962 have been framed for implementing the various provisions of the Income Tax Act, 1961. The Income Tax Act, 2025, replaces the Income Tax Act, 1961.

Income Tax Act, 1860	Income Tax Act, 1886	Income Tax Act, 1918	Income Tax Act, 1922	Income Tax Act, 1961
abolished in 1873. Licence tax traders remained in operation till 1886 when it was merged in the Income tax Act of that year.	was treated as a distinct taxable entity.	by new Act (Act XI of 1922) in view of the reforms introduced by the Govt. of India Act, 1919.	the Act itself had to be amended. The Income Tax Act, 1922 gave for first time a specific nomenclature to various income tax authorities and laid the foundation of a proper system of administration as per provisions of Income Tax Act 1922. The Income Tax Act, 1961, replaces the Income Tax Act, 1922.	

Income Tax Act, 2025

The passage of the New Income Tax Act, 2025 is a landmark development towards building a streamlined, simplified tax framework aimed at enhancing transparency, equity, and economic efficiency. Enacted by Parliament after intensive deliberation, the legislation reflects the Government of India's commitment to modernizing the tax architecture in alignment with global best practices and domestic aspirations. By simplifying tax slabs, rationalizing exemptions, and integrating digital compliance mechanisms, the Act seeks to reduce administrative burdens while fostering a culture of voluntary compliance.

The new Income Tax Act has been significantly simplified, with fewer sections and chapters, making it easier to understand and implement. It includes structured schedules along with helpful tables and formulae to improve clarity. Overall, the language and layout have been streamlined for better accessibility and transparency. Importantly, the Act preserves existing taxation principles, ensuring continuity while enhancing usability. These reforms reflect the Government's commitment to improving the ease of doing business by establishing a tax framework that is both simple and transparent.

The Income Tax Act, 2025 contains 536 sections across 23 chapters and 16 schedules, aiming to modernise the country's direct tax system, simplify compliance, and reduce litigation. Further, the Income tax Rules, 2026 contain 333 rules, 190 forms.

The present law of income tax in India is governed by the Income Tax Act, 2025 (the Act) and Income Tax Rules, 2026 (the Rules) effective from April 1, 2026.

TAX STRUCTURE

Constitution of India

The roots of every law in India lies in the Constitution, therefore understanding the provisions of Constitution is foremost to have clear understanding of any law. Let us first understand what it talks about tax:

- Article 265: no tax shall be levied or collected except by the Authority of Law.
- Article 246: distributes legislative powers including taxation, between the parliament of India and the State Legislature.

Schedule VII- enumerates powers under three lists

- Union List: Powers of Central Government
- Legislative List: Powers of State Government
- Concurrent List: Both Central and State Government have powers, in case of conflict; law made by Union Government prevails.

Some of the major taxes under respective lists are:

Central Government	• Customs including export duties • Excise on Tobacco and other goods manufactured in India except alcoholic liquors for human consumption, opium, narcotic drugs • Corporation Tax • Taxes on inter-state trade of goods other than newspapers • Taxes on inter-state consignment of goods • Any other matter not included in List II or III
State Government	• Taxes on Agricultural Income • Excise duty on alcoholic liquors, opium and narcotics • Tax on goods and passengers carried by road or inland waterways • Tax on professionals, trades, callings and employment

TAX ADMINISTRATION

The Central Board of Revenue or Department of Revenue is the apex body charged with the administration of taxes. It is a part of Ministry of Finance which came into existence as a result of the Central Board of Revenue Act, 1924.

Initially the Board was in charge of both direct and indirect taxes and thereafter the Board was split up into two, namely the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) and Central Board of Indirect Tax and Customs (CBIC).

Central Board of Direct Taxes

The Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) provides essential inputs for policy and planning of direct taxes in India and is also responsible for administration of the direct tax laws through Income Tax department. The CBDT is a statutory authority functioning under the Central Board of Revenue Act, 1963. It is India's official Financial Action Task force (FATF) unit.

Organizational Structure

The CBDT is headed by CBDT Chairman and also comprises of six members. The Chairperson holds the rank of Special Secretary to Government of India while the members rank of Additional Secretary to Government of India.

- Member (Income Tax)
- Member (Legislation and Computerization)
- Member (Revenue & Tax Payer Services)

- Member (Administration / Personnel & Vigilance)
- Member (Investigation)
- Member (Audit & Judicial)

The CBDT Chairman and Members of CBDT are selected from Indian Revenue Service (IRS), a premier civil service of India, whose members constitute the top management of Income Tax Department.

Income Tax Department

Income Tax department functions under the Department of Revenue in Ministry of Finance. It is responsible for administering the direct taxation acts passed by parliament.

- Income Tax Act
- Finance Acts (passed every year in Budget Session)

Income Tax department is also responsible for enforcing Double Taxation Avoidance Agreements and deals with various aspects of international taxation such as Transfer pricing. Income Tax department has powers to combat aggressive Tax avoidance by enforcing General Anti Avoidance Rules.

Central Board of Indirect Tax and Customs

Central Board of Indirect Tax and Customs (CBIC) is a part of the Department of Revenue under the Ministry of Finance, Government of India. It deals with the tasks of formulation of policy concerning levy and collection of Customs and GST, prevention of smuggling and administration of matters relating to Customs, GST and narcotics to the extent under CBIC's purview.

GST Council

A GST Council consisting of representatives from the Centre as well as State has been formulated under the GST Law of indirect taxes. The Council will make recommendations to the Union and the States on Goods and Service Tax laws, on any other matter relating to GST.

Till date, numerous conclusive meetings of GST Council have been undertaken. Decisions have been taken regarding rates, composition scheme, exemption schemes to north-eastern and hilly areas, compensation method for loss of revenue to states etc. Rules regarding return, refund, registration, payment, invoicing and the like have been finalized by the same. However, various other issues and modalities regarding the GST are constantly being discussed at the GST Council Meetings for smoothening the law and making it easy to implement for society at large.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- **Taxes:** The word tax is based on the Latin word *taxo* which means to estimate. To tax means to impose a financial charge or other levy upon a taxpayer, an individual or entity, by a state or the functional equivalent of a state such that failure to pay is punishable by law.
- **Characteristics of Taxes**
  i. Tax is Compulsory

ii. Tax is Contribution
iii. Tax is for Public Benefit
iv. No direct benefit
v. Tax is paid out of income of the tax payer
vi. Government has the power to levy tax
vii. Tax is not the cost of the benefit
viii. Tax is for the economic growth and public welfare

- **Objectives of Taxation:** Revenue, Social objectives, Economic significance of taxes, economic growth, Enforcing Government policy, Economic Stability.
- *Direct* vs. *Indirect Tax*
- Merits and Demerits of Direct Taxes
- Merits and Demerits of Indirect Taxes
- Background and Taxation System of India
- Tax Structure in India
- Tax Administration

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

1. Which among the following is a Progressive Tax?
   a) Customs Duty
   b) Development Surcharge
   c) Sales Tax
   d) Income Tax
2. For which of the following type of tax, union government imposes it but the state governments collect it?
   a) GST
   b) Income Tax
   c) Wealth Tax
   d) Stamp Duty
3. In which of the following system of taxation, the tax rate decreases as the taxable amount increases?
   a) Progressive Taxation
   b) Regressive Taxation
   c) Degressive Taxation
   d) Proportional Taxation

4. CBDT full form:
   a) Central Board of Digital Taxes
   b) Common Board of Direct Taxes
   c) Central Board of Direct Taxes
   d) Common Board of Digital Taxes
5. Merits of Direct Taxes:
   a) equity
   b) elasticity and productivity
   c) certainty
   d) All of the above
6. CBDT comprises of how many members?
   a) One
   b) Two
   c) Four
   d) Six
7. The CBDT is a statutory authority functioning under the _____
   a) Central Board of Revenue Act, 1961
   b) Central Board of Revenue Act, 1963
   c) Central Board of Revenue Act, 1965
   d) Central Board of Revenue Act, 1962
8. Income Tax was levied in India for the first time in the Year _____
   a) 1857
   b) 1959
   c) 1860
   d) 1861

Answer: 1 (d), 2 (d), 3 (b), 4 (c), 5 (d), 6 (d), 7 (b), 8 (c)

Descriptive Questions

1. What is the rationale behind to levy Tax in India?
2. Distinguish with example the difference between Direct and Indirect Tax.
3. Income tax is progressive tax system? Explain with reasoning.
4. What are the characteristics of good tax system?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS
• Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S • Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)
• Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025 • Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026 • Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars • Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Basic Concept of Income Tax

Lesson 2

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Person ■ Assessee ■ Tax Year ■ Average Rate of Tax ■ Maximum Marginal Rate ■ Income ■ Total Income ■ Capital Receipt ■ Revenue Receipt ■ Control and Management of Affairs ■ Place of Effective Management 'POEM'

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- An overview of Finance Bill
- Some basic concepts like Tax Year, Income, Person, Assessee etc.
- Distinguish between Capital and Revenue Receipts
- Basic steps in calculation of tax liability
- Concept of Residential Status
- Importance of Residential status for tax purposes
- Basis of Charge of Income Tax
- Scope of total income

Lesson Outline

- An Overview of Finance Bill
- Important Definitions
- Person
- Assessee
- Tax Year
- India
- Maximum Marginal Rate and Average Rate of Tax
- Income
- Concept of Income
- Total Income
- Capital and Revenue Receipts
- Case Law
- Charge of Income Tax
- Residential Status
- Test of Residence for Individuals
- Test of Residence for HUF
- Test for Residence for Firm, AOP/BOI
- Test for Residence of Companies
- Place of Effective Management 'POEM'
- Scope of Total Income
- Income received or deemed to be received in India
- Income accrue or arise in India
- Income deemed to accrue or arise in India
- Computation of Taxable Income and Tax Liability of an Assessee
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 2(77)	Person
Section 2(11)	Assessee
Section 2(49)	Income
Section 2(52)	India
Section 2(70)	Maximum Marginal Rate
Section 2(16)	Average Rate of Income-tax
Section 2(108)	Total Income
Section 3	Tax Year
Section 4	Charge of Income Tax
Section 5	Scope of Total Income
Section 6	Residential Status
Section 2(78)	Person of Indian 'Origin'
Section 9	Income deemed to accrue or arise in India

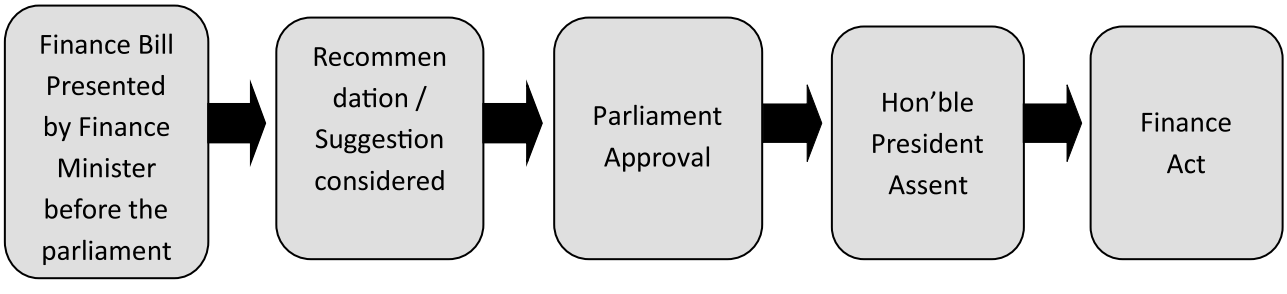
AN OVERVIEW OF FINANCE BILL

The Income tax Act contains the provisions for determination of taxable income, determination of tax liability, procedure for assessment, appeal, penalties and prosecutions. It also lays down the powers and duties of various income tax authorities. The income tax law in India consists of the following components:

Components of Income Tax Law	
Income Tax Act, 2025	This Act came into force on 1st April, 2026 and contains • Total Section 1 to 536 • Chapter 1 to 23 • Schedule I - XVI
Annual Finance Act	Every year Budget is presented before the parliament by the Hon'ble Finance Minister. One of the important components of the Budget is the Finance Bill. This Bill contains various amendments in the Income- Tax Act and other tax laws to prescribe the amendments therein. When the Finance Bill is approved by both the houses of parliament and receives the assent of President, it becomes the Finance Act.
Income Tax Rules, 2026	For implementation of the Act and for administration of the direct taxes, Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) is empowered to frame these rules from time to time. These rules are collectively called as the Income-tax Rules, 2026.
Notifications	Notifications are issued either by Central Government or by CBDT to take care the procedural aspects of the Act from time to time. These notifications are binding on everyone, i.e., on Income Tax Authorities as well as on the assessees.

Circulars/ Clarifications	Circulars and clarifications are issued by the CBDT to clarify the doubts regarding the scope and meaning of certain provisions of the law and primarily to provide guidance to the Income Tax officers. These circulars are binding on the Income Tax Authorities but not on the assessee however an assessee can take benefit of these circulars.
Judicial Decisions (Case Laws)	Decisions pronounced by Supreme Court become Judicial Precedent and are binding on all the courts, Appellate Tribunal, Income Tax Authorities and on assesses. Further, High Court decisions are binding on assesses and Income Tax Authorities which come under its jurisdiction unless it is overruled by a higher authority. The decision of a High Court cannot bind other High Court.

Finance Bill as part of the Union Budget is presented usually in the month of February every year and this bill contains amendments in direct as well as indirect taxes. It is presented in the Parliament by the Union Finance Minister. The finance bill is passed by both the houses of Parliament after it is being tabled and necessary recommendation / amendments have been made in it. Once the bill has been passed by the Parliament, it goes to the Hon'ble President of India for presidency assent. After President's assent, the finance bill becomes the Finance Act.



The Finance Bill is presented contains detailing the imposition, abolition, remission, alteration or regulation of taxes proposed in the Budget. It is through the Finance Act that amendments are made to the various Acts like Income Tax Act 2025, Customs Act, 1962 etc. In short, Finance Bill can be considered as an umbrella Act. When the proposals are introduced to the Parliament it is called as a Finance Bill. Once it is passed by the Parliament and assented to by the President, Finance Bill becomes the Finance Act for that year. Finance Bills for various years are available at the website ***http ://indiabudget.nic.in/***

The effective date of applicability of provisions of the Finance Act is usually mentioned in the notification in the official gazette or in the Act itself. Generally, the amendments by the Finance Act are made applicable from the first day of the next Tax Year. Likewise, amendments by Finance Act, 2026 are effective from 1st April, 2026. Regarding indirect taxes, the ad valorem tax rates (tax rates based on value) are effective from the midnight of the date of presentation of the Union Budget.

IMPORTANT DEFINITIONS

All incomes are categorized under five Heads of Income under the Income tax Law. There is a charging section under each head of income which defines the scope of income chargeable under that particular head. Accordingly, income earned is classified under the following heads:

a. Income under the head Salary

b. Income under the head House Property

c. Income under the head Profits and Gains from Business and Profession (PGBP)

d. Income under the head Capital Gains

e. Income under the head Other Sources.

Every person, whose total Income of the tax year exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to tax, is an assessee and such total income shall be chargeable to Income Tax at the rates prescribed in the Act for that relevant tax year. However, the total income shall be determined on the basis of the residential status of an assessee.

Therefore, for the purposes of levy income tax, one must have an understanding of the various concepts or definitions such as tax year, Income, total income, person, assessee, residential status etc. These as explained as under:

Person [Section 2(77)]

Income-tax is charged in respect of the total income of the tax year of every person. Hence, it is important to know the definition of the word person. As per section 2(77), Person includes:



- ***Individual***: An individual is a natural human being; i.e.; male, female, minor or a person of sound or unsound mind.
- ***HUF*** : Hindu Undivided Family ('HUF') is treated as a 'person' under section 2(77) of the Income-tax Act and is considered as separate entity for the purpose of assessment under the Act. Under Hindu Law, an HUF is a family which consists of all persons lineally descended from a common ancestor and includes their wives and unmarried daughters. An HUF cannot be created under a contract, it is created automatically in a Hindu Family. Jain and Sikh families even though are not governed by the Hindu Law, but they are treated as HUF under the Act.
- ***Company***: Section 2(28) of the Income tax Act, 2025 defines the term company to mean :
    i. any Indian company, or

ii. any body corporate incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India, i.e., a foreign company, or

iii. any institution, association or body which is or was assessable or was assessed as a company under the Income tax Act, 1961 as it stood immediately before its repeal by this Act, or

iv. any institution, association or body, whether incorporated or not and whether Indian or non-Indian, which is declared by order of the board to be a company for such period as specified in such declaration.

❖ ***Firm***: It includes a partnership firm whether registered or not and shall include a Limited Liability Partnership as defined in the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008.

❖ ***Association of Person 'AOP'*** : Two or more persons join in for a common purpose or common action to produce income, profits or gains. It may consist of individuals, HUF, companies, firms, etc. as members of AOP. The object of the formation of AOP must be to produce income. It is not enough that the persons receive the income jointly.

❖ ***Body of Individuals 'BOI'*:** BOI denote the status of persons who are assessable in like manner and to the same extent as the beneficiaries individually.

Only individuals can be the members	Individuals join together for common purposes

Is there any difference between AOP and BOI

Association of Person 'AOP'	Body of Individual 'BOI'
An association implies a voluntary getting together for a definite purpose	Body of individuals would be just a body without an intention to get-together
Members of an association of persons can be individual or non-individuals (i.e., artificial persons)	Members of body of individuals can be individuals only
The object of the formation of AOP must be to produce income.	The object of the formation of BOI is not to produce income. It is formed for the social welfare.

❖ ***A Local Authority*:** It means a municipal committee, district board, body of port commissioners, or other authority legally entitled to or entrusted by the Government with the control and management of a Municipal or local fund.

❖ ***Every artificial / juridical person not falling within any of the above categories*:** This is a residuary clause. If the assessee does not fall in any of the first six categories, he is assessed under this clause. Generally, a statutory corporation, deity or charitable institution or an endowment for charitable or religious purposes falls under artificial juridical person.

Assessee [Section 2(11)]

"Assessee" means a person by whom any tax or any other sum of money is payable under this Act, and includes:

(a) every person in respect of whom any proceeding under this Act has been taken

i. for the assessment of his income or of the loss sustained by him or refund due to him or

ii. for the assessment of income of any other person in respect of which he is assessable, or of the loss sustained by such other person, or refund due to such other person;

(b) every person who is deemed to be an assessee under this Act;

(c) every person who is deemed to be an assessee in default under this Act.

Accordingly, assessee can be categorized as under:

Assessee	Example
Assessee: An individual who is liable to pay taxes for the income earned during a tax year is known as a normal assessee.	Mr. A is a salaried individual who has been paying taxes on time on his income.
Representative Assessee: There may be a case in which a person is liable to pay taxes for the income or losses incurred by a third party. Such a person is known as a representative assessee.	Mr. X. He has been residing abroad for the past 7 years. However, he receives rent for two house properties he owns in India. He takes the help of a relative, Mr. Y to represent him before the tax authority. In this case, Mr. Y acts as a representative assessee. If the assessing officer plans to investigate the tax filing, Mr. Y will be asked to provide the necessary documents as he is the guardian of the property and represents Mr. X.
Deemed Assessee: An individual might be assigned the responsibility of paying taxes by the legal authorities and such individuals are called deemed assessees.	Deemed assessees can be: • The eldest son or a legal heir of a deceased person who has expired without writing a will. • The executor or a legal heir of the property of a deceased person who has passed on his property to the executor in writing. • The guardian of a lunatic, an idiot, or a minor. • The agent of a non-resident Indian receiving income from India.
Assessee in Default: Assessee-in-default is a person who has failed to fulfill his statutory obligations as per the income tax act such as not paying taxes to the government or not file his income tax return.	An employer is supposed to deduct taxes from the salary of his employees before disbursing the salary. He is, then, required to pay the deducted taxes to the government by the specified due date. If the employer fails to deposit the tax deducted, he will be considered as an assessee-in-default.

Tax Year [Section 3]

"Tax Year" means the twelve months period of the financial year commencing on 1st April.

In the case of a business or profession newly set up, or a source of income newly coming into existence in any financial year, the tax year shall be the period beginning with the date of setting up of such business or profession; or the date on which such source of income newly comes into existence, and ending with the said financial year.

Therefore, the period beginning on 1st April of one year and ending on 31st March of the next year.

Income of current tax year of an assessee is taxed during the following tax year at the rates prescribed by the relevant Finance Act.

Exception to the General Rule: In the following situation, the Income of current tax year of an assessee is assessed in the current tax year itself:

1. **Income of Non-Resident from Shipping: [Section 316]-** A non-resident who is carrying on a shipping business and earns income at any port in India, shall be charged to tax before the ship is allowed to leave Indian Port. Hence income is deemed and computed at a presumptive rate of 7.5% of the amount of the fare/ freight charged by the non-resident ship from the Indian port.
2. **Income of persons leaving India either permanently or for long duration: [Section 317]-** When it appears to the Assessing Officer (A.O.) that an individual may leave India during the current tax year and has no intentions of returning back to India, then the income is charged to tax during the current tax year.
3. **Income of bodies formed for short duration: [Section 318]-** When it appears to the Assessing Officer (A.O.) that any organization (AOP/BOI/ artificial juridical person) is formed for a particular event and is likely to be dissolved during the same year or immediately after such year, the total income of such organization for the period from 1st day of that tax year up to the date of its dissolution shall be chargeable to tax in that tax year.
4. **Income of person trying to transfer his property with a view to avoid tax: [Section 319]-** When it appears to the Assessing Officer (A.O.) during any current tax year that any person is likely to charge, sell, transfer, dispose of or otherwise part with any of his assets with a view to avoid payment of any liability under this Act, the total income of such person for the period from 1st day of that current tax year up to the date when the Assessing Officer commences proceedings under this section shall be chargeable to tax in the current tax year.
5. **Income of discontinued business: [Section 320]-** Where any business or profession is discontinued in any tax year, the income of the period from 1st day of that tax year up to the date of such discontinuance may, at the discretion of the Assessing Officer, be charged to tax in that tax year.

India [Section 2(52)]

The term 'India' means –

(i) the territory of India as per Article 1 of the Constitution,

(ii) its territorial waters, seabed and subsoil underlying such waters,

(iii) continental shelf,

(iv) exclusive economic zone, or

(v) any other specified maritime zone and the air space above its territory and territorial waters.

Specified maritime zone means the maritime zone as referred to in the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and other Maritime Zones Act, 1976.

Maximum Marginal Rate and Average Rate of Tax

"Average Rate of income-tax" means the rate arrived at by dividing the amount of income-tax calculated on the total income, by such total income. [Section 2(16)]

"Maximum Marginal Rate" to mean the rate of income-tax (including surcharge on the income-tax, if any) applicable in relation to the highest slab of income in the case of an individual, AOP or BOI, as the case may be, as specified in Finance Act of the relevant year. [Section 2(70)]

Income [Section 2(49)]

"Income is the consumption and savings opportunity gained by an entity within a specific timeframe, which is generally expressed in monetary terms. However, for households and individuals, "income is the sum of all the wages, salaries, profit, interests payments, rents, and other forms of earnings received in a given period of time."

In general terms, Income is a periodical monetary return with some sort of regularity. However, the Income Tax Act, even certain income which does not arise regularly are treated as income for tax purposes e.g. Winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles etc.

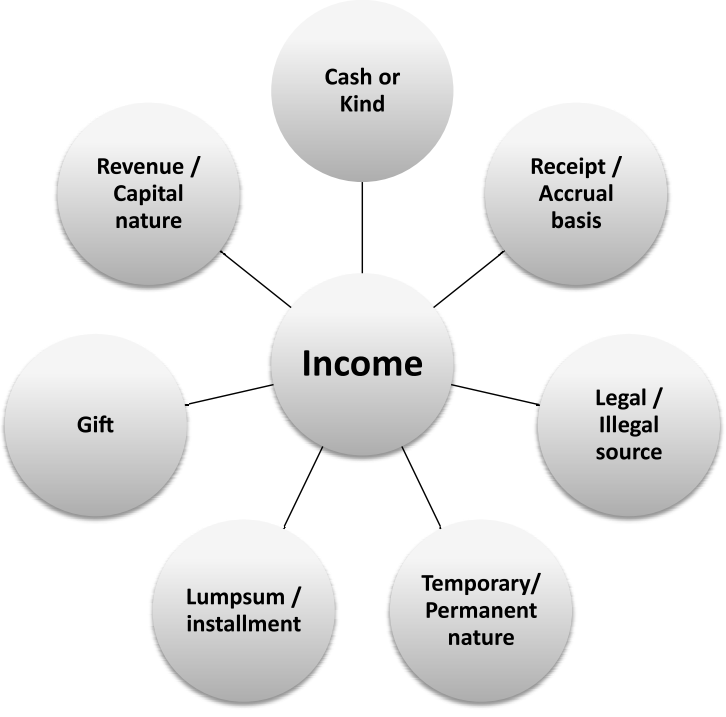
The definition of Income as given in Section 2(49) of the Act starts with the word includes therefore the list is inclusive not exhaustive. The definition enumerates certain items, including those which cannot ordinarily be considered as income but are treated statutorily as such.

As per section 2(49), the term income includes:

S. No.	Income	Taxable Head
1.	Profits and Gains	PGBP
2.	Dividend	Other Sources
3.	Voluntary contributions	Generally exempt
4.	The value of any perquisite or profit in lieu of salary	Salary
5.	Any special allowance or benefit specifically granted to the employee to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and exclusively for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit	Salary (Generally exempt)
6.	City Compensatory Allowance/ Dearness allowance	Salary
7.	Benefit or Perquisite to a Director / a person having substantial interest/ relative of director	Salary (If as per employment agreement) Else under Other Sources (If not in the terms of employment agreement)
8.	Any Benefit or perquisite to a Representative Assessee	Other Sources
9.	Any income chargeable u/s 26(2)(b),(c),(d),(e) or(g) or section 38 or 95	PGBP
10.	Capital Gain	Capital Gains
11.	Insurance Profit	PGBP

S. No.	Income	Taxable Head
12.	Banking income of a Co-operative Society	PGBP
13.	Winnings from Lottery, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card game or any other game of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature	Other Sources
14.	Employees Contribution Towards Provident Fund	PGBP if not deposited by the assessee to the specified fund
15.	Amount Received under Keyman Insurance Policy including the bonus allocated on such policy	PGBP
16.	**Amount received for not carrying out any activity** : Any sum referred to in Section 26(2)(h), i.e. any sum, whether received or receivable in cash or kind, under an agreement for - (i) not carrying out any activity in relation to any business or profession (ii) not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade- mark, license, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provision for services	PGBP
17.	The Fair market value of inventory referred to in section 26(2)(j)	PGBP
18.	Any specified sum received by a unit holder from a business trust with respect to a unit held by him referred to in section 92(2)(k)	Other Sources
19.	Any sum received, including the amount allocated by way of bonus under a life insurance policy, other than the sum received under a unit linked insurance policy and keyman insurance policy which is not to be excluded from the total income of the that tax year under schedule II (Sl. No. 2), the sum so received as exceeds the aggregate of the premium paid, during the term of such life insurance policy, and not claimed as deduction under this Act, [Section 92(2)(l)]	Other Sources
20.	Any sum forfeited on account of advance money received during negotiation for the transfer of capital assets	Other Sources
21.	Any sum of money or value of property received without consideration or for inadequate consideration for an amount exceeding Rs. 50,000	Other Sources
22.	Any compensation or payment in connection with termination of employment	Other Sources
23.	Assistance in the form of a subsidy or grant or cash incentive or duty drawback or waiver or concession or reimbursement (by whatever name called) by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority or body or agency in cash or kind to the assessee subject to fulfilment of certain condition.	PGBP

CONCEPT OF INCOME



- **Cash or kind**

  Income may be received in cash or kind. When the income is received in kind, its valuation will be made in accordance with the rules prescribed in the Income-tax Rules, 2026.

- **Receipt basis/ Accrual basis**

  Income arises either on receipt basis or on accrual basis. It may accrue to a taxpayer without its actual receipt. The income in some cases is deemed to accrue or arise to a person without its actual accrual or receipt. Income accrues where the right to receive arises.

- **Legal or illegal source**

  The income-tax law does not make any distinction between income accrued or arisen from a legal source and income tainted with illegality. In *CIT* v. *Piara Singh* (1980) 3 Taxman 67, the Supreme Court has held that if smuggling activity can be regarded as a business, the confiscation of currency notes by customs authorities is a loss which springs directly from the carrying on of the business and is, therefore, permissible as a deduction.

- **Temporary/Permanent**

  There is no difference between temporary and permanent income under the Act. Even temporary income is taxable under the Income Tax Act.

- **Lumpsum / Instalments**

  Income whether received in lump sum or in installment is liable to tax. For example: Arrears of salary or bonus received in lump sum is income and charged to tax as salary.

- **Gifts**

  Normally, gifts constitute a capital receipt in the hands of the recipient. However, certain gifts are

brought within the purview of income-tax, for example, receipt of property without consideration is brought to tax under section 92(2)(m). Gifts of personal nature do not constitute income subject to maximum of Rs. 50,000 received in cash.

- **Revenue or Capital receipt**

  Income-tax, as the name implies, is a tax on income and not a tax on every item of money received. Therefore, unless the receipt in question constitutes income as distinguished from capital, it cannot be charged to tax. For this purpose, income should be distinguished from capital which gives rise to income. However, some capital receipts have been specifically included in the definition of income.

Total Income [Section 2(108)]

The term "total income" means the total amount of income referred to in section 5, computed in the manner laid down in this Act.

CAPITAL AND REVENUE RECEIPTS

The Act contemplates a levy of tax on income and not on capital and hence it is very essential to distinguish between capital and revenue receipts. Capital receipts cannot be taxed, unless they fall within the scope of the definition of "income" and so the distinction between capital and revenue receipts is material for tax purposes.

Certain capital receipts which have been specifically included in the definition of income are compensation for modification or termination of services, income by way of capital gains etc.

It is not possible to lay down any single test or any single criterion as decisive, final and universal in application to determine whether a particular receipt is capital or revenue in nature. Hence, the capital or revenue nature of the receipt must be determined with reference to the facts and circumstances of each case.

Criteria for determining whether a receipt is capital or revenue in nature

An amount referable to fixed capital is a capital receipt whereas a receipt referable to circulating capital would be a revenue receipt. While the latter is chargeable to tax, the former is not subject to income- tax unless otherwise expressly provided.

The Income-tax Act does not define the term "Capital receipt" & "Revenue receipt". Also, it has not laid down the criterion for differentiating the capital and revenue receipt. Yet, it has exempted certain capital receipts from taxation while certain capital receipts have been taken into ambit of capital receipts chargeable as capital gains.

Whether a particular receipt is of the nature of income or capital is explained below by the following examples. The following test can be applied to determine the nature of particular receipt.

Base	Explanation	Example
Type of capital will depend upon the nature of business	The very same thing may be fixed capital in the hands of one business but circulating capital in the hands of another.	An amount received on account of sale of trading goods or receipts in respect of circulating capital or of flowing capital is revenue receipt, for example sale of a motor car by a dealer. On the other hand, a receipt on account of sale of fixed assets is a capital receipt, for example, amount received on sale of a motor car by a person who is not a car dealer.

Nature of receipt also depends upon the reference to the recipient	Whether a particular receipt is capital or revenue in nature must be determined with reference to the recipient who is sought to be taxed as the assessee. For tax purposes the capital or revenue character of the receipt must be determined on the basis of the nature of the trade in the course of which or in connection with which it arises.	• The reimbursement of capital outlay is a capital receipt even if the total amount received exceeds the cost of the outlay itself. • Compensation received for the loss of a capital asset is a receipt of a capital nature whereas the compensation received for damage to or loss of a trading asset is a revenue receipt. • A capital asset is converted into income and the price realized on its sale takes form of the periodic payments of a revenue nature. • Where a person sells his properties and the sale price is payable to him by the purchaser in the form of annuities of a fixed sum so long as the seller is alive or until he attains a particular age.
Capital and Revenue Receipts in relation to Business Activities	Profits and gains arising from various transactions which are entered into in the ordinary course of the business of the tax payers or those which are incidental to or closely associated with his business would be revenue receipts chargeable to tax. But even in these cases the receipts may be of a capital nature in certain circumstances.	• Profits on purchase and sale of shares by a share broker on his own account • Profits arising from dealings in foreign exchange by a banker or other financial institutions • Income from letting out buildings owned by a company to its employees etc. For instance, profit on sale of shares and securities held by a bank as investments would be of a capital nature. Where profits arise from transactions which are outside the normal dealing of the assessee, although connected with his business, the taxable nature or otherwise of the profits would depend upon the fact whether or not the transaction(s) in question constitute(s) trading activity.

CAPITAL AND REVENUE EXPENDITURE

The expenditures that are incurred by an organisation for long-term benefits are known as capital expenditures. These expenditures serve the purpose of increasing the capacity or capabilities of the long-term asset by either enhancing or adding new assets to the organisation.

Revenue expenditure is referred to as the expenditure incurred by an organisation to manage the day-to-day functions of a business, which include employee wages, inventory, rent, electricity, insurance, stationery, postage, and taxes etc.

Illustration 1:

State whether the following are capital or revenue receipts/expenses and give your reasons:

1. ABC & Co. received Rs. 5,00,000 as compensation from XYZ & Co. for premature termination of contract of agency.
2. Sales-tax collected from the buyer of goods.
3. PQR Company Ltd. instead of receiving royalty year by year, received it in advance in lump sum.

4. An amount of Rs. 1,50,000 was spent by a company for sending its production manager abroad to study new methods of production.
5. Payment of Rs. 50,000 as compensation for cancellation of a contract for the purchase of machinery with a view to avoid an unnecessary expenditure.
6. An employee director of a company was paid Rs. 3,50,000 as a lump sum consideration for not resigning from the directorship.

Solution:

1. Receipt in substitution of a source of income is a capital receipt. Therefore, the amount received by ABC & Co. from XYZ & Co. for premature termination of an agency contract is a capital receipt though the same is taxable under Section 26(2)(b).
2. Sales-tax is the liability of a seller to pay to the Government on the sale of goods made by him, which is allowed as deduction as revenue expenditure. If any part of Sales-tax is collected from the buyer of goods that may be treated as a revenue receipt. Thus, the sales-tax collected from the buyer of goods is a revenue receipt.
3. Receipt of lump sum royalty in lieu of future royalties is a revenue receipt, as it is an income from royalty.
4. Amount spent by a company for sending its production manager abroad to study new methods of production is revenue expenditure to be allowed as a deduction. Because the new knowledge and exposure of that manager will assist the company in improving its existing methods of production etc.
5. This is a capital expenditure, as any expenditure incurred by a person to free himself from a capital liability is a capital expenditure. In the given case, the payment of Rs. 50,000 for cancelling the order for purchase of the machinery has helped the assessee to become free from an unnecessary capital liability.
6. The amount of Rs. 3,50,000 received for not resigning from the directorship is a reward received from the employer. Therefore, it is a revenue receipt.

Illustration 2:

Which of the following is not a revenue receipt?

(i) Compensation received for the loss of a capital asset

(ii) Compensation received for damage to or loss of a trading asset.

(iii) Profits on purchase and sale of shares by a share broker on his own account.

(iv) Income from letting out buildings owned by a company to its employees etc.

Options:

a) i only

b) i and ii both

c) i, ii, and iii

d) All of the above

Answer: (a)

CASE LAW

09.07.2010	CIT (Appellant) v. Saurashtra Cement Ltd. (Respondent)	Supreme Court

Liquidated Damages – Capital Receipt or Revenue Receipt?

Facts of the Case: The assessee, engaged in the manufacture of cement etc; entered into an agreement with M/s Walchandnagar Industries Limited, Bombay, (hereinafter referred to as "the supplier") on 1st September, 1967 for purchase of additional cement plant from them for a total consideration of Rs.1,70,00,000/-. As per the terms of contract, the amount of consideration was to be paid by the assessee in four instalments. The agreement contained a condition with regard to the manner in which the machinery was to be delivered and the consequences of delay in delivery.

In the event of delays in deliveries except the reason of Force Majeure, the Suppliers shall pay the Purchasers an agreed amount by way of liquidated damages without proof of damages actually suffered at the rate of 0.5% of the price of the respective machinery and equipment to which the items were delivered late, for each month of delay in delivery completion. It is further agreed that the total amount of such agreed liquidated damages shall not exceed 5% of the total price of the plant and machinery." The supplier defaulted and failed to supply the plant and machinery on the scheduled time and, therefore, as per the terms of contract, the assessee received an amount of Rs.8,50,000 from the supplier by way of liquidated damages.

During the course of assessment proceedings, a question arose whether the said amount received by the assessee as damages was a capital or a revenue receipt.

Judgement: Supreme Court held that it was clear from the agreement that the liquidated damages were to be calculated at 0.5 per cent of the price of the respective machinery and equipment which were delivered late, for each month of delay, without proof of the actual damages suffered by the assessee on account of the delay. The delay in supply could be of the whole plant or a part thereof but the determination of damages was not based upon the calculation made in respect of loss of profit on account of supply of a particular part of the plant. It was evident that the damages to the assessee were directly and intimately linked with the procurement of a capital asset, i.e., the cement plant, which would obviously lead to delay in coming into existence of the profit-making apparatus, rather than a receipt in the course of profit-earning process. Compensation paid for the delay in procurement of capital asset amounted to sterilization of the capital asset of the assessee as supplier had failed to supply the plant within time as stipulated in the agreement. The amount received by the assessee towards compensation for sterilization of the profit-earning source and not in the ordinary course of its business, was a capital receipt in the hands of the assessee.

CHARGE OF INCOME TAX [SECTION 4]

Section 4 of the Act is the charging section. It lays down the basis on which tax is imposed. Section 4 of Income Tax Act is the most effective and operative of the various provisions in the Act since, it is because of this section alone that all other sections become enforceable. The charging section is the backbone of the Act, it lays down the provisions as to what are taxable and at what rates; income of which period is taxable and in whose hands. Accordingly, the section provides that:

(a) Income tax shall be charged for any tax year at the rate or rates prescribed in the Finance Act for the relevant tax year.

(b) the charge of tax shall be on the total income of the tax year of every person specified u/s 2(77),

(c) the levy of tax on the assessee is on his total or taxable income computed in accordance with and

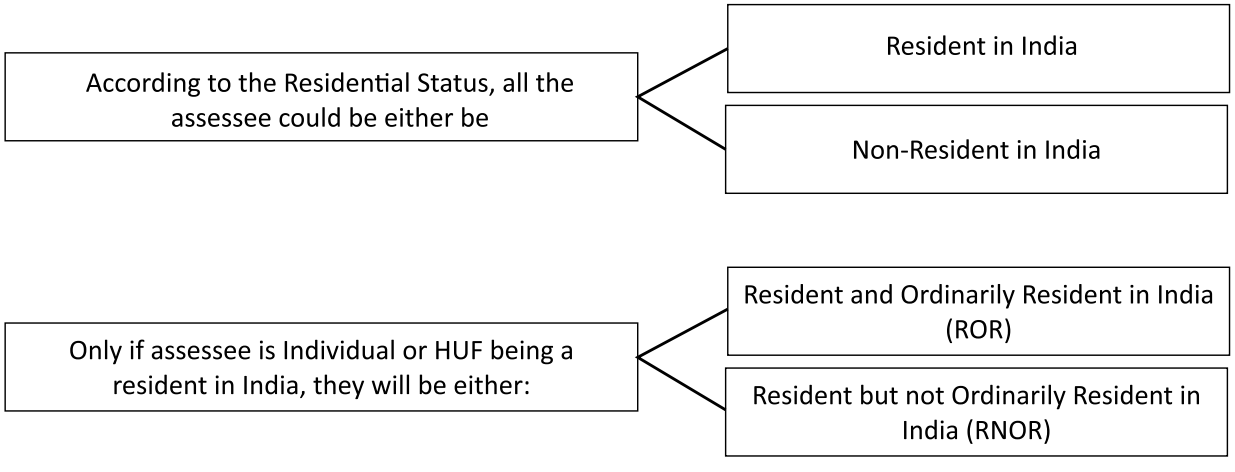
subject to the appropriate provisions of the Income Tax Act, including provisions for the levy of additional Income-tax.

It provides that where by virtue of any provision of this Act income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the tax year, income-tax shall be charged accordingly.

RESIDENTIAL STATUS [SECTION 6]

Total Income of an assessee cannot be computed unless the person's residential status in India during the tax year is known because the taxability of an assessee is dependent on the Residential status during such tax year. Thus, determining residential status of a person is important steps for calculating tax liability of a person.

Section 6 of the Income Tax Act prescribes the criteria to determine the residential status of all tax payers for purposes of income-tax. An assessee's residential status must be determined with reference to the tax year in respect of which the income is sought to be taxed. i.e. the residential status of a person must be determined every year because the residential status of a person may change from one year to next year and so on depending upon the situation.



There are different tests to be applied for different types of person, let us understand the test for each category of person.

TEST OF RESIDENCE FOR INDIVIDUALS

Resident

Basic Conditions

Under Section 6(2) of the Income-tax Act, an individual is said to be resident in India in a tax year if his period of physical stay in India is

a. 182 days or more in that tax year, OR

b. 60 days or more cumulatively in that tax year AND 365 days or more in 4 years preceding such tax year.

If an assessee fails to meet both the above criteria in any Tax Year, then he is considered as Non-Resident for tax purpose in that Tax Year.

Exception to the Basic Condition (b)

In case of the following individuals, the basic condition (b) i.e. "60 days or more in that tax year AND 365 days or more in 4 years preceding such tax year" shall not apply.

(a) being a citizen of India, who leaves India in any tax year as a member of the crew of an Indian ship as defined in section 3(18) of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958, or for the purposes of employment outside India,

(b) being a citizen of India, or a person of Indian origin, who, being outside India, comes on a visit to India in any tax year

However, in case of Indian citizen or person of Indian origin who, being outside India, comes on a visit to India in any tax year, having total income other than the income from foreign sources exceeding fifteen lakh rupees during the tax year, sub-section (2)(b) shall apply as if the word "sixty days" had been substituted with "one hundred and twenty days".

Deemed Resident [Section 6(7)]: An Individual will be considered as Deemed Resident in the below case:

- Individual being a Citizen of India, AND
- has total income exceeding Rs. 15 lakhs during such Tax Year (other than income from foreign Source) AND
- not liable to tax in any other country/territory, by reason of his domicile, residence or similar criteria.

Note: An individual shall not be considered as Deemed Resident if he is resident in India for the tax year under sub-section (2) to (6) i.e. basic provision.

Non-Resident (NR)

If an individual does not satisfy any of the above basic conditions then, he will be treated as Non-Resident. It must be noted that the fulfillment of any one of the above conditions (a) or (b) as applicable will make an individual resident in India for tax purposes. Further it is to be noted that these conditions are alternative and not cumulative in their application.

Resident and Ordinarily Resident (ROR)

An individual may become a resident and ordinarily resident in India if he satisfies both the following conditions besides satisfying any one of the basic conditions.

(i) he is a resident in atleast any two out of the ten tax years immediately preceding the relevant tax year, and

(ii) he has been in India for 730 days or more during the seven tax years immediately preceding the relevant tax year.

Resident but Not Ordinarily Resident (RNOR)

An individual is not ordinarily resident in any tax year if –

(a) he has been a non-resident in India in nine out of the ten tax years preceding that year; or

(b) he has during the seven tax years preceding that year been in India for a period of, or periods amounting in all to, seven hundred and twenty-nine days (729 days) or less;

(c) a citizen of India, or a person of Indian origin, having total income, other than the income from foreign sources, exceeding fifteen lakh rupees during the tax year, and who has been in India for a period or periods amounting in all to one hundred and twenty days or more but less than one hundred and eighty- two days; or

(d) a citizen of India who is deemed to be resident in India under sub-section (7).

"Income from foreign sources" means income which accrues or arises outside India (except income derived from a business controlled in or a profession set up in India) and which is not deemed to accrue or arise in India.

Important Points

- The fact that an assessee is resident in India in respect of one year does not automatically mean that he would be resident in the preceding or succeeding years as well. Consequently, the residential status of the assessee should be determined for each year separately. This is in view of the fact that a person resident in one year may become non-resident or not ordinarily resident in another year and vice versa.
- It must also be noted that the residential status of an individual for tax purposes is neither based upon nor determined by his citizenship, nationality and place of birth or domicile. This is because of the fact that, for tax purposes, an individual may be resident in more than one country in respect of the same year.
- The common feature in both the above conditions is the stay of the individual in India for a specified period. The period of stay required in each of the conditions need not necessarily be continuous or consecutive nor it is stipulated that the stay should be at the usual place of residence, business or employment of the individual. Purpose of stay is immaterial in determining the residential status.
- The stay may be anywhere in India and for any length of time at each place in cases where the stay in India is at more places than one, what is required is the total period of stay should not be less than the number of days specified in each condition.
- While determining residential status, the day of leaving and returning to India should be considered as a stay in India.
- Person of Indian Origin is one who is, or either of his parents or grandparents were born in Undivided India.
- India means territory of India, its territorial waters, continental shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone (upto 200 nautical miles) and airspace above its territory and territorial waters.
- Where the exact arrival and departure time is not available then the day he comes to India and the day he leaves India is counted as stay in India.

Illustration 3:

Mr. A, an Indian Citizen, is living in Mumbai since 1950, he left for China on July 1, 2021 and comes back on August 7, 2026. Determine his residential status for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Stay in India for a minimum period of 182 days in the tax year: Mr. A has stayed in India for 237 (viz. 25 + 30 + 31 + 30 + 31 + 31 + 28 + 31) days in the tax year 2026-27.

So, this test is satisfied.

So, Mr. A shall be a resident in India during the tax year 2026-27. Keeping in view the facts of the given case, Mr. A satisfies the two additional conditions also namely:

He is resident in two out of ten tax years preceding the relevant tax year.

Tax Year	Stay in Tax Year (days)	Stay during four preceding Tax Year (days)	Basic Condition Satisfied	Resident/Non- Resident
2025-26	Nil	-	None	Non-Resident
2024-25	Nil	-	None	Non-Resident
2023-24	Nil	-	None	Non-Resident
2022-23	Nil	-	None	Non-Resident
2021-22	30+31+30+1= 92	365 days or more	Second	Resident
2020-21	365	365 days or more	First	Resident

His stay in India is also more than 730 days in 7 tax years preceding the relevant tax year. As he left for China on 1st July 2021.

Tax Year	Stay (days)
2025-26	Nil
2024-25	Nil
2023-24	Nil
2022-23	Nil
2021-22	92
2020-21	365
2019-20	365
Total Stay in 7 Tax Years	822

Hence, Mr. A is resident and ordinary resident in India for the Tax Year 2026-27.

Illustration 4:

Mr. Steve Waugh, the Australian cricketer comes to India for 100 days every year. Find out his residential status for Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

Step 1: The total stay of Mr. Steve Waugh in the last 4 preceding years is 400 days and his stay in India during the current tax year is 100 days. Since, he satisfied the second condition in section 6(2), he is resident.

Step 2: Since his total stay in India in the last 7 years preceding the tax years is 700 days, he does not satisfy the minimum requirement of 730 days in 7 years.

Therefore, the residential status of Mr. Steve Waugh for the tax year 2026-27 is Resident but not ordinarily resident in India.

Illustration 5:

Dr. A, an Indian Citizen and a Professor in IIM, Lucknow, left India on September 15, 2026 for USA to take up a Professor's job in MIT, USA. Determine his residential status for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Dr. A being a citizen of India and who has gone out of the country for employment, will be governed by 182 days test only and therefore the second condition under section 6(2), i.e. 60 days during relevant tax year shall not be applicable.

Dr. A stayed in India for 168 (viz. 30 + 31 + 30 + 31 + 31 + 15) days only in the relevant tax year.

Hence, Dr. A shall be a non-resident in India for the tax year 2026-27 as the condition of stay of 182 days in relevant tax year is not satisfied.

Illustration 6:

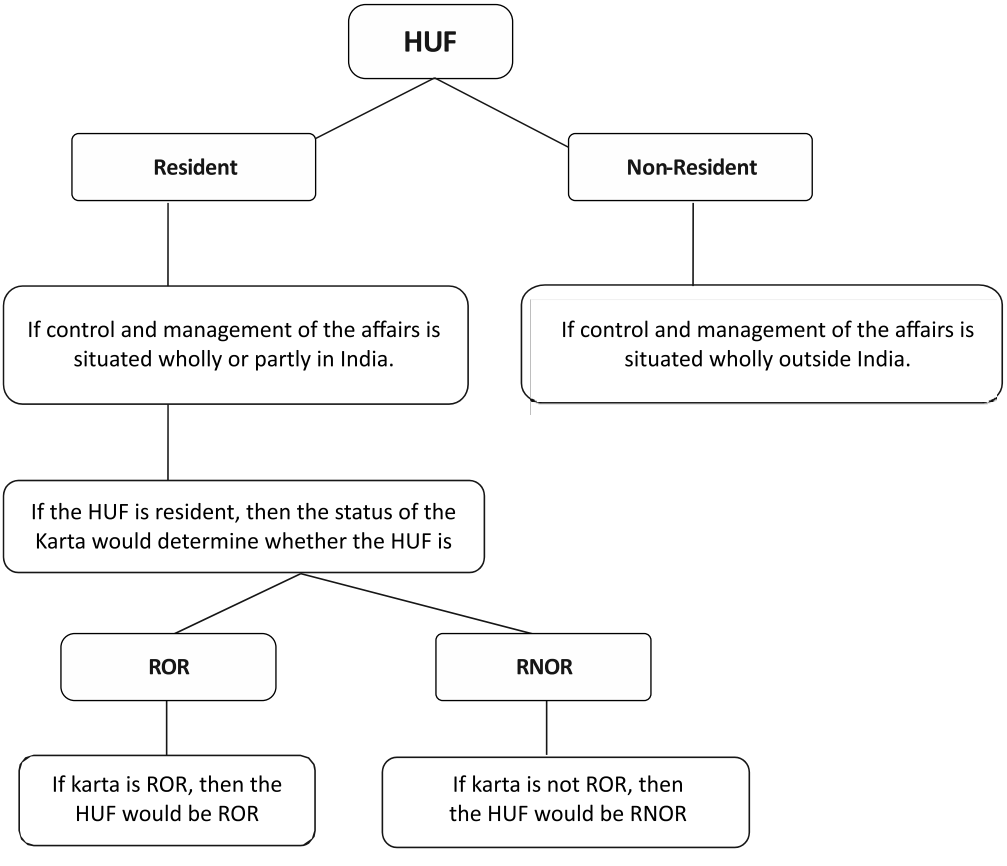
Mr. Anil, an Indian citizen, leaves India on 22nd September, 2026 for the first time to work as an Engineer in France. Determine his residential status for Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

During the tax year 2026-27, Mr. Anil, an Indian citizen, was in India for 175 days (i.e. 30 + 31 + 30 + 31 + 31 + 22). He does not satisfy the minimum criteria of 182 days. Also, since he is an Indian citizen leaving India for the purpose of employment outside India, the second condition u/s 6(2) is not applicable to him.

Therefore Mr. Anil is non-resident for the Tax Year 2026-27.

TESTS OF RESIDENCE FOR HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILIES 'HUF'



Place of Control and Management

The expression control and management refer to the functions of decision-making and issuing directions but not the places where from the business is carried on. In other words, the Control and Management means taking policy decisions relating to business. Policy decisions are concerning finance, marketing, production, advertising, personnel etc. It does not mean day to day operations of the concern / assessee. The control and management is situated at that place where policy decisions are taken.

The business may be done from outside India and yet its control and management may be wholly within India. Therefore, control and management of a business is said to be situated at a place where the head and brain of the business is situated. The place of control may be different from the usual place of running the businesses and sometimes even the registered office of the assessee. But control and management do imply the functioning of the controlling and directing power at a particular place with some degree of permanence.

- Control and Management of HUF : It is with Karta or its Manager (who are co-parcener).
- Control and Management of Firm/AOP : It is with Partners/Members.

"Control and Management" means de facto control and management and not merely the right to control or manage. Control and management is situated at a place where the head, the seat and the directing powers are situated. The mere fact that the family has a house in India, where some of its members reside or the karta is in India in the tax year, does not constitute that place as the seat of control and management of the affairs of the family unless the decisions concerning the affairs of the family are taken at that place. Although, it is the karta who normally has control and management of the affairs of a Hindu Undivided Family yet any other coparcener can control and manage the affairs. Therefore, the mere fact of absence of the karta does not make the family non-resident.

HUF can be "not ordinarily resident"

If manager/karta has been a not ordinarily resident in India in the tax year in accordance with the tests applicable to individuals. Where, during the last ten years the kartas of the H.U.F. had been different from one another, the total period of stay of successive kartas of the same family should be aggregated to determine the residential status of the karta and consequently the H.U.F.

In other words, if Karta of Resident HUF satisfies both the following additional conditions (as applicable in case of Individual) then Resident HUF will be ROR, otherwise it will be RNOR:

Additional Conditions:

(1) Karta of Resident HUF should be resident in atleast 2 tax years out of 10 tax years immediately preceding the relevant tax year.

(2) Stay of Karta during 7 tax years immediately preceding relevant tax year should be 730 days or more.

Important Note:

- It is immaterial whether Karta is Resident or Non-Resident during relevant tax year, for the purpose of determining whether HUF is ROR or RNOR. If Karta satisfies both the additional conditions, then HUF will be ROR, otherwise RNOR.
- Firms, association of persons, local authorities and other artificial juridical persons can be either resident (ordinarily resident) or non-resident in India but they cannot be not ordinarily resident in India.

- Even if negligible portion of the control and management of the affairs is exercised from India, it will be sufficient to make the family, firm or the association resident in India for tax purposes. For instance, if the affairs of a firm are controlled partly from India and partly from Bangladesh, the firm would be resident in India.
- While the control and management of the affairs of the firm or family would necessarily be exercised by the partners of the firm or members of the family, the residential status of the members or partners is generally irrelevant for determining the residential status of the firm or family. But in cases where the residential status of the partners materially affects or determines the place of control and management of the affairs of the firm, the residential status of the member or partners should also be taken into account in determining the residential status of the firm or the family.
- The mere fact that all the partners are resident in India does not necessarily lead to the conclusion that the firm is resident in India because there may be cases where even though the partners are resident in India, control and management of the affairs of the firm is exercised from outside India.
- A Hindu Undivided Family would generally be presumed to be resident in India unless the assessee proves to the tax authorities that the control and management of its affairs is situated wholly outside India during the relevant tax year.

CASE LAW

1.	***CIT v. PL. M. TT.***	***Madras High Court***

Proof of power or capacity to control and manage is not relevant for determining the control and management. What is necessary is to test the actual power or control.

Where all partners of a firm were residing in India and they appointed a power of attorney in Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) who was entirely in charge of the business and the partners did not play any role in control and management, it was held that the firm was not tax resident in India. The High Court of Madras in CIT v. PL. M.TT. Firm held that as per the terms of the deed de jure control remained with the principal but de facto control or actual control was with the agent. Thus, rather than mere proof of power or capacity to control and manage, the actual power or control was relevant.

2.	**Saraswati Holding Corpn. Inc v. Dy. DIT (IT)**	**ITAT**

Day to Day affairs of the business is not sufficient for determining the Control and Management of affairs.

Interpreting the phrase 'control and management of affairs' in Saraswati Holding Corporation. Inc v. Dy. DIT(IT)4, the ITAT held that control and management of affairs do not mean the control and management of the day-to- day affairs of the business. The fact that discretion to conduct operations of business is given to some person in India would not be sufficient. The words 'control and management of affairs' refer to head and brain, which directs the affairs of policy, finance, disposal of profits and such other vital things consisting the general and corporate affairs of the company. Thus, where decisions on investments were taken by directors outside India, the income from investments made in India could not be taxed in the hands of the company only because a few persons had been given authority to conduct the affairs.

Illustration 7:

An HUF, whose affairs of business are completely controlled from India. Determine its Residential status for Tax Year 2026-27 (a) if Karta is ROR in India for that year (b) If Karta is NR in India but he satisfies both the additional conditions (c) If Karta is RNOR in India.

Solution:

HUF would be Resident in India as Control and Management is wholly situated in India. Determination of whether HUF is ROR or RNOR:

a) HUF is ROR in India as Karta would be satisfying both the additional conditions (because he is ROR).

b) HUF is ROR in India as Karta is satisfying both the additional conditions. Karta's Residential status during relevant tax year (i.e. resident/non-resident) is irrelevant.

c) HUF is RNOR as Karta does not satisfy both the additional conditions.

Illustration 8:

Karta of a Hindu Undivided Family comes to India every year for a minimum period of 60 days and maximum 91 days. Determine residential status of the HUF for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Hindu Undivided Family is resident since the karta has come to India for at least 60 days but the stay of karta during seven years can be maximum 637 (91 x 7) days. Hence HUF can be considered as resident but not ordinarily resident.

Illustration 9:

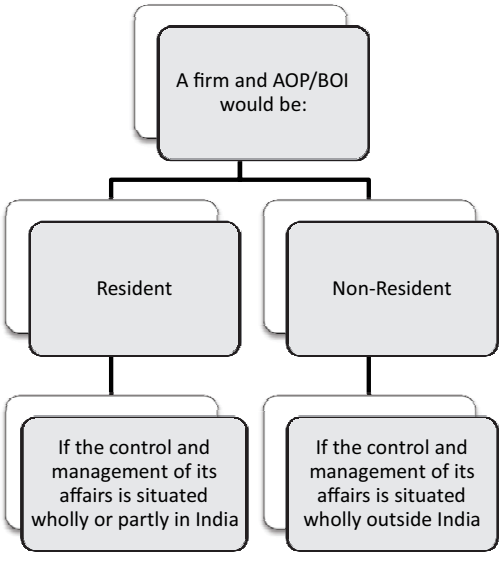
Hindu Undivided Family is being managed partly from Mumbai and partly from Japan. The Karta of HUF is a foreign citizen and comes to visit in India every year since 1980 in the month of April for 105 days.

Determine residential status of HUF for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Since the control and management of the affairs of HUF is partly managed from Mumbai and therefore HUF is resident in India. Further, the Karta of HUF is also satisfying both of additional conditions and therefore HUF is resident and ordinarily resident in India during the tax year 2026-27.

TEST OF RESIDENCE FOR FIRM AND AOP/BOI



- Business and the whole of it may be done outside India and yet the control and management of that business may be wholly within India.
- It is entirely irrelevant where the business is done and where the income has been earned. What is relevant and material is from which place has that business been controlled and managed.

Illustration 10:

AB & Co. is a partnership firm whose operations are carried out in India. However, all meetings of partners take place outside India as all the partners are settled abroad. Determine Residential status of firm for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

AB & Co. is Non-Resident in India during relevant tax year as Control and Management (place where policy decisions are taken, here it is the place where meetings are held) is wholly situated outside India.

Once the residential status is identified, the rule of taxation could be applied to determine whether an income is to be taxed or not.

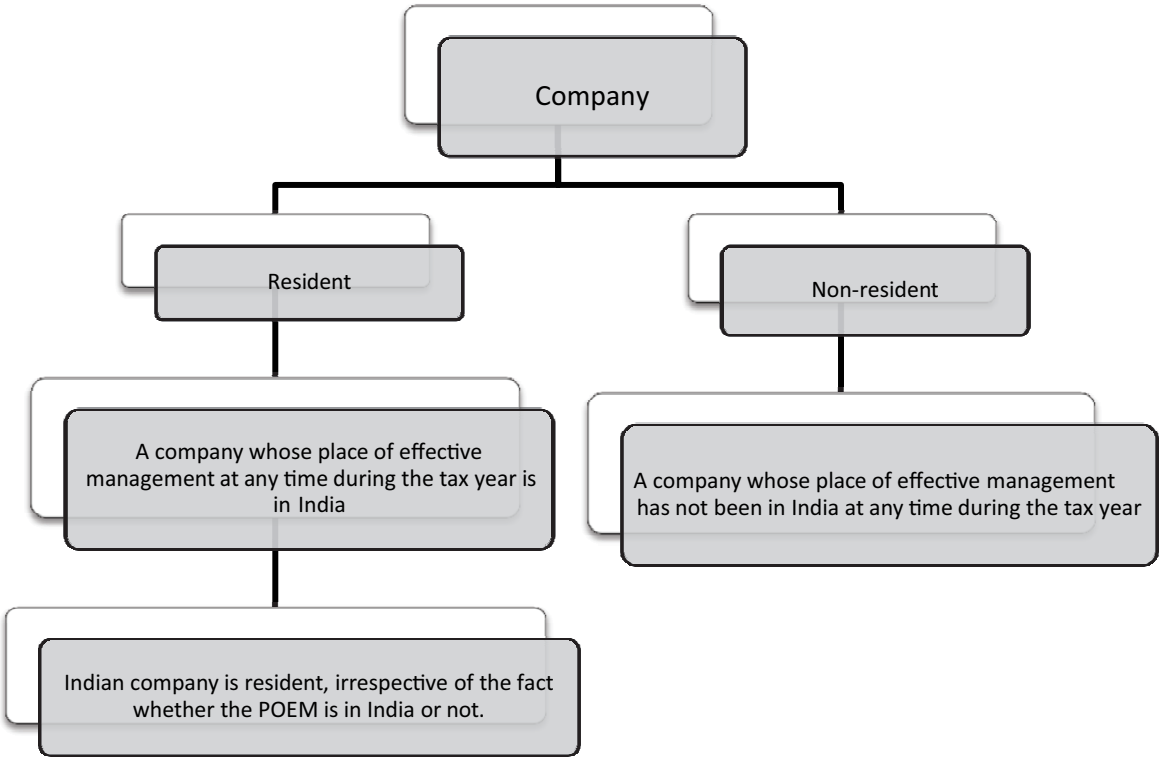
TEST OF RESIDENCE FOR COMPANIES

A company shall be said to be resident in India in any tax year, if –

(i) it is an Indian company; or

(ii) its place of effective management, in that year, is in India.

Accordingly, all Indian companies are always resident in India regardless of the place of its place of effective management. However, in the case of a foreign company the place of effective management is the basis on which the company's residential status is determinable.



For this purpose, Place of Effective Management means a place where Key management and commercial decisions that are necessary for the conduct of the business of an entity as a whole are, in substance made.

***Note**: Vide Circular No 08 of 2017 dated 23rd February, 2017, it has been clarified that the POEM provisions shall not apply to a company having turnover or gross receipts of Rs. 50 crore or less in a financial year. So, in that cases, the criteria for determining the residential status would be Control and Management of the affairs.*

Please refer details*: https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/communications/circular/circular25_2017.pdf*

Guiding Principles for Determination of Place of Effective Management (POEM)

The process of determination of POEM would be primarily based on the fact as to whether or not the company is engaged in active business outside India. The PoEM concept is one of substance over form and since "residence" is to be determined for each year, POEM will also be required to be determined on year to year basis. An entity may have more than one place of management, but it can have only one place of effective management at any point of time.

The test of PoEM is based on whether the entity is earning only passive income and its operations are so structured that it is present or active in a country without paying applicable taxes. Thus, a company having key managerial people stationed in India with substantial asset base in India and selling goods through a subsidiary may yet claim that it has no PE in India and being incorporated outside India, it could end up paying very little tax. The concept of PoEM thus examines whether the company is in fact a tax resident of a foreign state with substantial operations outside India or whether the incorporation or having different places of business is only a device to evade tax by being a non-resident.

As per the PoEM guidelines, a company shall be said to be engaged in "active business outside India" if the passive income is not more than 50% of its total income and

(i) less than 50% of its total assets are situated in India; and

(ii) less than 50% of total number of employees are situated in India or are resident in India; and

(iii) the payroll expenses incurred on such employees is less than 50% of its total payroll expenditure.

The income shall be	As computed for tax purpose in accordance with the laws of the country of incorporation; or as per books of account, where the laws of the country of incorporation do not require such a computation.
The value of assets	• In case of an individually depreciable asset, shall be the average of its value for tax purposes in the country of incorporation of the company at the beginning and at the end of tax year; and • In case of a pool of fixed assets being treated as a block for depreciation, shall be the average of its value for tax purposes in the country of incorporation of the company at the beginning and at end of the year; • In case of any other asset, shall be its value as per books of account.
The number of employees	The number of employees shall be the average of the number of employees as at the beginning and at the end of the year and shall include persons, who though not employed directly by the company, perform tasks similar to those performed by the employees.
Pay roll	The term "pay roll" shall include the cost of salaries, wages, bonus and all other employee compensation including related pension and social costs borne by the employer.

Head Office	"Head Office" of a company would be the place where the company senior management and their direct support staff are located or, if they are located at more than one location, the place where they are primarily or predominantly located. A company head office is not necessarily the same as the place where the majority of its employees work or where its board typically meets.
Passive income	"Passive income" of a company shall be aggregate of, income from the transactions where both the purchase and sale of goods is from / to its associated enterprises; and income by way of royalty, dividend, capital gains, interest or rental income. Note : any income by way of interest shall not be considered to be passive income in case of a company which is engaged in the business of banking or is a public financial institution, and its activities are regulated as such under the applicable laws of the country of incorporation.
Senior Management	"Senior Management" in respect of a company means the person or persons who are generally responsible for developing and formulating key strategies and policies for the company and for ensuring or overseeing the execution and implementation of those strategies on a regular and on- going basis. While designation may vary, these persons may include : (i) Managing Director or Chief Executive Officer; (ii) Financial Director or Chief Financial Officer; (iii) Chief Operating Officer; and (iv) The heads of various divisions or departments.

The conditions of having earned passive income of less than 50% and having less than 50% or assets, employees and payroll expenses have to be satisfied cumulatively. Thus, merely because say 95% of the income of a company is from royalty but 90% of its assets are outside India, it need not be scrutinized for PoEM since other conditions are not met. The company would be engaged in active business outside India. The idea is to identify such companies who may be trying to evade taxes by merely having incorporation or a set of directors operating from outside India while in substance it is carrying out activity in India and earning incomes which should be subject to tax in India.

The place of effective management in case of a company engaged in active business outside India shall be presumed to be outside India if the majority meetings of the board of directors of the company are held outside India. However, it is established that the Board of directors of the company are standing aside and not exercising their powers of management and such powers are being exercised by either the holding company or any other person (s) resident in India, then the place of effective management shall be considered to be in India. For the purpose of determining whether the company is engaged in active business outside India, the average of the data of the tax year and two years prior to that shall be taken into account. In case the company has been in existence for a shorter period, then data of such period shall be considered.

The determination of POEM would be a two stage process as follows:

First Stage: Identification or ascertaining the person or persons who actually make the key management and commercial decision for conduct of the company business as a whole.

Second Stage : Determination of place where these decisions are in fact being made.

Note : The place where these management decisions are taken would be more important than the place where such decisions are implemented. For the purpose of determination of POEM it is the substance which would be conclusive rather than the form.

Some of the guiding principles for determining the POEM

(a) The location where a company's Board regularly meets and makes decisions may be the company place of effective management provided, the Board retains and exercises its authority to govern the company; and in substance, make the key management and commercial decisions necessary for the conduct of the company business as a whole. Mere formal holding of board meetings at a place would by itself not be conclusive for determination of POEM being located at that place.

Note : A company's board may delegate some or all of its authority to one or more committees such as an executive committee consisting of key members of senior management. In these situations, the location where the members of the executive committee are based and where that committee develops and formulates the key strategies and policies for mere formal approval by the full board will often be considered to be the company's place of effective management.

(b) The location of a company's head office will be a very important factor in the determination of the company's place of effective management because it often represents the place where key company decisions are made. The following points need to be considered for determining the location of the head office of the company :

If the company's senior management and their support staff are based in a single location and that location is held out to the public as the company's principal place of business or headquarters then that location is the place where head office is located. If the company is more decentralized (for example where various members of senior management may operate, from time to time, at office located in the various countries) then the company's head office would be the location where these senior managers:

i. are primarily or predominantly based; or

ii. normally return to following travel to other locations; or

iii. meet when formulating or deciding key strategies and policies for the company as a whole.

In situations where the senior management is so decentralised that it is not possible to determine the company's head office with a reasonable degree of certainty, the location of a company's head office would not be of much relevance in determining that company's place of effective management.

(c) The use of modern technology impacts the place of effective management in many ways. It is no longer necessary for the persons taking decision to be physically present at a particular location. Therefore, physical location of board meeting or executive committee meeting or meeting of senior management may not be where the key decisions are in substance being made. In such cases the place where the directors or the persons taking the decisions or majority of them usually reside may also be a relevant factor. It may be clarified that day-to-day routine operational decisions undertaken by junior and middle management shall not be relevant for the purpose of determination of POEM.

If the above factors do not lead to clear identification of POEM, then the following secondary factors can be considered:

i. Place where main and substantial activity of the company is carried out; or

ii. Place where the accounting records of the company are kept.

The determination of POEM is to be based on all relevant facts related to the management and control of the company, and is not to be determined on the basis of isolated facts that by itself do not establish effective management, as illustrated by the following examples:

i. The fact that a foreign company is completely owned by an Indian company will not be conclusive evidence that the conditions for establishing POEM in India have been satisfied.

ii. The fact that there exists a Permanent Establishment of a foreign entity in India would itself not be conclusive evidence that the conditions for establishing POEM in India have been satisfied.

iii. The fact that one or some of the Directors of a foreign company reside in India will not be conclusive evidence that the conditions for establishing POEM in India have been satisfied.

iv. The fact of, local management being situated in India in respect of activities carried out by a foreign company in India will not, by itself, be conclusive evidence that the conditions for establishing POEM have been satisfied.

v. The existence in India of support functions that are preparatory and auxiliary in character will not be conclusive evidence that the conditions for establishing POEM in India have been satisfied.

vi. The place where day to day, operational decisions are taken would not be PoEM.

Further, based on the facts and circumstances if it is determined that during the tax year the POEM is in India and also outside India then POEM shall be presumed to be in India if it has been mainly /predominantly in India.

Example 1: Company A Co. is a sourcing entity, for an Indian multinational group, incorporated in country X and is 100% subsidiary of Indian company (B Co.). The warehouses and stock in them are the only assets of the company and are located in country X. All the employees of the company are also in country X. The average income wise breakup of the company's total income for three years is:

i. 30% of income is from transaction where purchases are made from parties which are non-associated enterprises and sold to associated enterprises;

ii. 30% of income is from transaction where purchases are made from associated enterprises and sold to associated enterprises;

iii. 30% of income is from transaction where purchases are made from associated enterprises and sold to non- associated enterprises; and

iv. 10% of the income is by way of interest.

Interpretation: In this case passive income is 40% of the total income of the company. The passive income consists of:

i. 30% income from the transaction where both purchase and sale are from/to associated enterprises; and

ii. 10% income from interest.

The A Co. satisfies the first requirement of the test of active business outside India. Since no assets or employees of A Co. are in India, the other requirements of the test is also satisfied. Therefore, company is engaged in active business outside India.

Example 2: The other facts remain same as that in Example 1 with the variation that A Co. has a total of 50 employees. 47 employees, managing the warehouse, storekeeping and accounts of the company, are located in country X. The Managing Director (MD), Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and sales head are resident in India. The total annual payroll expenditure on these 50 employees is of Rs. 5 crore. The annual payroll expenditure in respect of MD, CEO and sales head is of Rs. 3 crore.

Interpretation: Although the first limb of active business test is satisfied by A Co. as only 40% of its total income is passive in nature. Further, more than 50% of the employees are also situated outside India. All the assets are situated outside India. However, the payroll expenditure in respect of the MD, the CEO and the sales head being employee's resident in India exceeds 50% of the total payroll expenditure. Therefore, A Co. is not engaged in active business outside India.

Example 3: The basic facts are same as in Example 1. Further facts are that all the directors of the A Co. are Indian residents. During the relevant tax year 5 meetings of the Board of Directors are held of which two were held in India and 3 outside India with two in country X and one in country Y.

Interpretation: A Co. is engaged in active business outside India as the facts indicated in Example 1 establish. The majority of board meetings have been held outside India. Therefore, the POEM of A Co. shall be presumed to be outside India.

Example 4: The facts are same as in Example 1 but it is established by the Assessing Officer that although A Co.'s senior management team signs all the contracts, for all the contracts above Rs. 10 lakh the A Co. must submit its recommendation to B Co. and B Co. makes the decision whether or not the contract may be accepted. It is also seen that during the tax year more than 99% of the contracts are above Rs. 10 lakh and over past years also the same trend in respect of value contribution of contracts above Rs. 10 lakh is seen.

Interpretation: These facts suggest that the effective management of the A Co. may have been usurped by the parent company B Co. Therefore, PoEM of A Co. may in such cases be not presumed to be outside India even though A Co. is engaged in active business outside India and majority of board meeting are held outside India.

For Detailed POEM Guidelines:

http ://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/news/circular06/2017.pdf

SCOPE OF TOTAL INCOME [SECTION 5]

Section 5 of Income Tax Act, 2025 provides Scope of total Income in case of person who is a resident, in the case of a person not ordinarily resident in India and person who is a non-resident. Income can be from any source which

(a) is received or is deemed to be received in India in that year by or on behalf of such person; or

(b) accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during that year; or

(c) accrues or arises to him outside India in that year. However, when such person is not ordinarily resident in India, such income shall be included only when it is derived from a business controlled in or a profession set-up in India.

Scope of total income has been defined on the basis of Residential status

(A) Resident and Ordinarily Resident Assessee

According to Section 5(1) of the Act the total income of a resident and ordinarily resident assessee would consist of :

(i) income received or deemed to be received in India during the tax year by or on behalf of such person;

(ii) income which accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during the tax year;

(iii) income which accrues or arises to him outside India during the tax year.

It is important to note that under clause (iii) only income accruing or arising outside India is included. Income deemed to accrue or arise outside India is not includible.

(B) Resident but Not Ordinarily Resident in India

As per the provision of Section 5(1), the total income in case of resident but not ordinarily resident in India includes:

(i) income received or deemed to be received in India during the tax year by or on behalf of such person;

(ii) income which accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during the tax year;

(iii) income which accrues or arises to him outside India during the tax year if it is derived from a business controlled in or a profession set up in India.

(C) Non-Resident

As per the provision of Section 5(2), the total income of a non-resident would comprise of:

(i) income received or deemed to be received in India in the tax year by or on behalf of such person;

(ii) income which accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during the tax year.

Rule of Taxation on the basis of Residential Status

Nature of Income	ROR	RNOR	NR
Income received in India (Whether accrued in or outside India)	Taxed	Taxed	Taxed
Income deemed to be received in India (Whether accrued in or outside India)	Taxed	Taxed	Taxed
Income accruing or arising in India (Whether received in India or outside India)	Taxed	Taxed	Taxed
Income deemed to accrue or arise in India (Whether received in India or outside India)	Taxed	Taxed	Taxed
Income received and accrued outside India from a business controlled or a profession set up in India	Taxed	Taxed	Not Taxed
Income received and accrued outside India from a business controlled from outside India or a profession set up outside India	Taxed	Not Taxed	Not Taxed
Income earned and received outside India but later on remitted to India (Whether tax incidence arises at the time of remittance)	Not Taxed	Not Taxed	Not Taxed

Note 1: Income accruing or arising outside India shall not be deemed to be received in India within the meaning of this section by reason only of the fact that it is taken into account in a balance sheet prepared in India. [Section 5(3)]

Note 2: Income which has been included in the total income of a person on the basis that it has accrued or arisen or is deemed to have accrued or arisen to him shall not again be so included on the basis that it is received or deemed to be received by him in India. [Section 5(4)]

INCOME RECEIVED OR DEEMED TO BE RECEIVED IN INDIA

Income received in India: Income received in India is taxable regardless of the assessee's residential status therefore it has great significance.

(i) The receipt contemplated for this purpose refers to the first receipt of the amount in question as the income of the assessee.

For instance, if A receives his salary at Delhi and sends the same to his father, the salary income of A is a receipt for tax purposes only in the hands of A; his father cannot also be said to have received income when he receives a part of the income of A. In the hands of A's father it is only a receipt of a sum of money but not a receipt of income.

(ii) Method of Accounting: Although receipt of income is not the sole test of its taxability, the receipt of income would be the primary basis for determining the taxability of the amount in cases where the assessee follows the cash system of accounting; however, where the assessee follows the mercantile system of accounting, the income would become taxable as the income of the tax year in which it falls due to the assessee regardless of the date or place of its actual receipt.

(iii) While considering the receipt of income for tax purposes both the place and the date of its receipt must be taken into account. The income in question should be not only received during the tax year but must also be received in India in order to constitute the basis of taxation. Thus, if an item of income is received outside India and after a few years is brought into India the subsequent receipt of the same amount in India should not be taken as the basis of taxing the same since the same income cannot be received twice and it will be known as Remittances.

(iv) For the purpose of taxation both actual and constructive receipt must be taken into account. Receipt by some other person on behalf of the assessee should be treated as receipt by the assessee for being taxed in his hands.

(v) The question of taxability of a particular income received by the assessee depends upon the nature of income. For instance, income from salaries and interest on securities would attract liability to tax immediately when it falls due to the assessee regardless of its actual receipt by or on behalf of the assessee.

Income deemed to be received in India: In addition to the income actually received by the assessee or on his behalf, certain other incomes not actually received by the assessee and/or not received during the relevant tax year, are also included in his total income for income tax purposes. Such incomes are known as income deemed to be received. Some of the examples of such income are:

(i) The annual accretion in the tax year to the balance standing at the credit of an employee participating in a Recognised Provident fund to the extent provided in paragraph 6 of Part A of the Schedule XI [Section 7(1)(a)]. The contributions made by the employer to Recognised Provident Fund in excess of 12% of the employees salary and the interest credited to the Provident Fund account of the employee in excess of the prescribed rate shall be included in the salary income of the employee. This amount is known as annual accretion.

(ii) The transferred balance in a Recognised Provident Fund to the extent provided in paragraph 11(4) of and (5) of Part A - Schedule XI [Section 7(1)(b)].

(iii) The contribution made by the central government or any other employer in that year to the account of an employee under a pension scheme u/s 124.

(iv) Any dividend declared by a Company or distributed or paid by it within the meaning of Section 2(40)(a) to (e). [Section 7(2)(a)].

(v) Any interim dividend unconditionally made available by the Company to the member who is entitled to it. [Section 7(2)(b)].

INCOME ACCRUE OR ARISE IN INDIA

The accrual of income is different and distinct from the receipt of income discussed above. Sometimes in the context of accrual or arise the word earned is used. A person may be said to have earned his income in the sense that he has contributed to the production by rendering of goods or services. But in order that the income may be said to have accrued to him, an additional element is necessary, that is, he must have created a debt in his favour. Income is said to accrue when it comes into existence for the first time or at the point of time when the right to receive the income arises although the right may be exercised or exercisable at a future date. Income is

said to be received when it reaches the assessee. When the right to receive the income becomes vested in the assessee, it is said to accrue or arise.

Income is said to accrue only to that person who is lawfully entitled to that income. Income accrues at the place where the source of the income is situated, which may or may not be the same as the place from which the business activities are carried on. Normally, income accrues at the place where the contract yielding the income is entered into and for this purpose the contract should be taken to have been entered into at the place where the offer is accepted.

CASE LAW

2018	***Principal CIT v. Davangere Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd.***

Income in respect of sale of flats accrued when possession of flat was given and not when allotment letter was issued [in favour of assesse]

The assesse carried on business as a contractor and developer. During scrutiny, the Assessing Officer found that an amount was shown as advances received from its buyers. The assesse submitted that aforesaid amounts were received as advance at time of allotment on 14-3-2007 and that further consideration was received on 1-4-2007, when possession of flat was given, and, thus, said sum was chargeable to tax in next year. However, the Assessing Officer treated said sum as accrued income in subject to tax in current year holding that sale of flats had taken place when they were allotted under an allotment letter.

Held that from the allotment letter and possession letter, it was very evident that possession of flats was given on receipt of total consideration, i.e., only on 1-4-2007. The said amount was an advance during subject and said income accrued as income in next year i.e. 2007-08.

2018	***Principal CIT v. Davangere Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd.***

Income from Non-Performing Assets (NPA) should be assessed on cash basis and not on mercantile basis, despite assessee following mercantile system of accounting [in favour of assessee]

Held that Income from NPA should be assessed on cash basis and not on mercantile basis, despite the assessee following mercantile system of accounting. In view of aforesaid legal position, the Assessing Officer was not justified in bringing to tax on interest on non-performing assets on accrual basis just because the assessee followed hybrid system of accounting.

INCOME DEEMED TO ACCRUE OR ARISE IN INDIA [SECTION 9]

Certain types of income are deemed to accrue or arise in India even though they may actually accrue or arise outside India. The categories of income which are deemed to accrue or arise in India are:

(1) Any income accruing or arising to an assessee directly or indirectly through or from:

  (a) any business connection in India, or

  (b) any property in India, or

  (c) any asset or source of income in India, or

  (d) the transfer of a capital asset situated in India [Section 9(2)].

(2) Income, which falls under the head "Salaries", if it is earned in India. Salary payable for service rendered in India would be treated as earned in India. Further, any income under the head "Salaries" payable for rest period or leave period which is preceded and succeeded by services rendered in India, and forms

part of the service contract of employment, shall be regarded as income earned in India [Section 9(3)(a)].

(3) Income from Salaries which is payable by the Government to a citizen of India for services rendered outside India (However, allowances and perquisites paid outside India by the Government is exempt) [Section 9(3)(b)].

(4) Dividend paid by an Indian company outside India [Section 9(4)].

(5) Interest [Section 9(5)]

(6) Royalty [Section 9(6)]

(7) Fees for technical services [Section 9(7)]

(8) Income arising outside India, being any sum of money referred to in section 2(49)(u), paid by a person resident in India. [Section 9(7)]

(1) (a) Income by virtue of Business Connection

In cases where all the operations or activities of a business are not carried on in India but a part of them arise by virtue of the business connection in India, the income which is deemed to accrue or arise in India, should be taken to be only that part which could reasonably by attributed to the operations carried on in India. Rule 9 of the Income-tax Rules, 2026 contains the basis on which the income attributable to the operations carried out in India could be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

However, where a substantial part of a non-residents output is sold in the Indian market through brokers to various customers in India, or mere rendering of services outside India to a person carrying on business in India does not amount to a business connection in India.

Similarly, where an Indian exporter selling goods through non-resident selling agents, receives sale price in India, credits commission on sales to non-resident agents in his books of account and remits the amount to them later, such commission to non-residents is neither received or deemed to be received in India nor deemed to accrue or arise in India *[C.I.T. v. Toshoku Ltd. (1980) 125 ITR p. 525 (S.C.)]*.

The expression business connection includes:

(i) the maintenance of a branch office, factory, agency, receivership, management or other establishment for the purchase or sale of goods or for transacting any other business;

(ii) the erection of a factory where the raw products purchased locally are processed or converted into some form suitable for export outside India;

(iii) appointing an agent or agents in India for the systematic and regular purchase of raw materials or other commodities or for the sale of the non-resident's goods, or for any other purpose;

(iv) the formation of a close financial association between a resident and a non-resident company which may or may not be related to one another as a holding and subsidiary company;

(v) the formation of a subsidiary company to sell or otherwise deal with the products of the non-resident parent company;

(vi) the grant of a continuing license to a non-resident for the purpose of exploitation for profit of an asset belonging to the non-resident;

(vii) any business activity carried out through a person acting on behalf of the non-resident If.

- He must have an authority which is habitually exercised to conclude contracts on behalf of the

non- resident. However, if his activities are limited to the purchase of goods or merchandise for the non- resident, this provision will not apply.

- Where he has no such authority, but habitually maintains in India a stock of goods or merchandise from which he regularly delivers goods or merchandise on behalf of the non-resident, a business connection is established.
- Business connection is also established where he habitually secures orders in India, mainly or wholly for the non-resident. Further, there may be situations when other non-residents control the above-mentioned non-resident. Secondly, this non-resident may also control other non-residents. Thirdly, all other non-residents may be subject to the same common control, as that of the non-resident. In all the three situations, business connection is established, where a person habitually secures orders in India, mainly or wholly for such non-residents. Exception: "Business connection", however, shall not be held to be established in cases where the non-resident carries on business through a broker, general commission agent or any other agent of an independent status, if such a person is acting in the ordinary course of his business. A broker, general commission agent or any other agent shall be deemed to have an independent status where he does not work mainly or wholly for the non-resident.

(viii) Significant economic presence of a non-resident in India shall constitute "business connection" in India and "significant economic presence" for this purpose, shall mean:

(a) transaction in respect of any goods, services or property carried out by a non-resident with any person in India including provision of download of data or software in India, if the aggregate of payments arising from such transaction or transactions during the tax year shall be Rs. 2 crore; or

(b) systematic and continuous soliciting of business activities or engaging in interaction with number of users in India shall be 3,00,000.

the transactions or activities shall constitute significant economic presence in India, whether or not:

(i) the agreement for such transactions or activities is entered in India; or

(ii) the non-resident has a residence or place of business in India; or

(iii) the non-resident renders services in India

Further that the transactions or activities which are confined to the purchase of goods in India for the purpose of export shall not constitute significant economic presence in India.

Only so much of income as is attributable to the transactions or activities referred to in point (a) or clause (b) shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

No Business connection in India in following cases of Non-Resident

1. Tax Exemption for encouraging Export: For the purpose of encouraging exports, a specific tax concession has been given by providing that no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to a non-resident through or from his operations which are confined to the purchase of goods in India for the purpose of export. Consequently, the exemption would not be available if the goods purchased in India are sold in India or are not exported outside India. Further, if the non-resident works up the raw-materials into finished or semi-finished products, the exemption would be withdrawn and he would become chargeable on such portion of the profits as is attributable to his manufacturing it in India.
2. Operations confined to collection of news and views for transmission outside India by or on behalf of Non-Resident who is engaged in the business of running news agency or of publishing newspapers, magazines or journals;

3. Operations confined to shooting of cinematograph films in India if such Non-Resident is :

   (a) an Individual - he should not be a citizen of India; or

   (b) a firm - the firm should not have any partner who is a citizen of India or who is resident in India; or

   (c) a company - the company does not have any shareholder who is a citizen of India or who is resident in India.

(1) (b) Income arising from any property in India

Income arising in a foreign country from any property situated in India would be deemed to accrue or arise in India. In this context, the term property does not refer to house property alone but it refers to all tangible properties whether movable or immovable. For instance, the rent or hire charges for the use of buildings or machinery of the assessee which, under an agreement are payable only outside India, would be deemed to accrue or arise in India.

(1) (c) Income arising from any assets or source of Income in India

Income arising through or from any asset or source of income in India would also be deemed to accrue or arise in India. In this context, the term source means not a legal concept but something which a practical man would regard as a real source of income.

(1) (d) Income arising from transfer of any capital assets situated in India

- Capital gains arising to an assessee from the transfer of a capital asset situated in India would be deemed to accrue or arise in India irrespective of the fact whether the capital asset in question represents a movable or immovable property or a tangible or intangible asset.
- It is also immaterial whether the consideration for the transfer of the capital asset is actually paid or payable in India or outside.
- The place of registration of the document of transfer of property is equally immaterial.
- However, if the capital asset, prior to the transfer, is situated outside India, the provisions would not apply to deem the capital gains arising on the transfer as accruing or arising in India for purposes of its taxation in India.

  An assets or capital assets, being any share of or interest in, a company or entity registered or incorporated outside India shall be deemed to be situated in India, if the share or interest derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the assets (whether tangible or intangible) located in India. The share or interest shall be deemed to derive its value substantially from the assets (whether tangible or intangible) located in India, if on the specified date, the value of such assets exceeds the amount of Rs. 10 crores and represents at least 50% of the value of all the assets owned by the company or entity as the case may be.

(2) Income from Salaries

- Income which is chargeable under the head Salaries / Pension is deemed to accrue or arise in India in all cases when earned in India. For this purpose income is said to be earned in India if the services are rendered in India.
- The actual place of accrual of the salaries, the residential status of the employer, the citizenship or nationality of the employee and whether the employee is a Government servant or an employee of private enterprise are immaterial.

(3) Income from Salaries which is payable by the Government to a citizen of India for services rendered outside India

- Income from salaries payable by the Government to a citizen of India for his services rendered outside India, is deemed to accrue or arise in India even though the income is actually accruing outside India and is also received outside India. Thus, under this provision, salary income of all Government servants, working outside India is deemed to accrue in India. In the absence of this provision they would not be chargeable to tax in respect of such income as they would, after some time, become non-residents.

  This provision to deem income as accruing in India applies only in respect of their income from salary but not in respect of the allowances and perquisites to which they are entitled to while serving in a foreign country. Section 11 read with Schedule III Sl. No. 9 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 contains a specific provision to exempt Government servants from tax on their services in a foreign country partly to meet the higher cost of living in that country.

- Salaries paid by the Indian Government in a foreign country to citizens of the foreign country should not, however, be deemed to accrue in India since this provision applies only to Indian citizens employed by the Government who are rendering service outside India.

(4) Dividend paid by an Indian company outside India

- Dividend paid by any Indian company outside India is deemed to accrue or arise in India and the income is consequently chargeable to income-tax irrespective of the fact whether the dividend is interim dividend or a final dividend and whether it is an actual dividend or a notional dividend.
- The place of declaration of the dividend is immaterial and the date of payment is equally immaterial for deeming the income to accrue in India.
- Normally, dividend income arises at the place where the source of income is situated, i.e., where the shares yielding the income are kept. Shares are said to be situated at the place where the share register of the company is kept. While the share register of a company should ordinarily be kept at the place where its registered office is located, even if the share register is kept outside India and the dividends are declared outside India, the dividend would still be deemed to accrue in India because the company is an Indian company.
- Dividends declared by foreign companies outside India would not, however, be deemed to accrue or arise in India even in cases where the foreign company is resident in India because of the control and management of its affairs being situated wholly in India.
- In order to deem the dividend income as arising in India, the residential status of the shareholder as also the status of the assessee, whether he is an individual, company or local authority, are irrelevant.

(5) Interest

Interest payable in following cases will be deemed to accrue or arise in India and will be taxable in the hands of recipient irrespective of his residential status (i.e., ROR, RNOR or NR).

Interest payable by:

- The Government; or
- A Resident in India, except where interest is payable in respect of any debt incurred or moneys borrowed and used for the purpose of business or profession carried on by such resident outside India or making

or earning any income from any source outside India (i.e., Interest payable by a Resident for loan used in India for any purpose, whether for business or profession or otherwise);

- A Non-Resident in India if interest is payable in respect of debts incurred or moneys borrowed and used for a business or profession carried on in India (i.e., Interest payable by a Non-Resident for loan used for only business or profession in India).

(6) Royalty

Royalty payable in following cases will be deemed to accrue or arise in India and will be taxable in the hands of recipient irrespective of his residential status (i.e., ROR, RNOR or NR).

Royalty payable by:

- The Government; or
- A Resident in India except where it is payable in respect of any right/information/property used or services utilized for the purpose of a business or profession carried on by such resident outside India or making or earning any income from any source outside India (i.e., Royalty payable by a Resident for right/information/property used for any purpose in India whether business or profession or for earning other incomes);
- A Non-Resident in India provided royalty is payable in respect of any right/information/property used for the purpose of the business or profession carried on in India or making or earning any income from any source in India (i.e., Royalty payable by a Non-Resident for right/information/property used for any purpose in India whether business or profession or for earning other incomes).

(7) Fees for Technical Services

Fees for technical services payable in following cases will be deemed to accrue or arise in India and will be taxable in the hands of recipient irrespective of his residential status (i.e., ROR, RNOR or NR).

Fees for technical services payable by:

- The Government; or
- A Resident in India except where services are utilized for the purpose of a business or profession carried on outside India or making or earning any income from any source outside India (i.e., Fees for technical services payable by a Resident for services utilised for any purpose in India whether business or profession or for earning other incomes);
- A Non-Resident in India provided it is payable in respect of services for the purpose of a business or profession carried on in India or making or earning any income from any source in India (i.e., Fees for technical services payable by a Resident for services utilised for any purpose in India whether business or profession or for earning other incomes);

(8) Income arising outside India, being any sum of money referred to in section 2(49)(u), paid by a person resident in India –

(a) to a non-resident, not being a company, or to a foreign company; or

(b) to a person not ordinarily resident in India.

Illustration 11:

Mr. X earns the following income during the tax year ended 31st March, 2027. Determine the income liable to tax for the tax year 2026-27 if Mr. X is (a) resident and ordinarily resident in India, (b) resident and not ordinarily resident in India, and (c) non-resident in India during the tax year ended 31st March, 2027.

- Profits on sale of a building in India but received in Holland – Rs. 20,000
- Pension from former employer in India received in Holland – Rs. 14,000
- Interest on U.K. Development Bonds (1/4 being received in India) – Rs. 20,000
- Income from property in Australia and received in U.S.A. – Rs. 15,000
- Income earned from a business in Abyssinia which is controlled from Zambia (Rs. 30,000 received in India) – Rs. 70,000
- Dividend on shares of an Indian company but received in Holland – Rs. 10,000
- Profits not taxed previously brought into India – Rs. 40,000
- Profits from a business in Nagpur which is controlled from Holland – Rs. 27,000

Solution: Computation of Income liable to tax:

Particular	Resident & Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Resident but not Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Non-Resident (Rs.)
Profits on sale of a building in India but received in Holland (accrued in India received outside India)	20,000	20,000	20,000
Pension from former employer in India received in Holland (accrued in India, received out of India)	14,000	14,000	14,000
Interest on U.K. Development Bonds (Accrued out of India, 1/4th received in India)	5,000	5,000	5,000
Interest on U.K. Development Bonds (Accrued out of India, 3/4th received out of India)	15,000	Nil	Nil
Income from property in Australia and received in U.S.A. (Accrued and received out of India)	15,000	Nil	Nil
Income earned from a business in Abyssinia which is controlled from Zambia (Business controlled outside India) [Rs. 30,000 received in India]	70,000	30,000	30,000
Dividend on shares of an Indian company but received in Holland (Accrued in India)	10,000	10,000	10,000
Profits not taxed previously brought into India (Not an income so not taxable)	Nil	Nil	Nil
Profits from a business in Nagpur which is controlled from Holland (Accrued in India)	27,000	27,000	27,000
Total	1,76,000	1,06,000	1,06,000

Illustration 12:

Mr. A had the following income during the tax year ended 31st March, 2027:

- Salary Received in India for three Months - Rs. 90,000
- Income from house property in India - Rs. 1,30,000
- Interest on Saving Bank Deposit in State Bank of India - Rs. 1,000
- Amount brought into India out of the past untaxed profits earned in Germany - Rs. 20,000
- Income from agriculture in Indonesia being invested there - Rs. 1,20,000
- Income from business in Bangladesh, being controlled from India - Rs. 1,00,000
- Dividends received in Belgium from French companies, out of which Rs. 2,500 were remitted to India- Rs. 25,000

You are required to compute his total income for the tax year 2026-27 if he is : (i) a resident; (ii) a not ordinarily resident, and (iii) a Non-resident.

Solution:

Computation of total income of Mr. A is given below:

Particular	Resident & Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Resident but not Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Non-Resident (Rs.)
Salary Received in India for three Months (salary received in India)	90,000	90,000	90,000
Income from house property in India (Income accrue or arise in India)	1,30,000	1,30,000	1,30,000
Interest on Saving Bank Deposit in State Bank of India (Income accrue or arise in India)	1,000	1,000	1,000
Amount brought into India out of the past untaxed profits earned in Germany (not an income, hence not taxable)	Nil	Nil	Nil
Income from agriculture in Indonesia being invested there (Income accrue or arise outside India)	1,20,000	Nil	Nil
Income from business in Bangladesh, being controlled from India (it is supposed that the money is not received in India) (Income accrued outside India from a business controlled from India)	1,00,000	1,00,000	Nil
Dividends received in Belgium from French companies (Income accrue outside India, remittance to India is irrelevant)	25,000	Nil	Nil
Total	4,66,000	3,21,000	2,21,000

Illustration 13 :

Mr. Y earns the following income during the tax year ended on 31st March, 2027. Determine the income liable to tax for the tax year 2026-27 if Mr. Y is (a) resident and ordinary resident (b) resident but not ordinary resident, and (c) non-resident in India during the tax year ended on 31st March, 2027.

(i) Honorarium received from Government of India (Travelling and other incidental expenses of Rs. 7,000 were incurred in this connection)- Rs. 2,00,000

(ii) Profits earned from a business in Tamilnadu controlled from Nepal - Rs. 1,50,000

(iii) Profits earned from a business in U.K. controlled from Delhi - Rs. 30,000

(iv) Profits earned from a business in U.S.A. controlled from Nepal and amount deposited in a bank there - Rs. 40,000

(v) Income from a house property in France, received in India - Rs. 10,000

(vi) Past untaxed foreign income brought into India during the year - Rs. 25,000

(vii) Dividends from a German company credited to his account in Nepal - Rs. 35,000

(viii) Agricultural income from Burma not remitted to India - Rs. 40,000

(ix) Pension for services rendered in India, but received in Nepal - Rs. 30,000

Solution:

Computation of Income liable to tax of Mr. Y

Particular	Resident & Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Resident but not Ordinarily Resident (Rs.)	Non-Resident (Rs.)
Honorarium received from Govt. of India	2,00,000	2,00,000	2,00,000
Profits earned from a business in Tamilnadu controlled from Nepal (Income accrue or arise in India)	1,50,000	1,50,000	1,50,000
Profit earned from a business in U.K. controlled from Delhi (Income accrue or arise outside India from a business controlled from India)	30,000	30,000	-
Profits earned from a business in USA controlled from Nepal and amount deposited in a Bank there (Income accrue outside India)	40,000	-	-
Income from a house property in France, received in India (Income received in India)	10,000	10,000	10,000
Past untaxed foreign income brought into India during the year (Not taxable as profit of past years, also remittance is irrelevant)	-	-	-

Dividends from a foreign company credited to his account in Nepal (Income accrue outside India)	35,000	-	-
Agricultural income from Burma not remitted to India (Income accrue outside India)	40,000	-	-
Pension for Services rendered in India, but received in Nepal (Income deemed to accrue or arise in India)	30,000	30,000	30,000
Total	5,35,000	4,20,000	3,90,000

Computation of Tax Liability includes following steps:

1. Determine the category of person
2. Determine the residential status of the person as per section 6
3. Calculate the Total income
4. Calculate the tax on income

COMPUTATION OF TAXABLE INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY OF AN ASSESSEE

Income tax is a charge on the assessee's income. Income Tax law lays down the provisions for computing the taxable income on which tax is to be charged. Taxable income of an assessee shall be calculated in the following manner.

1. Determine the residential status of the person as per section 6 of the Income tax Act, 2025.
2. Calculate the income as per the provisions of respective heads of income. Section 13 classifies the income under five heads.
    (i) Income from Salaries
    (ii) Income from House Property
    (iii) Profits and gains of business or Profession
    (iv) Capital Gains
    (v) Income from other sources.
3. Only net income after considering all the deductions and exemptions given under the respective heads is taxed.
4. Exclude the income exempt under section 11 read with Schedule II to VII of the Act.
5. Aggregate of incomes computed under the 5 heads of income after applying clubbing provisions and making adjustments of set off and carry forward of losses is known as Gross Total Income.
6. Deduct therefrom the deductions admissible under Sections 123 to 154 (if applicable). The balance is called Total income.
7. The total income is rounded off to the nearest multiple of Rupees ten. (Section 516)
8. Add agriculture income (if any) in the total income calculated in (6) above. Then calculate tax on the aggregate as if such aggregate income is the Total Income.

9. Calculate income tax on the net agricultural income as increased by Rs. 2,50,000/3,00,000/ 4,00,000 (Section 202 if applied)/5,00,000 as the case may be, as if such increased net agricultural income were the total income.
10. The amount of income tax determined under (9) above will be deducted from the amount of income tax determined under (8) above.
11. Calculate income tax on capital gains and on other income at specified rates.
12. The balance of amount of income tax left as per (10) above plus the amount of income tax at (11) above will be the income tax in respect of the total income.
13. Deduct the following from the amount of tax calculated under (12) above.
    - Rebate under section 156 (if applicable).
    - Tax deducted and collected at source.
    - Advance tax paid.
    - Double taxation relief (Section 159 - 160).
14. The balance of amount left after deduction of items given in (13) above, shall be the net tax payable or net tax refundable for the assessee. Net tax payable/refundable shall be rounded off to the nearest multiple of Ten rupees (Section 516).
15. Along with the amount of net tax payable, the assessee shall have to pay penalties or fines, if any, imposed on him under the Income-tax Act.

For calculation of income, amount received is classified under 5 heads of income; it is then to be adjusted with reference to the provisions of the Income Tax laws in the following manner.

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Income under the head:	
+ Income from Salaries	XXX
+ Income from House Property	XXX
+ Profits and gains of business or profession	XXX
+ Capital gains	XXX
+ Income from other sources	XXX
Adjustment in respect of :	
+ Clubbing of Income	XXX
– Set off and carry forward of losses	(XXX)
= Gross Total Income	XXX
– Deductions under section 123-154	(XXX)
= Total Income	XXX
Tax on Total Income	XXX
Less : Rebate & Relief	(XXX)

Add : Interest u/s 423/424/425	XXX
Total Tax Liability	XXX
Less : TDS / Advance Tax	(XXX)
Net Tax Payable / Refundable	XXX

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Tax is the financial charge imposed by the Government on income, commodity or activity. Government imposes two types of taxes namely Direct taxes and Indirect taxes. Direct tax is one where burden of tax is directly on the payer. While Indirect tax is paid by the person other than the person who utilizes the product or service.
- The Income tax Act contains the provisions for determination of taxable income, determination of tax liability, procedure for assessment, appeal, penalties and prosecutions.
- Every year a Budget is presented before the parliament by the finance minister. One of the important components of the Budget is the Finance Bill. The Bill contains various amendments such as the rates of income tax and other taxes. When the Finance Bill is approved by both the houses of parliament and receives the assent of Hon'ble President, it becomes the Finance Act.
- To levy income tax, one must have the understanding of the various concepts related to the charge of tax like tax year, Income, total income, person, residential status etc. These are summarized below:
- **Income:** No precise definition of the word 'Income' is available under the Income-tax Act, 2025. The definition of Income as given in Section 2(49) of the Act starts with the word includes therefore the list is inclusive not exhaustive.
- **Assessee:** In common parlance every tax payer is an assessee. However, the word assessee has been defined in Section 2(11) of the Act according to which assessee means a person by whom any tax or any other sum of money (i.e. interest, penalty etc.) is payable under the Act.
- **Person:** Income-tax is charged in respect of the total income of the tax year of every person. Hence, it is important to know the definition of the word person.
- **Tax Year:** 'Tax Year' means the twelve months period for the financial year commencing on the 1st April.
- **Computation of Income**: Income tax is a charge on the assessee's income. Income Tax law lays down the provisions for computing the taxable income on which tax is to be charged.
- Total income of an assessee cannot be computed unless the person's residential status in India during the tax year is known. According to the residential status, the assessee can either be;
  (i) Resident in India, or
  (ii) Non-resident in India.
- Section 6 of the Income-tax Act prescribes the tests to be applied to determine the residential status of all tax payers for purposes of income-tax. There are three alternative tests to be applied for individuals, two for companies and Hindu Undivided Families and firms, associations of persons, bodies of individuals and artificial juridical persons.
- **Residential Status of Individual:** The residential status of individual is determined on the basis of number of days he / she is physically present in India.

- **Residential Status of HUF:** The test to be applied to determine the residential status of a HUF, Firm or other Association of Persons is based upon the control and management of the affairs of the assessee concerned. A HUF, firm or other association of persons is said to be resident in India in any tax year, if during that year the control and management of its affairs is situated wholly or partly in India during the relevant tax year. If the control and management of its affairs is situated wholly outside India during the relevant tax year, it is considered non-resident.
- A HUF can be "not ordinarily resident" If manager/karta has been a not ordinarily resident in India in the tax year in accordance with the tests applicable to individuals.
- Firms, association of persons, local authorities and other artificial juridical persons can be either resident (ordinarily resident) or non-resident in India but they cannot be not ordinarily resident in India.
- **Residential status of Company:** All Indian companies are always resident in India regardless of the place of effective management. In the case of a foreign company, the place of effective management (POEM) is the basis on which the company's residential status is determinable.
- **Basis of charge:** Section 4 of the Act imposes a charge of tax on the total or taxable income of the assessee. The meaning and scope of the expression of total income is contained in Section 5. The total income of an assessee cannot determined unless we know the residential status in India during the tax year. The scope of total income and consequently the liability to income-tax also depends upon the following facts:
  i. whether the income accrues or is received in India or outside,
  ii. the exact place and point of time at which the accrual or receipt of income takes place, and
  iii. the residential status of the assessee.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions 'MCQs'

1. Person is defined under section of the Income Tax Act, 2025
   (a) 2 (77)
   (b) 2 (7)
   (c) 2 (9)
   (d) 3
   Answer: (a)
2. Association of persons consists of .....
   (a) Individuals (only)
   (b) Company
   (c) Any Person other than (a)
   (d) Any kind of person
   Answer: (d)

3. Body of Individuals consists of .....
   (a) Individuals (only)
   (b) Company
   (c) Any Person other than (a)
   (d) Any kind of person

   Answer: (a)

4. Income is defined under section ..... of the Income Tax Act, 2025
   (a) 2 (31)
   (b) 2 (49)
   (c) 2 (9)
   (d) 3

   Answer: (b)

5. Which of the following is not a revenue receipt?
   (i) Compensation received for the loss of a capital asset
   (ii) Compensation received for damage to or loss of a trading asset.
   (iii) Profits on purchase and sale of shares by a share broker on his own account.
   (iv) Income from letting out buildings owned by a company to its employees etc.
   (a) i only
   (b) i and ii both
   (c) i , ii, and iii
   (d) All of the above

   Answer: (a)

6. The incidence of tax on income under the Income tax Act, 2025 is linked with residential status of an assessee. Ram, an individual brought into India during the tax year 2026-27 past untaxed profits of Rs. 2,00,000 of the business in UK. State in which case amount of Rs. 2,00,000 brought into India be put to tax in tax year 2026-27 when Ram is (a) Resident and Ordinary resident (ROR); (b) Resident but not Ordinary resident (RNOR) and (c) Non-Resident (NR).
   (a) Taxable in case of ROR and RNOR
   (b) Taxable in case of ROR and Non-Resident
   (c) Not taxable in all ROR; RNOR and Non-Resident
   (d) Taxable in all ROR; RNOR and Non-Resident

   Answer: (c)

7. Radhika during the tax year 01.04.2026 to 31.03.2027 received (1) Dividend from XYZ Ltd of UK, a Foreign Company of Rs. 12,00,000 (2) Agriculture income from land in Rajasthan of Rs. 50,000 (3) Short term capital gain on sale of shares of Indian company received in London of Rs. 60,000. Total Income of Radhika when she is a Resident and not Ordinarily Resident (RNOR) for Tax Year 2026-27 shall be:
   (a) Rs. 13,10,000

(b) Rs. 60,000

(c) Rs. 1,10,000

(d) Rs. 12,00,000

Answer: (b)

8. Sita Raman born in U.K. is a foreign citizen. His father Radha Raman was born in Rajasthan in 1960 and mother Geeta was born in South Africa in 1965. His grandfather was also born in Rajasthan in 1935. Sita Raman for the first time to see historical places comes to India on 25th November, 2025 and remained till June, 2026 for 200 days. Residential status for tax year 2026-27 of Sita Raman shall be :

(a) Resident and Ordinarily Resident

(b) Not Ordinarily Resident

(c) Non-Resident

(d) None of the above

Answer: (c)

9. The definition of Income as per section 2(49) of the Income tax Act, 2025 is ..... :

(a) Inclusive

(b) Exhaustive

(c) Exclusive

(d) Descriptive

Answer: (a)

10. A & Co. received Rs. 2 lacs as compensation from B & Co. for premature termination of contract of agency. Amount so received is ..... :

(a) Capital receipt & taxable

(b) Capital receipt & not taxable

(c) Revenue receipt & taxable

(d) Revenue receipt & not taxable

Answer: (a)

11. If Karta is ROR in India but control & management of HUF is situated partly outside India in tax year, HUF is:

(a) ROR

(b) RNOR

(c) NR

(d) None of the above

Answer: (a)

Descriptive Questions:

1. Determining the Residential Status of an assessee is the First Step for computing the tax liability of an assessee. How?

2. Explain the term POEM 'Place of Effective Management"?
3. Define the term 'Business Connection'?
4. Distinguish between the Capital and Revenue Receipt?
5. Capital Receipt will also be taxable if it is expressly provided in the Act. Explain with examples.
6. Income may be legal as well as illegal for tax purposes. Explains.
7. Explain the term 'Active Business outside India' as define in guiding principles of 'POEM'.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Income which do not form part of Total Income

Lesson 3

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Exemption ■ Deduction ■ Rebate ■ Agriculture Income

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Income which does not form part of Total Income
- The various exemptions available under Section 11 (read with Schedule II-VIII) of the Income Tax Act, 2025

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Income which do not Form Part of Total Income
- Agriculture Income
- Combination of Agriculture and Non-Agriculture Income
- List of Income which do not Form Part of total Income
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

INTRODUCTION

Income Tax is calculated on the total income of a person for the tax year. For providing relief to the tax payer, Income Tax laws provide various exemptions, deduction and rebate under the Income Tax Act, 2025 'the Act'. The exempt income is often confused with the deductions and rebate. However, there is difference between these concepts. Deduction & Exemption are two Synonyms words in first appearance but has vital difference at length in Income Tax Act. Deduction means subtraction of an amount from the sum of Income which is already having under different heads of Income. Whereas Exemption means the income itself is exempt from tax.

The same has been explained in the table below:

Exemption	Deduction	Rebate
• Exemptions are claimed on the basis of the source of income. • The exempted income is not included in the total Income of the assessee for computing Gross Total Income.	• Deductions are allowed on the basis of the payments/ investments made during the year. • The deductions are allowed under different heads of income as well as from the gross income.	• Tax rebate is allowed as a reduction to the total tax payable

There are several incomes that do not form part of the total income of the assessees, which are entailed u/s 11 of the Act enumerated in Schedules II, III, IV, V, VI VII and VIII. Being exempt, these do not enter the computation of taxable incomes. The major difference between exempt incomes and the deductions are, incomes u/s 11 do not enter into the computation of taxable income for assessees at all as they are exempt; whereas deduction, first incomes are added and form part of Gross Total Income (GTI) and only then these deductions are allowed.

Expenditure incurred in relation to any exempt income is not allowed as a deduction while computing income under any of the Heads of Income. For getting deduction either to expense out or invest in designated area in other words it is Cash outflow. On the other hand, Inflow of income is itself exempt from tax i.e. Exemption. It results in increase in cash inflow. The government declares the exemption through either circular or notification in public interest. The following are the receipts / income which are exempt under Income tax Act, 2025.

INCOMES WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

Agricultural Income [Section 11 Schedule II Table Sl. No. 1]

Section 11 read with Schedule II Table Sl. No. 1 states that agricultural incomes are not included in the total income of the assessees. The term Agricultural Income can be quite wide in scope and defined in section 2(5) as under:

a) It could take the form of rent or revenues derived from a land situated in India (If agricultural land is situated in a foreign country, the entire income would be taxable), and used for agricultural purposes

   ✓ The amount received in money or in kind, by one person from another for right to use land is termed as **Rent**. The rent can either be received by the owner of the land or by the original tenant from the sub-tenant. It implies that ownership of land is not necessary. Thus, the rent received by the original tenant from sub- tenant would also be agricultural income subject the other conditions mentioned above.

b) any income derived from such land by

i. agriculture; or

ii. the performance by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of any process ordinarily employed by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind to render the produce raised or received by him fit to be taken to market; or

iii. the sale by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of the produce raised or received by him, in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process of the nature described in item (ii)

- ✓ Agriculture would include **basic operations** which are absolutely necessary for raising produce, and **subsequent operations** which are performed after the produce sprouts from the land. Therefore, activities like tilling of the land, sowing seeds, and both the basic and subsequent operations performed together in conjunction with each other would be construed as the agricultural purpose.
- ✓ In order to render the produce, fit for being taken to market for sale, the activities would include all activities, like cleaning, drying, winnowing, crushing etc. Example, let's assume the process being referred to is obtaining rice from paddy, the process ordinarily employed by the cultivator would include:
  - Removing hay from basic grains
  - Removing chaff from the grains
  - Filtering the grain to remove stones
  - Packing the rice in gunny bags.

  Therefore, all activities, manual or otherwise, all the processes would be included in and therefore constitute the activities deployed to render the produce fit for being taken to the market.
- ✓ It could take the form of sale of agricultural produce itself. Here, the most important part to be understood is that the produce must be sold in it's raw form, and then that will constitute agricultural income. However, if the produce is further subjected to processes other than the processes ordinarily employed to render the produce fit for the market, example, for tobacco, cotton, tea, these are subjected to further manufacturing processes before being commercially sold, and therefore the income so arising from such sale would be treated as a mix of agricultural and business income.

CASE LAW

30.11.2011	*Dy. CIT v. Best Roses Biotech (P) Ltd.*	*ITAT Ahmadabad Bench*

Facts of the Case: Assessee acquired land from agriculturist on lease and constructed a greenhouse flower project on said land. It started growing of rose flower / plants on bridge of plastic trays erected with help of M.S. stand 2.3 ft. above land. The assessee claimed the income from rose flower as exempt. The Assessing Officer held that the rose plants were not planted on earth land and no basis operation was carried out by assessee on land hence, not eligible for exemption. According to assessee, for plantation of roses a very well treated soil was required, manures were mixed in soil for preparing a base for growing rose plants trays were filed with mixture of soil, insecticides were sprinkled on plants to save plants from any disease, root stocks were brought from market and planted

in green house, mother plant was otherwise reared on earth, subsequently saplings were planted on plastic trays which were kept at height of 2-3 ft. placed on M.S. stand, purpose of growing rose plants at a height was primarily to avoid pest and to develop in a controlled atmosphere and green house was used for various benefit so that sunlight and humidity level both could be maintained.

Judgment: In fact, assessee's activity has already been endorsed as an agriculture activity by several other connected authorities certifying it as an agricultural operation. After an elaborate discussion of the facts as well as law pronounced by several courts, as also the decisions now cited from the side of the Revenue, it is finally held that considering the advancement of technology and the use of the advanced equipment in *DCIT Navsari v. Best Roses Biotech Pvt. Ltd.* cultivation; coupled with the conventional cultivation method, put together, made the operation carried out by the assessee was agricultural operation in nature. Respectfully placing reliance on this decision as also the few decisions cited hereinabove, the considered view that the income in question cannot be included in total income being within the ambits of the agriculture income. The view taken by Ld. CIT(A) is hereby affirmed and this ground of Revenue's appeal is dismissed.

c) any income derived from any building owned and occupied by the receiver of the rent or revenue of any such land, or occupied by the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind, of any such land with respect to which, or the produce of which, any process mentioned in sub-clause (b)(ii) and (iii) is carried on, where such building

i. is on or in the immediate vicinity of the land; and

ii. The receiver of the rent or revenue or the cultivator or the receiver of rent in kind should, by reason of his connection with such land require it as a dwelling house or as a store house or other opt building.

In addition to the above conditions any one of the following two conditions should also be satisfied:

(i) The land should either be assessed to land revenue in India or be subject to a local rate assessed and collected by the officers of the Government as such or;

(ii) Where the land is not so assessed to land revenue in India or is not subject to local rate:-

a. It should not be situated in any area as comprised within the jurisdiction of a municipality or a cantonment board and which has a population not less than 10,000 or

b. It should not be situated in any area within such distance, measured aerially, in relation to the range of population as shown hereunder –

Sl. No.	Shortest aerial distance from the local limits of a municipality or cantonment board referred to in item a.	Population according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the tax year
(i)	≤ 2 kilometers	> 10,000 ≤ 1,00,000
(ii)	≤ 6 kilometers	> 1,00,000 ≤ 10,00,000
(iii)	≤ 8 kilometers	> 10,00,000

d) any income derived from saplings or seedlings grown in a nursery.

But does not include:

i. the income derived from any building or land referred to in sub-clause (c) arising from the use of such building or land for any purpose (including letting for residential purpose or for the purpose of any business or profession) other than agriculture falling under sub-clause (a) or (b); or

ii. any income arising from the transfer of any land referred to in clause (22)(iii)(A) or (B)

Rule 271 - Income from manufacture of rubber, coffee and tea

1. Incomes specified below, shall be computed as if it were income derived from business and the percentage of such incomes specified shall be deemed to be the income liable to tax.

Nature of Income	Percentage of income liable to tax
Income derived from the sale of centrifuged latex or cenex or latex-based crepes (such as pale latex crepe) or brown crepes (such as estate brown crepe, remilled crepe, smoked blanket crepe or flat bark crepe) or technically specified block rubbers manufactured or processed from field latex or coagulum obtained from rubber plants grown by the seller in India	35%
Income derived from the sale of coffee grown and cured by the seller in India	25%
Income derived from the sale of coffee grown, cured, roasted, and grounded by the seller in India with or without mixing chicory or other flavouring ingredients,	40%
Income derived from the sale of tea grown and manufactured by the seller in India	40%

2. In computing the income specified above, an allowance shall be made in respect of the cost of planting rubber plants, coffee plants and tea bushes as the case may be, in replacement of plants or bushes that have died or become permanently useless in an area already planted, if such area has not previously been abandoned.

3. For the purposes of determining such cost referred to in sub-rule (2), no deduction shall be made in respect of the amount of any subsidy which, under the provisions mentioned in Schedule III [Table: Sl. No. 21 i.e. the amount of any subsidy received from or through the concerned Board under a scheme] is not includible in the total income.

Illustration 1:

Kundan Lal grows sugarcane and uses the same for the purpose of manufacturing sugar in his factory. 40% of the sugarcane produce is sold for INR 15,00,000 and the cost of cultivation of this part is INR 8,00,000. 60% of the sugarcane produce is further subjected to manufacturing sugar and the Market Value (MV) of the same was INR 33,00,000 and the cost of cultivation of this part was INR 21,00,000.

Post incurring INR 3,00,000 in the manufacturing process for sugar, that the sugarcane was subjected to, the sugar was sold for INR 40,00,000.

You are required to advise on his Agricultural and Business Income.

Solution:

Particulars	Figure in Lakhs	Figure in Lakhs
Item	Sugarcane	Sugar
Sale	48.0	40.0
Cost of cultivation	29.0	33.0
Further Mfg.	0.0	3.0
Agriculture Income	19.0	
Business Income		4.0

Notes:

a) 40% of the sugarcane produce was sold raw @ INR 15,00,000 and 60% of the sugarcane produce was subjected to further manufacturing, MV was INR 33,00,000. Therefore, for the purposes of agricultural income, the entire produce was disposed at a consideration of INR 48,00,000

b) The cost of 100% produce is INR 800,000 and INR 21,00,000 for the 40% and 60% respectively, which is INR 29,00,000

c) For sugar, the MV of the 60% produce would be taken as the cost hence, and therefore the cost of cultivation would be INR 33,00,000

Illustration 2:

Nikhil manufactures latex from rubber plants grown by him in India. These are subsequently sold in the market at INR 50,00,000. The costs incurred are as under:

- Manufacturing Latex: INR 12,00,000
- Growing Rubber Plants: INR 18,00,000

Solution:

The treatment is explained as under:

Particulars	**INR**
Total Income	50,00,000
Total Costs	30,00,000
Profits	20,00,000
Business Income @35%	7,00,000

Note: The business income chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and Gains from Business / Profession" is taken @ 35% of the profits.

Illustration 3:

Mr. A manufactures latex from the rubber plants grown by him in India. These are then sold in the market for Rs. 50 lacs. The cost of growing rubber plants is Rs. 20 lacs and that of manufacturing latex is Rs. 10 lacs. Compute his total income.

Solution:

Total profits from the sale of latex= Rs. 50 lacs – Rs. 20 lacs – Rs. 10 lacs = Rs. 20 lacs.

Business income = 35% of Rs. 20 lacs = Rs. 7 lacs.

Illustration 4:

Whether income arising from transfer of agricultural land situated in urban area be agricultural income?

Solution:

No, agricultural land situated in urban area covered under the definitions of capital assets and the capital gains arising from the transfer of urban agricultural land would not be treated as agricultural income under section 11 but will be taxable under the head capital gains.

COMBINATION OF AGRICULTURAL AND NON-AGRICULTURAL INCOME

This is applicable to Individuals, HUF, AOP, BOI, and artificial juridical person.

Two conditions which need to be satisfied for partial integration of agricultural income with non-agricultural income are:

1) The net agricultural income must be > INR 5000 p.a.; and
2) The non-agricultural income must be > the maximum amount not chargeable to tax (which is INR 250,000 for all individuals / HUF's; INR 300,000 for senior citizens and INR 500,000 for very senior citizens and Rs. 4,00,000 for assessee opting to pay tax u/s 202)

The manner of computation of tax liability in such cases would be as under:

Compute the tax liability on non-agricultural income & net agricultural income combined (A) → Compute the tax liability on net agricultural income and maximum appropriate exemption limit (B) → Perform (A)-(B) → This sum would be reduced by relief u/s 156 if any and adjustment of surcharge if any, advance tax, TDS etc. and finally cess would be added

Illustration 5:

Income of Mr. A for the Tax year 2026-27 is as follows: Compute Tax Liability.

Particulars	INR
Income from salary (computed)	2,50,000
Income from house property (computed)	1,25,000
Net Agricultural Income	1,00,000

Solution:

Particulars	INR
Income from salary (computed)	2,50,000
Income from house property (computed)	1,25,000
Net Agricultural Income	1,00,000
Total Income including Agriculture Income	4,75,000
Tax Liability (A)	11,250
Total Agriculture Income and exemption limit	3,50,000
Tax Liability (B)	5,000
(A)-(B)	6,250
Less: Rebate 156 [12500 or tax payable i.e. 6,250 whichever is lower]	6,250
Total tax payable	Nil

Note:

1) The (A) would be the combined income and the tax liability is computed per the current slabs and rates
2) The (B) would be the net agricultural income as increased by the minimum exemption amount and the tax liability is computed per the current slabs and rates
3) The (A)-(B) would be the tax liability on which rebate u/s 156 is allowed to determine the final total tax Liability.
4) It is assumed that the assessee has not opted for Section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

LIST OF INCOMES WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

Section 11 read with Schedule II	
Sl. No.	**Following Income exempt under section 11 read with Schedule II of the Income Tax Act, 2025 subject to fulfilment of certain conditions**
1	Agriculture Income
2	Any sum received under a life insurance policy, including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy
3	Any payment from a provident fund to which the Provident Funds Act, 1925, applies or from any other provident fund set up by the Central Government and notified by it in this behalf in the Official Gazette
4	The accumulated balance due and becoming payable to an employee participating in a recognised provident fund, to the extent provided in paragraph 8 of Part A of the Schedule XI
5	Any payment from an account, opened in accordance with the Sukanya Samriddhi Account Scheme, 2019 made under the Government Savings Promotion Act, 1873

6	Any payment from the National Pension System Trust
7	Any payment from the Agniveer Corpus Fund to a person enrolled under the Agnipath Scheme or to his nominee.
8	Any payment from an approved superannuation fund
9	Scholarships
10	Any payment made, whether in cash or in kind for any award or reward
11	Income by way of interest, premium on redemption or other payment on such securities, bonds, annuity certificates, savings certificates, other certificates issued by the Central Government and deposits.
12	Interest on Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015 notified by the Central Government.
13	Interest on bonds issued by a local authority or by a State Pooled Finance Entity.
14	Any income arising from the transfer of a capital asset, being a unit of the Unit Scheme, 1964 referred to in Schedule I to the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002
15	Any payment from the National Pension System Trust received by an assessee, who is a subscriber to the Unified Pension Scheme;
16	Any sum received as "lump sum amount" from the National Pension System Trust by an assessee being a subscriber to the Unified Pension Scheme.
17	Any income covered under section 10(15)(iii) or (15)(iv)(c), (15)(iv)(d), (15)(iv)(e), (15)(iv)(f), (15)(iv)(g) or (15)(iv)(h) or (36) of the Income-tax Act, 1961, subject to the conditions as provided therein.

Section 11 read with Schedule III		
Sl. No.	**Following Income exempt under section 11 read with Schedule III of the Income Tax Act, 2025 subject to fulfilment of certain conditions (Not to be included in Total Income of Eligible Person)**	**Eligible Person**
1	Any sum received by a member from Hindu undivided family.	An individual who is a member of a Hindu undivided family.
2	Any sum received by a partner towards his share in the total income of the firm.	A person who is a partner of a firm separately assessed as such.
3	Any amount received or receivable from the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority by way of compensation on account of any disaster.	Any individual or his legal heir.
4	Any payment from the National Pension System Trust under the pension scheme referred to in section 124.	(i) Any employee; or (ii) an assessee, being the guardian or parent of a minor.

5	Daily allowance received	Any person by reason of his membership of Parliament or of any State Legislature or of any Committee thereof.
6	Any allowance received	Any person by reason of his membership of Parliament under the Members of Parliament (Constituency Allowance) Rules, 1986 made under the Salary, Allowances and Pension of Members of Parliament Act, 1954.
7	Any constituency allowance received.	Any person by reason of his membership of any State Legislature under any State Act or rules made thereunder.
8	The value of any travel concession or assistance.	Any individual [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
9	Any allowances or perquisites paid or allowed as such outside India by the Government.	A citizen of India [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
10	Income in the nature of a perquisite	An employee, being an individual [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
11	Any special allowance from employer	Any assessee [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
12	Any special allowance or benefit to the extent to which such expenses are actually incurred for that purpose	Any assessee [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
13	Any allowance	Any assessee [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
14	Pension received	An individual who has been in the service of the Central Government or State Government and has been awarded “ParamVir Chakra” or “Maha Vir Chakra” or “Vir Chakra” or such other gallantry award
15 & 16	Family pension received	• Any member of the family of an individual referred against serial number 14 • Widow or children or nominated heirs of a member of the armed forces (including paramilitary forces) of the Union

17	Income of a Minor Child	In case of an individual referred to in that sub-section [Covered in Lesson 9: Clubbing Provisions and Set-off and/ or Carry Forward of Losses]
18	Any income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" arising from the transfer of agricultural land.	An individual or a Hindu undivided family.
19	Any income which accrues or arises (a) from any source in the specified areas or States or (b) by way of dividend or interest on securities.	A member of a Scheduled Tribe – (a) as defined in article 366(25) of the Constitution; and (b) residing in any area specified in Part I or II of the Table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution or in the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura or in the areas covered by notification No. TAD/R/35/50/ 109, dated the 23rd February, 1951, issued by the Governor of Assam under the proviso to the said paragraph 20(3) [as it stood immediately before the commencement of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (18 of 1971) or in the Union territory of Ladakh]
20	Any income which accrues or arises from any source in the State of Sikkim; or by way of dividend or interest on securities	An individual, being a Sikkimese
21	The amount of any subsidy received from or through the concerned Board under a scheme	An assessee who carries on the business of growing and manufacturing tea, rubber, coffee, cardamom or such other commodity in India as may be notified by the Central Government.
22	The income which is chargeable under the head "Income from house property", "Capital gains" or "Income from other sources" or from a trade or business.	Any local authority
23	Any income of a research association	A research association for the time being approved for the purpose of section 45(3)(a)
24	Any income (other than income chargeable under the head "Income from house property" or any income received for rendering any specific services or income by way of interest or dividends derived from its investments).	An association or institution established in India having as its object the control, supervision, regulation or encouragement of the profession of, law, medicine, accountancy, engineering or architecture or such other profession as the Central Government may, by notification specify in this behalf.

25	Any income attributable to the business of production, sale, or marketing, of khadi or products of village industries.	An institution constituted as a public charitable trust or registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860, or under any other law corresponding to that Act in force in any part of India.
26	Any income from the activity of securitisation.	A securitisation trust
27	Any income, by way of contributions received from recognised stock exchanges and the members thereof.	Any Investor Protection Fund set up by recognised stock exchanges in India, either jointly or separately.
28	Any income, by way of contributions received from commodity exchanges and the members thereof.	Any Investor Protection Fund set up by commodity exchanges in India, either jointly or separately.
29	Any income, by way of contributions received from a depository.	Any Investor Protection Fund set up as per the regulations by a depository.
30	(a) Any income by way of contribution received from specified persons; (b) any income by way of penalties imposed by the recognised clearing corporation and credited to the Core Settlement Guarantee Fund; (c) any income from investment made by the Fund.	Any Core Settlement Guarantee Fund, set up by a recognised clearing corporation.
31	Any income chargeable under the heads "Income from house property" and "Income from other sources".	(a) A registered union within the meaning of the Trade Unions Act, 1926, formed primarily for the purpose of regulating the relations between workmen and employers or between workmen and workmen; or (b) an association of registered unions referred to in clause (a).
32	Any interest on securities, and any capital gains of the fund arising from the sale, exchange or transfer of such securities.	Provident Fund to which the Provident Funds Act, 1925 applies
33	Any income of the nature and to the extent, arising from the international sporting event held in India.	Any person notified by the Central Government.
34	Any income, of the nature and to the extent, which the Central Government may notify in this behalf.	A body or authority which has been established or constituted or appointed under a treaty or an agreement entered into by the Central Government with two or more countries or a convention signed by the Central Government.
35	Any amount received as a loan, either in lump sum or in instalment, in a transaction of reverse mortgage referred to in section 70(1)(zh).	Any individual

36	Any income of the nature and to the extent which the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf	A body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called), or a class thereof, other than those covered under Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 42)
37	Any income accruing or arising as a result of arrangement for replenishment of crude oil stored in its storage facility in pursuance of the directions of the Central Government in this behalf.	Indian Strategic Petroleum Reserves Limited, being a wholly owned subsidiary of the Oil Industry Development Board under the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas.
38	Any gratuity computed as per the provisions of section 19(1)(Table: Sl. No. 3.C) to (Table: Sl. No. 6.C)	Any widow, children or dependants on death of an employee [Covered in Lesson 4: Income under the head Salaries]
39	Any income falling under section 10(15)(iic) or (15)(iv)(i) or (19A) or (40) of the Income-tax Act, 1961(43 of 1961), shall be subject to the conditions as provided therein.	

Further, the Schedule IV to Schedule VIII is also provided certain exemptions subject to fulfillment of certain conditions.

Schedule IV	INCOME NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN TOTAL INCOME OF ELIGIBLE NON-RESIDENTS, FOREIGN COMPANIES AND OTHER SUCH PERSONS
Schedule V	INCOME NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN TOTAL INCOME OF CERTAIN ELIGIBLE PERSONS INCLUDING INVESTMENT FUNDS, BUSINESS TRUSTS AND THEIR UNIT HOLDERS
Schedule VI	INCOME NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN TOTAL INCOME OF CERTAIN ELIGIBLE PERSONS IN INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL SERVICES CENTRE OR HAVING INCOME THEREFROM
Schedule VII	ELIGBLE PERSONS EXEMPT FROM TAX
Schedule VIII	INCOME NOT TO BE INCLUDED IN THE TOTAL INCOME OF POLITICAL PARTIES AND ELECTORAL TRUSTS

The above list are for reference purpose only. The detailed provisions with respect to the various terms and conditions as well as situation on the basis of which exemptions are available is given in the respective schedules. The weblink for reference to detailed provisions of various exemption are available at:

https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-act-20251?doAsUserId=P8dqHo7GMNv%2FXYXPfeJlUA%3D%3D%3FcategoryId%3D39787%3FcategoryId%3D%3FcategoryId%3D39787%3FcategoryId%3D40193%3FcategoryId%3D%3FcategoryId%3D10191473%3FcategoryId%3D%3FcategoryId%3D40193

LESSON ROUND-UP

- **Exemptions:** An exemption is the income which is not charged to tax at all. Exemption means exclusion, i.e. if certain income is exempt from tax then it will not contribute to the total income of a person.
- **Deduction:** Deduction means subtraction i.e. an amount that is eligible to reduce taxable income.
- Rebate is an amount reduced from total income tax payable. Tax rebate is allowed as a reduction to the total tax payable.
- This Lesson list out the general exempted incomes enumerated under section 11 read with Schedule II-VIII.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

Choose the most appropriate answer from the given options in respect of the following:

1. Any rent or revenue derived from land may be treated as agricultural income if-
   (a) It is derived from land
   (b) The land is situated in India
   (c) The land is used for agricultural purpose
   (d) All the above conditions are satisfied.

   Answer: (d)
2. Which of the following income is agricultural income—
   (a) Rent received from agricultural land
   (b) Income from dairy farm
   (c) Income from poultry farm
   (d) Dividend from a company engaged in agriculture.

   Answer: (a)
3. Income of an assessee engaged in the business of growing and manufacturing tea in India is taxable to the extent of-
   (a) 40% of such income
   (b) 60% of such income
   (c) 70% of such income
   (d) 30% of such income.

   Answer: (a)
4. If non-agricultural income is Rs. 2,02,000 and net agricultural income is Rs. 40,000, the tax liability of an individual assessee will be (assuming assessee has not opted for Section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025:
   (a) Nil (b) Rs. 200
   (c) Rs. 206 (d) Rs. 4,326.

   Answer: (a)

5. Pawan reports net income of Rs. 5 lakh from the activity of growing and manufacturing rubber. How much of such income is to be treated as business Income:

   (a) Rs. 1,75,000 (b) Rs. 2,00,000

   (c) Rs. 1,25,000 (d) Nil

   Answer: (a) Rs.1,75,000

6. Mr. Vinayak derived income from sale of tea manufactured and grown in Coorg, Karnataka. His income for the tax year 2026-27 from the said activity is Rs. 20 lakhs. The amount exempt from tax is:

   (a) Rs. 8 lakhs (40%) (b) Rs. 5 lakhs (25%)

   (c) Rs. 12 lakhs (60%) (d) Rs. 7 lakhs (35%)

   Answer: (c) Rs. 12 lakhs (60%)

7. Mr. Sankar received Rs. 50,000 as educational scholarship from Nehru Memorial Trust (a charitable trust). The scholarship is to assist Mr. Sankar for pursuing M.A. (History) at Jawaharlal Nehru University, New Delhi. The amount of scholarship liable to tax is:

   (a) Rs. 50,000 (b) Rs. 10,000

   (c) Rs. 25,000 (d) Nil

   Answer: (d) Nil

8. Mr. Chandan (age 70) received Rs. 30,000 every month during the tax year 2026-27 on reverse mortgage of his property with State Bank of India. The amount of receipt liable to tax in the hands of Mr. Chandan is:

   (a) Rs. 3,60,000 (b) Rs. 2,52,000

   (c) Rs. 40,000 (d) Nil

   Answer: (d) Nil

9. Mr. Menon having tea estate in Munnar (Kerala) earned Rs. 5 lakhs by way of growing tea leaves and manufacturing tea. The income chargeable to tax would be:

   (a) Rs. 2,00,000 (b) Rs. 1,75,000

   (b) Rs. 1,25,000 (d) None of the above

   Answer: (a) Rs. 2,00,000

10. The income derived from growing, manufacturing and sale of Centrifuged latex or Cenex or Latex based cops as per Rule 271 of the Income-tax Rules, 2026 shall be taken as agricultural and non-agricultural income in the following ratio:

    (a) 75% and 25% (b) 60% and 40%

    (c) 65% and 35% (d) None of the above

    Answer: (c) 65% and 35%

Descriptive Questions

1. What is Agriculture Income? Explain its Tax Treatment.
2. What is the difference between Exemption and Deduction?
3. Justify the correctness of the statement "Exempt Income is not chargeable at all and therefore not to be included in Total Income of the Assessee".
4. Income of Mr. Arun for the Tax Year 2026-27 is as follows:

   Compute Tax Liability for the Tax Year 2026-27 assuming assessee has not opted for section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Particulars	INR
Income from salary (computed)	5,00,000
Income from house property (computed)	50,000
Net Agricultural Income	2,00,000

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Income under the head Salaries

Lesson 4

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Salary ■ Allowance ■ Perquisites ■ Profit in lieu of Salary ■ Standard Deduction

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Meaning of the term 'Salary'
- Charge of income qualifying as Salary
- Point of taxation of Income under the head 'Salary'
- Concepts and taxable portion of profits in lieu of salary, allowances and retirement benefits
- Taxability of perquisites earned and valuation thereof
- Admissible deductions under the head Salary
- Computation of Income under the head Salary
- Impact of Section 202 on the computation of Salary Income

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Salaries
- Constituents of Salary
- Allowances
- Full Taxable Allowances
- Partly Taxable Allowances
- Perquisites
- Profits in lieu of Salary
- Deductions allowed from Salaries
- Provident funds - Treatment of Contributions to and Money Received from the Provident Fund
- Relief when Salary is paid in arrears or advance
- Impact of Section 202 under the head Salary
- Computation of Salary Income
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 9(3)	Salary deemed to accrue or arise in India
Section 15	Basis of Charge / Chargeability
Section 16	Income from Salary
Section 17	Perquisites
Section 18	Profits in lieu of Salary
Section 19	Deductions from Salaries
Section 157	Relief when salary is paid in arrears or in advance
Rules	**Income Tax Rules, 2026**
Rule 15	Valuation of perquisites
Rule 16	Annual accretion of interest, dividend, etc.
Rule 17	Salary threshold for amenities
Rule 18	Medical benefits exemption
Rule 19	Gross total Income for the purpose of Section 17(3)(b)
Rule 20	Procedures for Voluntary Retirement or Voluntary Separation
Rule 73	Relief for Salary Arrears or in Advance
Rule 206	Forex Rates to convert Salary Income expressed in Foreign Currency
Rule 277	Calculation of interest limit for PF
Rule 278	Conditions for Leave Travel Concession / Assistance
Rule 279	Limits for House Rent Allowance
Rule 280	List of special allowance [Schedule III Table Sl No. 12 and 13]
Relevant Forms	
Form 123	Statement of perquisite
Form 130	TDS Certificate (Salary)
Form 168	Annual Information Statement

INTRODUCTION

The pre-requisite of any Income to be chargeable under the head salary is the employer-employee relationship existing between payer and payee and that is the primary basis on which the Income can be charged as “Salaries”. It is also important to note that the employment could be full time or part time, regularity doesn’t matter, what matters is that the relationship should be employer-employee. The question whether a particular person receives the income in his capacity as an employee or not has to be decided from the facts of each case.

Let's examine the following cases, whether payments are chargeable under the head salaries:

1) **Professor:** The professor of university would be receiving income by way of monthly salary from the university which is chargeable to tax under the head Salary. But this does not mean that every item of income received by the employee from his employer would be taxable under this head. Thus, income by way of examiner-ship fees received by a professor from the same university in which he is employed would not be chargeable to tax under this head but must be taxed as Income from other sources. This is because of the fact that the essential condition that the income in question must be received for services rendered in the ordinary course of employment & not otherwise. Thus, Income as examinership-fee would not be treated as Income under the head Salaries.

2) **Director:** A director of a company may, in some cases, be an employee of a company where there exists a specific contract of employment between Director and the Company. The fact that the same person has dual capacity in his relationship with the company does not mean that he cannot be taxed under this head. Any income arising to such a director who due to existence of Employer-Employee relationship (e.g. a managing director or other whole-time director) by virtue of his employment would be taxable as his income from Salaries whereas any income received by him as Sitting Fees (Directors Fee) for attending the meetings of the Board would be assessable under the head Income from Other Sources "IFOS".

3) **Official Liquidator:** An official liquidator appointed by the Court or by the Central government would also become an employee of the Central government under the Companies Act, and consequently the remuneration due to him would also be assessable under the head 'Salaries'.

4) **Manager:** Remuneration received by a manager of a company even if he is designated as a director or by any other name would be chargeable to tax under the head salary regardless of the fact that the amount is payable to him monthly or is calculated at a certain percentage of the company's profits.

5) **Partner of a Firm:** Salary paid to a partner by a firm is nothing but appropriation of profits. Any salary, bonus, commission, or remuneration by whatever name called due to or received by partner of a firm shall not be regarded as salary but has to be charged as income from business. It is because of the fact that the relationship between the firm and its partner is not of employer and employee.

6) **Member of Parliament:** According to a circular of the Board dated 22-5-1967, the salary received by a person as Member of Parliament will not be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Salaries" but as "Income from other sources" because a Member of Parliament is not an employee of the government but an elected representative of the people.

7) **Treasurer of a Bank:** The income received by a treasurer of a bank would be taxable as his salary income if the treasurer is an employee of the bank. If he is not an employee, the income received by him would be taxable as "Income from other sources". for this purpose, the question whether in a particular case the treasurer is an employee or not has to be decided on the basis of the facts and circumstances of each case having due regard to his powers, responsibilities and functions.

8) **Person carrying on a Profession or Vocation:** Income derived by any person from carrying on a profession or vocation must be taxed as business income and not as salary income because employment is different from profession.

9) **Income from Tips** would be chargeable in the hands of the employees as income from other sources, as such tips being received from customers and not from the employer.

10) **Salaries received by Judges** is taxable under the head salaries even though they have no employer. [***Justice Deoki Nandan Agarwala* Vs. *Union of India (SC)***]

11) **Agent and Principal:** Any Commission or remuneration earned by an agent is not assessed as salary because Agent is not an employee of Principal.

In case an employee receives any money from his employer as part of the terms of employment for not carrying on any profession, such income be taxed as salary income.

For Example: The allowance given by the employer to a doctor employed by him for not carrying on a profession in addition to the employment would be income arising from employment in accordance with the terms and conditions of such employment and must, therefore, be taxed as salary income. If an employee gets money from persons other than his employer and if such money is not in any way related to the contract of services with the employer under whom he is working, the receipts, if taxable as income, must be assessed under the head "Income from other sources".

However, gratuity, bonus, commission or other items of payment made by the employer without any specific stipulation in the contract of employment to this effect, would still be taxable as salary, because they are paid by the employer for the services rendered by the employee. The fact that such payments are voluntary and in certain circumstances may qualify for exemption from income-tax in the hands of the employee, would not affect the income being computed under the head salary.

Salary paid Tax-Free: In case the Tax on Salary is borne by the Employer which in actual was to be borne by employee then such tax paid by the employer will be added in the Income of employee as Income under the head Salaries and later on subtracted from the tax liability of employee.

However, Section 11 read with Schedule III Sl. No. 10 of the Act exempts any Tax paid by employer on Value of Non-Monetary Perquisites in the hands of employee.

Foregoing of Salary vs. Surrender of Salary

Once Salary Income has accrued to an employee, its subsequent waiver by the employee does not make it exempt from Assessment of same & Tax Liability. Such waiver is simply application of Income. However, if an employee surrenders his Salary to the Central Government as per Section 2 of the Voluntary Surrender of Salaries (Exemption from Taxation) Act for Public Interest, the salary so surrendered shall not be made taxable.

Contract of Service vs. Contract for Service

Incase of 'Contract of Service' the relationship of Employer and Employee exists as Master and Servant, where employer being master can direct and control the employee with regard to duties and performance. However, incase of 'Contract for Service' the relation of Master and Servant does not exists as the person performing the task does it as a freelancer and decides on his own how to proceed and achieve the target without being controlled.

The provisions related to "Salaries" are as under:

Salary [Section 15]
Income from Salary [Section 16]
Perquisites [Section 17]
Profits in lieu of Salary [Section 18]
Deductions from Salaries [Section 19]

SALARIES [SECTION 15]

The charging section states that, salary is taxable on "due" or "paid" basis whichever is earlier. That is, if it is due, it is included in taxable salary, irrespective of whether it is paid or not, and if it is paid, it is taxable, irrespective of whether it is due or not. Therefore, it is only logical to note that if it has already been taxed on due basis, the same cannot be taxed again when it is paid.

Section 15: The following income shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Salaries"

(a) any salary due from an employer or former employer to an assessee in the tax year, whether paid or not;

(b) any salary paid or allowed to him in the tax year by or on behalf of an employer or former employer though not due or before it became due to him;

(c) any arrears of salary paid or allowed to him in the tax year by or on behalf of an employer or former employer, if not charged to income-tax for any earlier tax year.

Where any salary paid in advance is included in the total income of any person for any tax year it shall not be included again in the total income of the person when the salary becomes due.

Similarly, if a salary which was paid in advance, if it has already been taxed in the year of payment, it cannot subsequently be taxed when it becomes due. The same is explained in the table given below:

Nature of salary	Is it Taxable as Income of the Tax Year 2026-27
Salary becomes due during the tax year 2026-27 (whether paid during the same year or not)	Yes
Salary is received during the tax year 2026-27 (whether it becomes due in a subsequent year)	Yes
Arrears of salary received during the tax year 2026-27 although it pertains to one of the earlier years and the same were not taxed earlier on due basis	Yes
Arrears of salary received during the tax year 2026-27 although it pertains to one of the earlier years but the same were taxed earlier on due basis	No

Any salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, due to, or received by, a partner of a firm from the firm shall not be regarded as "salary".

Accounting method of the employee not relevant

It is worthwhile to mention that salary is chargeable to tax on "due" or "receipt" basis (whichever is earlier) regardless of the fact whether books of account, in respect of salary income, are maintained by the assessee on mercantile basis or cash basis. Method of accounting cannot be the basis of charge of income under the head salary.

Advance Salary vs. Arrears of Salary

In case of receipt of Salary in advance by the employee, it will be charged to tax on receipt basis as Advance Salary in the year of receipt, and shall not be assessed again in the year when it becomes due.

Any increment in the Salary with retrospective effect from some past date which have not been taxed in the past, shall be taxed in the year in which it is allowed on receipt basis as Arrears of Salary.

Note: It was held in Vrajeshwari B Parikh vs ITO that if excess salary was paid earlier and is recovered (i.e. adjusted) in subsequent tax period, the taxable salary income in subsequent tax year would be total accrued salary for such subsequent financial year reduced by excess salary paid earlier.

Example: If Mr. A has received Rs 5 lacs (including excess of Rs 1 lakh) that was taxed in tax year 2026-27 and the same is recovered by the employer as adjustment in tax year 2027-28 (salary for which year is Rs 7 lakhs), taxable salary for tax year 2027-28 would be Rs 6 lakhs.

Place of accrual of salary income [Section 9(3)] - Income under the head "Salaries" is deemed to accrue or arise at the place where the service (in respect of which it accrues) is rendered. Keeping in view the aforesaid general observation, the rules are given below:

- Salary in respect of service rendered in India is deemed to accrue or arise in India even if it is paid outside India or it is paid or payable after the contract of employment in India comes to an end.
- Pension paid abroad is deemed to accrue in India, if it is paid in respect of services rendered in India. Likewise, leave salary paid abroad in respect of leave earned in India is deemed to accrue or arise in India.
- Section 9(3)(b), however, makes a departure from the aforesaid rule. By virtue of this section, salary paid by the Indian Government to an Indian national is deemed to accrue or arise in India, even if service is rendered outside India. Deeming provisions of section 9(3)(b) are applicable only in respect of salary and not in respect of allowances and perquisites paid or allowed by the Government to Indian nationals working abroad, as such allowances and perquisites are exempt under section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 9.

The provisions of section 9(3) are summarized below (it is assumed that salary is paid at the place where service is rendered)

Situation	Who is employee	Who is employer	Is it taxable in India		
			Where service is rendered	Salary	Allowance/ perquisite
Case 1	Indian citizen (resident or non-resident)	Government of India	Outside India	Yes	Exempt
Case 2	Non-resident (not covered by case 1)	Any	Outside India	No	No
Case 3	Resident and ordinarily resident (but other than case 1)	Any	Anywhere	Yes	Yes

As per **Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 9,** any allowance or perquisites paid or allowed outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering services outside India will be fully exempt.

Section 11 read with Schedule IV Table Sl. No. 2 to 5 provides specific exemptions to individuals who are not citizens of India as follows:

- **Remuneration of Foreign Diplomats and Officials [Section 11 read with Schedule IV Table Sl. No. 2]**

  It provides a complete exemption from income tax on the remuneration received by foreign officials and their staff by whatever name called, of an embassy, high commission, legation, commission, consulate

or the trade representation of a foreign State, or as a member of the staff of any of these officials, for service in such capacity in India (not holding office as such in an honorary capacity)

Condition:

This exemption is based on the principle of reciprocity. This means the exemption is available only if the foreign country in question offers a similar exemption to Indian officials serving in that country. This ensures a fair and balanced approach to international diplomacy.

In addition to their remuneration, the income of a foreign national who is a member of the official staff of these officials is also exempt, provided they are not a citizen of India and are not engaged in any business or profession in India.

- **Remuneration of Foreign Employees [Section 11 read with Schedule IV Table Sl. No. 3]**

  The provisions exempt the remuneration of a foreign employee (individual who is not a citizen of India) working in India for a foreign enterprise, provided certain conditions are met.

  Conditions:

  (a) The foreign enterprise must **not be engaged in any business or profession in India**.

  (b) The employee's total stay in India during the tax year must **not exceed 90 days in the aggregate**.

  Note: The remuneration paid to the employee for their services in India **is not liable to be deducted from the income of the employer** chargeable under the Income Tax Act.

- **Remuneration of Non-resident for Services on a Foreign Ship [Section 11 read with Schedule IV Table Sl. No. 4]**

  It provides a specific exemption for non-resident individuals (not being citizen of India) who receives remuneration for services rendered in connection with their employment on a foreign ship.

  Condition:

  The individual's total stay in India during the tax year should **not exceed 90 days in the aggregate**.

- **Remuneration of Foreign Government Trainees [Section 11 read with Schedule IV Table Sl. No. 5]**

  It provides an exemption for the remuneration of an employee of a foreign government who is in India for training in a government-owned or public sector undertaking. This clause is designed to promote training and knowledge transfer between nations.

  Condition:

  The training must be conducted in an establishment or office of the Government of India, any company where the entire paid-up share capital is held by the Central or State Governments, or a combination of both, an undertaking owned by the Government etc.

CONSTITUENTS OF SALARY [SECTION 16]

Salary [Section 16]:

Salary is defined to include the following:

- wages;
- any annuity or pension;
- any gratuity;

- any fees, commission, perquisites or profits in lieu of or in addition to any salary or wages;
- any advance of salary;
- any payment received by an employee in respect of any period of leave not availed by him;
- the portion of the annual accretion in any tax year to the balance at the credit of an employee participating in a recognised provident fund to the extent it is taxable;
- transferred balance in a recognised provident fund to the extent it is taxable; and
- the contribution made by the Central Government or any other employer to the account of an employee under a notified pension scheme referred to in section 124.
- the contribution made by the Central Government in any tax year, to the Agniveer Corpus Fund account of an individual enrolled in the Agnipath Scheme referred to in section 125.

Section 2(49) of Income tax Act, 2025 defines "income" to further include: "income" includes—

"...

(d) the value of any perquisite or profit in lieu of salary taxable under sections 17 and 18;

(e) any special allowance or benefit, other than perquisite included under sub-clause (d), specifically granted to the assessee to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and exclusively for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit;

(f) any allowance granted to the assessee either to meet his personal expenses at the place where the duties of his office or employment of profit are ordinarily performed by him or at a place where he ordinarily resides or to compensate him for the increased cost of living;

...

(o) any sum received by the assessee from his employees as contributions to any provident fund or superannuation fund or any fund set up under the provisions of the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948), or any other fund for the welfare of such employees;

(p) any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy;"

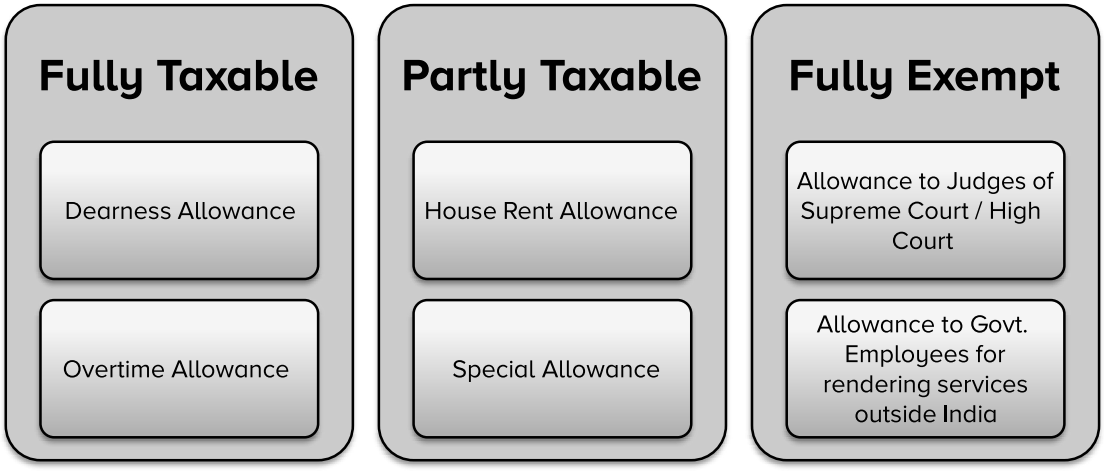
This is inclusive and not exhaustive.

Note:

- If the salary is earned in foreign exchange, Rule 206(2) of Income tax rules, 2026 state that forex rate on last day of immediately preceding month to which salary is due or paid in advance / arrears shall be taken for conversion in Indian rupees.
- Salary TDS certificate is in Form 130 and Annual Information Statement (AIS) is in Form 168.

ALLOWANCES

An allowance is defined as a fixed amount of money given periodically in addition to the salary for the purpose of meeting some specific requirements connected with the service rendered by the employee or by way of compensation for some unusual conditions of employment. It is taxable on due/accrued basis whether it is paid in addition to the salary or in lieu thereon. These allowances are generally taxable and are to be included in the gross salary unless a specific exemption has been provided in respect of allowances provided under the Act.



FULLY TAXABLE ALLOWANCES		
Sr. No.	**Heading**	**Details**
1.	Dearness Allowance, Additional Dearness Allowance and Dearness Pay	This is a very common allowance these days on account of high prices. Sometimes Additional Dearness Allowance is also given. It is included in the income from salary and is fully taxable. Sometimes it is given under the terms of employment and sometimes without it. When it is given under the terms of employment it is included in salary for purposes of determining the exemption limits of house rent allowance, recognized provident fund, gratuity and value of rent-free accommodation and is also taken into account for the purposes of retirement benefits.
2.	Fixed Medical Allowance	Fully Taxable.
3.	Tiffin Allowance	It is given for lunch and refreshments to the employees. It is taxable.
4.	Servant Allowance	It is fully taxable even if it is given to a low paid employee, not being an officer, i.e., it is taxable for all categories of employees.
5.	Non-practicing Allowance	It is generally given to those medical doctors who are in government service and they are banned from doing private practice. It is fully taxable.
6.	Hill Area Allowance	It is given to employees working in hilly areas on account of high cost of living in hilly areas as compared to plains. It is fully taxable, if the place is located at less than 1,000 meters height from sea level.
7.	Warden allowance and Proctor Allowance	These allowances are given in educational institutions for working as Warden of the hostel and/or working as Proctor in the institution. These allowances are fully taxable.
8.	Deputation Allowance	When an employee is sent from his permanent place of service to some other place or institution or organisation on deputation for a temporary period, he is given deputation allowance. It is fully taxable.

9.	Overtime Allowance	When an employee works for extra hours over and above his normal hours of duty, he is given overtime allowance as extra wages. It is fully taxable.
10.	Other Allowances	Like family allowance, Project allowance, Marriage allowance, City Compensatory allowance, Dinner allowance, Telephone allowance etc. These are fully taxable.

PARTLY TAXABLE ALLOWANCES

Leave Travel Concession [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 8]

An employee can claim exemption under section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 8 in respect of Leave Travel Concession. Exemption under this section is available to all employees (i.e., Indian as well as foreign citizens).

Exemption is available in respect of value of any travel concession or assistance received or due to the employee from his employer (including former employer) for himself and his family members in connection with his proceeding:

a) on leave to any place in India.

b) to any place in India after retirement from service or after the termination of his service.

shall be the amount actually incurred on the performance of such travel subject to the following conditions:

Rule 278: Conditions for the purpose of Schedule III (Table: Sl. No. 8)

Conditions	Exemptions subject to limit
Where the journey is performed by air	The amount shall not exceed the fare admissible for the class of travel to which the employee is entitled, by the shortest route to the place of destination
Where places of origin of journey and destination are connected by rail and the journey is performed by any mode of transport other than by air	An amount not exceeding the air-conditioned first-class rail fare by the shortest route to the place of destination

Where the place of origin and destination or part thereof are not connected by rail and the journey is performed between such places, the exemption will be as follows:

Conditions	Exemptions subject to limit
Where a recognised public transport system exists	An amount not exceeding the 1st class or deluxe class fare, as the case may be, on such transport by the shortest route to the place of destination
Where no recognised public transport system exists and no specific rates have been prescribed either by the Directorate of Transport of the concerned State or of any neighboring State	An amount calculated at the rate of Rs. 30 per kilometer for the distance of the journey by the shortest route shall be admissible

Block: Exemption is available for 2 journeys in a block of 4 calendar years.

Carry over: If an employee has not availed of travel concession or assistance in respect of one or two permitted journeys in a particular block of 4 calendar years, then he is entitled to carry over one journey to the next block. In this situation, exemption will be available for 3 journeys in the next block. However, to avail of this benefit, exemption in respect of journey should be utilised in the first calendar year of the next block. In other words, in case of carry over, exemption is available in respect of 3 journeys in a block, provided exemption in respect of at least 1 journey is claimed in the first year of the next block. Exemption is in respect of actual expenditure on fare, hence, if no journey is performed, then no exemption is available.

Family: Family will include spouse and children of the individual, whether dependent or not and parents, brothers, sisters of the individual or any of them who are wholly or mainly dependent on him.

Note: Exemption is restricted to only 2 surviving children born after October 1, 1998 (multiple births after first single child will be considered as one child only), however, such restriction is not applicable to children born before October 1, 1998.

House Rent Allowance [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 11]

The house rent allowance exemption is available to any assessee subject to following conditions:

(a) Such allowance is specifically granted to meet expenditure actually incurred on payment of rent (by whatever name called) in respect of residential accommodation occupied by the assessee;

(b) such allowance is to such extent as may be prescribed having regard to the area or place in which such accommodation is situated and other relevant considerations;

(c) the residential accommodation occupied by the assessee is not owned by him; and

(d) the assessee has actually incurred expenditure on payment of rent (by whatever name called) in respect of the residential accommodation occupied by him.

Rule 279: Limits for the purposes of Schedule III (Table: Sl. No.11)

House Rent Allowance (HRA) received by any employee is exempt to the extent of least of the following:

- 50% of Salary for Mumbai, Kolkata, Delhi, Chennai, Hyderabad, Pune, Ahmedabad and Bengaluru, else 40% of Salary
- HRA actually received
- Rent paid in excess of 10% of Salary

Note:

"salary" includes dearness allowance, if provided for under the terms of employment, but excludes all other allowances and perquisites.

Illustration 1:

Vir is employed with happiness Solutions Ltd. and during the tax 2026-27. He had a Basic Pay of INR 75000 per month. Owing to his good performance at workplace, he was given an annual increment in his Salary of 20% effective Feb 2027. He also received during the year, a Dearness Allowance of 100% of Basic (however only 50% of which was included as per his terms of employment). The Company also gave him HRA of INR 30000 per month, which was increased to INR 35000 per month effective Jan 2027. He stayed at his parental home in Ahmedabad for Apr and May 2026, post which he took up a Rented Accommodation at Surat at a monthly rental of INR 26000. Effective Nov 2026, he was moved to Mumbai to the Corporate office, and he took up an accommodation at Mumbai at a monthly rental of INR 36000. You are required to compute the HRA exempt from Tax and the Gross Salary.

Solution:

The computation of HRA exempt from tax would have to be done on a monthly basis as the salary and rental figures changed during the year, in the manner provided below.

Item	*Apr*	*May*	*Jun*	*Jul*	*Aug*	*Sep*	*Oct*	*Nov*	*Dec*	*Jan*	*Feb*	*Mar*	*Total*
Basic	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	75,000	90,000	90,000	9,30,000
D.A.	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	37,500	45,000	45,000	-
Salary for HRA	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,12,500	1,35,000	1,35,000	-
Accom-moda-tion	Own	Own	Surat	Surat	Surat	Surat	Surat	Mumbai	Mumbai	Mumbai	Mumbai	Mumbai	-
40% or 50% of Salary	–	–	45,000	45,000	45,000	45,000	45,000	56,250	56,250	56,250	67,500	67,500	-
HRA Actu-ally Recd	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000	35,000	35,000	35,000	3,75,000
Rent - 10% Salary	–	–	14,750	14,750	14,750	14,750	14,750	24,750	24,750	24,750	22,500	22,500	-
Min	–	–	14,750	14,750	14,750	14,750	14,750	24,750	24,750	24,750	22,500	22,500	1,93,000

Note:

(1) For the stay at Surat, 40% of Salary and for stay at Mumbai, 50% of Salary is considered for one of the parameters for exemption.

(2) DA, only to the extent of it being included per terms of employment, is included in Salary for the purposes of HRA.

Computation of Gross Salary for the tax year 2026-27

Particulars	**(Rs.)**	**(Rs.)**
Basic Salary (75000 x 10 + 90000 x 2)		9,30,000
Dearness Allowance (100% of Basic)		9,30,000
HRA	3,75,000	
Less: Exemption	(1,93,000)	1,82,000
Gross Salary		20,42,000

Note: It is assumed that assessee has not opted u/s 202, otherwise exemption of HRA of Rs.1,93,000 will not be available. In that case, gross Salary would be Rs. 22,35,000

Special Allowances [Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 12 & 13]

i) Any special allowance or benefit to the extent to which such expenses are actually incurred for that purpose. These are exempt to the extent such expenses are actually incurred or the amount received whichever is less.

Conditions:

- Such allowance or benefit is not in the nature of a perquisite within the meaning of section 17(1); and
- such allowance or benefit is specifically granted to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and exclusively incurred in the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit, as may be prescribed.

Rule 280: Allowances for the purpose of Schedule III (Table: Sl No. 12 & 13)

Prescribed allowances for the purposes of Schedule III (Table: Sl No. 12)

(a) any allowance granted to meet the cost of travel on tour or on transfer;

(b) any sum paid in connection with transfer, packing and transportation of personal effects on such transfer;

(c) any allowance, whether granted on tour or for the period of journey in connection with transfer, to meet the ordinary daily charges incurred by an employee on account of absence from his normal place of duty;

(d) any allowance granted to meet the expenditure incurred on conveyance in performance of duties of an office or employment of profit where no free conveyance is provided by the employer

(e) any allowance granted to meet the expenditure incurred on a helper where such helper is engaged for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit;

(f) any allowance granted for encouraging the academic, research and training pursuits in educational and research institutions;

(g) any allowance granted to meet the expenditure incurred on the purchase or maintenance of uniform for wear during the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit.

Note: An employee, being an assessee, who has exercised an option under section 202 of the Act shall be entitled to exemption only in respect of allowances mentioned in sub-rule (1)(a) to sub-rule (1)(d) as mentioned above.

ii) Any allowances granted to an assessee either to meet his personal expenses at the place of duty or to compensate for increased cost of living. Allowances which are granted to meet personal expenses are exempt to the extent of amount received or the limits specified whichever is less.

Prescribed allowances for the purposes of Schedule III (Table: Sl No. 13)

Sl. No.	Allowances	Exemption Limit
1.	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-I	Rs. 7,000 per month (when not claimed exemption mentioned at Sl. No. 4, 5 & 9). Further, the exemption is available for a specified place.

Sl. No.	Allowances	Exemption Limit
2.	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-II	Rs. 4,500 per month (when not claimed exemption mentioned at Sl. No. 4, 5 & 9). Further, the exemption is available for a specified place.
3.	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-III	Rs. 1,500 per month (when not claimed exemption mentioned at Sl. No. 4, 5 & 9). Further, the exemption is available for a specified place.
4.	Compensatory Field Area Allowance	Rs. 13,500 per month. Further, the exemption is available for a specified place.
5.	Compensatory Modified Field Area Allowance	Rs. 8,000 per month. Further, the exemption is available for a specified place.
6.	Allowance granted to an employee working in any transport system to meet his personal expenditure during his duty performed in the course of running of such transport from one place to another place where such employee is not in receipt of daily allowance	Amount of exemption shall be lower of following: a) 70% of such allowance; or b) Rs. 25,000 per month Exemption is available to whole of India.
7.	Children Education Allowance	Rs. 3000 per month per child up to a maximum of 2 children Exemption is available to whole of India.
8.	Hostel Expenditure Allowance	Rs. 9000 per month per child up to a maximum of 2 children Exemption is available to whole of India.
9.	Counter Insurgency Allowance granted to members of Armed Forces operating in areas away from their permanent locations.	Rs. 22,000 per month Exemption is available to whole of India.
10.	Transport Allowance granted to an employee (who is blind or deaf and dumb or orthopedically handicapped with disability of lower extremities) to meet expenditure on commuting between place of residence and place of duty.	i) Metro Cities: ₹15,000 + DA thereon per month ii) Other Cities: ₹8,000 + DA thereon per month

Sl. No.	Allowances	Exemption Limit
		Exemption is available to whole of India. [***Note:*** This exemption is available to an assessee opting to pay tax under section 202 of the Income tax Act. 2025]
11.	High Altitude Allowance granted to armed forces operating in high altitude areas (Subject to certain conditions and locations)	a) Rs. 4,500 per month (For altitude of 9,000 to 15,000 feet & Altitude below 9000 feet with uncongenial climate) b) Rs. 7,000 per month (For altitude above 15,000 feet) c) Rs. 30,000 per month (All locations of Jammu & Kashmir, Ladakh, Sikkim and Uttarakhand)
12.	Underground Allowance to employees working in uncongenial, unnatural climate in underground mines	15% of Basic Pay Exemption is available to whole of India.
13.	Any special allowance granted to the members of the armed forces in the nature of special compensatory highly active field area allowance	Rs. 22,000 per month Exemption is available to whole of India.
14.	Any special allowance granted to the member of the armed forces in the nature of Island (duty) allowance or Island Special Duty Allowance	10% / 16% / 20% of Basic Pay as per the prescribed areas / places.
15.	Siachen Allowance granted to the members of the armed forces	Rs. 42,500 per month Exemption is available to Siachen area of Ladakh

[***Note:*** The exemption mentioned at Schedule III (Table: Sl No. 13) read with Rule 280 as mentioned above is not available to an assessee opting to pay tax under section 202 of the Income tax Act. 2025 except the exemption with respect to "Transport Allowance granted to an employee (who is blind or deaf and dumb or orthopedically handicapped with disability of lower extremities) to meet expenditure on commuting between place of residence and place of duty" as mentioned at point no. 10 above.]

PERQUISITES [SECTION 17]

Perquisite may be defined as any casual emolument or benefit attached to an office or position in addition to salary or wages. It also denotes something that benefits a man by going into his own pocket. Perquisites may be provided in cash or in kind. However, perquisites are taxable under the head "Salaries" only if they are:

a. allowed by an employer to his employee;

b. allowed during the continuance of employment;

c. directly dependent upon service;

d. resulting in the nature of personal advantage to the employee; and

e. derived by virtue of employer's authority.

It is not necessary that a recurring and regular receipt alone is a perquisite. Even a casual and non-recurring receipt can be perquisite if the aforesaid conditions are satisfied.

Any facility / benefit that is granted by the employer, the use of which is enjoyed by the employee or any member of the employee's household, is construed as a perquisite under the Income Tax Act, and hence attracts tax.

For the purpose of computing the income chargeable under the head "Salaries", the value of perquisites provided by the employer, either directly or indirectly, to the assessee (hereinafter referred to as employee) or to any member of his household by reason of his employment shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Rule 15 of the Income Tax Rules, 2026.

Note: Member of household includes:

a) Spouse (whether dependent or not)

b) Children and their spouse (whether dependent or not)

c) Parents (whether dependent or not)

d) Servant and Dependents.

Perquisites as defined under section 17 includes:

Section 17(1)(a) The value of rent-free accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer [Rules 15(2) - Valuation of Perquisites - Table I]

Section 17(1)(b) The value of any accommodation provided to the assessee by his employer at a concessional rate which is in excess of rent recoverable from or payable by the assessee; [Rules 15(2) - Valuation of Perquisites - Table I]

Valuation of Perquisites - Rent Free Residential Accommodation [Rule 15(2) – Table I]:

Table I appended below, summarizes the taxable value of Rent-Free Residential Accommodation in the hands of the employee assessee.

Rule 15(2) -Table I			
Sl. No.	**Perquisite**	**Category of Employee**	**Value of perquisites**
1.	Rent free Residential Accommodation	Government employee	License fee determined as per the Government Rules, as reduced by rent actually paid by the employee for unfurnished accommodation. For a furnished accommodation, 10% p.a. of the furniture cost less any amount recovered is added to the value obtained above for unfurnished accommodation. In case the furniture is hired, the actual hire charges less any amount recovered would be added to the value obtained above for unfurnished accomodation.

		Non-Government Employee	For a Unfurnished Accommodation a) If the accommodation is owned by the employer, the value would be based on the population, i.e., i. if in cities having a population of > 40 lacs (2011 Census) - 10% of Salary; ii. if the population is between 15 lacs up to 40 lacs – 7.5% of Salary; iii. else 5% of Salary. b) If the accommodation is taken on lease by the employer, the actual value of lease rentals paid by the employer subject to a maximum of 10% of Salary is considered as perquisite value. As reduced by the amount recovered from the employee. For a furnished accommodation 10% p.a. of the furniture cost less any amount recovered is added to the value obtained as above for unfurnished accomodation. In case the furniture is hired, the actual hire charges less any amount recovered would be added to the value obtained above for unfurnished accomodation. ***Note:*** In all cases, any amount recovered from the employee should be reduced to arrive at the taxable value of the perquisite. **Where the accommodation is provided by the employer in a hotel** Where the accommodation is provided by the employer in a hotel (except where the employee is provided such accommodation for a period not exceeding in aggregate 15 days on the transfer from one place to another). The perquisites value would be 24% of salary paid or payable for the tax year or the actual charges paid or payable to such hotel, which is lower, for the period during which such accommodation is provided as reduced by the rent, if any, actually paid or payable by the employees. Where the accommodation is owned by the employer and the same accommodation is continued to be provided to the same employee for more than one tax year, the amount calculated above shall not exceed the amount so calculated for the first tax year, as multiplied by the amount which is a ratio of the Cost Inflation Index for the tax year for which the amount is calculated and the Cost Inflation Index for the tax year in which the accommodation was initially provided to the employee.

Section 17(1)(c) The value of any benefit or amenity granted or provided free of cost or at concessional rate in the following cases:

i. by a company to an employee, who is a director thereof or who has a substantial interest in the company;

ii. by any employer (including a company) to an employee [other than employee referred in sub-clause (i)] whose income under the head "Salaries" by way of monetary payment (from one or more employers) exceeds Rs. 4,00,000; [Rule 17]

Note: Perquisite's u/s 17(1)(c) is taxable only in case of specified employees. Specified employees includes:

- Director – employee – An employee who is a director in the employee company. Director may be full time, part time, nominee director etc.
- An employee wo have substantial interest in the employer company – A person have substantial interest in the employer company when he is a beneficial owner of the equity shares carrying 20 percent or more voting power in the employer company.
- An employee not covered in the category as mentioned above, whose income chargeable under the head salary (excluding non-monetary benefit or amenities) exceeds Rs. 400000 as specified in rule 17.

Valuation of Perquisites for the purpose of section 17(1)(c) – Motor Car [Rule 15(3) Table II]

The value of perquisite by way of use of motor car to an employee by an employer, in the circumstances mentioned below in Table II, shall be determined as under:

Rule 15(3) - Table II			
Valuation of Taxable Value of Perquisites in case of Motor Car Where the Expenses are met by the employer			
S. No.	**Car is Owned / Hired**	**Used by the employee**	**Value of Perquisites**
1.	Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Wholly and exclusively for Official Purposes	No Perquisites provided that the document as specified in the rules are maintained by employer.
2.	Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Wholly and exclusively for Personal Purposes	Actual amount of expenditure incurred by the employer on running and maintenance charges / wear & tear / hire charges / driver's salary would be treated as the taxable value of the perquisite net of the amount so recovered from the employee. (Including Depreciation @ 10% p.a. on SLM basis)

3.	Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Partly for Official and partly for Personal purposes	The taxable value of the perquisite would be based on the cc (cubic capacity) of the engine, as under: a) up to 1.6 litres, the taxable value of the perquisite would be INR 5000 pm b) > 1.6 litres, the taxable value of the perquisite would be INR 7000 pm if chauffer is also provided, INR 3000 pm is to be added to either of the above, depending on the engine capacity. (In this case recovery is not deductible).
4.	Car is owned/ hired by the employee	Wholly for Official Purposes	No Perquisites provided that the document as specified in the rules are maintained by employer.
5.	Car is owned/ hired by the employee	Wholly for Personal Purposes	The actual expenditure so incurred would be treated as the taxable value of the perquisite.
6.	Car is owned/ hired by the employee	Partly for Official and partly for Personal purposes	The taxable value of the perquisite would be the actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by the taxable value of the perquisite determined at point No. 3 above basis the engine capacity.
7.	Where the employee owns any other automotive conveyance	Wholly for Official Purposes	No value if the documents specified in rules are maintained by the employer.
8.	Where the employee owns any other automotive conveyance	Partly for Official and partly for Personal purposes	The actual amount of expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by the amount of Rs. 3,000 if the conditions mentioned in sub-rule (3)(c) are fulfilled.
9.	Where the employee owns any other automotive conveyance	Wholly for Personal Purposes	The actual expenditure so incurred would be treated as the taxable value of the perquisite.

Valuation of Taxable Value of Perquisites in case of Motor Car

Where the Expenses are met by the employee

Situation	Used by the employee	Value of Perquisites
Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Wholly for Official Purposes	No Perquisites provided that the document as specified in the rules are maintained by employer.

Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Wholly for Personal Purposes	The wear & tear / hire charges / driver's salary would be treated as the taxable value of the perquisite. (Including Depreciation @ 10% p.a. on SLM basis)
Car is owned/ hired by the employer	Partly for Official and partly for Personal purposes	The taxable value of the perquisite would be based on the cc of the engine, as under: a) up to 1.6 litres, the taxable value of the perquisite would be INR 2000 pm b) > 1.6 litres, the taxable value of the perquisite would be INR 3000 pm If chauffer is also provided, INR 3000 pm is to be added to either of the above, depending on the engine capacity. (In this case recovery is not deductible).

Illustration 7:

ABC Ltd. provided the following perquisites to its employee Srinivasan, for the Tax Year 2026-27.

1) Leased accommodation provided to the employee. Hire Charges INR 50,000 pm; recovered from employee INR 20000 pm
2) Accommodation was furnished and the actual hire charges paid by the employer was INR 4050 pm
3) He was also provided a VW Polo (1.2 Ltr) with Chauffer (used for both official and personal purpose and maintenance and running expenses are met by employer)
4) Gift Voucher worth INR 9,000.

Salary for the purposes of valuation of perquisites is INR 25,00,000. Compute the taxable value of the perquisites assuming assesses had not opted for section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Solution:

Accommodation on lease	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Salary for the purposes of Valuation of Perquisites	25,00,000	
Actual lease Charges (50,000 x 12)	6,00,000	
10% of the Salary (Maximum Taxable)	2,50,000	
Hence, Gross Taxable Value of the Perquisite		2,50,000
Less: Amount recovered from the employee (20,000 x 12)		(2,40,000)
Taxable value of unfurnished leased accommodation		10,000
Add: Actual hire charges of furniture hired (4,050 x 12)		48,600
Less: Amount recovered from employees		Nil

Accommodation on lease	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Taxable value of Furnished Accommodation		58,600
Car used partly for Official & partly for Personal		
Engine Capacity is within 1.6 (VW Polo)		
Taxable Value of Perquisite @ 5000 pm		60,000
Chauffer @ 3000 pm		36,000
Taxable value of Motor Car provided		96,000
Gift Voucher		Nil
Total Value of perquisites		1,54,600

Note:

1. Refer to the valuation rules for perquisites – taxable value of perquisite for a hired accommodation is the actual hire charges incurred by the employer subject to maximum 10% of salary reduced by the amount recovered from the employee.
2. Since the accommodation is furnished, the actual hire charges of furniture are added to the above.
3. Gift Vouchers are taxable as perquisites too if received from the employer and more than 15,000.

Valuation of Perquisites for the purpose of section 17(1)(c) – Other Benefits or Amenities [Rule 15(4) Table III]

The value of benefit provided by the employer to the employee or any member of his household for goods, services or utilities, as mentioned below in Table III, shall be computed as under:

Rule 15(4) - Table III		
Sl. No.	**Nature of Goods, services or utilities**	**Value of benefits of the goods, services or utilities provided**
1.	Services of a sweeper, a gardener, a watchman or a personal attendant	Salary paid or payable by the employer or any other person on his behalf for such services as reduced by any amount paid by the employee for such services.
2.	(a) Supply of gas, electric energy or water for the consumption of the employee's household by purchasing them from any outside agency.	The amount paid by the employer to the agency supplying the gas, electric energy or water, as reduced by any amount paid by the employee in respect of such services.
	(b) Supply of gas, electric energy or water for the consumption of the employee's household made from resources owned by the employer, without purchasing them from any outside agency	The amount of the manufacturing cost per unit incurred by the employer, as reduced by any amount paid by the employee in respect of such services.

Sl. No.	Nature of Goods, services or utilities	Value of benefits of the goods, services or utilities provided
3.	(a) Provision of free or concessional educational facilities for any member of the employee's household.	The amount of expenditure incurred by the employer in this regard, as reduced by any amount paid or recovered from the employee on that account.
	(b) Provision of free or concessional educational facilities for any member of employee household, where the educational institution is itself maintained and owned by the employer.	Cost of such education in a similar institution in or near the locality, as reduced by any amount paid or recovered from the employee on that account, where the cost of such education or value of such benefit per child exceeds Rs. 3,000 per month.
	(c) Provision of free educational facilities for any member of employees' household in any other educational institution by reason of his employment.	Cost of such education in a similar institution in or near the locality, as reduced by any amount paid or recovered from the employee on that account, where the cost of such education or value of such benefit per child exceeds Rs. 3,000 per month.
4.	Provision by an employer who is engaged in the carriage of passengers or goods, to any employee (not being an employee of an airline or the railways) or to any member of his household, for personal or private journey free of cost or at concessional fare, in any conveyance owned, leased or made available by any other arrangement by such employer for the purpose of transport of passengers or goods.	Value at which such benefit or amenity is offered by such employer to the public as reduced by the amount, if any, paid by or recovered from the employee for such benefit or amenity.

Note: Perquisite's u/s 17(1)(c) is taxable only in case of specified employees. Accordingly, the following perquisites is not taxable if provided to non-specified employees:

- Services of a sweeper, a gardener, a watchman or a personal attendant.
- Supply of gas, electric energy or water for the consumption of the employee's household.
- Free or concessional educational facilities for the employee's family members.
- Car or any other automotive conveyance for the personal use of the employee or any member of is family.
- Leave Travel Concession or Assistance.
- Medical facilities for the employee and his family members.
- Transport facility provided by a transport undertaking (other than railway and airlines) to any employee or any family members.

Section 17(1)(d) the value of any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly, by the current employer, or former employer, free of cost or at concessional rate to the assessee; [Rules 15(6) - Valuation of Perquisites]

Valuation of Perquisites – Specified Equity or Sweat Shares [Rule 15(6)]

Situation	Valuation of Perquisites
In case where, on the date of exercising the option, the share of the company is listed on a recognised stock exchange	The fair market value (FMV) would be the average of the opening and closing price of the share on that date on the said stock exchange. If the shares of the company are listed on more than one stock exchange, the FMV would be the average of the opening and closing prices of the share on the recognised stock exchange which records the highest volume of trading in the share.
In case, on the date of the exercising of the option, if there was no trading in the share	The FMV would be the closing price on the recognised stock exchange, on a date closest to exercising the option, immediately before that date, and if the shares of the company are listed on more than one stock exchange, the FMV would be the closing price of the share on the recognised stock exchange which records the highest volume of trading in the share.
In case the shares of the company are not listed on any recognized stock exchange	The FMV would be that as determined by the Merchant Banker on the specific date, i.e., the date of exercising the option or any date earlier not exceeding 180 days prior to the date of exercise of the option.

Section 17(1)(e) the value of any other benefit or amenity, as may be prescribed; [Rules 15(5) Table IV - Valuation of Perquisites]

Rules 15(5) - Table IV	
Nature of other benefits or amenities	**Value of perquisite**
Interest free / Concessional Loan	Where the employer grants a loan to an employee, exceeding INR 2,00,000, the interest at the annual rate charged by SBI, as on the first date of the relevant tax year, at maximum outstanding monthly balance as reduced by the Interest actually charged to the employee; would be the taxable value of the perquisite. ***Note:*** No value would be charged if such loans are made available for medical treatment in respect of diseases specified in rule 18. The exemption so provided shall not apply to so much of the loan as has been reimbursed to the employee under any medical insurance scheme.

The value of travelling, touring, accommodation and any other expenses paid for or borne or reimbursed by the employer for any holiday availed of by the employee or any member of his household, other than concession or assistance referred to in rule 277.	It shall be the sum equal to the amount of the expenditure incurred by such employer in that behalf. **Conditions:** a) Where such facility is maintained by the employer, and is not available uniformly to all employees, the value of benefit shall be taken to be the value at which such facilities are offered by other agencies to the public; or b) where the employee is on official tour and the expenses are incurred in respect of any member of his household accompanying him, the amount of expenditure so incurred shall be an amenity; or c) where any official tour is extended as a vacation, the value of such fringe benefit shall be limited to the expenses incurred in relation to such extended period of stay or vacation as reduced by the amount, if any, paid or recovered from the employee for such benefit or amenity.
The value of free food and non-alcoholic beverages provided by the employer to an employee.	It shall be the amount of expenditure incurred by such employer as reduced by the amount, if any, paid or recovered from the employee for such benefit or amenity. **Conditions:** This provision shall not apply if a) it is provided during working hours at office or business premises or through paid vouchers to the extent the value thereof in either case does not exceed Rs. 200 per meal; or b) tea or snacks provided during working hours; or c) free food and non-alcoholic beverages during working hours provided in a remote area or an off-shore installation.
The value of any gift, or voucher, or token (in lieu of gift) received by the employee or by member of his household on ceremonial occasions or otherwise from the employer.	It shall be the sum equal to the amount of such gift. Note: 'Nil', if the value of such gift, voucher or token, as the case may be, is below Rs. 15,000 in aggregate during the tax year.
The amount of expenses including membership fees and annual fees incurred by the employee or any member of his household, which is charged to a credit card (including any add-on-card) provided by the employer, or otherwise, paid for or reimbursed by such employer.	It shall be the amount taken to be the value of perquisite chargeable to tax as reduced by the amount, if any paid or recovered from the employee for such benefit or amenity. ***Note:*** There shall be no value of such benefit, where expenses are incurred wholly and exclusively for official purposes and complete details for such expenditure are maintained. Also, the certificate issued by the employer for such expenditure to the effect that the same was incurred wholly and exclusively for the performance of official duties.

Club expenditure	Cost incurred by the employer at actual, net of recovery from the employee would be the taxable value of perquisite. However, in case the employee enjoys Corporate Membership in a club, the value of benefit wouldn't include the initial membership paid by the employer to acquire the corporate membership. ***Note:*** It shall not apply, if such expenditure is incurred wholly and exclusively for business purposes and use of health club, sports and similar facilities are provided uniformly to all employees by the employer.
Use of movable assets by employee / any member of his household	10% p.a. of the actual cost of the asset, if it is owned by the employer OR the actual hire charges incurred by the employer if the asset is hired as reduced by the amount, if any, paid or recovered from the employee for such use would be the taxable value of the perquisite. ***Note:*** Use of laptops, computers, tablets and mobile phones wouldn't attract taxability as perquisites.
Transfer of movable assets	• If Computers/electronic items are transferred, 50% Depreciation p.a. (WDV) for every completed year of usage; • if Motor cars are transferred, 20% Depreciation p.a. (WDV) for every completed year of usage; and • for all other assets transferred, 10% Depreciation p.a. (SLM) for every completed year of usage would be treated as the taxable value of perquisite net of any amount so recovered from the employee.
Any other benefit or amenity, service, right or privilege provided by the employer, except expenses on telephones, including a mobile phone.	It shall be the cost to the employer under an arm's length transaction as reduced by the employee's contribution, if any.

Section 17(1)(f) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any obligation which, but for such payment, would have been payable by the assessee;

Section 17(1)(g) any sum payable by the employer to effect an assurance on the life of the assessee or to effect a contract for an annuity, whether directly or through a fund, other than—

(i) a recognised provident fund; or

(ii) an approved superannuation fund; or

(iii) a Deposit-linked Insurance Fund established

Section 17(1)(h) aggregate amount of any contribution, in excess of Rs. 7,50,000 in a tax year, made to the account of the assessee by the employer—

(i) in a recognised provident fund;

(ii) in the scheme referred to in section 124(1) (National Pension Scheme); and

(iii) in an approved superannuation fund;

Section 17(1)(i) The annual accretion by way of interest, dividend or any other amount of similar nature during the tax year to the balance at the credit of the fund or scheme referred to in clause (h), computed as per Rule 16 (to the extent it relates to the contribution referred to in the said clause in any tax year). [Rule 16 – Valuation of Perquisites]

For the purposes of section 17(1)(i) Rule 16 of the Income Tax Rules 2026 prescribed the manner to compute annual accretion by way of interest, dividend or any other amount of similar nature during the tax year to balance to the credit of the fund or scheme referred to in section 17(1)(h) shall be the amount or aggregate of amounts computed in accordance with the following formula:

$$TP = (PC/2) \times R + (PC1 + TP1) \times R$$

TP	Taxable perquisite u/s 17(1)(i) for the current tax year.
TP1	aggregate of taxable perquisite under section 17(1)(i) for the tax year or years commencing on or after the 1st April, 2020 other than the current tax year;
PC	aggregate amount of principal contribution made by the employer in excess of Rs. 750000 to the specified fund or scheme during the tax year;
PC1	aggregate amount of principal contribution made by the employer in excess of Rs. 750000 to the specified fund or scheme for the tax year or years commencing on or after the 1st April, 2020 other than the current tax year;
R	I/F(avg.);
I	aggregate amount of income accrued during the current tax year in the specified fund or scheme account;
F(avg.)	aggregate amount of balance to the credit of the specified fund or scheme on the first day of the current tax year plus the aggregate amount of balance to the credit of the specified fund or scheme on the last day of the current tax year, divided by two.
where the aggregate amount of TP1 and PC1 exceed the aggregate amount of balance to the credit of the specified fund or scheme on the first day of the current tax year, then the excess amount shall be ignored for the purpose of computing the aggregate amount of TP1 and PC1.	

Note: **The following perquisites shall not taxable as mentioned in section 17(2) of the Income Tax Act, 2025.**

a) the value of any medical treatment provided to an employee or any member of his family in any hospital maintained by the employer

b) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee on his medical treatment or treatment of any member of his family

- in any hospital maintained by the Government, or any local authority, or any other hospital approved by the Government for the purposes of medical treatment of its employees;
- in respect of the prescribed diseases or ailments, in any hospital approved by the Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner having regard to such guidelines as may be issued in this behalf

c) any portion of the premium paid by an employer in relation to an employee, to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of such employee under any scheme approved, for the purposes of section 30(c), by the

- Central Government; or
- Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under section 3(1) of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999

d) any sum paid by the employer in respect of any premium paid by the employee to effect or to keep in force an insurance on his health or the health of any member of his family under any scheme, approved for the purposes of section 126, by the

- Central Government; or
- Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under section 3(1) of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999

e) any expenditure incurred by the employer for the use of any vehicle for journey by the assessee from his residence to his office or other place of work, or from such office or place to his residence

f) any expenditure incurred by the employer, or any sum paid by the employer in respect of any expenditure actually incurred by the employee, on

- medical treatment of the employee or any family member of such employee outside India to the extent permitted by the Reserve Bank of India;
- travel and stay abroad for the employee or any member of the family of such employee for medical treatment;
- travel and stay abroad of one attendant who accompanies the patient in connection with such treatment

Medical Facilities in India (Provided by Employer to Employees/Family Members)			
Hospital maintained by Employer	In Government Hospital or local authority hospital or Government approved hospital or any Hospital approved by CCIT (for prescribed disease only)	Premium paid for Health Insurance under approved scheme	Other case
Fully Exempt	Fully Exempt	Fully Exempt	Fully Taxable

Medical Facilities outside India (Provided by Employer to Employees/Family Members)		
Medical Expenses of Patient	Stay Expenses of Patient and One attendant (total two persons)	Travel Expenses of Patient with One attendant (total two persons)
Tax free to the extent permitted by RBI	Tax free to the extent permitted by RBI	Tax free if employee's Gross Total Income upto Rs. 8,00,000 (before including such travel expenses) [Rule 19]

Further, any expenditure incurred by the employer for the use of any vehicle for journey by the assessee from his residence to his office or other place of work, or from such office or place to his residence shall not be taxable as per provision of section 17(2)(e).

PROFITS IN LIEU OF SALARY [SECTION 18]

Section 18 of the Income tax Act, 2025 gives an inclusive definition of "Profits in lieu of salary". As the name suggests, these payments are received by the employee in lieu of or in addition to salary or wages. These payments include the following:

Sr. No.	Heading	Details
1.	Compensation received on termination of employment	The amount of any compensation due to or received by an assessee from the employer or former employer at or in connection with the termination of his employment. The termination of employment means retirement, premature termination of employment, termination by death or voluntary resignation. Generally, under the Income- tax Act, the income that is chargeable to tax is only a receipt which is revenue in nature; receipts of a capital nature are not chargeable to tax but this provision constitutes an exception to this rule because compensation received by an employee for termination of his employment would be a capital receipt since it is received in replacement of the sources of income itself. Still, it is chargeable to tax because of the specific provision in the Act.
2.	Compensation received on modification of terms of employment	The amount of any compensation due to or received by any assessee from his employer or former employer in connection with the modification of the terms and conditions relating to employment. For example, where an employer wants to cut down the salary payable to the employee, the lump sum paid to compensate the employee shall be treated as profit in lieu of salary. In the same way, where the remuneration for services is paid at the end of the period of employment or a lump sum remuneration is paid at the beginning of employment for a number of years, such payment shall be treated as profit in lieu of salary.
3.	Amount received before joining / after cessation of employment	Any amount due to or received, whether in lump sum or otherwise, by any assessee from any person – (a) before his joining any employment with that person; or (b) after cessation of his employment with that person.
4.	Any payment due to or received by assessee	i. from an employer or a former employer or ii. from a provident or other fund to the extent it does not consist of contributions by the assessee or interest on such contribution iii. Any sum received under Keyman Insurance Policy including Bonus from such policy. but shall not include any payment referred to in (a) Schedule II (Sl. No. 3) – Provident fund (b) Schedule II (Sl. No. 4) - Recognised Provident fund (c) Schedule II (Sl. No. 8) – Approved superannuation fund (d) Schedule III (Sl. No. 11) – House Rent Allowance

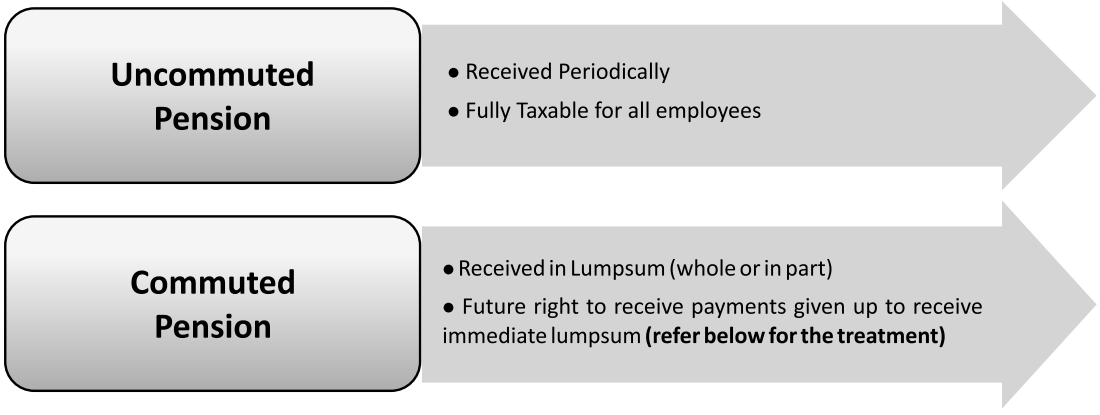
DEDUCTIONS FROM SALARIES [SECTION 19]

Nature of Sum	Amount of Deduction
Tax on Employment	Entire Amount Note: The deduction for tax on employment (i.e. professional tax) is not available to the assessee opting to pay tax u/s 202.
Standard deduction	(a) ₹ 75000 or the salary, whichever is less, where income-tax is computed under section 202(1) i.e. default tax regime; (b) ₹ 50000 or the salary, whichever is less, in any other case i.e. Old Tax Regime.
Annuity / Pension	Detailed given below separately
Gratuity	Detailed given below separately
Compensation received by a workman at the time of his retrenchment- (a) under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; or (b) under any other Act or rules, orders or notifications issued thereunder; or (c) under any standing orders; or (d) under any award, contract of service or otherwise.	Minimum of (a) compensation received; (b) amount calculated as per provisions of section 25F(b) of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947; (c) such amount, not being less than ₹ 50000, as may be notified by the Central Government.
In case of compensation referred above where such compensation received is in accordance with any scheme which the Central Government may approve in this behalf, having regard to- (a) the need for extending special protection to the workmen in the undertaking to which such scheme applies; and (b) other relevant circumstances.	Compensation received
Leave Encashment	Detailed given below separately
Voluntary Retirement Scheme	Detailed given below separately

Annuity / Pension

Annuity is a yearly payment to an employee post his retirement on account of the funds that were saved by him by way of subscription to the annuity fund vide his salary when he was in employment. Annuity received from the present employer is chargeable to tax as Salary and any amount received from the past employer is chargeable to tax as Profits In lieu of Salary.

Pension however is generally paid by the Government or a Company to the employee for his past service and this too is payable after the retirement. This pension so received could be commuted / uncommuted, explained as under:



Treatment of Commuted Pension

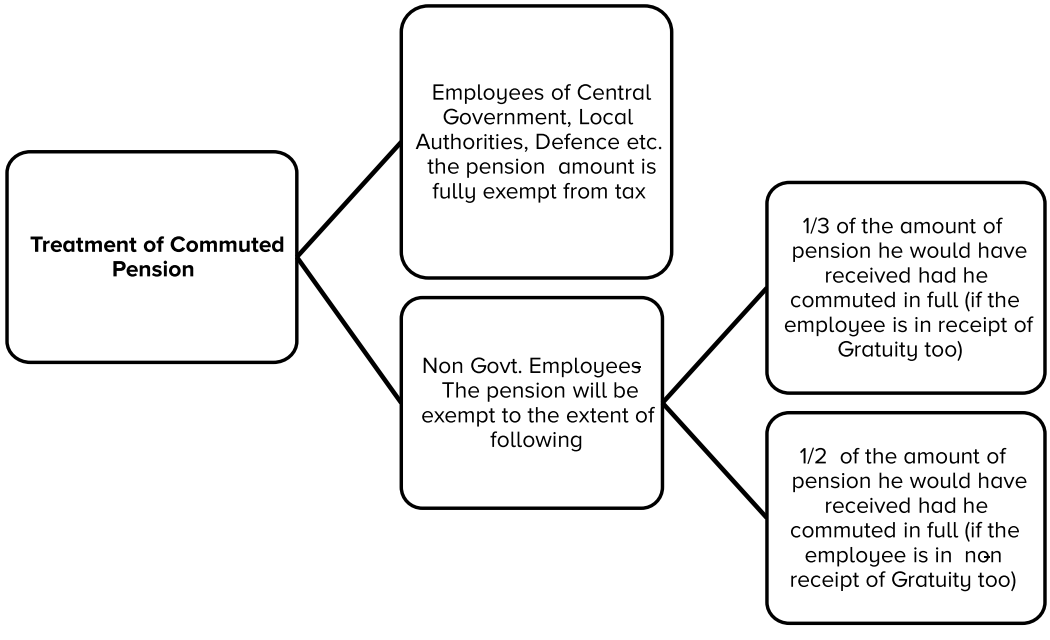


Illustration 2:

Arjun retired on 15-4-2026 from X Company ltd. He was entitled to a pension of Rs. 20,000 p.m. At the time of retirement, he got 75% of the pension commuted and received Rs. 4,50,000 as commuted pension. Compute the taxable portion of the commuted pension if:

1. He is also entitled to gratuity.
2. He is not entitled to gratuity.

Solution:

1. 75% of commuted pension is equal to Rs. 4,50,000. Hence commuted value of 1/3 of the pension would amount to Rs. 4,50,000 x 100 / 75 x 1/3 = Rs. 2,00,000; Rs. 2,00,000 would, therefore be allowed as deduction and balance Rs. 2,50,000 would be taxable.
2. 75% of commuted pension is equal to Rs. 4,50,000 hence commuted value of 50% of pension amount to 4,50,000 x 100 / 75 x ½ = Rs. 3,00,000. Therefore, Rs. 3,00,000 would be allowed as deduction and Rs. 1,50,000 would be taxable.

Gratuity

Gratuity is normally paid in lieu of the long-term service of an employee (usually > 5 years). Gratuity is received by any employee while in employment then it is fully taxable in the hands of employee. While if gratuity is received in case of death or retirement or resignation, then deduction is available up to the following limits.

a) for the Central / State government employees and for the members of the Defence Services, any amount received as gratuity at the time of retirement/death is fully allowed as deduction.

b) for all other employees in the private sector:

- In case the employee is covered under the Payment of gratuity Act, 1972, any death-cum-retirement gratuity is allowed as deduction to the extent of least of the following:

  i. INR 20,00,000

  ii. Gratuity actually received

  iii. 15 days' salary (7 days in case of employees of seasonal establishment) based on salary last drawn for each year of service or part thereof in excess of 6 months.

  For example – If you have put in 11 years and seven months in an organization, your service period will be taken to be 12 years. But if your service tenure is 11 years and five months, then for the purpose of this calculation your tenure will be taken to be 11 years only.

  Note: Here Salary would mean (Basic + DA) and number of days in the month to be assumed to be 26.

- In case the employee is not covered under the Payment of gratuity Act, 1972, any death-cum-retirement gratuity is allowed as deduction to the extent of least of the following:

  i. INR 20,00,000

  ii. Gratuity actually received

  iii. Half months' Salary based on last 10 months' average salary drawn immediately preceding the month of retirement / death, for each completed year of service (fraction of year to be ignored).

  Note : Here Salary would mean Basic + DA (only to the extent of forming part of the retirement benefits) + Commission as a % of Turnover and number of days in the month to be taken at 30.

Important Points:

1. If employee has received gratuity from any of his past employer, then the amount of gratuity allowed as an exemption or deduction earlier shall be reduced from Rs. 20,00,000.
2. If employee has not received gratuity from any of his past employer, then the period of past employment shall also be considered for calculating years of service.
3. In case of death of the employee, it has to be paid to the nominee or the legal heir of the employee. In this case, the deduction is calculated in the same manner as above and is taxed for the receiver under the head "Income from Other Sources".

Illustration 4:

Ms. Twinkle, an employee of Little Stars Ltd., receives Rs. 8,00,000 as gratuity under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972. He retires on 10th September, 2026 after rendering service for 34 years and 9 months. The last drawn salary was Rs. 35,000 p.m. Calculate the amount of Gratuity taxable in hands of Ms. Twinkle.

Solution:

Computation of Taxable Gratuity of Ms. Twinkle for the Tax Year 2026-27:

Particulars		Amount (INR)
Gratuity Received		8,00,000
Less: Deduction u/s 19		(7,06,731)
(a) Maximum Statutory Limit	20,00,000	
(b) Actual Gratuity Received	8,00,000	
(c) 15/26 x 35 x 35,000	7,06,731	
Taxable Gratuity		93,269

Leave Encashment

Leave encashment means getting salary equivalent to the number of leaves which were entitled to an employee but not availed (i.e. earned). Leave encashment taken during employment is fully taxable for all employees. Leave encashment taken at the time of retirement is allowed as deduction as follows:

- Leave encashment Salary received by employees of the government, is fully allowed as deduction.
- For the non-government employees, the leave encashment Salary so received is allowed as deduction from tax to the extent of least of the following:
  a) INR 25,00,000
  b) leave Salary actually received
  c) 10 month's Salary on the basis of average Salary drawn in the last 10 months
  d) Cash equivalent of leave standing to the credit of the employee at the time of retirement / death, based on last 10 month's average salary drawn. Earned leave entitlement per year cannot exceed 30.

Note: Here Salary would mean Basic + DA (only to the extent of forming part of the retirement benefits) + Commission as a % of Turnover and number of days in the month to be taken at 30.

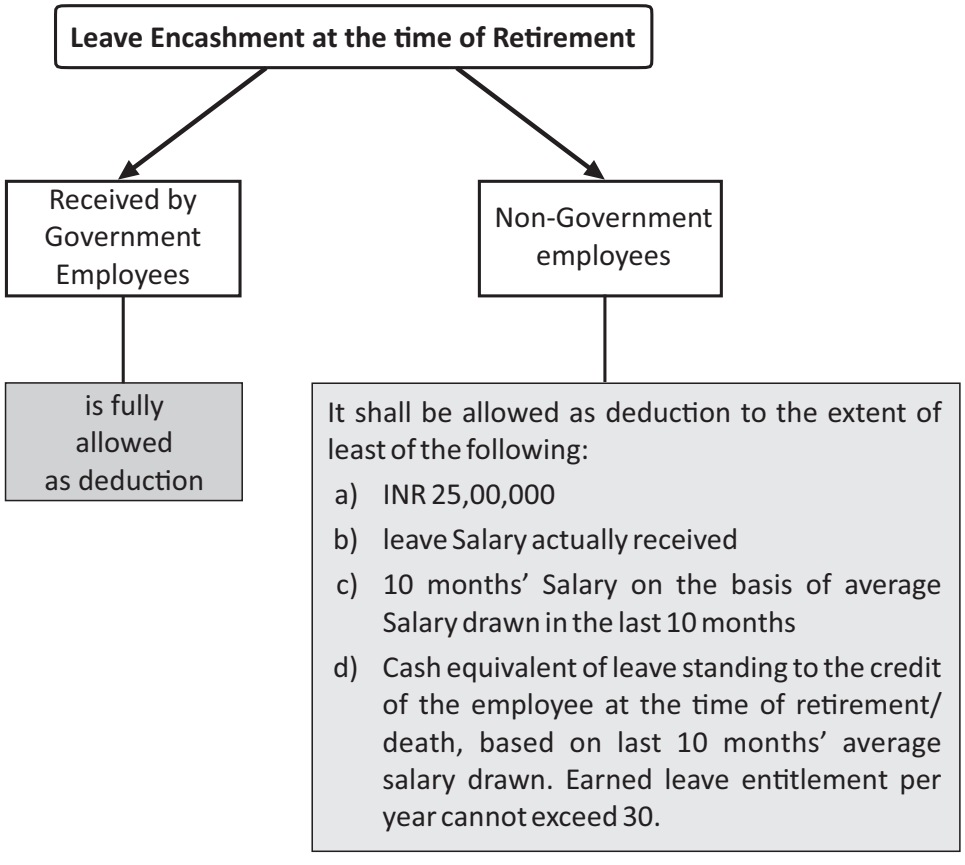


Illustration 5:

Mrs. Bhanu retired on March 31st, 2027. At the time of retirement, 18 months leave was lying to the credit of her account. She received leave encashment equivalent to 18 months Basic salary Rs 1,44,000.

The employer allows him 2 months leave for every completed year of service. During her tenure, she availed of 12 months leave. At the time of retirement, she also gets D.A. Rs. 4,000. Her last increment of Rs. 1,000 in basic was on 01/02/2026. Find taxable leave encashment.

Solution:

Computation of taxable leave encashment of Mrs. Bhanu for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars		Amount (INR)
Leave Encashment received		1,44,000
Less: Minimum of the following is allowed as deduction u/s 19		(36,000)
a) Maximum Statutory Amount	25,00,000	
b) Actual amount received	1,44,000	
c) 10 months × Av. Salary p.m. (10 × 12,000) (W. Note)	1,20,000	

d) Cash equivalent of leave standing at the credit of the employee based on the average salary of last 10 months (W. Note)	36,000	
Taxable Leave Encashment		1,08,000

Working Notes

Salary = Basic + DA + Commission, being last 10 months average from the date of retirement. There is no increment in last 10 months (last increment was on 1/4/2026) and there is no commission.

Average Salary = Rs. 8,000 (i.e. Rs. 1,44,000/18) + Rs. 4,000 = Rs. 12,000 p.m.

Cash equivalent of leave standing to the credit of the employee at the time of retirement / death, based on last 10 month's average salary drawn. Earned leave entitlement per year cannot exceed 30.

Leave Due = Leave allowed – Leave taken

Leave Due = [30 Days for each completed year of service (-) Leaves taken in days] i.e., 30D x 15Y (-) 30D x 12M = 90D

Leaves Due / 30 x Average Salary p.m. (90/30 x 12,000 = 36,000).

Compensation on Voluntary Retirement

Refers to compensation received on voluntarily retirement or termination of service before the date of actual retirement. Voluntary retirement compensation to be included under the head Salary = Voluntary Retirement Compensation Less deduction u/s 19.

Deduction u/s 19 read with Rule 20 of the Income Tax Rules 2026 are mentioned below:

Types of Employee	• Employees of Central or State government or local Authority or Statutory Corporation • Company or Co-operative Society • Declared university, IIT, notified IIM or notified institutions • Public Sector Company or any other Company
Conditions to be satisfied	• Compensation received on Voluntary Retirement and • The scheme of Voluntary Retirement should be as per rule 20
Amount of Deduction	• Actual Compensation received • Rs. 5,00,000 • 3 months Total Salary * Completed years of service (Part of the service to be ignored • Current Salary per month * Balance months of service left Salary = Basic + DA (retirement Benefits) + commission % of turnover

Rule 20: Deduction under section 19 with respect to VRS can be claimed only **once in a life time** by the Assessee and the scheme of Voluntary Retirement should be framed in accordance with below guidelines.

i. Employee should have completed **10 years of service or 40 years of age**. [This condition is not applicable in the case of an employee of a public sector company].

ii. Scheme should be applicable to all employees (except Directors).

iii. Scheme should be drawn to result in overall reduction in existing strength of employees.

iv. Vacancy caused by voluntary retirement should not be filled up.

v. Retiring employee shall not be employed in other concern of same management.

If the guidelines are not followed, deduction shall not be available.

Note: The Scheme of VRS or Termination of Service shall be for the employees of

(i) a public sector company (under a scheme of voluntary separation); or

(ii) any other company; or

(iii) an authority established under a Central Act or State Act or Provincial Act; or

(iv) local authority; or

(v) a co-operative society; or

(vi) a University established or incorporated by or under a Central Act or State Act or Provincial Act and an institution declared to be a University under section 3 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956 or

(vii) an Indian Institute of Technology; or

(viii) the Central or any State Government; or

(ix) an institution, having importance throughout India or in any State or States, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf; or

(x) such institute of management, as the Central Government may, by notification, specify in this behalf.

Illustration 6:

Mr. X received voluntary retirement compensation of Rs. 7,00,000 after 30 years 4 months of service. He still has 6 years of service left. At the time of voluntary retirement, he was drawing basic salary Rs. 20,000 p.m.; Dearness allowance (which forms part of pay) Rs. 5,000 p.m. Compute his taxable voluntary retirement compensation.

Solution:

Voluntary retirement compensation received Rs. 7,00,000

Less: Deduction u/s 19 [note 1] Rs. (5,00,000)

Taxable voluntary retirement compensation Rs. 2,00,000

Note 1: Deduction is allowed to the extent of least of the following:

(i) Compensation actually received = Rs. 7,00,000

(ii) Statutory limit = Rs. 5,00,000

(iii) last drawn salary × 3 × completed years of service

= (20,000 + 5,000) × 3 × 30 years = Rs. 22,50,000

(iv) last drawn salary × remaining months of service

= (20,000 + 5,000) × 6 × 12 months = Rs. 18,00,000

In computing the total income of a person for a tax year, the income mentioned below shall not be included while computing the income under the head salary subject to fulfilment of the conditions mentioned in the respective Schedules of the respective table.	
Details of Exemption	**Conditions mentioned in the respective Schedules of the respective table**
Payments made from Provident fund under PF Act / other funds set up by Central Government and notified	Schedule II, Table Sl. No. 3 within limits in Para 3 – excess taxed as per Rule 277
Payments made from accumulated balance of Recognized Provident Fund of Para 8 of Part A of Schedule XI	Schedule II Table Sl. No. 4
Payments from Agniveer corpus under Agnipath Scheme or to his nominee	Schedule II Table Sl. No. 7
Payment from NPS trust to subscriber of Unified Pension Scheme, including "lump sum amount"	Schedule II, Table Sl. No. 15 and 16
Payments from NPS trust to any employee or his guardian / parent	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 4
Daily Allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of parliament or any state legislature or of any committee thereof	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 5
Any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of parliament under members of parliament rules 1986	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 6
Any Constituency allowance received	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 7
Value of travel concession or assistance	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 8
Any allowance or perquisites paid or allowed as such outside India by the Government	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 9
Perquisite to an Individual employee, employer pays tax	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 10
House Rent Allowance	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 11
Special Allowance or benefit from employer to meet expense to the extent to which such expenses are actually incurred for that purpose	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 12
Any allowance to any assessee to meet his personal expenses at the paces where the duties of is office or place of employment of profit are ordinarily performed or at the place where he ordinarily resides or to compensate him for the increased cost of living	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 13
Pension to Individual (including family pension received by any member to such individual) of Central Government / State Government and has been awarded "Param Vir Chakra" / "Maha Vir Chakra" / "Vir Chakra" / Gallantry award as Central Government notified	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 14 & 15

Details of Exemption	Conditions mentioned in the respective Schedules of the respective table
Family pension received by Widow or children or nominated heirs of a member of the armed forces (including paramilitary forces) of the union	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 16
Clubbed income to the extent of Rs 1,500 per child	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 17
Gratuity computed as per Section 19(1) after death and received by dependents (including widow or children)	Schedule III, Table Sl. No. 38
Remuneration received in capacity of embassy, high commission, legation, commission, consulate or the trade representation of a foreign state or as a member of the staff of any of these officials.	Schedule IV, Table Sl. No. 2
Remuneration received during stay in India to employee of foreign enterprise not being citizen of India for services rendered	Schedule IV, Table Sl. No. 3
Any individual being a non-resident (not being a citizen of India) received salary in relation to services rendered in connection with his employment on a foreign ship.	Schedule IV, Table Sl. No. 4
Remuneration to Employee of Government of Foreign State not Indian citizen	Schedule IV, Table Sl. No. 5

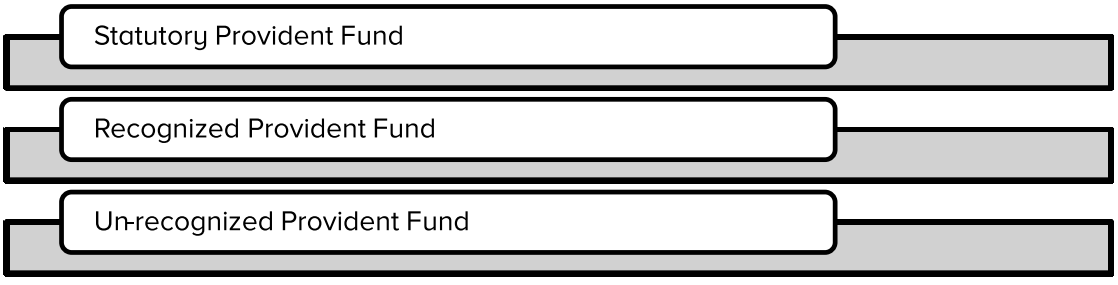
IMPACT OF SECTION 202 UNDER THE HEAD SALARY

The below exemptions / deduction will not be allowed to the assessee get salary and paying tax as per section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

Sr. No.	Nature of Exemption/Deduction Relating to Salaries not allowed to an assessee paying tax u/s 202	
A	**Schedule III (Table Sl. No. 5 or 6 or 7 or 8 or 11 or 17)**	
	Daily Allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of parliament or any state legislature or of any committee thereof (Schedule III Sl. No. 5)	Not allowed
	Any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of parliament under members of parliament rules 1986 (Schedule III Sl. No. 6)	Not allowed
	Any Constituency allowance received (Schedule III Sl. No. 7)	Not allowed
	Leave Travel Concession (Schedule III Sl. No. 8)	Not allowed
	House Rent Allowance (Schedule III Sl. No. 11)	Not allowed
	Exemption of Rs. 1,500 relating to Clubbing income (Schedule III Sl. No. 17)	Not allowed

B	**Schedule III (Table Sl. No. 12 read with Rule 280] - The following are prescribed allowance as per Rule 280 not allowed for assessee opting to pay tax u/s 202**	
	Helper Allowance where such helper is engaged for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit	Not allowed
	Any allowance granted for encouraging the academic, research and training pursuits in educational and research institutions	Not allowed
	Uniform Allowance for wear during the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit	Not allowed
C	**Schedule III (Table Sl. No. 13 read with Rule 280) - The following are prescribed allowance as per Rule 280 not allowed for assessee opting to pay tax u/s 202**	
	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-I	Not allowed
	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-II	Not allowed
	Any Special Compensatory (Remote Locality) Allowance Places covered under Tough Location allowance-III	Not allowed
	Compensatory Field Area Allowance	Not allowed
	Compensatory Modified Field Area Allowance	Not allowed
	Allowance granted to an employee working in any transport system to meet his personal expenditure during his duty performed in the course of running of such transport from one place to another place where such employee is not in receipt of daily allowance	Not allowed
	Children Education Allowance	Not allowed
	Hostel Expenditure Allowance	Not allowed
	Counter Insurgency Allowance granted to members of Armed Forces operating in areas away from their permanent locations.	Not allowed
	High Altitude Allowance granted to armed forces operating in high altitude areas (Subject to certain conditions and locations)	Not allowed
	Underground Allowance to employees working in uncongenial, unnatural climate in underground mines	Not allowed
	Any special allowance granted to the members of the armed forces in the nature of special compensatory highly active field area allowance	Not allowed
	Any special allowance granted to the member of the armed forces in the nature of Island (duty) allowance or Island Special Duty Allowance	Not allowed
	Siachen Allowance granted to the members of the armed forces	Not allowed
D	**Deduction u/s 19**	
	Professional Tax u/s 19(1) (Sl. No. 1)	Not Allowed

PROVIDENT FUNDS - TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS TO AND MONEY RECEIVED FROM THE PROVIDENT FUND



Fund	Meaning	Tax Treatment
Statutory Provident Fund	All provident funds which are set up under the Provident funds Act, 1925 are called Statutory Provident funds. Provident funds of institutions such as universities, Colleges or other educational Institutions, Reserve Bank of India, State Bank of India, the Central government and State government would constitute Statutory Provident funds.	**Employer's Contributions –** Exempt from Tax **Employee's Contribution -** Qualifies for deduction under Section 123 of the Income-tax Act. **Interest Credited to Provident Fund –** Exempt from Tax Note: This exemption shall not apply to the interest income accrues during the tax year in the provident fund account of the employee to the extent it relates to the account (or the aggregate of amounts) of contribution made by such person i.e., employee exceeding Rs. 2.5 lakhs (Rs. 5 lakhs in case no contribution by the employer) in a tax year to that fund computed as per rule 277. **Lump sum payment received at the time of retirement or termination of service** – Exempt from Tax under Schedule II (Table Sl. No. 3]
Recognised Provident Fund	All Provident funds recognised by the Commissioner of Income-tax under and also Provident funds established under a scheme framed under the employees Provident funds Act, 1952 are known under the Income-tax Act as Recognised Provident funds. For the purposes of being treated as Recognised Provident fund, the fund in question must be recognised by the Commissioner of Income-tax at the time of its setting up and must continue to be so recognised even subsequently. The moment the recognition is withdrawn by the Commissioner, the fund ceases to be a Recognised	**Employer's Contributions –** Employer's contribution to recognized provided fund / NPS/ superannuation fund in excess of Rs. 7,50,000 per annum is taxable. Note: The excees of employer's contribution towards recognized provident fund over 12 percent of salary is taxable upto assessment year 2026-27 (i.e. previous year 2025-26) and not taxable form the tax year 2026-27 onwards. *"Salary" would mean Basic + DA (only to the extent of forming part of the retirement benefits) + Commission as a % of Turnover* **Employee's Contribution -** Qualifies for deduction under Section 123 of the Income-tax Act.

	Provident fund. The Provident funds of various Public Sector undertakings, Semi- government bodies and other institutions and organisations including companies which are recognised by the Commissioner for income-tax purposes, would be treated as Recognised Provident funds.	**Interest credit to the Provident fund** - Exempt from tax if interest rate does not exceed 9.5 percent. Note: This exemption shall not apply to the interest income accrues during the tax year in the provident fund account of the employee to the extent it relates to the account (or the aggregate of amounts) of contribution made by such person i.e., employee exceeding Rs. 2.5 lakhs (Rs. 5 lakhs in case no contribution by the employer) in a tax year to that fund computed as per rule 277. **Lump sum payment received at the time of retirement or termination of service** – Exempt from Tax under Schedule II (Table Sl. No. 4] **Note**: Accumulated balance payable to an employee participating in recognized provident fund shall be exempt in the hands of employees in the following situation falling which it shall be treated as an unrecognized provident fund. ● If the employee's has rendered continue service with his employer for a period of 5 years or more. ● If the employee has been terminated because of certain reason beyond his control. ● If the employee has resigned before completion of 5 years of service but join another employer and the provident fund money if transferred from current employer to new employer. ● If the entire balance is transferred to employees in his NPS account referred to in section 124.
Un-Recognised Provident Fund	The Provident fund which is neither Statutory nor recognised by the Commissioner of Income-tax nor Public Provident fund, would be an unrecognised Provident fund for income- tax purposes.	**Employer's Contributions –** Exempt from Tax **Employee's Contribution –** Not qualifies for deduction under Section 123 of the Income-tax Act. **Interest Credited to Provident Fund –** Exempt from Tax **Lump sum payment received at the time of retirement or termination of service** – Shall be taxable as follows: ● Employer's contribution and interest thereon would be taxable as income from salaries ● Employee's own contributions when received back would not be taxable because they do not contain an element of income. ● Interest on employee's contribution would be chargeable to tax as income from other sources.

RELIEF WHEN SALARY IS PAID IN ARREARS OR IN ADVANCE [SECTION 157]

Where the total income of an assessee is assessed at a rate higher than the rate at which it would otherwise have been assessed, due to the following receipts, Relief under section 157(1) for arrears of salary are available in the following cases:

- Salary received in advance or in arrears or
- salary for more than twelve months in any one tax year
- a payment in the nature of "profits in lieu of salary" under section 18(1); or
- arrears of "family pension" as defined in section 93(1)(d)

the Assessing Officer shall on an application made to him by the assessee in this behalf, grant relief to be calculated as per rule 73 of the Income Tax Rules 2026 as mentioned below:

Note: No relief shall be granted on any income on which deduction has been claimed by the assessee in section 19(1) (Table: Sl. No. 12) i.e. Voluntary Retirement Scheme.

Steps to be followed to calculate relief under section 157 [Rule 73]

Step 1	Calculate the tax payable on his total income including arrears of the relevant tax year in which the same is received. (ex: X)
Step 2	Calculate the tax payable on his total income excluding arrears. (ex: Y)
Step 3	Subtract the value obtained in step 1 from the value obtained in step 2. (e., A-B) and keep the result value as Z.
Step 4	Calculate the tax payable on the total income (including arrears) of each year to which the arrears are related. (ex: "A")
Step 5	Calculate tax payable on the total income (excluding arrears) of each year to which the arrears are related. (ex: "B")
Step 6	Subtract the value obtained in step 5 from the value obtained in step 4 (i.e., A – B). (ex: "C").
Step 7	Aggregate of the tax on additional salary of all the tax years (calculated at Step 6) to which the arrears related.
Step 8	Excess of tax computed at step 3 over tax computed at step 8 is the amount of relief allowable under section 157. If tax computed at step 3 is less than tax computed at step 8 the taxpayer will not be eligible for any relief.

COMPUTATION OF SALARY INCOME

Particulars	(Rs.)
Computation of Income under the head Salary	
Salary	xxx
Allowances received (taxable allowances)	xxx
Taxable Value of Perquisite	xxx
Profits in lieu of Salary	xxx

Particulars	(Rs.)
Gross Salary	xxx
Less: Deduction under section 19	(xxx)
Income from Salary	xxx

Illustration 7:

Nitin is an employee of XYZ ltd. he was appointed on 1st March 2026 at a scale of 50000 – 5000 – 70000. He is paid DA (which forms part of retirement benefits) @ 15% of Basic Pay and Bonus equivalent to 2 month's salary at end of tax year.

He is provided rent free accommodation, hired by the employer, @ 25000 pm. He is also provided the following benefits / amenities:

a) Monthly salary to housekeeper INR 4000.

b) Telephone Allowance INR 1200 pm.

c) Gift Voucher of INR 4500 on account of his marriage anniversary.

d) Medical Insurance Premium for Nitin, paid by his employer INR 15000.

e) Motor Car owned and driven by Nitin, and engine capacity within 1.6 liters; used partly for official and partly for personal purposes. Running & maintenance expenses borne by the employer INR 36,600.

f) Lunch during office hours valued at INR 2200.

He was also allotted 2000 sweat equity shares in September 2026. The shares were allotted @ INR 227 per share against the FMV of INR 377 per share as on the date of exercise of the option.

Compute the Salary income chargeable to tax.

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Particulars	Amount INR
Basic Salary (50,000 x 11 + 55,000 x 1)	6,05,000
Dearness Allowance (15% of Rs. 6,05,000)	90,750
Bonus (Rs. 55,000 x 2)	1,10,000
Taxable Allowances	
Telephone (1200 x 12)	14,400
Taxable Perquisites	
Housekeeper	48,000

Motor Car	Nil
Rent free Accommodation [Note 1]	82,015
Sweat equity [2000 Shares x (377 - 227)]	3,00,000
Gross Salary	12,50,165
Less: Standard Deduction under section 19	(50,000)
Taxable Salary	12,00,165

Note:

1) Rent free Accommodation is valued as under:
   a. Since the accommodation is hired, the actual hire charges subject to a cap of 10% of "salary" is considered;
   b. "Salary" for this purpose is Basic + DA + Bonus + all Taxable Allowances = INR 8,20,150.
2) Since the value of the gift voucher is below INR 15,000, it is not taxable as perquisite.
3) Lunch during office hours is not taxable as perquisite assuming cost of meal upto Rs.200 per meal.
4) Medical Insurance Premium paid by the employer on behalf of Nitin is not taxable as perquisite.
5) The motor car is chargeable as under:

   If the Car is owned / hired by the employee; expenses met by the employer & is used by the employee partly for official and partly for Personal purposes, the taxable value of the perquisite would be the actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by the taxable value of the perquisite determined basis the engine capacity, i.e., INR 36,600 – INR (5000*12) = Nil.

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Particulars	**Amount (INR)**
Basic Salary (50,000 x 11 + 55,000 x 1)	6,05,000
Dearness Allowance (15% of Rs. 6,05,000)	90,750
Bonus (Rs. 55,000 x 2)	1,10,000
Taxable Allowances - Telephone	14,400
Housekeeper	48,000
Motor Car	Nil
Rent free Accommodation	82,015
Sweat equity [2000 Shares x (377 - 227)]	3,00,000
Gross Salary	12,50,165

Less: Standard Deduction under section 19	(75,000)
Taxable Salary	11,75,165

Note:

1. Rent free Accommodation is valued as under:
   a) Since the accommodation is hired, the actual hire charges subject to a cap of 10% of "salary" is considered;
   b) "Salary" for this purpose is Basic + DA + Bonus + all Taxable Allowances = INR 8,20,150.
2. Since the value of the gift voucher is below INR 15,000, it is not taxable as perquisite.
3. Lunch during office hours is not taxable as perquisite assuming cost of meal upto Rs.200 per meal.
4. Medical Insurance Premium paid by the employer on behalf of Nitin is not taxable as perquisite.
5. The motor car is chargeable as under:

   If the Car is owned / hired by the employee; expenses met by the employer & is used by the employee partly for official and partly for Personal purposes, the taxable value of the perquisite would be the actual expenditure incurred by the employer as reduced by the taxable value of the perquisites determined basis the engine capacity i.e. INR 36600 - INR (5000X12) = Nil.

Illustration 8:

Mr. Ram is employed at Mumbai. His Basic Salary is Rs. 50,000 per month. He receives Rs. 50,000 p.a. as house rent allowance. Rent paid by him is Rs. 1,20,000 p.a. find out the amount of taxable house rent allowance. Assuming assessee has not opted u/s 202.

Solution:

The least of the following is exempt from tax:

(i) The actual house rent allowance;

(ii) Excess of rent paid over 10% of salary;

(iii) Where the accommodation is situated at Mumbai, 50% of the amount of salary due to the assessee for the relevant period;

Accordingly, Mr. Ram would be entitled to the least of:

(i) Rs. 50,000; or

(ii) Rs. 60,000 (1,20,000 – 10% of Rs. 6,00,000) being excess of rent over 1/10th of salary; or

(iii) Rs. 3,00,000 (being 50% of the salary of the assessee).

Rs. 50,000 being the least, would not be included in the total income of Mr. Ram. So the entire amount of HRA would be exempt from tax.

Salary for this purpose includes basic salary as well as dearness allowance if the terms of employment so provide but excludes all other allowances and perquisites and these are determined on due basis for the period during which rental accommodation is occupied by the employee in the tax year.

Illustration 9:

Mr. Shyam, employed at Mumbai, receives the following from his employer during the tax year:

Particulars	Rs.
Basic Salary	6,00,000
Bonus	1,80,000
Entertainment Allowance	60,000
Electricity Expenses	20,000
Professional tax paid by the employer	2,000
Rent free house (owned by Employer):	
Fair Rent	48,000
Salary of Gardener	24,000
Garden Maintenance	12,000
Salary of watchman	18,000

Determine the value of taxable perquisites in respect of rent-free house assuming

(a) Mr. Shyam is a government officer and the fair rent as arrived at by the government is Rs. 60,000 p.a.

(b) Mr. Shyam is a semi-government employee, and

(c) Mr. Shyam is employed by a private company.

Solution:

(a) If Mr. Shyam is a Government Officer: As per Rule 15 of Income-tax Rules 2026, Rs. 60,000 p.a. being the rent of the house as per government rules, will be the taxable value of the perquisite.

(b) If Mr. Shyam is a Semi-Government employee: As per Rule 15 of the Income-tax Rules 2026, the value of the perquisite in respect of rent-free accommodation is taken at 10% of salary of the employee (as the house is owned by the employer and provided in Mumbai).

Salary = Rs. 8,40,000 (Rs. 6,00,000 + 1,80,000 + 60,000)

10% of salary = Rs. 84,000 and

Therefore, Rs. 84,000 is taxable value of the perquisite.

Further, the value of electricity expenses and Professional Tax paid by the employer, being perquisites, are not included in the salary for valuation of Rent-free house Accommodation.

(c) If Mr. Shyam is employed in Private Company: The value of perquisite in this case shall also be Rs. 84,000. There is no difference between the semi-govt. and other employees.

***Note*:** The Solution is provided assuming assessee has not opted for section 202. However, even if he would have opted for section 202, the solution would be same. Further, Salary of Gardener, Gardener Maintenance, & Salary to watchman paid by the employer on behalf of employee would also be taxable as perquisites..

Illustration 10:

Mr. Ramamoorthy, an employee of M/s. Gopal Krishnan & Co. of Chennai receives during the tax year ended March 31, 2027 the following payments:

Particulars	**(Rs.)**
Basic Salary	4,00,000
Dearness allowance	30,000
Leave Salary	54,000
Professional Tax paid by employer	1,000
Fair rent of the flat provided by employer	60,000
Rent paid for furniture	10,000
Rent recovered by employer	30,000

Compute his taxable income for the Tax Year 2026-27.

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Option 2 : Assessee paying tax under section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Computation of Taxable Income of Mr. Ramamoorty for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**
Basic Pay	4,00,000
Dearness allowance	30,000
Leave salary	54,000
Professional tax paid by employer	1,000
Perquisite for house:	
10% of salary (Rs. 4,00,000 + 30,000 + 54,000) = 48,400 Add: Furniture Rent = 10,000 Less: Rent recovered (-) 30,000	28,400
	5,13,400
Less: Standard Deduction under section 19	(50,000)
Less: Professional tax u/s 19	(1,000)
Total Income	4,62,400

Note: Assumed that dearness allowance forms part of the salary for the purpose of computation of superannuation or retirement benefits.

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Computation of Taxable Income of Mr. Ramamoorty for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Basic Pay	4,00,000
Dearness allowance	30,000
Leave salary	54,000
Professional tax paid by employer	1,000
Perquisite for house:	
10% of salary (Rs. 4,00,000 + 30,000 + 54,000) = 48,400 Add: Furniture Rent = 10,000 Less: Rent recovered (-) 30,000	28,400
	5,13,400
Less: Standard Deduction under section 19	(75,000)
Less: Professional tax u/s 19	(NA)
Gross Total Income	4,38,400

Note:

(i) Assumed that dearness allowance forms part of the salary for the purpose of computation of superannuation or retirement benefits.

(ii) Deduction u/s 19 for professional tax is not allowed as the assessee has opted for section 202.

Illustration 11:

Raman, an employee of the Gas Supply Ltd., Agra, receives the following emoluments during the tax year 2026-27.

Particulars	(Rs.)
Basic pay	1,00,000
Project allowance	18,000
Arrears of project allowance of May, 2019	1,500
Professional tax paid by the employer	2,000
Rent free furnished house	

- Fair rent of the house	20,000
- Rent of furniture	5,000
Free gas supply	4,000
Service of sweeper	6,000
Services of gardener	10,000
Service of cook	8,000
Free lunch	2,200

Determine his taxable income and tax payable thereon for the tax year 2026-27.

(a) If Raman is a director in the employer company and the rent-free house is owned by it,

(b) If Raman is neither a director nor a shareholder in the employer company and the rent-free house is not owned by it.

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Option 2 : Assessee paying tax under section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under normal Tax Regime

His taxable income will be computed as under:

Particulars	**If Raman is a director and rent-free house is owned by the company 'A'**	**If Raman is neither a director nor a shareholder and rent- free house is not owned by the company 'B'**
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**
	Rs.	Rs.
Basic Pay	1,00,000	1,00,000
Project allowance	18,000	18,000
Arrears of project allowance of May, 2019	1,500	1,500
Professional tax paid by the employer	2,000	2,000
Rent free furnished house:		
– 10% of Salary	11,800	11,800
– Rent of furniture	5,000	5,000

Free gas supply	4,000	Nil
Service of sweeper	6,000	Nil
Service of gardener	10,000	Nil
Service of cook	8,000	Nil
Free lunch	Nil	Nil
Gross salary	1,66,300	1,38,300
Deduction: Standard Deduction (Maximum Rs. 50,000)	(50,000)	(50,000)
Professional Tax	(2,000)	(2,000)
Net Salary Income	1,14,300	86,300
Tax on total income	Nil	Nil

Notes:

(1) It is assumed that the arrears of project allowance are taxable on receipt basis.

(2) Perquisite in respect of Rent-free house is taxable in the hands of all the assessees. In this case fair market value has no relevancy and assumed that the house is owned by the employer. Since the house is provided in Agra, population is assumed as exceeding 40 lakhs. Salary for valuation of perquisite is (1,00,000 + 18,000).

(3) The free sweeper, gardener, cook, lunch, car etc. are not taxable in the second case, because Raman does not fall in the category of specified employee under Section 17(1)(c) of the Act i.e., he is neither a director nor his salary is Rs. 4,00,000 p.a. or more as specified in rule 17 of the Income tax Rule 2026.

(4) Free lunch provided is not taxable to the extent of Rs. 200 per day per meal.

(5) Since Raman is employed in a gas supply company, the value of gas supplied is taxable as cost to the employer. And it is assumed that the cost of supply is same as Rs. 4,000 as given.

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202, his taxable income will be computed as under:

Particulars	**If Raman is a director and rent-free house is owned by the company 'A'**	**If Raman is neither a director nor a shareholder and rent- free house is not owned by the company 'B'**
(1)	(2)	(3)
	Rs.	Rs.
Basic Pay	1,00,000	1,00,000

Particulars	If Raman is a director and rent-free house is owned by the company 'A'	If Raman is neither a director nor a shareholder and rent- free house is not owned by the company 'B'
(1)	(2)	(3)
	Rs.	Rs.
Project allowance	18,000	18,000
Arrears of project allowance of May, 2019	1,500	1,500
Professional tax paid by the employer	2,000	2,000
Rent free furnished house:		
– 10% of Salary	11,800	11,800
– Rent of furniture	5,000	5,000
Free gas supply	4,000	Nil
Service of sweeper	6,000	Nil
Service of gardener	10,000	Nil
Service of cook	8,000	Nil
Free lunch	Nil	Nil
Gross salary	1,66,300	1,38,300
Deduction: Standard Deduction (Maximum Rs.75,000)	(75,000)	(75,000)
Professional Tax	N/A	N/A
Net Salary Income	91,300	66,300
Tax on Total Income	Nil	Nil

Notes:

(1) It is assumed that the arrears of project allowance are taxable on receipt basis.

(2) Perquisite in respect of Rent free house is taxable in the hands of all the assessees. In this case fair market value has no relevancy and it is assumed that the house is owned by the employer. Since the house is provided in Agra, population is assumed as exceeding 40 lakhs. Salary for valuation of perquisite is (1,00,000 + 18,000).

(3) The free sweeper, gardener, cook, lunch, car etc. are not taxable in the second case, because Raman does not fall in the category of specified employee under Section 17(1)(c) of the Act i.e., he is neither a director nor his salary is Rs. 4,00,000 p.a. or more as specified in rule 17 of the Income tax Rule 2026

(4) Free lunch provided is not taxable to the extent of Rs. 200 per day per meal.

(5) Since Raman is employed in a gas supply company, the value of gas supplied is taxable as cost to the employer. And it is assumed that the cost of supply is same as Rs. 4,000 as given.

Illustration 12:

For the financial year 2026-27, 'A', a Central government officer receives salary of Rs. 477,000 (including dearness allowance of Rs. 42,000) and entertainment allowance of Rs.18,000. His contribution to provident fund during this period is Rs. 7,200. In addition, he has purchased national Savings Certificates (VIII Issue) for Rs. 6,000. He has been provided with accommodation by the government for which the rent determined is Rs. 375 per month and this is recovered from A's salary. Compute A's Total Income for the tax year 2026-27 assuming that he has no other income.

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under Normal Tax Regime

Mr. A

Tax Year: 2026-27 Status: Resident Individual Statement of Assessable Income

Particulars	(Rs.)
Salary from Central Government	477,000
Entertainment Allowance	18,000
Less: Standard Deduction u/s 19 (Standard Deduction)	(50,000)
Gross Total Income	445,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123 (7,200 + 6,000)	(13,200)
Total Income	431,800

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Name of Assessee: Mr. A Tax Year: 2026-27

Status: Resident Individual

Statement of Assessable Income

Particulars	(Rs.)
Salary from Central Government	477,000
Entertainment allowance	18,000
Less: Deduction u/s 19 (Standard Deduction)	(75,000)
Gross Total Income	4,20,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123	Nil
Total Income	4,20,000

CASE LAWS

2012	CIT v. Shankar Krishnan	Bombay High Court

Issue: Can notional interest on security deposit given to the landlord in respect of residential premises taken on rent by the employer and provided to the employee, be included in the perquisite value of rent- free accommodation given to the employee?

Fact of the Case: The taxpayer was provided with rent free accommodation facility by his employer which was taxed as perquisites in his hands. The return of income filed by the taxpayer taken up for scrutiny. The assessing officer assessed the income with an addition for notional interest @ 12% on security deposit paid by the employer to the landlord in respect of the accommodation provided to the taxpayer.

On an appeal by the taxpayer, the CIT (appeal) upheld the order of assessing officer. Aggrieved by the CIT (appeal) 's order, the taxpayer preferred an appeal before the tribunal that such notional interest would not be taxable.

Judgement: On appeal by the Revenue, the Bombay high Court held that the Assessing officer is not right in adding the notional interest on the security deposit given by the employer to the landlord in valuing the perquisite of rent- free accommodation, since the perquisite value has to be computed as per Rule 3 of the Income Tax Rules 1962 (now Rule 15 of Income Tax Rules, 2026) which does not require addition of such notional interest. Thus, the perquisite value of the residential accommodation provided by the employer would be the actual amount of lease rental paid or payable by the employer, since the same was lower than 10% of salary.

2018	Sun Outsourcing Solution (P.) Ltd v. CIT	T & AP High Court

Where lump sum payment made to deputed employee was by way of conferring additional advantage in order to make them to meet high cost towards accommodation and other personal expenditure, same would fall within definition of perquisite.

Fact of the Case: The assessee was engaged in the business of software development, with office at Hyderabad and branch office at London. U.K. In the course of execution of software projects in the UK, the assessee had deputed some local persons of Hyderabad to London to work in its branch office and also employed local personnel (NRIs) in U.K. The assessee did not deduct tax on allowances paid to the staff deputed to U.K. and the salary payments made to the local personnel engaged in UK.

Judgement: It has been held that it was not doubtful that the lump sum payment made to the employees was by way of conferring additional advantage in order to make them to meet the high cost towards accommodation and other personal expenditure. Such expenditure could not be treated as having been incurred in connection with discharge of their duties. Further, as found by both the fora below, neither any break-up of the amounts payable to the employees in U.K. had been given nor was it envisaged that the expenses so incurred are reimbursable. Therefore, that amount in disputes attracted the definition of perquisites.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Basis of Charge: As per section 15, salary is taxable on due or receipt basis whichever is earlier. Under Section 15 the income chargeable to income tax under the head salaries would include any salary due to an employee from an employer or a former employer during the tax year irrespective of the fact whether it is paid or not.
- Different forms of salary:
  - (A) Basic Salary: Basic salary is taxable in the hands of an employee.
  - (B) Allowance: An allowance is defined as a fixed amount of money given periodically in addition to the salary for the purpose of meeting some specific requirements connected with the service rendered by the employee or by way of compensation for some unusual conditions of employment. It is taxable on due/accrued basis whether it is paid in addition to the salary or in lieu thereon.
  - (C) Perquisites: Section 17 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 defines the term "perquisites" includes all benefits and amenities provided by the employer to the employee in addition to salary and wages either in cash or in kind which are convertible into money. These benefits or amenities may be provided either voluntarily or under service contract. for income-tax purposes.
  - (D) Profit in Lieu of Salary: Section 18 of the Income tax Act, 2025 gives an inclusive definition of "Profits in lieu of salary". As the name suggests, these payments are received by the employee in lieu of or in addition to salary or wages.
- Valuation of perquisites: The lesson covers the principles governing valuation of perquisites. The value of perquisite is included in the salary income only if the perquisite is actually provided to the employee. Perquisite which is not actually enjoyed by the employee (though the terms of employment provide for the same) cannot be valued and taxed in the employee's hands. Therefore, where the employee waives his right of perquisite, he cannot be taxed thereon.
- Allowable deductions under the head Salaries: The standard deduction / professional tax or other deductions specified u/s 19 etc. shall be deducted in order to arrive at the chargeable income under the head "Salaries" subject to certain conditions.

TEST YOURSELF

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Uncommuted pension is always taxable irrespective of whether the assessee is a Private Sector or a Public-Sector employee?
   a) Yes
   b) Yes, like commuted pension
   c) It depends on whether the person is in receipt of gratuity
   d) False

   Answer: (a)

2. For the purposes of taxability of Commuted Pension, this is independent of whether you have received gratuity or not as these are anyways taxed separately?
   (a) Incorrect, it depends on whether you are a government employee or not
   (b) Incorrect, it depends on whether you are in receipt of gratuity
   (c) Both (a) & (b)
   (d) None of the above

   Answer: (c)

3. No. of days in a month for purposes of computing taxable gratuity in case the employee is covered under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972, are?
   a) 26
   b) 25
   c) 30
   d) 31

   Answer: (a)

4. Arrears of salary are taxable in the year of .....
   a) Payment
   b) Receipt
   c) Accrual
   d) None of the above

   Answer: (b)

5. Telephone provided at the residence of an employee by employer is ..... perquisite.
   a) Non-taxable
   b) Taxable
   c) Exempt
   d) None of the above

   Answer: (a)

6. An employer has paid medical insurance premium of Rs. 12,000 in respect of a salaried employee drawing annual salary of Rs. 6 lakhs. The amount of perquisite charged in the hands of employee towards medical insurance premium is:
   (a) Nil
   (b) Rs. 6,000
   (c) Rs. 12,000
   (d) None of the above

   Answer: (a)

Descriptive Questions:

1. Illustrate with examples the difference between Allowances and Perquisites while computing Income under the head Salary.

2. Employer and Employee relationship is the pre-requisite between payer and payee for the income to be chargeable under the head Salary. Explain with reason.

Practical Questions

1. Mr. Ram resides in Chennai and gets Rs. 10,000 per month as basic salary Rs. 8,000 per month as DA (retirering service benefits), Rs.12,000 per month as HRA. He pays Rs. 10,000 per month as rent. Calculate taxable HRA.

   Answer: Rs. 45,600

2. The Following are the particulars of Mr. Priyan who is employed in Chennai.

   i. Basic Salary Rs.4,000 p.m.

   ii. DA (60% of Basic Salary)

   iii. CCA Rs.250 p.m.

   iv. House Rent Allowance Rs.450 p.m. (Rent paid Rs.500 p.m.)

   v. During the year he paid professional tax Rs.550

   vi. Education allowances Rs.150 p.m. (per Child)

   Calculate Salary Income assuming assessee has opted out of section 202.

   Answer: Rs. 33,450

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Income under the head House Property

Lesson 5

KEY CONCEPTS

■ House Property ■ Gross Annual Value ■ Net Annual Value ■ Unrealized Rent ■ Arrear of Rent ■ Self-Occupied Property ■ Deemed to be let out Property ■ Co-owner ■ Deemed Owner

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- The conditions to be satisfied for income to be chargeable under the head house property
- How to determine the annual value of different types of house properties?
- Admissible deductions and inadmissible deductions from annual value
- Tax treatment of unrealized rent
- Who are deemed owners?
- What is meant by co- ownership and what is its tax treatment etc.?
- How to compute Income under the head 'House Property'

Lesson Outline

- Basis of Charge
- Deemed Ownership
- Property held as Stock in trade
- Concept of Composite Rent
- Impact of Section 202 under the head 'House Property'
- Determination of Annual Value
- Deductions from Net Annual Value
- Inadmissible deductions
- Treatment of unrealized rent/Arrear of rent
- Properties owned by Co- owners
- House Property Income exempt from Tax
- Case Law
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 20	Income from House Property
Section 21	Determination of Annual Value
Section 22	Deduction from Income from House Property
Section 23	Arrear of Rent and Unrealized Rent received subsequently
Section 24	Income from Co-Owned Property
Section 25	(Deemed Owner) Interpretation

INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY [SECTION 20]

The **annual value** of property consisting of any **buildings or lands appurtenant thereto** of which the assessee is the **owner,** other than such portions of such property as he may occupy **for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him,** the profits of which are chargeable to income-tax, shall be chargeable to income- tax under the head Income from House Property.

In other words, Income from house property is taxable under this head if following conditions are satisfied:

1. **There should be a property consisting of any buildings or lands appurtenant thereto;**

   The term **'buildings'** includes any building- office building, godown, storehouse, warehouse, factory, halls, shops, stalls, platforms cinema halls, auditorium etc. as long as they are not used for business or profession by owner.

   Land appurtenant includes land adjoining to or forming a part of the building. It would depend on the nature of the land, whether it is appurtenant to the residential building, factory building, hotel building, club house, theatre etc. and will include courtyards, compound, garages, car parking spaces, cattle shed, stable, drying grounds, playgrounds and gymkhana.

2. **Assessee should be the owner of such property**

   a) The assessee must be the Owner of the House Property during the Tax Year.

   b) Ownership includes both Free-hold and certain long term Lease hold rights.

   c) Ownership includes Deemed Ownership (Section 25).

   d) The person who owns the building need not also be the owner of the land upon which it stands.

   e) If the title of the ownership of the property is under dispute in a Court of Law, the decision as to who will be the owner chargeable to tax u/s 20 will be that of the Income Tax Department till the Court gives its decision on the matter.

   f) An Owner is a person who is entitled to receive Income from the Property in his own right. The requirement of registration of the sale deed is not warranted.

3. Such property should not be occupied by the assessee for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him, the profits of which are chargeable to income tax.

   For example – The following illustrations are given to have a better understanding-

1) Mr. A is an owner of a building. It is given on rent. Income of the property is taxable under the head "Income from house property", as the above-noted three conditions are satisfied.

2) Mr. A is an owner of a building. It is used by him for carrying on a business or he uses the building as his office/factory/godown. In this case, no income is taxable under the head "Income from house property", as condition (3) is not satisfied.

INTERPRETATION - DEEMED OWNERSHIP [SECTION 25]

For computing the income under the head House Property [Section 20-24], the owner shall include:

a) an individual who transfers without adequate consideration, any property to the spouse (except under an agreement to live apart), or to a minor child (other than a married daughter).

b) The holder of an impartible estate, i.e., one that is not legally divisible, shall be deemed to be the owner of all the properties in the estate.

c) A member of a co-operative society, company or other association of persons to whom a building or part thereof is allotted or leased under a House Building Scheme of a society/ company/association, shall be deemed to be owner of that building or part thereof allotted to him although the co-operative society/company/association is the legal owner of that building.

d) Person in possession of a property: A person who is allowed to take or retain the possession of any building or part thereof in part performance of a contract of the nature referred to in section 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 shall be deemed owner of that house property.

This would cover cases where the

a. Possession of property has been handed over to the buyer,

b. Sale consideration has been paid or promised to be paid to the seller by the buyer,

c. Sale deed has not been executed in favour of the buyer, although certain other documents like power of attorney/agreement to sell/will etc. have been executed. The buyer would be deemed to be the owner of the property although it is not registered in his name.

e) Person having right in a property for a period not less than 12 years: A person who acquires any right in or with respect to any building or part thereof, by virtue of any transaction i.e. transfer by way of lease for not less than 12 years shall be deemed to be the owner of that building or part thereof. This will not cover the case where any right by way of a lease is acquired from month-to-month basis or for a period not exceeding one year.

For example: The following illustrations are given to have a better understanding-

1. Mr. A owns a property. It is given on lease for a period of 12 years to Y, lease rent being Rs. 40,000 per month as the period of lease is not less than 12 years, Y becomes deemed "owner" of the property.

2. Mr. A owns a property. It is given on lease for a period of 6 years to B. lease rent being Rs. 20,000 per month. B has a right to get renewal of lease for further period of 6 years after the expiry of lease. In this case, the aggregate period of lease is not less than 12 years. Therefore, B is deemed as "owner" of the property.

3. Mr. C owns a property, which is given on lease to D for a period of one month, rent being Rs. 10,000. D has a right to get renewal of the lease subject to the condition that every time it will be renewed only for a period of one month and such renewal is possible with mutual consent till 2050. In this case, the aggregate period of lease is more than 12 years, but D will not become deemed "owner" of the property (the property is given on lease from month to month).

Important Point

The house property is owned by the assessee, but it is used by the firm in which he is a partner, and he has not derived any benefit from the firm. It is deemed that the partner is using the property for his own business, and hence not taxable under the head "Income from House Property".	**PM Thomas 181 ITR 256 (Ker.), Sri Champalal Jeevaraj 215 ITR 289 (Mad.), D Srinivasan 248 ITR (Kar.), Mustafa Khan 145 Taxman 522 (AH.)**
Where IT authorities found that the assessee had leased out his property to his own family members to show lesser income in his hand and family members had in turn sub-leased it to outsiders on much higher rentals, assessing authorities could tax the said income in hands of the assessee.	**[Maneklal Agarwal vs. DCIT [2017] (SC)**

PROPERTY HELD AS STOCK IN TRADE

If the property constitutes stock-in-trade of a business or the business of the assessee is to let- out house properties, the Income is to be charged only under the head "Income from House Property".

However, the annual value of property being held as stock in trade would be treated as NIL upto two years from the end of the tax year in which certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent authority, if such property is not let-out during such period [Section 21(5)]

Exceptions:

1. **Sublet receipts:** In case of sub-letting, since the assessee is not the owner of the building sublet, hence the income derived therefrom shall not be taxable as income from house property, but shall be taxable as 'income from other sources'.
2. **Assessee's property used for his partnership firm:** In case any property is owned by an assessee and the same is given by him to the partnership firm, in which he is a partner, for carrying on the business of such firm, then it will be treated as if the property is used by the assessee for his own business and thus, the income from such property will not be taxable under this head. However, if property owned by HUF is given on rent to a firm in which members of HUF are partners in their personal capacity, then the rental income from such property shall be taxed as 'income from house-property in the hands of HUF.

CONCEPT OF COMPOSITE RENT

- Property is let out by the Assessee.
- Together with Services (e.g. electricity, gas, water maintenance charges, security etc.) or Assets (eg. plant, machinery or furniture).
- Rent charged by the assessee is a consolidated sum (i.e. Rent for property + Rent for services/assets).

Treatment of Composite Rent

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">where rent of property and rent of services / assets can be separated</td><td>where rent of property and rent of services / assets cannot be separated</td></tr>
<tr><td>Rent of letting of property</td><td>Rent of service, assets</td><td rowspan="2">Taxable under the head "other sources" or "business income"</td></tr>
<tr><td>Taxable under the head "House property"</td><td>Taxable under the head "other sources"</td></tr>
</table>

For Example:

1. Mr. A owns an air-conditioned furnished lecture hall. It is let out, annual rent being Rs. 5,00,000 (it includes rent of building and rent of air-conditioner and furniture). In this case, letting of lecture hall is not separable from the letting of air-conditioner/furniture. This income (after excluding expenditure) is taxable as business income or as income from other sources.
2. Mr. A owns an air-conditioned furnished lecture hall. It is let out, annual rent being Rs. 3,00,000 for building and Rs. 2,00,000 as rent of air-conditioner and furniture. In this case, letting of lecture hall is not separable from the letting of air-conditioner/furniture. This income (after excluding expenditure) is taxable as business income or as income from other sources. This rule is applicable even if one can find out rent of building and rent of air-conditioner/furniture separately.

Illustration 1:

State the head of income in the following cases under which the receipt is to be assessed and comment.

a) Atin uses his property for his own business. Can he claim depreciation?

b) Ashni lets out his property to Preeti. Preeti sublets it. How is sub-letting to be assessed in the hands of Preeti?

c) Sachin has built a house on a leasehold land. He has let out the property and claims the rent as income from house property and deducted expenses on repairs, security charges, insurance and collection charges totalling to 40% of receipts.

Solution:

The taxability of income under various heads is as under-

a) Yes, even if property is used for assessee's own business, depreciation is allowed under the Income-tax Act.

b) Income from sub-letting is taxable under the head income from other sources.

c) Even if property is built on a leasehold land, the assessee will be regarded as owner of such house property and rental income will be taxed under Income from house property. However, standard deduction of 30% of net annual value is allowed while computing income from house property. Hence, he will not be entitled deduction on repairs, security charges, insurance and collection charges totalling to 40% of receipts.

IMPACT OF SECTION 202 UNDER THE HEAD HOUSE PROPERTY

The below exemptions / deduction will not be allowed to the assessee (i.e., individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons (other than a co-operative society), or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or an artificial juridical person) paying tax as per section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

Sr. No.	Nature of Exemption/Deduction Relating to House Property	New System of Tax Section 202	Normal Tax Regime
1.	Deduction of Municipal Tax from GAV	Allowed	Allowed
2.	Standard Deduction from NAV	Allowed	Allowed
3.	Interest Deduction from NAV		

	(a) Let out properties	Allowed	Allowed
	(b) Self Occupied Property	Not Allowed	Allowed
	(c) Property which is stock in trade	Allowed	Allowed
4.	Set off of brought forward House Property losses & brought forward Depreciation from Current year House Property Income	Not Allowed if related to disallowed deduction & exemptions	Allowed
5.	Set off current year House Property loss from other Heads	Not Allowed	Allowed

DETERMINATION OF ANNUAL VALUE [SECTION 21]

The process of determination of Annual Value is exhibited below:

Step 1 - Ascertain the Gross Annual Value (GAV)
Step 2 – Reduce the municipal taxes paid by the owner during the tax year
Step – Arrive at the Net Annual Value

Annual Value: The measure of charging income-tax under this head is the annual value of the property, i.e., the inherent capacity of a building to yield income. The expression 'annual value' has been defined in Section 21(1) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 as per which the annual value of any property shall be deemed to be higher of the following:

(a) the sum for which the property might reasonably be expected to be let from year to year; or

(b) the actual rent received or receivable by the owner, if the property or any part of it is let.

Where the property or any part of the property is let and was vacant during the whole or any part of the tax year and owing to such vacancy the actual rent received or receivable by the owner in respect thereof is less than the sum referred to in clause (a), the annual value of such property shall be deemed to be the amount so received or receivable. [Section 21(2)]

The taxes levied by any local authority in respect of the property shall be deducted (irrespective of the tax year in which the liability to pay such taxes was incurred by the owner according to the method of accounting regularly employed by him) in determining the annual value of the property of that tax year in which such taxes are actually paid by him, i.e., municipal taxes will be allowed only in the year in which it was paid. [Section 21(3)]

The rent which cannot be realized by the owner shall not be included in computing the actual rent received or receivable, subject to rules as may be made in this behalf. [Section 21(4)]

Unrealised Rent [Rule 21]

The amount of rent which the owner cannot realise shall be equal to the amount of rent receivable by the assessee but not paid by a tenant of the assessee and so proved to be lost and irrecoverable where,

a) the tenancy is bona fide;

b) the defaulting tenant has vacated, or steps have been taken to compel him to vacate the property;

c) the defaulting tenant is not in occupation of any other property of the assessee;

d) the assessee has taken all reasonable steps to institute legal proceedings for the recovery of the unpaid rent or satisfies the Assessing Officer that legal proceedings would be futile.

Notional Income from House Property held as stock in trade [Section 21(5)]

Annual value of house property held by a person as stock in trade shall be taken as NIL if the Property (consisting of buildings or land appurtenant thereto) is held as stock in trade by the owner of the property and the property (or any part of property) is not let out during whole or any part of the tax year.

However, the above benefit/concession is available only upto 2 years from the end of the tax year in which certificate of completion of construction of the property is obtained from the competent Authority.

Self-Occupied Property [Section 21(6) & (7)]

Where the property consists of a house or part of a house-

1. which is in the occupation of the owner for the purposes of his own residence;
2. or cannot actually be occupied by the owner due to any reason

the annual value of such house or part of the house shall be taken to be nil.

However, the above provisions i.e. (1) and (2) shall not apply if:

(a) the house or part of the house is actually let during the whole or any part of the tax year; or

(b) any other benefit there from is derived by the owner.

Further also, where the property referred to in point (1) and (2) as mentioned above consists of more than two houses:

(a) the provisions of that sub-section shall apply only in respect of two of such houses, which the assessee may, at his option, specify in this behalf;

(b) the annual value of the house or houses, other than the house or houses in respect of which the assessee has exercised an option considering it as self-occupied property, shall be determined under as if such house or houses had been let.

Important Point:

1. For collecting municipal taxes, local authorities make a periodical survey of all buildings all their jurisdiction. Such valuation may be taken as strong evidence representing the earning capacity of a building - *C.J. George* v. *CIT* [1973] 92 ITR 137 (Ker.). It cannot, however, be considered to be a conclusive evidence - *Jamnadas Prabhudas* v. *CIT* [1951] 20 ITR 160 (Bom.)
2. Though two properties cannot be alike in every respect, it has been observed in *Stocks* v. *Sulley* 4 TC 98 that the evidence afforded by transactions of other parties in the matter of the neighbourhood, more or less comparable with the property in question, is very relevant in arriving at reasonable expected rent.
3. The Supreme Court has observed in the cases of *Shiela Kaushish* v. *CIT* [1981] and *Amolak Ram Khosla* v. *CIT* [1981] that a landlord cannot reasonably expect to receive from a hypothetical tenant anything more than the standard rent under the Rent Control Act.
4. Reasonable expected rent cannot exceed the amount of standard rent. Reasonable expected rent can, however, be lower than standard rent- see *Dr. Balbir Singh* v. *MCD* [1985] 152 ITR 388 (SC).
5. Commission paid by the assessee-owner of property to a broker for rental income is not deductible - *CIT* v. *Piccadily Hotels* (*P.*) *Ltd.* [2005] 97 ITD 564 (Chd.)
6. If maintenance charges are recovered from the tenant by a service provider (and not by the landlord), such maintenance charges cannot be added to actual rent received/receivable - *CIT* v. *DLF Office Developers* [2012] 211 Taxman 190 (Delhi). Conversely, if maintenance charges are collected by the

landlord, it shall be excluded from actual rent received/receivable in order to calculate gross annual value - *DIT* (*International Taxation*) v. *Vinod Arora* [2012] 139 ITD 205 (Delhi).

7. Assessee given the choice of any two houses to be construed as self-occupied and for that the Annual Value would be NIL. Others house property would be treated as deemed to be let out.
8. The assessee is allowed the flexibility to change the option to suit his needs / benefits.
9. In case of deemed to be let out, the Expected Rent becomes the Gross Annual Value. Municipal Taxes paid by the owner for the whole year allowed as a deduction.

Actual rent received or receivable: Actual rent received/receivable is an important factor in determining the annual value of a property though this is not the only decisive factor. The actual rent could be dependent upon various considerations. There could be circumstances where the owner agrees to bear certain obligations of the tenant e.g. the water and electricity bills of the tenant may be payable by the owner. In this case, the de facto rent (i.e. what should have been the actual rent) will be calculated by reducing from the rent received/ receivable, the amount spent by the owner on meeting the obligation of water and electricity bills of the tenant as we have to tax rent from house property under this head and not the amount recovered for other services provided in the nature of electricity and gas bills. On the other hand, if any obligation of water and electricity bills of the owner is met by the tenant, the de facto rent will be computed by adding to the rent received/ receivable, the amount spent by the tenant in discharging the obligation of the landlord.

Some Important Terms:

1. **Municipal Value** is the value that the Municipal Authorities deem as the value of the property for the purpose of assessment of Property Taxes. Municipal authorities normally charge house tax/municipal taxes on the basis of annual letting value of such house property, which is determined by it based upon many considerations.
2. **Fair Rent** of the property is the rent fetched by a similar property, in same or similar locality, with same facilities.
3. **Standard Rent:** The standard rent is fixed under the Rent Control Act. If the standard rent has been fixed for any property under the Rent Control Act, the owner cannot be expected to get a rent higher than the standard rent fixed under the Rent Control Act. Therefore, this is also an important factor in determining the annual value.

Where the property is let out for the whole year [Section 21(1)]

The Gross Annual value (GAV) is the higher of

a) Expected Rent (ER) and

b) Actual Rent received / receivable (AR)

Note: The Expected Rent is the higher of Fair Rent (FR) and the Municipal Value (MV), but capped to Standard Rent (SR).

Municipal Taxes: The taxes including service taxes (fire tax, conservancy tax, education, water tax, etc.) levied by any municipality or local authority in respect of any house property to the extent to which such taxes are borne and paid by the owner, and include enhanced municipal tax finally determined on appeal and payable by the assessee - ***Clive Buildings Cola Ltd. v. CIT*** (1989) 44 Taxman 160. However, deduction in respect of municipal taxes will be allowed in determining the annual value of the property only in the year in which municipal taxes are actually paid by the owner.

Paid by Owner	Municipal Tax borne by the Owner and paid by him during the tax year, shall be allowed as deduction. [Note: Municipal Taxes met by Tenant are not allowed as deduction.]
Property let out	Municipal Tax can be claimed as a deduction only in respect of let-out or deemed to be let-out properties.
Year of payment:	Municipal Tax relating to earlier years, but paid during the current tax year can be claimed as deduction only in the year of payment.
Advance Payment	Advance Municipal Tax paid shall not be allowed as deduction in the year of payment, but can be claimed in the year in which it falls due, because it is not a tax levied and incurred as liability.
Foreign Property	For a property situated outside India, Municipal Tax levied by Foreign Local Authority can be claimed as a deduction.
Enhanced Municipal Tax demand	Where the tax on property is enhanced with retrospective effect by municipal or local authorities and the enhanced tax relating to the prior year is demanded during the tax year, the entire demand is deductible in the tax year if it is actually paid during the tax year.

Illustration 2:

Mr. X is the owner of three houses, which are all let out and are covered by the Rent Control Act. From the following particulars find out the gross annual value in each case, giving reasons for your answer:

Particulars	House I	House II	House III
Municipal Value	30,000	20,000	35,000
Actual (*De facto*) Rent	32,000	28,000	30,000
Fair Rent	36,000	24,000	32,000

Solution:

Expected Rent: Higher of Municipal Valuation or Fair Rent but subject to Standard Rent

House I: Rs. 36,000 House II: Rs. 24,000 House III: Rs. 35,000

Gross Annual Value (GAV): Higher of Expected or Actual Rent

House I: Rs. 36,000 House II: Rs. 28,000 House III: Rs. 35,000

Illustration 3:

Mr. X is the owner of four houses, which are all let out and governed by the Rent Control Act. From the following particulars find out the gross annual value in each case:

Particulars	House I	House II	House III	House IV
Municipal Value	30,000	26,000	35,000	30,000
Actual (De Facto) Rent	40,000	30,000	32,000	32,000
Fair Rent	36,000	28,000	30,000	36,000
Standard Rent	30,000	35,000	36,000	40,000

Solution:

As all the houses are covered by the Rent Control Act, their gross annual value will be higher of Expected Rent or Actual Rent. Expected Rent shall be higher of Municipal Value or Fair Rent but subject to Standard Rent:

Particulars	House I	House II	House III	House IV
Expected Rent	30,000	28,000	35,000	36,000
Actual (De Facto) Rent	40,000	30,000	32,000	32,000
Gross Annual Value (GAV)	40,000	30,000	35,000	36,000

Where let out property is vacant for whole or part of the year

In a scenario of vacancy for a whole or part of the year, it is quite probable that the Actual Rent received / receivable would fall lower than Expected Rent and in such an eventuality; therefore, the Actual Rent becomes the Gross Annual Value.

Illustration 4:

(i.e. No vacancy but there is unrealized rent)

Mr. A owns two houses. The expected rent of the house one is Rs. 65,000. This house was let out for Rs. 7,500 per month but the rent for the months of February and March, 2027 could not be realized.

The expected rent of another house is Rs. 1,50,000. This house was let out for Rs.12,000 per month but the rent for the last three months could not be realized.

In the both cases, Mr. A fulfills the conditions of rule related to unrealized rent. You are required to compute the Gross Annual Value of both the houses.

Solution:

Particulars	House I	House II
Expected Rent	65,000	1,50,000
Annual Rent	90,000	144000
Unrealized Rent	15,000	36,000

Computation of Gross Annual Value

Particulars	House I	House II
Expected Rent (a)	65,000	1,50,000
Actual Rent received or receivable (After deducting unrealized rent) (b)	75,000	1,08,000
Gross Annual Value [higher of (a) or (b)]	75,000	1,50,000

Illustration 5:

(There is vacancy but no unrealized rent)

Find out the gross annual value in the case of the following properties for the Tax year 2026-27

Rs. in thousands

Particulars	P	Q	R	S
Expected Rent	70	55	85	125
Rent Per Month (if let out)	7	5	8	8
Let out period (in months)	11	0	9	10
Vacancy (in months)	1	12	3	2

Further all the rent were realized for the year by the assessee.

Solution:

Calculation of Gross Annual Value for Tax Year 2026-27 ***Rs. in thousands***

Particulars	P	Q	R	S
Annual Rent (If let out for 12 months)	84	60	96	96
Loss due to vacancy	7	60	24	16
Unrealized rent	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Actual Rent (for let out period)	77	Nil	72	80
Calculation of Gross Annual Value				
Step 1: Expected Rent	70	55	85	125
Step 2: If annual rent is more than Expected Rent then annual rent otherwise expected Rent	84	60	96	125
Step 3: If property remain vacant then decline due to vacancy shall be considered	(7)	(60)	(24)	(16)
Gross Annual Value	77	0	72	109

Illustration 6:

(Vacancy and unrealized rent both exist)

Mr. X is the owner of a house property. He lets the property during the tax year 2026-27 for Rs. 7,000 p.m. The house was occupied from 1.4.2026 to 31.1.2027. From 1.2.2027, it remained vacant. Mr. X fails to realize Rs. 10,000 from the tenant. The Expected rent of the house is Rs. 82,000 p.a.

Calculate the Gross Annual Value of the house.

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.
Expected Rent	82,000
Annual Rent (Actual for the whole year - 7000 x 12)	84,000
Actual Rent (7,000 x 10)	70,000
Unrealized rent	10,000
Realized rent (70,000 - 10,000)	60,000
Loss Due to vacancy (7,000 x 2)	14,000
Decline due to vacancy (82,000 - 14,000) but not less than actual rent received	68,000

Calculation of Gross Annual Value

Step 1: Expected Rent	82,000
Step 2: Actual Rent received/receivable (7,000 x 12 = 84,000 - unrealised rent Rs. 10,000)	74,000
Expected rent or actual rent received/receivable whichever is higher	82,000
Step 3: Decline due to vacancy	(14,000)
Gross Annual Value	68,000

Where property is self-occupied / unoccupied [Section 21(6)]

Where the property consists of a house or part of a house in the occupation of the owner for his own residence, and is not actually let out during any part of the tax year and no other benefit is derived therefrom by the owner, or cannot actually occupy it due to any reason, the annual value of such a house or part of the house shall be taken to be nil. The only deduction available in respect of such house is towards interest on borrowed capital but subject to a ceiling of Rs. 30,000 or Rs. 2,00,000 as the case may be. In other words, to this extent there could be a loss from such house.

Concession for Two Houses Only:

Where the assessee has occupied more than two houses for the purposes of residence for himself and family members, he has to make a choice of two houses only in respect of which he would like to claim exemption. Other self-occupied houses will be treated as if they were let out and their annual value will be determined in the same manner as we have discussed in the case of let out property.

Summary:

- Annual Value would be taken as Nil

- It is imperative that the property is self-occupied OR unoccupied for the whole year
- This benefit is for two houses
- No deduction is allowed for Municipal Taxes for such property.

Note: The Deduction of Rs. 30,000 / Rs. 2,00,000 with respect to Interest paid on borrowed capital not allowed in case of Self occupied Property, if assessee opted for section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Illustration 7:

Mr. R owns a house which uses for residential purposes throughout the tax year 2026-27. Municipal Value: Rs. 2,40,000. Fair Rent: Rs. 3,00,000. Compute income from house property assuming following expenditure are incurred by him:

Municipal taxes paid: Rs. 15,000

Repairs: Rs. 12,000

Depreciation: Rs. 10,000

Interest on borrowed capital: Rs. 2,00,000.

Option 1: Assessee pay tax under normal tax regime.

Option 2: Assessee pay tax under Section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee pay tax under normal tax regime.

Particulars	Rs.
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on borrowed capital	2,00,000
(lower of actual interest or 2,00,000; as conditions are satisfied)	
Loss from House Property	(2,00,000)

Option 2: Assessee pay tax under Section 202

Particulars	Rs.
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on borrowed capital	NA
Income from House Property	Nil

Where the property is partly let out and partly self-occupied during the Tax Year

(a) Property let out partially:

When a **portion** of the house is self-occupied for the full year and a portion is let-out for whole year, the annual value of the house shall be determined as under:

(i) From the full annual value of the house, the proportionate annual value for self-occupied portion for the whole year shall be deducted.

(ii) The balance under (i) shall be the annual value for let out portion for a part of the year.

Illustration 8:

Mr. R. owns a house. The Municipal value of the house is Rs. 50,000. He paid Rs. 8,000 as local taxes during the year. He uses this house for his residential purposes but lets out half of the house @ Rs. 3,000 p.m. Compute the annual value of the house.

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.
Gross Annual rent or Municipal valuation (higher)	72,000
Less: Local taxes paid	8,000
Net Annual value of House Property	64,000
Less : Half of annual value regarding self-occupied portion for the whole year	(32,000)
Net Annual Value of let out portion	32,000

(b) House let out during any part of the tax year and self-occupied for the remaining part of the year:

In this case, the income will be computed as if the property is let out.

Illustration 9:

M is the owner of a house. The municipal value of the house is Rs. 40,000. He paid Rs. 8,000 as local taxes during the year. He was using this house for his residential purposes but let out w.e.f. 1.1.2027 @ Rs. 4,000 p.m. Compute the annual value of the house.

Solution:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Gross annual value : Expected Rent or Actual rent (Rs. 40,000 or Rs.12,000) whichever is higher	40,000
Less: Local taxes	(8,000)
Net Annual value of the House	32,000

Note: If fair rent is not given, then assume actual rent as fair rent.

(c) Self-occupied House remaining vacant:

If the assessee has reserved any two houses (owned by him) for his residence or he is the owner of two houses, one of which is meant for his own residence but could not be occupied by him for residential purposes in the tax year due to any reason, then he can claim non- occupation or vacancy allowance during the tax year for the period during which house remained vacant. The annual value of the house, which remained vacant in these circumstances, shall be nil.

The above-mentioned concession will be granted to the assessee only if he has neither let out the said house nor has derived any benefit from it during the period for which it remained vacant. Only deduction for interest on borrowed capital is allowed subject to fulfilment of certain conditions.

DEDUCTIONS FROM NET ANNUAL VALUE [SECTION 22]

Standard deduction [Section 22(1)(a)]

a) 30% of Net Annual Value. This is not available when the Annual Value is NIL. This is a flat deduction irrespective of the actual expenditure incurred.

Interest on Borrowed Capital [Section 22(1)(b) &(c)] – Let Out Property

b) Where the property has been acquired, constructed, repaired, renewed or reconstructed with borrowed capital, the amount of any interest payable on such capital; [Section 22(1)(b)]

c) where the capital referred to in clause (b) is borrowed during any period prior to the tax year in which the property has been acquired or constructed, the amount of any interest payable for the said prior period in five equal instalments for the said tax year and for each of the four immediately succeeding tax years. [Section 22(1)(c)]

Interest on Borrowed Capital [Section 22(2)] – Self-Occupied Property

In case of property or properties referred to in section 21(6) i.e. self-occupied property, the aggregate amount of deduction under sub-section (1)(b) & (c) shall not exceed –

a) Rs. 200000, subject to the following conditions:

   (i) the property has been acquired or constructed with borrowed capital and such acquisition or construction is completed within five years from the end of tax year in which capital was borrowed;

   (ii) the assessee furnishes a certificate from the person to whom interest is payable on such capital; and

b) Rs. 30000 in any other case.

   The aggregate of the amounts of deduction in respect of self-occupied properties shall not exceed ₹200000.

The deduction under section 22(1)(c) shall be computed after reducing the interest referred to in the said section by any amount already allowed as a deduction under any other provisions of this Act.

Note: The Deduction of Rs. 30,000 / Rs. 2,00,000 with respect to Interest paid on borrowed capital not allowed in case of Self occupied Property, if assessee pay tax under section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025

Summary of Allowability of Deduction

A) Let out / Deemed to be let out property

   1) Standard deduction of 30% of NAV is fully allowed [Section 22(1)(a)]

   2) Interest on borrowed capital is fully allowed [Section 22(1)(b) & (c)].

B) Self-occupied Properties

   1) Since the Annual Value is nil, there is no Standard deduction available.

   2) In case the capital is borrowed

      a. for repairs / renewals / reconstruction, the maximum allowable deduction on account of interest is limited to Rs. 30000.

      b. for acquisition / construction, as long as the acquisition / construction was completed within 5 years from the end of the tax year in which the capital was borrowed, and the assessee is in possession of a certificate on interest payable from the lender, the maximum allowable deduction on account of interest is limited to INR 200,000.

Note:

1. Where the assessee has opted for two houses to be treated as self-occupied, the aggregate of the amounts of deduction under sub-section (2) in respect of self-occupied properties of the nature referred to in section 21(6) shall not exceed Rs. 200000.
2. The Deduction of Rs. 30,000 / Rs. 2,00,000 with respect to Interest paid on borrowed capital not allowed in case of Self occupied Property, if assessee pay tax under section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025

Points to Remember:

1. Interest on overdue interest is not allowed. *[Shew Kissen Bhatter* v. *CIT (SC)}*
2. Where a fresh loan has been raised to repay the original loan, if the second borrowing has really been used merely to repay the original loan and this fact is proved to the satisfaction of the Income Tax Officer, the interest paid on the second loan would also be allowed as a deduction. (Circular No. 28, dated 20.8.1969).
3. Any amount paid for brokerage or commission for arrangement of the loan will not be allowed as deduction. [Circular No. 28, dated 20.8.1969]

Deductions for Principal and Interest Repayment:

Nature	Loan From	Allowability
Principal	Specified Person u/s 123	Allowed as a deduction u/s 123 read with Schedule XV
	Any Other Person	Not allowed as a deduction u/s 123 read with Schedule XV
Interest	Any Person	Allowed as a deduction u/s 22(1)(b) & (c) – for let out property. Allowed as a deduction u/s 22(2) – for self-occupied property.

Assessee paid the purchase price in installments. The unpaid purchase price shall be treated as amount borrowed for acquiring property & interest thereon shall be eligible for deduction.	**Sunil Kumar Sharma (P&H) 122 Taxman 159**
Interest payable on unpaid purchase price qualifies for deduction in computation of Income from House Property.	**RP Goenka & JP Goenka ITR 123 (Cal.)**

Computation of Prior Period Interest if the date of completion of construction is before the date of repayment of loan

Step 1: Identify the Date of Borrowal of Loan.

Step 2: Identify the Date of Completion / Acquisition.

Step 3: Identify Last Date of the Tax Year immediately preceding the date of Completion / Acquisition.

Step 4: Prior Period = Period calculated from Step 1 to Step 3.

Step 5: Prior Period Interest = Interest will be calculated from the date of borrowing till the end of the tax year prior to the tax year in which the house is completed and not till the date of completion of construction.

Step 6: Allowable Prior Period Interest = Prior Period Interest as per Step 5 /5 Years.

Computation of Prior Period Interest if the date of repayment of loan is before the date of completion of construction

Step 1: Identify the Date of Borrowal of Loan.

Step 2: Identify the Date of Completion / Acquisition.

Step 3: Identify Last Date of the Tax Year immediately preceding the date of Completion / Acquisition.

Step 4: Prior Period = Period calculated from Step 1 to Step 3.

Step 5: Prior Period Interest = Interest will be calculated from the date of borrowing till the end of the tax year prior to repayment of loan.

Illustration 10:

X has a house which has two identical units. One of the units is self-occupied throughout the tax year and the other unit is let out throughout the tax year on a rent of Rs. 50,000 p.m. Municipal taxes for the complete house amounting to Rs. 60,000 have been paid during the tax year. The construction of the property was completed on 1.1.1995. Determine the income from house property for tax year 2026-27, if X:

a) Pay tax under normal tax regime

b) Pay tax under section 202

Solution:

Particulars	Unit I (Let out)		Unit II (Self-occupied)	
	Pay tax under normal tax regime	Pay tax u/s 202	Pay tax under normal tax regime	Pay tax u/s 202
Gross Annual Value	6,00,000	6,00,000	Nil	Nil
Less: Municipal Taxes	(30,000)	(30,000)	—	—
Net Annual Value	5,70,000	5,70,000	Nil	Nil
Less: Statutory deduction @ 30%	1,71,000	1,71,000	Nil	Nil
Income under the head house property	399,000	399,000	Nil	Nil

Illustration 11:

The assessee took a loan of Rs. 6,00,000 on 1.4.2024 from a bank for construction of a house on a piece of land owns in Indore. The loan carries an interest @ 10% per annum. The construction is completed on 15.8.2026. The entire loan is still outstanding. Compute the interest allowable for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
(i) Interest for the Tax year 2026-27 on Rs. 6,00,000 @ 10%	60,000
(ii) Interest for the pre-construction period i.e. from 1.4.2024 to 31.3.2026 (1/5th of Rs. 1,20,000)	24,000
Total interest allowable	84,000

Note: Although the property is completed on 15.8.2026, the interest for the entire Tax year i.e. 1.4.2026 to 31.3.2027 will be treated as current year's expenditure.

Important Points

1. The list of deduction from computation of income under the head house property is exhaustive- *Indian City Properties* v. *CIT* [1965] 55 ITR 262 (Cal.), *CIT* v. *H.G Gupta & Sons* [1984] 149 ITR 253 (Delhi). In other words, no deduction can be claimed in respect of that expenditure which is not specified. For instance, no deduction can be claimed in respect of expenses on insurance, ground rent, land revenue, repairs, collection charges, electricity, water supply, salary of liftman, etc.
2. Interest on unpaid interest is not deductible- *Shew Kissen Bhatter* v. *CIT* [1973] 89 ITR 61 (SC), *Naman Kumar* v. *CIT* [2014] 221 Taxman 269 (Punj. & Har.)
3. Where a buyer, instead of raising a loan form a third person, enters into an arrangement with a seller to pay sale price in instalments along with interest due thereon, by such arrangement seller becomes lender qua unpaid purchased price and purchaser becomes borrower. In such a case, unpaid purchase price can be treated as capital borrowed for acquiring property and interest paid thereon be allowed as deduction- CIT v. Sunil Kumar Sharma [2002] 122 Taxman 159 (Punj. & Har.)
4. A transaction of allotment of a property to an assessee on instalment basis does give rise to relationship of borrower and lender between the assessee and the estate officer and as such interest paid by the assessee on instalments constitutes interest on borrowed capital- *CIT* v. *Master Sukhwant Singh* [2005] 196 CTR (Punj. & Har.) 122
5. Deduction of interest cannot be denied on the ground that interest was paid on funds borrowed for acquisition of plot and not house property - *CIT* v. *Amrit Lal Adlakha* [2007] 11 SOT 674 (Asr.) (SMC II)
6. Interest on loan taken (for construction of an additional floor) from a tenant, is an allowable deduction -*Shivom Build Con (P.) Ltd.* v. *ITO* [2011] 12 taxmann.com 191 (Mumbai ITAT).
7. An assessee acquired lease rights in a property by paying a non-refundable premium and such premium was paid by utilizing borrowed fund. The Tribunal held that the interest paid on such borrowed money was allowable as deduction- *Radio Components & Transistors Co. Ltd.* v. *ITO* [2012] 50 SOT 237 (Mum.)
8. Unpaid purchase price of the property can be considered as 'borrowed capital' for the purpose of section 24(b) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 [Section 22(1)(a) &(b) as per Income Tax Act, 2025]- *Gopi Kishan Purohit* v. *CIT* [2012] 51 SOT 323/20 taxmann.com 257 (Jodh.-Trib.).
9. If Capital contributed by partners is utilised for purchase, acquisition, etc., of a house property by a partnership firm, interest payable to partners is allowable deduction under the head house property - *CIT* v. *Sane & Doshi Enterprises* [2015] 232 Taxmann 452 (Bom.)
10. "Pre-closure charges" is covered in the definition of Interest under section 2(28A) and, consequently, eligible for deduction as interest under the head house property- *Windermere Properties* (*P.*) *Ltd.* v. *CIT* [2013] 88 DRT 150 (Mum.) (Trib.).
11. Where a fresh loan has been raised to repay the original loan if the second borrowing has really been used merely to repay the original loan and this fact is proved to the satisfaction of the ITO, the interest paid on the second loan would also be allowed as a deduction.

SUMMARY OF COMPUTATION OF INCOME FROM HOUSE PROPERTY

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Gross Annual Value i.e. expected rent / actual rent received or receivable, whichever is higher	xxx
However, in case of vacancy, expected rent or actual rent received or receivable, whichever is lower	

Less: Amount of rent which could not be realized (Unrealized rent)	
Less: Deduction for Municipal Taxes (to the extent actually paid and borne by the owner during tax year)	(xxx)
Net Annual Value (NAV)	xxx
Less: Standard Deduction u/s 22(1)(a) @ 30% of NAV	(xxx)
Deduction for Interest on Borrowed Capital 22(1)(b) & (c)	(xxx)
Income from House Property	xxx

Inadmissible Deductions [Section 22(6)]

- Interest under the Act, which is payable outside India, shall not be allowed as a deduction, if tax has not been deducted from such Interest and there is no person in India, who could be treated as an agent.

Treatment of Unrealized Rent / Arrear of Rent [Section 23]

- Arrears of Rent and the unrealised rent received subsequently from a tenant by an assessee, shall be deemed to be the income from House Property in the tax year in which such rental is received and shall be included in the Income from House Property of that year; irrespective of whether he is the owner of the property any more or not, in that tax year.
- 30% of such arrears or unrealised rent received subsequently is allowed as a deduction.

Income from Co-Owned Property [Section 24]

- The share of each co-owner should be determined in accordance with Section 20-23 and included in the respective individual assessments.
- In a scenario, where the house property owned by co-owners is self-occupied by them, the Annual Value for each of them will be construed as NIL. Each Co-Owner shall be allowed a deduction of INR 30,000 / INR 2,00,000 as the case may be vis-à-vis Interest on Borrowed Capital. [Provided not opted for Section 202]
- In a scenario, where the house property owned by the co-owners is let out, the income from the property will be computed as if the property is owned by one owner, and thereafter such computed income would be apportioned amongst each of them as per their respective share.

HOUSE PROPERTY INCOMES – EXEMPTED FROM TAX

There are certain cases where the Incomes from the house property are tax-free. They are neither taxable nor included in the total income for taxation. The incomes that are exempted from tax are described below.

1. The revenue generated from the buildings in and around the agricultural land that forms a part of agricultural income is exempted from tax.
2. Income from property confined to local authorities is tax-exempted.
3. House property income of a political party is exempt from tax.
4. Revenue earned from a property belonging to an approved scientific research association is exempted from tax.

5. Property income of educational organizations, medical institutions are exempt from tax
6. Income from property subjected to charitable or religious purpose is tax-exempted.
7. Property income of Certified trade union is exempted from tax.
8. The annual value of two self-occupied properties for own residence is exempted from tax under section 21(6).

Illustration 12:

Mrs. Ruchika has a house which has two identical units. One of the units is self-occupied throughout the tax year and the other unit is let out throughout the tax year on a rent of Rs. 50,000 p.m. Municipal taxes for the complete house amounting to Rs. 60,000 have been paid during the tax year.

Determine the income from house property for tax year 2026-27, if Mrs. Ruchika:

(a) Pay tax under normal tax regime

(b) Pay tax under section 202

What if the self-occupied portion was let out for three months then what will be the income from house property?

Solution:

Particulars	**Unit I (Let out)**		**Unit II (Self-occupied)**	
	Pay tax under normal tax regime	**Pay tax u/s 202**	**Pay tax under normal tax regime**	**Pay tax u/s 202**
Gross Annual Value	6,00,000	6,00,000	Nil	Nil
Less: Municipal Taxes	(30,000)	(30,000)	—	—
Net Annual Value	5,70,000	5,70,000	Nil	Nil
Less: Statutory deduction @ 30%	1,71,000	1,71,000	Nil	Nil
Income under the head House Property	399,000	399,000	Nil	Nil

In this case, the self-occupied property has been let out for part of the year and as such annual value shall not be nil. It will be determined as if the property is let out.

Particulars	**Pay tax under normal tax regime**	**Pay tax u/s 202**	**Pay tax under normal tax regime**	**Pay tax u/s 202**
	Unit I	**Unit I**	**Unit II**	**Unit II**
Gross Annual Value	6,00,000	6,00,000	6,00,000	6,00,000

Less: Municipal value	30,000	30,000	30,000	30,000
Net Annual Value	5,70,000	5,70,000	5,70,000	5,70,000
Less: Statutory deduction @ 30%	1,71,000	1,71,000	1,71,000	1,71,000
Income from house property	3,99,000	3,99,000	3,99,000	3,99,000

Illustration 13:

Two sisters, Seema and Rashmi, are co-owners of a house property, with 50% share each in the property. The property has 7 equal units and is situated in Bangalore. During the tax year 2026-27, each co-owner occupied one unit each and the balance were let out at a rental of INR 20000 per unit per month. The Municipal Valuation (MV) was INR 7,00,000 and the Municipal Taxes were @ 10% of the MV. Interest payable on loan taken for construction was INR 400,000. One of the let-out units was vacant for 6 months in the year.

Compute the Income from House Property for each of the sisters. Assuming they pay tax under normal tax regime.

Solutions:

Computation of GAV	**INR**	**INR**
Estimated Rent		
Higher of:		
1) Fair Rent	-	
2) Municipal Value	5,00,000	
Limited to Standard Rent		5,00,000
Annual Rent (20000 per month x 12 months x 5 units)	12,00,000	
Less: Loss due to vacancy	(1,20,000)	
		10,80,000
GAV (partly let out and partly self-occupied)		10,80,000
Less: Municipal Taxes paid by the owner during the tax year (5,00,000x10% let out portion of the building)		(50,000)
NAV		10,30,000
Less: Deduction's u/s 22		
30% NAV	3,09,000	
Interest on borrowed capital (4,00,000 x 5 /7)	2,85,714	
		(5,94,714)
Income from House Property		4,35,286
Share of each Co-owner		2,17,643
Loss from House Property (self-occupied portions related to interest) (Rs. 4,00,000 – Rs. 2,85,714) / 2		(57,143)
Income from House Property (each co-owner)		1,60,500

Notes:

1) The computation has been done for the 5 let out and 2 self-occupied portions separately and commensurately.
2) The Interest on Borrowed Capital for let out proportions is fully allowable as deduction without any cap.

Illustration 14:

Mr. X is the owner of four houses. The following particulars are available:

Particulars	House 1	House 2	House 3	House 4
Municipal valuation	1,60,000	2,00,000	2,40,000	56,000
Rent (Actual)	—	1,40,000	2,00,000	68,000
Municipal taxes	4,000	10,000	12,000	3,000
Repairs and collection charges	2,000	2,500	10,400	4,600
Ground rent	—	1,000	—	6,00
Fire premium	1,400	—	2,000	—
Annual charges	—	—	3,600	—

House No. 1 is self-occupied.

House No. 2 is let out for business; construction was completed on 1.3.91 and consists of two residential units.

House No. 3 is 3/4 used for own business 1/4 let out to the manager of the business.

House No. 4 is let out for residential purposes.

Find out the income of X from house property for the tax year 2026-27. Assuming he has not opted for section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 and pay tax under normal tax regime.

Solution:

House No. 1 **Rs.**

Municipal valuation	1,60,000
Annual Value deemed	NIL

House No. 2 **Rs.**

Fair rental value	2,00,000
Less: Municipal taxes	(10,000)
Net Annual Value	1,90,000
Less: 30% of Net Annual Value	(57,000)
	1,33,000

House No. 3

Since the house is used for own business, the income from this house is not taxable under the head 'Income from house property' but will be assessed under 'Profit and gains of business or profession'. 1/4 of the house occupied by the Manager is presumed to be incidental to the business and hence not assessable under the head 'Income from house property'.

House No. 4

Rent Received	68,000
Less: Municipal taxes	(3,000)
Net annual Value	65,000
Less: 30% of Net Annual Value	(19,500)
	45,500

Income from House Property: Rs. NIL + Rs. 1,33,000 + Rs. 45,500 = Rs. 1,78,500.

Illustration 15:

Mr. Lal is the owner of a house property. Its municipal valuation is Rs. 80,000. It has been let out for Rs. 1,20,000 p.a. The local taxes payable by the owner amount to Rs. 16,000 but as per agreement between the tenant and the landlord, the tenant has paid the amount direct to the municipality. The landlord, however, bears the following expenses on tenant's amenities:

Particulars	(Rs.)
Extension of water connection	3,000
Water charges	1,500
Lift maintenance	1,500
Salary of gardener	1,800
Lighting of stairs	1,200
Maintenance of swimming pool	750

The landlord claims the following deductions:

Repairs and Collection charges	7,500
Land revenue paid	1,500

Compute the taxable income from the house property for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Computation of income from house property for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Gross annual value: to be higher of the following:		
Municipal valuation or	80,000	
De facto rent (1,20,000 less value of amenities)	1,20,000	

Rent Received		1,20,000
Less: Value of the amenities provided by the assessee:		
(i) Extension of water connection not deductible as it is capital expenditure		–
(ii) water charges	(1500)	
(iii) Lift maintenance	(1500)	
(iv) Salary of gardener	(1,800)	
(v) Lighting of stairs	(1,200)	
(vi) Maintenance of swimming pool	(750)	
		(6,750)
Gross Annual Value		1,13,250
Less: Local tax Rs.16,000: No deduction is permissible as the taxes have been paid by the tenant		-
Net Annual Value		1,13,250
Less: Standard deduction from Net Annual Value: 30% of Net Annual Value		(33,975)
Income from House Property		79,275

Illustration 16:

For the Tax year 2026-27, Sonu submits the following information:

Income from business (speculative) = Rs. 40,000		
Property Income	House I	House II
	Rs.	**Rs.**
Municipal valuation	35,000	80,000
Rent received	38,000	68,000
Municipal taxes paid by tenant	3,000	4,000
Repairs paid by tenant	500	18,000
Land revenue paid	2,000	16,000
Insurance premium paid	500	2,000
Interest on borrowed capital for payment of municipal tax of house property	200	400

Determine the taxable income of Sonu for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Computation of Taxable Income of Sonu for Tax Year 2026-27

House I	**Rs.**
Gross Annual Value	38,000
Less: Municipal Taxes - not deductible since paid by tenant	NIL
Net Annual Value	38,000
Less: 30% of Net Annual Value Taxable Income	(11,400)
Total	26,600
House II	
Gross Annual Value	80,000
Less: Taxes - not deductible, paid by tenant	NIL
Net Annual Value	80,000
Less: 30% of Net Annual Value Taxable Income	(24,000)
Total	56,000

Total Income = Rs. 26,600 + Rs. 56,000 + Rs. 40,000 (income from speculative business) = Rs. 1,22,600.

Note: Interest on borrowed capital for payment of municipal tax is not allowed as deduction under Section 22 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Illustration 17:

Mr. X has taken a loan of Rs. 5,00,000 on 01.10.2022 @ 10% p.a. for repair of a house which was completed on 01.10.2024 and the house remained self-occupied throughout the tax year 2026-27. The assessee has income under the head salary Rs. 4,00,000. Mr. X has paid life insurance premium of Rs. 20,000. Compute Total Income for tax year 2026-27.

Option 1: Assessee Pay tax under normal tax regime.

Option 2: Assessee pay tax under section 202

Solution: Option 1 - Assessee Pay tax under normal tax regime

Particulars	**Rs.**
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on capital borrowed (Self occupied property)	(30,000)
Loss under the head House Property	(30,000)
Income under the head Salary	4,00,000
Gross Total Income	3,70,000

Less: Deduction u/s 123 read with Schedule XV	(20,000)
Total Income	3,50,000

Working Notes:

Current period Interest from 01.04.2026 to 31.03.2027	
5,00,000 x 10% =	50,000
Prior period interest from 01.10.2022 to 31.03.2024	
5,00,000 x 10% x 18/12 =	75,000
Installment = 75,000 /5 =	15000
Total Interest = Rs. 50,000 + Rs.15000 =65000 Subject to maximum Rs. 30,000	

Solution: Option 2 Assessee pay tax under section 202

Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on capital borrowed (Self occupied property)	(NA)
Income under the head House Property	Nil
Income under the head Salary	4,00,000
Gross Total Income	4,00,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123 read with Schedule XV	(NA)
Total Income	4,00,000

Illustration 18:

Mr. Rohit has a house property in Delhi whose particulars are as under:

Particulars	Rs.
Municipal value	4,00,000
Standard rent	4,50,000
Fair Rental Value	5,40,000
Municipal taxes paid	50,000
Interest on money borrowed for acquiring the house	1,60,000

Actual rent received for only 10 months [Rs.45,000 per month]

Compute the income from house property assuming he pay tax under Section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

Solution:

Computation of income from House Property

Gross annual value shall be higher of following two	**Amount (Rs.)**
(a) Expected rent (Municipal value Rs. 4,00,000 or FRV Rs. 5,40,000 whichever is higher i.e., Rs. 5,40,000 but restricted to standard rent i.e., Rs. 4,50,000)	4,50,000
(b) Actual rent received or receivable (45,000 x 10)	4,50,000
Less: Municipal taxes paid	(50,000)
Net Annual Value	4,00,000
Less: Deduction u/s 22	
(a) Statutory deduction @ 30%	(1,20,000)
(b) Interest on money borrowed for acquisition houses	(1,60,000)
Income from House Property	1,20,000

Illustration 19:

Prakash owns a house property in Delhi which is let out for Rs. 15,000 p.m. The municipal value of which is Rs. 2,00,000 and municipal taxes were 20% of municipal valuation. He paid during the tax year municipal tax of 6 year which relate to past 5 years as well as for the current year. The other expenses of the property were as under:

	Amount (Rs.)
Repair	8,000
Insurance premium	4,000
Interest for purchase of house	25,000
Ground rent due	4,000

Compute the Income from Prakash from house property assuming he pay tax under Section 202 of the Income Tax, 2025

Solution:

Gross Annual value higher of the following two	**Rs.**
(a) Expected rent	2,00,000
(b) Actual rent received or receivable	1,80,000
Gross Annual Value	2,00,000
Less: Municipal taxes paid (200000 x 20% x for 6 year)	(2,40,000)
Net annual value	(40,000)

Less: Deduction u/s 22	
(a) Statutory deduction @ 30%	Nil
(b) Interest	(25,000)
Income from House Property	(65,000)

Illustration 20

Mr. A owns a house property. It is used by him throughout the tax year 2026-27 for his (and his family members) residence. Municipal value of the property is Rs. 1,66,000, whereas fair rent is Rs. 1,76,000 and standard rent is Rs. 1,50,000. The following expenses incurred by Mr. A -repairs Rs. 20,000, municipal tax: Rs. 16,000, insurance Rs: 2,000, interest on capital borrowed to repair the property: Rs. 1,66,000; interest on capital borrowed by mortgaging the property for daughter's marriage: Rs. 20,000 (in either case capital is borrowed before April 1, 1999). Income of Mr. A from business is Rs. 7,10,000. Find out the net income of Mr. A for the tax year 2026-27 if he is paying tax under normal tax regime.

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.
Gross Annual Value	Nil
Less: Municipal Tax	Nil
Net Annual Value	Nil
Less: Interest on borrowed capital (maximum Rs. 30,000)	-30,000
Property income	-30,000
Business income	7,10,000
Net income	6,80,000

Illustration 21

Find out the income from property chargeable to tax for the tax year 2026-27 in the following cases

Particulars	**X Rs.**	**Y Rs.**
Municipal value (MV)	1,20,000	1,20,000
Fair rent	1,30,000	1,30,000
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act (SR)	1,10,000	1,10,000
Actual rent if property is let out throughout the tax year	1,26,000	1,26,000
Unrealized rent	10,500	Nil
Period when the property remains vacant (in number of month)	(1)	(Nil)
Loss due to Vacancy	10,500	Nil
Municipal taxes-		

Tax for the year 2026-27	18,000	18,000
– Paid by X and Y during 2026-27	17,000	8,000
– Paid by X and Y after March 31, 2027	1,000	1,000
– Paid by Tenants during 2026-27	-	9,000

Solution: Computation of income under the head "Income from house property"

Particulars	X Rs.	Y Rs.
Gross annual value		
Step I – Reasonable expected rent of the property [MV or FR, whichever is higher, but subject to maximum of SR]	1,10,000	1,10,000
Step II – Rent received/receivable after deducting unrealized rent but before adjusting loss due to vacancy	1,15,500	1,26,000
Step III – Amount computed in Step I or Step II, whichever is higher	1,15,500	1,26,000
Step IV – Loss due to vacancy	10,500	Nil
Step V – Gross annual value in Step III minus step IV	1,05,000	1,26,000
Less: Municipal tax paid by X or Y during the tax year 2026-27	(17,000)	(8,000)
Net annual value	88,000	1,18,000
Less: Standard deduction [30% of net annual value]	(26,400)	(35,400)
Income from house property	61,600	82,600

Illustration 22

X, Y, Z, A and B separately own the following properties-

(Rs. in thousand)

Particulars	H1 X	H2 Y	H3 Z	H4 A	H5 B
Municipal Value (MV)	105	105	105	105	105
Fair rent (FR)	107	107	107	107	107
Standard rent under the Rent Control Act (SR)	NA	88	88	135	135
Actual rent	103	112	86	114	97
Unrealized rent (conditions are satisfied)	1	2	1	2	1
Period of the tax year (in months)	12	12	12	12	12
Period during which the property remains vacant	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

Find out the Gross annual value for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution: In this case gross annual value shall be determined as follows-

(Rs. in thousand)

Particulars	X	Y	Z	A	B
Computation of gross annual value					
Step I- Reasonable expected rend of the property [MV or FR, whichever is higher, but subject to maximum of SR]	107	88	88	107	107
Step II- Rent received/receivable after deducting unrealized rent but before adjusting loss due to vacancy	102	110	85	112	96
Step III- Amount computed in Step I or Step II, whichever is higher	107	110	88	112	107
Step IV- Loss due to Vacancy	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Step V- Gross annual value is Step III minus Step IV	107	110	88	112	107

2010	*Nutan Warehousing Company Limited v. Dy. Commissioner of Income Tax*	*Mumbai High Court*

Income from letting of warehouse would constitute Business or Property Income?

Judgment: The question before the Bombay High Court was whether the income from warehousing activity received by the assessee was assessable as "Income from House Property" or "Income from Business". The High Court held that the question has to be resolved on the basis of the well settled decisions laid down by the Law in decided cases. The primary object of the assessee while exploiting the property is material. If the dominant intention to exploit commercial assets by carrying on a commercial activity, the income would be treated as Income from Business and whether letting out of the property constitutes a dominant aspect of the transaction or whether it was subservient to the main business of the assessee.

On the facts of the case before the Lordship it was found that the transactions of the warehousing agreements were not considered by the Tribunal. Merely styling an agreement as warehousing agreement would not be conclusive of the nature of the transaction. The question that is to be answered by the Tribunal, it was noted, whether the transaction was a bare letting out of the asset or whether the assessee was carrying on a commercial activity involving warehousing operations. The matter was remanded to consider these aspects.

What is to be noted from the aforesaid decisions is that the transactions of the leasing deed and also the dominant intention of the assessee was to exploit commercial asset by carrying out commercial activity. If the answer is in the positive, it is to be assessed as business income subject to examination of the terms of warehousing agreements.

2012	CIT v. Hariprasad Bhojnagarwala	Gujarat High Court

Can benefit of self-occupation of house property be denied to a HUF on the ground that it, being a fictional entity, cannot occupy a house property?

The Gujarat High Court observed that a firm, which is a fictional entity, cannot physically reside in a house property and therefore a firm cannot claim the benefit of this provision, which is available to an individual owner who can actually occupy the house. However, the HUF is a group of individuals related to each other i.e., a family comprising of a group of natural persons. The said family can reside in the house, which belongs to the HUF. Since a HUF cannot consist of artificial persons, it cannot be said to be a fictional entity.

Also, it was observed that since singular includes plural, the word "owner" would include "owners" and the words "his own" used would include "their own". Therefore, the Court held that the HUF is entitled to claim benefit of self-occupation of house property.

Letting out is subservient and incidental to the main business

CIT v. Delhi Cloth & General Mills Co. Ltd

If an assessee constructs residential quarter's & lets them out to his employees & letting out of residential quarter's is only related to business, i.e., it is not main business of assessee, then income is taxable as business income & not income from house property.

In the same way it was held in *CIT* v. *National News prints & Paper Mills Ltd.*, that if the assessee makes its accommodation available to Govt. for locating a branch of nationalised bank, post office, police station, central excise office etc., with the aim of carrying on its business efficiently and smoothly, rent collected is taxable as business income and not as house property income.

2018	Principal CIT v. Karia Can Co. Ltd.	Mumbai High Court

Once interest on interest free security deposits received by assessee from tenant was offered to tax as income from other sources, adding notional interest on interest free security deposits to determine 'Annual letting value' of property would amount to double taxation.

Once an interest-on-interest free security deposits received by the assessee from tenant was offered to tax as income from other sources, adding notional interest on interest free security deposits to determine 'Annual letting value' of property would amount to double taxation.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above has reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- **Income from House Property:** Section 20 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides that the annual value of property consisting of any buildings or lands appurtenant thereto of which the assessee is the owner, other than such portions of such property as he may occupy for the purposes of any business or profession carried on by him, the profits of which are chargeable to income-tax, shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head Income from House Property.

- **Deemed Owner (Interpretation):** As per section 25, the following persons though not the legal owners of a property are deemed to be the owners for the purposes of sections 20 to 24:
  (a) Transfer to a spouse or minor child
  (b) Holder of an impartible estate
  (c) Member of a co-operative society
  (d) Person in possession of a property
  (e) Person having right in a property for a period not less than 12 years
- The measure of charging income-tax under this head is the annual value of the property, i.e., the inherent capacity of a building to yield income. The expression 'annual value' has been defined in Section 21 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 as, the annual value of any property shall be deemed to be:
  a) The sum for which the property might reasonably be expected to be let from year to year; or
  b) where the property or any part of the property is let and the actual rent received or receivable by the owner in respect thereof is in excess of the sum referred to in clause (a), the amount so received or receivable; or
  c) where the property or any part of the property is let and was vacant during the whole or any part of the tax year and owing to such vacancy the actual rent received or receivable by the owner in respect thereof is less than the sum referred to in clause (a), the amount so received or receivable.
- Gross annual value shall be higher of
  (a) Expected Rent
  (b) Actual rent received or receivable.

  The higher of Municipal value and fair rental value shall be Expected rent. However, expected rent shall not exceed the Standard rent.
- Net Annual Value shall be computed in the following manner:

  Determine the Gross Annual Value

  Deduct municipal tax actually paid by the owner during the tax year from the Gross Annual Value.
- Deduction from Annual Value (Section 22): Income chargeable under the head "Income from house property" shall be computed after making the following deductions, namely:
  (a) Standard deduction: a sum equal to 30% of the annual value;
  (b) Interest on borrowed capital: where the property has been acquired, constructed, repaired, renewed or reconstructed with borrowed capital, the amount of any interest payable on such capital. The interest on borrowed money pertaining to pre-construction period is available in 5 equal installments commencing from the tax year in which house is acquired or constructed. for this purpose, the pre-construction period means the period commencing on the date of borrowing and ending on 31st March immediately prior to the date of completion of construction/ date of acquisition or date of repayment of loan, whichever is earlier.
  (c) Interest for Self-occupied property is deductible upto Rs. 30,000/ Rs. 2,00,000 as the case may be.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. The Gross Annual Value is the higher of Actual Rent and?
   (a) Municipal Valuation
   (b) Fair Rental Value
   (c) Standard Rent
   (d) Expected Rent

   Answer: d
2. Expected Rent is always the higher of Fair Rental Value and Municipal Valuation?
   (a) True
   (b) True but limited to Standard Rent
   (c) True but limited to INR 250,000
   (d) False

   Answer: b
3. Standard Rent is the rent fetched by a similar property in the neighbourhood?
   (a) Yes
   (b) Yes, but not limited to neighbour hood
   (c) Yes, but with a Cap
   (d) No

   Answer: d
4. If the assessee has more than two house that is self-occupied, the choice of the houses that should be construed as self-occupied for the others to be considered as deemed to be let out lies with?
   (a) Assessing Officer
   (b) Assessee
   (c) Either
   (d) Neither

   Answer: b
5. Standard deduction from NAV of a sum equal to?
   (a) 33% of NAV
   (b) 30% of NAV
   (c) 1/3rd of NAV
   (d) Actual cost of repairs

   Answer: b

Descriptive Question:

1. How to determine the annual the annual value of House Property?
2. Explain with examples the treatment of Unrealized rent / Arrears of rent received subsequently?
3. Explain with example the conditions to be satisfied with respect to claiming the rent as unrealized?
4. What are the deductions allowable while computing the income under the head house property?
5. What is mean by co-owner?
6. Explain with examples the tax treatment of composite rent received?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Profits and Gains from Business and Profession

Lesson 6

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Business or Profession ■ Speculative Transaction ■ Depreciation ■ Block of Assets ■ Written Down Value 'WDV' ■ Deemed Profits ■ Presumptive Taxation

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- What are the constituent of "Business" or "Profession"?
- Which incomes are chargeable under the head Profits and Gains from Business or Profession "PGBP"?
- Computation of Taxable Income under the head PGBP?
- Which are admissible / inadmissible expenses while computing the income from business and profession?
- When are certain receipts deemed to be income chargeable to tax under the head PGBP?
- Which are the deductions allowable on actual payment basis?
- Which assessees are required to compulsorily maintain books of account?
- When is audit of accounts compulsory?
- Who are the assessees to whom presumptive tax provisions apply?

Lesson Outline

- 'Business' or 'Profession'
- Income Chargeable to tax under the head Business or Profession
- Speculation Business
- Key Points for consideration
- Computation of Profits from Business or Profession
- Admissible Deductions
- Expenses Restricted/ Disallowed
- Deemed Profits
- Special provision in case of Income of Public Financial Institution
- Special provisions related to Insurance Business
- Compulsory Maintenance of Books of Accounts
- Compulsory Audit of Books of Accounts
- Presumptive Tax provisions to compute Income from eligible Business or Profession
- Special Provision for computing Profit & Gains of Business of Plying Hiring & Leasing Goods Carriages
- Question and Answers
- Case Laws
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 26	Income chargeable to tax under the head Business or Profession
Section 66(31)	Speculation Transaction
Section 276	Method of Accounting
Section 277	Method of Accounting in Certain Cases
Section 278	Taxability of Certain Income
Section 27	Manner of computing Profits and Gains form Business or Profession
Section 28	Rent, Rates, Taxes, Repairs and Insurance
Section 29	Deduction related to employee welfare
Section 30	Deduction on certain Premium
Section 31	Deduction for bad debts and provision for bad and doubtful debt
Section 32	Other deductions
Section 33	Deduction for Depreciation
Section 2(17)	Block of Assets
Section 39	Computation of Actual Cost
Section 41	Written down value of depreciable assets
Section 34	General conditions for allowable deductions
Section 35	Amount not deductible in certain circumstances
Section 36	Expenses or payment not deductible in certain circumstances
Section 37	Certain deductions allowable on actual payment basis only
Section 38	Certain sums deemed as profits and gains of business or profession
Section 42	Capitalising impact of Foreign Exchange Fluctuation
Section 43	Taxation of Foreign Exchange Fluctuation
Section 44	Amortization of certain Preliminary Expenses
Section 45 read with Schedule XIII	Expenditure on Scientific Research
Section 46	Capital Expenditure of specified business
Section 47	Expenditure on agriculture extension project and skill development project

Section 48 read with Schedule IX	Tea Development Account, Coffee Development Account, Rubber Development Account
Section 49	Site Restoration Fund
Section 51 read with Schedule XII	Amortisation of expenditure for prospecting certain minerals
Section 52	Amortisation of expenditure for telecommunications services, amalgamation, demerger, scheme of voluntary retirement, etc.
Section 53	Full value of consideration for transfer of assets other than capital assets in certain cases
Section 55	Special provisions related to Insurance Business
Section 56	Special provision in case of interest income of specified financial institutions
Section 58	Special provision for computing profits and gains of business or profession on presumptive basis in case of certain residents
Section 60	Deduction of head office expenditure in case of non-residents
Section 61	Special provision for computation of income on presumptive basis in respect of certain business activities of certain non-residents
Section 62	Maintenance of Books of Account
Section 63	Tax Audit
Rules	**Income Tax Rules, 2026**
Rule 25	Rates, Block classification and Conditions for Allowability of Depreciation
Rule 48	Prescribed Electronic Modes for Payment
Rule 26	Cases and circumstances in which payment or aggregate of payment exceeding Rs. 10,000 may be made to a person in a day, otherwise than by specified banking and online mode or through such other electronic mode as provided in rule 48
Rule 46	Maintenance of Books of Account under section 62

'BUSINESS' OR 'PROFESSION'

The concept of business pre-supposes the carrying on of any activity for profit. The definition of term '**business'** given in the Act does not make it essential for any taxpayer to carry on his activities constituting business for a considerable length of time.

The term 'Business, has been defined in Section 2(20) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 to include any trade, commerce or manufacture or any adventure or concern in the nature of trade, commerce or manufacture.

The definition of business given in Section 2(20) being an inclusive definition and not being exhaustive, is wide enough to cover every case of transaction entered into with the idea of earning income.

Example: If a person purchases a piece of land, gets it surveyed, lays down a scheme of development, divides it into a number of building plots and sells some of the plots from time to time, he would be chargeable to tax

not only on the notional profits made on individual sale of plots but also on the surplus, if any, remaining after the sale of all plots and after the venture had come to an end.

The term profession includes vocation [Section 2(86)]

According to the generally accepted principles, the meaning of the term **'profession'** involves the concept of an occupation requiring either intellectual skill or manual skill controlled and directed by the intellectual skill of the operator.

For instance, an auditor carrying on his practice, the lawyer or a doctor, a painter, an actor, an architect or sculptor, would be persons carrying on a profession and not a business.

The common feature in the case of both profession as well as business is that the object of carrying them out is to derive income and to make profit.

Vocation simply means any type of activity in which a person is engaged and he earns his livelihood from such activity. Any gain or receipt arising out of vocation is certainly taxable under business and profession.

Example: Writing of articles in the magazines is also vocation. Vocation also refers to any work performed on the strength of one's natural ability for that work. Regularity and profit motive are not necessary for an activity to be called a vocation.

The distinction between business, profession and vocation is not however material because income from all these activities is taxable under the same head.

INCOME CHARGEABLE TO TAX UNDER THE HEAD BUSINESS OR PROFESSION [SECTION 26]

The scope of income chargeable under this head is covered by Section 26 of the Act which lays down the following:

(i)	**Profits and gains of any Business or Profession:** The profits and gains of any business or profession which was carried on by the assessee at any time during the tax year.
(ii)	Compensation: Any compensation received or receivable by any person; 1. For managing the whole or substantially the whole of the affairs of an Indian company or affairs in India of any other company or 2. For holding an agency in India for any part of the activities relating to the business of any other person or 3. For any contract relating to business, In connection with termination of management, office, agency or contract as the case may be or modification of terms and conditions relating thereto;
(iii)	any compensation or payment, due to, or received by, any person for vesting of the management of any property or business, in the Government including any corporation owned or controlled by the Government under any law in force
(iv)	**Income derived by a trade, professional or similar association from specific services performed for its members:** Income derived by any trade, professional or similar association from specific services performed for its members. This is an exception to the general principle of mutuality that no one can make profit out of himself. Therefore, any surplus arising to the mutual associations such as Labour Welfare Association, Chamber of Commerce etc. by performing specific services to its members is deemed as income earned as carrying on business in respect of these services and accordingly chargeable to tax.

(v)	**Export Incentives:** Profits on sale of Import entitlement licence granted under the Imports (Control) Order. Cash assistance (by whatever name called) received or receivable against export under any schemes of the government of India. Any custom duty or excise duty drawback repaid or repayable to any person against export under the Customs and Central excise Duties Drawback Rules. Any profit on Duty remission or any other export incentive received or receivable.
(vi)	The value of any benefit or perquisite arising from business or the exercise of a profession, whether convertible into money or not; or in cash or in kind or partly in cash and partly in kind
(vii)	**Any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, due to, or received by, a** partner of a firm from such firm to the extent not been allowed to be deducted under section 35(e) as a deduction in computing the income of the firm. **For example:** A firm pays interest to a partner at 18% simple interest p.a. The allowable rate of interest is 12% p.a. Hence the excess 6% paid will be disallowed in the hands of the firm. Since the excess interest has suffered tax in the hands of the firm, the same will not be taxed in the hands of the partner. The interest taxable in the hands of the partner shall be 12% only.
(ix)	Any sum, whether received or receivable, in cash or kind, under an agreement for – (a) not carrying out any activity in relation to any business or profession, provided it is not taxable as capital gains. **For example**: Non-compete Fees. (b) not sharing any know-how, patent, copyright, trade-mark, licence, franchise or any other business or commercial right of similar nature or information or technique likely to assist in the manufacture or processing of goods or provision for services.
(x)	**Keyman Insurance Policy:** Any sum received by the assessee,as an employer, under a Keyman insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy will be taxable as business income.
(xi)	**Fair market value of inventory as on the date of Conversion:** The fair market value of inventory as on the date on which it is converted into, or treated as, a capital asset determined in the prescribed manner, would be chargeable to tax as business income
(xii)	**Any sum received from transfer or destruction of any Capital Asset:** Any sum received or receivable, in cash or in kind, on account of transferred, demolished, discarded or destroyed of any capital asset (other than land or goodwill or financial instrument) whose cost has been allowed as a deduction under section 35AD of the Income tax Act, 1961 or section 46 of Income tax Act, 2025.

Note:

- A speculation business is established when speculative transactions carried on by an assessee are of such a nature as to constitute a business. This business is deemed to be distinct and separate from any other business carried on by the assessee.
- It is hereby clarified that any income from letting out of a residential house or a part of the house by the owner shall not be chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” and shall be chargeable under the head “Income from house property”.

SPECULATION BUSINESS

A "speculative transaction" is defined under section 66(31), as a transaction where a contract for the purchase or sale of any commodity (including stocks and shares) is periodically or ultimately settled otherwise than by the actual delivery or transfer of the commodity or scrips.

Forms of transactions specifically excluded from the scope of speculative transactions

- A **contract in respect of raw-materials or merchandise** entered into by a person in the course of his manufacturing or merchanting business to guard against loss through future price fluctuations in respect of his contracts for actual delivery of goods manufactured by him or merchandise sold by him; or
- A **contract in respect of stocks and shares** entered into by a dealer or investor therein to guard against loss in his holdings of stocks and shares through price fluctuations; or
- A **contract entered into by a member of a forward market** or a stock exchange in the course of any transaction which is in the nature of jobbing or arbitrage to guard against any loss which may arise in the ordinary course of his business as such member.
- An eligible transaction (transaction carried out electronically through SEBI registered stock broker or sub broker or intermediary) in respect of **trading in derivatives** referred to in Clause (aa) of Section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 carried out in a recognized stock exchange.
- An eligible transaction (transaction carried out electronically through a member or intermediary registered under the bye laws, rules and regulations of the recognized stock exchange) in respect of **trading in commodity derivatives** carried out in a recognized association and chargeable to commodities transaction tax. In case of agricultural commodity derivatives the requirements of chargeability of commodities transaction tax shall not apply.

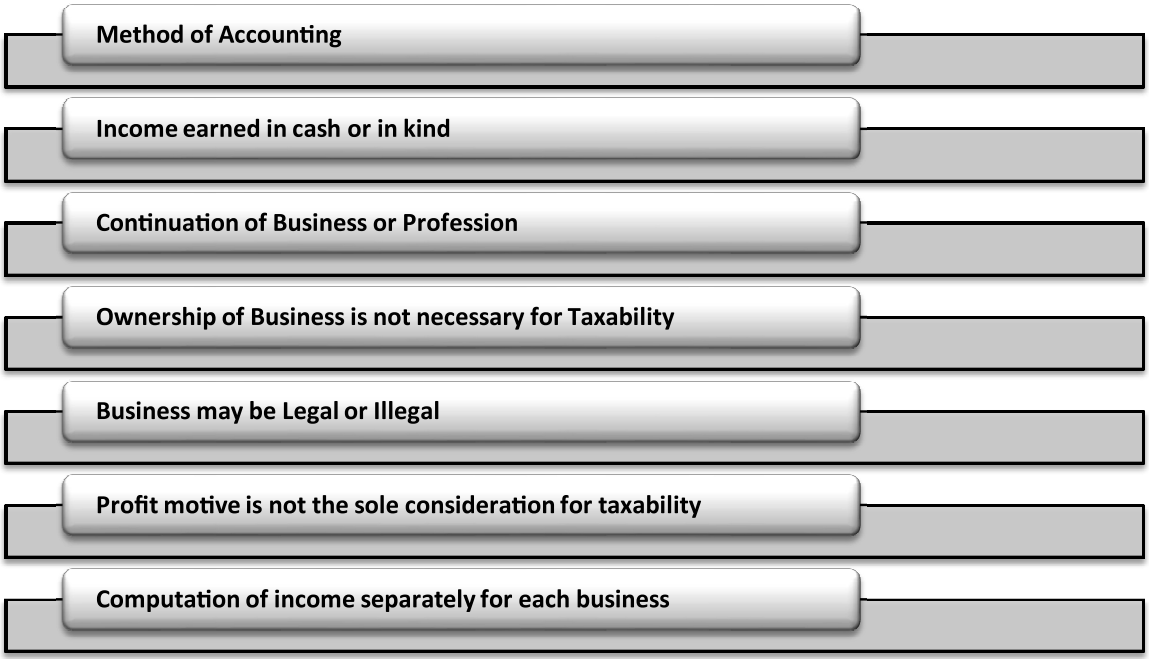
If any part of a company's business consists of the purchase and sale of shares of other companies, the company is deemed to be carrying on a speculation business to the extent of that activity. However, this deeming provision does not apply to:

- A company whose gross total income consists mainly of income from house property, capital gains, or income from other sources.
- A company whose principal business is trading in shares, banking, or granting loans and advances.

Accordingly, if these companies carry on the business of purchase and sale of shares of other companies, the income from such business is not treated as income from speculative business.

KEY POINTS FOR CONSIDERATION

The provisions of the Income-tax Act, 2025 contained in Sections 26 to 66 regulate the method of computing income from business or profession. The income from business to which a person is chargeable under this head represents not the gross receipts from the business but the profits and gains derived from there.



Method of Accounting [Section 276]

Income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" or "Income from other sources" shall be computed in accordance with either cash or mercantile system of accounting regularly employed by the assessee. Where the Assessing Officer is not satisfied about the correctness or completeness of the accounts of the assessee, or where the method of accounting has not been regularly followed by the assessee, or where the income has not been computed in accordance with the Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (ICDS) as notified, the Assessing Officer may make a best judgement assessment as provided in section 271 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

The Central Government vide Notification No. 87/2016 dated 29.09.2016 has notified Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (ICDS) to be applicable with effect from 1st April, 2017 onwards for the purpose of computation of income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and "Income from other sources" and not for maintaining books of accounts. Some key features of ICDS are as under:

(i) ICDS applies to all tax payers except Individual and HUF who are not covered under the tax audit.

(ii) ICDS applies only to tax payers following mercantile system of accounting.

(iii) In case of conflict between the provisions of the Income Tax Act or Income Tax Rules and the ICDS, the provisions of the Act or the Rules shall prevail to that extent.

(iv) In case of conflict between the judicial pronouncements/ judgements and the ICDS, the provisions of the ICDS shall prevail to that extent.

(v) ICDS shall apply irrespective of the accounting standards adopted by companies, i.e., either Accounting Standards or Ind-AS.

(vi) The provisions of ICDS shall not apply for computation of MAT. However, it shall apply for computation of AMT as AMT is computed on adjusted total income which is derived by making specified adjustments to total income computed as per the regular provisions of the Act.

(vii) ICDS shall also apply to the persons computing income under the relevant presumptive taxation scheme.

For example, for computing presumptive income of a partnership firm under the Act, the provisions of ICDS on Construction Contract or Revenue recognition shall apply for determining the receipts or turnover, as the case may be.

Method of Accounting in Certain Cases [Section 277]

For the purpose of determining the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession"

(i) the valuation of inventory shall be made at lower of actual cost or net realisable value computed in accordance with ICDS.

(ii) the valuation of purchase and sale of goods or services and of inventory shall be adjusted to include the amount of any tax, duty, cess or fee (by whatever name called) actually paid or incurred by the assessee to bring the goods or services to the place of its location and condition as on the date of valuation.

(iii) the inventory being securities not listed on a recognised stock exchange, or listed but not quoted on a recognised stock exchange, shall be valued at actual cost as initially recognised in accordance with the ICDS.

(iv) the inventory being securities listed and quoted on a recognised stock exchange, shall be valued at lower of actual cost or net realisable value in accordance with the ICDS.

The inventory being securities held by a scheduled bank or public financial institution shall be valued in accordance with the ICDS after taking into account the extant guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India in this regard. The comparison of actual cost and net realisable value of securities shall be made category-wise.

Taxability of Certain Income [Section 278]

The interest received by an assessee on any compensation or on enhanced compensation, shall be deemed to be the income of the tax year in which it is received irrespective of anything contained in section 276.

Any claim for escalation of price in a contract or export incentives shall be deemed to be the income of the tax year in which reasonable certainty of its realisation is achieved.

Subsidy or grant from Government as referred in definition of income under section 2(49)(w) of the Income Tax Act 2025, shall deemed to be the income of the tax year in which it is received, if not charged to income-tax in any earlier tax year.

Income earned in Cash or in Kind

The income that is chargeable to tax under this head may be realised by the assessee in cash or kind. In cases where the profit is realised in any other form than cash, the market value of the commodity received as income should be taken to be the quantum of income chargeable to tax. Even in cases where an assessee is in receipt of money from his clients or other persons who are under no obligation to make such payment, the assessee would still be chargeable to tax if these monies were received by him in the ordinary course of business or profession. For instance, any amount paid to a Company Secretary by a person who has not been his client but who has been benefited by his professional service to another, would be assessable as the Company Secretary's income from profession.

The person carrying on the business or profession would be chargeable to tax under this head regardless of the fact that the profits or gains made by him ultimately go to the benefit of some other person or to the business community or public body as a whole. In other words, the subsequent application of the money derived by way of income from business is immaterial for the purpose of assessment of the businessman.

Continuation of Business or Profession

The chargeability to tax under Section 26 is based primarily upon the condition that the assessee must have carried on a business or profession at any time during the accounting year, though not necessarily throughout the accounting year.

But there may be a few cases (e.g., deemed profits taxable under section 38 where even if no business is carried on during the accounting year, the assessee would still be chargeable to tax.

Ownership of Business is not necessary for Taxability

In order to be taxable in respect of the income of a business, it is not essential that the business must be carried on by the same person who is the owner thereof. Even if the owner authorises some other person to carry on the business on his behalf or the owner is deprived by the court under certain circumstances of the right to carry on his own business, the owner will still be taxable under this head.

Similarly, it is not only the legal ownership but also the beneficial ownership that has to be considered. In this connection it has to be kept in view, as to who is the actual recipient of the income which is going to be taxed.

For example, where a business is acquired for the benefit of a company which is going to be incorporated and the promoters carry on the business and earn profits during the period prior to the incorporation, if the company accepts the action of the promoters and receives from them the past profits made prior to its incorporation, the company shall be assessable under this section in respect of such profits although before the incorporation of the company the promoters were the legal owners of this business yet as the company was the beneficial owner (as it has actually received the profits) of the business, it will be assessable on these profits.

Business may be Legal or Illegal

While profit motive is indicative of the fact that the adventure of an assessee is in the nature of trade and consequently constitutes a business, it is immaterial whether the business is legal or illegal. In other words, the taxability of the income from business does not in any way depend upon or is affected by the taint of illegality in the income or the sources. Income derived from illegal activities is as much chargeable to tax as income from other operations. The fact that the person who carried on the illegal activities is punishable under the appropriate law, does not exclude him from the liability to income-tax.

Even the benefits/deductions under the Act are not denied mere on the grounds of illegibility of business. As per the Supreme Court Judgement in the case of Dr. T.A. Qureshi, the loss arising on account of confiscation of heroin (drugs) is a business loss even it is illegal business. Such loss can be set-off against the profits of legal business.

Profit motive is not the Sole Consideration for Taxability

There may be assessees who carry on business without the primary object of making profits (e.g., a co-operative society which tries to cater to the needs of its members without the object of making maximum profits). Even in such cases, if profits arise from the business carried on by the assessee and such profits are incidental to the business, the assessee would still be taxable. Therefore, profit motive is not the only test of determining the taxability of income from any activity constituting business or profession.

Computation of Income Separately for each Business

A taxpayer is entitled to carry on as many number of businesses as he possibly can, both in his own name and in the name of others. The profits and gains of all businesses or professions would be assessable under this head. But the profit of each business must be computed separately from one another and the deductions

and allowance permissible to each business must be allowed against the income derived there from. The income chargeable under this head is the aggregate of the net result of the various business or businesses or profession(s) carried on during the accounting year. Thus, the loss arising from one business would be set off against income from another business falling under the same head and the net result after such set off would alone be assessable income under this head.

Business Income not taxable under the head "Business or Profession"

In the following cases, income though in the nature of profits and gains of business or profession is not taxable under section 26, under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession":

1. **Rental income in the case of Dealer in Property:**

   Rent of house property is taxable under section 20 under the head "Income from house property", even if property constitutes stock-in-trade of recipient of rent or the recipient of rent is engaged in the business of letting properties on rent.

   It is hereby clarified that any income from letting out of a residential house or a part of the house by the owner shall not be chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and shall be chargeable under the head "Income from house property".

2. **Dividend on Shares in the case of a Dealer-in-Shares:**

   Dividends on shares are taxable under the head "Income from Other Sources in case of a dealer-in-shares", even if they are derived from shares held as stock-in-trade or the recipient of dividends is a dealer-in-shares.

3. **Winnings from Lotteries, races etc.**

   Winnings from lotteries, races, etc., are taxable under the head "Income from other sources" etc. even if such income is derived through regular business activity.

MANNER OF COMPUTING PROFITS AND GAINS FORM BUSINESS OR PROFESSION [SECTION 27]

The profits and gains of business or profession are computed in accordance with the provisions contained in Sections 28 to 60 except section 58 (special provision relating to computation of income under presumptive basis).

Sections 28 to 33 contain those specific deductions which are expressly allowed while Section 34 extends the allowance to items of business expenditure not covered by sections 28 to 33 which are otherwise allowable according to accepted commercial practices, while computing profits of business or profession. The expenses are allowed on the basis of general commercial principles while computing profits of business or profession. It is necessary to know those principles before studying the deductions expressly allowed while computing profits of business or profession.

General Commercial Principles

- Profits should be computed according to the method of accounting regularly employed by the assessee, provided that actual profit can be ascertained by this method, whether on receipt basis or accrual basis.
- Only those expenses and losses are allowed as deductions which were incurred or sustained during the relevant tax year and related to business.

- These losses and expenses should be incidental to the operation of the business. For example, embezzlement by an employee during the course of business is a loss incidental to the business.
- If a business has been discontinued before the commencement of the tax year, it's expenses cannot be allowed as deduction against the income of any other running business of the assessee.
- There are some essential expenses, though neither expressly allowed nor disallowed, but are deductible while computing the profits of business or profession on the basis of general commercial principles provided that these are not expenses or losses of a capital nature or personal nature.
- Any expenditure incurred in consideration of commercial expediency is allowed as deduction.
- Deduction can be made from the income of that business only for which the expenses were incurred. The expenses of one business cannot be charged against the income of any other business.

COMPUTATION OF INCOME UNDER THE HEAD "PROFITS AND GAINS FROM BUSINESS OR PROFESSION"

Net Profit as per Profit and Loss Account	xxx
Add : Inadmissible expenses debited to profit and loss account	xxx
Add : Deemed incomes not credited to profit and loss account	xxx
Less : Deductible expenses not debited to profit and loss account	(xxx)
Less : Incomes chargeable under other heads credited to Profit & Loss A/c	(xxx)
Income under the head Business or Profession	xxxx

ADMISSIBLE DEDUCTIONS

1. Rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance [Section 28]
2. Deduction related to employee welfare [Section 29]
3. Deduction on certain premium [Section 30]
4. Deduction for bad debt and provision for bad and doubtful debt [Section 31]
5. Other deduction [Section 32]
6. Deduction for Depreciation [Section 33]
7. General conditions for allowable deductions [Section 34]
8. Amortization of certain Preliminary Expenses [Section 44]
9. Expenditure on Scientific Research [Section 45 read with Schedule XIII]
10. Capital expenditure of specified business [Section 46]
11. Expenditure on Agricultural extension project and skill development project [Section 47]
12. Tea/Coffee/Rubber Development Account [Section 48 read with Schedule IX]
13. Site restoration fund [Section 49 read with Schedule X]
14. Amortization of Expenditure for telecommunication services, amalgamation, demerger, scheme of Voluntary Retirement [Section 52]

RENT, RATES, TAXES, REPAIRS AND INSURANCE [SECTION 28]

This section allows the deduction in respect of rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance for premises, machinery, plant or furniture that are used by the assessee for the purpose of his business / profession.The following amounts shall be allowed as deduction in respect of premises, machinery, plant or furniture used for the purposes of the business or profession:

a. any premium paid in respect of insurance against risk of damage or destruction thereof;

b. land revenue, local rates or municipal taxes paid;

c. rent paid, when the premises are occupied by the assessee as a tenant;

d. amount paid on account of current repairs to the premises, not being in the nature of capital expenditure, when the premises are occupied by the assessee otherwise than as a tenant;

e. amount paid on account of cost of repairs, not being in the nature of capital expenditure, when the premises are occupied by the assessee as a tenant and where he has undertaken to bear the cost of repairs to the premises; and

f. the amount paid on account of current repairs to machinery, plant or furniture, not being in the nature of capital expenditure.

Deduction of expenses on the basis of usage:

Where any building, machinery, plant or furniture is not exclusively used for the purposes of the business or profession, the deductions shall be restricted to a fair proportionate part thereof which the Assessing Officer may determine, having regard to the user of such building, machinery, plant or furniture for the purposes of the business or profession.

If the assessee is the owner of the building which is used for business or professional purposes, no deduction would be available in respect of the notional rent which would otherwise have been payable. But depreciation under Section 33 would be available in respect of such buildings.

DEDUCTION RELATED TO EMPLOYEE WELFARE [SECTION 29]

Section 29 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 specifically deals with “Deductions related to employee welfare”. It outlines the various employee-related expenses that an assessee (acting as an employer) is allowed to deduct while computing their taxable income under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.

Such deductions are allowable only if the payments are genuine, statutory or contractual in nature, made to approved funds and incurred wholly and exclusively for the purposes of business or profession. Provisions without actual payment and payments of personal or capital nature are not allowable.

Sl. No.	Details	Limit / condition
a.	any sum paid by way of contribution towards a recognised provident fund or an approved superannuation fund	such limits, as prescribed, for recognising the provident fund or approving the superannuation fund; and such conditions, as the Board may specify, for cases where the contributions are not made annually either as fixed amounts, or annual contributions fixed on some definite basis by reference to the income chargeable under the head “Salaries” or the contributions or to the number of members of the fund

Sl. No.	Details	Limit / condition
b.	any sum paid by way of contribution towards a pension scheme referred to in section 124	for an employee up to 14% of the salary of the employee in the tax year, where such salary includes dearness allowance, if the terms of employment so provide, but excludes all other allowances and perquisites
c.	any sum paid by way of contribution towards an approved gratuity fund	Created by the assessee for the exclusive benefit of his employees under an irrevocable trust
d.	Provision of approved gratuity fund	Any provision made for the purpose of making contribution towards approved gratuity fund or for the purpose of payment of any gratuity that has become payable during the tax year;
e.	The amount of contribution received from an employee as contribution to any PF / Superannuation fund / or any fund set-up under ESIC Act or any other fund for the welfare of such employees.	if it is credited by the assessee to the account of the employee in the relevant fund or funds, on or before the due date of filing of return of income under section 263(1) for the tax year.

Restriction on Unapproved Funds [Section 29(3)]: To prevent tax avoidance through unregulated trusts, the law explicitly disallows deductions for any sums paid by an employer to set up, form, or contribute to any fund, trust, company, Association of Persons (AOP), Body of Individuals (BOI), or registered society. Such contributions are only deductible if they are expressly permitted under Section 29(1)(a), (b), or (c), or if the payment is strictly required by any other law in force.

DEDUCTION ON CERTAIN PREMIUM [SECTION 30]

Section 30 allows deduction of specified insurance premiums paid by an assessee while computing income under the head PGBP.

Assessee	Deduction
Insurance Premia paid by any assessee	Premia paid on insurance policy to cover risk of damage/ destruction to stock/ stores of the business or profession.
Insurance Premia paid by a federal milk co-operative society	Premium paid by a federal milk co-operative society to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the life of the cattle owned by a member of a co-operative society, being a primary society engaged in supplying milk raised by its members to such federal milk co-operative society
Premia paid by employer for health insurance of employees	Premia paid by employer **by any mode other than by cash**, on health insurance of it's employees, in accordance with the scheme framed by GIC of India, or any other insurer approved by the IRDAI.

DEDUCTION FOR BAD DEBT AND PROVISION FOR BAD AND DOUBTFUL DEBT [SECTION 31]

Bad Debts	The deduction for Bad debts is allowable if the debts written off as irrecoverable in the accounts of the assessee pertain to the business / profession carried on during the tax year and as long as the debt was considered in the income for the tax year in which it was earned. If on the final settlement, the amount recovered on any debt falls short of the total debt minus the debt allowed, the deficiency will be allowed as a deduction in the year of recovery and if the amount so recovered is more than the amount due after the allowance has been made, the excess will be chargeable to tax. Key conditions: ● The debt must have been previously included in income (i.e., it must have gone through P&L). ● It must be actually written off in the books of account. Mere provision is not sufficient — actual write-off is required.
Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts (only for specified assesses)	Unlike general businesses that can only deduct actual bad debts, certain "specified assessees" in the financial sector are permitted to claim a deduction for a provision made for bad and doubtful debts. A capped percentage-based deduction is available for provisions made towards bad and doubtful debts for certain specified financial entities.

OTHERS DEDUCTION [SECTION 32]

The following amounts shall be allowed as deduction in computing income chargeable under section 26 i.e. PGBP:

Clause	Nature of Deduction	Eligible Assessee / Conditions	Key Notes
(a)	**Bonus or commission to employees**	Paid for services rendered, not in lieu of profits or dividends.	Bonus must not represent profit-sharing.
(b)	**Interest on borrowed capital**	Interest paid on capital borrowed for business/profession.	Excludes interest relating to asset acquisition period (till first put to use). Recurring subscriptions to Mutual Benefit Societies are deemed capital borrowed.
(c)	**Contribution to credit guarantee fund**	Paid by public financial institutions to the fund trust for small industries, as notified by Central Government.	Allowed when specified via government notification.
(d)	**Discount on zero coupon bonds (pro rata)**	Issued by infra capital companies/ funds, PSUs, or scheduled banks.	Deduction allowed proportionately over bond life. “Discount” = difference between issue price and redemption value.

(e)	**Transfer to special reserve**	Applicable to specified entities (PFIs, PSUs, banks, co-op banks, housing finance company, financial corporations).	Max 20% of profits from eligible business is allowed; disallowed if total reserve > 2× (paid-up share capital + general reserves). Eligible business = long-term finance for industry, agriculture, infrastructure, or housing.
(f)	**Expenditure (not being capital expenditure) by statutory corporations**	Corporation/body established by Central/State/Provincial Act, notified by Central Government.	Allowed only for expenditure towards objects of the establishing Act.
(g)	**Sugarcane purchase price by co-operative societies**	Co-operative societies engaged in the business of manufacturing of sugar.	Deductible up to the government-approved price.
(h)	**Mark-to-market or expected loss**	As computed per ICDS notified under section 276(2).	Covers unrealized/expected valuation losses.
(i)	**Family planning expenditure by companies**	Expense to promote family planning among employees.	If capital in nature: 1/5 allowed in year of incurrence; balance equally over next 4 years. Linked with depreciation provisions.
(j)	**Loss from death or uselessness of animals**	Business using animals (not as stock-in-trade).	Deduction = Cost minus amount realized from carcasses.
(k)	**Securities / commodities transaction tax paid**	Assessee engaged in business of trading such taxable transactions.	Allowed if transaction income is included under "Profits & Gains of Business or Profession."

DEDUCTION FOR DEPRECIATION [SECTION 33]

This section allows a deduction in respect of depreciation resulting from the diminution or exhaustion in the value of certain capital assets. ***The deduction on account of depreciation shall be made compulsorily, whether or not the assessee has claimed the deduction in computing his total income.*** The deduction towards depreciation is very essential to arrive at the income of the assessee and also to amortise the capital cost of the amount invested in buildings, machinery, plant and furniture etc.

The provisions for allowing depreciation are contained in Section 33 and are regulated under Rule 25 of the Income tax Rules 2026. The rates of depreciation are also provided in the Income-tax Rules. Assets should have been owned and used by the assessee for the purpose of his business / profession during the Tax Year.

Conditions for Allowability of Depreciation

(a) Classification of Assets:

The assets in respect of which depreciation is claimed must be buildings, machinery, plant or furniture. In addition to these tangible assets intangible assets like know how, patent rights, copy rights, trade marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial right of similar nature acquired on or

after 1st April, 1988 (not being goodwill of a business or profession) are eligible for depreciation. No depreciation is allowable on the cost of the land on which the building is erected because the term 'building' refers only to superstructure but not the land on which it has been erected. The term 'plant' includes ships, books, vehicles, scientific apparatus and surgical equipments used for the purposes of the business or profession but does not include tea bushes or livestock or buildings or furniture and fittings. Similarly, the term 'buildings' includes within its scope roads, bridges, culverts, wells and tubewells.

(b) Assets must be owned either wholly or partially:

Depreciation is allowable to the assessee only in respect of those capital assets which are owned by him. In case of a building, the assessee must be owner of the super-structure and not necessarily of the land on which it is constructed. If the assessee is only a tenant of the building but not its owner he is not entitled for allowance in respect of depreciation thereof. Where the land on which the building is constructed has been taken on lease by the assessee, the allowance of depreciation would be admissible only if, according to the lease deed, the assessee is entitled to be the owner of the super-structure. The fact that as part of the terms of the lease deed, the building, after expiry of the lease is to be transferred to the lessor of the land would not affect the allowance for depreciation.

In the case of assets acquired on hire-purchase, e.g., plant and machinery taken on hire, the assessee would not be the owner thereof and consequently would not be entitled for depreciation in respect of the same. But if the plant and machinery had been acquired on instalment basis, the assessee becomes the owner of the assets the moment the purchase or sale is concluded and consequently is entitled to depreciation although a part or whole of the price is payable in future.

(c) Used for the purpose of Business or Profession:

The allowance for depreciation is subject to the condition that the assets on which depreciation is claimed are actually put to use by the assessee for the purposes of his business or profession during the tax year. The allowance for depreciation, however, is not subject to the condition that the asset in question must be used throughout the relevant tax year in order to enable the assessee to claim depreciation. Use could also include passive use that means kept ready for use, example – fire extinguishers. In cases where the depreciable asset is used partly for business purposes and partly for other purposes, the deduction towards depreciation allowable under Section 33 would be of a sum proportionate to the depreciation allowance to which the assessee would have otherwise been entitled. It's not just use that's important; it's owned and used that's mandatory, i.e., the assets should be owned and used by the assessee in the Tax Year. If the asset is used for < 180 days, 50% of depreciation is allowable for that tax year. It is significant to note that this restriction applies only to the year of acquisition and not for subsequent years.

(d) Methods of Depreciation: The Act prescribes two distinct methods for calculating depreciation based on the nature of the assessee's business:

Block of Assets Method (Written Down Value): For general businesses, depreciation is allowed at a prescribed percentage on the written down value (WDV) of a "block of assets". A block of assets refers to a group of assets falling within a class for which the same percentage of depreciation is prescribed.

Straight-Line Method (SLM) for Power Sector: As an exception, undertakings engaged in the generation, or generation and distribution, of power are allowed depreciation as a prescribed percentage of the actual cost of the assets. [Please refer APPENDIX II to Rule 25 for rate of depreciation under SLM basis].

(e) No deduction on sold Assets: No depreciation is allowable in respect of the depreciable asset if the asset concerned is sold, destroyed, discarded or demolished in the same year in which it was acquired.

(f) **Depreciation is allowed on the Written Down Value (WDV) Method:** Depreciation is computed on the written down value of the Block of the asset as on the last day of the tax year. However, in case of the assess engaged in the generation or generation and distribution of power, depreciation may be claimed on the basis of Straight-Line Method.

(g) Where an assessee incurs any expenditure for acquisition of depreciable asset in respect of which a payment (or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day), otherwise than by an account payee cheque/draft or use of ECS through a bank account or such other electronic mode as may be prescribed, exceeds Rs. 10,000 such payment shall not be eligible for normal/ additional depreciation. Also, such payment will be ignored for the purpose of computation of Actual Cost of such asset.

(h) Depreciation is allowable in the hands of the predecessor and successor, in case of succession of a firm, proprietary concern, by a company, or predecessor company and successor LLP, in case of conversion of Pvt. Ltd. Co. to LLP., in case of amalgamation or demerger, and that shall not exceed the depreciation that would have been allowed if the succession, demerger, amalgamation had not taken place and such depreciation shall be apportioned between them proportionate to use.

(i) **Block of Assets:** The depreciation is provided in respect of "Block of assets". As per Section 2(17) Block of assets means "a group of assets falling within a class of assets, being tangible assets such as buildings, machinery, plant or furniture and intangible assets, being know-how, patents, copyrights, trademarks, licenses, Franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature, not being goodwill of a business or profession, in respect of which the same percentage of depreciation is prescribed".

There are four classes of the assets which are further categorized into ten Blocks of Assets according to different rates of assets prescribed as under:

S. No.	Class of Asset	Block of Asset
1.	Building	3 blocks (5%, 10% and 40%)
2.	Furniture & Fixture	1 block (10%)
3.	Plant and machinery	5 blocks (15%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 45%)
4.	Intangible Assets	1 block (25%)

(j) **Rates of Depreciation:** Depreciation on any block of assets shall be allowed at specified percentage of its Written Down Value (WDV) under Rule 25 read with Appendix I of the Income Tax Rules, 2026 as mentioned below:

I.	**Buildings:**	Rate
	Residential building other than hotels and boarding houses	5%
	Non-residential building, godown, office, factory etc., including hotels and boarding houses	10%
	Temporary erections such as wooden structures	40%
II.	**Furniture & Fittings including electrical fittings**	10%
III.	Plant & Machinery	
(a)	Plant & Machinery (General)	15%

(b)	Motor cars **other than** those used in a business of running them on hire	15%
(c)	Motor buses, motor lorries, motor vans and motor taxis used in a business of running them on hire	30%
(d)	Aeroplanes, Aeroengines	40%
(e)	Moulds used in rubber and plastic goods factories	30%
(f)	Specified Air Pollution Control Equipments, Water Pollution Control Equipments Solid waste control equipments, Life-saving medical equipment, solid waste recycling and resource recovery systems	40%
(g)	Containers made of Glass or plastic used as refills	40%
(h)	Computers including computer software	40%
(i)	Specified Wooden parts, Cinematograph films, Match factories, Mines and Quarries, Salt Work, Flour Mill (Roller), Iron and steel industry (rolling mills rolls), sugar work (roller), energy saving devices, Gas cylinder including valves and regulator, Glass manufacturing concern, minerals oil concern,	
(j)	Books (annual publications or other than annual publications) owned by assessees carrying on a profession	40%
(k)	Books owned by assessees carrying on business in running lending libraries	40%
(l)	Ships	20%
(m)	Oil wells	15%
IV. Intangible Assets		
Know-how, patents, copy-rights, trade marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature **but not being goodwill of business and profession**		25%

For details: refer APPENDIX I (Income Tax Rules, 2026)

Note: As per the landmark judgment of CIT V/s Annamalai Finance Ltd., Madras High Court held that; It is the end use of the specified asset which is relevant for determining the percentage of depreciation. For example in case of business of leasing out vehicle, if lessee is using the vehicle for running them on hire, depreciation shall be allowable at Higher rate of 30% instead of 15% to the lessor.

The allowance under section 33(3) in respect of depreciation of any block of assets shall not exceed forty percent of the written down value of such block of assets in case of -

(i) a domestic company which has exercised option under section 199(3); or section 200(5) or section 201(2) or

(ii) an individual or a Hindu undivided family, or an association of persons (other than a co-operative society) or a body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or an artificial juridical person referred to in section 2(77)(g) whose income is chargeable to tax under section 202(1); or

(ii) a co-operative society resident in India which has exercised option under section 203(5) or section 204(2).

Illustration 1:

X Ltd. has a block of assets (P&M), carrying 15% depreciation, WDV on 1st Apr 2026 is INR 75,00,000. It purchased subsequently on 1st Dec. 2026, another machinery for INR 25,00,000 and put to use on the same day. X Ltd. was amalgamated with Y Ltd. effective 1st Feb. 2027.

Solution:

Compute the depreciation allowable for X Ltd. and Y Ltd. for the Tax Year 2026-27.

Block	Days	Allowable	Depreciation
75,00,000	365	Full	11,25,000
25,00,000	121	Half	1,87,500

		Total Depreciation	13,12,500
Predecessor	306	On the Opening P&M	9,43,151
Successor	59		1,81,849
Predecessor	62	On the Acquired P&M	96,074
Successor	59		91,426

Notes:

(1) The depreciation for the asset in existence and used for the whole year is proportionately divided on the basis of the number of days used by the predecessor until amalgamation date and the successor post amalgamation date.

(2) The depreciation for the asset acquired during the year and used for the remaining part of the year is proportionately divided on the basis of the number of days used by the predecessor until amalgamation date and the successor post amalgamation date, beginning the date of acquisition.

Note*: As per the CBDT circular, irrespective of the accounting treatment, the Lessor shall be entitled to claim depreciation on leased assets, whether the lease is an operating lease or a financial lease.*

Proportionate Depreciation for Partial Business Use [Section 33(3)(b)]

Where any building, machinery, plant or furniture is partly used or not wholly and exclusively used for business or profession, the depreciation deduction is not allowed in full. Instead, only the fair proportionate part is allowed, as determined by the Assessing Officer (AO) having regard to the extent of business usage.

No Depreciation if Full Cost already deducted under Section 54 [Section 33(3)(c)]

Where the actual cost of any machinery or plant has been fully allowed as a deduction under Section 54 (which deals with deduction of capital expenditure for certain businesses), no depreciation shall be allowed under section 33(3)(a) on that asset.

Half Rate Depreciation (180-Day Rule) [Section 33(4)]

Where an asset covered under Section 33(2) or 33(3) is:

- (a) acquired during the tax year, AND
- (b) put to use for less than 180 days in that tax year,

the depreciation deduction is restricted to 50% of the prescribed rate for that year.

Steps for computing Depreciation:

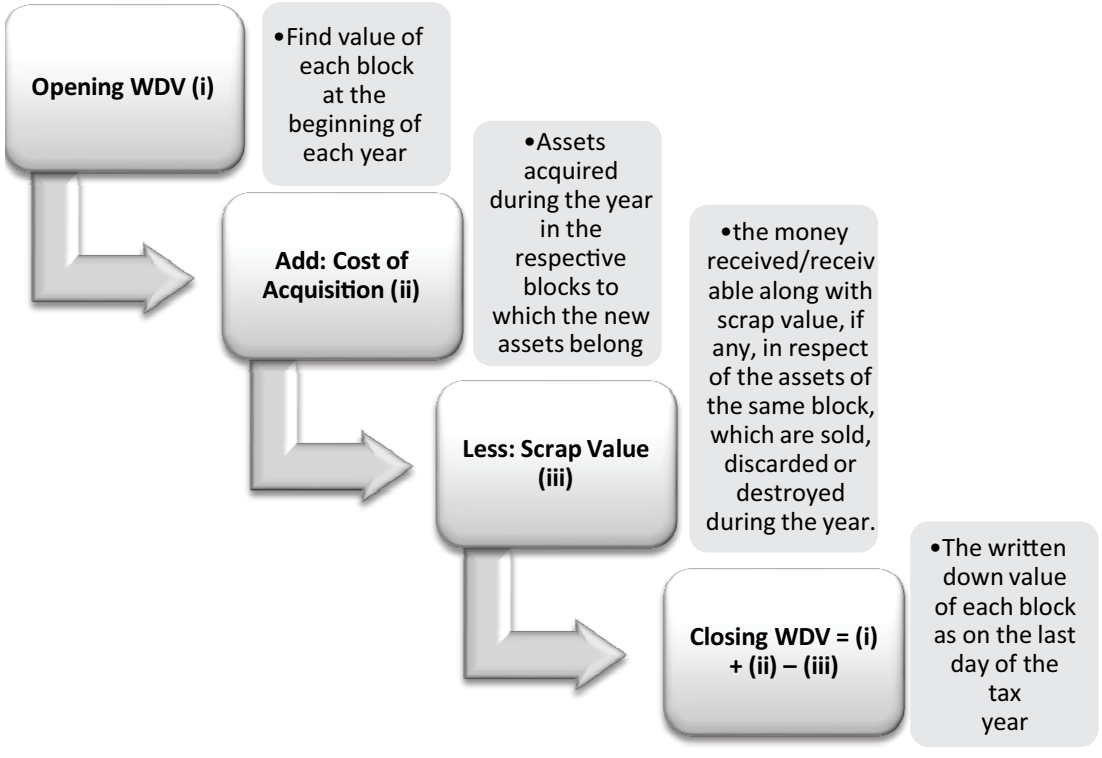


Illustration 2:

M Ltd. owns the following assets on 1.4.2026:

Assets	WDV as on 1.4.2026 (Rs.)	Rates of Depreciation (%)
Building A	10,20,000	10
Building B	5,40,000	10
Building C	6,35,000	10
Machinery C	1,65,000	30
Machinery D	4,000	30
Machinery E	50,000	30
Furniture A	1,10,000	10
Furniture B	8,000	10

The following assets are acquired by the company during the tax year 2026-27:

Asset	Actual Cost	Rate of Depreciation (%)	Date of acquisition
Building D	5,40,000	10	14.5.2026
Machinery F	16,000	30	21.9.2026
Patents	40,000	25	15.4.2026
Technical Know-how	60,000	25	17.5.2026

The following assets are sold by the company during the tax year 2026-27:

Asset	Sale consideration (Rs.)	Date of Sale
Machinery C	1,10,000	2.9.2026
Machinery E	80,000	28.3.2027

Determine the depreciation for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Particulars	WDV as on 1.4.2026 (Rs.)	Additions during the year (Rs.)	Assets sold during the year (Rs.)	WDV as on 31.3.2027 (Rs.)	Depreciation (Rs.)
Block 1 Building 10%	21,95,000	5,40,000	—	27,35,000	2,73,500
Block 2 Machinery 30%	2,19,000	16,000	1,90,000	45,000	13,500
Block 3 Furniture & Fixtures	1,18,000	—	—	1,18,000	11,800
Block 4 Intangible assets	Nil	1,00,000	—	1,00,000	25,000
Total					3,23,800

Illustration 3:

W.D.V. of the block having two machines namely A & B as on 1.4.2026 is Rs. 6,00,000. Machine C was acquired on 12.11.2026 for Rs. 3,00,000 and put to use on the same date. Machine C is sold on 31.3.2027 for Rs. 4,00,000.

(a) Compute the depreciation allowable for the tax year 2026-27.

(b) What will be the amount of depreciation allowed, if machine 'A' is sold instead of machine 'C'.

(c) What will be the amount of depreciation allowed if both 'A' and B machines are sold instead of machine C

Solution (a)

Particulars	(Rs.)
W.D.V. of the block as on 1.4.2026	6,00,000
Addition during the year of Machine C for less than 180 days	3,00,000
	9,00,000
Less: Sale price of machine C sold during the year	(4,00,000)
W.D.V. as on 31.3.2027 for the purpose of charging depreciation	5,00,000
Depreciation on Rs. 5,00,000 @ 15%	(75,000)
W.D.V. as on 1.4.2027	4,25,000

Full depreciation @ 15% has been charged, as the machine C which was put to use for less than 180 days during the year, ceases to exist on 31.3.2027 and as such depreciation shall not be charged at the rate of 50% of the normal rate. It would have been charged, if the machine other than C had been sold during the year.

(b)

Particulars	Amount	Amount
W.D.V. of the block as on 1.4.2026		6,00,000
Addition during the year of Machine C put to use for less than 180 days		3,00,000
		9,00,000
Less : Sale price of machine A sold during the year		(4,00,000)
		5,00,000
Depreciation @ 7.5% on Rs. 3,00,000	22,500	
@ 15% on balance Rs, 2,00,000	30,000	(52,500)
W.D.V. as on 1.4.2027		4,47,500

(c)

Particulars	Amount	Amount
W.D.V. of the block as on 1.4.2026		6,00,000
Addition during the year of Machine C put to use for less than 180 days		3,00,000
		9,00,000
Less : Sale price of machine A & B sold during the year		(4,00,000)
		5,00,000
Depreciation* @ 7.5% on Rs. 3,00,000	22,500	
@ 15% on balance Rs. 2,00,000	30,000	(52,500)
W.D.V. as on 1.4.2027		4,47,500

* Although only one asset 'C' is left in the block whose cost is Rs. 3,00,000, still depreciation will be allowed on the balance amount of Rs. 2,00,000 @ 15% as the block has not ceased to exist.

Computation of Actual Cost [Section 39]

The actual cost of an asset to the assessee is normally the amount of capital expenditure incurred in respect of the acquisition, installation, etc., of the asset and also the other expenses, if any, incurred by him to make the asset ready for the purpose of its use in the business.

The expression 'actual cost' has been defined in Section 39 of the Act to mean that actual cost of the asset to the assessee as reduced by:

Clause	Amount to be Reduced	Example
(a)	Any part of cost met by any other person or authority, directly or indirectly	Government contribution towards cost of machinery
(b)	GST paid in respect of which Input Tax Credit (ITC) has been claimed and allowed under relevant law	ITC on capital goods claimed under CGST Act
(c)	Excise duty or CVD (Customs Tariff Act, Section 3) in respect of which CENVAT credit has been claimed and allowed	CENVAT credit availed under Central Excise Rules, 1944
(d)	Subsidy, grant or reimbursement, by whatever name called, relatable to acquisition of asset, received from — (i) Central Government; (ii) State Government; (iii) any statutory authority; or (iv) any other person	Capital subsidy received from state government for setting up a plant

It is important to note that where, an assessee, in acquisition of an asset, makes payment(s) in a day otherwise than by an a/c payee cheque drawn on a bank/ account payee demand draft / ECS / or such other electronic modes as may be prescribed, which is > INR 10000, such expenditure would not be a part of the actual cost of such asset.

The prescribed electronic modes include credit card, debit card, net banking, IMPS (Immediate payment Service), UPI (Unified Payment Interface), RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement), NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer), and BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar Pay [CBDT Notification No. 8/2020 dated 29.01.2020]

Apportionment of Non-Specific Subsidy

When a subsidy/grant is not directly relatable to a specific asset but relates to multiple assets, the reduction is calculated using the formula:

$$\text{Reduction} = A \times \frac{B}{C}$$

Where:

- A = Total amount of subsidy/grant not directly relatable to any specific asset
- B = Cost of the specific asset for which actual cost is being determined
- C = Total cost of all assets in respect of which the subsidy/grant was received

Actual Cost in Special Circumstances [Section 39(4)]

The provisions of Section 39(4) of the Act clarify that the actual cost of depreciable asset should be determined in the following circumstances as indicated below:

- **Asset used for scientific research initially and then used for Business:** If an asset was first used for scientific research and then used for business later, the actual cost would be the initial cost incurred in acquiring the asset minus the deduction already claimed under section 45(1)(a)(i) or 35(1)(iv) of the Income tax Act, 1961.

- **Asset acquired as a gift / inheritance:** If the asset is acquired as a gift / inheritance, the actual cost is the WDV of the previous owner.

- **Re-acquisition of Asset:** If an asset was once in use, then transferred and later re-acquired, the actual cost would be the WDV at the time of transfer OR the price of re-acquisition, whichever is lower.

  For Instance, if 'X' transfers his machinery on 1.1.2026 to 'Y' for a sum of Rs. 6.00 lakhs while the actual cost of the asset and the written down value thereof on that day to 'X' are Rs. 3.00 lakhs and Rs. 1.00 lakh respectively, it may be inferred that the transfer by 'X' to 'Y' is made with idea to enable 'Y' to claim depreciation on Rs. 6.00 Lakhs while the market value of the asset on the date of sale by 'X' to 'Y' may be Rs. 4.00 lakhs only. In such a case, the Assessing Officer would be entitled to allow depreciation to 'Y' on the basis of the cost which may be determined by him to be Rs. 4.00 lakhs instead of Rs. 6.00 lakhs as claimed by 'Y'.

- **Asset is transferred from a holding co**. to a subsidiary co. or vice-versa If an asset is transferred from a holding co. to a subsidiary co. or vice-versa, then subject to specified conditions, the transaction wouldn't be a transfer of a capital asset and hence, the actual cost to the transferee company shall be taken to be the same as it would have been used by the transferor company had it continued to hold it for the purposes of business / profession, and similar approach to be adopted for amalgamation / demerger.

- **Interest paid or payable in connection with acquisition of an Asset:** Any amount of interest paid / payable as interest in connection with the acquisition of an asset, and relatable to period after the asset is put to use, shall not be included in the actual cost of the asset.

- **Subsidy or grant or reimbursement by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority established under any law or by any other person :**Where a portion of the cost of an asset acquired by the assessee has been met directly or indirectly by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority established under any law or by any other person, in the form of a subsidy or grant or reimbursement (by whatever name called), then, so much of the cost as is relatable to such subsidy or grant or reimbursement shall not be included in the actual cost of the asset to the assessee.

- **Asset acquired by a non-resident outside India:** Where an asset which was acquired outside India by an assessee, being a non-resident, is brought by him to India and used for the purposes of his business or profession, the actual cost of the asset to the assessee shall be the actual cost to the assessee, as reduced by an amount equal to the amount of depreciation calculated at the rate in force that would have been allowable had the asset been used in India for the said purposes since the date of its acquisition by the assessee.

- **Capital Asset acquired under scheme for Corporatisation:** Where any capital asset is acquired by the assessee under a scheme for corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India, approved by

the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992, the actual cost of the asset shall be deemed to be the amount which would have been regarded as actual cost had there been no such corporatization.

- Capital Asset on which deduction has been allowed or allowable u/s 46 shall be treated as nil:
- Actual cost of inventory converted into capital asset, if used for business, shall be the Fair Market Value.

Note: Interest paid before the commencement of the production on amounts borrowed by the assessee for acquisition and installation of the plant and machinery shall form part of the actual cost as decided by the Supreme Court in Challapalli Sugars Limited Vs CIT.

Illustration 4:

Ashwani borrowed a sum of Rs. 30,00,000 on 1.4.2023 @ 12% p.a. to construct the building for the purpose of her business. The construction of house property in completed on 30.6.2025 and put to use immediately. The loan is still outstanding. Cost of construction of building is Rs. 60 lakh. Calculate the actual cost of building which shall be eligible for depreciation.

Solution:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Cost of construction	60,00,000
Add: Interest from 1.4.2023 to 30.6.2025 (Rs. 30,00,000 x 12/100 x 27/12)	8,10,000
Total actual cost eligible for depreciation	68,10,000

Note: Interest payable after 30.6.2025 shall be allowed as revenue expenditure.

Written Down Value (WDV) of Depreciable Assets [Section 41]

- **Asset acquired during Tax Year:** In case of acquisition of assets during the Tax Year, the actual cost becomes the WDV.
- **Asset acquired before tax year**: In case of assets acquired before the Tax Year, the WDV = Actual Cost to the Assessee Less Depreciation c/f if any.
- **Asset transfer from holding company to subsidiary, or vice-versa:** In case of transfer of assets from holding company to subsidiary, or vice-versa, or from an amalgamating company to an amalgamated company, then the actual cost of assets in the books of the transferee company would be the WDV of the block of assets, as in the books of transferor company for the immediately preceding Tax Year, minus, the allowable depreciation during the Current Year.
- **WDV in case successor is LLP:** In case of a successor LLP, the WDV in the books of the LLP would be the WDV in the books of the predecessor company on the date of such conversion.
- The WDV of the following assets may be reduced to NIL:
  (a) the moneys receivable by the assessee in respect of the assets sold, together with the scrap value if any is > than the current WDV of the assets at the beginning of the year as increased by the actual cost of any new asset acquired, OR
  (b) where the entire block of assets is sold during the year.

Depreciation on Straight Line Basis

In the case of Power Units [Section 32(2)] (optional to power generating units), an undertaking engaged in generation or generation and distribution of power can claim depreciation on straight line basis on the actual cost of individual asset. But the aggregate depreciation cannot exceed the actual cost. Alternatively, such undertaking can claim depreciation, at its option, according to written down value method like any other assessee. The option for this purpose shall be exercised before the due date of furnishing return of income. Once this option is exercised, it shall be final and shall apply to all the subsequent years.

Terminal Depreciation on Individual Tangible Assets (SLM Assets)

If any asset, on which depreciation is claimed on basis of SLM, is sold and the amount by which money payable together with scrap value, fall short of WDV of such asset, depreciation shall be allowed equal to such deficiency in the year of sale.

Note: This is called "Terminal Depreciation" — it is the final write-off of the unabsorbed cost of an SLM asset. It does not apply to WDV block assets (where the concept of a block absorbs such losses automatically through the block mechanism).

Illustration 5:

An electricity company which was charging depreciation on straight line method and whose actual cost of the asset was Rs. 6,00,000 and written down value Rs. 5,50,000 sold the said asset during 2026-27 after 2 years. What will be the tax treatment if the asset is sold for:

(i) Rs. 4,50,000 (ii) Rs. 5,80,000 (iii) Rs. 7,00,000

Solution

(i) Rs. 4,50,000 – Rs. 5,50,000 = Rs. 1,00,000 will be allowed as terminal depreciation in the tax year 2026-27.

(ii) Rs. 5,80,000 – Rs. 5,50,000 = Rs. 30,000 shall be balancing change and taxable as business income as per section 38(1).

(iii) Rs. 7,00,000 - 5,50,000 = Rs. 50,000 shall be balancing charge and hence taxable as business income. Rs. 7,00,000 - 6,00,000 = Rs. 1,00,000 shall be short-term capital gain.

Balancing Charge [Section 38(1)(b)]

When a tangible asset [Section 33(12)(a)(i)] on which SLM depreciation was claimed and allowed is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed, and moneys payable + scrap value [A] > WDV [C]:

Condition	Taxable Amount
A < Actual Cost [B] (i.e., sale proceeds are less than original cost but more than WDV)	**[A] – [C]** (excess of sale proceeds over WDV)
A ≥ B (i.e., sale proceeds exceed original cost)	**[B] – [C]** (original cost minus WDV — i.e., total depreciation allowed)

Taxable in the year in which **moneys payable become due**.

Additional Depreciation [Section 33(8)] – New Plant or Machinery

The additional depreciation is available to assessee engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing or engaged in the business of generation, transmission or distribution of power at the rate of 20% of actual cost of eligible new machinery or plant (other than ships and aircrafts).

Additional Depreciation shall not be allowed if –

- **any machinery or plant which, before its installation by the assessee, was used either within or outside India by any other person; or**
- **any machinery or plant installed in any office premises or any residential accommodation, including accommodationin the nature of a guest house; or**
- **any office appliances or road transport vehicles; or**
- **any machinery or plant, the whole of the actual cost of which is allowed as a deduction (whether by way of depreciation or otherwise) in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of any tax year.**

Note:

1. Where asset is purchased and put to use in business in the same tax year for less than 180 days then additional depreciation is allowed at 50% of rate of additional depreciation and balance 50% of additional depreciation in immediately succeeding tax year.
2. If an assessee taxed under section 202 / 203, he / it will not be entitled to claim deduction of additional depreciation.

Quick Comparison — Normal vs. Additional Depreciation

Feature	Normal Depreciation [Section 33(3)]	Additional Depreciation [Section 33(8)]
Base	WDV of block	**Actual cost** of new asset
Rate	Prescribed % (Appendix I)	Fixed at **20%**
Frequency	Every year	**One-time only**
Eligibility	All assets in business	Only **new P&M** in manufacturing/ power
180-day rule	50% restriction applies	50% in year 1; balance in year 2

Calculation of Written Down Value of a Block of Asset [Section 41(1)(c)]

WDV of block of assets shall be computed as follows -

Aggregate of Written Down Value of all the assets falling within that block of assets as at the beginning of the tax year	XXX
Add: Actual cost of any asset falling within that block **not being increase on account of acquisition of goodwill of a business or profession,** acquired during the tax year	XXX
Less: Moneys payable (including scrap) in respect of any asset falling within that block which is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed during the tax year, to the extent it does not exceed the sum of the above two.	XXX
WDV at the end of the tax year	XXX
Less: Depreciation at block rate	XXX
Depreciated value of the block at the end of tax year	XXX

It means if the net consideration of an asset out of the block is less than the balance, there would be no capital gain. If the net consideration of an asset is more than the balance (the value of all assets in the block) the excess shall be deemed to be short term capital gain. If all the assets of the block are sold in the tax year and the net consideration is less than the balance, the loss shall be deemed to be short term capital loss.

Where any capital asset is acquired by the assessee under a scheme for corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India, approved by the Securities and Exchange Board of India established under Section 3 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India, 1992, the actual cost of the asset shall be deemed to be the amount which would have been regarded as actual cost had there been no such corporatisation.

For Example:

Depreciable assets on 1.4.2025 on which the depreciation is available at the same rate of 25%.

Asset A		3,00,000
Asset B		5,00,000
Asset C		7,00,000
Total		15,00,000
Less : [Depreciation @ 25% of 15,00,000]		(3,75,000)
(i)	Written down value on 1.4.2026 of block of assets	11,25,000
	Add : Cost of Asset purchased during 2026-27	6,00,000
(ii)	Balance	17,25,000
	Asset B sold during year 2026-27	(6,75,000)
(iii)	Balance	10,50,000
	Less: Depreciation for 2026-27 @ 25% of Rs. 10,50,000	(2,62,500)

Written down value of all assets on 1.4.2027 = 7,87,500

Illustration 6:

Mr. Mohan, engaged in the business of generation of power, furnishes the following details for Tax Year 2026-27. He has opted for WDV method, you are required to compute the allowable depreciation for Tax Year 2026-27.

The Opening Block as on 1st April, 2026 was INR 9,50,000 (15% block). He acquired second hand machinery for INR 2,50,000 on 30th Nov'26. He also acquired Power Generation Machinery on 1st Aug 2026 for INR 10,00,000. He invested in an AC for Office for INR 200,000 on 9th Sep'26 and a pollution control equipment for INR 2,50,000 on 30th Jun' 25. He bought additional power generation machinery for INR 500,000 on 1st Feb' 27. Also, he sold assets valued INR 4,00,000 for INR 3,50,000 during the year.

Solution:

Particulars	INR	Block	Date	Particulars	INR	Block	Date
Opening WDV	9,50,000	15%		Air Pollution Control Equipment	2,50,000	40%	30th Jun, 26
Acquired Second hand machinery	2,50,000	15%	30th Nov'26				
Power Generation Machinery	10,00,000	15%	1st Aug'26				
AC for Office	2,00,000	15%	9th Sep'26				
Power Generation Machinery	5,00,000	15%	1st Feb'27				
Sale Value	3,50,000						
Depreciation							
On the ones put to use for < 180 day	18,750						
	37,500						
On the Remaining Block, which comes to INR 18,00,000	2,70,000			On the Pollution Control Equipment	1,00,000		
Depreciation allowable	3,26,250						
Addl. Depreciation allowable on Power Generation Machinery @ 20	2,00,000			Addl. Depreciation allowable on the Pollution Control Equipment @ 20%	50,000		

Power Generation Machinery @ 20% which was used for < 180 days	50,000						
Total Depreciation Allowable	5,76,250			Total Depreciation Allowable	1,50,000		

Notes:

a) The cells highlighted denote the ones which were put to use for < 180 days.

b) Power generation equipment, pollution control equipment eligible for additional depreciation.

Unabsorbed Depreciation [Section 33(11)]

Current Year Absorption

Situation	Treatment
PGBP profits (before depreciation) > Depreciation	Full depreciation deducted; surplus taxed as normal business income
PGBP profits (before depreciation) < Depreciation but positive	Depreciation allowed only to the extent of available profits; balance becomes unabsorbed depreciation
PGBP = Loss (even before depreciation)	No depreciation allowed in the current year; entire depreciation becomes unabsorbed

Carry Forward of Unabsorbed Depreciation [Section 33(11)(b)]

The amount of depreciation not absorbed in the current year is:

- Added to the allowable depreciation of the succeeding tax year
- Treated as if it were eligible depreciation of that succeeding year
- Carried forward in this manner indefinitely. There is no time limit on carry forward of unabsorbed depreciation

GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR ALLOWABLE DEDUCTION [SECTION 34]

Section 34(1) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 provides for allowance in respect of any other item of expenditure not covered by any of the provisions contained in Sections 28 to 33, 44 to 49, 51 and 52 and is limited to the amount actually expended during the Tax Year. This deduction is subject to the following conditions:

Conditions:

Expenditure should not be covered u/s 28 to 33, 44 to 49, 51 and 52

Expenditure should be incurred by the assessee in the tax year

Expenditure should be incurred wholly and exclusively for the purpose of business/profession

Expenditure should not be personal in nature

Expenditure should not be capital in nature

Expenditure is not incurred for any purpose which is an offence or prohibited by law

Expenditure should not be on the activities related to Corporate Social Responsibilities (CSR) u/s 135 of the Companies Act.

Expenditure shall not be inccurred on advertisement in any souvenir, brochure, tract, pamphlet or the like published by political party.

It is clarified that the expression "expenditure incurred by assessee for any purpose which is an offence or which is prohibited by law in shall include and deemed to have always included the expenditure incurred by an assessee,-

(i) for any purpose which is an offence under any law for the time being in force, in India or outside India or which is prohibited by any law for the time being in force, in India or outside India; or to settle proceedings initiated in relation to contravention under such law as may be notified by Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf.

CBDT Notification No. 38/2025: The following four laws are notified:

- Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992
- Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956
- Depositories Act, 1996
- Competition Act, 2002

(ii) to provide any benefit or perquisite, in whatever form to a person, whether or not carrying on a business or exercising a profession, and acceptance of such benefit or perquisite by such person is in violation of any law or rule or regulation or guidelines, as the case may be, for the time being in force, governing the conduct of such person; or

(iii) to compound an offence under any law for the time being in force, in India or outside India.

For eg: Expenses incurred in providing freebies to medical practitioner by pharmaceutical and allied health sector industry. These expenses are is in violation of the provisions of Indian medical council Regulations. Hence such expenditure are considered to be expenses prohibited by the law and not allowed in the hands of such pharmaceutical or allied health sector industry or other assessee which has provided aforesaid freebies.

Note:

1. Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) expenditure is not construed to have been incurred for the purposes of business / profession and hence will be disallowed.
2. Advertisement expenditure in any souvenirs, brochure, tract, pamphlet, or the like, published by a political party, would be disallowed.

AMOUNT NOT DEDUCTIBLE IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES [SECTION 35]

The following expenses shall not be deducted in computing the income chargeable under the head "profits and gains of business or profession:

Income Tax and Similar Taxes [Section 35(a)]

Sub-clause	Disallowed Amount
(i)	Tax paid on income (income tax itself)
(ii)	Tax paid by employer on non-monetary perquisites of employees (Schedule III, Sl. No. 10)
(iii)	Tax paid in any foreign country for which relief is available under Section 159 or 160 (double taxation relief)

Includes any **surcharge or cess** on such taxes, by whatever name called.

- **TDS not deducted on any sum payable to a Resident: Section 35(b)(i), 30% of any sum payable to a resident** on which tax is deductible at source under Chapter XIX-B and such tax has not been deducted or, after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date specified in section 263(1).

  However, where in respect of any such sum, tax has been deducted in any subsequent year or has been deducted during the tax year but paid after the due date specified in section 263(1), 30% of such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the tax year in which such tax has been paid.

  Further, where an assessee fails to deduct the whole or any part of the tax in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XIX-B on any such sum but is not deemed to be an assessee in default under section 398(2), then, for the purpose of this sub-clause, it shall be deemed that the assessee has deducted and paid the tax on such sum on the date of furnishing of return of income by the payee referred to in section 398(2).

  ***For Example*:** Tax on rent paid to Mr. A, a resident, has been deducted during the tax year 2026-27, the same has to be paid by 31st July / 31st October 2027, as the case may be. Otherwise, 30% of rent paid would be disallowed in computing the income for Tax Year 2026-27. If in respect of such rent, tax deducted during the tax year 2026-27 has been paid after 31st July/31st October, 2027, 30% of such rent would be allowed as deduction in the year of payment.

  Since the date of furnishing the return of income by the payee is taken to be the date on which the payer has deducted tax at source and paid the same, 30% of such expenditure/payment in respect of which the payer has failed to deduct tax at source shall be disallowed under section 35(b)(i) in the year in which the said expenditure is incurred. However, 30% of such expenditure will be allowed as deduction in the subsequent year in which the return of income is furnished by the payee, since tax is deemed to have been deducted and paid by the payer in that year.

- **Interest, royalty, fees for technical services payable outside India or in India to a Non-Resident: under section 35(b)(ii) –** The deduction is not allowed in respect of any interest, royalty, fees for technical services or other sum chargeable under the Income-tax Act, which is payable outside India or in India to a non-resident non-corporate or to a foreign company and on which tax has not been deducted or after deduction, has not been paid on or before the due date of filing return specified in section 263(1).

  However, where in respect of any such sum, tax has been deducted in any subsequent year or has been deducted in the tax year but paid after the due date of filing return specified in section 263(1), such sum shall be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of the tax year in which such tax has been paid.

Further, where an assessee fails to deduct the whole or any part of the tax in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XIX-B on any such sum but is not deemed to be an assessee in default under section 398(2), then, for the purpose of this sub-clause, it shall be deemed that the assessee has deducted and paid the tax on such sum on the date of furnishing of return of income by the payee referred to in the section 398(2).

- **Contribution to Employee Funds etc. [Section 35(b)(iii)]**: Any payment to a Provident Fund or other fund established for the benefit of employees of the assessee would be disallowed in cases where the assessee (employer) has not made effective arrangements to secure deduction of tax at source from any payment made from the fund which are chargeable to tax under the head "salaries" in the hands of the employees.
- **Salary Payments to Non-Residents Without TDS [Section 35(c)]**: Any payment which is chargeable under the head "salaries" if it is payable outside India or to a non-resident and if the tax has not been paid thereon nor deducted thereon under Chapter XIX-B of the Act.
- **State Government Levies on State Undertakings [Section 35(d)]:** Any amount paid by a State Government undertaking to the State Government by way of royalty, licence fee, service fee, privilege fee, service charge or any other fee/charge levied exclusively on such undertaking, or appropriated directly or indirectly from such undertaking, is disallowed.
- **Disallowances in case of Firms [Section 35(e)]**: The following amounts shall not be deducted in computing the business / profession income of the Firm/ LLP:

  i. **Payment to Non- working partner:** Any payment of salary, bonus, commission or remuneration to non- working partner.

  ii. **Remuneration paid to a working partner not authorized by Deed:** Remuneration paid to a working partner or interest paid to any partner which is not authorised by or not in accordance with the terms of the partnership deed.

  iii. **Any remuneration paid to a working partner or interest paid to any partner** which is authorised by or is in accordance with the terms of the partnership deed but which relates to any period falling prior to the date of such partnership deed.

  iv. **Interest paid in excess of 12%:** any interest which is paid in accordance with the terms of the partnership deed and relates to any period falling after the date of such partnership deed but which is in excess of simple interest @ 12% p.a.

  v. **any remuneration** to a working partner which is authorised by and is in accordance with the terms of the partnership deed and in relation to any period falling after the date of partnership deed is an allowable deduction subject to the condition that the maximum amount of such payment made to all the partners during the tax year should not exceed the limits given below:

Quantum of Book Profit	Maximum Allowable Remuneration
(a) Up to Rs. 6,00,000 of book profit or in case of a loss	Rs. 3,00,000 or 90% of the Book profit, whichever is more
(b) on the balance of book profit	60% of book profit

"Working Partner", means an individual who is actively engaged in conducting the affairs of the business or profession of the firm of which he is a partner.

"Book Profit" means the net profit, as shown in the profit and loss account for the relevant tax year, computed in the manner laid down in chapter IV-D as increased by the aggregate amount of remuneration paid or payable to all the partners of the firm if such amount has been deducted while computing the net profit.

For Example: A firm has paid Rs. 8 lakhs as remuneration to its partners for the Tax Year 2026-27, in accordance with its partnership deed, and it has a book profit of Rs. 10 lakh. Now the allowable remuneration calculated as per the limits specified in section 35(e):

On first Rs.6 lakh of book profit [Rs. 6,00,000 × 90%]	= Rs. 5,40,000
On balance Rs. 4 lakh of book profit [Rs. 4,00,000 × 60%]	= Rs. 2,40,000
Total	= Rs. 7,80,000

So, the excess amount of Rs. 20,000 (i.e., Rs.8,00,000 – Rs. 7,80,00) would be disallowed as per section 35(e)

- **Disallowances in case of AOP/BOI [Section 35(f)]:** In the case of an association of persons or body of individuals (other than a company or a Co-operative Society or a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860, or under any law corresponding to that Act in force in any part of India) any payment of interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, made by such association or body to its member shall not be allowed as a deduction in computing the income of such association or body.

  However, where interest is paid by the association or body to any member thereof, who has also paid interest to the association or body, the disallowance shall be restricted to the amount paid by the association or body to the member, after deducting therefrom the amount paid by the member to the association or body.

EXPENSES OR PAYMENT NOT DEDUCTIBLE IN CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES [SECTION 36]

(1) Payment to Relatives or Associates [Section 36(2)]: (1) Where the assessee incurs any expenditure in respect of which payment has been or is to be made to any person specified below and the Assessing Officer is of the opinion that such expenditure is excessive or unreasonable, having due regard to the

- fair market value of the goods, services or facilities for which the payment is made or
- the legitimate needs of the business or profession carried on by the assessee or
- the benefit derived by or accruing to him therefrom,

so much of the expenditure as is considered to be excessive or unreasonable must be disallowed in computing the assessee's income from business or profession. However, the amount so disallowed would be taxable as income in the hands of the recipient. **This section applies to expenditure only.** It is not attracted when assessee makes a sale to specified person at a price lower than its Fair Market Value.

Domestic Transfer pricing provisions of arm length pricing shall not be applied to any expenditure in respect of which payment is made to a related party covered by section 36(2) of the Income-tax Act, 2025.

The specified persons, the payments to whom may fall for disallowance under this section, are as under:

Sl. No.	Assessee	Specified Person
1	Individual	Any **relative** of the assessee
2	Company	Any **director** or his relative
3	Firm	Any **partner** or his relative
4	AOP	Any **member** or his relative
5	HUF	Any **member of family** or his relative

Substantial Interest-Based Connections

- Any individual/company/firm/AOP/HUF having **substantial interest** in assessee's business or profession, or their directors/partners/members or any relative of such individual/director/ partner/ member or any other company in which the first mentioned company has substantial interest.
- Companies/firms/AOPs/HUFs whose director/partner/member has substantial interest in assessee's business or profession or any director, partner, or member thereof and their relative as the case may be.
- Businesses / profession in which the assessee (or related persons) has substantial interest

"Substantial Interest" means:

- In case of a **company** ⟶ beneficial ownership of shares carrying ≥ **20% voting power** at any time during the tax year
- In **any other case** ⟶ beneficial entitlement to ≥ **20% of profits** at any time during the tax year

(2) Payments exceeding Rs. 10,000 [Section 36(4)]: Where the assessee incurs any expenditure (while computing income under the heads Profit & Gains from Business and Profession in respect of which **a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day,** otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft, or use of electronic system through bank account or through such other electronic modes as prescribed under Rule 48 exceeds Rs. 10,000 (ten thousand rupees), no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such expenditure. Payments in exceeding of Rs.10,000 made otherwise than through prescribed modes deemed to be the income of the subsequent year, if expenditure has been allowed as deduction in any tax year on due basis.

Note: Rs. 10,000 is to be read as Rs. 35,000 in case payment is made for plying, hiring or leasing of goods carriages.

Prescribed Electronic Modes for Payment [Rule 48]

(a) Credit Card; (b) Debit Card; (c) Net Banking; (d) IMPS (Immediate Payment Service); (e) UPI (Unified Payment Interface); (f) RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement); (g) NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer); and (h) BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar Pay, Tier-III: Full KYC Central Bank Digital Currency wallet, P-CBDC, Wholesale/Cross-border CBDC.

Where an allowance has been made in the assessment for any year in respect of any liability incurred by the assessee for any expenditure and subsequently during any tax year (hereinafter referred to as subsequent year) the assessee makes payment in respect thereof, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft, the payment so made shall be deemed to be the profit and gains of business or profession and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as income of the subsequent year if the payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, exceeds ten thousand rupees:

Further, no disallowance shall be made and no payment shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession where a payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft or such other electronic modes as may be prescribed, exceeds ten thousand rupees, in such cases and under such circumstances as may be prescribed, having regard to the nature and extent of banking facilities available, considerations of business expediency and other relevant factors.

a) **Transaction of Loan**: It does not apply to loan transactions because advancing of loans or repayment of the principal amount of loans does not constitute an expenditure deductible in computing the taxable income. However, interest payments of amounts exceeding Rs. 10,000 at a time are required to be made by account payee cheques or drafts or electronic clearing system or through such other prescribed electronic modes such as credit card, debit card, net banking, IMPS (Immediate payment service), UPI (Unified Payment Interface), RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement), NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer), and BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar pay as interest is a deductible expenditure.

b) **Payment made by commission agents**: This requirement does not apply to payment made by commission's agents for goods received by them for sale on commission or consignment basis because such payment is not an expenditure deductible in computing the taxable income of the commission agent.

For the same reason this requirement does not apply to advance payment made by the commission agent to the party concerned against supply of goods. However, where commission agent purchases goods on his own account but not on commission basis the requirement will apply.

Rule 26 of the Income-tax Rules 2026

The following categories of payments are exempt for the purposes of this requirement. Consequently, the provisions of Section 36(4) do not apply to the following cases and circumstances:

(i) Payments which are made to the Reserve Bank of India, State Bank of India or other banking institutions, including co-operative banks and land mortgage banks, primary credit societies, Life Insurance Corporation of India, Unit Trust of India and certain specified institute providing Industrial Finance.

(ii) Payments made to the Central or State Governments which under the Rules framed by the Government are required to be made in legal tender.

(iii) Payments in villages and towns having no banking facility, to persons ordinarily residing or carrying on business or profession in such villages or towns.

(iv) Payments made by any Letter of Credit arrangement through bank, a mail or telegraphic transfer through bank, a book adjustment from any account in a bank to any other account in that or any other bank and a bill of exchange made payable only to a bank.

(v) Payments of terminal benefits made to an employee of an assessee such as gratuity, retrenchment compensation, etc. not exceeding Rs. 50,000.

(vi) Payments made to cultivators, growers or producers for the purchase of agricultural or forest produce, animal husbandry products including hides and skins, products of dairy or poultry farming, products of horticulture or fish, products of cottage industry run without the aid of power.

(vii) Where the payment is made to an employee temporarily but for a minimum period of fifteen days in a place other than his normal place of duty or on a ship provided tax has been deducted at source and such employee has no bank account at such place of temporary posting or ship.

(viii) Where payment is made to an agent who in turn is required to make payment in cash for goods or services on behalf of the assessee.

(ix) where the payment is made by an authorised dealer or a money changer against purchase of foreign currency or travellers cheques in the normal course of his business.

Where an expense payable has been allowed in the assessment for any year in respect of any liability incurred by the assessee and in any subsequent year the assessee makes payment in respect thereof, otherwise than by an account payee cheque drawn on a bank or account payee bank draft or such other electronic modes as prescribed under Rule 48, the payment so made shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession and accordingly chargeable to income-tax as income of the subsequent year if the payment or aggregate of payments made to a person in a day exceeding INR 10,000.

Will the provision of section 36(4) be attracted in the following cases:

Questions	Answers
(a) Ashni purchases goods worth Rs. 60,000 from Ruchira against one bill but makes payment of Rs. 18,000, 18,000, 12,000 & 12,000 at different times on the same date.	Section 36(4) shall be applicable and Rs. 60,000 shall be disallowed
(b) Ashni makes a payment of Rs. 50,000 as donation by cheque to National Defence Fund.	Section 36(4) shall not be applicable. As donation is not allowable as deduction under PGBP but allowable under section 133 from GTI
(c) Kiara makes a purchase of goods of Rs. 80,000 and makes payment of Rs. 65,000 by account payee cheque and Rs. 15,000 in cash.	Section 36(4) will be applicable as the payment in cash exceeds Rs. 10,000. Hence, Rs. 15,000 shall be disallowed.
(d) Sarika, a dealer of machines purchases a machine for Rs. 1,50,000 and makes the payment by bearer cheque.	Entire Rs. 1,50,000 shall be disallowed as payment is not by account payee cheque
(e) Nitin pays a salary of Rs. 12,000 by bearer cheque to an employee.	Rs. 12,000 shall be disallowed as the payment exceeds Rs. 10,000 and it has been made by a bearer cheque.
(f) Sachin purchases goods in cash from his brother for Rs. 60,000, whose market value is Rs. 55,000.	Rs. 5,000 will be disallowed under section 36(2) and Rs. 55,000 shall be disallowed under section 36(4)
(g) Pooja purchases goods in cash for Rs. 40,000 from Nitin, a villager and makes payment to Nitin in his village where no banking facility is available.	No. As per rule 26, it is permissible.
(h) Big B makes a payment in cash amounting to Rs. 35,000 to a transporter.	Nothing shall be disallowed as payment is made to a transporter which can be made otherwise than by an account payee cheque upto Rs. 35,000.

MTM Loss Disallowance [Section 36(9)]

No deduction shall be allowed for marked-to-market (MTM) losses or other expected losses except as specifically allowed under Section 32(1)(h) (ICDS-based computation).

CERTAIN DEDUCTIONS ALLOWED ON ACTUAL PAYMENT BASIS ONLY [SECTION 37]

Irrespective of any contrary provision in the Act or the method of accounting regularly followed or the year in which the liability was incurred, the sums specified in Section 37(2) are deductible only in the year they are actually paid.

Specified Sums (Deductible on Actual Payment Basis) [Section 37(2)]

Clause	Sum Payable
(a)	Tax, duty, cess, surcharge or fee levied under any law in force
(b)	Employer's contribution to PF, superannuation fund, gratuity fund or any employee welfare fund
(c)	Amount payable by employer in lieu of any leave at credit of employee (leave encashment)
(d)	Any sum referred to in Section 32(a) (bonus/commission to employees)
(e)	Interest on loans/advances/borrowings from specified financial entities as per terms of agreement
(f)	Amount payable to Indian Railways for use of railway assets
(g)	Amount payable to a micro or small enterprise beyond the time limit under Section 15 of MSMED Act, 2006

These expenses (except at point no. g i.e. sum payable by the assessee to a micro or small enterprise) outstanding at the end of the tax year would be allowed as deduction only to the extent they have been actually paid on or before the due date of filing the income-tax return u/s 263(1) failing which they would be allowed in the tax year in which they have been actually paid.

The provisions of this section are applicable only to employer's contribution and are not applicable to employee's contribution for the welfare funds. Hence employer's contribution to various funds is allowed as deduction if the same is paid on or before the due date of filing return under section 263(1).

If a deduction for any sum in Section 37(2) was already allowed in the year of incurring the liability, it shall not be allowed again in the year of actual payment.

Any sum payable means a sum for which the assessee incurred liability in the tax year even though such sum might not have been payable within that year under the relevant law.

Note:

Where there is default in the payment of such interest, such interest can be converted into a loan. Such conversion of the unpaid interest into loan, by itself, does not constitute the payment, for purposes of Section 37. This shall be allowed proportionately in the tax year in which the converted interest is actually paid.

A deduction of any sum, being interest payable under this section to any public financial institution or a State financial corporation or a State industrial investment corporation, shall be allowed if such interest has been actually paid and any interest referred to in that clause which has been converted into a loan or borrowing or debenture or any other instrument by which the liability to pay is deferred to a future date shall not be deemed to have been actually paid.

CERTAIN SUMS DEEMED AS PROFITS AND GAINS OF BUSINESS OR PROFESSION [SECTION 38]

Section 38 is a recovery/recapture provision. It taxes the amounts that were previously allowed as deductions, in the year of recovery/reversal.

Five Categories of Deemed PGBP Income

1. Cessation or Remission of Trading Liability [Section 38(1)(a)]

Trigger	Taxable Amount	Year of Taxation
Cessation or remission of a trading liability (including unilateral write-off in books) where deduction was previously allowed	Value of benefit accruing on cessation/remission	Year in which benefit accrues
Amount recovered in respect of a loss or expenditure for which deduction was allowed	Amount recovered (in cash or otherwise)	Year in which amount is obtained

Note: Applies even if the business no longer exists in the year of recovery.

2. Excess of Sale Proceeds over WDV (SLM Assets) [Section 38(1)(b)]

When a tangible asset [Section 33(12)(a)(i)] on which SLM depreciation was claimed and allowed is sold, discarded, demolished or destroyed, and moneys payable + scrap value [A] > WDV [C]:

Condition	Taxable Amount
A < Actual Cost [B] (i.e., sale proceeds are less than original cost but more than WDV)	**[A] – [C]** (excess of sale proceeds over WDV)
A ≥ B (i.e., sale proceeds exceed original cost)	**[B] – [C]** (original cost minus WDV — i.e., total depreciation allowed)

Note: Taxable in the year in which **moneys payable become due**.

3. Sale of Scientific Research Asset [Section 38(1)(c)]

Where an asset representing capital expenditure on scientific research [Section 45(1)(a)(i)] is sold without having been used for any other purpose, and the sale proceeds together with the total deductions allowed under that section exceed the amount of Capital expenditure incurred, the excess or deductions allowed, whichever is less, is taxable in the tax year in which the asset was sold.

4. Recovery of previously allowed Bad Debt [Section 38(1)(d)]

Where deduction was allowed under Section 31(2) for a bad debt or a part of it and any amount is subsequently recovered exceeding the difference between the debt and amount allowed, the excess recovery is taxable in the year of recovery.

5. Withdrawal from Special Reserve [Section 38(1)(e)]

Where deduction was allowed under Section 32(e) for special reserve created by financial corporations and any amount is withdrawn from such reserve, the amount withdrawn is taxable in the year of withdrawal.

Conditions for Applicability [Section 38(2)]

Provision	Condition
Section 38(1)(a)	Allowance/deduction must have been made in assessment for the trading liability/loss/ expenditure incurred
Section 38(1)(b)	Asset must have been used for business or profession and depreciation must have been claimed and allowed under Section 33(2)
Section 38(1)(c)	Asset must not have been used for other purposes

Set-Off Against Losses of Ceased Business [Section 38(3)]

Where the business or profession is no longer exists and income arises under Section 38(1)(a), (c), (d) or (e), any business loss (not speculation loss) that arose in the year the business ceased and could not be set off elsewhere shall be set off against such deemed income.

Successor in Business [Section 38(4)]

Where the benefit/recovery under section 38(1)(a) accrues to the successor in business (not the original assessee, then it is taxable in the hands of the successor, not the predecessor.

Applies even after Business Ceases [Section 38(5)]

Sections 38(1)(b), (c), (d) and (e) apply in a tax year even if the business or profession is no longer in existence.

CAPITALIZING IMPACT OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE FLUCTUATION [SECTION 42]

Section 42 deals with the treatment of **foreign exchange (forex) gain or** loss arising on payment of liability related to acquisition of a business asset from outside India. It ensures that such forex variation is capitalised (added to or reduced from the cost of the asset) rather than treated as revenue income or expense.

This section applies irrespective of anything contained in any other provision of the Act. It is triggered when all three conditions are satisfied:

Condition	Requirement
Payment is made during the tax year	Actual payment must occur
Variation in liability	There is a change in Indian rupee liability due to change in rate of exchange
Asset acquired from outside India	Asset must have been acquired from a country outside India for business/profession purposes

How to Compute "Variation in Liability"

Exclusion First - The liability for this purpose excludes any part of the cost that is met directly or indirectly by any other person or authority.

Formula: A = B – C

Where:

Variable	Meaning
A	Variation in liability (positive = forex loss; negative = forex gain)
B	Payment expressed in Indian currency at the time of payment, towards: (a) whole or part of cost of asset; OR (b) repayment of whole or part of foreign currency borrowings (including interest) taken specifically for acquiring such asset
C	Liability corresponding to the amount in B, expressed in Indian currency at the time of acquisition of the asset

Understanding A, B and C

Scenario	A (Variation)	Treatment
Rupee weakens against foreign currency B > C	Positive (forex loss)	Added to actual cost of asset
Rupee strengthens against foreign currency B < C	Negative (forex gain)	Reduced from actual cost of asset

Where is the Variation Added/Reduced? [Section 42(3)]

The variation (A) computed above shall be added to or reduced from any of the following, as applicable:

Clause	Base Amount	Context
(a)	Actual cost of the asset as referred to in Section 39	Depreciable business assets
(b)	Capital expenditure referred to in Section 32(i) or Section 45(1)(a)(i)	Capital expenditure on buildings (Section 32) or scientific research (Section 45)
(c)	Cost of acquisition of a capital asset (other than those referred to in Section 74) for purpose of Section 72	Capital assets where cost is relevant for capital gains computation

After such addition or deduction, the resulting figure is taken as the **revised actual cost / capital expenditure / cost of acquisition** of the asset.

Forward Contract (Hedging) Rule [Section 42(4)]

Where the assessee has entered into a forward contract with an authorised dealer (as defined under Section 2 of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999) for:

- Receiving a specified sum in foreign currency
- On or after a stipulated future date
- At a pre-agreed rate of exchange
- To meet the whole or part of the foreign currency liability,

then the variation to be added/reduced under this section shall, in respect of the sum covered by the forward contract, be computed with reference to the rate of exchange specified in the forward contract (and not the actual spot rate on the date of payment).

Scenario	Rate Used for Computing Variation
No forward contract	Actual exchange rate on date of payment vs. rate on date of acquisition
Forward contract exists	Contracted rate vs. rate on date of acquisition (for the portion covered by the contract)

TAXATION OF FOREIGN EXCHANGE FLUCTUATION [SECTION 43]

Section 43 is the revenue treatment counterpart to Section 42. While Section 42 deals with capitalisation of forex variation on acquisition of foreign assets, Section 43 governs the revenue treatment of all other forex gains and losses arising from foreign currency transactions.

Subject to Section 42, any gain or loss arising on account of change in foreign exchange rates on foreign currency transactions shall be:

Nature	Treatment
Forex gain	Treated as income under PGBP
Forex loss	Treated as loss under PGBP

Both forex gains and losses shall be computed as per the Income Computation and Disclosure Standards (ICDS) notified under Section 276(2) of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Section 43(1) applies to all foreign currency transactions, including:

- Monetary and non-monetary items
- Translation of financial statements of foreign operations
- Forward exchange contracts
- Foreign currency translation reserves

AMORTISATION OF CERTAIN PRELIMINARY EXPENSES [SECTION 44]

Eligible Assessee: Indian companies and other non-corporate tax payer's resident in India would be entitled to amortisation of certain preliminary expenses incurred by them for the establishment of business concerns or the expansion of the business of existing concerns.

Expenditure incurred prior or after commencement of business: The expenditure which qualifies for amortisation should have been incurred by the assessee before the commencement of his business. If, however, the expenditure is incurred after the commencement of business, it is essential that the expenditure should be in connection with the extension or expansion of its undertaking of the assessee or in connection with the setting up of a new unit.

Eligible Deduction: The amount qualifying for amortisation would be allowable as a deduction in **five equal instalments** beginning with the tax year in which the business of the assessee actually commences or the tax year in which the extension of the present undertaking is completed or the new unit commences production or operation, as the case may be.

The following expenses incurred by the assessee, qualify for amortisation under this section as preliminary expenses:

(i) Expenses in connection with the preparation of feasibility report or project report;

(ii) Expenses for conducting market survey or any other survey necessary for the purpose of the business;

(iii) engineering services related to the business;

(iv) expenses by way of legal charges for drafting any agreement between the assessee and any other person for any purpose relating to the setting up or conduct of the business;

Note: Rule: 27 - Assessee shall furnish a statement in Form No. 5 for each tax year containing the particulars of expenditure specified in point (i) to (iii) within one month prior to the due date for furnishing the return of income as specified under section 263(1).

(v) in the case of a company

(a) expenses by way of legal charges for drafting and printing the Memorandum and Articles of Association of the Company;

(b) expenses by way of fees for registration of the company under Companies Act; and

(c) expenditure incurred in connection with issue for public subscription of shares or debentures of the company, being underwriting commission, brokerage and the charges of drafting, typing, printing and advertisement of the prospectus; and

(vi) such other items of expenses not covered by the list specified above which the Central Board of Direct Taxes may prescribe for the purpose of amortisation under this section.

Amount Qualifying for Deduction:

The maximum aggregate amount of the qualifying expenses that can be amortised shall be restricted to:

a) 5% of the cost of the project in case of assessee other than Indian company

b) In the case of an Indian company, at the option of the company, 5% of the capital employed in the business of the company, or Cost of Project. whichever is higher.

Note: The excess expenditure, if any, of the qualifying expenses shall be ignored.

"Cost of the Project" in relation to the expenses incurred before the commencement of the business means the actual cost of the fixed assets being land, buildings, lease holds, plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and railway sidings, including expenditure on the development of land and buildings, which are shown in the books of accounts of the assessee as on the last day of the tax year in which the business of the assessee actually commences.

Where the expenses are incurred after the commencement of business either in connection with the extension of the present undertaking or in connection with the setting up of a new unit, the cost of the project should be taken to mean the actual cost of the fixed assets, being land, buildings, lease holds, plant, machinery, furniture, fittings and railway sidings, including expenditure on the development of the land and building which are shown in the books of the assessee as on the last day of the tax year in which extension of the undertaking is completed or the new unit commences production or operations, as the case may be, to the extent to which such fixed assets have been acquired or developed in connection with the extension of the undertaking or the setting up of the new unit of the assessee.

"Capital Employed" in case of company in the business means where preliminary expenses have been incurred before the commencement of the business, the a**ggregate of the issued share capital, debentures and long- term borrowings** as on the last day of the tax year in which the business of the company has actually commenced. In cases where the expenditure has been incurred after the commencement of the business, the capital employed in the business of the company should be taken to be the aggregate of the issued share capital, debentures and long-term borrowings as on the last day of the tax year in which the extension of the undertaking is completed or, as the case may be, the new unit commences production or operation, to the extent to which the capital, debentures and long-term borrowings have been issued or obtained in connection with the extension of the undertaking or setting up of the new unit of the company.

"long-term borrowings" mean:

(i) any moneys borrowed by the company from the Government or the Industrial Finance Corporation of India or Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India or any other financial institution which is eligible for deduction under Section 32(e) of the Act or any banking institution; or

(ii) any moneys borrowed or debt incurred by the company in a foreign country in respect of the purchases outside India of capital plant and machinery where the terms of the borrowing provide for repayment of the money borrowed or debt incurred over a period of not less than seven years.

Note: If the assessee is a person, other than a company or a co-operative society, no deduction shall be admissible unless the accounts of the assessee for the year or years in which the expenditure is incurred have

been audited by an accountant before the specified date referred to in section 63; and the assessee furnishes for the first year in which the deduction under this section is claimed, the report of such audit by such date in such form duly signed and verified by such accountant and setting forth such particulars, as may be prescribed.

In cases of amalgamation, where the undertaking of an Indian Company has been transferred before the expiry of five years, the amalgamating company would not be entitled to the allowance towards amortisation of preliminary expenses in the year in which the amalgamation takes places. But the amalgamated company would be entitled to the allowance for the remaining period over which the allowance under this section is available.

Similarly, in case of demerger where an undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under this section is transferred before the expiry of the said period of 5 years (as the case may be), to another company in a scheme of demerger no deduction shall be admissible to the demerged company in the year in which the demerger takes place. The resulting company would be entitled to claim deduction for the balance period under this section.

Note: In cases where preliminary expenses qualify for amortisation under Section 44 and the allowance claimed by the assessee in this regard is allowed in any tax year, these expenses would not qualify for any allowance or deduction in respect of any other tax year or even in the same year under any other provision of the Income-tax Act, 2025.

Illustration 7:

(a) Compute the deduction allowable under section 44 on the basis of the following information submitted.

Preliminary expenses incurred	Rs. 2,20,000
Cost of project	Rs. 50,00,000

(b) What will be your answer if the above preliminary express have been incurred by Ruchira Ltd. & the capital employed is Rs. 60,00,000.

Solution

(a) Cost of project	Rs. 50,00,000
5% of cost of project	Rs. 2,50,000
Actual expenditure incurred	Rs. 2,20,000
Deduction allowed shall be limited to	Rs. 2,20,000

Deduction allowed shall be Rs. 2,20,000/5 = Rs. 44,000 for a period of 5 years starting from the tax year in which business has commenced.

(b) Actual preliminary expenditure incurred	Rs. 2,20,000
5% of cost of project	Rs. 2,50,000
Capital employed	Rs. 60,00,000
5% of capital employed	Rs. 3,00,000

Maximum deduction to be allowed shall be restricted to Rs. 2,20,000 Deduction allowable for 5 years = Rs. 2,20,000/5 = Rs. 44,000 every year

EXPENDITURE ON SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH [SECTION 45]

A) Deduction of expenditure incurred on research carried on by Assessee Himself

In case the expenditure is made by the assessee himself, then irrespective of whether the expenditure is revenue or capital in nature, 100% of the expenditure would be allowable. **However, it is prudent to note that if the expenditure is towards acquisition of land, that would not be allowable.**

Revenue Expenditure: Any revenue expenditure incurred by the assessee within 3 years immediately preceding the commencement of business, for which research is conducted, by way of salary to research personnel engaged in such research, or material inputs for such research, will be allowed as a deduction in the year in which such business is commenced. However, such expenditure would be limited to the amount certified by the prescribed authority.

Capital Expenditure: Any capital expenditure incurred by the assessee, within 3 years immediately preceding the commencement of the business would be deemed to have been incurred in the year in which the business was commenced and will therefore rank for deduction in the year of commencement of business, in full.

Where a company is engaged in the business of **bio-technology or in the business of manufacture or production of any article / thing, not being one which is specified in the schedule XIII,** incurs any expenditure on scientific research, OR in-house research & development facility as may be approved by the prescribed authority, a deduction of 100% is allowable in the tax Year.

In case such expenditure cannot be absorbed by business profits in any year, such deficiency can be carried forward indefinitely until it is fully absorbed / consumed.

B) Deduction of expenditure incurred on research carried on by Third Party

In case the research is conducted by a third party, and the payment is made by the assessee for conducting the research, the allowability is as under:

a) In case the amount is paid to a **university, college or research association for scientific research**, 100% of such expenditure is allowable. The payments made to such institutions would be allowable irrespective of whether such research is related to the assessee's business or not and irrespective of whether the expenditure is revenue or capital in nature.

b) In case the amount is paid to a **university, college or research association for social science or statistical research,** 100% of such expenditure is allowable. The deduction is allowable only if the payment is to an approved institution.

c) In case the amount is **paid to a company for scientific research,** 100% of such expenditure is allowable. This deduction is allowable only if the company is an Indian company and has as it's main object of scientific research and development and approved by prescribed authority.

d) In case the amount is paid to a **National Laboratory / IIT/ a university/ a specified person,** 100% of the expenditure can be claimed as a deduction. A National Laboratory is a scientific laboratory functioning at the national level, under the ambit of Indian Council of Agricultural OR Medical OR Scientific Research, the Defence Research and Development Organisation (DRDO), the Department of Atomic Energy / Bio-technology are included. Specified person means person approved by prescribed authority.

Note:

1. Deduction cannot be denied later, subsequent to such payments, merely on the grounds, that the approval so granted to the institution is withdrawn.
2. If an assessee taxed under section 199/200/201/202/203/204, he / it will not be entitled to claim deduction on account of payment to outside agencies for Scientific Research under section 45(3)(a),or (b),or (c).

Illustration 8:

Binod furnishes the following particulars for Tax Year 2026-27. You are required to arrive at the deduction allowable u/s 45 for tax year 2026-27, while computing the Income under the head "Profits / Gains from Business/ Profession".

1. Amount paid to M/s ABC Ltd., a company registered in India, which has as it's main object, scientific research and development, as approved by the prescribed authority INR 600,000
2. Amount Paid to IIT Mumbai, for an approved scientific research programme INR 375,000
3. Revenue Expenditure on In-house R&D facility as approved by prescribed authority INR 450,000
4. Capital Expenditure on In-house R&D facility as approved by prescribed authority INR 12,00,000. This includes cost of Land INR 450,000
5. Amount paid to Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, for Scientific Research INR 10,00,000

Solution:

Expenditure	INR	Allowable / Not Allowable	Deduction
Amount paid to M/s ABC Ltd., a company registered in India, which has as it's main object, scientific research and development, as approved by the prescribed authority	6,00,000	Allowable	6,00,000
Amount Paid to IIT Mumbai, for an approved scientific research programme	3,75,000	Allowable	3,75,000
Revenue Expenditure on In-house R&D facility as approved by prescribed authority	4,50,000	Allowable	4,50,000
Capital Expenditure on In-house R&D facility as approved by prescribed authority *Note: Not allowable with respect to cost of land. (Allowable amount 12,00,000 - 4,50,000)	12,00,000	*Allowable Rs. 7,50,000	7,50,000
Amount paid to Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore for Scientific Research	10,00,000	Allowable	10,00,000
Total	31,75,000		31,75,000

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE OF SPECIFIED BUSINESS [SECTION 46]

An assessee shall (if he opts) be allowed a deduction of capital nature expenditure incurred for any specified business carried on by him during the tax year in which such expenditure is incurred by him. This section talks about investment linked incentives for specified businesses as under:

Sl. No.	Nature of specified business	Date of commencement of operations being on or after
1.	Laying and operating a cross-country natural gas pipeline network for distribution, including storage facilities being an integral part of such network.	1st April, 2007
2.	Building and operating a new hotel of two star or above category as classified by the Central Government.	1st April, 2010
3.	Building and operating a new hospital with at least 100 beds for patients.	1st April, 2010
4.	Developing and building a housing project under a scheme for slum redevelopment or rehabilitation framed by the Central Government or a State Government, and which is notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed.	1st April, 2010
5.	Developing and building a housing project under a scheme for affordable housing framed by the Central Government or a State Government, and which is notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed.	1st April, 2011
6.	A new plant or a newly installed capacity in an existing plant for production of fertilizer.	1st April, 2011
7.	Setting up and operating an inland container depot or a container freight station notified or approved under the Customs Act, 1962.	1st April, 2012
8.	Bee-keeping and production of honey and beeswax.	1st April, 2012
9.	Setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of sugar.	1st April, 2012
10.	Laying and operating a slurry pipeline for the transportation of iron ore.	1st April, 2014
11.	Setting up and operating a semi-conductor wafer fabrication manufacturing unit, and which is notified by the Board in this behalf in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed.	1st April, 2014
12.	Developing, or operating and maintaining, or developing, operating and maintaining, any infrastructure facility.	1st April, 2017
13.	setting up and operating a cold chain facility	1st April, 2009
14.	setting up and operating a warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce	1st April, 2009

Capital Expenditure Deduction: 100% of the capital expenditure incurred during the Tax Year, wholly and exclusively for the above businesses would be allowable as a deduction.

Expenditure incurred prior to commencement of business: The expenditure incurred prior to the commencement of the business, would be allowed as a deduction in the year of commencement of business, and should also be capitalised in the books of the assessee on the commencement of operations.

Set off of Losses: The loss from specified businesses can be set off only against profits of specified businesses but can be carried forward indefinitely for set off against one or more specified businesses.

Period of Deduction: The above deduction is allowable only if accounts of the assessee are audited by a Chartered Accountant and that any asset in respect of which the deduction is claimed, can be used only for the specified businesses for a period of 8 years beginning with the Tax Year in which the asset was acquired / constructed.

Conditions for Claiming Deduction:

a) it is not set up by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of an already existing business;

b) it is not set up by the transfer of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose to the specified business;

c) if the business is of the nature referred to in sub-section (11)(d)(iii) and such business

   i. is owned by a company formed and registered in India under the Companies Act, 2013 or by a consortium of such companies or by an authority or a board or a corporation established or constituted under any Central Act or State Act

   ii. has been approved by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board established under section 3(1) of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board Act, 2006 and notified by the Central Government in this behalf

   iii. has made not less than such proportion of its total pipeline capacity as specified by regulations made by the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board established under section 3(1) of the Petroleum and Natural Gas Regulatory Board Act, 2006 (19 of 2006) available for use on common carrier basis by any person other than the assessee or an associated person; and

   iv. fulfils any other condition as may be prescribed

d) if the business is of the nature referred to in sub-section (11)(d)(xiv), such business,—

   i. is owned by a company registered in India or by a consortium of such companies or by an authority or a board or corporation or any other body established or constituted under any Central Act or State Act;

   ii. entity referred to in sub-clause (i) has entered into an agreement with the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority or any other statutory body for developing or operating and maintaining or developing, operating and maintaining a new infrastructure facility.

Exceptions

- Expenditure on acquisition of any land, financial instrument OR goodwill will not be allowed as a deduction.
- Any expenditure where the aggregate of payments made to a person exceeding INR 10,000 per day, otherwise than by account payee cheque drawn on a bank / account payee DD / ECS / or such other electronic modes as prescribed under Rule 48 would not be eligible for a deduction. The prescribed electronic modes include ***credit card, debit card, net banking, IMPS (Immediate payment Service),*** UPI (Unified Payment Interface), RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement), NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer), and BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar Pay.
- If an assessee taxed under section 199/200/201/202/203/204, he / it will not be entitled to claim deduction on account of capital expenditure on specified business under section 46.
- No deduction in respect of the expenditure under section 46(1) shall be allowed to the assessee under any other section in any tax year or under this section in any other tax year, if the deduction has been claimed or opted by the assessee and allowed to him under this section.

Any asset in respect of which a deduction is claimed and allowed under Section 46, shall be used only for the specified business for a period of eight years beginning with the tax year in which such asset is acquired or constructed.

If any asset on which a deduction under section 46 has been allowed, is used for any purpose other than the specified business, the total amount of deduction so claimed and allowed in one or more tax years in respect of such asset, as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33 as if no deduction had been allowed under section 46, shall be deemed to be income of the assessee chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" of the tax year in which the asset is so used.

Example: Suppose a company purchased plant and machinery for Rs. 2 crores for a specified business, and claimed deduction under section 46. However, the very next year the plant and machinery purchased was put to use for unspecified business.

In this case, since the machinery has been used for unspecified business, the deduction claimed under section 46 will be disallowed. However, the amount of deduction to be disallowed will be reduced by the depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33.

Deduction claimed under section 46 on a capital asset: Rs. 2,00,00,000

Less: Depreciation eligible will be @15%: Rs. 30,00,000

Profit chargeable to tax in accordance with the sub-section (9) of section 46: Rs.1,70,00,000

Illustration 9:

Kiara Ltd. constructed a building and started operating a hotel of 3 star category w.e.f. 1.4.2026. The company incurred the following expenditure in this connection.

1.	Capital expenditure (including cost of land Rs. 70 lakhs) incurred during December, 2025 to March 2026 which were capitalized in the books of account 31.3.2026	Rs. 1,30,00,000
2.	Capital expenditure incurred during Tax year 2026-27 (it includes Rs. 40 lakhs paid for Goodwill)	Rs. 1,40,00,000

Compute the deduction available under section 46 in the tax year 2026-27.

Solution

Particulars	Amount in (Rs.)
Capital expenditure incurred before commencement but capitalized in books of account	1,30,00,000
Less: Cost of land not eligible for deduction under section 46	(70,00,000)
	60,00,000
Capital expenditure incurred during tax year 2026-27 exclusive of value of goodwill	1,00,00,000
Deduction allowable under section 46	1,60,00,000

Illustration 10:

ABC Ltd commenced operations of the Business of a new Four-Star Hotel in Chennai on 01.04.2026. The Company incurred Capital Expenditure of Rs. 40 Lakhs during the period January, 2026 to March, 2026 exclusively for the above Business, and capitalised the same in its Books of Account as on April, 2026. Further, during the Tax Year 2026-27, it incurred Capital Expenditure of Rs. 2.5 Crores (out of which Rs. 1 Crore was for Acquisition of Land) exclusively for the above Business.

Compute the Income under the heading Profits and Gains of Business or Profession for the Tax Year 2026-27, assuming that ABC Ltd has fulfilled all the conditions specified for claim of deduction u/s 46 and has not claimed any deduction under Chapter VIII-C. The Profits from the Business of running this Hotel (before claiming deduction u/s 46), for the Tax Year 2026-27 is Rs. 80 Lakhs.

Assume that the Company also has another existing Business of running a Four-Star Hotel in Kanpur, which commenced Operations 6 years back, the Profits from which was Rs. 130 Lakhs for the Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

Assessee: ABC Ltd - Tax Year: 2026-27

Computation of Deduction u/s 46

Particulars	Rs. in Lakhs
1. Income from Four Star Hotel in Chennai	80
Less: Eligible deduction u/s 46: (i) Prior Period Expenditure (40 lakhs) (ii) Capital Expenditure (Rs. 250 Lakhs – Rs. 100 Lakhs) = (150 lakhs)	(190)
Total [Loss can be set-off only against the Income from any Specified Business] **[Section 114]**	(110)
2. Income from Four Star Hotel in Kanpur [Being a Specified Business, above Loss is eligible to be set- off against this Income u/s 114],	130
Income under the head Profits & Gains of Business/Profession	20

Note: Expenditure relating to acquisition of Land is not allowable as a deduction u/s 46.

EXPENDITURE ON AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION PROJECT AND SKILL DEVELOPMENT PROJECT [SECTION 47]

Any expenditure (excluding cost of any land or building) incurred, on agricultural extension project by any assessee; or any skill development project by a company shall be allowed as a deduction, in the tax year in which such expenditure is incurred provided such project is notified by the Board as per the guidelines issued by it.

Note: If a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any tax year in respect of any expenditure referred above, deduction shall not be allowed for such expenditure under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other tax year.

TEA/COFFEE/RUBBER DEVELOPMENT ACCOUNT [SECTION 48 READ WITH SCHEDULE IX]

Section 48 is applicable to an assessee carrying on the business of growing and manufacturing tea or coffee or rubber in India. For claiming the deduction u/s 48 the assessee has to satisfy the following conditions:

- an assessee, carrying on business of growing and manufacturing tea or coffee or rubber in India
- Any amount deposited with the National Bank or in an account maintained by the assessee with the Bank in accordance with and for the purposes specified in a scheme approved in this behalf by the Tea Board of India or the Coffee Board of India or the Rubber Board;
- assessees whose accounts have been audited and the assessee furnishes along with his return of income the report of such audit in the prescribed form and duly signed and verified by such accountant. In cases where the accounts of the tax payer are required to be audited under any other law, it would be sufficient if the accounts are audited under that law and the audit report as per that law is furnished with the return along with a further report in the form prescribed for the purposes of this provision.

Deduction:

(a) a sum equal to the amount or the aggregate of the amounts so deposited; or

(b) 40% of the profits of such business (computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession") before making any deduction under Section 48, whichever is less.

***Note*:**

1. The audit report is to be furnished at least one month prior to the due date for furnishing the return of income under section 263(1).
2. If an assessee taxed under section 199/200/201/202/203/204, he/ it will not be entitled to claim deduction on account of Tea/ Coffee/Rubber development account.

Withdrawal of Amount

There is a restriction on the withdrawal of the amount standing in the credit of such Special account of the assessee, i.e., the withdrawal must be made either: (i) for the purposes specified in the scheme, or, in the following circumstances: (a) closure of business; (b) death of an assessee; (c) partition of a H.U.F.; (d) dissolution of a firm; (e) liquidation of a company.

Consequences in case of closure of Business

Withdrawal of any amount in the event of: (a) closure of business or; (b) dissolution of a firm, the whole of such amount shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that tax year and chargeable to income-tax as if the business had not closed, or, the firm not dissolved and taxable in that tax year.

Conversely, where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Deposit Account is utilised by the assessee for the purposes of any expenditure in connection with such business in accordance with the scheme, such expenditure shall not be allowed as a revenue deduction in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Non-utilisation of any amount released by the National Bank, for being utilised by the assessee for the purposes of a business, in accordance with the scheme, renders the whole or part of the amount not utilised, as the case may be, deemed as profits and gains of business and, accordingly, chargeable to income-tax as income of that tax year. The exceptions to this provision are, when the amount is not utilised in the cases of: (i) death of an assessee; (ii) partition of a Hindu undivided family; (iii) liquidation of a company.

Sale or Transfer of Assets acquired as per special scheme or deposit scheme

In cases where the asset acquired in accordance with the scheme or deposit scheme is sold or otherwise transferred in any tax year by the assessee to any person, at any time before the expiry of eight years from the end of the tax year in which it was acquired, such part of the cost of the asset as is relatable to the deduction already allowed is deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of the tax year in which the asset is sold or otherwise transferred and charged to income-tax accordingly.

Exception to the Provision:

(i) the asset is sold or otherwise transferred by the assessee to Government, local authority, corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in the Companies Act; or

(ii) Where the sale or transfer of the asset is made in connection with the succession of a firm by a company in the business or profession carried on by the firm as a result of which the firm sells or otherwise transfers to the company any asset and the scheme or the deposit scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm only where;

(i) all the properties of the firm relating to business or profession immediately before the succession become the properties of the company;

(ii) all the liabilities of the firm relating to the business or profession immediately before the succession become the liabilities of the company; and

(iii) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm immediately before the succession.

(a) "Coffee Board" means the Coffee Board constituted under Section 4 of the Coffee Act, 1942;

(aa) "National Bank" means the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development established under Section 3 of the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development Act, 1981;

(ab) "Rubber Board" means the Rubber Board constituted under Sub-section (1) of Section 4 of the Rubber Board Act, 1947;

(b) "Tea Board" means the Tea Board established under Section 4 of the Tea Act, 1953.

Computation of Business income in cases where income is partly Agriculture and partly Business

Taxability in case of composite income for manufacturing and performing other processes of Rubber; tea and Coffee is summarized as under:

Nature of composite income	Percentage of income liable to tax as Business Income	Agricultural Income (Exempt)
Income derived from the sale of centrifuged latex or cenex or latex-based crepes (such as pale latex crepe) or brown crepes (such as estate brown crepe, remilled crepe, smoked blanket crepe or flat bark crepe) or technically specified block rubbers manufactured or processed from field latex or coagulum obtained from rubber plants grown by the seller in India	35%	65%
Income derived from the sale of coffee grown and cured by the seller in India	25%	75%

Income derived from the sale of coffee grown, cured, roasted, and grounded by the seller in India with or without mixing chicory or other flavouring ingredients,	40%	60%
Income derived from the sale of tea grown and manufactured by the seller in India	40%	60%

SITE RESTORATION FUND [SECTION 49 READ WITH SCHEDULE X]

- The taxpayer is engaged in the business of the prospecting for, or extraction or production of, petroleum or natural gas or both in India.
- The Central Government has entered into an agreement with the taxpayer for such business.
- The assessee deposit with SBI any amount in an account maintained by the assessee with that bank in a scheme approved by the Government of India in the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas; or deposit any amount in an account opened by the assessee in accordance with, and for the purposes specified in, a scheme framed by the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Gas.
- The aforesaid amount shall be deposited before the end of the tax year.
- The accounts of the taxpayer should be audited by an accountant and the report of the auditor is filed along with the return of the relevant tax year. Further, in case where the accounts of the taxpayer are required to be audited under any other law, e.g., under the Companies Act, it would be sufficient if the accounts are audited under that law and the audit report as per that law is furnished with the return along with a further report in the form prescribed for the purposes of this provision.

Amount of Deduction: Lower of the following

(a) a sum equal to amounts deposited as mentioned above; or

(b) 20% of the profit of such business computed under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" before making any deduction under Section 49 and before adjusting brought forward business loss under Section 112.

Note:

1. Where any deduction is claimed under this section, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other tax year.
2. Where a deduction is claimed and allowed under this section, to a firm, association of persons or body of individuals, no deduction shall be allowed to any partner of the firm or the member of the association or body in respect of the same deposit.
3. If an assessee taxed under section 199/200/201/202/203/204 he/it will not be entitled to claim deduction on account of Site Restoration fund.

Withdrawal from Specified Account

- The amount standing to the credit of such special account or site restoration account may be withdrawn only for the purpose specified in the scheme or deposit scheme. If the amount released by SBI or the amount withdrawn from site restoration account in a year is not utilized in the same tax year for the purpose for which it is released, the amount not so utilized will be treated as taxable profits of that year and taxed accordingly.
- Where any amount standing to the credit of the assessee in the special account or in the Site Restoration

Account is withdrawn on closure of the account during any tax year by the assessee, the amount so withdrawn from the account as reduced by the amount, if any, payable to the Central Government by way of profit or production share as provided in the agreement referred to in Section 54, shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of business or profession of that tax year and shall accordingly be chargeable to income- tax as the income of that tax year.

- Where any amount is withdrawn on closure of the account in a tax year in which the business carried on by the assessee is no longer in existence, the above provisions shall apply as if the business is in existence in that tax year.
- There is an overriding condition that the deduction under this provision cannot be claimed in relation to amounts utilized for the purpose of any machinery or plant to be installed in any office premises or residential accommodation including guest house; any office appliance, other than computers; or any new machinery or plant for the purpose of business of construction, manufacture or production of any article or thing as listed in Schedule XIII.

Sale or Transfer of assets acquired as per special scheme or deposit scheme

The deduction allowed under this provision will be withdrawn if the asset acquired in accordance with the scheme is sold or otherwise transferred within 8 years from the end of the tax year in which it is acquired. For this purpose, the cost of the asset relatable to the deduction allowed will be treated as taxable business profits of the year in which the asset is sold or otherwise transferred.

The deduction allowed earlier will, however, not be withdrawn in cases where the asset is transferred within 8 years period to Government, local authority statutory corporation or Government company.

It will also not be withdrawn where the transfer takes place in connection with succession of a firm by a company. For this purpose it is necessary that:

(a) the scheme continues to apply to the company in the manner applicable to the firm;

(b) the successor company takes over all the assets and liabilities of the firm; and

(c) all the shareholders of the company were partners of the firm before the succession.

AMORTISATION OF EXPENDITURE FOR TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES, AMALGAMATION, DEMERGER, SCHEME OF VOLUNTARY RETIREMENT, ETC. [SECTION 52]

Where an expenditure of the nature specified in column B of the Table given below is incurred during the tax year, a deduction or part thereof shall be allowed in equal instalments in each of the successive tax years as mentioned in column D of the said Table, beginning from the initial tax year specified in column C thereof:

Sl. No.	Nature of expenditure	Initial tax year	Number of tax years over which deduction of expenditure is allowable in equal instalments
A	B	C	D
1.	Expenditure incurred by an Indian company, wholly and exclusively for the purposes of amalgamation or demerger of an undertaking.	Tax year in which such amalgamation or demerger takes place.	Five tax years

2.	Amount paid to an employee in connection with his voluntary retirement as per any scheme of voluntary retirement.	Tax year in which such payment is made.	Five tax years
3.	Capital expenditure incurred and actually paid for acquiring any right to use spectrum for telecommunication services (spectrum fee).	Tax year in which the business to operate telecom services is commenced; or spectrum fee is actually paid, whichever is later.	Number of years commencing from the initial tax year and ending in the tax year up to which the spectrum for which the fee is paid remains in force.
4.	Capital expenditure incurred and actually paid for acquiring any right to operate telecommunication services (herein referred to as licence fee).	Tax year in which the business to operate telecom services is commenced; or licence fee is actually paid, whichever is later.	Number of years commencing from the initial tax year and ending in the tax year up to which the licence for which the fee is paid remains in force.

Transfer of licence or spectrum

- Where the licence or spectrum is transferred and proceeds of transfer (sale proceeds) are less than the amount of expenditure incurred remaining unallowed:

  (i) Whole License or spectrum transferred: Where whole of the licence or spectrum is transferred in a tax year. Deduction equal to the Expenditure remaining unallowed less sale proceeds shall be allowed in the tax year in which the licence or spectrum is transferred.

  (ii) Part of the license or spectrum transferred: Where part of the licence or spectrum is transferred in a tax year. Deduction shall be equal to expenditure remaining unallowed less sale proceeds divided by balance number of relevant tax years, i.e., the tax years not expired at the beginning of the year of transfer shall be allowed in the balance number of relevant tax years.

- Where the licence or spectrum is transferred and the proceeds of transfer (sale proceeds) equal to or exceed the amount of expenditure incurred remaining unallowed.

  (i) Sale proceeds less expenditure remaining unallowed subject to deductions already allowed shall be chargeable to income tax as profits and gains of the business in the tax year in which licence or spectrum is transferred. Consequently, no further deduction is allowed in the tax year in which licence or spectrum is transferred or in any subsequent tax years.

- Under the scheme of amalgamation or demerger, if the amalgamating company or demerged company sells or transfers the spectrum to an amalgamated company or resulting company, being an Indian company, then the provisions of this section shall apply the amalgamated company or resulting company as they would have applied to the amalgamating company or demerged company if later had not transferred the licence or spectrum.

Note:

- Where the deduction has been claimed and granted to the assessee in accordance with the provisions of this section and, subsequently, there is failure to comply with any of the provisions of this section,

then the deduction shall be deemed to have been wrongly allowed. In such case, the assessing officer can re-compute the total income of the assessee for the tax year (in which deduction was claimed) and make necessary rectification. Such rectification can be made within 4 years from the end of the tax year in which failure takes place.

- No deduction shall be allowed for depreciation under section 33(1) to (10) in respect of expenditure of licence or spectrum, where deduction under this section is claimed and allowed for any tax year.
- No deduction shall be allowed under any other provision of this Act in respect of the expenditure mentioned in sub-section (1) (Table: Sl. No. 1 or 2) i.e. Expenditure incurred by an Indian company, wholly and exclusively for the purposes of amalgamation or demerger of an undertaking or amount paid to an employee in connection with his voluntary retirement as per any scheme of voluntary retirement.

TRANSFER OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTY [SECTION 53]

Section 53 is applicable to transactions of immovable property that section 78 of the Income Tax Act do not cover. Section 53 provide that where the consideration for the transfer of an asset (other than capital asset), being land or building or both, is less than the stamp duty value, the value so adopted or assessed or assessable (i.e. the stamp duty value) shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration for the purposes of computing income under the head "Profits and gains of Business or Profession".

However, where the stamp duty value does not exceed 110% of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall be full value of consideration for the purpose of computing profits and gains from transfer of such asset.

These provisions do not apply to transfer of immovable property, held by the transferor as stock-in-trade.

Where the date of an agreement fixing the value of consideration for the transfer of the asset and the date of registration of the transfer of the asset are not same, the stamp duty value may be taken as on the date of the agreement for transfer and not as on the date of registration for such transfer. However, this exception shall apply only in those cases where amount of consideration or a part thereof for the transfer has been received by way of account payee cheque/account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account or through such other prescribed electronic modes on or before the date of the agreement.

The prescribed electronic modes include credit card, debit card, net banking, IMPS (Immediate payment Service), UPI (Unified Payment Interface), RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement), NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer), and BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar Pay [CBDT Notification No. 8/2020 dated 29.01.2020].

For determining the stamp duty value, the provisions of section 78(2) and (3) shall apply.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATED TO INSURANCE BUSINESS [SECTION 55 - SCHEDULE XIV]

The profits and gains of any business of insurance must, according to Section 55, be computed in accordance with the Schedule XIV to the Income-tax Act. For the purpose of the computation, it is immaterial whether the insurance business is carried on by mutual insurance company or by a co-operative society. The rules contained in the Schedule would apply notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the provisions of the Income-tax Act relating to the computation of income chargeable under the head 'income from house property', 'capital gains', or 'income from other sources' or under the head 'income from business or profession'.

SPECIAL PROVISION IN CASE OF INTEREST INCOME OF SPECIFIED FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS [SECTION 56]

This section provides that in case of a specified financial institutions, the income by way of interest on such categories of bad and doubtful debts as may be prescribed having regard to the guidelines issued by the

Reserve Bank of India in relation to such debts shall be chargeable to tax under the head PGBP in the tax year in which it is credited to profit and loss account by such institution referred above for that year or in the tax year in which it is actually received by them whichever is earlier.

"Specified financial institution" means-

a) public financial institution or

b) a scheduled bank or a

c) a co-operative bank other than a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank or

d) state financial corporation or

e) a State industrial investment corporation or

f) any such class of NBFC as may be notified by Central Government

DEDUCTION OF HEAD OFFICE EXPENDITURE IN CASE OF NON-RESIDENTS [SECTION 60]

Irrespective of anything to the contrary contained in sections 26 to 54, in the case of a non-resident assessee, deduction of head office expenditure incurred by such assessee as is attributable to his business or profession in India, shall be allowed in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" as under:

The deduction allowable shall be restricted to:

a) if the adjusted total income of the assessee is a loss, to an upper monetary limit of 5% of the average adjusted total income of the assessee; or

b) in any other case, to an upper monetary limit of 5% of the adjusted total income of the assessee.

"head office expenditure" means executive and general administration expenditure incurred by the assessee outside India, including expenditure incurred in respect of:

(i) rent, rates, taxes, repairs or insurance of any premises outside India used for the business or profession;

(ii) salary, wages, annuity, pension, fees, bonus, commission, gratuity, perquisites or profits in lieu of, or in addition to, salary, whether paid or allowed to any employee or other person employed in, or managing the affairs of, any office outside India;

(iii) travelling by any employee or other person employed in, or man aging the affairs of, any office outside India; and

(iv) such other matters connected with executive and general administration, as may be prescribed.

COMPULSORY MAINTENANCE OF BOOKS OF ACCOUNT [SECTION 62]

The Income Tax Act has specified the books of accounts that are required to be maintained for the purpose of Income Tax. These have been prescribed under section 62 and Rule 46.

As per the section 62, an assessee is required to maintain books of accounts/ accounting records,

a) if the income from business or profession exceeds Rs. 1,20,000 or turnover/ sales /gross receipts exceeds Rs. 10,00,000 in any of the 3 years immediately preceding the tax years. or

b) For a newly set up business/profession whose income from business/profession is likely to exceed Rs. 1,20,000 in a year or turnover/ sales /gross receipts are likely to exceed Rs. 10,00,000 during the tax year.

Note: Further, in case business/profession is being carried out by the individual or HUF the limits for the purpose of point (a) or (b) are to be read as under:

- For Income - Rs. 2,50,000
- For Turnover/Gross Receipt - Rs. 25,00,000.

c) where during the tax year, the assessee referred to in section 58(2) or 61(2) (Table: Sl. Nos. 4 and 5), has claimed income from business or profession to be lower than the deemed profits as referred to in section 58(2) or section 61(2); or

Note: Specified professionals are required to maintain their books of accounts irrespective of their gross receipts and income except where a presumptive taxation scheme under Section 58(2) is opted.

Specified professionals include any person engaged in legal, medical, engineering, architectural, accountancy, technical consultancy, interior decoration, information technology or company secretary; or any other profession, as may be notified by the Board in this behalf.

List of books of accounts required to be maintained

Rule 46 of the Income-tax Rules prescribes the following books of accounts to be maintained:

- For specified professions other than company secretary and information technology (where gross receipts exceed Rs. 1,50,000 in any of the 3 years immediately preceding the tax year) -
  a) Cash book
  b) Journal, if books of accounts are maintained according to the mercantile system of accounting
  c) Ledgers
  d) copies of bills and receipts issued by the assessee of value equal to or exceeding Rs. 250.
  e) Original bills issued to the assessee and receipts in respect of the expenditures incurred by him of value equal to or exceeding Rs. 250.
  f) Signed vouchers, if bills and receipts are not issued and the amount of expenditure does not exceed Rs. 250 if the cash book does not contain adequate particulars in respect of these expenditures
- For medical professions, the following additional books are required to be maintained:
  - Daily case register in Form No. 25.
  - Inventory under broad heads of stock of drugs, medicines, and other consumable accessories used for the purpose of profession, as on the first and last day of the tax year.
- For specified professions (in every other case), and non-specified professions & businesses where gross receipts exceed Rs. 1,50,000 in any of the 3 years immediately preceding the tax year - Such books of account which may enable the Assessing Officer to compute the taxable income.

Where books of account and other documents should be kept and maintained?

Books of account and other documents should be kept and maintained by the person at the place where he is carrying on the profession or, where the profession is carried on at more than one place, at the principal place of his profession.

However, where the person keeps and maintains separate books of account in respect of each place where the profession is carried on, such books of account and other documents may be kept and maintained at the respective places at which the profession is carried on.

The books of accounts and other documents as specified to be maintained in electronic mode shall remain accessible in India at all the times, and the back-up of such books of account and other documents maintained in electronic mode, shall be kept on a daily basis in servers physically located in India.

Period of maintenance

Books of account and documents should be kept and maintained for a period of 7 tax years from the end of the relevant tax year.

However, if the assessment in relation to any tax year has been reopened under Section 279 or u/s 147 of the Income tax Act, 1961, all the books of account and other documents which were kept and maintained at the time of reopening of the assessment should be kept and maintained until the assessment so reopened has been completed.

Penalty for failure to maintain books of account [Section 441]

If the person fails to keep / maintain the books of accounts / documents or fails to retain the required books of accounts / documents, then, such person shall be liable to pay the penalty under section 441 to the extent of INR 25,000.

COMPULSORY AUDIT OF BOOKS OF ACCOUNT [SECTION 63]

Section 63 makes it obligatory for a person to get his accounts audited before the **"specified date"** by a "Chartered Accountant";

An Assessee carrying on Business

- If the total sales, turnover or gross receipts in **business** in any tax year exceeds Rs. 1 crore. However, If the following conditions are satisfied then the higher threshold limit of amount exceeding Rs. 10 crore shall be applicable for compulsory Audit by a person carrying on business:
    a. Aggregate cash amounts received including amount received for sales, turnover or gross receipts during the tax year, does not exceed 5% of total receipts (including receipts for sales turnover, gross receipts ; and
    b. Aggregate cash payments made including amount incurred for expenditure, during the tax year does not exceed 5% of the total payments (including amount incurred for expenditure)

    For this purpose the payment or receipt, as the case may be, by a cheque drawn on a bank or by bank draft, which is not account payee, would be deemed to be the payment or receipt, as the case may be, in cash.
- If the person carrying on business referred to in section 58(2) or 61(2) (Table Sl. No. 4 and 5) and the profits and gains from such business are claimed to be lower than the deemed profits as referred to in the said section.

In both the above cases, it obligatory for a person to get his accounts audited before the "specified date"

An assessee carrying on Profession

- If his gross receipts from profession for any tax year exceeds INR 50 lakhs.

- If the person carrying on profession referred to in section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 3) and the profits and gains from such profession are claimed to be lower than the deemed profits as referred to in the said section.

In both the above cases, it obligatory for a person to get his accounts audited before the **"specified date"**

Obligation to furnish Tax Audit Report

The provision also casts an obligation on such persons to furnish by the "specified date", a report of the audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by the Chartered Accountant setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed by rules made in this behalf by the Central Board of Direct Taxes. (Form 26).

"specified date" means the date one month prior to the due date for furnishing the return of income u/s 263(1).

Note: Where a person is required, by or under any other law, to get his accounts audited, then it shall be sufficient compliance of this section, if such person gets the accounts of such business or profession audited under such law before the specified date; and furnishes by that specified date the report of such audit along with the report of the accountant in the form as may be prescribed.

Exception for Tax Audit Requirement

The requirement of tax audit u/s 63 does not apply to a person who declares profits and gains for the tax year on a presumptive basis u/s 58(2) or 61(2).

Penalty for Non-Compliance of the Tax Audit u/s 63 [Section 428(c)]

Any person fails to get his accounts audited for any tax year or years and furnish the report of such audit as required under section 63, he shall be liable to pay by way of fee,–

(i) a sum of Rs. 75000 for a delay up to one month for which such failure continues; and

(ii) a sum of Rs. 150000 thereafter;

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COMPUTING PROFITS AND GAINS OF BUSINESS ON PRESUMPTIVE BASIS [SECTION 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 1]

A) Assessee on which section applicable

The provisions of this section shall be applicable to

- Resident Individual,
- Resident HUF,
- Resident partnership Firm (excluding LLP)

carrying on any business **except** the business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages referred to in section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 2] who

- has not claimed deduction under chapter VIII-C Deductions in respect of certain incomes",
- does not carry specified profession as mention in section 62(4),
- does not earn any income in the nature of commission or brokerage;
- does not carry on any agency business

B) Business on which section is applicable:

Case 1

Any business other than business referred to in section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 2] whose total turnover or gross receipts during the tax year does not exceed 2 Crores.

Case 2

In case of an assessee carrying on business other than business referred to in section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 2], whose total turnover or gross receipts during the tax year does not exceed 3 crores if the aggregate cash receipts does not exceed 5% of the total turnover or gross receipts

In effect if the turnover of business exceeds 2 crores but does not exceed 3 crores the benefit of this section can be availed only if aggregate cash receipts in the relevant tax year does not exceed 5% of total turnover or gross receipts.

For this purpose, the receipt of amount or aggregate of amounts by a cheque drawn on a bank or by a bank draft which is not account payee would be deemed to be the receipt in cash.

C) Income to be computed on Presumptive Basis:

- A sum equal to 8% of the total turnover or gross receipts of the assessees in the tax year shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

  Presumptive income under this section shall be calculated @ 6% instead of 8% in respect of those portions of turnover/ sales/gross receipts if following conditions are satisfied:

  a) Turnover / sales / gross receipts is received by an account payee cheque / bank draft / ECS through a bank account or such other modes as prescribed [*i.e. credit card, debit card, net banking, IMPS (Immediate payment Service), UPI (Unified Payment Interface), RTGS (Real Time Gross Settlement), NEFT (National Electronic Funds Transfer), and BHIM (Bharat Interface for Money) Aadhar Pay)].*

  b) The above is received during the tax year or before the due date of submission of return u/s 263(1).

- Any loss, allowance or deduction allowable under the provisions shall not be allowed against the income computed under this section.
- The written down value of any asset of an eligible business shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the eligible assessees had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant tax years.
- The intent of this section is to reduce administrative and compliance burden on small businesses, and relieve them from the requirement of maintenance of books of accounts. Therefore, people opting for taxation on presumptive basis are not required to maintain books of account u/s 62 or get them audited u/s 63. Assessee to maintain accounts and get them audited, if he claims the profits to be less than 6% or 8% (as applicable) of the gross receipts.
- Where an eligible assessee declares profit for any tax year as per the provisions of section 58(2) (Table: Sl. No. 1) and he declares profit for any of the five tax years succeeding such tax year in contravention of the provisions of sub-section (1), then he shall not be eligible to claim the benefit of the provisions of this section for five tax years subsequent to the tax year in which the profit has not been declared as per the provisions of the said sub-section.
- An assessee opting for presumptive taxation is required to pay advance tax by 15th March, every tax year.

Illustration 11

In the example below, the assessee has opted for presumptive taxation in Tax Year 2022-23 and 2023-24 but in Tax Year 2024-25, since his computed gains from business were lower than the presumptive, he didn't opt for it. Hence for 5 tax year's subsequent to that year, i.e., from tax year 2024-25 to AY 2028-29, he will not be able to opt for presumptive basis u/s 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 1].

	TAX YEAR		
Particulars	**2022-23**	**2023-24**	**2024-25**
Gross Receipts	1,80,00,000	1,90,00,000	2,00,00,000
Presumptive Taxation Opted	Yes	Yes	No
Tax Rate	8%	8%	Not Applicable
Deemed Income for Taxation	14,40,000	15,20,000	To be computed as per normal provision
Books of Accounts & Audit	No	No	Yes

PRESUMPTIVE TAXATION FOR PROFESSIONALS [SECTION 58(2) [TABLE SL. NO. 3]

Assessee on which section applicable

- Resident Individual,
- Resident Partnership Firm (excluding LLP)

who is engaged in any profession specified u/s 62(4) namely legal / medical / engineering / architectural/ accountancy / technical consultancy / interior decoration, information technology or company secretary or any other profession as may be notified by the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) in this behalf.

Profession on which section is applicable:

a) In case of an assessee carrying on notified profession u/s 62(4) as mentioned above whose gross receipts does not exceed 50 Lakhs in during the tax year.

b) In case of an assessee carrying on notified profession u/s 62(4) as mentioned above whose aggregate cash receipts during the tax year does not exceed 5% of total gross receipts and whose gross receipts does not exceed 75 lakhs during the tax year.

In effect if the gross receipts from profession exceeds 50 Lakhs but does not exceed 75 Lakhs, the benefit of section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 3] can be availed only if aggregate cash receipts during the tax year does not exceed 5% of total gross receipts.

For this purpose, the receipt of amount or aggregate of amounts by a cheque drawn on a bank or by a bank draft which is not account payee would be deemed to be the receipt in cash.

Income to be computed on Presumptive Basis

- 50% of gross receipts of such profession or profit claimed to have been actually earned whichever is higher.

- Any loss, allowance or deduction allowable under the provisions shall not be allowed against the income computed under this section.
- The written down value of any asset of an eligible business shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the eligible assessees had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant tax years.
- The intent of this section is to reduce administrative and compliance burden on small businesses, and relieve them from the requirement of maintenance of books of accounts. Therefore, people opting for taxation on presumptive basis are not required to maintain books of account u/s 62 or get them audited u/s 63.
- Assessee to maintain accounts and get them audited if he claims profits to be less than 50% of the Gross Receipts.
- An assessee opting for section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 3] is required to pay advance tax by 15th March, every tax year.

BUSINESS OF PLYING, HIRING OR LEASING GOODS CARRIAGES [SECTION 58(2) [TABLE SL. NO. 2]

This section provides a presumptive basis of taxation for estimating business income from plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages, so long as the assessee does not own > 10 goods carriages at any time during the tax year.

Income to be computed on Presumptive Basis

- The presumptive income scheme is applicable to all classes of goods carriages being not more than 10 in number, irrespective of their tonnage capacity. The presumptive income shall be calculated as under:
  - (i) In case of heavy goods vehicle (the gross vehicle weight of which exceeds 12,000 kilograms), the presumptive income would be deemed to be an amount equal to Rs. 1,000 per ton of gross vehicle weight or unladen weight, as the case may be, for every month or part of a month during which the heavy goods vehicle is owned by the assessee in the tax year or a profit claimed to have been actually earned from such vehicle, whichever is higher.
  - (ii) In case of vehicles other than heavy goods vehicle, the presumptive income would be deemed to be an amount equal to Rs. 7,500 for every month or part of a month during which the goods carriage is owned by the assessee in the tax year or a profit claimed to have been actually earned from such goods carriage, whichever is higher.
- An assessee may claim lower income than the presumptive income as specified under this section, if he keeps and maintains books of account under section 62 and gets his accounts audited and furnishes a report of such audit as required under section 63.
- An assessee, who is in possession of a goods carriage, whether taken on hire purchase or on instalments and for which the whole or part of the amount payable is still due, shall be deemed to be the owner of such goods carriage.
- Any loss, allowance or deduction allowable under the provisions shall not be allowed against the income computed under this section.
- Where the assessee is a firm, the salary and interest paid to its partners shall be deducted from the income computed subject to the conditions and limits specified in section 35(e).
- The written down value of any asset of an eligible business shall be deemed to have been calculated

as if the eligible assessees had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant tax years.

- The intent of this section is to reduce administrative and compliance burden on small businesses, and relieve them from the requirement of maintenance of books of accounts. Therefore, assessee opting for taxation on presumptive basis are not required to maintain books of account u/s 62 or get them audited u/s 63.

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COMPUTATION OF INCOME ON PRESUMPTIVE BASIS IN RESPECT OF CERTAIN BUSINESS ACTIVITIES OF CERTAIN NON-RESIDENTS [SECTION 61]

The profits and gains of any specified business as mentioned in column B of the Table below, carried on by a specified assessee as mentioned in column C of the said Table during a tax year, shall be computed in the manner specified in column D thereof, and shall be deemed to be the profits and gains of such business of such assessee chargeable to tax for the said tax year under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession"

TABLE

Sl No.	Specified business	Specified assessee	Profits and gains of business or profession
A	B	C	D
1.	Business of operation of ships, other than cruise ships referred to in Serial number 2.	Non-resident	7.5% of (A+B), where, A = sum on account of carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods shipped at any port in India, whether paid or payable, in or outside India, to the assessee or any other person on his behalf (including demurrage, handling or other similar charges); B = sum on account of carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods shipped at any port outside India, whether received or deemed to be received in India, by the assessee or any other person on his behalf (including demurrage, handling or other similar charges).
2.	Business of operation of cruise ships (subject to the conditions as may be prescribed)	Non-resident	20% of (A+B), where, A = sum on account of carriage of passengers, paid or payable to the assessee or any other person on his behalf; B = sum on account of carriage of passengers received or deemed to be received by the assessee or any other person on his behalf.
3.	Business of operation of aircraft	Non-resident	5% of (A+B), where, A = sum on account of carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods from any place in India, paid or payable (in or outside India) to the assessee or any other person on his behalf; B = sum on account of carriage of passengers, livestock, mail or goods from any place outside India, received or deemed to be received in India, by the assessee or any other person on his behalf.

4.	Business of civil construction or erection or testing or commissioning, of plant or machinery, in connection with a turnkey power project, approved by the Central Government	Foreign company	10% of the amount towards such civil construction, erection, testing, or commissioning, paid or payable, to the assessee or to any other person on his behalf, whether in or outside India.
5.	Business of pro viding services or facilities (including supply of plant and machinery on hire) for prospecting, extraction or production of mineral oils	Non resident	10% of (A+B), where, A = sum on account of business of providing services and facilities in connection with, or supply of plant and machinery on hire used, or to be used, in the prospecting for, or extraction or production of mineral oils in India, paid or payable (in or outside India), to the assessee or any other person on his behalf; B = sum on account of business of providing services and facilities in connection with, or supply of plant and machinery on hire used, or to be used, in the prospecting for, or extraction or production of mineral oils outside India, received or deemed to be received in India, by the assessee or any other person on his behalf
6.	Business of pro viding services or technology in India, for the purposes of setting up an electronics manufacturing facility or in connection with manufacturing or producing electronic goods, article or thing in India to a resident company	Non resident	25% of (A + B), where, A = the amount paid or payable to the non-resident assessee or to any person on his behalf on account of providing services or technology; B = the amount received or deemed to be received by the non-resident assessee or on behalf of non-resident assessee on account of providing services or technology

Note:

- Any loss, allowance or deduction allowable under the provisions shall not be allowed against the income computed under this section.
- The written down value of any asset of an eligible business shall be deemed to have been calculated as if the eligible assessees had claimed and had been actually allowed the deduction in respect of the depreciation for each of the relevant tax years.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

CASE 1

Ms. Priya is engaged in the business of generation and distribution of power and opts the WDV method for claiming Depreciation. She has an opening block of INR 50,00,000. She acquired new machinery for INR 25,00,000 on 15th Nov 2026. She also imported a new machinery from Zurich for INR 10,00,000 on 14th Apr 2026. This machine was used there earlier and she is the first user in India. Additionally, she bought computers for INR 500,000 on 9th Sep 2026.

You are required to compute the allowable depreciation under Income Tax Act, 2025 for Tax Year 2026-27.

Answer

Items	Date	INR	Category	Rate	Depreciation
Opening WDV	1st Apr 2026	50,00,000	Full	15%	7,50,000
New Machinery	15th Nov 2026	25,00,000	Half	15%	1,87,500
Imported Machinery	14th Apr 2026	10,00,000	Full	15%	1,50,000
Computers	9th Sep 2026	5,00,000	Full	40%	2,00,000
Total Depreciation					12,87,500
Addl. Depreciation					
New Machinery		25,00,000	Half	20%	2,50,000
Computers		5,00,000	Full	20%	1,00,000
Additional Depreciation					3,50,000
Annual Depreciation					16,37,500

Note: The machinery that was imported was first used therein at Zurich, earlier, before being imported into India and hence no additional depreciation will be allowed on the same.

CASE 2

Examine whether the following expenses incurred by Ms. Priyanka, a dealer in Securities, will be allowable?

(a) Expenses on CSR Activities INR 750,000

(b) Interest on loan paid to Mr. Shyam, INR 100,000 on which no TDS was affected. Her sales for the Tax Year was INR 5 Crores

(c) Securities Transaction Tax paid INR 50,000

Answer:

(a) Expenses on CSR activities are not allowable as a deduction and hence the entire INR 7,50,000 would be disallowed.

(b) The turnover of Ms. Priyanka exceeds the threshold of INR 1,00,00,000 and hence she was required to deduct tax at source. Since she didn't, deduct TDS and hence 30% of the interest, i.e., 30% of INR 100,000, that is INR 30,000 would be disallowed u/s 35(b) and the balance INR 70,000 would be allowable for the assessee u/s 32.

(c) Securities Transaction Tax of INR 50,000 would be an allowable expense, assuming that income from such source, has been included under the head "Profits / Gains from Business / Profession".

CASE 3

Mr. Kundan Lal, a trader at Kolkata, submits the P&L as under, for Tax Year 2026-27:

Profit & Loss Account for Year Ended 31st March, 2027			
Particulars	**INR**	**Particulars**	**INR**
To Opening Stock	1,00,000	By Sales	1,25,00,000
To Purchases	1,20,00,000	By Closing Stock	2,00,000
To Gross Profit	6,00,000		
Total	1,27,00,000	Total	1,27,00,000
To Rent, Rates, Taxes	1,08,000	By Gross Profit	6,00,000
To Salaries	1,25,000	By Interest Income	5,000
To Interest on loan	25,000		
To Depreciation	2,25,000		
To Printing & Stationery	25,000		
To Postage & Telegram	1,750		
To Loss on Sale of Shares (Short Term)	12,190		
To General Expenses	17,060		
To Net Profit	66,000		
Total	6,05,000	Total	6,05,000

Additional Information:

a) Closing Stock & Opening Stock was undervalued by 10%.

b) Salary includes Rs. 20,000 paid to a relative which was considered unreasonable.

c) The whole amount of Printing & Stationery was paid in cash at one go.

d) WDV of the Plant & Machinery on 1st April, 2026 was Rs. 12,00,000. Additions of Rs. 5,00,000 were made on 1st June 2026 and on 1st Oct 2026, Machinery was sold for Rs. 12,57,993.

e) Rent & Rates included GST Liability for Mar' 27, of INR 27,000, duly paid within 7th April 2027.

f) A general expense includes donation of Rs. 12,000 was made to a public charitable trust during the tax year.

You are required to:

a) Calculate the Profits / Gains from Business Profession

b) Advise whether he should opt for the Presumptive scheme u/s 58(2).

You can assume that the entire amount of turnover was received by account payee cheque.

Answer:

Computation of Business Income for Tax Year 2026-27

	Particulars	INR
	Net Profit	66,000
Add:	Under Valuation Closing Stock	22,222
	Salary (Relative)	20,000
	Printing & Stationery (Cash > 10,000)	25,000
	Depreciation	2,25,000
	Donation	12,000
	Loss on Sale of Shares	12,190
		3,82,412
Less:	Under Valuation of Opening Stock	(11,111)
	Allowable Depreciation	(66,301)
	Interest Income	(5,000)
	Profits / Gains from Business / Profession	3,00,000
	Under Presumptive Taxation	7,50,000

Since the tax liability on presumptive basis, i.e., 6% of Gross Receipts (INR 1,25,00,000 *6%) = INR 750,000 is higher than the computed Profits / Gains from Business Profession, he shouldn't opt for presumptive basis. However, since his turnover is > INR 1 Crore, audit u/s 63 would be mandatory, if he doesn't opt presumptive basis.

Notes:

a) Under-valued closing stock added to Profits [(100/90*200,000) – 2,00,000]

b) Under-valued opening stock reduced [(100/90*100,000) – 1,00,000]

c) Salary to relative, to the extent considered reasonable, added back

d) Since the cash payment was > INR 10,000, entire amount disallowed u/s 36(4)

e) Depreciation added back and allowed as under:

Particulars	INR
Opening WDV	12,00,000
Additions	5,00,000
Disposals	12,57,993
Closing WDV	4,42,007
Depreciation @ 15%	66,301

f) Since the unpaid GST Liability was paid before the due date and before the date of filing return of income u/s 263(1), it is allowable.

CASE 4

Net profit as per profit and loss account of X is Rs. 6,86,000 for the year ending 31st March, 2027. The following information is noted from his accounts:

(a) Advertisement expenditure debited to profit and loss account include the following:

(i) Expenditure incurred outside India: Rs. 46,000 (permitted by RBI);

(ii) Articles presented by way of advertisement (60 articles cost of each being Rs. 900; and 36 articles cost of each being Rs. 1,700);

(iii) Rs 16,000 being cost of advertisement which appeared in a newspaper owned by a political party;

(iv) Rs. 11,400 being capital expenditure on advertisement;

(v) Rs. 12,000 paid in cash; and

(vi) Rs. 7,000 paid to a concern in which X has substantial interest (amount is excessive to the extent of Rs. 1,400).

(b) Out of salary to employees of Rs. 8,70,000 debited to the profit and loss account:

(i) Rs. 40,000 is employees' contribution to recognised provident fund, Rs. 37,500 of which is credited in the employees' account in the relevant fund before the 'due date';

(ii) Rs. 46,000 is bonus which is paid on 13th November, 2027;

(iii) Rs. 36,000 is commission which is paid on 1st December, 2027;

(iv) Rs. 20,000 is allowance to workers which is paid on 10th December, 2027;

(v) Rs. 40,000 is paid outside India in respect of which tax is not deducted at source;

(vi) Rs. 6,000 being capital expenditure for promoting family planning amongst employees; and

(vii) Rs. 40,000 being entertainment allowance given to employees;

(viii) Entertainment expenditure debited to profit and loss account is Rs. 9,000.

Determine the net income of X for the tax year 2026-27.

Answer:

Calculation of Net Income of X for Tax Year 2026-27

Particular	Amount
Net Profit as per Profit and Loss Account	6,86,000
Add: Inadmissible items:	
Cash paid for advertisement expenses	12000
Cost of advertisement which appeared in a newspaper owned by a political party	16000
Excessive amount paid to a concern in which X has substantial interest	1400
Employee contribution to recognized provident fund (to the extent not credited in the employees' account in the relevant fund before the 'due date')	2500

Bonus being paid to employees after the 'due date' of filing the return	46000
Commission being paid to employees after the 'due date' of filing the return	36000
Salary paid outside India in respect of which tax is not deducted at source	40000
Capital expenditure for promoting family planning amongst employees (allowed only to a corporate assessee)	6000
Capital expenditure on Advertisements	11400
Net Income	8,57,300

Notes:

1. Advertisement expenses of Rs. 12,000 (i.e., exceeding the limit of Rs. 10,000) is paid in cash, hence disallowed under section 36(4).
2. The 'due date' for filing return where the assessee is a person (other than a company) who is required to get his accounts audited under the Income-tax Act or any other law is 31st October; and where the assessee is a person deriving income from business and who is not required to get his accounts audited, the 'due date' is 31st July. Under the provisions of Section 37 of the Act - Bonus Rs. 46,000 paid on 13th Nov., 2027 and Commission Rs. 36,000 paid on 1st Dec., 2027 are not admissible since the payments are made after the above mentioned 'due date'.
3. Allowance to workers which is paid on 10th December, 2027 is admissible on 'due basis'.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

Question 1: Mr. Anil is the owner of a business. Following is his P & L A/c for year ended on 31.03.2027

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Business charges	5,110	Gross profit	50,870
Rent, rates and taxes	2,900	Interest on Govt. Securities (Gross)	5,350
Sundry expenses	7,050	Rent from property	5,400
House hold expenses	1,880		
Provision for bad debts	1,200		
Loss on sale of motor car (used for private purpose)	1,800		
Insurance premium (including life insurance of Rs. 1790 of Mr. Anil)	2,880		
Interest on bank loan	1,380		
Provision for Depreciation	6,400		
Net profit	31,020		
Total	**61,620**	**Total**	**61,620**

Additional information:

(i) Bad debts written off during the year – Rs. 650

(ii) Admissible depreciation as per Income tax rules – Rs.1,600

(iii) The assessee is running his business in a rented property, half of which is used by him for his own residence. Rent of Rs. 2,400 in respect of entire house is included in rent, rate and taxes. The balance of Rs. 500 is on municipal tax paid for property given on rent.

(iv) Compute the Gross total Income of Mr. Anil for the tax year 2026-27. Not covered u/s 202.

Solution:

Computation of Gross Total Income	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Income from House Property		
Rent received	5,400	
Less: Municipal taxes	(500)	
	4,900	
Less: Statutory deduction @ 30%	(1,470)	3,430
Profit and gains from Business or Profession		
Profit as per P & L Account		31,020
Add: Inadmissible expenses		
Rent	1,200	
Household expenses	1,880	
Provision for bad debts	1,200	
Loss on sale of car	1,800	
Life insurance premium	1,790	
Provision for depreciation	6,400	
Municipal Taxes for let out house property	500	14,770
		45,790
Less: Expenses allowed but not debited to P & L A/c		
Bad debts	650	
Depreciation	1,600	(2,250)
		43,540
Less: Incomes not taxable under this head but credited to P&L A/c.		
Interest on Govt. Securities	5,350	

Rent from Property	5,400	(10,750)
Income from Business		32,790
Income from Other Sources		
Interest on Govt. securities		5,350
Gross Total Income (3,430 + 32,790 + 5,350)		**41,570**

Question 2: Mr. Sahil furnishes the following particulars of his income for the Tax Year 2026-27. Not covered u/s 202.

Profit and Loss Account for the year ending 31.03.2027			
Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Particulars**	**Amount (Rs.)**
To Office expenses	12,400	By Gross Profit	2,98,000
To General expenses	12,000	By Sundry Receipts	19,000
To Legal Expenses	8,000	By Custom Duties recovered back from Govt. (earlier not allowed as deduction)	15,300
To Depreciation on Machinery	11,000	By bad debts recovered (earlier allowed as deduction)	3,000
To staff Salary	21,000	By Gift from son	40,000
To Bonus to staff	15,000		
To Contribution to approved gratuity fund	16,000		
To Outstanding liability for Custom Duties	18,000		
To Audit Fees	21,000		
To Net Profit	2,40,900		
Total	3,75,300	Total	3,75,300

Other information:

i. Bonus to employees according to the Payment of Bonus Act 1965, comes to Rs. 4,200.

ii. Depreciation on machinery shown in the profit and loss account is calculated according to the income tax provisions.

iii. General expense includes payment of Rs. 9,000 to an approved educational institute for the purpose of carrying on scientific research in natural science. The research is, however now related to the business of the assessee.

iv. During the tax year Mr. Sahil also made a capital expenditure of Rs. 5,000 for the purpose of carrying on scientific research related to his business. This expenditure is however not recorded in the profit and loss account.

v. Outstanding liability in respect of custom duty amounting to Rs. 10,500 was paid on 10.04.2027, Rs. 1,000 on 10.05.2027, Rs. 2,000 on 30.06.2027, Rs. 1,000 on 10.07.2027 and Rs. 3,500 is still outstanding.

The return is furnished on 31.07.2027

Determine the taxable income of Mr. Sahil for the tax year 2026-27 assuming he, annually deposits Rs. 10,000 in a public provident fund account and his turnover for FY 2026-27 was Rs. 30,00,000.

Solution: Computation of Business Income of Mr. Sahil for the Tax Year 2026-27

Profit and Gains from Business or Profession	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Net profit as per P & L A/c		2,40,900
Add:		
Outstanding for custom duty	3,500	3,500
		2,44,400
Less:		
Custom duties recovered back	15,300	
Gift from son	40,000	
Capital expending on scientific research	5,000	(60,300)
Income from Business		1,84,100
Less: Deduction u/s 123		10,000
Taxable income		1,74,100

Question 3: State with reason whether the following expenses are admissible a deduction while computing income from business or profession:

(i) Stock in trade was lost in fire, amounting to Rs. 12,000 and was debited to profit and loss Account.

(ii) Amount spent on successful suit filed against a person for infringing trade mark of assessee Rs. 10,000

(iii) Interest paid to bank Rs. 15,000 in connection with overdraft obtained for paying dividend.

(iv) Capital expenditure of Rs. 1,00,000 has been incurred towards promotion of family planning amongst employees of ABC Ltd.

(v) Rs. 20,000 were spent in the tax year in connection with statutory income tax proceedings.

(vi) Rs. 3,000 spent in connection with installation of a new telephone connection.

(vii) Compensation paid to the widow and children of deceased employees of the factory on the order of labour Court

Solution:

(i) Loss of stock in trade by fire is allowed as deduction from profit and gains of business or profession

(ii) Amount spent on a suit field for infringing the trade mark of Rs. 10,000 is fully admissible because it is a commercial expediency for security or registration of trade mark.

(iii) Interest of Rs. 15,000 paid to bank for overdraft for payment of dividend is allowed as deduction.

(iv) Expenditure on promotion of family planning incurred by a company amongst its employees is allowed but if it is of capital nature then 1/5th of the amount spent is allowed in the tax year in which it is incurred and balance in four equal installments in next four tax years. In this case Rs. 20,000 is allowed in the current tax year and balance in next four tax year (Rs. 20,000 each year)

(v) Amount spent on statutory income tax proceeding is allowed as legal charges. Hence Rs. 20,000 is deductibles.

(vi) Rs. 3,000 is allowed as deduction which is incurred for installation of a new telephone connection.

(vii) Compensation paid to the widow & children of deceased employee as per order of court are fully allowed as deduction.

Question 4: Mr. Vinod caries on his own business. For the year ending 31.03.2027, his Trading/Profit & loss account was as follows:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Opening stock	20,000	Sales	2,89,000
Purchases	1,09,000	Closing stock	52,000
Salaries	6,000	Interest on Debentures	2,000
Rent	11,000	Dividend from UTI	2,000
Bonus	3,000	Discount received	12,000
Printing & Postage and stationery	4,000	Race winning (Gross)	12,000
Miscellaneous expenses	4,000		
Advertisement expense	22,000		
Drawings	12,000		
LIC Premium	5,000		
Car expenses:			
Driver's Salary	6,000		
Petrol & repair	12,000		
Property tax	4,000		
Medical expense of son with Disability at Apollo hospital	3,000		
Cost of NSC (VIII series)	3,000		
Net Profit	1,45,000		
Total	3,69,000	Total	3,69,000

Other information:

(a) Advertisement expenses included cost of 20 gift packs of Rs. 1100 each presented to esteemed customers on occasion of Diwali.

(b) Assume: Taxes deducted at source on dividends and debentures are 'Nil'

(c) The car was used both for business and personal purposes. 2/3rd is for business purposes.

(d) The property tax of Rs. 4,000 was in respect of his self-occupied house whose rental value is Rs. 18,000.

Compute GTI and TI of Mr. Vinod for tax year 2026-27 showing the incomes under various heads. Not covered u/s 202.

Computation of Total Income of Mr. Vinod for the tax year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Profit and Gains from Business or Profession			
Net profit as per P & L A/c		1,45,000	
Add: Expenses/ Payments not admissible			
Drawings	12,000		
LIC premium	5,000		
Car expenses			
Driver salary (1/3)	2,000		
Petrol (1/3)	4,000		
Property tax	4,000		
Medical expenses	3,000		
Cost of NSC	3,000	33,000	
		1,78,000	
Less: Incomes which are not taxable under this head			
Interest on debentures	2,000		
Dividend from U.T.I.	2,000		
Horse race income	12,000	(16,000)	
Income from business			1,62,000
Income from other sources			
Interest on debentures	2,000		
Dividend from U.T.I.	2,000		
Horse race income	12,000		16,000
Gross Total Income			1,78,000
Less: Deduction under Chapter VIII			

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
U/s 123 (LIC: Rs. 5,000 + NSC: Rs. 3,000)		8,000	
U/s 127		75,000	(83,000)
Taxable Income			95,000

Question 5: X furnishes the following particulars for the tax year 2026-27.

Profit and Loss A/c for the year ending 31.03.2027

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
To salary to staff	22,000	By gross profit	2,50,000
To entertainment expenses	13,000		
To general expenses	11,000		
To bad debts	4,500		
To reserve for bad debts	10,000		
To advertising expenses	7,000		
To interest on X capital A/c	3,000		
To acquisition of patent's rights	28,000		
To telephone expenses	12,000		
To depreciation	10,000		
To provision for Income Tax	4,000		
To Net Profit	1,25,500		
Total	2,50,000	Total	2,50,000

Other information:

i. Salary to staff includes salary paid to a relative which is unreasonable to the extent of Rs. 3,100.

ii. Provision for income tax is excessive to the extent of Rs. 3,000

iii. Depreciation according to the income tax provision comes to Rs. 9,500

iv. During the tax year 2026-27 the following payment were made and the same have not been debited to profit and loss account of 2026-27.

   a. Rs. 3,000 paid on 10.06.2026 on account of outstanding customs duty of the tax year 2025-2026 and

   b. Rs. 5,000 paid on 15.06.2027 on account of outstanding custom duty of the tax year 2026-2027

v. Patents were acquired on 04.11.2026

Find out the taxable income of X for the Tax Year 2026-27. Due date of filling return of income of tax year 2025-26 and 2026-27 is 31st July of the relevant tax year. Covered u/s 202.

Computation of Taxable Income of X for the tax year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Profit and gains from business or profession		
Net profit as per P & L A/c		1,25,500
Add: Expenses / payments not admissible		
Salary to a relative	3,100	
Depreciation (in excess of Income tax provision)	500	
Provision for Income tax (full amount)	4,000	
Interest on X capital A/c	3,000	
Reserve for bad debts	10,000	
Expenditure on acquisition of patent rights	28,000	48,600
		1,74,100
Less: Custom duty for tax year 2026-27	5,000	
Depreciation on patent rights 12.5 % of Rs. 28,000	3,500	(8,500)
Income from business / Gross total income		1,65,600

CASE LAW

1.	2010	*Vijaya Bank v. Commissioner of Income Tax*	*Supreme Court*

"Actual write off" of individual debtor's account is not necessary under 36(1)(vii) Bad Debt, of the Income-tax Act, 1961

Decision: On a question before the Hon'ble Supreme Court whether it is imperative for assessee-bank to close individual account of each of its debtors in its books for claiming deduction under section 36(1)(vii) of the Income-tax Act, the Supreme Court referring to its judgement in Southern Technologies Limited v. Joint CIT held that in order to understand the term "write-off" one has to see how the write off has been effected. If an assessee debits an amount of doubtful debtors to profit and loss account and credits the asset account (i.e., sundry debtors) it would constitute an actual write off of a debt.

On the contrary, if the amount is credited to "current liabilities and provisions", then it would be a provision. In the latter case the assessee would not be entitled to the deduction after 1-4-1989. It was also held that the assessing officer was empowered to tax the subsequent repayment, if any, under section 41(1) of the Income-tax Act.

Reference may also be made to the Supreme Court decision in TRF Limited vs CIT wherein it was held that bad debts need not be proven to be irrecoverable under section 36(1)(vii). It is sufficient if they are written off.

2.	2010	Commissioner of Income-tax v. Smt. Sita Devi Juneja	Punjab and Haryana High Court

Remission of a liability under section 41(1) of the Income Tax Act, 1961

Decision: The High Court held that merely because liability was outstanding for the last six years, it could not be presumed that the said liability had ceased to exist. It was also conceded that there was no Bilateral Act between the assessee and the creditors, which indicated that the said liability had ceased to exist. In absence of any bilateral act, the said liability could not have been treated as ceased. In view of these facts, the Commissioner (Appeals) as well as the Tribunal had rightly come to the conclusion that the Assessing Officer had wrongly invoked the Explanation 1 to section 41(1) and made the aforesaid addition on the basis of presumptions, conjectures and surmises. It had been further found that the Assessing Officer had failed to show that in any earlier year allowance of deduction had been in respect of any trading liability incurred by the assessee. It was also not proved that any benefit was obtained by the assessee concerning such a trading liability by way of remission or cessation thereof during the concerned year. Thus, there did not accrue any benefit to the assessee which could be deemed to be the profit or gain of the assessee's business, which would otherwise not be the assessee's income. It had been further found as a fact that the assessee had filed the copies of accounts of sundry creditors signed by the concerned creditors.

3.	2014	CIT v. K and Co.	Delhi High Court

Is interest income on margin money deposited with bank for obtaining bank guarantee to carry on business, taxable as business income?

Decision: The High Court held that the interest income received on funds kept as margin money for obtaining the bank guarantee would be taxable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

4.	2015	Additional CIT v. Dharmpur Sugar Mill (P) Ltd	Allahabad High Court

Is expenditure incurred for construction of transmission lines by the assessee for supply of power to UPPCL by the assessee deductible as revenue expenditure?

Decision: Following the principle of law laid down by the Supreme Court in Empire Jute Mills' case, the Allahabad High Court, in this case, held that the expenditure which was incurred by the assessee in the laying of transmission lines was clearly on the revenue account. The transmission lines, upon erection, vested absolutely in UPPCL. The expenditure which was incurred by the assessee was for aiding efficient conduct of its business since the assessee had to supply electricity to its sole consumer UPPCL. This was not an advantage of a capital nature.

5.	2013	CIT v. Orient Ceramics and Industries Ltd.	Delhi High Court

What is the nature of expenditure incurred on glow-sign boards displayed at dealer outlets - capital or revenue?

Decision: The Delhi High Court held that such expenditure on glow sign boards displayed at dealer outlets was revenue in nature.

6.	2011	CIT v. ITC Hotels Ltd.	Karnataka High Court

Would the expenditure incurred on issue and collection of convertible debentures be treated as revenue expenditure or capital expenditure?

Decision: The Karnataka High Court held that the expenditure incurred on the issue and collection of debentures shall be treated as revenue expenditure even in case of convertible debentures, i.e., the debentures which had to be converted into shares at a later date.

7.	2012	CIT v. Kap Scan and Diagnostic Centre P. Ltd.	Punjab and Haryana High Court

Can the commission paid to doctors by a diagnostic centre for referring patients for diagnosis be allowed as a business expenditure under section 37 of the Income tax Act, 1961 or would it be treated as illegal and against public policy to attract disallowance?

Decision: The demanding as well as paying of such commission is bad in law. It is not a fair practice and is opposed to public policy and should be discouraged. Thus, the High Court held that commission paid to doctors for referring patients for diagnosis is not allowable as a business expenditure.

8.	2016	Shasun Chemicals & Drugs Ltd v. CIT	Supreme Court

In a case where payment of bonus due to employees is paid to a trust and such amount is subsequently paid to the employees before the stipulated due date, would the same be allowable under section 36(1)(ii) of the Income tax Act, 1961 while computing business income?

Decision: The Apex Court held that section 36(1) of the Income tax Act, 1961 contains various kinds of expenses which are allowable as deduction while computing the business income. The amount paid by way of bonus is one such expenditure which is allowable as deduction under section 36(1)(ii).

It also held that the embargo contained in section 43B(b) or section 40A(9) does not come in the way of the assessee's claim, since the bonus was ultimately paid to the employees before the due date as per the statutory requirement. Therefore, the payment in respect of bonus is allowable as deduction, as there is no dispute that the amount was paid by the assessee to its employees before the due date by which such payment is supposed to be made in order to claim deduction under section 36(1)(ii).

Note: In this case, the Supreme Court has held that the bonus was allowable as deduction under section 36(1) (ii), even though it was initially remitted to the trust created for this purpose, from which the payment was ultimately made to the employees before the due date. The Supreme Court has applied the concept of "substance over form" in allowing the deduction of bonus paid under section 36(1)(ii) by considering that the payment of bonus was ultimately made to employees before the stipulated due date. Applying the same concept, the intermittent process of creation of trust for remittance of bonus and subsequent payment therefrom to the employees, which formed the basis of disallowance of bonus by the Assessing Officer on the basis of the provisions of section 40A(9) has been ignored. However, had the payment to employees not been made before the stipulated due date, deduction under section 36(1)(ii) would not be allowable merely because the amount was remitted to the trust before the stipulated due date. It may be noted that as date of file of return of income under section 139(1) is a pre-requisite for claiming deduction under section 36(1)(ii).

9.	2018	CIT v. Mahindra and Mahindra Ltd.	Supreme Court

Where the waiver is in respect of loan taken for purchase of plant and machinery and tooling equipment, would the same be subject to tax in the hands of the recipient by virtue of the provisions contained in either section 28(iv) or section 41(1)?

Decision: The assessee, Mahindra and Mahindra is advanced with a loan for procurement of capital assets, namely, plant, machinery and tooling equipment from a foreign Company K. Later on, AMC took over by K and agreed to waive the principal amount of loan advanced by K to the assessee-company. This was communicated to the assessee-company which filed its return showing Rs. 57,74,064 as cessation of its liability towards AMC. The Income-tax Officer concluded that the waiver of the loan amount represented income and held that the sum of Rs. 57,74,064 was taxable under section 28(iv) as a perquisite. The alternate argument of the revenue authorities was that the sum would be taxable under section 41(1) as a waiver of a trading liability.

The Supreme Court observed that for applicability of section 28(iv), income must arise from business or profession and the benefit received has to be in non-monetary form. The amount of Rs. 57,74,064, being a cash receipt, therefore, does not fall under section 28(iv).

For being covered under section 41(1), the assessee-company should have claimed an allowance or deduction in any assessment for any year in respect of a trading liability incurred by the assessee. In this case, the loan was taken for procurement of capital assets, namely, plant, machinery and tooling equipment. The purchase amount had not been debited to the trading account or to the profit and loss account in any of the assessment years. Hence, waiver of such loan would not tantamount to cessation of a trading liability.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Sections 26 to 66 contain the provisions for computation of Income from Business and Profession. Section 26 defines the scope of income which can be taxed under this head.
- Section 27 specify the method of computation of income under the head “business or profession”.
- Expenses/allowances expressly allowed by the Act are listed under sections 28 to 34, whereas sections 35 and 36 enumerate those expenses which are expressly disallowed and 37 expenses to be made on actual payment basis, while computing taxable income under this head.
- Section 62 provides for maintenance of accounts by the assessee carrying on business or profession.
- Mandatory tax audit of accounts of the persons carrying on business or profession is prescribed in section 63.
- Computation of profit from business and profession on presumptive basis are covered under sections 58.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Preliminary Expenses u/s 44, qualifying so would be deductible in equal installments
   a) Five
   b) Seven
   c) Ten
   d) One

   Answer : (a)
2. The rate of depreciation specified for intangible assets is?
   a) 25%
   b) 30%
   c) 40%
   d) 15%

   Answer : (a)
3. Salary, Bonus etc. under section 35 is allowed to:
   a) Working partner
   b) Non-working partner
   c) All the partners
   d) None of the partners

   Answer : (a)

Practical Questions:

1. Mr. Shiv, who is engaged in trading activities, has furnished the following Profit and Loss Account for the Tax Year 2026–27. The Net Profit as per books amounts to ₹5,00,000 after debiting all expenses and crediting all incomes.

   On further scrutiny, the following information is revealed:

   - Income tax of ₹40,000 has been debited to the Profit and Loss Account.
   - A penalty of ₹20,000 paid for violation of GST provisions has also been debited.
   - Salary expenses include an amount of ₹40,000 which remained unpaid as on the due date prescribed under the law.
   - Depreciation of ₹1,00,000 has been charged in the books of account, whereas depreciation allowable as per the Income Tax Act, 2025 is ₹1,40,000.

   You are required to compute the taxable income of Mr. Shiv under the head Profits and Gains of Business or Profession.

   Answer: Rs. 5,60,000

2. Mr. Arun is engaged in the business of retail trading and has reported a turnover of ₹80 lakh during the Tax Year 2026–27. His actual net profit, after considering all expenses, amounts to ₹20 lakh.

   He is considering opting for the presumptive taxation scheme under the provisions of the Income Tax Act, 2025, under which income is presumed at 8% of turnover.

   You are required to:

   (a) Compute his taxable income under both the normal provisions and the presumptive taxation scheme.

   (b) Advise which option would be more beneficial to him, giving reasons.

   Answer: Profit under Normal Provision: Rs. 20,00,000, Profit under Presumptive Taxation: Rs. 6,40,000

3. Mr. X, a practicing professional, has declared a net profit of ₹12,00,000 for the Tax Year 2026–27. The net profit has been computed after debiting and crediting all expenses and incomes.

   However, the following additional information is made available:

   - Income tax amounting to ₹70,000 has been debited in the books.
   - A donation of ₹50,000, which does not qualify for deduction under any provision of the Act, has been charged as an expense.
   - A payment of ₹40,000 has been made in cash in violation of the prescribed limits.
   - A provision for bad and doubtful debts of ₹60,000 has been created.
   - Depreciation of ₹2,00,000 has been charged in the books, whereas the allowable depreciation under the Act is ₹2,80,000.

   You are required to compute the taxable income of Mr. X under the head Profits and Gains of Business or Profession.

   Answer: Rs. 13,40,000

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Capital Gains

Lesson 7

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Capital Assets ■ Transfer ■ Short Term Capital Gain ■ Long Term Capital Gain ■ Cost of Acquisition ■ Cost of Improvement

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- The conditions to be satisfied for income chargeable under the head Capital Gains
- Which assets are classified as Capital Assets?
- Year of chargeability as Capital Gains
- Classification of Capital Gain into Short Term and Long Term
- Which transactions are not regarded as transfer?
- Determine Cost of Acquisition and/ or Cost of Improvement of Capital Assets
- What are the various exemptions available in respect of computation of Capital Gains?
- When can the Assessing Officer make reference to the Valuation Officer?

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Chargeability
- Capital Asset
- Transfer
- Mode of Computation
- Ascertainment of Cost in Specified Circumstances
- Year of Chargeability as "Capital Gain"
- Capital Gains for Depreciable Assets
- Capital Gains for Market Linked Debentures
- Capital Gains in Respect of Slump Sale
- Computation of Capital Gains in Real Estate Transaction
- Fair market value to be full value of consideration in certain cases
- Reference to Valuation Officer
- Advanced Money Received
- Exemption from Capital Gain
- Tax on short term Capital Gains in certain cases
- Tax on long-term Capital Gain
- Tax on long-term Capital Gains in certain cases
- Case Law
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 2(22)	Capital Assets
Section 2(101)	Short Term Capital Assets
Section 2(102)	Short Term Capital Gains
Section 2(67)	Long Term Capital Assets
Section 2(68)	Long Term Capital Gains
Section 2(109)	Transfer
Section 67	Chargeability
Section 69	Capital Gains on Purchase by Company of its own shares or other specified securities
Section 70	Transfer not regarded as Transfer
Section 72	Mode of Computation of Capital Gains
Section 90	Meaning of “adjusted” “cost of improvement” and “cost of acquisition”
Section 73	Cost with reference to certain mode of acquisition
Section 74	Special provision for computation of Capital Gains in case of Depreciable Assets
Section 76	Special provision for computation of Capital Gains in respect of Market Linked Debentures
Section 77	Special provision for computation of Capital Gains in case of Slump Sale
Section 2(103)	Meaning of Slump Sale
Section 78	Special Provision for full value of consideration in certain cases (Real Estate Transaction)
Section 79	Capital Gain on Transfer of unlisted Shares in a Company
Section 80	Fair Market Value to be deemed to be full value of consideration in certain cases
Section 81	Advance Money Received
Section 82	Profit on sale of property used for residence
Section 83	Capital Gains on Transfer of land used for Agricultural purposes not to be charged in certain cases
Section 84	Capital Gains on Compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings not to be charged in certain cases
Section 85	Capital Gains not to be charged on Investments in certain Bonds
Section 86	Capital gain on the transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in Residential House

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 87	Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area
Section 88	Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone
Section 89	Extension of Time for Acquiring New Asset or Depositing or Investing Amount of Capital Gain
Section 91	Reference to Valuation Officer
Section 2(110)	Valuation Officer
Section 196	Tax on short term Capital Gains in certain cases
Section 197	Tax on long term Capital Gains
Section 198	Tax on long-term Capital Gains in certain cases

Chapter Overview				
Chapter under Income Tax Act, 2025	**Section 67**	**Section 2(22)**	**Section 72**	**Section 82 to 88**
IV-E	Charging Section	Capital Assets	Computation of Capital Gain	Exemptions

INTRODUCTION

The provisions for computation of Income from Capital Gains are covered under sections 67 to 91 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Section 2(22) defines the term capital assets and section 67 is charging section which lays down the basis of charge for taxability of Capital Gain / Loss arises on transfer of Capital Asset.

Taxability of Capital Gain depends upon the nature of Capital Gain, i.e., short term capital gain or long term capital gain. The type of capital gain depends upon the period for which the capital asset is held. The taxability of capital gain shall satisfy the following conditions:

- There should be Capital Asset
- The Capital Asset is transferred by the assessee
- Such transfer takes place during the Tax Year.

To give relief to the assessee, an exemption has been provided under section 82 to 88 of the Income tax Act, 2025 under the head Capital Gains.

CHARGEABILITY [SECTION 67]

Sections 67 to 91 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 deal with taxability of income under the head Capital Gains. Section 67 of the Act, provides that any profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset effected in the tax year shall, be chargeable to income-tax under the head 'Capital Gains' and shall be deemed to be the income of the tax year in which the transfer took place unless exempted in sections 82-88.

Doubts may arise as to whether 'Capital Gains' being a capital receipt can be brought to tax as income. It may be noted that the ordinary accounting canons of distinctions between a capital receipt and a revenue receipt are not always followed under the Income-tax Act. Section 2(49)(k) of the Income-tax Act specifically provides that "Income" includes "any capital gains chargeable under Section 67".

The Constitutional validity of the provisions of the Act relating to capital gains was challenged in *Navin Chandra Mafatlal v. C.I.T.* (1955). The Supreme Court while upholding the competence of parliament in legislating with regard to capital gains as a part of income observed that the term income should be given the widest connotation so as to include capital gains within its scope. However, all capital profit's do not necessarily constitute capital gains.

The requisites of a charge to income-tax of capital gains under Section 67 are:

(i) There must be a Capital Asset as per section 2(22).

(ii) The capital asset must have been transferred.

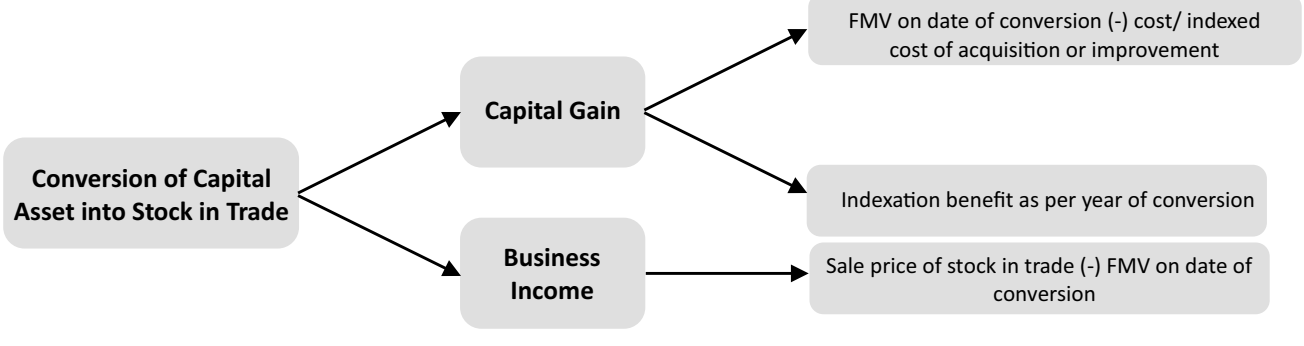
(iii) The transfer must have been effected in the tax year.

(iv) There must be a gain arising on such transfer of a Capital Asset.

(v) Such capital gain should not be exempt under sections 82 to 88.

Exceptions to above provision are as below:

- **Insurance Receipts [Section 67(2)]:** Capital gain arising from receipts of insurance claim due to natural calamities are deemed to be income in tax year in which such amount or any other assets are received. The value of any money or the fair market value of other assets on the date of such receipt shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of such capital asset.
- **Unit Linked Insurance Policy Receipts [Section 67(5)]:** Similar to provisions of section 67(2) as stated above, amount received on account of ULIP, will be deemed to be income and chargeable under head Capital Gain in year of receipt of amount.
- **Conversion of capital asset as Stock-in-trade [Section 67(6)]:** Profit or gain arising from such conversion shall be chargeable to income tax as income of tax year in which such stock in trade is sold or otherwise transferred by him.



- **Transfer of beneficial interest in Securities [Section 67(7)]:** Any profit or gain arising from transfer of beneficial interest in securities shall be chargeable to income tax as income of beneficial owner of the tax year in which such transfer took place. Cost of acquisition and the period of holding of securities shall be determined on basis of first in first out (FIFO) method.

- **Introduction of capital asset as capital contribution [Section 67(9)]:** If a person transfers capital asset to AOP/ BOI / Firm as capital contribution, such transfer is chargeable to income tax in tax year of such transfer and the amount recorded in the books of the firm, associations or body as the value of the capital assets shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of transfer.

- **Receipt of money or capital assets or stock-in-trade by partner on dissolution or reconstitution of AOP/ BOI/ Firm [section 67(10)]:** if a specified person receives during the tax year, any money or capital asset, or both, from a specified entity in connection with the reconstitution of such specified entity, then any profits or gains arising from such receipt shall be deemed as income of the specified entity of the tax year of such receipt by the specified person and chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains"; and such profits or gains shall be determined as follow:

  A = B + C — D,

  A = income chargeable to income-tax under this sub-section as income of the specified entity under the head "Capital gains";

  B = value of any money received by the specified person from the specified entity on the date of such receipt;

  C = amount of fair market value of the capital asset received by the specified person from the specified entity on the date of such receipt; and

  D = amount of balance in the capital account (represented in any manner) of the specified person in the books of account of the specified entity at the time of its reconstitution;

  if the value of "A" as computed is negative, such value shall be deemed to be zero;

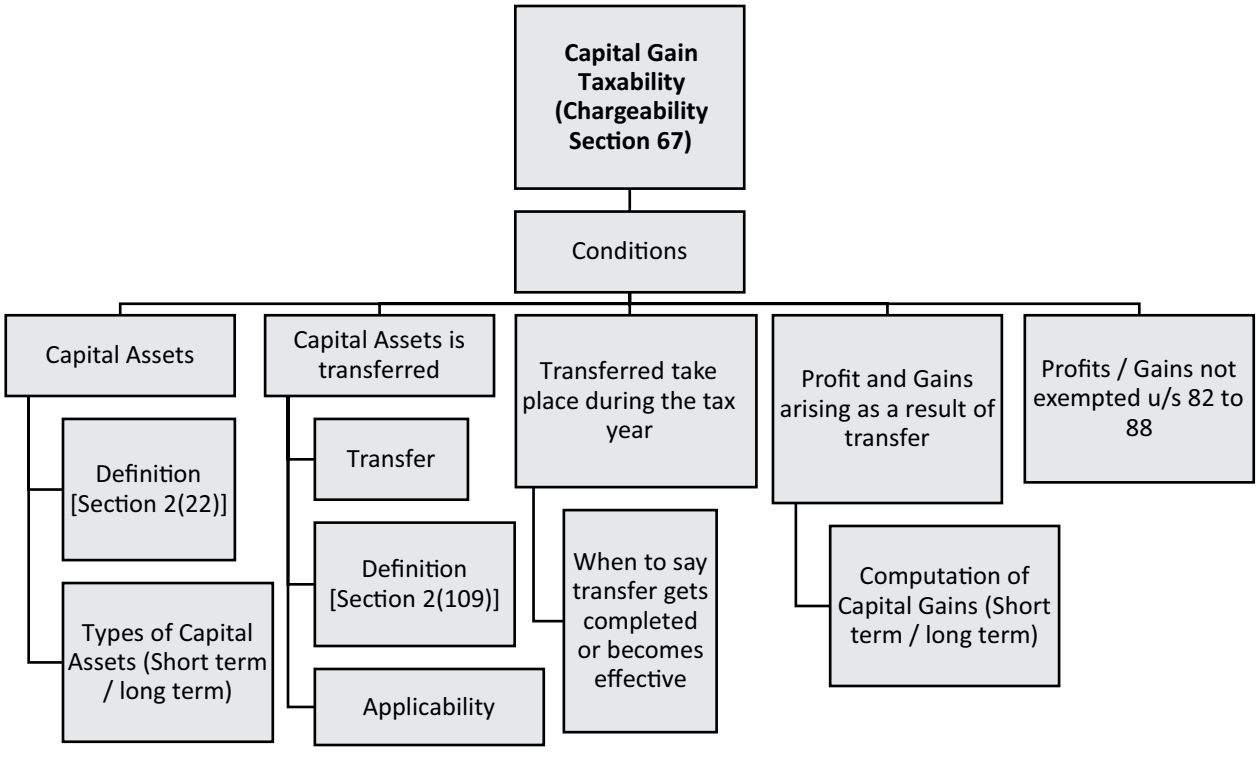
- **Compensation on compulsory acquisition [Section 67(12)]:** Consideration received on account of compulsory acquisition of capital assets, will be chargeable as income of tax year in which such compensation or enhanced compensation was received. Consideration includes amount received in cash or by cheque or draft or by any other mode. Further, any compensation received in pursuance of an interim order of a court, tribunal or other authority shall be deemed as income chargeable under the head "Capital gains" of the tax year in which the final order of such court, tribunal or other authority is made.

  Note: The capital gain assessed for any tax year shall be recomputed where the compensation or consideration referred above is reduced by any court, tribunal or other authority, and such reduced value shall be taken to be the full value of the consideration.

  In a case, where the enhanced compensation or consideration is received by any other person due to the death of the person who made the transfer, or for any other reason, such amount shall be deemed as the income chargeable to tax under the head "Capital gains" in the hands of such other person.

- **Capital Gains arises to a person (being an individual or a Hindu undivided family), from the transfer of a capital asset, being land or building or both, under a specified agreement [Section 67(14)]:** Capital Gains arises to a person (being an individual or a Hindu undivided family), from the transfer of a capital asset, being land or building or both, under a specified agreement, then such capital gains shall be chargeable to income-tax for the tax year in which the certificate of completion for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority; and the stamp duty value, on the date of issue of the said certificate, of the share of such person, being land or building or both, in the project, as increased by any consideration received in cash or by a cheque or draft or by any other mode shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of such capital asset.

Note: If the person transfers his share in the project on or before the date of issue of the certificate of completion, and then, the capital gains shall be deemed to be the income of the tax year of such transfer; and normal provision of the Act shall apply for the purpose of determination of full value of consideration.



CAPITAL ASSETS [SECTION 2(22)]

Definition of Capital Assets **Section 2(22)**	**Property of any kind**	• Fixed / Circulating / Movable / Immovable / Tangible / Intangible whether connected with his business or profession or not
	Securities	• Any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities as per SEBI Act,1992
		• Any securities held by Investment fund specified in section 224(10)(a) which has invested in such securities as per SEBI Act,1992 or under IFSCA Act, 2019
	Any ULIP	• Any Unit Linked Insurance Policy (ULIP) to which exemption under schedule II (Table Sl. No. 2) does not apply. (i.e. Payment / aggregate payment of premium > Rs 2,50,000 made in any tax year in case of ULIP issued on or after 1.2.2021.
	Includes	• Any rights of management / control • Jewellery, Drawings, Paintings, Sculptures, Work of art • Archaeological collections

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Excludes</td><td>

Stock in trade, Consumable store, and Raw material held for business/ profession.
Personal Effects (Wearing apparel & Furniture)
Movable personal effects
Agriculture land situated in rural area
Gold deposit bonds issued under Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 or Deposit certificate issued under Gold Monetization Scheme, 2015 as notified by Central Government

Agriculture land situated in Rural Area
It refers outside jurisdiction of municipality (M) / cantonment board (CB) having population of not less than 10,000 and also does not fall within below:
<table>
<tr><th>Population of municipality or cantonment board</th><th>Within distance, measured aerially, from local limits of any municipality or cantonment board not being more than</th></tr>
<tr><td>More than 10000 and upto 100000</td><td>Two kilometres</td></tr>
<tr><td>More than 100000 and upto 1000000</td><td>Six kilometres</td></tr>
<tr><td>More than 1000000</td><td>Eight kilometres</td></tr>
</table>
Provisions of local land laws should be considered while determining the land as agricultural land. The Court held that if activities performed by Assessee on the land are recognized as ‘agricultural’ activities under the Local land law, then the land can be treated as Agricultural land, even if actual growing does not take place. [Shankar Dalal & Others v/s CIT (Bombay High Court)]
Personal Effects means any movable property (including wearing apparel and furniture) held for personal use by the assessee or any family member dependent on him, but excludes-
(I) jewellery, which includes ornaments made of gold, silver, platinum, or any other precious metal or any alloy of such precious metals, with or without precious or semi-precious stones, and whether or not worked or sewn into any wearing apparel; or precious or semi-precious stones, whether or not set in any furniture, utensil or other article or worked or sewn into any wearing apparel; or
(II) archaeological collections; or
(III) drawings; or
(IV) paintings; or
(V) sculptures; or
(VI) any work of art;
</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Types of “Capital Assets”</td><td>Main Type</td><td colspan="2">

Long Term Capital Asset (LT)
Short Term Capital Asset (ST)

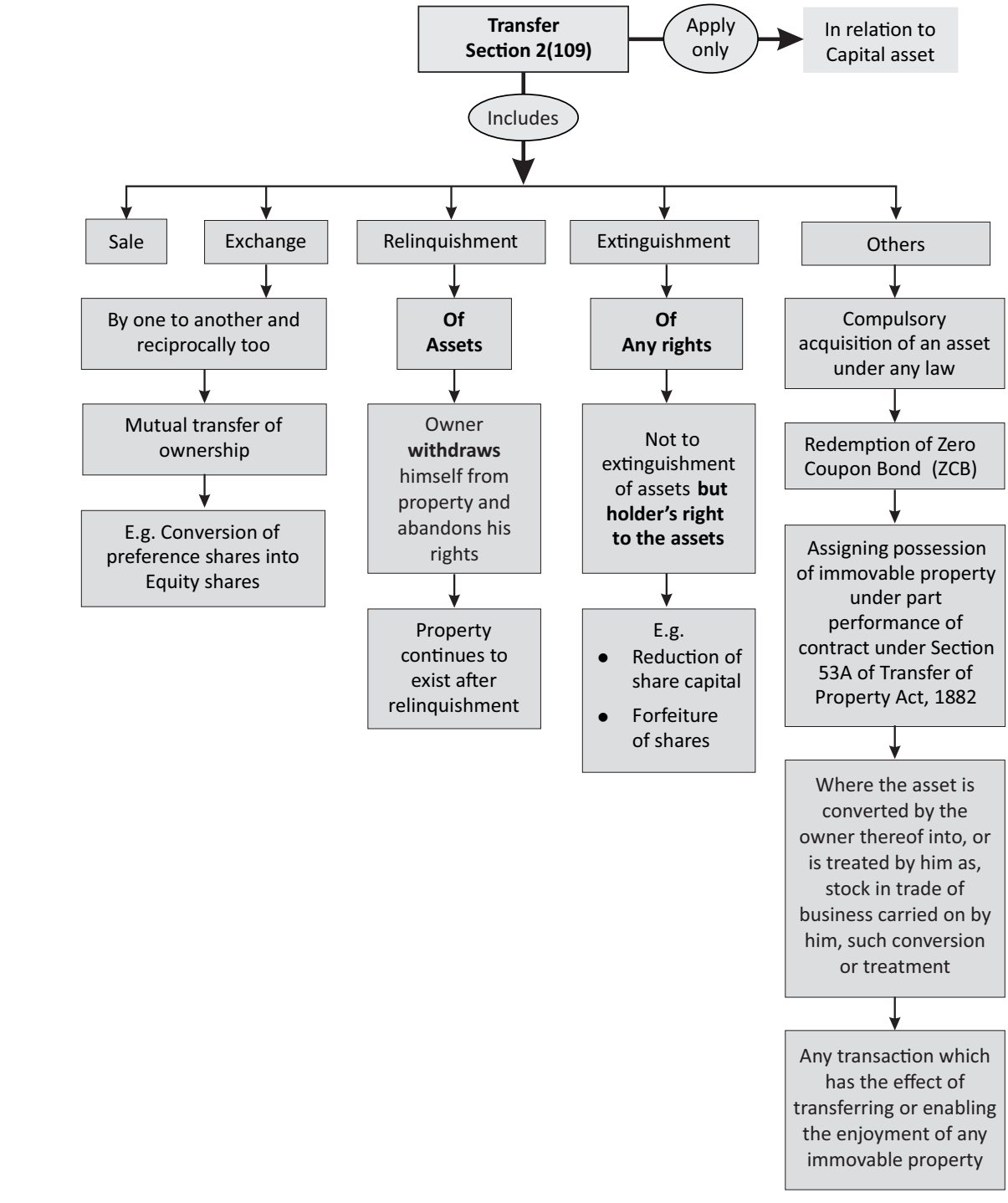
</td></tr>
<tr><td>24 Months immediately prior to date of transfer</td><td>Held for >24M</td><td>Long Term Capital Asset (LT)</td></tr>
</table>

		Held for <or = 24M	Short Term Capital Asset (ST)
		Assets Coverage:	• Unlisted equity shares / Preference Shares • Immovable Property (Land/Building/Both) • Unlisted Debentures • Unlisted Government Securities/Bonds • Any other capital assets not specifically mentioned below ***Note:*** There will be two holding periods for asset classification: 12 months and 24 months. The Finance Act, 2024 has removed the 36-month holding period.
	12 Months immediately prior to date of transfer	Held for >12M	• Long Term Capital Asset (LT)
		Held for < or = 12M	• Short Term Capital Asset (ST)
		Assets Coverage:	• Listed Securities (Equity shares, Preference Shares, Debentures, Bonds & other securities) • Units of Unit Trust of India (UTI) • Units of Equity Oriented Fund / Zero Coupon Bond (ZCB) ***Notes:*** In determining the period for which a capital asset is held by an assessee, there shall be included the period for which: (I) the asset was held by the previous owner referred to in section 73(1) (Table: Sl. No. 1), for a capital asset which becomes the property of the assessee in the circumstances mentioned in the said section; (II) the share or shares in the amalgamating company were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a share or shares in an Indian company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in section 70(1)(f); (III) the share or shares held in the demerged company were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a share or shares in an Indian company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a demerger; (IV) the person was a member of a recognised stock exchange in India immediately before its demutualisation or corporatisation, for a capital asset, being trading or clearing rights of that recognised stock exchange, acquired by a person pursuant to such demutualisation or corporatisation of that recognised stock exchange;

			(V) the person was a member of a recognised stock exchange in India immediately before its demutualisation or corporatisation, for a capital asset being equity share or shares in a company allotted pursuant to such demutualisation or corporatisation of that recognised stock exchange; (VI) the share or shares were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a unit of a business trust, allotted pursuant to transfer of share or shares as referred to in section 70(1)(zi); (VII) the unit or units in the consolidating scheme of a mutual fund were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in section 70(1)(zj); (VIII) the preference shares were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being equity shares in a company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in section 70(1)(zb); (IX) the unit or units in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in section 70(1)(zk); (X) the original unit or units in the main portfolio were held by the assessee, for a capital asset being a unit or units in a segregated portfolio referred to in section 73(1) (Table: Sl. No. 11); (XI) gold was held by the assessee before conversion into the Electronic Gold Receipt, for a capital asset being Electronic Gold Receipt issued in respect of such gold deposited as referred to in section 70(1)(y); (XII) Electronic Gold Receipt was held by the assessee before its conversion into gold for a capital asset being gold released in respect of such Electronic Gold Receipt as referred to in section 70(1)(y); **Further, there shall be reckoned, the period from-** (I) the date of its conversion or treatment, for a capital asset referred to in section 26(2)(j); (II) the date of allotment of a share or any other security (herein referred to as the financial asset), for a capital asset being such financial asset subscribed to by the assessee on the basis of his right to subscribe to such financial asset or subscribed to by the person in whose favour the assessee has renounced his right to subscribe to such financial asset;

			(III) the date of the offer of the right to subscribe to any financial asset which is renounced in favour of any other person by the company or institution, as the case may be, making such offer, for a capital asset, being such right; (IV) the date of the allotment of a financial asset allotted without any payment and on the basis of holding of any other financial asset, for a capital asset being such financial asset; (V) the date of allotment or transfer of any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly by the employer free of cost or at concessional rate to his employees (including former employee or employees), for a capital asset being such specified security or sweat equity shares; (VI) the date on which a request for the redemption was made, for a capital asset, being share or shares of a company, which is acquired by the non-resident assessee on redemption of Global Depository Receipts referred to in section 209(1) (Table: Sl. No. 2) held by such assessee;
Reasons for bifurcating Short Term and Long Term	Tax incidence depends upon whether capital gain is Short Term or Long Term. In fact, LTCG is taxable at lower rate.		

TRANSFER [SECTION 2(109)]



The Supreme Court in the case of *Vodafone International holdings B.V.* vs. *Union of India* [2012] gave the following ruling-

(a) the transfer of shares in the foreign holding company does not result in an extinguishment of the foreign company's control of the Indian company.

(b) It does not constitute an extinguishment and transfer of an asset situated in India.

(c) Transfer of foreign holding company shares offshore, cannot result in an extinguishment of the holding companies right of control of the Indian company and the same does not constitute extinguishment and transfer of an asset/management and control of property situated in India.

To supersede this ruling with retrospective effect from 1st April 1962, the definition of transfer has been amended by inserted the following points which defines transfer as follows:

"Transfer" includes disposing of or parting with an asset or any interest therein, or creating any interest in any asset in any manner whatsoever, directly or indirectly, absolutely or conditionally, voluntarily or involuntarily by way of an agreement (whether entered into in India or outside India) or otherwise, irrespective of whether such transfer of rights has been characterized as being effected or dependent upon or flowing from the transfer of a share or shares of a company registered or incorporated outside India.

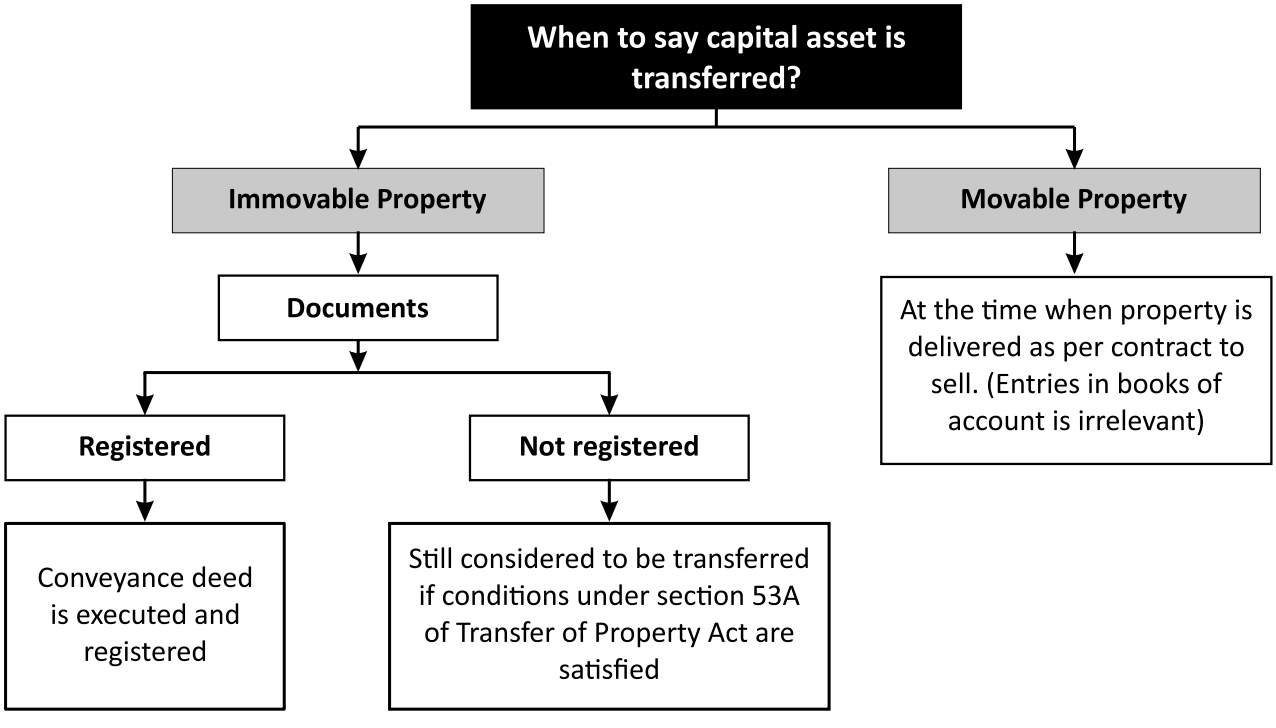
The distribution of capital assets on the dissolution of a firm, body of individuals or other association of persons, is also regarded as transfer liable to capital gains tax. For the purposes of computing capital gain in such cases, the fair-market value of the capital asset on the date of such distribution will be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of transfer of the capital asset.

Transaction not regarded as "Transfer" [Section 70]

Section 70 specifies certain transactions which will not be regarded as a transfer. Some of the transaction listed in section 70 are mentioned below:

- Any distribution of capital assets on **total / partial partition of HUF**
- Any transfer of a capital asset by an individual or HUF under a **gift / will / irrevocable trust**
- Transfer of asset from **Holding Company to its wholly owned Indian Subsidiary and vice-versa**
- Transfer of capital asset from **amalgamating company to amalgamated company**, in a scheme of amalgamation, as long as the resultant company is an Indian Company
- Transfer of capital asset from **demerged company to resulting company**, in a scheme of demerger, as long as the resultant company is an Indian Company
- **Transfer / issue of shares by the resulting company to the shareholders of the demerged company**, if such transfer was made in consideration of such demerger
- Transfer of shares by a shareholder, held in the amalgamating company, in a scheme of amalgamation, if such transfer is made as a consideration, by way of **allotment of shares in the amalgamated Indian company**
- Transfer of **rupee denominated bonds / any government security**, outside India, by a non-resident to another non-resident
- Any transfer, in a relocation, of a capital asset by the original fund to the resulting fund
- **Transfer of any capital asset to the Government / University / National Museum / national Art Gallery / National Archives or notified other public museum or institution,** any work of art, archaeological, scientific, or art collection, book, manuscript, drawing, painting, photograph or print
- **Transfer made outside India of Rupee Denominated Bond (RDB's) of an Indian Company,** issued outside India by a non-resident to another non-resident.

- Transfer by way of conversion of bonds / debentures / debenture stock / deposit certificate / preference share into shares / debentures of that Company
- Transfer of capital asset under **reverse mortgage**
- Transfer by a unit holder under **consolidation plans / schemes of Mutual Fund**
- by way of redemption, of Sovereign Gold Bond issued by the Reserve Bank of India under the Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, 2015 or any subsequent Sovereign Gold Bond Scheme, if held by an individual from the date of original issue till maturity;
- Transfer of a capital asset being conversion of gold into Electronic Gold Receipt issued by a Vault Manager, or conversion of Electronic Gold Receipt into gold.
- Transfer of capital assets being bonds or Gold Deposit Receipts referred in section 209(1) by non-resident to another non-resident outside India
- Any transfer of a capital asset, being an interest in a joint venture, held by a public sector company, in exchange of shares of a company incorporated outside India by the Government of a foreign State, in accordance with the laws of that foreign State.



MODE OF COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAINS [SECTION 72]

Computation of Capital Gain			
Short Term Capital Assets		**Long Term Capital Assets**	
Sale Consideration		Sale Consideration	
Less: Expense on transfer		*Less*: Expense on transfer	

Net sale consideration *Less*: ● Cost of Acquisition ● Cost of Improvement		Net sale consideration *Less*: ● Cost of Acquisition* ● Cost of Improvement*	
Short Term Capital Gain *Less*: Exemption		Long Term Capital Gain *Less*: Exemption	
STCG/STCL		**LTCG/LTCL**	
****Note: For the purposes of item B of the formula in section 197(3), for the words "cost of acquisition" and "cost of any improvement", the words "indexed cost of acquisition" and "indexed cost of any improvement" had respectively been substituted i.e. The indexation benefit is available only in case of situation mentioned in Section 197(3) with respect to transfer of a long-term capital assets being land or building or both by individual and HUF being a resident which was acquired by him before the 23rd July, 2024.***			

In computing the income chargeable under the head "Capital gains", the following amounts shall not be allowed as a deduction:

(a) The interest claimed as deduction under section 22(1)(b) or under Chapter VIII;

(b) Any sum paid as securities transaction tax.

Expenses on Transfer: It means any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer. It also refers to expenses incurred which is necessary (absolutely necessary) to effect the transfer. Examples: Brokerage or commission incurred for securing buyer, cost of stamp and registration fee by the vendor, traveling expenses, Litigation expenses etc.

Points to be considered:

- Expenses in connection with transfer **before/after passing of title** shall be considered.
- Legal expense for getting compensation for compulsory acquisition of his/her land (including expense on enhanced compensation) shall be considered.
- Payment made to co-operative society for getting NOC is considered to be "Expense on transfer". Damodar G. Nagalia v. CIT [2007] 12 SOT 600 (Mum)

Computation of Capital Gains in case of transfer of shares or debentures of an Indian company (other than equity shares referred to in section 198) held by Non-Resident [Section 72(6)]

In the case of an assessee, who is a non-resident, capital gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset being shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company (other than equity shares referred to in section 198) shall be computed as follow:

(a) by converting the cost of acquisition, expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer and the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset into the same foreign currency as was initially utilised in the purchase of the shares or debentures; and

(b) the capital gains so computed in such foreign currency shall be reconverted into Indian currency, so, however, that the said manner of computation of capital gains shall be applicable in respect of capital gains accruing or arising from every re-investment thereafter in, and sale of, shares in, or debentures of, an Indian company.

MEANING OF "ADJUSTED" "COST OF IMPROVEMENT" AND "COST OF ACQUISITION" [SECTION 90]

Cost of Acquisition (COA)

Cost of acquisition includes expenditure incurred for acquiring the asset or completing the title of the Asset. It includes the following:

- Interest on borrowed capital for purchase of assets.
- Expenses on amendment of AOA and a part of shares.
- Litigation expense on registration of shares etc.
- Advocate fees, brokerage in relation to acquisition of property.

Points to be considered:

- Cost of Estate duty for inherited property shall be not being considered as "Cost of Acquisition" or "Cost of Improvement".
- When at the time of acquisition of land, it was agriculture and later on it is being sold after converting into Non-Agriculture land, then Cost of Acquisition of Agriculture land shall be considered as "Cost of Acquisition".
- In case of waiver of loan by associate company, then amount of waiver shall be reduced from Cost of Acquisition. (i.e. COA less Waiver amount)
- Cost of acquisition of the asset shall not include the deductions claimed on the amount of interest under section 22(1)(b) or under Chapter VIII;
- "cost of acquisition" of a capital asset (being goodwill of a business or profession, or a trade mark or brand name associated with a business or profession, or any other intangible asset, or a right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing, or a right to carry on any business or profession, or tenancy rights, or stage carriage permits, or loom hours, or any other right) means
  - the purchase price, if acquisition of such asset by the assessee is by purchase from the previous owner; and
  - the purchase price for the previous owner, in the case covered in section 73 (Table: Sl. No. 1), where such asset was acquired by purchase by the previous owner as defined in sub-section (2) of the said section; and
  - nil, in any other case (i.e. self-generated).

Cost of Acquisition of Certain Assets

Asset	Cost of Acquisition
if the capital asset became the property of the assessee before the 1st April, 2001	Cost of acquisition of the asset to the assessee or its fair market value on the 1st April, 2001, at the option of the assessee; If the cost for which the previous owner acquired the property cannot be ascertained, the cost of acquisition to the previous owner shall be the fair market value on the date on which the capital asset became the property of the previous owner.
if the capital asset became the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in section 73 (Table: Sl. No. 1), and the capital asset became the property of the previous owner before the 1st April, 2001,	
On Gift/inheritance/distribution of assets of HUF on partition	Cost to the previous owner
Bonus Shares allotted prior to 1st April 2001	FMV (1st April 2001)
Bonus Shares allotted post 1st April 2001	Nil
Rights Shares	Amount paid to acquire the shares
Rights shares which are purchased by person in whose favour the assessee has renounced the rights entitlement	Purchase price paid to the renouncer + price paid for acquiring rights shares

Cost of Improvement (COI)

- Cost of improvement means expenditure incurred to increase the productive quality of the asset. It includes all expenditures of a capital nature incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital asset.
- Any improvement took place before 1.4.2001 shall be ignored.
- Any Capital Expenditure incurred by previous owner shall also be considered as Cost of improvement if assets acquired after 1.4.2001.
- Capital assets such as Goodwill or any other intangible assets of business or right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing or right to carry on business or profession or any other right (Self Generated), cost of improvement shall be taken as Nil.

Points to be considered:

- Only Capital expenditure (Not routine Expenses) shall be considered as Cost of Improvement.
- COI excludes any expenses which is deductible while computing income chargeable under head “House property”, “PGBP” or “Other Source”.
- Cost of improvement shall not include the deductions claimed on the amount of interest under section 22(1)(b) or under Chapter VIII;

Indexed Cost of Acquisition (ICOA)

Meaning:

- The Indexation is computed using the Cost Inflation Index (CII) as notified by the Central Government.
- Base year for Indexation is Tax Year 2001-02, hence CII for 2001-02=100

Case:1 Acquisition of assets by Assessee himself/herself

(If Acquisition on or after 1.4.2001)

ICOA = [(COA)*(CII for the year of Transfer/CII for the year of Acquisition)]

(If Acquisition before 1.4.2001)

ICOA = [(COA or FMV as on 1.4.2001 whichever is higher)*(CII for the year of Transfer/100)]

FMV = Fair Market Value

Case: 2 Acquisition of assets from previous owner by Assessee in any mode u/s 73(1)

ICOA = [(COA to the previous owner)*(CII for the year of Transfer/CII of year in which assets is first held by Assessee)]

Note: For the purposes of item B of the formula in section 197(3), for the words "cost of acquisition" and "cost of any improvement", the words "indexed cost of acquisition" and "indexed cost of any improvement" had respectively been substituted i.e. The indexation benefit is available only in case of situation mentioned in Section 197(3) with respect to transfer of a long-term capital assets being land or building or both by individual and HUF being a resident which was acquired by him before the 23rd July, 2024.

Indexed Cost of Improvement (ICOI)

Meaning:

- The COI is indexed on the basis of 75% of average rise in Consumer Price Index (CPI).
- Any improvement took place before 1.4.2001 shall be ignored.

ICOI = [(COI after 1.4.2001) * (CII for the year of Transfer/CII for the year of Improvement by assessee or previous owner]

Note: For the purposes of item B of the formula in section 197(3), for the words "cost of acquisition" and "cost of any improvement", the words "indexed cost of acquisition" and "indexed cost of any improvement" had respectively been substituted i.e. The indexation benefit is available only in case of situation mentioned in Section 197(3) with respect to transfer of a long-term capital assets being land or building or both by individual and HUF being a resident which was acquired by him before the 23rd July, 2024.

Cost Inflation Index (CII) (Table below)

Tax Year	CII
2001-02	100
2002-03	105
2003-04	109
2004-05	113
2005-06	117

Tax Year	CII
2006-07	122
2007-08	129
2008-09	137
2009-10	148
2010-11	167
2011-12	184
2012-13	200
2013-14	220
2014-15	240
2015-16	254
2016-17	264
2017-18	272
2018-19	280
2019-20	289
2020-21	301
2021-22	317
2022-23	331
2023-24	348
2024-25	363
2025-26	376
2026-27	384

TAX ON SHORT-TERM CAPITAL GAINS IN CERTAIN CASES (STCG) [SECTION 196]

- STCG is clubbed with Total Income and therefore charged to tax at normal rates. However, STCG on transfer of listed equity shares / unit of an equity-oriented fund / unit of a business trust, where STT has been paid, is taxable @ 20% under section 196.
- Deductions under Chapter VIII cannot be availed in respect of such short-term capital gains on equity shares of a company or units of an equity oriented mutual fund or unit of a business trust included in the total income of the assessee.
- (Unutilized) basic exemption limit can be exhausted against Short Term Capital Gains taxable u/s 196 for Resident Individual & Resident HUF.

MCQs - Short-term capital gains arising from the transfer of equity shares in a company or units of an equity-oriented fund or units of a business trust charged with security transaction tax are subject to income- tax at the rate of-

(a) 10%	(c)	15%
(b) 20%	(d)	normal rate.
Answer: (b) 20%		

TAX ON LONG TERM CAPITAL GAINS [SECTION 197]

Section 197 provides for tax on Long-Term Capital Assets. It applies to all taxpayers such as individuals, HUFs, partnership firms, companies, residents, non-residents, foreign companies, etc. This section covers capital gains arising from the sale of all long-term capital assets. Long Term Capital Asset covers the following assets:

- Securities (other than listed equity shares or units of equity-oriented fund) listed on a recognized stock exchange in India
- Unit of the unit trust of India
- Zero-coupon bond
- Securities not listed on a recognized stock exchange in India
- Immovable property being land, building, or both
- Any other capital asset

Section 197 does not apply to the capital gains on the sale of the following long-term capital assets to which Section 198 applies i.e.

- Listed equity shares where STT is paid on acquisition and transfer
- Units of equity-oriented funds where STT is paid on transfer
- Units of business trust where STT is paid on transfer

Detailed Analysis of Section 197

Where the total income of an assessee includes any income, arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, which is chargeable under the head "Capital gains", the tax payable by the assessee on the total income shall be the aggregate of:

(a) income-tax payable on the total income as reduced by such long-term capital gains, had the total income, as so reduced, been his total income; and

(b) income-tax calculated on such long-term capital gains at the rate of 12.5%.

In the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, being a resident, where the total income as reduced by long-term capital gains as computed above is below the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, then

(a) such long-term capital gains shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax; and

(b) the tax on the balance of such long-term capital gains shall be computed at the rate 12.5%

In the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, being a resident, in the case of transfer of a long-term capital asset, being land or building, or both, which was acquired before the 23rd July, 2024, the excess income-tax computed as per the following formula shall be ignored:

E = A - B

Where -

E = excess income-tax to be ignored;

A = income-tax computed 12.5%

B = income-tax computed taking the rate as 20% and the capital gains is computed by taking the cost of acquisition as "indexed cost of acquisition" and the cost of improvement as "indexed cost of improvement".

In the case of a non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company, the amount of income-tax on long-term capital gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset, being unlisted securities or shares of a company not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, as computed without giving effect to the provisions to section 72(6), calculated on such long-term capital gains.

Where the gross total income of an assessee includes any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, the gross total income shall be reduced by such income and the deduction under Chapter VIII shall be allowed as if the gross total income as so reduced were the gross total income of the assessee.

Points to remember:

In case of Resident Individuals/HUFs:

1. Benefit of Indexation is available to properties (Land & Buildings) acquired before 23.07.2024 only. Properties acquired on or after 23.07.2024 will not get the benefit of Indexation anymore. Therefore, indexation is permanently withdrawn for properties acquired on or after 23.07.2024
2. The benefit of indexation is available only to resident individuals/HUFs. It will not be available to any other assessee.
3. Accordingly, resident individuals/HUFs have the option of paying tax @ 12.5% without indexation or 20% with Indexation whichever is beneficial on transfer of land & buildings acquired before 23.07.2024 only.
4. Rates of LTCG depend upon the date of transfer.
5. Benefit of indexation is available only for Land & Buildings and not for any other assets.

TAX ON LONG-TERM CAPITAL GAINS IN CASE OF SPECIFIED SECURITIES [SECTION 198]

Where the total income of an assessee, includes any LTCG on sale of equity share listed on a recognised Stock exchange or unit of equity-oriented fund or unit of business trust, where such sale transaction is chargeable to securities transaction tax (STT), the tax payable by the assessee on the total income shall be the aggregate of:

(a) income-tax calculated on such long-term capital gains exceeding Rs. 1,25,000 at the rate of 12.5%; and

(b) income-tax payable on the total income as reduced by such long-term capital gains as mentioned above as if the total income so reduced were the total income of the assessee.

In the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, being a resident, where the total income as reduced by long-term capital gains computed is below the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax, then,

(a) such long-term capital gains shall be reduced by the amount by which the total income as so reduced falls short of the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax; and

(b) the tax on the balance of such long-term capital gains shall be computed at the rate 12.5%.

Deductions under Chapter VIII not to be allowed from such LTCG. Rebate of tax under section 156 not to be allowed from the tax payable on such LTCG.

The cost of acquisitions for computing LTCG in respect of a listed equity share acquired by the assessee before February 1, 2018, shall be deemed to be the higher of following:

(a) The actual cost of acquisition of such asset; or

(b) Lower of following:

(i) fair market value of such shares as on January 31, 2018; or

(ii) Actual sales consideration accruing on its transfer.

Note: The fair market value of listed equity share shall mean its highest price quoted on the stock exchange as on January 31, 2018.

Illustration 1:

Mr. Raman is a salaried employee. In the month of January, 2014, He purchased 100 shares of X Ltd. @ Rs. 1,400 per share from Bombay Stock Exchange. These shares were sold through BSE in April, 2026 @ Rs. 2,600 per share. The highest price of X Ltd. share quoted on the stock exchange on January 31, 2018 was Rs. 1,800 per share. What will be the nature of capital gain in this case?

Solution

Shares were purchased in January, 2014 and were sold in April, 2026, i.e., sold after holding them for a period of more than 12 months and, hence, the gain will be long-term capital gain (LTCG). In the given case, shares are sold after holding them for a period of more than 12 months, shares are sold through recognized stock exchange.

The cost of acquisition of X Ltd. shares shall be higher of:

a) Cost of acquisition, i.e., 1,40,000 (1,400 × 100)

b) Lower of:

i) Highest price quoted as on 31.1.2018. i.e., 1,80,000 (1,800 × 100);

ii) Sales consideration, i.e., 2,60,000 (2,600 × 100)

Thus, the cost of acquisition of shares shall be Rs. 1,80,000. Accordingly, Long-term capital gains in hands of Mr. Raman would be Rs. 80,000 (i.e., 2,60,000 – 1,80,000). Since long-term capital gains doesn't exceed Rs. 1,25,000, nothing is taxable in hands of Mr. Raman.

Illustration 2:

Mr. Dinesh transferred flat at Mumbai on 10/09/2025 for Rs. 50,00,000 which was acquired on 15/01/2018 for Rs. 30,00,000. As the transfer is effected after 23/07/2024, the assessee may opt for availing indexation benefit if the same is favorable. That is to say, any excess tax payable by way of new regime shall be ignored.

Particulars	With Indexation Benefit Transfer Date 10/09/2025 (i.e. On or After 23/07/2024)	Without Indexation Benefit Transfer Date 10/09/2025 (i.e. On or After 23/07/2024)
Sale consideration	50,00,000	50,00,000
Less:		

Cost of Acquisition (Acquired on 15/01/2018)	30,00,000	30,00,000
Indexed Cost of Acquisition	41,47,059	Not Applicable
Rs. 30,00,000 X 376/272 Cost Inflation Index for year (2017-18) - 272 Cost Inflation Index for year (2025-26) - 376		
LTCG	8,52,941	20,00,000
Tax Rate	20%	12.5%
Tax Payable	1,70,588	250,000

Therefore, excess tax payable Rs. 79,412 (Rs. 250,000 - 1,70,588) shall be ignored and thus the assessee shall pay tax only Rs. 170588 instead of Rs. 250,000.

Illustration 3

M/s. Freeair Ltd. transferred its Patents & Trademarks for Rs. 1,25,00,000 on 25/10/2025. It incurred cost of acquisition for the patents Rs. 22,00,000 on 22/11/2016.

As the transfer takes place after 23/07/2024, the tax will be payable as per new regime after the amendments of Finance Act, 2024. The assesse being a domestic company, it shall not get the benefit of indexation.

Particulars	Transfer Date 25/10/2025
Sale consideration	1,25,00,000
Less	
Cost of Acquisition (Acquired on 22/11/2016)	22,00,000
Indexed Cost of Acquisition (Not Applicable)	
LTCG	1,03,00,000
Tax Rate	12.5%
Tax Payable	12,87,500

CASE 1

On 25th May,2025 Mr. X sold 500 grams of gold, the sale consideration of which was Rs 18,00,000. He had acquired this gold on 20th August, 2000 for Rs 4,00,000. Fair market value of 500 grams of gold on 1st April, 2001 was Rs 3,40,000. Find out the amount of capital gain chargeable to tax for the year 2025-26.

Solution:

Statement showing computation of Capital Gain

Particulars		Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration		18,00,000

Less: Cost of Acquisition	Cost=4,00,000	(4,00,000)
(If Acquisition before 1.4.2001)	FMV=3,40,000	
COA = (COA or FMV as on 1.4.2001 whichever is higher) (Note: No indexation benefit is available)	Whichever is higher i.e. 4,00,000	
Long Term Capital Gain		14,00,000

CASE 2

Ms. Dixita has 1,000 9% Debentures of DD Ltd. acquired on 15.04.2009 for Rs. 85 each. As on 01.02.2027, she sold such asset for Rs 1,25,500. Brokerage @ ½ % of sale value was paid by her. Compute capital gain for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Statement showing computation of capital gain

Particulars	Amount (Rs)
Sale Consideration	1,25,500
Less:	
Expense on transfer (i.e. Brokerage 0.5% of Rs 1,25,500)	(628)
Cost of Acquisition (85*1000) (Note: No indexation benefit is available)	(85,000)
Long Term Capital Gain	39,872

CASE 3

Nisha transferred the following assets on 02.06.2027, determine capital gain for the tax year 2026-27 assuming brokerage on transfer is 2%.

Particulars	Cost	FMV (1.4.2001)	Sale value
Gold	25,000	1,00,000	30,00,000
Goodwill of business [Business commenced on 1-05-1995]	Nil	40,000	2,00,000
Tenancy right	Nil	30,000	3,00,000

Solution:

Computation of capital gains in the hands of Nisha for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Gold	Goodwill of Business	Tenancy right
Sale Consideration	30,00,000	2,00,000	3,00,000
Less:			
Expense on transfer (2% Brokerage on sale)	(60,000)	(4,000)	(6,000)
COA	(1,00,000)	Nil	Nil
(Acquisition of Gold before 1.4.2001) Cost= Rs. 25000, FMV=Rs.100000 whichever is higher i.e. 1,00,000 shall be considered			
LTCG	28,40,000	1,96,000	2,94,000
As the capital asset is other than land & buildings and it is transferred after 23.07.2024, the benefit of indexation will not be available.			

Illustration 4:

Mr. Nagendra Kumar converts his capital asset acquired for an amount of INR 1,25,000 in 2005-06, into stock in trade in the Tax Year 2022-23 on which date the FMV of the capital asset is 7,50,000. He thereafter sells this asset for INR 10,00,000 in 2026-27. Please advise on the taxability.

Solution:

It is to be noted that when the owner of a capital asset, converts it in to stock in trade, the "capital gains" arises in the year of such conversion, that is regarded as transfer, i.e., in the year in which the transfer (conversion) was effected. Therefore, in this case the Capital Gains arises in tax year 2022-23. however, the same will be taxable only in the year the asset was sold, and along with it shall be chargeable to tax, the relevant income under the head "profits / Gains from Business / profession".

Particulars	INR
FMV of asset on date of conversion	7,50,000
Indexed Cost of acquisition [See note 1]	(3,53,632)
Long Term Capital Gain	3,96,368
Finally sold for (A)	10,00,000
Cost of Acquisition (B)	7,50,000
Business Income arise in tax year 2026-27 (A-B)	2,50,000

Note:

1) Indexed Cost of Acquisition is INR 1,25,000/117*331 (refer to the CII table for the indices of respective years).
2) The Capital Gain arises in Tax Year 2022-23
3) The Capital Gain is taxable only in Tax Year 2026-27 when the asset is sold, along with the Business Income.

Illustration 5:

Mr. Srinivasan, purchases 2000 equity shares in ABC Ltd., for INR 50 per share (Brokerage 1%), in Feb 1997. He gets 200 Bonus shares in September, 2000. He again gets 2200 bonus shares in September, 2007. FMV of the Shares on 1st April, 2001 was INR 125.

In January, 2027, he sells all the shares for INR 500 per share (Brokerage 2%). Compute the Capital Gains Tax in the hands of Mr. Srinivasan in Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

Cost of Acquisition	Nos.	Per Share	Total INR
Original	2,000	50.50	1,01,000
Bonus Shares prior to 1st April, 2001	200	125 (FMV)	25,000
Bonus Share post 1st April, 2001	2,200	-	-
Full value of Consideration	4,400	490.00	21,56,000
Cost of Acquisition			
Original (2000 x 125)		2,50,000	
Bonus (200 x 125)		25,000	(2,75,000)
Capital Gains (Long Term)			18,81,000

Note:

- The brokerage is netted against the costs and sales values.
- The Cost of Acquisition of Bonus Shares acquired prior to 1st April, 2001 is the FMV on 1st April, 2001 and for the ones acquired post 1st April, 2001 is NIL
- For the Original Shares, since the acquisition cost (INR 50) is less than the FMV (INR 125) as on 1st April, 2001, the FMV as on 1st April, 2001 is considered for computing the cost of acquisition
- As the capital asset is other than land & buildings and it is transferred after 23.07.2024, the benefit of indexation will not be available.

Illustration 6:

M & Sons, HUF, had purchased a land for INR 1,50,000 in 2002-03. In the Tax Year 2006-07, a partition takes place and the Coparcener, Mr. B, gets this plot, valued at INR 2,00,000. In Tax Year 2007-08, he incurs expenses of INR 2,50,000 on the plot towards fencing of the plot of land. Mr. B then sells this plot at INR 15,00,000 on 28.08.2024. You are required to compute the capital gains for Tax Year 2024-25.

Solution:

Particulars	(Rs.)
Cost of acquisition	1,50,000
Cost of Improvement	2,50,000
Full Value of Consideration	15,00,000
Indexed Cost	
Acquisition [See note (b)]	(518,571)
Improvement [See note (c)]	(703,488)
Capital Gains	277,941
Tax on LTCG @ 20%	55,588

Note:

a) The cost of acquisition for the land, in case of partition of HUF would be the cost to the previous owner.

b) Indexed Cost of Acquisition therefore is INR (1,50,000/105) * 363 = 518,571

c) Indexed Cost of Improvement therefore is INR (2,50,000/129) * 363 = 703,488

d) If indexation is not availed, the capital gains would be Rs. 11,00,000 and tax payable would be @ 12.5% on Rs. 11,00,000 i.e. Rs. 1,37,500. Thus, the assessee would pay only Rs. 55,588 plus applicable surcharge plus HEC and not Rs. 1,37,500.

Illustration 7:

Mr. X purchases a property for INR 50,000 on 3rd May 1975. The following expenses were incurred by him:

- Improvement of property in 1998-99 INR 2,50,000
- Construction of two floors in 2002-03 INR 8,00,000
- Reconstruction and refurbishment of property in 2012-13 INR 15,00,000

FMV of property on 1st April, 2001 is 10,00,000. He sells the house on 9th May, 2024 for INR 90,00,000 and incurs INR 2,50,000 on transfer. Compute the Capital Gains taxable in his hands in Tax Year 2024-25.

Solution

Particulars		INR
	Net Sale of Consideration (90,00,000 - 2,50,000)	87,50,000
Less	Indexed Cost of Acquisition [(FMV as on 01.04.2001 or cost of acquisition whichever is higher i.e. 10,00,000* 363/100]	(36,30,000)
	Indexed Cost of Improvement [8,00,000* 363 /105]	(27,65,714)
	Indexed Cost of Improvement [15,00,000* 363/200]	(27,22,500)
	Long Term Capital Loss	(368,214)

Note: The Cost of Improvement to the property only after 1st April, 2001 are considered. The costs are indexed using the indices from the CII table.

COST WITH REFERENCE TO CERTAIN MODE OF ACQUISITION [SECTION 73]

A person becomes the owner of a capital asset not only by purchase but also by several other methods. Section 73 gives guidelines as to how to compute the cost under different circumstances.

(1) **Cost to previous owner deemed as cost of acquisition of asset:** In the following cases as mentioned below, the cost of acquisition of the asset shall be deemed to be cost for which the previous owner of the property acquired it. To this cost, the cost of improvement to the asset incurred by the previous owner or the assessee must be added:

Where the capital asset became the property of the assessee:

(i) under a gift or will;

(ii) by succession, inheritance or devolution;

(iii) on any distribution of assets on the liquidation of a company;

(iv) under a transfer to revocable or an irrevocable trust;

(v) by conversion by an individual of his separate property into a HUF property, by the mode referred to in section 99(3).

(vi) under any such transfer as is referred to in section 70(1)(a), (c), (d), (e), (g), (h), (i), (j), (l), (m), (n), (o), (t), (u), (v), (w), (zd), (ze) or (zf).

(2) **Cost of acquisition of shares received under the scheme of Amalgamation:** Where shares in an amalgamated company which is an Indian company become the property of the assessee in consideration of the transfer of shares referred to in section 70(1)(f) held by him in the amalgamating company under a scheme of amalgamation, the cost of acquisition to him of the shares in the amalgamated company shall be taken as the cost of acquisition of the shares in the amalgamating company.

(3) **Cost of acquisition of shares or debentures received during the process of conversion of bonds or debentures, debenture stock or deposit certificates:** It is possible that a person might have become the owner of shares or debentures in a company during the process of conversion of bonds or debentures, debenture stock or deposit certificates referred under section 70(1)(z) or (za). In such a case, the cost of acquisition to the person shall be deemed to be that part of the cost of debentures, debenture stock, bond or deposit certificate in relation to which such asset is acquired by that person.

(4) **Cost of acquisition of specified security or sweat equity shares:** Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of specified security or sweat equity shares referred to in section 17(1)(d), the cost of acquisition of such security or shares shall be the fair market value which has been taken into account for perquisite valuation.

(5) Where the capital asset, being rights of a partner referred to in section 42 of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008, became the property of the assessee on conversion as referred to in section 70(1)(ze), the cost of acquisition to him of the share or shares in the company immediately before its conversion.

(6) **Cost of acquisition of units acquired under consolidated scheme of Mutual Fund:** The cost of acquisition of the units acquired by the assessee in consolidated scheme of mutual fund in consideration of transfer referred in section 70(1)(zj) shall be cost of acquisition to him of the units in the consolidating scheme of mutual fund.

(7) **Cost of acquisition of equity shares received at the time of conversion of preference shares:** Cost of acquisition of the equity share of a company, which became the property of the assessee in consideration of transfer referred to in section 70(1)(zb), shall be that part of the cost of the preference share in relation to which such asset is acquired by the assessee.

(8) **Cost of acquisition of units acquired under consolidated plan of Mutual Fund scheme:** Cost of acquisition of the unit or units in the consolidated plan of the scheme of the mutual fund in consideration of a transfer referred to in section 70(1)(zk) shall be the cost of acquisition to him of the unit or units in consolidating plan of the scheme of the mutual fund.

(9) Where the capital asset, being shares as referred to in section 70(1)(zl), became the property of the assessee, the cost of acquisition of such asset shall be the cost of acquisition to it of the interest in the joint venture referred to in the said clause.

(10) **Cost of acquisition of shares received in the resulting company, in the scheme of demerger:** In the case of a demerger, the cost of acquisition of the shares in the resulting company shall be the amount which bears to the cost of acquisition of shares held by the assessee in the demerged company the same proportion as the net book value of the assets transferred in a demerger bears to the net worth of the demerged company immediately before such demerger.

Cost of acquisition of shares in the resulting company = (A x B) / C

A = Cost of acquisition of shares held in the demerged company

B = net book value of the assets transferred in a demerger.

C = net worth of the demerged company, i.e., the aggregate of the paid-up share capital and general reserves as appearing in the books of account of the demerged company immediately before the demerger.

(11) **Cost of acquisition of the shares held in the demerged company:** The cost of acquisition of the original shares held by the shareholder in the demerged company shall be deemed to have been reduced by the amount as so arrived at point no 10.

(12) **Cost of acquisition of property subject to tax under section 92(2)(m):** Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of such property which has been subject to tax under section 92(2)(m), the cost of acquisition of the property shall the value taken into account for the purposes of section 92(2)(m).

(13) **Cost of acquisition of capital asset, being share in the project referred under section 67(14):** Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset, being share in the project, in the form of land or building or both, referred to in section 67(14) which is chargeable to tax in the tax year in which the completion of certificate for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority), the cost of acquisition of such asset, shall be the amount which is deemed as full value of consideration in that sub-section, i.e., stamp duty value on the date of issue of certificate of completion plus cash consideration. However, this does not apply to a capital asset, being share in the project which is transferred on or before the date of issue of said completion certificate.

(14) **Cost of acquisition of a capital asset which was used by the assessee as an inventory:** Where the capital gain arises from the transfer of a capital asset which was used by the assessee as inventory earlier before its conversion into capital asset, the cost of acquisition of such capital asset shall be the fair market value of the inventory as on the date on such conversion determined in the prescribed manner.

(15) **Cost of acquisition of an electronic gold receipt:** Where an electronic gold receipt is transferred as consideration, cost of acquisition for purpose of such transfer shall be cost of gold in hands of person in whose name such receipts was issued by vault manager.

(16) **Cost of acquisition of gold released against electronic gold receipt (EDR):** Where gold released against EDR become property of the person, cost of acquisition for purpose of such transfer shall be cost of such EDR in hands of such person.

YEAR OF CHARGEABILITY AS "CAPITAL GAINS"

Capital gains shall be chargeable in the tax year in which the transfer takes place even if the consideration is received or realized in a later year. Some exceptions to this Rule are as under:

1. Insurance Receipts
2. Amount received under a Unit Linked Insurance Policy
3. Conversion or treatment of a capital asset as stock-in-trade
4. Transfer of beneficial interest in any securities
5. Introduction of capital asset as capital contribution
6. Receipt of money or capital assets from specified entity
7. Compensation on compulsory acquisition
8. Taxability of Capital Gains in case of Specified Agreement

(i) Insurance Receipts [Section 67(2)]

Where any person receives at any time during any tax year any money or other assets under an insurance from an insurer on account of damage to or destruction of any capital asset, as a result of

- flood, typhoon, hurricane, cyclone, earthquake or other convulsion of nature; or
- riot or civil disturbance; or
- accidental fire or explosion; or
- action by an enemy or action taken in combating an enemy (whether with or without declaration of war), then,

any profits or gains arising from receipt of such money or other assets shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains" and shall be deemed to be the income of such person for the tax year in which such money or other asset was received and for the purpose of section 72, value of any money or the FMV of other assets on the date of such receipt shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of such capital asset.

Summarized Provision	
Remarks	**Taxability**
• Compensation received is due to Flood, Hurricane, cyclone, earthquake, riots, accidental fire, explosion, Action by enemy etc.	• Sale consideration = Amount of compensation • Taxable in the year of receipt.

CASE 4
If XP owns a house property which was acquired on 1.5.1979 for Rs. 3,00,000 and it was destroyed by flood on 03.04.2025 and received Rs.50,00,000 insurance compensation during the year 2025-26. The market value of the said property as on 1.4.2001 was Rs.15,00,000. Compute the capital gain for the Tax Year 2025-26. **Solution:** Statement showing computation of Capital Gain for Tax Year 2025-26

Particulars	Amount (Rs)	Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration= Amt of compensation)		50,00,000
Less: Indexed Cost of Acquisition (If Acquisition before 1.4.2001) ICOA = [(COA or FMV as on 1.4.2001 whichever is higher) *(CII for the year of Transfer/100)]	(3,00,000 or 15,00,000 whichever is higher) i.e. 15,00,000 = (15,00,000) *(363/100)	(54,45,000)
LTCG/(Loss)		(4,45,000)

(ii) Amount received under a Unit Linked Insurance Policy [Section 67(5)]

Where any person receives at any time during any tax year any amount under a unit linked insurance policy including the amount allocated by way of bonus on such policy, to which exemption at schedule II (Table Sl. No. 2) does not apply, then, any profits or gains arising from receipt of such amount by such person shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital gains" and shall be deemed to be the income of such person of the tax year in which such amount was received and the income taxable shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

(iii) Conversion or treatment of a capital asset as stock-in-trade [Section 67(6)]

A person who is the owner of a capital asset may convert the same or treat it as stock-in-trade of the business carried on by him. As noted above, the above transaction is a transfer. The profits or gains arising from the above conversion or treatment will be chargeable to income-tax as his income of the tax year in which such stock-in-trade is sold or otherwise transferred by him and for the purpose of section 72, the fair market value of the asset on the date of such conversion or treatment shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received as a result of the transfer of the capital asset.

Income arising on account of Stock in trade:

1. Business Income = Sale price of stock in trade (-) FMV on the date of conversion
2. Capital Gain = FMV on the date of conversion (-) Cost / Indexed cost of acquisition / improvement [Indexation benefit (if applicable) would be considered in relation to the year of conversion of capital asset into stock in trade.
3. Both Capital Gains and Business income are chargeable to tax in the year in which stock-in-trade is sold or otherwise transferred.

CASE 5

NX invested Rs. 1,65,000 on the purchase of gold ornaments on 4.1.2005 for investment purpose. On 12.1.2022, he started a Jewellery business and converts his investment into stock in trade. Moreover, the Market value as on date of conversion was Rs. 5,00,000. These ornaments were sold in tax year 2025-26 for Rs. 5,50,000. Compute the capital gain and business income.

Solution:

Year of Acquisition : 2004-05 (i.e. 4.1.2005)

Year of Conversion : 2021-22 (i.e. on 12.1.2022)

Year of taxability : 2025-26 (In the year in which stock is transferred)

Sale Consideration : FMV as on date of conversion

Statement showing computation of Capital Gain

Particulars	Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration= FMV as on date of conversion)	5,00,000
Less: Indexed Cost of Acquisition (If Acquisition on or after 1.4.2001) ICOA = [(165000)*(317/113) [(COA)*(CII for the year of Conversion /CII for Year of Acquisition)]	(4,62,876)
LTCG	37,124

Computation of Business Income

Sale consideration	5,50,000
Less: FMV as on date of conversion	5,00,000
Business Income	50,000

CASE 6

Mr. X converts his capital asset acquired for an amount of Rs 55,000 in June, 2003 into stock-in- trade in the month of November, 2019. The fair market value of the asset on the date of conversion is Rs 4,50,000. The stock-in-trade was sold for an amount of Rs 7,50,000 in the month of September, 2025. Compute the capital gain and business income.

Solution:

Year of Acquisition : 2003-04 (i.e. June 2003)

Year of Conversion : 2019-20 (i.e. November 2019)

Year of Taxability : 2025-26 (In the year in which stock is transferred)

Sale Consideration : FMV as on date of conversion

Statement showing computation of Capital Gain

Particulars	Amount Rs
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration= FMV as on date of conversion)	4,50,000
Less: Indexed Cost of Acquisition (If Acquisition on or after 1.4.2001) ICOA = [(55000)*(289/109) [(COA)*(CII for the year of Conversion /CII for Year of Acquisition)]	(1,45,826)
LTCG	3,04,174

Computation of Business Income

Sale consideration	7,50,000
Less: FMV as on date of conversion	4,50,000
Business Income	3,00,000

(iv) Transfer of beneficial interest in any securities [Section 67(7)]

Where any person has had at any time during the tax year any beneficial interest in any securities, then, any profits or gains arising from the transfer made by the Depository or participant of such beneficial interest in respect of securities shall be chargeable to tax as the income of the beneficial owner of the tax year in which such transfer took place and shall not be regarded as income of the depository who is deemed to be the registered owner of the securities by virtue of section 10(1) of the Depositories Act, 1996 and for the purposes of section 72 and section 2(22), the cost of acquisition and the period of holding of securities shall be determined on the basis of the first-in-first-out (FIFO) method.

(v) Introduction of capital asset as capital contribution [Section 67(9)]

Where a person transfers a capital asset to a firm, AOP or BOI in which he is already a partner/ member or is to become a partner/ member by way of capital contribution or otherwise, the profits or gains arising from such transfer will be chargeable to tax as income of the tax year in which such transfer takes place and for the purpose of section 72, the value of the consideration will be the amount recorded in the books of account of the firm, AOP or BOI as the value of the capital asset.

Year of Taxability : In the year of transfer

Taxability Status : In the hands of partners or members

Sale Consideration : Amount recorded in books of account

CASE 7

Mr. Raja has acquired assets in terms of gift from his father dated 12.5.2006 where FMV as on date was Rs 4,75,000. It is interesting to note that father had acquired such asset on 16.10.2003 for Rs. 8,75,000 and it was given as capital contribution to Partnership firm in which Raja become partner on 5.6.2026. Market Value of asset as on such date was Rs.25,00,000 but it was recorded in the books of account at Rs.36,00,000. Compute the capital gain for the tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Year of Acquisition : 2003-04 (i.e. 16.10.2003)

Year of taxability : 2026-27 (In the year of transfer)

Sale Consideration : Amount recorded in books of account

Statement showing computation of Capital Gain

Particulars	Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration= Amount recorded in books of account)	36,00,000
Less: Cost of Acquisition (COA)	(8,75,000)
Long Term Capital Gains (LTCG)	(27,25,000)

CASE 8

DP & Co. has three partners D, P and N sharing profit or loss in the ratio 5:3:2. They admitted X as a new partner on 31/03/2026 for 1/5th share and X is to bring Rs 4,00,000 as his capital which he brought in form of furniture (earlier used in his home) Rs 1,00,000 immediately & further brought jewellery of which fair market value is Rs 2,50,000 on 31.03.2026 (however such assets was recorded in the books at Rs 1,80,000). X had acquired such jewellery for Rs. 55,000 on 7/07/2001. Compute capital gain in the hands of Mr. X.

Solution:

Statement showing computation of Capital Gain

Particulars	Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration = Amount recorded in books of account)	1,80,000
Less: Cost of Acquisition	(55,000)
LTCG	1,25,000

(vi) **Receipt of money or capital assets from specified entity [Section 67(10)]**

Where a specified person receives during the tax year any money or capital asset or both from a specified entity in connection with the reconstitution of such specified entity, then any profits or gains arising from receipt of such money by the specified person shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of such specified entity under the head "Capital gains" and shall be deemed to be the income of such specified entity of the tax year in which such money or capital asset or both were received by the specified person, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Act, such profits or gains shall be determined as under:

A = B+C-D

Where,

A = income chargeable to income-tax under this sub-section as income of the specified entity under the head "Capital gains";

B = value of any money received by the specified person from the specified entity on the date of such receipt;

C = the amount of fair market value of the capital asset received by the specified person from the specified entity on the date of such receipt; and

D = the amount of balance in the capital account (represented in any manner) of the specified person in the books of account of the specified entity at the time of its reconstitution:

Note:

1. If the value of "A" in the above formula is negative, its value shall be deemed to be zero:
2. The balance in the capital account of the specified person in the books of account of the specified entity is to be calculated without taking into account the increase in the capital account of the specified person due to revaluation of any asset or due to self-generated goodwill or any other self-generated asset.

(vii) Compensation on compulsory acquisition [Section 67(12)]

Sometimes, a building or some other capital asset belonging to a person is taken over by the Central Government by way of compulsory acquisition. In that case, the consideration for the transfer is determined or approved by the Central Government or RBI. Such capital gains are chargeable as income of the tax year in which such compensation or part thereof is received.

Enhanced Compensation - Many times, persons whose capital assets have been taken over by the Central Government and who get compensation from the Government go to the Court of law for enhancement of compensation. If the court awards a compensation which is higher than the original compensation, the difference thereof will be chargeable to capital gains in the year in which the same is received from the government. The cost of acquisition and cost of improvement in such cases shall be taken to be nil.

Compensation received in pursuance of an interim order deemed as income chargeable to tax in the year of final order - In order to remove the uncertainty regarding the year in which the amount of compensation received in pursuance of an interim order of the Court, Tribunal or other authority is to be charged to tax, it is provided that such compensation shall be deemed to be income chargeable under the head 'Capital gains' in the tax year in which the final order of such Court, Tribunal or other authority is made.

Reduction of enhanced compensation - Where capital gain has been charged on the compensation received by the assessee for the compulsory acquisition of any capital asset or enhanced compensation received by the assessee and subsequently such compensation is reduced by any Court, Tribunal or any authority, the assessed capital gain of that year shall be recomputed by taking into consideration the reduced amount. This re-computation shall be done by way of rectification.

Death of the transferor- It is possible that the transferor may die before he receives the enhanced compensation. In that case, the enhanced compensation or consideration will be chargeable to tax in the hands of the person who received the same.

Initial compensation: Sale Consideration= Initial Compensation	➢ Taxable in year first received ➢ Indexation is available (as applicable)
Additional/Enhanced compensation: ➢ COA/COI = Nil ➢ Litigation exp, incidental exp for addition are deductible	➢ Taxable in the year of receipt ➢ Taxable in hands of recipient if received other than main recipient

CASE 9
Mr. AP acquired a house for Rs. 2,40,000 in 1997-98. Upon his death, it was acquired by his son KP. The fair market value as on 1.4.2001 was Rs. 2,50,000. But Government has acquired on 15.3.2022 for Rs. 12,60,000 as it will be used by rail transport. Government paid compensation of Rs.10,20,000 on 25.3.2023 and balance of Rs. 2,40,000 on 15.4.2023. Mr. KP filed suit for challenging compensation of Govt. and court ordered for giving additional compensation of Rs.4,00,000 (Incurred an expense in connection with Rs.10,000). It was received on 14.12.2025. Compute the Capital Gain.

Solution:

Computation of Initial Compensation for Tax Year 2022-2023

Particulars		Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration = Initial compensation)		12,60,000
Less: Indexed Cost of Acquisition	Cost = 2,40,000	(8,27,500)
If Acquisition before 1.4.2001)	FMV = 2,50,000	
ICOA = [(COA or FMV as on 1.4.2001 Whichever is higher) * (CII for the year of compulsory acquisition (2022-23) / 100)]	Whichever is higher = 2,50,000 = [(250000)*(331/100)]	
LTCG		4,32,500

Computation of Additional/Enhanced Compensation

Particulars		Amount (Rs)
Sale consideration (In this case, Sale consideration = Additional compensation)		4,00,000
Less:		(10,000)
• Expense on transfer	10000	
• COA	-	
• COI	-	
• TCG		3,90,000

(viii) Taxability of Capital Gains in case of Specified Agreement [Section 67(14)]

In case of an assessee being individual or Hindu undivided family, who enters into a specified agreement for development of a project, the capital gain arising from such transfer shall be chargeable to income-tax as income of the tax year in which the certificate of completion for the whole or part of the project is issued by the competent authority.

Full value of consideration: The stamp duty value of his share, being land or building or both, in the project on the date of issuing of said certificate of completion as increased by any consideration received in cash or by cheque or by draft or by any other mode, if any, shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset.

Non-applicability of the beneficial provision: It may, however, be noted that these beneficial provisions would not apply, where the assessee transfers his share in the project on or before the date of issue of said completion certificate and the capital gains tax liability would be deemed to arise in the tax year in which such transfer took place. In such a case, full value of consideration received or accruing shall be determined by the general provisions of the Act.

Competent authority: The authority empowered to approve the building plan by or under any law for the time being in force.

Meaning of Specified Agreement: Specified agreement means the registered agreement in which a person owing land or building or both, agrees to allow another person to develop a real estate project on such land or building or both, in consideration of a share, being land or building or both in such project, whether with or without payment of part of the consideration in cash.

Stamp duty value: The value adopted or assessed or re-assessable by any authority of Government for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of an immovable property being land or building or both.

CASE 10

Mr. J purchased a residential plot for Rs. 32,50,000 on first of July 1998. Fair Market Value as on 1.4.2001 was Rs. 96,50,000. Y ltd (Builder) enters into registered Joint Development Agreement with Mr. J on 1.7.2019 and paid Rs. 1,25,00,000. Company will construct 6 residential units on a plot of land and will give 3 units to Mr. J Moreover the construction of all 6 units was completed and certificate of completion would also be issued by competent authority on dated 20.04.2025. The stamp duty of each flat on same date is Rs. 80,50,000. Later on, Mr. J sold his one flat to Mr. DP on 25th September 2025 for Rs. 1,32,50,000. You are required to compute capital gain for tax year 2025-26.

Solution:

Date of transfer 1.7.2019 (i.e. Date of agreement) [Tax Year 2019 - 2020]

Year of taxability Tax Year 2025-26 (i.e. 20.04.2025– Date of completion certificate received)

Statement showing computation of capital gain for tax year 2025-26

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)
Sale Consideration (i.e. Stamp duty) [(80,50,000*3) + 1,25,00,000]		3,66,50,000
Less:		
Indexed Cost of Acquisition: (If Acquisition before 1.4.2001)	Cost=32,50,000 FMV=96,50,000	2,78,88,500
ICOA = [(96,50,000)*(289/100)] = [(COA or FMV as on 1.4.2001 whichever is higher) *(CII for the year of Transfer (2019-20)/100)]	Whichever is higher=96,50,000	
Long term Capital Gain		87,61,500

In the above case, the capital gain on sale of flats will be taxable as Short Term and the difference will be taxed at Slab Rates.

Sales Consideration of Flat	Rs. 1,32,50,000
Cost of Acquisition (Stamp Duty Value)	Rs. 80,50,000
Short Term Capital Gain	Rs. 52,00,000

CAPITAL GAINS ON PURCHASE BY COMPANY OF ITS OWN SHARES OR OTHER SPECIFIED SECURITIES [SECTION 69]

If a shareholder or a holder of other specified securities receives any consideration from any company for the purchase of its own shares or other specified securities held by such shareholder or holder of other specified securities, then, subject to the provisions of section 72, the difference between the cost of acquisition and the value of consideration so received shall be deemed to be the "Capital gains" arising to such shareholder or the holder of other specified securities, as the case may be, in the year in which the company purchases the shares or other specified securities.

In respect of capital gains referred to in sub-section (1), where a company purchases its own shares or other specified securities in accordance with the provisions of section 68 of the Companies Act, 2013 and the shareholder or holder of other specified securities is a promoter, the aggregate income-tax payable on such capital gains shall be:

(a) the income-tax payable on such capital gains in accordance with the provisions of this Act; and

(b) an additional income-tax in respect of capital gains specified in column B of the Table below, computed at the rate specified in column C or column D of the said Table:

Sl. No. 1	Income	Rate, where the promoter is a domestic company	Rate, where the promoter is other than a domestic company
A	B	C	D
1.	Short-term capital gains referred to in section 196 arising from the transfer of such securities.	2%	10%
2.	Long-term capital gains referred to in section 197 or section 198 arising from the transfer of such securities.	9.5%	17.5%

Note:

(a) In the case of a company whose shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, 'promoter' shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in regulation 2(k) of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Buy-Back of Securities) Regulations, 2018 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992;

(b) In any other case, "promoter" means:

(i) a "promoter" as defined in section 2(69) of the Companies Act, 2013; or

(ii) a person who holds, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the shareholding in the company;

Accordingly, the effective tax rate in case of buyback of shares would be as under:

Sr. No.	Nature	Tax Rate		
		Non-promoter	Promoter is a domestic company	Promoter is not a domestic company
1.	Short-term capital gain on listed shares	20%	22% (i.e., 20% + 2% additional tax)	30% (i.e., 20% + 10% additional tax)

2.	Short-term capital gain on unlisted shares	Slab rates / applicable rates	Slab rates / applicable rates	Slab rates / applicable rates
3.	Long-term capital gain on listed/ unlisted shares	12.5%	22% (i.e., 12.5% + 9.5% additional tax)	30% (i.e., 12.5% + 17.5% additional tax)

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAINS IN CASE OF DEPRECIABLE ASSETS [SECTION 74]

Where the capital asset is an asset forming part of a block of assets in respect of which depreciation has been allowed, the provisions of sections 72 and 73 shall be subject to the following provisions:

Where the full value of consideration received or accruing for the transfer of the asset plus the full value of such consideration for the transfer of any other capital asset falling within the block of assets during tax year exceeds the aggregate of the following amounts namely:

(i) expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer;

(ii) WDV of the block of assets at the beginning of the tax year;

(iii) the actual cost of any asset falling within the block of assets acquired during the tax year

such excess shall be deemed to be the capital gains arising from the transfer of short-term capital assets;

Where all assets in a block are transferred during the tax year, the block itself will cease to exist. In such a situation, the difference between the sale value of the assets and the WDV of the block of assets at the beginning of the tax year together with the actual cost of any asset falling within that block of assets acquired by the assessee during the tax year will be deemed to be the capital gains arising from the transfer of short-term capital assets;

Cost of acquisition in case of power sector assets [Section 75]

With respect to the power sector, in case of depreciable assets referred to in section 33(2), the provisions of sections 72 and 73 shall apply subject to the modification that the WDV of the asset [as defined in section 41], as adjusted, shall be taken to be the cost of acquisition of the assets.

CASE 11: (Block is partly sold)

Mr. provides following information towards his WDV of assets as on 1.4. 2026 having rate of depreciation of 15%

Plant –A Rs. 1,00,000 and Plant B of Rs. 20,000. He has also purchased Plant C and Plant D for same rate of depreciation for Rs. 60,000 and Rs. 40,000 dated 15.4.2026 and 15.9.2026 respectively. At the same time, he has sold plant A on 15.3.2027 for Rs. 2,40,000. Compute the capital gain for tax year 2026-27. Does your view change if Plant A has sold for Rs. 2,00,000?

Solution:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale Consideration	2,40,000
Less:	

Opening WDV as on 1.4.2026 (1,00,000+20,000)	(1,20,000)
Cost the assets acquired during year (60,000+40,000)	(100000)
Short Term Capital Gain	20,000

Note: if Plant A has sold for Rs. 2,00,000, there will be no capital gain in the cited case as Sale consideration (Rs. 2,00,000) < Value of Block of assets (i.e. Opening + during the year purchase) (Rs. 2,20,000). At the same time, allowable depreciation shall be on Rs. 20,000. (i.e. 2,20,000 – 2,00,000) because still the block exist.

CASE 12 (Block is entirely sold)

Mr. provides following information towards his WDV of assets as on 1.4.2026 having rate of depreciation of 15%

Plant –A Rs. 1,00,000 and Plant B of Rs. 20,000. He has also purchased Plant C and Plant D for same rate of depreciation for Rs. 60,000 and Rs. 40,000 dated 15.4.2026 and 15.9.2026 respectively. At the same time, he has sold all the plants for Rs. 2,40,000 on 15.3.2027. Compute the capital gain for tax year 2026-27. Does your view change if all the Plant has sold for Rs.2,00,000?

Solution:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale Consideration	2,40,000
Less	
Opening WDV as on 1.4.2026 (1,00,000 + 20,000)	(1,20,000)
Cost the assets acquired during year (60,000 + 40,000)	(1,00,000)
Short Term Capital Gain	**20,000**

If all the Plant has sold for Rs. 2,00,000

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale Consideration	2,00,000
Less	
Opening WDV as on 1.4.2026 (1,00,000 + 20,000)	(1,20,000)
Cost the assets acquired during year (60,000 + 40,000)	(1,00,000)
Short Term Capital Loss	20,000

Note: No depreciation shall be allowed as entire block gets empty (i.e. all plant have been sold)

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAIN IN CASE OF MARKET LINKED DEBENTURE [SECTION 76]

Irrespective of anything contained in section 2(101) or section 72, where the capital asset-

(a) is a unit of Specified Mutual Fund acquired w.e.f. 1/4/2023 or a Market Linked Debenture; or

(b) is an unlisted bond or an unlisted debenture which is transferred or redeemed or matures w.e.f. 23/7/2024,

Amount of consideration received or accrued as result of transfer or redemption or maturity is reduced by:

- Cost of acquisition of the debenture or unit or bond and
- Expenditure incurred in connection with such transfer, redemption or maturity.

Such value of consideration shall be deemed to be capital gains arising from transfer of such short-term capital asset. Further, no deduction shall be allowed for amount paid on account of securities transaction tax.

Meaning of Market Linked Debenture: A security which has underlying principal component in form of debt security and returns are linked to market returns or other securities or indices or any security classified or regulated as market linked debentures by SEBI.

Meaning of "Specified Mutual Fund" means

(a) a Mutual Fund by whatever name called, which invests more than 65% of its total proceeds in debt and money market instruments; or

(b) a fund which invests 65% or more of its total proceeds in units of a such mutual fund.

CAPITAL GAINS IN CASE OF SLUMP SALE [SECTION 77]

Meaning of Slump Sale [Section 2(103)]

'Slump Sale' means the transfer of one or more undertakings as a result of the sale for a lump sum consideration without values being assigned to the individual assets and liabilities in such sales.

In other words, it is a sale where the assessee transfers one or more undertaking as a whole including all the assets and liabilities as a going concern. The consideration is fixed for the whole undertaking and received by the transferor. It is not fixed for each of the asset of the undertaking as a whole by way of such sale. Thus, it may be noted that the undertaking as a whole or the division transferred shall be a capital asset.

- Any gains arising from the slump sale of one / more undertakings held for more than 36 months, shall be chargeable to tax as Long-Term Capital Gains in the Tax Year in which the slump sale was effected.
- Any gains arising from the slump sale of one / more undertakings held for 36 months or less, shall be chargeable to tax as Short-Term Capital Gains in the Tax Year in which the slump sale was effected.

In relation to capital assets being an undertaking or division transferred by way of such slump sale-

(i) the "net worth" of the undertaking or the division, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be the cost of acquisition and the cost of improvement for the purposes of sections 72 and 73;

(ii) fair market value of the capital assets as on the date of transfer, calculated in the prescribed manner, shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of such capital asset.

Every assessee, in the case of slump sale, shall furnish in the prescribed form a report of an accountant indicating the computation of the net worth of the undertaking or division, and certifying that the net worth of

the undertaking or division has been correctly arrived at in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Meaning of Certain Terms:

Net Worth: Aggregate value of total assets of the undertaking or division **as reduced by** the value of liabilities of such undertaking or division as appearing in the books of account. However, any change in the value of assets on account of revaluation of assets shall not be considered for this purpose.

Aggregate value of total assets of undertaking or division:

- In the case of depreciable assets: The written down value of block of assets determined under section 41(1)(c);
- In the case of capital asset being goodwill of a business or profession, which has not been acquired by the assessee by purchase from a previous owner, nil
- Capital asset in respect of which 100% deduction is claimed: In case of capital assets in respect of which the whole of the expenditure has been allowed or is allowable as a deduction under section 46: Nil;
- For all other assets: Book value

Illustration 8:

Mohan is the proprietor of photo film Agencies which has 2 units, one for printing and the other for binding. He transferred, by way of slump sale, one of the units (unit 2) on 1st April, 2026, for a total consideration of INR 50,00,000. Expenses on sale were 0.5%. This unit was started in the year 2016-17

Appended below is the Balance Sheet:

Particulars	Unit 1	Unit 2
Building	7,50,000	15,00,000
Machinery	5,00,000	10,00,000
Debtors	2,50,000	5,00,000
Other Assets	1,00,000	2,00,000
	16,00,000	**32,00,000**
Capital		40,00,000
Revaluation Reserve		2,50,000
Bank Loan		3,50,000
Creditors		2,00,000
		48,00,000

The Revaluation Reserve was created by upward revaluation of Buildings in unit 2. Other Assets of unit 2 include, INR 1,00,000 of patents acquired on 1st July, 2021, on which no depreciation has been charged. 75% of Creditors and 25% of Bank Loan is for unit 2.

Compute the Capital Gains on the slump sale for Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

The Capital Gains from Slump Sale are as under:

Particulars	(Rs.)
Full Value of Consideration	50,00,000
Expenses on Sale	(25,000)
Net Sale Consideration	49,75,000
Net Worth (working note)	(26,36,231)
Long Term Capital Gains	23,38,769

Working Notes

(1) The first note details the computation of net worth for unit 2

	Net Worth	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
	Buildings	15,00,000	
Less :	Revaluation Reserve	(2,50,000)	
	Net for Buildings		12,50,000
	Machinery		10,00,000
	Debtors		5,00,000
	Other Assets		1,00,000
	Patents		23,731
	Total Assets		28,73,731
Less:	Creditors	1,50,000	
	Bank Loan	87,500	
	Total Liabilities		(2,37,500)
	Net Worth		26,36,231

(2) Details the valuation of WDV of patents

Patents	Amount (Rs.)
Opening Block	1,00,000
Depreciation Y1	(25,000)
Written Down Value EOY1	75,000
Depreciation Y2	(18,750)
Written Down Value EOY2	56,250
Depreciation Y3	(14,063)

Written Down Value EOY3	42,188
Depreciation Y4	(10,547)
Written Down Value EOY4	31,641
Depreciation Y5	7910
Written down Value EO5	23,731

COMPUTATION OF CAPITAL GAIN IN REAL ESTATE TRANSACTION [SECTION 78]

Section 78 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides a special provision for determining the full value of consideration in cases of transfer of immovable property. It provides that where the consideration declared to be received or accruing as a result of the transfer of land or building or both, is less than the value adopted or assessed by any authority of a State Government (i.e., "stamp valuation authority") for the purpose of payment of stamp duty in respect of such transfer, the value so adopted or assessed shall be deemed to be the full value of the consideration, and capital gains shall be computed on the basis of such consideration under section 72 of the Income-tax Act 2025. However, where the stamp duty value does not exceed 110% of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer, the consideration so received or accruing as a result of the transfer shall, for the purposes of computing capital gains from transfer of such asset, be deemed to be the full value of the consideration.

It has been further provided that where the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration and the date of registration for the transfer of the capital asset are not the same, the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of computing full value of consideration for such transfer.

It is further provided that this provision shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been received by way of an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account or through such other prescribed electronic mode as may be prescribed on or before the date of the agreement of transfer of such immovable property.

Summarized Provision

Applicability of section	Capital asset (being **land or building or both** is transferred)
Taxability	A. Value adopted/assessed/assessable by the stamp valuation authority B. 110% of actual consideration
A>B	Sale Consideration = Value adopted/assessed/assessable by the stamp authority
A<B	Sale Consideration = Actual consideration

CASE 13

Mr. Kaka has a self-occupied house property acquired 10 months ago for Rs 5,00,000. He sold such property for Rs 6,00,000 to Dada. Stamp duty authority for the purpose of levying stamp duty adopted value of Rs 6,25,000. You are required to compute the capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27. Does your view towards taxability change if stamp duty adopted value will be Rs. 6,75,000?

Solution:

(If value adopted for stamp duty is Rs. 6,25,000)

Nature of Capital Asset : House Property

Value adopted for stamp duty : Rs. 6,25,000

Actual consideration : Rs. 6,00,000

Computation of Sale consideration

A.	Value adopted/assessed/assessable by the stamp valuation authority	6,25,000
B.	110% of actual consideration (110% * 6,00,000)	6,60,000
	A<B, Hence, Sale Consideration = Actual consideration	**= Rs 6,00,000**

Computation of Capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale consideration	6,00,000
Less:	
Expense on transfer	-
Cost of Acquisition	5,00,000
Short Term Capital Gain	1,00,000

(If value adopted for stamp duty is Rs. 6,75,000)

Nature of Capital Asset : House Property

Value adopted for stamp duty : Rs. 6,75,000

Actual consideration : Rs. 6,00,000

Computation of Sale consideration

A.	Value adopted/assessed/assessable by the stamp valuation authority	6,75,000
B.	110% of actual consideration (110% * 6,00,000)	6,60,000
	A>B, Hence, Sale Consideration = Value adopted by Stamp Value authority	**= Rs. 6,75,000**

Computation of Capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27	
Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**
Sale consideration	6,75,000
Less:	
Expense on transfer	-
Cost of Acquisition	5,00,000
Short Term Capital Gain	1,75,000

Reference to Valuation Officer

Where;

- The assessee claims before an Assessing Officer that the value so adopted or assessed or assessable by the authority for payment of stamp duty exceeds the fair market value of the property as on the date of transfer; and
- the value so adopted or assessed or assessable by such authority has not been disputed in any appeal or revision or no reference has been made before any other authority, court or high Court, the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of the capital asset to a Valuation Officer as defined in section 2(r) of the Wealth-tax Act, 1957.
- **Where the value ascertained by such Valuation Officer exceeds the value adopted or assessed or assessable by the Stamp authority:** The value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp authority shall be taken as the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer.
- Consequences where the value is determined by the Valuation Officer:
  A. The value determined by the Valuation Officer
  B. The value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty

Case	Sale Consideration
(A>B)	B (i.e. Value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty)
(A<B)	A (i.e. The value determined by the Valuation Officer)

Points to be considered:

- The amount of consideration, or a part thereof, has been received by way of an account payee cheque or account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account or through specified electronic modes, on or before the date of the agreement for transfer.
- As per section 288, If the value adopted for stamp duty purposes is revised in any appeal, revision or reference, the assessment earlier made shall be amended to re-compute the capital gains by taking the revised value as sale consideration.
- The value adopted or assessed or assessable by the stamp valuation authority on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of computing full value of consideration for such transfer.

CASE 14

Mr. Divyesh has a house property acquired on 14/10/2025 for Rs. 8,00,000. He sold such property for Rs. 7,00,000 to Vatsal as on 16/08 2026. Stamp duty authority for the purpose of levying stamp duty adopted value of Rs. 12,00,000. Assessing Officer for computing capital gain on such transfer is taking sale consideration Rs. 12,00,000 u/s 78. On request of Mr. Divyesh, the matter being referred to Valuation Officer and value determined by the Valuation Officer is Rs. 11,00,000. Compute capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27. What will be the tax treatment if value determined by the Valuation Officer is Rs. 12,25,000.

Solution:

Nature of Capital Asset : House Property

Value adopted for stamp duty : Rs. 12,00,000

The value determined by the Valuation Officer : Rs. 11,00,000

Computation of Sale consideration

A. The value determined by the Valuation Officer 11,00,000

B. The value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty 12,00,000

A<B , Hence Sale Consideration=**A (i.e. Value determined by Valuation officer)** **11,00,000**

Computation of Capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale consideration	11,00,000
Less:	
Expense on transfer	-
Cost of Acquisition	8,00,000
Short Term Capital Gain	3,00,000

if value determined by the Valuation Officer is Rs. 12,25,000.

A. The value determined by the Valuation Officer 12,25,000

B. The value adopted or assessed or assessable for the purpose of stamp duty 12,00,000

A>B Hence Sale Consideration=**B (i.e. adopted for stamp duty)** **12,00,000**

Computation of Capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale consideration	12,00,000
Less:	
Expense on transfer	-
Cost of Acquisition	8,00,000
Short Term Capital Gain	4,00,000

REFERENCE TO VALUATION OFFICER [SECTION 91]

With a view to ascertaining the fair market value of a capital asset, the concerned Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of the capital asset to a Valuation Officer appointed by the Income-tax Department in the following cases:

(a) Where the value of the asset claimed by the assessee is as per the estimate by a registered valuer, but the Assessing Officer is of the opinion that the value so claimed is at variance with its fair market value;

(b) Where the Assessing Officer is of the opinion that the fair market value of the asset exceeds the value of the asset by more than Rs. 10 lakhs or 15% of the value claimed by the assessee whichever is less [Rule 55].

(c) Where the Assessing Officer is of the opinion that, having regard to the nature of an asset and relevant circumstances, it is necessary so to make a reference to the Valuation Officer.

Note: In cases covered by section above it is the duty of the Assessing Officer to refer the valuation of the capital asset in question to the Valuation Officer attached to the department and not to decide the question of the valuation on his own.

CAPITAL GAIN ON TRANSFER OF UNLISTED SHARES IN A COMPANY [SECTION 79]

This section is applicable if an assessee transfers shares in a company (other than quoted shares) at less than the fair market value of such share determined in accordance with prescribed manner. In such case, the FMV of such shares shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration for the purpose of computation of capital gain provided that the provisions of this section shall not apply to such transactions undertaken by certain class of persons and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed by CBDT.

FAIR MARKET VALUE TO BE FULL VALUE OF CONSIDERATION IN CERTAIN CASES [SECTION 80]

Capital gains are calculated on transfer of a capital asset, as sale consideration minus cost of acquisition. In some recent rulings, it has been held that where the consideration in respect of transfer of an asset is not determinable under the existing provisions of the Income-tax Act, then, as the machinery provision fails, the gains arising from the transfer of such assets is not taxable. Accordingly, in order to curb the situation, section 80 of the Income tax Act, 2025 provides that fair market value of the asset on the date of transfer shall be deemed to be the full value of consideration if actual consideration is not attributable or determinable.

Illustration 9:

'A' has the following incomes for the Tax Year 2026-27:

Particular	Rs.	
Business Income	(--) 30,000	(viz. business loss of 30,000)
Short-term capital gains	6,000	
Long-term capital gains	1,90,000	

A deposits Rs. 9,000 in public provident fund account. You are required to find out his tax liability for the Tax Year 2026-27. [Assume Normal Taxation Regime]

Solution:

Computation of net Income of Mr. A for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Business Income		(-) 30,000
Capital gain		
– Short-term	6,000	
– Long-term	1,90,000	1,96,000
		1,66,000
Computation of Tax Liability for the tax year 2026-27		
Tax on Total income - Nil		

Notes:

(1) If the net income (other than long-term capital gain) is below the amount of first slab which is not taxable (i.e., Rs. 2,50,000), then the long-term capital gain is to be reduced by the amount by which the total income (other than long-term capital gain) falls short of the maximum amount which is not chargeable to tax.

(2) In this case, net income (other than long-term capital gain is (-) Rs. 24,000 which will be allowed to be carried forward, i.e., not to be deducted from Rs. 2,50,000. Therefore, long-term capital gain shall be reduced by Rs. 2,50,000. Thus, no tax shall be leviable on long-term capital gain.

ADVANCE MONEY RECEIVED [SECTION 81]

Section 81 provides that while calculating capital gains, the advance money retained by the assessee must go to reduce the cost of acquisition. However, if advance money has been received and retained by the previous owner and not the assessee himself, then the same will not go to reduce the cost of acquisition of the assessee.

Section 92(2)(h) of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides for the taxability of any sum of money, received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset. Consequently, such sum shall be chargeable to income- tax under the head 'Income from other sources', if the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset.

In order to avoid double taxation of the advance received and retained, section 81(b) provides that where any sum of money received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset has been included in the total income of the assessee for any tax year in accordance with section 92(2)(h) of the Income Tax Act, 2025 or section 56(2)(ix) of the Income tax Act, 1961, then, such amount shall not be deducted from the cost for which the asset was acquired or the written down value or the fair market value, as the case may be, in computing the cost of acquisition.

CASE 15

Mr. X acquired a Capital Assets on 16.12.2018 for Rs. 12,50,000. After few years i.e., on March, 2020, he entered into agreement to sell the assets to Mr. Y for Rs. 20,50,000 and received Rs. 2,50,000 as an advance money and balance money to be paid within period of a month as per the terms of agreement subject to forfeiture if not paid within stipulated time. Mr. Y failed to make payment within stipulated time and consequently it was forfeited. Later on, it was sold to Mr. Z for Rs. 25,50,000 on 31.12.2026 by Mr. X and paid 2% of brokerage of sale. You are required to compute Capital Gain for Tax Year 2026-27.

Solution:

Statement showing computation of capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Sale Consideration	25,50,000
Less:	
Expense on transfer (2% of 25,50,000)	(51,000)
Cost of Acquisition	(12,50,000)
Long Term Capital Gain	12,49,000

Note: Treatment of Advance Money Forfeited: Forfeited amount of Rs. 2,50,000 by Mr. X shall be taxable under the head "Income from Other Sources" as per section 56(2)(ix) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 / section 92(2)(h) of the Income tax Act, 2025.

EXEMPTION FROM CAPITAL GAINS

Sections 82 to 88 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides exemption on capital gains arising from the transfer of certain capital assets under certain circumstances as explained below:

Profit on sale of property used for Residential purposes [Section 82]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

- Assessee: Individual or HUF
- Which Asset to transfer: Residential House (buildings or lands appurtenant there to)
- It must be a long-term capital asset
- Income from such house should be chargeable to tax under the head "Income from house property"

S. No.	Situation	Investment
1.	Where the amount of capital gains exceeds Rs. 2 crore	One Residential house in India should be – ● Purchased within 1 year before or 2 years after the date of transfer (or) ● Constructed within a period of 3 years after the date of transfer.
2.	Where the amount of capital gains does not exceed Rs. 2 crore	● Purchase two residential houses in India within 1 year before or 2 years after the date of transfer (or) ● Construct two residential houses in India within a period of 3 years after the date of transfer.
3	Where the amount of capital gain exceeds Rs. 10 crore	● The Finance Act 2023 has restricted the maximum exemption to be allowed under Section 82. In case the cost of the new asset exceeds Rs. 10 crores, the excess amount shall be ignored for computing the exemption under Section 82.

Where during any tax year, the assessee has exercised the option to purchase or construct two residential

houses in India, he shall not be subsequently entitled to exercise the option for the same or any other tax year.

This implies that if an assessee has availed the option of claiming benefit of section 82 in respect of purchase of two residential houses in Jaipur and Jodhpur, say, in respect of capital gains of Rs. 1.50 crores arising from transfer of residential house at Bombay in the tax year 2021-22 then, he will not be entitled to avail the benefit of section 82 again in respect of purchase of two residential houses in future even though the capital gains arising on transfer of the residential house does not exceed Rs. 2 crore.

Amount of Exemption under section 82 will be lower of:

- Long term capital gains arising on transfer of residential house; or
- Amount invested in purchase/construction of new residential house or houses. (including the amount deposited in Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (CGAS) before due date of filing of return.

If till the date of filing the return of income, the LTCG on such transfer of the house is not utilised (in whole or in part) to purchase or construct another house, then the benefit of exemption can be availed by depositing the unutilised amount into Capital Gains Deposit Account Scheme (CGAS) with any scheduled bank.

If the amount deposited in the Capital Gains Account Scheme in respect of which the assessee has claimed exemption under section 82 is not utilised within the specified period for purchase/construction of the residential house, then the unutilised amount (for which exemption is claimed) will be taxed as income by way of long- term capital gains of the year in which the specified period of 2 years/3 years gets over.

If the new house is also transferred within 3 years from date of acquisition or construction, the cost of new house would be reduced by the capital gains exempted earlier under section 82.

Illustration 10:

Mr. Khan purchased a residential house in the tax year 2005-06 for Rs. 2 crores. The house property is sold for Rs. 11 crores in the tax year 2026-27 and the capital gain is invested in two residential house properties worth Rs. 4 crores each. Can he claim the benefit of section 82 in respect of both houses?

Solution:

Exemption under section 82 can be claimed in respect of capital gains arising on transfer of capital asset, being long-term residential house property. An assessee has an option to make investment in two residential house properties in India to claim exemption under section 82. This option can be exercised by the assessee only once in his lifetime provided the amount of long-term capital gain does not exceed Rs. 2 crores. Since, the gain arising in hands of Mr. Khan is Rs. 9 crores which is more than Rs. 2 crore, he cannot claim the benefit of section 82 by making investment in both the house properties. However, he can claim the benefit only in respect of one residential property invested.

Computation of Long-Term Capital Gains (LTCG)

	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
	Sale Consideration	11 Crores
Less	Cost of Acquisition	2 Crores
	Long Term Capital Gains (LTCG)	9 Crores
Less	Deduction u/s 82	4 Crores
	Taxable LTCG	5 Crores

Transfer of land used for Agricultural purposes [Section 83]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

- Assessee: Individual or HUF
- There should be a transfer of an urban agricultural land
- Such land has been used for agricultural purposes for immediately preceding 2 years by such Individual or his parent or HUF
- He should purchase another agricultural land (urban or rural) within 2 years from the date of transfer
- If such investment is not made before the date of filing of return of income, then the capital gain has to be deposited under the CGAS
- Amount utilized by the assessee for purchase of new asset and the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of new asset.

Amount of Exemption:

- If cost of new agricultural land ≥ capital gains, entire capital gain is exempt.
- If cost of new agricultural land < capital gains, capital gain to the extent of cost of new agricultural land is exempt.

If the new agricultural land is also transferred within 3 years from date of acquisition, the cost of land would be reduced by the capital gains exempted earlier.

Compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings [Section 84]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

- Assessee: Any Assessee
- There must be a compulsory acquisition (under any law) of land & building or any right in land or building forming part of an industrial undertaking.
- Such land & building should have been used for business purposes of the industrial undertaking for 2 years immediately preceding the date of transfer.
- The assessee must purchase any another land / building / construct any building (for shifting or re-establishing the existing undertaking or setting up a new industrial undertaking) within 3 years from date of transfer.
- If such investment is not made before the date of filing of return of income, then the capital gain has to be deposited under the CGAS. Amount utilized by the assessee for purchase of new asset and the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of new asset.

Amount of Exemption:

If the cost of the new land & building is > the Capital Gains, the entire LTCG will be exempt, and if less, then the LTCG will be exempt only to the extent of the cost of new land & building.

If the new land & building is also transferred within 3 years from date of acquisition, the cost of such land & building would be reduced by the capital gains exempted earlier.

Capital Gains Exemption in case of investments is made in Specified Bonds [Section 85]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

- Assessee: Any Assessee.

- There should be a transfer of a long-term capital asset being land or building or both.
- Such asset can also be a depreciable asset held for more than 36 months.
- The capital gains arising from transfer of such asset should be invested in a long-term specified asset within 6 months from the date of transfer.
- Long-term specified assets would imply, bonds redeemable after 5 years issued on or after 1.4.2018 by national highways Authority of India (NHAI), or Rural Electrification Corporation Limited or any other bond notified by central government in this behalf.
- The assessee should neither transfer nor convert / avail loan or advance with this bond as security for a period of 5 years from date of acquisition of such bonds, and in case that does happen before 5 years, the capital gain exempted earlier shall be taxed as long-term capital gain in that year.

In this case, the entire LTCG or amount invested in the specified bonds, whichever is lower, is exempt.

The maximum investment which can be made in notified bonds or bonds of NHAI and RECL, out of capital gains arising from transfer of one or more assets, during the tax year in which the original asset is transferred and in the subsequent tax year cannot exceed Rs. 50 Lakhs.

Where the deduction has been claimed with respect to investment in the such bond, then no deduction under section 123 for any tax year shall be allowed for such investment.

Questions

State with reason whether the following statements are true or false with regard to the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 2025 for the tax year 2026-27:

(1) Capital gain of Rs. 75 lakh arising from transfer of long term capital assets will be exempt from tax if such capital gain is invested in the bonds redeemable after five years, issued by NHAI u/s 85 of the Act.

Answer: False: Because the maximum limit of investment in bond of NHAI u/s 85, is Rs. 50 lakhs.

(2) In order to enjoy exemption under section 85, the resultant long-term capital gains should be invested in specified bonds within a period of ..... from the date of transfer.

(a) 36 Months (b) 4 Months

(c) 6 Months (d) 12 Months.

Answer: (c) 6 Months

(3) Long-term capital gains on sale of a long-term capital asset in October, 2026 is Rs. 105 lakh. The assessee invested Rs. 50 lakhs in REC bonds in March, 2027 and Rs. 55 lakh in NHAI bonds in May, 2027. The amount of exemption eligible under section 85 is

(a) Nil (b) Rs. 50 lakhs

(c) Rs. 55 lakhs (d) Rs. 105 lakhs

Answer: (b) Rs. 50 lakhs

(4) Mr. Madan sold a vacant land for Rs. 120 lakhs on 10-10-2026. The cost of acquisition amounts to Rs. 20 lakhs. He deposited Rs. 50 lakhs in REC bonds in January 2027 and another Rs. 50 lakhs in March, 2027. The amount of capital gain liable to tax after deduction under section 85 is:

(a) Rs. 2 lakhs (b) Rs. 18 lakhs

(c) Rs. 102 lakhs (d) Rs. 52 lakhs

Answer: (d) Rs. 50 lakhs

Capital gain on the transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in residential house [Section 86]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

- Assessee: Individual or HUF
- There must be a transfer of a long-term capital asset other than a residential house
- The assessee should purchase 1 residential house situated in India within 1 year before OR 2 years after the date of transfer OR construct one residential house in India within 3 years from the date of transfer
- If such investment is not made before the date of filing of return of income, then the net sale consideration has to be deposited under the CGAS. Amount utilized by the assessee for purchase or construction of new asset and the amount so deposited shall be deemed to be the cost of new asset.

If the cost of the investment in a new residential house is > the net sale consideration, the entire LTCG is exempt, and if less than net sale consideration, then, LTCG is exempt proportionately (that is: LTCG * Investment in new house / net sale consideration).

There is also a condition that the assessee should not own more than one residential house other than the new assets on the date of transfer and should not purchase any other residential house other than the new assets within 2 years OR construct any other residential house other than the new assets within 3 years from date of transfer of original asset, and if that does happen then, the entire LTCG exempted earlier will be chargeable to tax as LTCG in that year.

Additionally, if the new house is transferred within 3 years of purchase, capital gains would arise on transfer and the LTCG exempt earlier would be taxable as LTCG in that year.

Note: Exemption has been restricted to Rs. 10 crores. Finance Act 2023 provides that where the cost of new asset exceeds ten crore rupees, the amount exceeding ten crore rupees shall not be taken into account.

Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area [Section 87]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

Assessee: Any Assessee

The exemption is available to all categories of assesses in respect of capital gain arising on the transfer of capital assets being machinery or plant or building or land or any rights in building or land used for the business of an industrial undertaking situated in an urban area effected in the course of shifting of such industrial undertaking to any area other than urban area.

The conditions for claiming exemptions are as under:

(i) The transfer is effected in the course of or in consequence of shifting the undertaking from an urban area to any area other than urban area.

'urban Area' means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation of municipality, as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors

(ii) Asset transferred is machinery, plant, building, land or any right in building or land used for the business of industrial undertaking in an urban area;

(iii) The capital gain arising on the asset transferred may be short-term or long-term capital gain. Normally, it will be short-term capital gain because most of the assets of the industrial undertaking will be depreciable assets;

(iv) The capital gain is utilized within 1 year before or 3 years after the date of transfer for the purpose mentioned below:

(a) for purchase of new machinery or plant for the purpose of business of the Industrial undertaking in the new area;

(b) acquisition of building or land or construction of building for the purposes of the assessee's business in the said area;

(c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to such area; and

(d) incurring of expenditure on such other purposes as specified by the Central Government for this purpose.

Amount of Exemption:

- if the cost and expenses incurred on all or any of the purposes mentioned above as "new asset", is less than the capital gains, the difference shall be charged as capital gains as the income of the tax year.
- if the cost and expenses incurred on all or any of the purposes mentioned above as "new asset", is equal to or more than the capital gain, no capital gain shall be charged.

Exemption of capital gain on transfer of assets of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone [Section 88]

Conditions for claiming exemption:

Assessee: Any Assessee

The exemption is available to all categories of assesses in respect of capital gain arising on the transfer of capital assets being machinery or plant or building or land or any rights in building or land used for the business of an industrial undertaking situated in an urban area effected in the course of shifting of such industrial undertaking to any special economic zone in any urban area or any other area.

The conditions for claiming exemptions are as under:

(i) The transfer is effected in the course of or in consequence of shifting the undertaking from an urban area to any special economic zone in any urban area or any other area.

'urban Area' means any such area within the limits of a municipal corporation of municipality, as the Central Government may, having regard to the population, concentration of industries, need for proper planning of the area and other relevant factors.

(ii) Asset transferred is machinery, plant, building, land or any right in building or land used for the business of industrial undertaking in an urban area;

(ii) The capital gain arising on the asset transferred may be short-term or long-term capital gain. Normally, it will be short-term capital gain because most of the assets of the industrial undertaking will be depreciable assets;

(iv) The capital gain is utilized within 1 year before or 3 years after the date of transfer for the purpose mentioned below:

(a) for purchase of new machinery or plant for the purpose of business of the Industrial undertaking in such special economic zone;

(b) acquisition of building or land or construction of building for the purposes of the assessee's business in such special economic zone;

(c) shifted the original asset and transferred the establishment of such undertaking to such special economic zone; and

(d) incurring of expenditure on such other purposes as specified by the Central Government for this purpose.

Amount of Exemption:

- if the cost and expenses incurred on all or any of the purposes mentioned above as "new asset", is less than the capital gains, the difference shall be charged as capital gains as the income of the tax year.
- if the cost and expenses incurred on all or any of the purposes mentioned above as "new asset", is equal to or more than the capital gain, no capital gain shall be charged.

Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or Investing amount of Capital Gain [Section 89]

This section states that where the transfer of the original asset is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law and the amount of compensation awarded for such acquisition is not received by the assessee on the date of such transfer, the period of acquiring the new asset by the assessee referred to in Sections 82, 83, 84, 85 and 86 or for depositing or investing the amount of capital gain shall be extended. This extended period shall be reckoned from the date of receipt of such compensation.

CASE STUDY 1	
Mr. Kapoor (age 67 years and resident) is a retired person earning total pension of Rs. 1,00,000. He purchased gold in December, 2010 and sold the same in April, 2026. Taxable LTCG amounted to Rs. 2,80,000. What will be his tax liability for the tax year 2026-27?	
Option 1 : Assessee has opted out of section 202	
Option 2 : Assessee has not opted out of section 202	
Solution: Computation of tax liability for the tax year 2026-27 is as under:	
Option 1 : Assessee has opted out of section 202	
Gross Salary (pension income)	Rs. 1,00,000
Less: Standard deduction	Rs. 50,000
Income under the head Salary	Rs. 50,000
LTCG on sale gold	Rs. 2,80,000
Total income	Rs. 3,30,000
Tax on LTCG u/s 197 on Rs. 30,000 @ 12.5%*	Rs. 3,750
Less : Rebate as per section 156	Rs. 3,750
Tax after Rebate	NIL

*Resident individual above 60 years but below 80 years of age has basic exemption limit of Rs. 3,00,000. Which can be adjusted against LTCG of Rs. 2,80,000 but after the adjustment of salary income of Rs. 50,000. Hence, the balance LTCG taxable will come to Rs. 30,000 @ 12.5%.

Option 2: Assessee has not opted out of Section 202

Computation of tax liability for the tax year

Gross Salary (pension income)	Rs. 1,00,000
Less: Standard Deduction	(75,000)
Income under the head Salary	Rs. 25,000
LTCG on sale of gold	Rs. 2,80,000
Total income	Rs. 3,05,000
Tax on LTCG u/s 197 *	Nil
Less: Rebate as per section 156	Nil
Tax after Rebate	Nil
Add: health and Education Cess @ 4%	Nil
Tax Liability	Nil

* Basic exemption limit u/s 202 is 4,00,000 irrespective of age. Unutilised exemption limit of Rs. 4,00,000 - 25,000, i.e., Rs. 3,75,000, can be adjusted against LTCG of Rs. 2,80,000. Hence, the balance LTCG taxable will come to Nil.

CASE STUDY 2

Mr. Gagan (age 69 years and non-resident) is a retired person earning total pension of Rs. 1,00,000 from Indian employer. He purchased a piece of land in Delhi in December, 2010 and sold the same in April, 2026. Taxable LTCG amounted to Rs. 2,30,000. What will be his tax liability for the tax year 2026-27?

Option 1 : Assessee has opted out of Section 202

Option 2 : Assessee has not opted out of Section 202

Solution :

Option 1 : Assessee has opted out of Section 202

Computation of tax liability for the Tax Year 2026-27

Gross Salary (pension income)	Rs. 1,00,000
Less: Standard deduction	(Rs. 50,000)
Income under the head Salary	Rs. 50,000
LTCG on sale of land	Rs. 2,30,000
Total income	Rs. 2,80,000
Tax on LTCG u/s 197 on Rs. 2,30,000 @ 12.5%*	Rs. 28,750
Less : Rebate as per section 156 (not available to non-resident)	NIL
Tax after Rebate	Rs. 28,750
Add : Health & education cess @ 4%	Rs. 1,150
Net tax payable	Rs. 29,900

*Non-Resident individual (of any age) has basic exemption limit of Rs. 2,50,000. Which cannot be adjusted against LTCG of Rs. 2,30,000 but the same can be adjusted against salary income of Rs. 50,000. Hence, the whole amount of LTCG is taxable @ 12.5%.

Solution :

Option 2 : Assessee has not opted out of Section 202

Computation of tax liability for the Tax Year 2026-27

Gross Salary (pension income)	Rs. 1,00,000
Less: Standard deduction	(75,000)
Income under the head Salary	Rs. 25,000
LTCG on sale of land	Rs. 2,30,000
Total income	Rs. 2,55,000
Tax on LTCG u/s 112 on Rs. 2,30,000 @ 12.5%*	Rs. 28,750
Less : Rebate as per section 156	NIL
Tax after Rebate	Rs. 28,750
Add : Health & Education cess @ 4%	Rs. 1,150
Net tax payable	Rs. 29,900

*Non-Resident individual (of any age) has basic exemption limit of Rs. 4,00,000. Which cannot be adjusted against LTCG of Rs. 2,30,000 but the same can be adjusted against salary income of Rs. 25,000. Hence, the whole amount of LTCG is taxable @ 12.5%.

CASE STUDY 3

Priyanka furnishes the following data for the Tax Year ended 31st March, 2026.

- She had unlisted shares of XYZ Ltd., 1,00,000 in number, which she sold on 30th June 2025 for INR 1,000 per share.
- The above shares were acquired as under:
- Gift from father: 50,000 shares on 3rd May, 1999 (FMV on 1st April, 2001 is INR 300 per share)
- Bonus Shares on 21st June, 2009: 20,000 shares
- Purchased 30,000 shares on 1st January, 2011 @ INR 525 per share

Thereafter, she invested the proceeds to buy a residential house at INR 4,00,00,000 on 3rd July, 2025 and she was already owing a residential house prior to the purchase of this one.

You are required to compute the taxable capital gains.

Solution:

	Particulars	Number	Rate per Share	Amount	Date
	Full Value of Consideration	1,00,000	1,000	10,00,00,000	30th June, 2025
Less:	Cost of Acquisition (COA)				
	Gift from father	50,000	300	1,50,00,000	3rd May, 1999
	Bonus	20,000	0	--	21st June, 2009
	Purchased	30,000	525	1,57,50,000	1st January, 2011
	Total Cost of Acquisition			3,07,50,000	
	LTCG			6,92,50,000	
	New Residential house			4,00,00,000	
	LTCG exempt			(2,77,00,000)	
	Taxable LTCG			4,15,50,000	

Note:

(a) The bonus Shares were granted after 1st April, 2001 and hence the cost of acquisition is Nil.

(b) For the shares gifted by her father prior to 1st April, 2001, the FMV as on 1st April, 2001 would be considered as the Cost of Acquisition.

(c) COA for the gifted shares therefore is 50,000*300 = 1.5 crore.

(d) COA for the acquired shares is 30,000*525 = 1.575 crore.

(e) In the case above, the necessary conditions u/s 86 have been fulfilled and therefore she is entitled to a proportionate exemption from LTCG (i.e., INR 4 Crores/INR 10 Crores * 6,92,50,000).

CASE STUDY 4

Mrs. Shanti Devi, a resident individual, sold her residential property on 18th August, 2025 for INR 1,11,00,000. She had purchased the same for INR 25,00,000 on 3rd May 2006. She paid INR 1,00,000 towards brokerage for the sale. The stamp duty valuation was INR 1,00,00,000.

She bought another property for INR 20,00,000 on 14th December, 2025 and deposited another INR 5,00,000 on 21st September, 2025 in the capital gain deposit scheme with SBI for construction of an additional floor in the property.

She also deposited INR 5,00,000 on 30th November, 2025 in the NHAI Bonds. Compute the Capital Gains and Tax Liability. Assuming the assessee has not opted for section 202.

Solution:

Particulars	INR
Full Value of Consideration	1,11,00,000
Brokerage	(1,00,000)
Net Sale Consideration	1,10,00,000
Less: Indexed Cost of Acquisition [25 lakh *376/122]	(77,04,918)
LTCG	32,95,082
Exemption u/s 82	(25,00,000)
Exemption u/s 85	(5,00,000)
Taxable LTCG (Total Income)	2,95,082
Tax payable @ 20%	59,016

Computation of Capital Gains without Indexation

Particulars	INR
Full Value of Consideration	1,11,00,000
Brokerage	(1,00,000)
Net Sale Consideration	1,10,00,000
Less: Cost of Acquisition	(25,00,000)
LTCG	85,00,000
Exemption u/s 82	(25,00,000)
Exemption u/s 85	(5,00,000)
Taxable LTCG (Total Income)	55,00,000
Tax payable @ 12.5% (excluding Higher Education Cess)	6,87,500

Notes:

a) As per Section 78, in case the actual sale consideration is less than the stamp duty value, the stamp duty valuation would be the full value of the consideration.

b) Exemption's u/s 82 are towards purchase of another house within 2 years of date of transfer and Deposit in Capital Gains Accounts Scheme (CGAS) on or before the due date of filing return of Income.

c) Exemption u/s 85 is towards investment in specified bonds (NHAI) within 6 months from date of transfer.

d) In this case, the tax payable shall be restricted to Rs. 59,016 + Surcharge (as applicable) + HEC only as the tax payable under indexation benefit is lesser than the computation without indexation.

CASE STUDY 5

State, giving reason, whether the asset is short term or long term in the cases given below –

1. L purchases a house property on March 10, 2024 and transfers it on Feb 6, 2026
2. M purchases listed shares in an Indian Company on March 10, 2024 and transfers it on June 6, 2026
3. N acquires units of equity oriented mutual fund on July 7, 2024 and he transfers these units on July 10, 2026.
4. P purchases shares in a company through a NSE broker (Date of purchase by the broker: November 21,2025 the company transfers shares in the name of P: January 5, 2026). These shares are transferred by P on December 20, 2026.

Solution:

Taxpayer	Asset	Minimum period to become long-term capital asset	Short term or long term
L	House property	24 months	Short term
M	Listed Shares	12 months	Long term
N	Units of EOMF	12 months	Long term
P	Listed Shares	12 months	Long term

CASE STUDY 6

State, giving reasons the tax year for which capital gain is chargeable to tax in the cases given below –

1. K sells a house property to Q as per sale deed dated March 30, 2026. The documents are, however, registered on April 6, 2026.
2. H sells a house property to C as per agreement to sale dated May 6, 2025, A pays the consideration on the same day. The possession is given on June 1, 2026, the sale deed is yet to be registered.
3. V sells shares to M on March, 1, 2026. Transfer deed is signed on the same day. Share certificates are delivered at the time of signing the transfer deed. Shares are, however, transferred in the name of M in the records of the company on May 10, 2026.

Solution:

1. "Transfer" takes effect from the date of execution of the sale deed (and not from the date of registration. Therefore, in this case transfer takes place during the tax year 2025-26 and, consequently Capital Gain is taxable for the tax year 2025-26.
2. Even if sale deed is not registered, an immovable property is transferred when the three conditions of section 53A of the Transfer of property Act are satisfied. The three conditions are satisfied on June 1, 2026. Therefore, capital gains is taxable for the tax year 2026-27.
3. When a movable property is delivered pursuant to a contract to sell, the ownership is transferred. In this case, ownership is transferred on March 1, 2026 and, consequently Gain is taxable for the tax year 2025-26.

CASE LAWS

1. ***Whether, for the purpose of computing the period of holding of the property, the date of allotment letter issued by the builder of the flat or the date of registration of the property has to be considered for determining the nature of capital asset – long-term or short-term?***

   CIT v. S.R. Jeyashankar (2015) [Madras High Court]

   The P&H HC (in a similar case) held that the allottee gets the title to the property on issuance of allotment letter and payment in installments is only a consequential act upon which delivery of possession to the property flows. The Madras HC also noted that the Punjab & Haryana HC had taken a similar view in Vinod Kumar Jain's case. Accordingly, the Madras HC held that the assessee had rightly claimed the benefit of long-term capital gain, since the holding period exceeded the period to be categorized as long-term capital assets.

2. ***What would be the period of holding to determine whether the capital gains on renunciation of right to subscribe for additional shares is short-term or long-term?***

   Navin Jindal v. ACIT (2010) [Supreme Court]

   For determining whether the capital gains on renunciation of right to subscribe for additional shares is short term or long-term, the period of holding would be from the date on which such right to subscribe for additional shares comes into existence upto the date of renunciation of such right.

3. ***Would an assessee be entitled to exemption in respect of purchase of two flats, adjacent to each other and having a common meeting point?***

   CIT v. Syed Ali Adil (2013) [Andhra Pradesh High Court]

   The Andhra pradesh high Court, on the basis of the above rulings of the Karnataka high Court, held that in this case, the assessee was entitled to investment in both the flats purchased by him, since they were adjacent to each other and had a common meeting point, thus, making it a single residential unit.

4. ***Can exemption be denied on account of the bonds being issued after six months of the date of transfer even though the payment for the bonds was made by the assessee within the six-month period?***

   Hindustan Unilever Ltd. v. DCIT (2010) [Bombay High Court]

   For the purpose of the provisions, the date of investment by the assessee must be regarded as the date on which payment is made. The high Court, therefore, held that if such payment is within a period of six months from the date of transfer, the assessee would be eligible to claim exemption.

5. ***Sale of a Running Business with all Assets and Liabilities is a Slump Sale, would not attract Section 50(2) of Income Tax Act, 1961 (Section 74 of the Income tax Act, 2025).***

   CIT v. Equinox Solution Pvt. Ltd

   In CIT v. Equinox Solution pvt. Ltd, the two-judge bench of the Supreme Court held that the sale of a running business with all its assets and liabilities would not be covered by section 50(2) of the Income Tax Act since such transactions are slump sale of a "long term capital asset" within the ambit of section 48(2) of the Income Tax Act, 1961.

   The factual settings of the case are that the assessee-Company sold its entire business- a running concern to another Company. For the year under consideration, the assessee filed return claiming deduction under section 48 of the Income Tax Act, 1961 stating that the sale is in the nature of "slump sale" of the going concern being in the nature of long term capital gain in the hands of the assessee.

The assessing officer rejected the contention of the assessee and denied the claim by invoking section 50(2). He was of the view that the transaction was in the nature of short-term capital gain as specified in Section 50(2) of the Income Tax Act, 1961.

Assessee successfully appealed the impugned order before the first appellate authority. Though the order was challenged before the ITAT and high Court, the Revenue couldn't secure any relief. Dissatisfied by the orders of the appellate authorities and the high Court, the Revenue carried the matter before the Apex Court.

Concurring with the orders of the lower authorities, the bench comprising Justice R.K Agarwal and Justice Ajay Manohar Sapre held that the transaction was rightly treated as slump sale under section 48 of the Income Tax Act, 1961. "Section 50(2) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 applies to a case where any block of assets are transferred by the assessee but where the entire running business with assets and liabilities is sold by the assessee in one go, such sale, in our view, cannot be considered as "short-term capital assets". In other words, the provisions of Section 50 (2) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 would apply to a case where the assessee transfers one or more block of assets, which he was using in running of his business. Such is not the case here because in this case, the assessee sold the entire business as a running concern."

6. ***Can exemption be denied solely on the ground that the new residential house is purchased by the assessee exclusively in the name of his wife?***

   CIT v. Kamal Wahal (2013) [Delhi High Court]

   High Court's Decision: The Delhi high Court, having regard to the rule of purposive construction and the object of enactment, held that the assessee is entitled to claim exemption in respect of utilization of sale proceeds of capital asset for investment in residential house property in the name of his wife.

7. ***Can advance given for purchase of land, building, plant and machinery tantamount to utilization of capital gain for purchase and acquisition of new machinery or plant and building or land, for claim of exemption under section 54G of the Income Tax Act, 1961 (Section 87 of the Income tax Act, 2025)?***

   Fibre Boards (P) Ltd v. CIT (2015) [Supreme Court]

   Supreme Court's Decision: To avail exemption under section 54G of the Income tax Act, 1961 (Section 87 of the Income tax Act, 2025) in respect of capital gain arising from transfer of capital assets in the case of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to non-urban area, the requirement is satisfied if the capital gain is given as advance for acquisition of capital assets such as land, building and / or plant and machinery.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Sections 67 to 91 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 deal with capital gains. Section 67 of the Act, provides that any profits or gains arising from the transfer of a capital asset effected in the tax year shall, save as otherwise provided in Sections 82 to 88 shall be chargeable to income-tax under the head "Capital Gains" and shall be deemed to be the income of the tax year in which the transfer took place.
- Section 2(22) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 defines the term "capital asset" to means property of any kind held by an assessee whether or not connected with his business or profession but does not include any stock- in-trade, personal effects, agricultural land in India, Gold Deposit Bonds.
- The essential requirement for the incidence of tax on capital gains is the transfer of a 'Capital Asset'. Any capital gain arising as a result of transfer of a short-term capital asset is known as short-term capital gain. "Short term" capital asset means a capital asset held by an assessee for not more than twenty-four months immediately preceding the date of its transfer. However, in the case of capital assets (being securities listed in recognized stock exchange, unit of UTI, units of equity-oriented fund, zero coupon bond) held by an assessee for not more than 12 months immediately prior to its transfer shall be considered as short-term capital assets.
- Assets other than short-term capital assets are known as 'long-term capital assets' and the gains arising therefrom are known as 'long-term capital gains'. Section 72 of the Act provides that the income chargeable under the head 'capital gains' shall be computed by deducting from the full value of consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset, the amount of expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer and the cost of acquisition of the capital asset and the cost of any improvement thereto.
- 'Cost of acquisition' of goodwill of a business or a right to manufacture, produce or process any article or thing, tenancy rights, stage carriage permits or loom hours is in the case of acquisition of such asset by the assessee by purchase from a previous owner, cost of acquisition means the amount of the purchase price; and in any other case cost of acquisition shall be nil.
- Cost of improvement means all capital expenditure in making any additions or alterations by the assessee after it became his property and where the capital asset became the property of the assessee by any of the modes specified in Section 73(1) by the previous owner as the case may be.
- Sections 82-88 of the Act, provides exemption from capital gains arising from the transfer of certain capital assets under certain circumstances.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions

1. Capital asset excludes all except-

   (a) Stock-in-trade (b) Personal effects

   (c) Jewellery (d) Agricultural land in India

   Answer: (c) Jewellery

2. In terms of section 2(101), listed securities are treated as long-term capital asset, if they are held for a period of more than –

   (a) 12 Months (b) 36 Months

   (c) 24 Months (d) 48 Months.

   Answer: (a) 12 Months

3. Rajat purchased a car for his personal use for Rs. 5,00,000 in April, 2020 and sold the same for Rs. 5,50,000 in July, 2026. The taxable capital gains is –

   (a) Nil (b) Rs. 5,50,000

   (c) Rs. 50,000 (d) Rs. 4,00,000

   Answer: (a) Nil [Car for personal use is not capital asset. Therefore, no capital gain shall arise.]

4. Which of the following is not a capital asset for Mr. Rao who is employed in a public sector bank?

   (a) urban land

   (b) land within 2 kms from local limits of municipality

   (c) Deposit certificate issued under Gold Monetization Scheme, 2015

   (d) Jewellery

   Answer: (c) Deposit certificate issued under Gold Monetization Scheme, 2015

5. Land or building, or both, if transferred on 1st April, 2026 shall be treated as a long-term capital asset, if it is being held immediately prior to the date of its transfer for more than:

   (a) 36 months (b) 12 months

   (c) 24 months (d) none of the above

   Answer: (c) 24 months

Practice Questions

Question 1: T purchased a house on 28-6-2002 for Rs. 1,10,000 and paid Rs. 10,000 for getting the property registered in his name. On 15-6-2010, he spent Rs. 80,000 on improvement of the house. The house was sold on 21-06-2026 for Rs. 10,00,000. Commission of Rs. 4,000 was paid on the sale of the house. Compute the Capital Gains.

Question 2: D acquired a residential house on 1-9-1989 for Rs. 1,00,000. He spent Rs. 25,000 on 1-8-1991 for the improvement of this house property. A further amount of Rs. 50,000 was spent by him on 15-11-2004 on improvement of the house. D gifted the said property to his son E on 12-10-2010. E also spent the following amounts on improvement of the house.

Date of expenditure	*Amount*
	Rs.
15-7-2013	50,000
15-6-2024	40,000

E sold the above house on 30-06-2026 for a sum of Rs.15,00,000. Expenses on transfer were Rs.36,000. Compute the capital gain for the tax year 2026-27, assuming the fair market value of the house as on 1-4-2001 to be Rs. 3,00,000.

Question 3: M owns a house property which was purchased by him on 1-6-1987 for Rs. 3,00,000. The said property was destroyed by fire on 3-4-2021 and M received a sum of Rs. 18,00,000 for the insurance company during the year 2026-27. The fair market value of the above property as on 1-4-2001 was Rs. 4,00,000.

Compute the capital gain for the tax year 2026-27.

Question 4: S holds the following unlisted equity shares in T ltd.

Shares	Date of acquisition	Total investment
1,000 original shares	April 10, 1985	1,00,000
500 Bonus shares I	May 6, 1987	Nil
750 Bonus shares II	October 5, 2002	Nil
1125 Bonus shares III	May 10, 2024	Nil

On September 30, 2026, S transfers the above noted 3,375 shares @ Rs. 900 per shares (fair market value on April 1, 2001 is Rs. 8 per shares). Find out the capital gains chargeable to tax for the Tax Year 2026-27.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Income from Other Sources

Lesson 8

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Casual Income ■ Gifts ■ Relatives ■ Movable Property ■ Immovable Property ■ Deemed Income

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Which are the income chargeable under the head income from other sources?
- What are admissible deductions?
- Which are the inadmissible deductions?
- Taxability of Gifts
- Taxability of Casual Income
- Deemed Incomes under the head "Other Sources"

Lesson Outline

- Basis of Charge of Income under the head "Other Sources"
- Casual Income
- Income from Family Pension
- Taxation of Dividends
- Deductions allowable in computing Income from Other Sources
- Amounts not Deductible
- Deemed Income
- Computation of Income under the head "Other Sources"
- Case Law
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

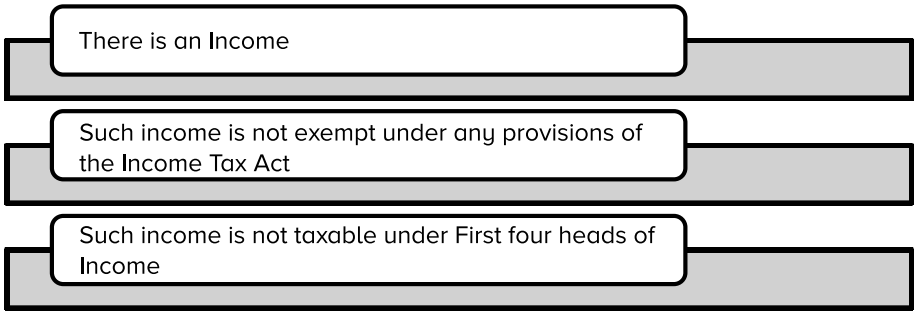
Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 92	Basis of Charge of Income from other Sources
Section 93	Deduction allowable in computing Income from other Sources
Section 94	Amounts not Deductible
Section 95	Deemed Income
Rules	**Income Tax Rules, 2026**
Rule 57	Valuation Rules for determining the Fair Market Value of the Property

BASIS OF CHARGE OF INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES [SECTION 92]

Income which does not specifically fall for assessment under any of the heads of Income must be charged to tax as "income from other sources". This head is thus a residuary head of income under which income can be computed only after deciding whether the particular item of income is otherwise assessable under any of the first four heads. Section 92(1) covers all the residual incomes which are not covered by first four heads of Income. Section 92(2) covers certain specific incomes which are chargeable under the head "Income from Other Sources".

The incomes which are neither covered under the head salary, house property, business / profession income or capital gains shall be taxable under the head Income from other sources. This head of income is a residual head because it covers all other incomes which are uncovered and which are not exempt from tax.

In other words, any income is taxable under this head if following conditions are satisfied:



The following specific incomes are chargeable to Income Tax under the head "Income from other sources" under Section 92(2)

Nature of Income	Details
Dividends [Section 92(2)(a)]	Dividend
Winnings from lotteries etc. [Section 92(2) (b)]	Any winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature. The entire income of from winnings, without any expenditure or allowance or deductions will be taxable. However, expenses relating to the activity of owning and maintaining race horses are allowable. Further, such income is taxable at a special rate of income-tax i.e., 30% + surcharge (if applicable) + cess @ 4% [Section 194]

Nature of Income	Details
Contribution to Provident fund etc. [Section 92(2) (c)]	Any sum received by the assessee from his employees as contributions to any provident fund or superannuation fund or any fund set up under the provisions of the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948, or any other fund for the welfare of such employees will be chargeable to income-tax under the head "income from other sources" if such income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "profits and gains of business or profession". However, if the employer deposits such amount on or before due date of filing Return of Income, he will be allowed a deduction on account of the same. [Section 93(1)(b)].
Keyman Insurance policy [Section 92(2) (d)]	Amount received under a keyman insurance Policy, including bonus on such Policy, if it is not taxable under "PGBP" or "Salary".
Income by way of interest on securities [Section 92(2) (e)]	If the income by way of interest on securities is not chargeable to income-tax under the head, "Profits and gains of business or profession", then such income shall be taxable under Income from other sources. It is chargeable on "receipt" basis if books of accounts are maintained on "Cash Basis", however if books are maintained on "Mercantile System" then interest is taxable on "accrual" basis. A few exemptions are however, available under Schedule II. Some of them are mentioned below: ● Interest on notified certificates and deposits issued by the Central Government. ● Interest on Gold Deposit Bonds or deposit certificates issued under Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 / Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015. ● Interest on specified bonds issued by local authority or state pooled finance entity. ● Interest income covered u/s 10(15)(iii)/(iv)(c) / (iv)(d) / (iv)(e) / (iv)(f) / (iv)(g) / (iv)(h) of the Income tax Act, 1961 ● Interest received by an individual / HUF on a notified relief bond of the Central Government. ***Note:*** Post office saving bank account interest is exempt to the extent of Rs. 3500 in case of an individual account and Rs. 7000 in case of Joint account. Moreover, one can claim deduction u/s 153 of the Income tax Act, 2025.
Income from hiring of machinery, etc. [Section 92(2) (f)]	Income from machinery, plant or furniture belonging to the assessee and let on hire; if the income is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "profit and gains of business or profession".
Hiring out of building with machinery etc. [Section 92(2) (g)]	Where an assessee letting on hire machinery, plant or furniture belonging to him and also building and the letting of the building is inseparable from the letting of the said machinery, plant or furniture, the income from such letting, if it is not chargeable to income-tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
Advance Money Received [Section 92(2)(h)]	Any sum of money, received as an advance or otherwise in the course of negotiations for transfer of a capital asset is chargeable to income-tax under the head "Income from other sources", if such sum is forfeited and the negotiations do not result in transfer of such capital asset.

<table>
<tr><th>Nature of Income</th><th>Details</th></tr>
<tr><td>Interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation [Section 92(2)(i)]</td><td>Income by way of interest received on compensation or on enhanced compensation referred to in section 278(1).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Compensation [Section 92(2) (j)]</td><td>Any compensation or other payment, due to or received by any person in connection with the termination of his employment or the modification of the terms and conditions relating thereto.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sum received by a unit holder from a business trust
[Section 92(2)(k)]</td><td>Any specified sum received by a unit holder from a business trust during the tax year, with respect to a unit held by him at any time during the tax year.
Specified sum = A - B – C. If negative, it will be taken as zero.
A = Aggregate of the sum distributed to such unit during the tax year or any earlier tax years
B = Amount at which such unit is issued by the business trust.
C = Amount charged to tax u/s 92(2)(k) (corresponding to 56(2)(xii) of the Income tax Act, 1961) in any earlier tax year.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Receipt from life insurance policy [Section 92(2) (l)]</td><td>Where any sum is received, including the amount allocated by way of bonus, at any time during a tax year, under a life insurance policy, other than the sum:
(a) received under a unit linked insurance policy;
(b) being the income referred to in clause (d) i.e. keyman insurance policy.
which is not to be excluded from the total income of the tax year in accordance with the provisions of Schedule II (Table Sl. No. 2), the sum so received as exceeds the aggregate of the premium paid, during the term of such life insurance policy, and not claimed as deduction under the Act, computed in such manner as may be prescribed.
In the following cases, the exemption is not available under Schedule II (Table Sl. No. 2).
<table>
<tr><td>Date of issuance of life insurance policy other than ULIP / Keyman insurance policy</td><td>Quantum of annual insurance premium payable for any year during the term of the policy</td></tr>
<tr><td>Policy issued during 1st April, 2003 and March 31, 2012</td><td>If annual premium exceeds 20% of the sum assured</td></tr>
<tr><td>Policy issued during 1st April, 2012 and March 31, 2023</td><td>If annual premium exceeds 10% of the sum assured</td></tr>
<tr><td>Policy issued after 1st April, 2013 on the life of person with disability and covered u/s 154 or who is suffering from disease covered u/s 128.</td><td>If annual premium exceeds 15% of the sum assured</td></tr>
<tr><td>Policy issued on or after 1st April, 2023</td><td>If annual premium exceeds Rs. 5,00,000 and / or if annual premium exceeds 10% (15% in case of person with disability or who is suffering from disease covered u/s 128) of the sum assured</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

Nature of Income	Details
Gift [Section 92(2)(m)]	Please refer below table for understanding the taxability of Gift.

Receipt of Money or Property without consideration or without adequate consideration by any person [Section 92(2)(m)]

The following are chargeable under section 92(2)(m).

Nature of receipts	When taxable	What is taxable	Taxed individually or on aggregate
Any sum of money whether in cash or by cheque/draft/ pay order or any other mode	If received without consideration	If the aggregate value of such sum of money exceeds Rs. 50,000 then the entire amount is taxable as income from other sources.	On aggregate basis. Money received on different dates or from different person to be clubbed to arrive at the amount of Rs. 50,000.
Any immovable received consideration property without	If received without consideration	If the stamp value of such property exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the stamp duty value of such property shall be taxed as income from other sources	Taxed Individually. Each transaction will be separately taxed.
Any immovable property received for a consideration less than stamp duty value of property	Where any person receives, in any tax year, from any person or persons any immovable property as exceeds such consideration, if the amount of such excess is more than the higher of the following amounts, namely: (i) the amount of fifty thousand rupees; and (ii) the amount equal to ten per cent of the consideration	The difference between stamp duty value of such property and consideration shall be taxed as income from other sources [Note 1]	Taxed Individually. Each transaction will be separately taxed.

Any property other than immovable property received without consideration	If received without consideration	If the aggregate fair market value of such property exceeds fifty thousand rupees, the whole of the aggregate fair market value of such property shall be taxed as income from other sources	Taxed on aggregate basis. Value of property received on different dates or from different person to be clubbed to arrive at amount of Rs. 50,000.
Any Property other than immoveable property, received for a consideration less than fair market value	If received for a consideration which is less than the aggregate fair market value of the property by an amount exceeding fifty thousand rupees	Aggregate fair market value of such property as exceeds such consideration shall be taxed as income from other sources	Taxed on aggregate basis. Value of property received on different dates or from different person to be clubbed to arrive at amount of Rs. 50,000.

Note 1:

- Where the date of agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of agreement may be taken for the purposes of this sub-clause. This shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been paid by way of an account payee cheque or an account payee bank draft or by use of electronic clearing system through a bank account, or through such other electronic mode as may be prescribed on or before the date of agreement for transfer of such immovable property.
- However, where the stamp duty value of immovable property is disputed by the assessee on grounds mentioned in section 78(2), the Assessing Officer may refer the valuation of such property to a Valuation Officer, and the provisions of section 78 and section 288(1) (Table Sl. No. 8) shall, as far as may be, apply in relation to the stamp duty value of such property as they apply for valuation of capital asset under those sections.

Exclusions- Section 92(2)(m) shall not apply to any sum of money or any property received:

i. from any relative; or
ii. on occasion of the marriage of the individual; or
iii. under a will or by way of inheritance; or
iv. in contemplation of death of the payer or donor, or
v. from any local authority as defined in Schedule III (Note 6); or
vi. from or by any registered non-profit organisation as defined in section 355(g), except when received by any person referred to in section 355(h); or
vii. by way of a transaction not regarded as transfer under section 70(1)(a), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (i), (j), (k), (l), (n), (o), (t), (u), (v) or (w); or
viii. from an individual by a trust created or established solely for the benefit of relative of the individual; or
ix. from such class of persons and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.

For the purposes of this section:

(a) "fair market value" of a property, other than an immovable property, means the value determined as per Rules 57 of the Income Tax Rules 2026;

(b) "property" means the following capital asset of the assessee:

(i) immovable property being land or building or both;

(ii) shares and securities;

(iii) jewellery;

(iv) archaeological collections;

(v) drawings;

(vi) paintings;

(vii) sculptures;

(viii) any work of art; or

(ix) bullion

(x) virtual digital assets

(c) "relative" means,

(i) in case of an individual

(A) spouse of the individual;

(B) brother or sister of the individual;

(C) brother or sister of the spouse of the individual;

(D) brother or sister of either of the parents of the individual;

(E) any lineal ascendant (maternal as well as paternal) or descendant; of the individual;

(F) any lineal ascendant (maternal as well as paternal) or descendant of the spouse of the individual;

(G) spouse of the person referred to in items (B) to (F); and

(ii) for Hindu undivided family, any member thereof.

Valuation Rules for determining the Fair Market Value of the Property [Rule 57]

Sl. No.	Different Properties	Valuation of Property
1.	Immovable Property	Stamp Duty Value of the Property
2.	Jewellery, archaeological collections, drawings, paintings, sculptures, or any work of art	If purchased from registered dealer – The invoice value shall be the fair market value. In any other case – The price which such Jewellery, archaeological collections etc. fetch if sold in the open market on the valuation date.
3.	Quoted Shares and Securities (received by way of transaction carried out through recognized stock exchange in India)	The transaction value as recorded in such stock exchange.

4.	Quoted Shares and Securities (not being received by way of transaction carried out through recognized stock exchange in India)	The lowest price of such shares and securities quoted in any recognized stock exchange in India on the valuation date. Note: If on the valuation date, such shares and securities are not traded in any recognized stock exchange in India, the lowest price of such shares and securities on the date immediately preceding the valuation date shall be fair market value.
5.	Unquoted equity shares	Value of One Share = (Net worth x Paid up value of one shares) / Total amount of paid up equity share capital as shown in balance sheet. Assets – Liabilities = Net Worth.
6.	Others unquoted shares and securities	The fair market value shall be estimated to be the price it would fetch if sold in the open market on the valuation date.

CASUAL INCOME [SECTION 92(2)(b)]

Casual income includes income by way of winnings from lotteries; crossword puzzles; races including horse races; gambling and betting of any nature or form; card games, game show or entertainment program on television or electronic mode and any other game of any sort where people compete to win prizes or any similar game. All these incomes are chargeable to tax under the head income from other sources.

No deduction or exemption is provided in respect of the casual income. Also, no deduction can be claimed from such income even if such expenditure is incurred exclusively and wholly for earning such income. Further, deduction under section 123 -154 is also not available from such income.

Note: Lottery held as stock in trade: Winning from lottery to an agent or trader out of its unsold stock of lottery tickets shall be treated as incidental to business and taxed under the head “profit and gains of business or profession”.

Example of Income that will be taxable under the head Other Sources

If any income is neither covered by first Four Heads of Income nor it falls under Section 92(2) then it is taxable under Section 92(1).

(1) Any fees or commission received by an employee from a person other than his employer.

(2) Any annuity received under a Will. It does not include an annuity received by an employee from his employer.

(3) All interest other than interest on securities, e.g. interest on bank deposits, interest on loan, etc.

(4) Income of a tenant from sub-letting the whole or a part of the house property.

(5) Remuneration received by a teacher or a lawyer for doing examination work.

(6) Income of Royalty.

(7) Director’s fees.

(8) Rent of land not appurtenant to any building.

(9) Agricultural Income from land situated outside India.

(10) Income from markets, ferries and fisheries, etc.

(11) Income from leasehold property.

(12) Remuneration received for writing articles in Journals.

(13) Income from undisclosed sources.

(14) Interest received by an employee on his own contributions to an unrecognised provident fund.

(15) Casual income

(16) Interest received on securities of co-operative society.

(17) Gratuity received by a director who is not an employee of the company.

(18) Director's commission for giving guarantee to bank.

(19) Director's commission for underwriting shares of a new company.

INCOME FROM FAMILY PENSION

Family pension is a regular amount payable by the employer to a family member of a deceased employee. It is taxable under the head income from other sources. The income by way of family pension is eligible for a standard deduction under section 93(1)(d) which is 1/3rd of such pension or Rs. 15,000 whichever is lower.

If any assessee is filing return of income as per new tax regime u/s 202 and is in receipt of family pension, then a deduction is allowed as lower of 1/3 of pension income or INR 25,000.

Family pension received by the widow or children or nominated heirs, as the case may be, of a member of the armed forces (including paramilitary forces) of the Union, where the death of such member has occurred in the course of operational duties, in such circumstances and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed, shall be exempt from tax u/s 11 read with Schedule III [Table Sl. No. 16].

Further, income by way of pension / family pension received by an individual / any member of the family who has been in the service of Central/State Government and has been awarded Param Vir Chakra or Maha Vir Chakra or Vir Chakra or such other gallantry award as may be notified is also exempt from tax u/s 11 read with Schedule III [Table Sl. No. 14 & 15].

TAXATION OF DIVIDEND INCOME

Meaning of the term "Dividend" [Section 2(40)]: The term "dividend" is ordinarily used to refer to any distribution made by a company to its shareholders out of its profits in proportion to the number of shares held by the shareholder concerned in the company.

Apart from that dividend paid by a company to its shareholders, the definition of dividend includes deemed dividend as laid down under section 2(40) of the Act, which is inclusive but not exhaustive. Accordingly, the following payments or distribution made by a company to its shareholders are deemed as dividends to the extent of accumulated profits of the company whether realized or not. It may be noted that these payments may not be covered as dividend under Companies Act, 2013.

(a) Any distribution if such distribution entails the release of all or any part of the assets of the company. Such accumulated profits are distributed in cash or in kind. For in kind distribution, the market value of assets shall be the deemed dividend in the hands of share-holders.

(b) Any distribution of debentures, debenture-stock, or deposit certificates in any form, whether with or without interest to Equity or Preference shareholders. Any distribution of bonus shares to its preference shareholders. However, bonus shares allotted to equity shareholders does not amount to deemed dividend.

(c) Any distribution made on liquidation of a company.

(d) Any distribution on the reduction of capital of a company.

Deemed dividend under clause (c) and clause (d) does not include:

i. Any distribution by the company to shareholders on liquidation or reduction of capital of the company in respect of full cash consideration, where the shareholder is not entitled to participate in the surplus asset in the event of liquidation.

ii. Any distribution of shares made in accordance with the scheme of demerger by the resulting company to the shareholders of the demerged company (whether or not there is a reduction of capital in the demerged company).

(e) Any payments in the form of loans or advances to the extent of accumulated profits made by a closely-held company (i.e. a company in which public are not substantially interested) to:

i. its shareholder who is the beneficial owner of shares holding not less than 10% of voting power in such company;

ii. to any concern (HUF, Firm, AOP, BOI or Company) in which such shareholder is a member or a partner and in which he has a substantial interest (20% of voting power or share of profit)

iii. any person on behalf of such shareholder for his/her individual benefit.

Deemed dividend under clause (e) does not include:

- Any dividend paid by a company which is set off by the company against the whole or any part of any sum previously paid by it and treated as a dividend within the meaning of sub-clause (e), to the extent to which it is so set off;
- Vide CBDT circular No. 19/2017, any trade advance in the nature of commercial transactions would not fall within the ambit of advance;
- In case of an amalgamated company, accumulated profit or loss shall be increased by the accumulated profit of amalgamating company (whether capitalized or not) on the date of amalgamation.
- Any advance or loan between two group entities, where, –
  - (A) one of the group entity is a “Finance company” or a “Finance unit”; and
  - (B) the other group entity to the transaction is located in a country or territory outside India; and.
  - (C) the parent entity or the principal entity of such group is listed on the stock exchange in a country or territory outside India,

Note: Where a loan/advance is made in the ordinary course of business by a company for which money-lending is a substantial part of the business, it is excluded from deemed dividend.

Taxability in hands of Shareholders

Dividend income shall be taxable in the hands of the shareholders under the head “Income from Other Sources”. Further, the taxability of dividend and tax rate thereon shall depend upon many factors like residential status of the shareholders, relevant head of income. In case of a non-resident shareholder, the provisions of Double Taxation Avoidance Agreements (DTAAs) and Multilateral Instrument (MLI) shall also come into play.

A person can deal in securities either as a trader or as an investor. The income earned by him from the trading activities is taxable under the head business income. Thus, if shares are held for trading purposes then the

dividend income shall be taxable under the head business or profession. Whereas, if shares are held as an investment, then income arising in nature of dividend shall be taxable under the head other sources. The income, taxable under the head PGBP, is computed in accordance with the method of accounting regularly followed by the assessee. For the purpose of computation of business income, a taxpayer can follow either mercantile system of accounting or cash basis of accounting. However, the method of accounting employed by the assessee does not affect the basis of charge of dividend income as Section 7 of the Act provides that final dividend including deemed dividend shall be taxable in the year in which it is declared, distributed or paid by the company, whichever is earlier. Whereas, interim dividend is taxable in the tax year in which the amount of such dividend is unconditionally made available by the company to the shareholder. In other words, interim dividend is chargeable to tax on receipt basis.

Deductions from Dividend Income

No deduction shall be allowed for any expenses including interest, commission or remuneration paid to a banker or any other person for the purpose of realizing such dividend income.

Tax rate on Dividend Income

The dividend income shall be chargeable to tax at normal tax rates as applicable to assessee.

Inter-corporate dividend

If the gross total income of a domestic company in any tax year includes any income by way of dividends from:

a) any other domestic company; or

b) a foreign company; or

c) a business trusts

such domestic company shall be allowed a deduction of an amount equal to so much of the income by way of dividends received from the person mentioned in clause (a) or (b) or (c) as does not exceed the amount of dividend distributed by it at least one month before the due date for filing the return of income under section 263(1).

Where any deduction, in respect of the amount of dividend distributed by the domestic company, has been allowed in any tax year, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other tax year.

Illustration 1:

ABC Ltd. declared a dividend of INR 2,00,00,000 for the FY 2025-26 and distributed the same on 15th Jul'26. Mr. A holds 10% shares and therefore receives INR 20,00,000 as dividend. Mr. B hold 4% shares and therefore receives INR 8,00,000 as dividend.

Solution:

The tax treatment would be as under:

- Mr. A would include full amount of Rs. 20,00,000 as Income from other sources. He will be liable to pay tax at applicable slab rates.
- Mr. B would include full amount of Rs. 8,00,000 as Income from other sources. He will be liable to pay tax at applicable slab rates.

Illustration 2:

X is holding 29% shares in a company and he took a loan of INR 20,00,000 from the Company on 15.07.2025 and on the date, the loan was granted, the accumulated profits stood at INR 12,00,000. Determine the tax treatment.

Solution :

If the company is one, where the public is substantially interested, the loan would not be treated as deemed dividend. However, in case the company is a closely held company, X holds > 10% stake, this loan upto 12,00,000 would be as deemed dividend.

X would pay tax on such deemed dividend at applicable slab rates and entire amount of 12 lakhs would be included as Income under the head Other sources.

Illustration 3:

ABC Ltd. a closely-held company has bonus share capital of Rs. 10 lakhs, General Reserves of Rs. 6 lakhs and current profits of Rs. 2 lakhs. The company has given a loan of Rs. 9 lakhs to one of the shareholders, who is beneficial owner of equity shares holding 10% of the voting power.

Compute amount of dividend in the hands of shareholder.

Solution:

In this case, dividend under section 2(40)(e) shall be Rs. 8 lakhs, i.e., to the extent of the accumulated profits of the company excluding capitalized profits. It shall be taxable in hands of shareholder under the head "Other Sources".

Illustration 4:

Mr. Rohit Aggarwal is beneficial owner of equity shares holding 10% of the voting power in ABC Ltd, a closely held company. He is partner in a partnership firm XY and has 20% share in the firm. The company has given a loan of Rs. 5 lakhs to the firm and company's accumulated profits are Rs. 6 lakhs.

Compute amount of dividend in the hands of shareholder and the firm.

Solution:

In this case, deemed dividend is Rs. 5 lakhs as per section 2(40)(e). It shall be taxable in the hands of the receiver under the head "Other Sources".

DEDUCTIONS ALLOWABLE IN COMPUTING INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES [SECTION 93]

The following expenditures are allowed as deductions from income chargeable to tax under the head 'Income from Other Sources':

S. No.	Sections	Nature of Income	Deductions allowed
1.	93(1)(a)	For Interest on securities	Any reasonable sum paid as commission or remuneration to a banker or any other person for the purpose of realising such interest on behalf of the assessee;

S. No.	Sections	Nature of Income	Deductions allowed
2.	93(1)(b)	Employee's contribution towards Provident Fund, Superannuation Fund, ESI Fund or any other fund setup for the welfare of such employees referred to in section 92(2)(c)	If employee's contribution is credited to their account in relevant fund on or before the due date of filing the Return of Income u/s 263(1).
3.	93(1)(c)	Rental income from letting of plant, machinery, furniture or building referred to in section 92(2)(f) and (g)	Rent, rates, taxes, repairs, insurance premium and depreciation etc. as per section 28(1)(a),(b),(d), section 33 and subject to provision of section 28(2);
4.	93(1)(d)	Family Pension	• Lower of 1/3 of family pension or Rs. 15,000 • Lower of 1/3 of family pension or Rs. 25,000 if assessee has opted to pay tax u/s 202.
5.	93(1)(e)	Any other income	Any other expenditure (not being capital expenditure) expended wholly and exclusively for making or earning such income.
6.	93(1)(f)	Interest on compensation or enhanced compensation referred to in section 92(2)(i)	50% of such interest and no other deduction shall be allowed under this section.
7.	93(1)(g)	for income in the nature of commutation of pension received from a fund as specified in Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 3)	Entire amount
8.	93(1)(h)	for income in the nature of gratuity as referred in section 19(2)(g), received on the death of the employee	Entire amount

Note: In respect of any dividend income or income from units of a Mutual Fund specified under Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 20 or 21) or income from units of a specified company as referred to in section 2(h) of the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002, no deduction shall be allowed.

Illustration 5:

Mr. Goyal has one factory building along with machines and furniture in Mumbai which has been let out @ Rs. 50,000 p.m. Repair charges of the building is Rs. 7,000 and that of furniture fixtures are Rs. 4,000, insurance premium paid Rs. 3,000 and depreciation is Rs. 27,000.

Compute his income under the head other sources.

Solution:

Particulars	Rs.
Gross Rent (50,000 x 12)	6,00,000
Less: Repair of building	(7,000)
Less: Repair of Furniture and fixtures	(4,000)
Less: Insurance premium	(3,000)
Less: Depreciation	(27,000)
Income under the head Other Sources	5,59,000

Illustration 6:

Mr X working as salaried employee in a company received a car as gift from vendor of his company. The value of the car was estimated to be Rs 1,50,000. Is the value of car taxable as income in hands of Mr X.

Solution:

Since, there is no employer and employee relationship between Mr X and vendor of the company, the value of car can not be taxed as perquisite under head income from Salary.

Section 92(2)(m) considers value of any property received by a person. For this purpose, property means immovable property being land or building or both, shares and securities, jewellery, archaeological collections, drawings, paintings, sculptures, any work of art or bullion or virtual digital assets. Since car is not included within definition of property hence value of gifted car can not be taxed under income from other sources.

AMOUNTS NOT DEDUCTIBLE [SECTION 94]

The following amounts shall not be deducted in computing income chargeable under the head "Income from other Sources".

Section	Details
94(1)(a)	Personal Expenses
94(1)(b)	Interest chargeable to tax which is payable outside India on which tax has not been paid or deducted at source
94(1)(c)	'Salaries' payable outside India on which no tax is paid or deducted at source
94(2)	The provisions of sections 29, 35(b)(i), and 36 shall apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".
94(3)	For an assessee, being a foreign company, the provisions of section 59 shall apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources", as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

94(4)	Expenditure in connection with winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games, and other game of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature. The prohibition however will not apply in respect of income of an assessee who is owner of horses maintained for running in horse races from any activity of owing and maintaining such horses.

DEEMED INCOME [SECTION 95]

The provision of section 38(1), (2), (3) and (4) shall apply in computing the income of an assessee under section 92, as they apply in computing the income of an assessee under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession".

Where any allowance or deduction has been provided in the assessment of Income under the head "Income From Other Sources" in any tax year in respect of loss or expenditure or trading liability incurred by the assessee and later on during any tax year any amount or any remission or any benefit is obtained by assessee (whether in cash or otherwise) then such amount or remission or benefit shall be taxable under the head "Income From Other Sources" in the tax year in which it is so obtained.

COMPUTATION OF INCOME UNDER THE HEAD "INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES"

As per section 276 income taxable under this head is to be computed in accordance with the method of accounting regularly followed by assessee. In other words; if books of accounts are regularly maintained on "Cash system" then income shall be computed on "receipt basis" and if books are regularly maintained on "Mercantile system" then Income shall be computed on "accrual basis".

COMPUTATION OF INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES

Income taxable under the head Other Sources	XXXX
Less: Expenditure allowed as deduction under Section 93	(XXXX)
Income taxable under the head "Income from Other Sources"	XXXX

Illustration 7:

Nikhil, a dealer in shares received from his friend Anshul, the following without any consideration:

(a) Cash Gift INR 100,000 on his birthday (14th April).

(b) Bullion, FMV INR 75,000 on his anniversary (22nd April).

(c) Plot of land at Gurgaon stamp duty value INR 750,000 on that date.

Advise on tax treatment.

Solution:

a) Cash Gift is > INR 50,000, therefore, the entire amount of INR 100,000 is chargeable to tax as Income from Other Sources.

b) Bullion received without consideration is taxable in full as it is received without consideration, therefore, the entire amount of INR 75,000 is chargeable to tax as Income from Other Sources.

c) Plot of land received without consideration is taxable in full as it is received without consideration, therefore, the entire amount of INR 7,50,000 is chargeable to tax as Income from Other Sources.

Illustration 8:

Nisha, on 1st December 2026 took possession of a flat booked by her 2 years back, at INR 25,00,000. The Stamp Duty of the flat on the date of possession was INR 40,00,000 and on the date of booking was INR 32,00,000. She had paid INR 200,000 by account payee cheque, on date of booking.

Advise tax treatment.

Solution:

It is to be noted that where the date of the agreement fixing the amount of consideration for the transfer of immovable property and the date of registration are not the same, the stamp duty value on the date of the agreement (in this case booking) may be taken. However, this exception shall apply only in a case where the amount of consideration referred to therein, or a part thereof, has been paid by any mode other than cash on or before the date of the agreement for the transfer of such immovable property.

Therefore, the difference between the Stamp Duty Value on date of booking (INR 32,00,000) and the actual consideration (INR 25,00,000); i.e., INR 700,000 would be taxable under the head "Income from Other Sources".

Illustration 9:

Discuss the taxability of the following transactions in the hands of the recipient:

1. An HUF received from the Karta's niece, INR 80,000 in cash.
2. Shruti, a member of her father's HUF, transferred to the HUF a property without any consideration. The Stamp Duty valuation was INR 12,00,000.
3. Robin received from his friend 100 shares of INR 200 each and jewellery worth INR 55,000 (FMV) from his nephew on the same day.
4. An HUF gifted a Car to the Karta's son, for brilliant performance in the board exams. The FMV of Car was 10,00,000.

Solution:

1. **Taxable:** Sum of money received exceeding INR 50,000 without consideration from a non-relative is taxable. Therefore INR 80,000 is taxable as his niece, not being a member of the HUF is not a relative of the HUF.
2. **Non-Taxable:** Immovable property received without consideration from a relative is non-taxable. Since Shruti is a member of the HUF, she is a relative of the HUF and hence the same is not taxable.
3. **Taxable:** In this case, the aggregate FMV of the property other than immovable property, received without consideration exceeds INR 50,000 (INR 75,000 actually for the shares & jewellery together). Hence, the entire amount would be taxable.
4. **Non-taxable:** Car is not a property for the purposes of Section 92 and hence the transaction is non-taxable.

Illustration 10:

Mr. A, a dealer in shares, received the following without consideration during the tax year 2026-27 from his friend Mr. B

1) Cash gift of Rs 75,000 on his anniversary on 15.4.2026.
2) Bullion, the FMV of which was Rs 60,000, on his birthday, 19th June, 2026
3) A plot of land at Faridabad on 1st July, 2026, the stamp value of which is Rs 5,00,000 on that date. Mr. B had purchased the land in April, 2009.
4) Further on 1.11.2026, Mr. A took possession of property (building) booked by him two years back at Rs. 20 lakh. The stamp duty value of the property as on 1.11.2026 was Rs 32 lakh and on the date of booking was Rs 23 lakh. He had paid Rs 1 lakh by cheque as down payment on the date of booking. On 1st March, 2027, he sold the plot of land at Faridabad for Rs 7 lakh. Compute the income of Mr. A chargeable under the head Income from other sources and capital gain for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Computation of Income from Other Sources and Capital Gains in case of Mr. A for the tax year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
1. Cash gift is taxable u/s 92(2)(m), since it exceeds Rs 50,000	75,000	
2. Since bullion is included in the definition of capital assets, therefore, when bullion is received without consideration, the same is taxable, since the aggregate fair market value exceeds Rs 50,000	60,000	
3. Stamp duty value of plot of land at Faridabad, received without consideration, is taxable u/s 92(2)(m)	5,00,000	
4. Difference between the stamp duty value of Rs 23 lakh on the date of booking and the actual consideration of Rs 20 lakh paid is taxable u/s 92(2)(m) since the difference exceeds Rs 2,00,000 being the higher of Rs 50,000 and 10% of consideration.	3,00,000	
Income from other sources		9,35,000
Sale consideration	7,00,000	
Less: Cost of acquisition (deemed to be the stamp value charged to tax u/s 92(2)(m)	(5,00,000)	
STCG		2,00,000

CASE LAWS

1.	***27.08.2013***	***Commissioner of Income Tax v. Smt. Swapna Roy***	***Allahabad High Court***

Disallowance of Deduction of interest under section 57(iii) of the Income tax Act, 1961

Facts of the Case: The assessee is a partner of M/s. Sahara India (Firm); and Director in various companies of M/s. Sahara Group. For the assessment year 1997-98, the assessee has filed loss return for Rs.36,48,09,550/- . While completing regular assessment, the Assessing Officer disallowed the interest of Rs.36,57,27,195/- claimed by the assessee as interest paid on loan for purchase of shares under the head "income from other sources". The Assessing Officer noticed that the assessee had obtained loan from M/s. Sahara India Mutual Benefit Co. Ltd., and the loan amount was invested in purchase of shares of closely held companies of Sahara Group which were incurring heavy losses and there was no possibility to get dividend on share capital of these companies. Further, the assessee was having a substantial interest in the companies of Sahara Group. So, the AO opined that by making investment of "borrowed interest bearing funds" for non productive purpose, the assessee had diverted his income and had adopted a colorable device to reduce tax liability. So, he has disallowed the claim made by the Assessee pertaining to the interest and made the addition in each case, which was deleted by the first appellate authority as well as the Tribunal. Not being satisfied, the Department filed an appeal before High Court.

Judgement: On a question whether the amount invested by the assessee in sister concerns running in loss since several years may be treated as investment or expenditure made exclusively for the purpose of making or earning such income, the Allahabad High Court held that the expenditure towards interest on loan cannot be said to have been laid out wholly and exclusively for the purpose of making earning income but was a colourable device, to utilize the funds of one company in the other sister concern and therefore, the interest on loan is not allowable deduction under section 57(iii).

Further on the principle of consistency, the High Court held that in case an assessee changes his or her stand repeatedly and does not come with a clean hand, then it shall be sufficient to depart from earlier practice and the principle of consistency shall not come in the way to assess the income on the basis of the material on record.

2.	***04.01.2017***	***Gopal & Sons (HUF) v.CIT***	***Supreme Court***

Is loan to HUF who is a shareholder in a closely held company chargeable to tax as deemed dividend?

Facts of the Case: The assessee is a Hindu Undivided Family (HUF). During the previous year to the Assessment Year, the assessee had received certain advances from one M/s. G.S. Fertilizers (P) Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as the 'Company'). The Company is the manufacturer and distributor of various grades of NPK Fertilizers and other agricultural inputs. In the audit report and annual return for the relevant period, which was filed by it before the Registrar of Companies (ROC), it was found that the subscribed share capital of the said Company was Rs. 1,05,75,000/- (i.e., 10,57,500 shares of Rs. 10/- each). Out of this, 3,92,500 number of shares were subscribed by the assessee which represented 37.12% of the total shareholding of the Company. From this fact, the AO concluded that the assessee was both the registered shareholder of the Company and also the beneficial owner of shares, as it was holding more than 10% of voting power. On this basis, after noticing that the audited accounts of the Company was showing a balance of Rs. 1,20,10,988/- as "Reserve & Surplus" as on 31st March, 2006, this amount was included in the income of the assessee as deemed dividend.

In the appeal filed by the assessee, the aforesaid addition was affirmed by the CIT(A). The Tribunal reversed the CIT(A). The High Court reversed the Tribunal. Before the Supreme Court, the assessee argued that being a HUF, it was neither the beneficial shareholder nor the registered shareholder. It was further argued that the Company had issued shares in the name of Shri Gopal Kumar Sanei, Karta of the HUF, and not in the name of the assessee/HUF as shares could not be directly allotted to a HUF. On that basis, it was submitted that provisions of Section 2(22)(e) of the Act cannot be attracted.

Judgement: The Supreme Court held as the shares are issued in the name of the Karta, the HUF is not the "registered shareholder" and so section 2(22)(e) will not apply to loans paid to the HUF is not correct because in the annual returns filed with the ROC, the HUF is shown as the registered and beneficial shareholder. In any case, the HUF is the beneficial shareholder. Even if it is assumed that the Karta is the registered shareholder and not the HUF, as per Explanation 3 to section 2(22), any payment to a concern (i.e. the HUF) in which the shareholder (i.e. the Karta) has a substantial interest is also covered.

3.	***08.09.2010***	***CIT v. Manjoo and Co***	***Kerala High Court***

Can winnings of prize money on unsold lottery tickets held by the distributor of lottery tickets be assessed as business income and be subject to normal rates of tax instead of the rates prescribed under section115BB of the Income tax Act, 1961?

Facts of the Case: The respondent assessee is a wholesale distributor of lotteries organized by the State of Kerala and under the distribution agreement respondent is entitled to certain discount on the purchase of lottery tickets. If the tickets purchased are not fully sold out by the respondent before the draw date then loss will be to the account of the respondent. For the previous years relevant to the assessment years 2000- 01 and 2001- 02 certain unsold tickets held by the respondent assessee were the prize winning tickets and on production of those tickets the Lottery Directorate paid the prize money to the respondent after recovery of tax at source treating the payments as "winning from lottery".

Even though respondent assessee accounted the receipt of income in the profit and loss account as prize won from lottery, in the income tax returns filed, the respondent claimed that the prize money received from the Lottery Department represents income not assessable under the special provisions contained in Section 115BB of the Income Tax Act but assessable as business income. The Income Tax Officer however rejected the claim holding that prize money received in lottery is assessable at the special rate provided under Section 115BB and so much so it cannot be treated as business income. The first appeal filed by the respondent was allowed and the Tribunal confirmed it on second appeal filed by the department against which these appeals are filed.

Judgement: In our view the decision should not influence interpretation on the scope of Section 115BB of the Act. In our view winnings from lotteries is assessable under this special provision irrespective as to under what head winnings from lottery falls. Therefore, assuming for argument sake the contention of the respondent that winnings from lotteries is received by him in the course of his business and is incidental to business and so it is his business income is right. Still, we feel in view of the specific provision contained in Section 115BB, the special rate of tax is applicable for all winnings from lottery. What is provided in the said Section is that where the total income includes any income by way of winnings from lottery or crossword puzzle etc, the income tax payable shall be calculated at the rate of 30%. Total income under Section 2(45) read with Section 5 of the Act includes income from all sources and necessarily all such incomes are computed under five heads referred to in A to F of Section 14 of the Act. In other words even after computation of income under various heads of income referred to in Section 14 in terms of specific provisions of the Act providing for computation of income under each head, Such of the incomes specifically covered by Chapter XII shall be identified, separated and should be subject to tax at the special rate provided there. So, in our view the

special rate of tax, i.e., 30% provided under Section 115BB of the Act is applicable even if winning from lottery is in the nature of business income as claimed by the respondent. We hold that the rate prescribed under Section 115BB is applicable for the winnings from lottery received by the respondent assessee irrespective of whether it is an income incidental to business or not.

4.	13.12.2011	Pradeep Kumar Malhotra v. CIT	Ahmedabad ITAT

Can the loan or advance given to a shareholder by the company, in return for an advantage conferred on the company by the shareholder, be deemed as dividend under section 2(22)(e)

Facts of the Case: The assessee, a substantial shareholder in a closely held company, let out his flat to the company and also permitted it to place it on mortgage. In consideration, the company passed a resolution authorizing the assessee to obtain from the company an interest-free deposit up to Rs.50 lakhs. He also received an amount by way of "security deposit". The AO assessed the said "advances/ deposits" as "deemed dividend" u/s 2(22)(e). The CIT (A) deleted the addition though the Tribunal upheld it.

Judgement: The phrase "by way of advance or loan" s. 2(22)(e) must be construed to mean those advances or loans which a shareholder enjoys simply on account of being a person who is the beneficial owner of shares. If such loan or advance is given to such share holder as a consequence of any further consideration received from the shareholder, then such advance or loan cannot be said to be "deemed dividend" u/s 2(22)(e). Thus, while gratuitous loan or advance given by a company to a substantial shareholder comes within the purview of section 2(22)(e), a case where the loan or advance is given in return to an advantage conferred upon the company by the shareholder does not. On facts, as the advance was in lieu of the company being permitted to mortgage the assessee's falt, it was not "gratuitous" and so not assessable as "deemed dividend" (Creative Dyeing 318 ITR 476 (Del) & Nagindas Kapadia 177 ITR 393 (Bom) followed).

5.	2021	PCIT vs Dr. Ranjan Ray	PCIT

Can the bonus shares given to a shareholder be chargeable under 'Income from other sources' as no consideration is paid by the shareholder under section 56(2)(x)

Facts of the Case: The assessee was an individual engaged in the medical profession. For the A.Y. 2012-13, the A.O. found that the assessee had received 1,00,00,000 bonus shares issued by M Ltd. The A.O. invoked section 56(2)(vii) and treated the receipt of bonus shares as income from other sources and assessed the fair market value of the bonus shares as income of the year.

Judgement: A careful scrutiny of section 56(2)(vii) contemplates two contingencies; firstly, where the property is received without consideration, and secondly, where it is received for consideration less than the fair market value. The issue of bonus shares by capitalisation of reserves is merely a reallocation of the company's funds. There is no inflow of fresh funds or increase in the capital employed, which remains the same. The total funds available with the company remain the same and the issue of bonus shares does not result in any change in respect of the capital structure of the company. In substance, when a shareholder gets bonus shares, the value of the original shares held by him goes down and the market value as well as the intrinsic value of the two shares put together will be the same or nearly the same as per the value of the original share before the issue of bonus shares. Thus, any profit derived by the assessee on account of receipt of bonus shares is adjusted by depreciation in the value of equity shares held by him. Hence, the fair market value of bonus shares is not normally assessable as income from other sources.

There was no material on record to infer that bonus shares had been transferred with an intention to evade tax. The provisions of section 56(2)(vii)(c) were not attracted to the fact situation of the case.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Income chargeable under Income-tax Act, which does not specifically fall for assessment under any of the heads discussed earlier, must be charged to tax as "income from other sources".
- Section 92(2) specifically provides for the certain items of incomes as being chargeable to tax under the head such as Dividend, Keyman Insurance policy, Winnings from lotteries, Contribution to Provident fund, Income by way of interest on securities, Income from hiring machinery etc. Hiring out of building with machinery, Money Gifts, income by way of interest received on compensation or enhanced compensation etc.
- The entire income of winnings from lottery / crossword puzzles etc. without any expenditure or allowance or deductions will be taxable. However, expenses relating to the activity of owning and maintaining race horses are allowable. Further, such income is taxable at a special rate of income-tax i.e., 30% + surcharge (as applicable) + cess @ 4%.
- **Admissible Deductions**: The income chargeable under the head "Income from other sources" is the income after making the deductions such as:
  - (i) sum paid by way of commission or remuneration to a banker or any other person for the purpose of realizing interest;
  - (ii) deduction shall be allowable in accordance with the provisions of Section 29(1)(e), i.e., if the employer has credited the employee's accounts in the respective funds within the due date of filing the return of income;
  - (iii) a sum equal to 1/3 of the income or Rs. 15,000 (Rs. 25,000 for the assessee paying tax u/s 202), whichever is less, is allowable as a deduction from family pension;
  - (iv) a deduction of a sum equal to 50% of from Interest on compensation or enhanced compensation and;
  - (v) any other expenditure (not being in the nature of capital expenditure) laid out or expended wholly and exclusively for the purpose of making or earning such income.
- **Inadmissible deductions**: The following amounts shall not be deducted in computing income chargeable under the head 'Income from other sources':
  - (i) Any personal expenses of the assessee.
  - (ii) Any interest chargeable under the Income-tax Act which is payable outside India and from which income-tax has not been paid or deducted at source.
  - (iii) Any payment which is chargeable under the head "Salaries" if it is payable outside India unless tax has been paid thereon or deducted therefrom at source.
  - (iv) Any expenditure referred to in Section 36 of Income-tax Act.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for recapitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Mr. Raj received Rs. 80,000 from his friends on the occassion of his Marriage anniversary. Taxable income from other sources is?
   a. Entire Rs. 80,000 is exempt

b. Entire Rs. 80,000 is taxable

c. only Rs. 30,000 is taxable

d. Only 50% , i.e. Rs. 40,000

Answer: b

2. Ram received INR 80,000 from his best friend on his birthday?

a. INR 80,000 is taxable

b. INR 30,000 is taxable

c. Entire amount is exempt

d. None of the above

Answer: a

3. Mr. C aged 72 years, received INR 15,00,000 as dividend, in Tax Year 2026-27. The Income chargeable to tax is:

a. INR 15,00,000

b. INR 5,00,000

c. Nil

d. INR 750000

Answer: a

4. Dividend received from a foreign company is charged to tax under the head _____.

(a) Profits and gains of business or profession

(b) Capital gains

(c) Income from other sources

(d) Income from salaries

Answer: c

5. Deduction for Family Pension received will be lower of 1/3 and _____in case of assessee paying tax u/s 202:

(a) 15,000

(b) 10,000

(c) 25,000

(d) 5,000

Answer: c

6. Interest on enhanced compensation received by Mr. X during the tax year 2026-27 is Rs 1,00,000. Out of this, Rs 15,000 relates to tax year 2015-16. Amount of taxable interest in tax year 2026-27 will be:

(a) 15,000

(b) 85,000

(c) 1,00,000 subject to deduction @ 50%

(d) 10,000

Answer: c

Practical Questions

1. Y received the following gifts during the tax year 2026-27. Compute the taxability of Gifts.
   a) On June 25, 2026, he gets a gift of Rs. 25,000 from A, who is cousin of his father.
   b) On August 15, 2026, he gets a gift of Rs. 15,000 from B, who is elder brother of his grandfather.
   c) On the occasion of marriage of Y, he gets Rs. 3,00,000 as gifts on April 15, 2026 (out of which Rs. 2,00,000 is received from friends of Y and other received from close relatives.)
   d) On September 15, 2026, he gets a gifts of Rs. 5,00,000 from his grandmother.

   Answer: Nil
2. X received the following gifts during the tax year 2026-27. Compute the taxability of Gifts.
   a) On January 15, 2027, he purchases a work of art for Rs. 16,00,000 from an exhibition in New York (the FMV value on the day of purchase is Rs. 17,00,000)
   b) On January 1, 2027, he received a gold chain by gift (FMV Rs. 40,000) from his friend B.

   Answer: Rs. 1,40,000

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Clubbing Provisions and Set-off and/ or Carry Forward of Losses

Lesson 9

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Clubbing ■ Revocable Transfer ■ Irrevocable Transfer ■ Substantial Interest ■ Set-Off of Losses ■ Inter-head set-off of losses ■ Intra-head set-off of losses ■ Carried Forward of Loss

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- What is Clubbing of Income?
- Applicability of Clubbing Provision
- What is Revocable Transfer of Assets?
- What is Irrevocable Transfer of Assets?
- Provisions of set off and / or carry forward of losses
- Inter-head and Intra-head set-off of losses

Lesson Outline

- Clubbing of Income
- Transfer of Income without transfer of Assets
- Revocable Transfer of Assets
- Income from Assets transferred to spouse
- Income from Assets transferred to son's wife
- Transfer for immediate or deferred benefit of Spouse or Son's Wife
- Clubbing of income of Minor Child
- Income from the Converted Property
- Practice Questions
- Set-off and Carry-forward of Losses
- Set-off of Losses
- Carry forward of losses
- Treatment of Carry-forward of losses in certain cases
- Practice Questions
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- Lists of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 96	Transfer of Income without transfer of Assets
Section 97	Chargeability of Income in Transfer of Assets
Section 98	"Transfer" and "Revocable Transfer"
Section 99	Income of Individual to include income of spouse, minor child etc.
Section 99(1)(a)(i)	Clubbing provision of Income to spouse from a concern in which such individual has substantial interest
Section 99(1)(a)(ii)	Clubbing provision of Income to spouse from the assets transferred
Section 99(1)(b)	Clubbing provision of Income from Assets transferred to Son's Wife
Section 99(1)(c)	Clubbing of Income of Minor Child
Section 99(1)(d)	Clubbing provision of Income for immediate or deferred benefit of spouse or son's wife
Section 99(2)	Clubbing provision of Income from assets transferred invested by the spouse's or son's wife
Section 99(3)	Clubbing provision of Income from the Converted Property
Section 108	Set-Off of Losses from one source against Income from another source under the same Head of Income
Section 109	Set-Off of Loss from one head against Income from another head
Section 110	Carry forward and set-off of loss from House Property
Section 111	Carry forward and set-off of loss from Capital Gains
Section 112	Carry forward and set-off of business loss
Section 113	Set off and carry forward of losses computed in respect of speculation business
Section 114	Set off and carry forward of losses computed in respect of specified business
Section 115	Set off and carry forward of losses computed in respect of specified activity
Section 119	Carryforward and Set-off of losses not permissible in certain cases
Section 120	No set-off of losses against undisclosed income consequent to search, requisition and survey
Section 121	Submission of Return of loss

CLUBBING OF INCOME

Generally, a person is taxed in respect of income earned by them only. However, in certain situation, income of other person is included (i.e., clubbed) in the taxable income of the taxpayer and in such a case, he will be liable to pay tax in respect of his income as well as income of other person too. The situation in which income of other person is included in the income of the taxpayer is called as clubbing of income. E.g., Income of minor child is to be clubbed with the income of his/her parent.

Section 96 to 99 of the Income-tax Act, 2025, contains various provisions relating to clubbing of income. The special provisions contained in these sections are designed to counteract the various attempts which a person

may make for avoiding or reducing his liability to tax by transferring his assets or income to other person(s) while, at the same time, retaining certain powers or interest over the property or it's income. The clubbing provisions are as under:

CLUBBING PROVISION'S			
Nature of Transaction	**Clubbed in the Hands of**	**Conditions/Exceptions**	**Relevant Reference**
Transfer of Income without transfer of Assets **(Section 96)**	Transferor who transfers the income	Irrespective of: 1. Whether such transfer is revocable or not. 2. The transferor owns the assets. 3. The income has been transferred without transfer of assets. 4. Whether the transfer is effected before or after the commencement of Income Tax Act.	1. Income for the purpose of this section includes losses. 2. Section 96 does not apply if corpus itself is transferred.
Chargeability of Income in transfer of Assets (Section 97)	Transferor who transfers the Assets (Assets includes both movable as well as immovable property whether situated in India or outside India)	Clubbing not applicable if: 1. Transfer is by way of trust which is not revocable during lifetime of the beneficiary and in case of any other transfer, is not recoverable during the lifetime of the transferee; and 2. Transferor derives no direct or indirect benefit from such income in above case. If the power to revoke such transfer arises, clubbing would apply. Examples of Revocable Transfer (i) If there is an express clause of revocation in the instrument of transfer; or (ii) If there is a sale with a condition of re-purchase; or (iii) If the transfer is to a trust and if the transfer can be revoked with the consent of two or more beneficiaries; or (iv) If the trustees are empowered in sole discretion to revoke the transfer; or if the transferor has power to change beneficiary or trustees.	Section 98: For the purpose of Section 96 & 97 – "Transfer" includes any settlement, trust, covenant, agreement or arrangement; Transfer held as revocable 1. If there is provision to re-transfer directly or indirectly whole/part of income/asset to transferor; or 2. If there is a right to re-assume power, directly or indirectly, the transfer is held revocable *Note*: Actual exercise of right is not necessary [S. Raghbir Singh 57 ITR 408 (SC)] 3. Where no absolute right is given to transferee and asset can revert to transferor in prescribed circumstances, transfer is held revocable. [Jyotendrasinhji vs. S.I. Tripathi 201 ITR 611 (SC)]

Nature of Transaction	Clubbed in the Hands of	Conditions/Exceptions	Relevant Reference
Salary, Commission, Fees or any other form of remuneration whether in cash or kind paid to spouse from a concern **in which an individual has a substantial interest [Section 99 (1) (a)(i)]**	Individual who have substantial interest	Clubbing not applicable if: Spouse possesses technical or professional knowledge, experience and technical or professional qualification and remuneration is solely attributable to application of that knowledge/ qualification. **Substantial Interest**: An individual shall be deemed to have a substantial interest in a concern - (i) In a case where the concern is a company, if its shares (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits) carrying not less than 20% of the voting power are, at any time during the tax year, owned beneficially by such person or partly by such person and partly by one or more of his relatives; (ii) In any other case, if such person is entitled, or such person and one or more of his relatives are entitled in the aggregate, at any time during the tax year, to not less than 20% of the profits of such concern. When both husband and wife have substantial interest Where both husband and wife have a substantial interest in the concern and both are in receipt of the remuneration in such concern, the remuneration from such concern is to be included in the total income of the husband or, as the case may be, the wife whose total income excluding the income referred to in that clause, i.e., 99(1)(a)(i) is greater; and where any such income is once included in the total income of either spouse, any such income arising in any succeeding year shall not be included in the total income of the other spouse unless the Assessing Officer is satisfied, after giving the other spouse	1. The relationship of husband and wife must subsist at the time of accrual of the income. [Philip John Plasket Thomas 49 ITR 97 (SC)]. 2. Income other than salary, commission, fees or remuneration is not clubbed under this clause.

Nature of Transaction	Clubbed in the Hands of	Conditions/Exceptions	Relevant Reference
		an opportunity of being heard, that it is necessary so to do.	
Income from assets transferred directly or indirectly to the spouse without adequate consideration [Section 99(1)(a)(ii)]	Individual transferring the Asset	Clubbing not applicable if: The assets are transferred; 1. With an agreement to live apart 2. Before marriage 3. Income earned when relation does not exist 4. By Karta of HUF gifting co-parcenary property to his wife. L. Hirday Narain vs ITO 78 ITR 26 (SC) 5. Property acquired out of pin money. R.B.N.J. Naidu vs. CIT 29 ITR 194 (Nag.)	1. Income earned out of Income arising from transferred assets not liable for clubbed. [M.S.S. Rajan 252 ITR 126 (Mad)] 2. Cash gifted to spouse and he/ she invests to earn interest. [Mohini Thaper vs. CIT 83 ITR 208 (SC)] 3. Capital gain on sale of property which was received without consideration from spouse [Sevential M. Sheth vs. CIT 68 ITR 503 (SC)] 4. Transaction must be real. [O.N. Mohindroo 99 ITR 583 (Delhi)]
Income from the assets transferred to son's wife [Section 99(1)(b)]	Individual transferring the Asset	The transfer should be without adequate consideration.	Cross transfers are also covered [C.M. Kothari 49 ITR 107 (SC)]
Income from assets transferred invested by the spouse's or son's wife [Section 99(2)]	Where the assets transferred directly or indirectly by an individual to his spouse or son's wife (hereafter referred to as "the transferee") are invested by the transferee, (i) in any business, that part of the income arising out of the business to the transferee in any tax year, which bears the same proportion to the income of the transferee from the business as the value of the assets aforesaid as on the first day of the tax year bears to the total investment in the business by the transferee as on the first day of the tax year; (ii) in the nature of contribution of capital as a partner in a firm, that part of the interest receivable by the transferee from the firm in any tax year, which bears the same proportion to the interest receivable by the transferee from the firm as the value of investment aforesaid as on the first day of the tax year bears to the total investment by way of capital contribution as a partner in the firm as on the first day of the tax year, shall be included in the total income of the individual in that tax year.		

Nature of Transaction	Clubbed in the Hands of	Conditions/Exceptions	Relevant Reference
Income of a minor child [Child includes step child, adopted child and minor married daughter] [Section 99 (1)(c)]	1. If the marriage subsists, in the hands of the parent whose total income is greater; or; 2. If the marriage does not subsist, in the hands of the person who maintains the minor child;	Clubbing not applicable for: – 1. Income of a minor child suffering any disability specified u/s. 154 2. Income on account of work done by the minor child 3. Income on account of any activity involving application of skills, talent or specialized knowledge or experience	1. The parent in whose hands the minor's income is clubbed is entitled to an exemption up to Rs. 1,500 per child. [Schedule III Sl. No. 17] 2. Income once included in the total income of either of parents, it shall continue to be included in the hands of same parent in the subsequent tax year unless AO is satisfied that it is necessary to do so (after giving that parent opportunity of being heard) ***Note:*** The exemption upto Rs. 1500 per child under Scheldule III Sl. No.17 is not available to an assessee opted to pay tax u/s 202.
Transfer of assets by an individual to any person or AOP for the immediate or deferred benefit of his / her Spouse or Son's wife [Section 99(1)(d)]	Individual transferring the Asset	The transfer should be without adequate consideration	Transferor need not necessarily have taxable income of his own. [P. Murugesan 245 ITR 301 (Mad)]
Income of HUF from property converted by the individual into HUF property [Section 99(3)]	Income is included in the hands of individual & not in the hands of HUF	Clubbing applicable even if the converted property is subsequently partitioned; income derived by the spouse from such converted property will be taxable in the hands of individual.	Fiction under this section must be extended to computation of income also. [M.K. Kuppuraj 127 ITR 447 (Mad)]

Practice Questions:

Illustration 1:

A owns Debentures worth Rs 1,000,000 of ABC Ltd., (annual) interest being Rs. 100,000. On April 1, 2026, he transfers interest income to B, his friend without transferring the ownership of these debentures.

Solution: In this particular case during 2026-27, interest of Rs. 100,000 is received by B; it will be taxable in the hands of A as per Section 96.

Illustration 2:

X has a substantial interest in A Ltd. and Mrs. X is employed by A Ltd. without any technical or professional qualification to justify the remuneration.

Solution:

In this case, salary income of Mrs. X shall be taxable in the hands of X.

Illustration 3:

Mr. P is employed as Public Relation Officer in a company where Mrs. P holds 21 per cent equity shares. She has been holding the share before marriage with Mr. P., Mr. P gets a salary of Rs. 15,000 per month.

Solution:

The whole salary of Rs. 1,80,000 will be included in the income of Mrs. P provided Mr. P has no technical or professional qualification. It is immaterial that the remuneration so paid is genuine and not excessive and that Mrs. P had substantial interest in the company even before her marriage.

Illustration 4:

X transfers 500 debentures of IFCI to his wife without adequate consideration.

Solution:

Interest income on these debentures will be included in the income of X.

Illustration 5 & Solution:

A transfers certain shares to his wife B. Dividends received on such shares are taxable in the hands of A. B sells the shares and makes some capital gains, such gains are also taxable in A's hands. Now from the dividend money, B purchases some more shares and receives dividends on these new shares, such dividends are not taxable to A. In the same way, if B receives certain bonus shares on the shares transferred by her husband and later on she receives dividend on such bonus shares, the dividend shall not be included in the income of the transferor because the bonus shares were never transferred by her husband.

Illustration 6:

Mr. Sharma invests Rs 10 lakh in a fixed deposit (FD) at a bank, in his wife's name. Interest of Rs. 1 lakh arises on this income. Mrs Sharma invests the interest on periodic basis and interest for an amount of Rs. 5,000 arises on the interest deposited by her in bank. Analyze the clubbing provisions and find out the taxability of interest accrued.

Solution:

Rs. 1 lakhs Interest income on FD will be clubbed with his (Mr. Sharma) income. Interest of Rs. 5,000 arising out of Investment made by Mrs. Sharma will be taxed as her own income.

Illustration 7:

Red holds 40% of shares in a Company. Mrs. Red (a CS) is employed in the company as a Company Secretary and is getting salary of Rs. 50,000 per month. Compute total income of Red and Mrs. Red assuming other income of Red is Rs. 2,00,000 from a business. Mrs. Red opted for Section 202 of the Income tax Act 2025.

Solution:

In the present case, Mrs. Red's salary income will be taxable in her hands only as she is earning the same through her professional qualification.

Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability

Particulars	Mr. Red (Rs.)	Mrs. Red (Rs.)
Income from Salary (600000 - Standard Deduction 75,000)	Nil	5,25,000
Income from Business	2,00,000	Nil
Gross Total Income (or Total Income)	2,00,000	5,25,000

Illustration 8:

Mr. Amit is beneficially holding 21% equity shares of Essem Minerals Pvt. Ltd. Mrs. Amit is employed as Manager (in accounts department) in Essem Minerals Pvt. Ltd. at a monthly salary of Rs. 84,000. Mrs. Amit is not having any knowledge, experience or qualification in the field of accountancy. Will the remuneration (i.e., salary) received by Mrs. Amit be clubbed with the income of Mr. Amit?

Solution:

In this situation, Mr. Amit is having substantial interest in Essem Minerals Pvt. Ltd. and remuneration of Mrs. Amit is not justifiable (i.e., she is employed without any technical or professional knowledge or experience) and, hence, salary received by Mrs. Amit from Essem Minerals Pvt. Ltd. will be clubbed with the income of Mr. Amit and will be taxed in the hands of Mr. Amit.

Illustration 9:

Mr. Raj has given a bungalow owned by him on rent. Annual rent of the bungalow is Rs. 84,000. He transferred entire rental income to his friend Mr. Kumar. However, he did not transfer the bungalow.

Solution:

In this situation, rent of Rs. 84,000 will be taxed in the hands of Mr. Raj.

Illustration 10:

Mr. Soham holds 8,400 debentures of Shyamal Minerals Ltd. He gifted these debentures to his wife. Will the income from debentures be clubbed with the income of Mr. Soham?

Solution:

In this situation, the debentures are transferred to spouse. Transfer is via gift (i.e., without any consideration) and, hence, income generated from the transferred asset, i.e., interest on such debentures will be clubbed with the income of Mr. Soham.

Illustration 11:

Mr. Raja has two minor children, viz., Master A and Master B. Master A is a child artist and Master B is suffering from diseases specified under section 154. Income of A and B are as follows:

Income of A from stage shows: Rs. 1,00,000

Income of A from bank interest: Rs. 6,000

Income of B from bank interest: Rs. 1,20,000.

Will the income of minor children be clubbed with the income of their parent (Mrs. Raja is not having any income)?

Solution:

As per section 99(1)(c), income of minor children is clubbed with the income of that parent whose income (excluding minor's income) is higher. In this case, Mrs. Raja is not having any income and, hence, if any income is to be clubbed then it will be clubbed with the income of Mr. Raja.

Income of minor child earned on account of work or income from the skill, knowledge, talent, experience, etc., of minor child will not be clubbed with the income of his/her parent. Thus, income of A from stage show will not be clubbed with the income of Mr. Raja but income of A from bank interest of Rs. 6,000 will be clubbed with the income of Mr. Raja.

Income of a minor suffering from disability specified under section 154 will not be clubbed with the income of his/her parent. Hence, any income of B will not be clubbed with the income of Mr. Raja.

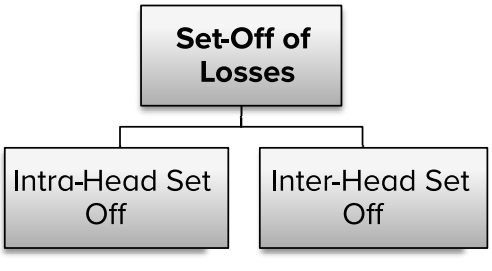
The taxpayer can claim an exemption under [Schedule III Sl. No. 17]. Thus, in respect of interest income of Rs. 6,000 clubbed in the income of Mr. Raja, he will be entitled to claim exemption of Rs. 1,500 under [Schedule III Sl. No. 17], hence, net income to be clubbed will be Rs. 4,500 (i.e., Rs. 6,000 – Rs. 1,500).

SET-OFF AND CARRY-FORWARD OF LOSSES

While one endeavors to derive income, the possibility of incurring losses cannot be ruled out. Based on the principles of natural justice, a set-off should be available for loss incurred. The income tax laws in India recognize this and provide for adjustment and utilization of the losses. For this purpose, the Income-tax Act, 2025 contains specific provisions (Sections 108-121) for the set-off and / or carry-forward of losses.

SET-OFF OF LOSSES

Set off of losses means making adjust in losses which shall be against the profit of the same tax year. If it is not possible to set off the losses against profit in the same year then it will be carry forward to next year. A set off can be of two types which is intra-head set off and an inter-head set off.



1. **Intra-Head Set Off [Section 108]:** If in any year the taxpayer has incurred loss from any source under a particular head of income, then he is allowed to adjust such loss against income from any other source falling under the same head. The process of adjustment of loss from a source under a particular head of income against income from other source under the same head of income is called intra-head adjustment, e.g. Adjustment of loss from business A against profit from business B.

Restrictions to be kept in mind while making intra-head adjustment of loss

1.	Long-term capital loss cannot be set off against any income other than income from long- term capital gain. However, short-term capital loss can be set off against long-term or short- term capital gain. [Section 108]
2.	Loss from speculative business cannot be set off against any income other than income from speculative business. However, non-speculative business loss can be set off against income from speculative business. [Section 113]
3.	No loss can be set off against income from winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, race including horse race, card game, and any other game of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature.
4.	Loss from the business of owning and maintaining race horses cannot be set off against any income other than income from the business of owning and maintaining race horses. [Section 115]
5.	Loss from business specified under section 46 cannot be set off against any other income except income from specified business (section 46 is applicable in respect of certain specified businesses like setting up a cold chain facility, setting up and operating warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce, developing and building a housing projects, etc.). [Section 114]

2. **Inter-Head Set Off [Section 109]:** After making intra-head adjustment (if any) the next step is to make inter-head adjustment. If in any tax year, the taxpayer has incurred loss under one head of income and is having income under other head of income, then he can adjust the loss from one head against income from other head.

Restrictions to be kept in mind while making inter-head adjustment of loss

1.	Loss from speculative business cannot be set off against any other income. However, non-speculative business loss can be set off against income from speculative business.
2.	Loss under head “Capital gains” cannot be set off against income under other heads of income.
3.	No loss can be set off against income from winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, race including horse race, card game, and any other game of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature.
4.	Loss from the business of owning and maintaining race horses cannot be set off against any other income.
5.	Loss from business specified under section 46 cannot be set off against any other income (section 46 is applicable in respect of certain specified businesses like setting up a cold chain facility, setting up and operating warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce, developing and building housing projects, etc.)

6.	Loss from business and profession cannot be set off against income chargeable to tax under the head "Salaries".
7.	Loss under the head "house property" shall be allowed to be set-off against any other head of income only to the extent of Rs. 2,00,000 for any tax year.

CARRY-FORWARD OF LOSSES

Many times, it may happen that after making intra-head and inter-head adjustments, still the loss remains unadjusted. Such unadjusted loss can be carried forward to next year for adjustment against subsequent year(s) income. Separate provisions have been framed under the Income-tax Law for carry forward of loss under different heads of income. Losses can be set-off against the income of following years provided that they have been suffered by assessee and determined in pursuance of a return filed by the assessee. Further, carry forward of losses (other than loss from house property and unabsorbed depreciation) is permissible if the return of income for the year, in which loss is incurred, is filed in time. The late filing of return should not impact the status of carry forward of loss of earlier tax years.

Loss under the Head	Loss carried forward and Set-Off	Loss can be carried forward only if the return of income/ loss of the year in which loss is incurred is furnished on or before the due date of furnishing the return, as prescribed under section 263(1) [Section 121]	Loss can be carried forward upto
Loss under the head 'Income from House Property' [Section 110]	If loss under the head "Income from house property" cannot be fully adjusted in the year in which such loss is incurred, then unadjusted loss can be carried forward to following tax year. In the subsequent years(s) such loss can be adjusted only against income chargeable to tax under the head "Income from house property".	Not Applicable	Eight Years
Loss under the head Capital Gains [Section 111]	If loss under the head "Capital Gains" incurred during a tax year cannot be adjusted in the same year, then unadjusted capital loss can be carried forward to next year. In the following tax year(s), such loss can be adjusted only against income chargeable to tax under the head "Capital gains", however, long-term capital loss can be adjusted only against long-term capital gains. Short-term capital loss can be adjusted against long-term capital gains as well as short-term capital gains.	Applicable	Eight Years

Business Loss [Section 112]	If loss of any business/profession (other than speculative business) cannot be fully adjusted in the tax year in which it is incurred, then the unadjusted loss can be carried forward for making adjustment in the following tax year. In the following tax year(s) such loss can be adjusted only against income charged to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" Where any allowance of part thereof under section 33(11) or 45(7) is to be carried forward, effect shall first be given to the provision of this section.	Applicable	Eight Years
Loss from Speculation Business [Section 113]	If loss of any speculative business cannot be fully adjusted in the tax year in which it is incurred, then the unadjusted loss can be carried forward for making adjustment in the following tax year. In the following tax year(s) such loss can be adjusted only against income from speculative business (may be same or any other speculative business). Where any allowance of part thereof under section 33(11) or 45(7) related to the speculation business is to be carried forward, effect shall first be given to the provision of this section.	Applicable	Four Years
Loss from business specified under section 46 [Section 114]	Loss from business specified under section 46 cannot be set off against any other income except income from specified business (section 46 is applicable in respect of certain specified businesses like setting up a cold chain facility, setting up and operating warehousing facility for storage of agricultural produce, developing and building a housing projects, etc.). Such loss can be carried forward for adjustment against income from specified business for any number of years.	Applicable	Infinite Period
Loss from the business of owning and maintaining race horses [Section 115]	Loss from the business of owning and maintaining race horses cannot be set off against any income other than income from the business of owning and maintaining race horses.	Applicable	Four Years
Unabsorbed depreciation, unabsorbed capital expenditure on scientific research [Section 33(11) & 45(7)]	Depreciation is first deducted from the income chargeable to tax under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession". If such depreciation could not be fully adjusted against such income chargeable to tax in that tax year, the unabsorbed portion shall be added to the amount of depreciation for the following tax year and shall be deemed to be the part of depreciation for that year. However, in the case of set off, following order of priority is to be followed:	Not Applicable	Infinite Period

	1) First adjustments are to be made for current scientific research expenditure and current year depreciation. 2) Second adjustment is to be made for brought forward business loss. 3) Third adjustments are to be made for unabsorbed depreciation, unabsorbed capital expenditure on scientific research.		

TREATMENT OF CARRY-FORWARD OF LOSSES OF CERTAIN ASSESSEES

(1) Carry forward of loss in case of change in the constitution of business [Section 116 & 117]

Generally, the person incurring the loss is only entitled to carry forward the loss to be adjusted in subsequent year(s). However, in certain cases of reconstitution of the business-like amalgamation, demerger, conversion of proprietary firm into company or conversion of partnership firm into company, etc., the reconstituted entity is entitled to carry forward the unadjusted loss of predecessor entity (provided that conditions specified in this regard are satisfied).

(2) Carry-forward and set-off of losses in case of change in constitution of firm or on succession [Section 119(1)]

Section 119(1) contains provisions relating to carry forward and set off of loss in case of change in constitution of a partnership firm due to death or retirement of a partner (i.e. when a partner goes out of firm by retirement or death). In such a case, the share of loss attributable to the outgoing partner cannot be carried forward by the firm. Restriction is applicable only in case of loss and is not applicable in case of adjustment of unabsorbed depreciation, unabsorbed capital expenditure on scientific research.

(3) Carry-forward and set-off of losses in case of succession of business or profession [Section 119(2)]

When a business or profession is succeeded by another person, the brought forward losses by the predecessor can be set-off against the income earned by the predecessor before the succession. The successor is not entitled to carry forward the losses sustained by the predecessor and set them off against the income earned by him. However, there is exception. If the succession is by inheritance, the heir-at-law is entitled to carry- forward and set-off the losses sustained by the predecessor provided the business in question continues to be carried on by the successor.

(4) Special provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of losses in case of change in shareholding of certain companies [Section 119(3)]

Section 119(3) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 provides for carry forward and set-off of losses where a change in shareholding has taken place in a tax year in case of following companies

(i) In case of a company, being a company in which the public are not substantially interested but not being an eligible start-up as referred to in section 140, no loss incurred in any year prior to the tax year in which change in shareholding has taken place shall be carried forward and set off against the income of the tax year, unless on the last day of the tax year, the shares of the company carrying not less than 51% of the voting power were beneficially held by persons who beneficially held shares of the company carrying not less than 51% of the voting power on the last day of the year or years in which the loss was incurred.

(ii) In case of a company, being an eligible start-up as referred to in section 140, the loss incurred in

any year prior to the tax year in which change in shareholding has taken place, shall be allowed to be carried forward and set off only if all the shareholders of the company who held shares carrying voting power on the last day of the tax year in which the loss was incurred, continue to hold shares on the last of such tax year. Further, the loss should have been incurred during the period of 10 years beginning from the year in which the company is incorporated.

However, the provisions of this section shall not apply in following cases. In other words, there shall be no restriction on carry forward and set-off of losses if :

a) the change in shareholding takes place consequent upon the death of a shareholder or on account of transfer of shares by way of gift to any relative of the shareholder making such gift.

b) the assessee is a subsidiary of a foreign company and the foreign holding company is amalgamated or merged with another foreign company subject to condition that 51% shareholders of the amalgamating or demerged foreign company continue to be the shareholders of the amalgamated or the resulting foreign company.

c) the change in shareholding take place in the tax year pursuant to approved resolution plan under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 after affording a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the jurisdictional Principal CIT or CIT.

d) A company, and its subsidiary and the subsidiary of such subsidiary, where:

   i. National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), on a petition moved by the Central Govt., has suspended the board of directors of such company and has appointed new directors.

   ii. Change in shareholding has taken place in a tax year pursuant to a resolution plan approved by the NCLT.

e) Change in the shareholding has taken place during the tax year on account of relocation referred to in section 70(2) (Table Sl. No. 5.C).

f) the ultimate holding company of such erstwhile PSU, immediately after completion of the strategic disinvestment, continues to hold, directly or through its subsidiary or subsidiaries, at least 51% of the voting power of such PSU in aggregate.

(5) No set-off of loss against undisclosed income discovered during search, requisition or survey (Section 120)

To restrict set off of losses consequent to search, requisition and survey, it has been provided that in case the total income of any tax year of an assessee includes any undisclosed income detected as a result of: (a) Search initiated under section 247; or (b) A requisition made under section 248; or (c) A survey conducted under section 253 other than under section 253(4). Then, no set-off of any loss, whether brought forward or otherwise, or unabsorbed depreciation, shall be allowed against such undisclosed income while computing the total income of the assessee for such tax year.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. If income from a particular source is exempt from tax, then loss from such source cannot be set off against any other income which is chargeable to tax.

(a) True

(b) False

Answer: (a) True

2. The process of adjustment of loss from a source under a particular head of income against income from other source under the same head of income is called .....

(a) Inter-head adjustment

(b) Intra-head adjustment

(c) Carry forward of loss

(d) Clubbing of income

Answer: (b) Intra-head adjustment

3. While making intra-head adjustment of loss, short-term capital loss cannot be set off against long-term capital gain.

(a) True

(b) False

Answer: (b) False

4. While making intra-head adjustment, loss from the business of owning and maintaining race horses can be set off against

(a) Income from winnings from lotteries

(b) Income from crossword puzzles only.

(c) Income from business of owning and maintaining race horses

(d) Income from card game

Answer: (c) Income from business of owning and maintaining race horses

5. While making inter-head adjustment of loss, loss from business and profession cannot be set off against income chargeable to tax under the head "Salaries".

(a) True

(b) False

Answer: (a) True

6. Loss under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" can be carried forward even if the return of income/loss of the year in which loss is incurred is not furnished on or before the due date of furnishing the return of Income.

(a) True

(b) False

Answer: (b) False

7. if loss under the head "Income from house property" cannot be fully adjusted in the year in which such loss is incurred, then unadjusted loss can be carried forward for ..... years immediately succeeding the year in which the loss is incurred.

(a) 2

(b) 5

(c) 8

(d) 10

Answer: (c) 8

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Sections 96 to 99 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 provide that in computing the total income of a person for the purposes of assessment, there shall be included all the items of income specified in these sections.
- **Transfer of Income:** Where a person transfers to any other person income (whether revocable or not) from an asset without transferring that asset, the income shall be included in the total income of the transferor. "Transfer" includes any settlement, trust, covenant, agreement or arrangement.
- **Revocable Transfer:** Where a person transfers any asset to any other person with a right to revoke the transfer, all income accruing to the transferee from the asset shall be included in the total income of the transferor. The income under revocable transfer of asset shall be included in the income of transferor even when only a part of income from transferred asset has been applied for the transferor.
- **Irrevocable Transfer:** In case of an irrevocable transfer of assets, the income from such assets shall not be included in the income of transferor.
- **Income to spouse from a concern in which such individual has substantial interest:** All such income as arises directly or indirectly, to the spouse of an individual by way of salary, commission, fees or any other remuneration, whether in cash or kind from a concern in which such individual has a substantial interest, shall be included in the income of the individual.
- **Income to spouse from the assets transferred:** Where any individual transfers directly or indirectly any asset to the spouse, the income from such asset shall be included in the income of the transferor.
- **Income to Son's Wife:** Where any individual transfers, directly or indirectly, any asset to his/her son's wife without adequate consideration, the income from such asset shall be included in the income of the transferor.
- **Transfer for Immediate or Deferred Benefit of Spouse or Son's Wife**: Any income arising, directly or indirectly, to any person or association of persons from assets transferred directly or indirectly otherwise than for adequate consideration to the person or association of persons by such individual shall, to the extent to which the income from such assets is for the immediate or deferred benefit of his spouse or son's wife be included in computing the total income of such individual.
- **Clubbing of Income of Minor Child:** All income which arises or accrues to the minor child (not being a minor child suffering from any disability of the nature specified in Section 154 shall be clubbed in the income of his parent. However, any income which is derived by the minor from work or from any activity involving application of his skill, talent or specialised knowledge and experience will not be included in the income of his parent.
- In case the income of an individual includes any income of his minor child, such individual shall be entitled to exemption of the amount of such income or Rs. 1,500 whichever is less.
- **Income from the Converted Property:** Where an individual, being a member of Hindu Undivided Family, transfers his self-acquired property after 31st December, 1969 to the family for the common benefit of the family, or throwing it into the common stock of the family, or transfers it directly or indirectly to the family otherwise than for adequate consideration, such property is known as converted property.

- **Set Off & Carry Forward of losses:** Sometimes the assessee incurs a loss from a particular source of income and unless such loss is set-off against any income, the net result of the assessee's activities during the particular tax year cannot be ascertained and consequently the tax payable would also be incapable of determination. For this purpose, the Income-tax Act contains specific provisions for the set-off and carry-forward of losses.
- **Carry-Forward and Set-Off of Losses:** If it is not possible to set-off the losses during the same tax year in which it is occurred, so much of the loss as has not been so set-off can be carried forward to the following tax year and so on to be set-off against the income of those years provided the losses have been determined in pursuance of a return filed by the asessee and it is the same assessee who sustained the loss.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for recapitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Income of a minor child from a Fixed Deposit with a bank, made out of income earned from scholarship, is to be?

   a) Assessed in the hands of the minor child

   b) Clubbed with the income of the parent whose total income before such clubbing is higher

   c) Exempted from tax

   d) Clubbed with father's income

   Answer: (b)

2. Transfer of income without transfer of asset would be taxable in the hands of:

   a) Transferor only

   b) Transferee only

   c) Either transferor or transferee

   d) Both transferor and transferee

   Answer: (a)

3. The maximum period for which losses from speculative business can be carried forward is:

   a) 4 years

   b) 8 years

   c) Indefinitely

   d) None of the above

   Answer: (a)

4. Income of Minor Child, includible in the income of his/her parents income, deductible to the extent of such income does not exceeds for each minor child:

   a) Rs. 500

   b) Rs. 1000

   c) Rs. 1500

   d) Rs. 2000

   Answer: (c)

5. Unabsorbed depreciation which could not be set off in the tax year in which it arose, can be carried forward for:

   a) 8 Years

   b) Indefinite Period

   c) 4 Years

   d) 12 Years

   Answer: (b)

6. Loss from the activity of owning and maintaining race horses can be set off against ..... of the same tax year.

   a) Speculation profits

   b) Specified business profits

   c) Any business profits

   d) Income from owning and maintaining race horses

   Answer: (d)

7. Loss from specified business under Section 46 can be carried forward for :

   a) 8 Years

   b) Infinite Period

   c) 4 Years

   d) 12 Years

   Answer: (b)

8. If the loss from business is Rs. 20,000 and income under the head salary is Rs. 2,40,000 then total income of assessee is:

   a) Rs. 2,40,000

   b) Rs. 2,20,000

   c) Rs. 2,40,000 and carry forward business loss of Rs. 20,000

   d) Rs. 2,40,000 and no carry forward loss

   Answer: (c)

Practical Questions:

1. Mr. Sharma gifted his wife Rs 5,00,000. The wife invests this amount in a FD and starts earning an interest on the same. Will this interest income be taxable in the hands of Mr. Sharma? Give reasoning to support the answer.
2. Mr. Chandra Babu holds 25% equity shares of Heritage Minerals Pvt. Ltd. His wife – Mrs. Bhuvaneshwari is employed as Manager (in Sales department) in the same company, at a monthly salary of Rs. 90,000. Mrs. Bhuvaneshwari is not having any knowledge, experience or qualification in the field of Sales. Will the remuneration (i.e., salary) received by Mrs. Bhuvaneshwari be clubbed with the income of Mr. Babu? If yes, give reasoning to support the answer.
3. Mr. Suresh (transferor) gifts Rs. 1 crore to his wife Swapna (transferee). The said amount is invested by his wife in a house property. Will the rental income (if any) from the house property purchased by Swapna Suresh from gifted money be clubbed with the income of Mr. Suresh. Give reasoning to support the answer.
4. Mr. Pawan has given a bungalow owned by him on rent. Annual rent of the bungalow is Rs. 10,00,000. He transferred entire rental income to his friend Mr. Trivikram. However, he did not transfer the bungalow. In whose hand the rental income of Rs. 10,00,000 will be taxed. Give reasoning to support the answer.

Descriptive Questions:

1. What is revocable transfer. Explain with example.
2. Explain with examples the clubbing provision related to income of minor child.
3. Explain with examples the provision related to intra-head set-off of losses.
4. Explain with examples the provision related to inter-head set-off of losses.
5. Explain with examples the provision related to carry forward & set-off of losses.
6. List out the losses which can be carried forward even in case return of loss is not submitted within due dates.
7. Explain with examples the clubbing provision in case of Income to spouse from a concern in which such individual has substantial interest.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Deduction

Lesson 10

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Deduction ■ Rebate ■ Relief

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Various deductions allowable from Gross Total Income
- The conditions attached to claim deduction under respective sections
- The maximum limit / amount than can be claimed as deductions under respective section
- Provision related to Rebate & Relief

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Impact of Section 199 / 200 / 201 / 202 / 203 / 204 on deductions
- Deductions [Sections 123 to 154]
- Rebate and Relief
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- Lists of Further Readings
- Other References

The aggregate of income computed under each head after giving effect to the provisions of clubbing of income and Set-off of losses, is known as “Gross Total Income”. Section 123 to 154 of the Income tax Act, 2025 lays down the provision relating to the deductions allowable to assessees from their Gross Total Income.

INTRODUCTION

The Income-tax Act provides various tax exemptions and deductions. The incomes which are exempt from tax, i.e., which are not included in total income are provided in Sections 11 read with Schedule II to VIII of the Income Tax Act, 2025. Chapter VIII of the Income Tax Act, 2025 contains deductions from gross total income under section 123 to 154 in respect of certain payments, investments, incomes and other deductions. Deduction helps in reducing the taxable income. It decreases the overall tax liabilities and helps to save tax. However, depending on the type of tax deduction claim, the amount of deduction varies.

The deductions are available only to the assessees where the gross total income is positive. If the gross total income is nil or negative, the question of any deduction from the gross total income does not arise. For this purpose, the expression 'gross total income' means the total income of the assessee computed in accordance with the provisions of the Income-Tax Act, before making any deduction under Chapter VIII, i.e., the aggregate income computed under each head, after giving effect to the provisions for clubbing of income and set off of losses, is known as "gross Total Income". Sections 123 to 154 of the Income- tax Act, 2025 lay down the provisions relating to the deductions allowable to assessees from their gross Total Income. The income arising after deduction is called Total Income.

IMPACT OF SECTION 199/200/201/202/203/204 ON DEDUCTIONS

- **Individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons (other than a co-operative society), or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or an artificial juridical person opting for concessional tax regime under section 202:** The deduction under chapter VIII other than provisions of section 124 (i.e. Deduction in respect of employer and assessee contribution to pension scheme of Central Government), or section 125 (i.e. Deduction in respect of contribution to Agnipath Scheme) or section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) not available to Individual or Hindu undivided family or association of persons (other than a co-operative society), or body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, or an artificial juridical person opting for concessional tax regime under section 202 of the Income tax Act, 2025.
- **Resident Co-operative Societies opting for concessional tax regime under section 203:** The deduction under Chapter VIII other than the provisions of section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) and section 150 (Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative), not available to the Resident Co-operative Society opting to pay tax under concessional tax regime under section 203 of the Income-tax Act, 2025.
- **New Manufacturing Resident Co-operative Society opting for concessional tax regime under section 204:** The deduction under chapter VIII other than provisions of section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) and section 150 (Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative) not available to Resident Co-operative Society opting for concessional tax regime under section 204 of the Income tax Act, 2025.
- **Certain Manufacturing Domestic Companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 199:** The deduction under chapter VIII other than provisions of section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) not available to certain manufacturing domestic companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 199 of the Income tax Act, 2025.
- **Certain Domestic Companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 200:** The deduction under chapter VIII other than provisions of section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) and section 148 (Deduction in respect of certain inter-corporate dividend) not available to certain domestic companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 200 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

- **New Manufacturing Domestic Companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 201:** The deduction under chapter VIII other than provisions of section 146 (i.e. Deduction in respect of additional employee cost) and section 148 (Deduction in respect of certain inter-corporate dividend) not available to new manufacturing domestic companies opting for concessional tax regime under section 201 of the Income tax Act, 2025.

DEDUCTIONS

Deduction for life insurance premia, deferred annuity, contribution to provident fund etc. [Section 123 read with Schedule XV]

Section 123 read with Schedule XV provides deduction to an individual; or a Hindu undivided family (HUF) for amount paid or deposited in a tax year being the aggregate of the sums enumerated in Schedule XV subject to a maximum amount of Rs. 1,50,000 while computing the total income for that year subject to conditions specified in that schedule.

Schedule XV enumerates following sums qualifying as deductions:

(a) Premium paid on life Insurance policy taken on the life of an individual assessee or spouse and any child of such individual, and any member of the Hindu Undivided family subject to a maximum of 10% of the actual sum assured, if insurance policy is taken on or after 1.04.2012. But if, insurance policy is taken on or before 31.03.2012, then maximum limit is 20% of actual sum assured. Further, if insurance policy is taken on or after 01.04.2013 and the policy is on the life of a person with disability or severe disability mentioned in Section 154 or a person suffering from a disease or ailments mentioned in Section 128, then 15% of actual sum assured.

"actual sum assured" in relation to a life insurance policy shall mean the minimum amount assured under the policy on happening of the insured event at any time during the term of the policy, not taking into account –

1. the value of any premium agreed to be returned; or
2. any benefit by way of bonus or otherwise over and above the sum actually assured, which is to be or may be received under the policy by any person.

b) Amounts paid to effect or to keep in force a contract for a deferred annuity not being an annuity plan referred to in clause (l) below on the life of an individual, spouse or any child of such individual; and such contract should not contain a provision for exercise of an option by the insured to receive cash payment in lieu of the payment of the annuity.

c) Deduction from the salary payable by or on behalf of the government to any individual for securing deferred annuity or making provision for his spouse or children, to the extent of 20% of salary.

d) Contribution made by an individual to any provident fund to which PF Act, 1925 applies.

e) Contribution to an account with any provident fund set-up and notified by central government.

f) Contribution by an employee to a recognized provident fund.

g) Contribution by an employee to an approved superannuation fund.

h) Purchase of notified securities or deposit scheme of the Central government in the name of an individual or any girl child or any girl child for whom such person is the legal guardian. Sukanya Samriddhi Account Scheme has been notified.

i) Subscription to notified savings certificates.

j) Contributions made by an individual or HUF, for participation in the Unit-Linked Insurance plan 1971.

- In case of an individual, in the name of such individual, spouse and any child of the individual.
- In case of HUF, in the name of any member of HUF

k) Contributions made in the name of an individual, spouse or any child of such individual or any member of HUF for participation in any notified Unit-Linked Insurance plan of the LIC Mutual fund.

l) Any contribution to effect or keep in force any notified annuity plan of the LIC or any other insurer.

m) Subscription to any units of any Mutual fund specified in schedule VII or from administrator or the specified company under any notified plan formulated by the Central government.

n) Any contribution to any pension fund set up by any Mutual fund specified in schedule VII or the administrator or the specified company as may be notified by the Central government.

o) Subscription to the notified deposit scheme of or contribution to any such pension fund set up by the national housing Bank

p) Subscription paid towards scheme of :-

1) Public sector company engaged in providing long term finance for purchase or construction of houses in India for residential purposes (public deposit scheme of HUDCO).

2) Housing board constituted in India for planning, development or improvement of cities or towns and villages or for both.

q) Tuition fees (excluding any payment towards any development fees or donation or payment of similar nature), whether at the time of admission or thereafter, - (for full time education of any 2 children) to any university, college, school or other educational institution situated within India.

r) For purchase or construction of a residential house property, the income of which is chargeable to tax under the head “Income from house property”, where such payments are made towards or by way of:

i. Any installment or part payment of the amount due towards under any self-financing or other scheme of any authority, housing board, or other authority engaged in construction and sale of house property on ownership basis or

ii. Any installment or part payment of the amount due to any company or co-operative society towards the cost of the house property allotted to him; or

iii. Repayment of the amount borrowed by the assessee from:

- Central Government or State Government or
- Any bank, including co-operative bank or LIC or National Housing Bank or
- any public company form and registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of providing long term finance for construction or purchase of house in India for residential purpose or
- any company in which public are substantially interested or any co-operative society where such company or co-operative society engaged in the business of financing the construction of house or
- the employer where such employer is an authority or a board or a corporation or any other body established or constituted under a Central Act or State Act; or

- the employer of the assessee where such employer is a public company or a public sector company or a University established by law or a college affiliated to such University or a local authority or a co-operative society; or

iv. stamp duty, registration fee and other expenses for the purpose of transfer of such house property to the assessee

but does not include any payment towards or by way of:

a. the admission fee, cost of share and initial deposit which a shareholder of a company or a member of a co-operative society has to pay for becoming such shareholder or member; or

b. the cost of any addition or alteration to, or renovation or repair of, the house property, which is carried out after the issue of the completion certificate in respect of the house property by the authority competent to issue it, or after the house property or any part thereof has either been occupied by the assessee or any other person on his behalf, or been let out; or

c. any expenditure in respect of which deduction is allowable under section 22.

s) Fixed deposits for a minimum period of 5 years in any Scheduled Banks.

t) Subscription to notified bonds issued by the national Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development.

u) Amount deposited in an account under the Senior Citizens Savings Scheme Rules, 2004.

v) Five-year time deposit in an account under the post office Time Deposit Rules, 1981.

w) A contribution by Central Govt. employee to an additional account referred to in section 20(3) of the PFRDA Act, 2013 of the pension schemes referred to in section 124 for a fixed period of not less than three years; and the scheme notified by Central government. [Contribution made by a Central Govt. employee to his Tier-II NPS account for a fixed period not less than 3 years].

x) Contribution made from income chargeable to tax to effect or keep in force a contract for any annuity plan of Life Insurance Corporation of India or any other insurer for receiving pension from the fund referred to in Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 3)

y) Contribution made by an individual to a pension scheme notified by the Central Government, to the extent of:

i. 10% of salary, including dearness allowance, if the terms of employment so provide, but excluding all other allowances and perquisites, during the tax year in the case of an employee of the Central Government or any other employer; or

ii. 20% of gross total income during the tax year in the case of any other individual;

z) Subscription to:

i. equity shares or debentures forming part of any eligible issue of capital approved by the Board on an application made by a public company or as subscription to any eligible issue of capital by any public financial institution in the prescribed form;

ii. any units of any mutual fund referred to in Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 20 or 21) and approved by the Board on an application made by such mutual fund in the prescribed form and if the amount of subscription to such units is subscribed only in the eligible issue of capital of any company.

Deduction in respect of employer and assessee contribution to Pension Scheme of Central Government [Section 124]

Section 124 read with Schedule XV provides deduction with respect to employers and employees contribution to pension scheme of Central Government.

Assessee, being an individual employed by any employer, if the employer makes any contribution in his account under a pension scheme notified by the Central Government, the assessee shall be allowed a deduction in the computation of his total income, of the whole of the amount contributed by such employer as does not exceed:

(a) 14%, where such contribution is made by the employer being the Central Government or the State Government; and

(b) 10%, where such contribution is made by an employer other than an employer referred to in clause (a) [10% is to be read as 14% in case assessee is paying tax under section 202 - concessional tax regime],

of his salary in the tax year.

Further, an individual shall be allowed an additional deduction not exceeding ₹ 50000, in computation of his total income, of the whole of the amount paid or deposited in the tax year by such individual in his account under a pension scheme notified or as may be notified by the Central Government. Also, the additional deduction shall also be allowed where any payment or deposit is made to the account of a minor under the said pension scheme, by the assessee, being the parent or guardian of such minor, subject to the condition that the aggregate amount of additional deduction shall not exceed ₹ 50000.

Any amount standing to the credit of the assessee or a minor, in his account or the account of a minor, as the case may be, referred to in sub-sections (1), (3) and (4) and paragraph 1(y) of Schedule XV, in respect of which a deduction has been allowed together with the amount accrued thereon, received by the assessee or his nominee, in whole or in part, in any tax year,

(a) on account of closure or his opting out of the pension scheme referred to in sub-sections (1) and (3); or

(b) as pension received from the annuity plan purchased or taken on such closure or opting out,

the whole of the amount referred to in clause (a) or (b) shall be deemed to be the income of the individual or his nominee, in the tax year in which such amount is received, and shall accordingly be charged to tax as income of that tax year.

The amount received by the nominee, on the death of the assessee shall not be deemed to be the income of the nominee. Further, the amount received by a person, being the parent or guardian or nominee of a minor on account of closure of the pension scheme, due to the death of the minor, shall not be deemed to be the income of such person.

No deduction shall be allowed in respect of the amount on which a deduction has been claimed and allowed under section 123.

Deduction in respect of contribution to Agnipath Scheme [Section 125]

Where an assessee, being an individual enrolled in the Agnipath Scheme and subscribing to the Agniveer Corpus Fund on or after the 1st day of November, 2022, has in the tax year paid or deposited any amount in his account in the said Fund, he shall be allowed a deduction in the computation of his total income, of the whole of the amount so paid or deposited.

Where the Central Government makes any contribution to the account of an assessee in the Agniveer Corpus Fund referred above, the assessee shall be allowed a deduction in the computation of his total income of the whole of the amount so contributed.

Deduction in respect of Health Insurance Premia [Section 126]

Section 126 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides deduction to an individual or a Hindu undivided family towards medical insurance premium and preventive health checkup or contribution to Central government health Scheme (CGHS) or any scheme notified by the Central government on the health of the assessee, his family, parents or members of the HUF.

Where the assessee is an individual, the deduction under this section shall be the aggregate of the following:

(a) The whole of the amount paid to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of the assessee or his family or "any contribution made to the Central government health Scheme" or such other scheme as may be notified by the Central government in this behalf or any payment made on account of preventive health check-up of the assessee or his family and the sum does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 25,000;

(b) The whole of the amount paid to effect or to keep in force the health insurance or any payment made on account of preventive health check-up, of the parent or parents of the assessee as does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 25,000;

(c) The whole of the amount paid on account of medical expenditure incurred on the health of the assessee or any member of his family as does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 50,000; and

(d) The whole of the amount paid on account of medical expenditure incurred on the health of any parent of the assessee, as does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 50,000;

The deduction in respect of amounts referred to in sub-section (a) or (b), which are paid on account of preventive health check-up, shall be allowed up to ₹ 5000 in aggregate. Also, where the sum specified in (a) or (b) is paid to effect or keep in force the health insurance of any person specified therein, and such person is a senior citizen, the amount of sum as provided in such clauses, shall be substituted with ₹ 50000 for ₹ 25000.

Where the amount is paid on account of medical expenditure incurred on the health of a senior citizen under sub-section (c) or (d), deduction shall be allowed, if no amount has been paid to effect or to keep in force the health insurance of such person.

Further, the amount of sum referred above shall not exceed ₹ 50000 in aggregate of the sum specified under (a) and (c) or aggregate of the sum specified under (b) and (d).

Where the assessee is a Hindu undivided family, the deduction under this section, shall be aggregate of the following:

(a) Whole of the amount paid to effect or to keep in force an insurance on the health of any member of that hindu undivided family as does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 25,000; and

(b) Whole of the amount paid on account of medical expenditure incurred on the health of any member of the hindu undivided family as does not exceed in the aggregate Rs. 50,000

However, the aggregate of the sum specified under the clause (a) and clause (b) shall not exceed Rs. 50,000.

Where the sum specified in (a) is paid to effect or keep in force the health insurance of any person specified

therein, and such person is a senior citizen, the amount of sum as provided in such clauses, shall be substituted with ₹ 50000 for ₹ 25000.

Where the amount is paid on account of medical expenditure incurred on the health of a senior citizen under sub-section (b), deduction shall be allowed, if no amount has been paid to effect or to keep in force the health insurance of such person.

Note:

- Family means the spouse and dependent children of the assessee.
- Payment shall be made by any mode, including cash, in respect of any sum paid on account of preventive health check-up and by any mode other than cash in all cases other than preventive health check up.
- Senior citizen means an individual resident in India who is of the age of sixty years or more at any time during the relevant tax year.
- Where the amount of health insurance premium in above cases has been paid in lump sum for more than one tax year, then deduction shall be allowed for each relevant tax year. Amount of deduction for each tax year shall be calculated by dividing lump sum premium amount by number of relevant tax years.

Illustration 1:

Section 126 provides deduction to an individual in respect of premium paid towards medical insurance of his family. For the purpose of Section 126 family means:

a) The spouse

b) The spouse and dependent children of the assessee

c) The spouse and any children of the assessee

d) The spouse, children and parents of the assessee

Solution: (b) The spouse and dependent children of the assessee

Illustration 2:

An individual taxpayer can claim deduction of upto _____under Section 126 of the Income Tax Act, 2025, if he or his family members and his parents are 60 years or above:

a) Rs. 50,000

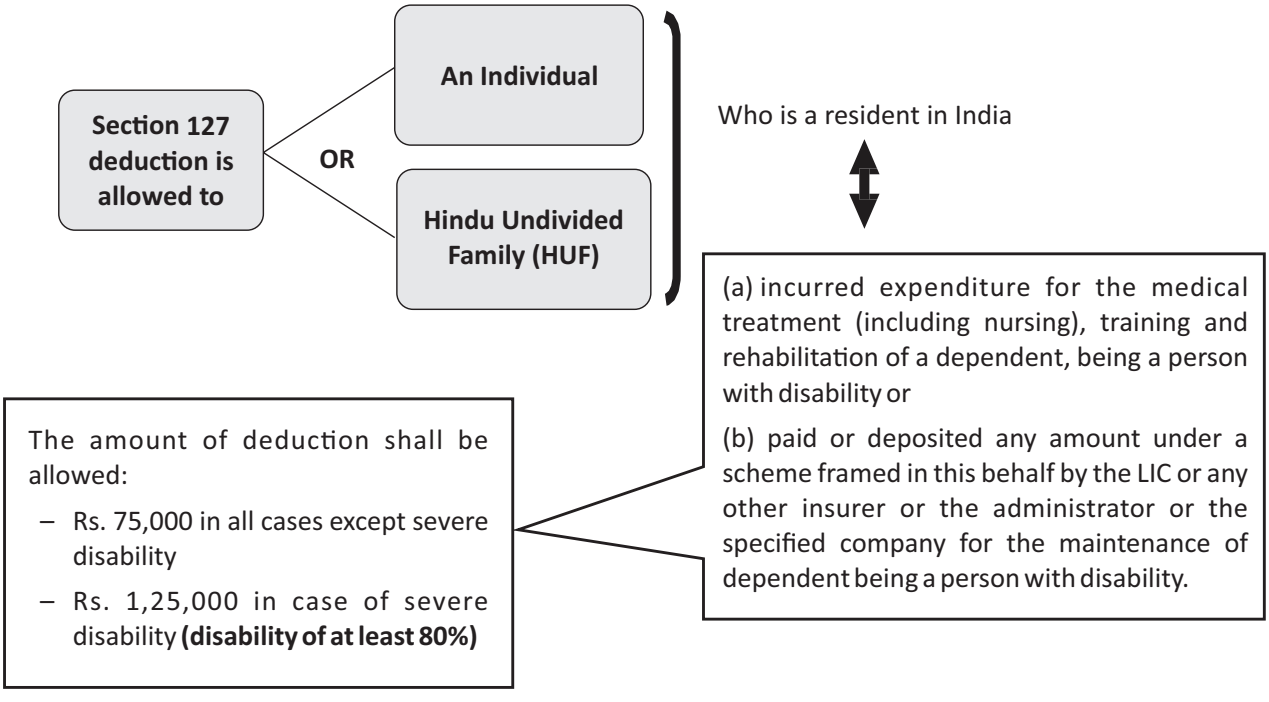
b) Rs. 60,000

c) Rs. 1,00,000

d) none of the above

Solution: (c) Rs. 1,00,000

Deduction in respect of maintenance including medical treatment of a dependent who is a person with disability [Section 127]



The assessee claiming deduction under this section shall furnish a copy of the medical certificate issued by the medical authority in specified form and manner along with the return of income u/s 263 for the tax year in which deduction is claimed.

For the purpose of this section

(a) "dependent" means -

(i) in the case of an individual, the spouse, children, parents, brothers and sisters of the individual or any of them;

(ii) in the case of a Hindu undivided family, a member of the Hindu undivided family,

dependent wholly or mainly on such individual or Hindu undivided family for his support and maintenance, and who has not claimed any deduction under Section 154 in computing his total income for the tax year.

(b) "disability" shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (i) of Section 2 of the persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of Rights and full participation) Act, 1995 and includes "autism", "cerebral palsy" and "multiple disability" respectively referred to in section 2(a), (c) and (h) of the National Trust for Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999.

Deduction in respect of medical treatment of certain specified disease or ailment [Section 128]

Section 128 provides deduction to an individual or a Hindu undivided family, who is a resident in India for amount actually paid during the tax year, for the medical treatment of such disease or ailment as may be specified in the rules made in this behalf by the Board -

(a) for himself or a dependent, in case the assessee is an individual; or

(b) for any member of a Hindu undivided family, in case the assessee is a Hindu undivided family,

The deduction is actual expenditure incurred subject to a maximum of Rs. 40,000. If the amount actually paid is in respect of the assessee or his dependant or any member of a Hindu undivided family of the assessee and who is senior citizen, the amount of deduction as referred shall be substituted with "₹ 100000" for "₹ 40000"

Deduction is allowed only when a prescription for medical treatment is obtained by the assessee from neurologist, oncologist, urologist, hematologist, immunologist or any other specialist as may be prescribed.

The deduction under this section shall be reduced by the amount received, if any, under an insurance from an insurer, or reimbursed by an employer, for the medical treatment of the person referred to in Clause (a) or Clause (b).

"Dependant" means:

(a) in the case of an individual, the spouse, children, parents, brothers and sisters of the individual, dependant wholly or mainly on such individual for support and maintenance;

(b) in the case of a Hindu undivided family, any member of the Hindu undivided family, dependant wholly or mainly on Hindu undivided family for support and maintenance.

Illustration 3

X a resident individual incurs Rs. 30,000 expenditure on his own treatment of a specified disease and Rs. 15,000 on medical treatment of his wife in a government hospital. Rs. 2,000 is reimbursed by insurance company for his wife and Rs. 5,000 are reimbursed by his employer for him. Compute the amount of deduction under section 128?

Solution:

The amount of deduction under section 128 shall be lower of 1 and 2 below less amount recovered from insurance company and employer.

1. 30,000 + 15,000 = 45,000
2. 40,000

Rs. 40,000 less (2,000+5,000) = 33,000

Hence, Rs. 33, 000 is the amount of deduction under section 128.

Illustration 4:

If X, an individual incurs Rs. 1,80,000 expenditure on medical treatment of a specified disease for his mother (65 years) in a hospital recognised by Chief Commissioner and Rs. 8,000 are reimbursed by insurance company, what will be the amount of deduction available to him under section 128?

(a) Rs. 92,000

(b) Rs. 72,000

(c) Rs. 1,80,000

(d) Any amount

Solution: (a) Rs. 92,000

Illustration 5:

If X, an individual incurs Rs. 1,80,000 expenditure on medical treatment of a specified disease for his mother (85 years) in a hospital recognised by Chief Commissioner and Rs. 8,000 are reimbursed by insurance company, what will be the amount of deduction available to him under section 128?

(a) Rs. 60,000

(b) Rs. 1,80,000

(c) Rs. 92,000

(d) Nil

Solution: (c) Rs. 92,000

Illustration 6:

Maximum amount of deduction is allowed u/s 128 of the Income Tax Act, 2025, to an individual or HUF (Age below 60 years) towards the payment of medical treatment for critical illness for himself or family members:

a) Rs. 1,00,000

b) Rs. 60,000

c) Rs. 40,000

d) Nil

Solution: (c) Rs. 40,000

Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for Higher Education [Section 129]

Section 129 provides deduction to an individual for amount actually paid during the tax year out of his income chargeable to tax by way of an interest on loan, taken by him from any financial institution or any approved charitable institution for the purpose of pursuing higher education of self or any of the relative (i.e. spouse, children of the assessee or student for whom the individual is the legal guardian).

The deduction will be available in computing the total income in respect of initial tax year and the seven tax years immediately succeeding the initial tax year or until the interest thereon is paid by such individual in full, whichever is earlier.

The expression "initial tax year" means the tax year in which the assessee starts paying the interest on the loan.

"Higher Education" mean any course of study pursued after passing the Senior Secondary examination or its equivalent from a school, board or university recognised by the Central government or State government or local authority or by any authority authorised by the Central government or State government or local authority to do so.

"Financial Institution" mean a banking company to which the "Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies or any other financial institution which the Central government may, by notification, specify.

"approved charitable institution" means a registered non-profit organisation where it was approved earlier under the provisions of section 10(23C) of the Income-tax Act, 1961, or an institution referred to in section 80G(2)(a) of the said Act.

Illustration 7:

What is the upper limit of deduction with respect to payment of interest on loan taken by an individual from any financial institution or any approved charitable institution for the purpose of pursuing his/her higher education?

(a) Rs. 30,000

(b) Rs. 40,000

(c) Rs. 50,000

(d) No upper limit

Solution: (d) No upper limit

Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for certain House Property [Section 131]

An assessee, being an individual not eligible to claim deduction under section 130, shall be allowed a deduction of interest payable on loan taken by him from any financial institution for the purpose of acquisition of a residential house property, subject to a maximum limit of ₹ 150000 in a tax year and on fulfilment of conditions mentioned below for the tax year beginning on the 1st April, 2019 and subsequent tax years.

Eligibility / Conditions for Claiming Deduction

- This benefit will be extended only to the first-time home owner, i.e., the assessee should not be owner of any other house at the time of sanction to avail this benefit.
- The stamp duty value of residential house property should be 45 Lakhs or less.
- The deduction under this scheme is available only to the individuals.
- The individual must have taken the loan from the financial institution. The loan should be sanctioned between 1st April, 2019 to 31st March, 2022.
- This tax deduction can be claimed for by individual as well as joint home loan borrower. The joint home loan borrower can individually claim this benefit.
- The above benefit is not applicable for the commercial properties.

Maximum Deduction benefit on home Loan Interest = 2 Lakh (Section 22) + 1.5 Lakh (Section 131)

Example: Rakesh works in Pune in IT Company. He lives in Pune in a rented house. He purchased property in Surat. His father and family members live in a newly purchased house. He is buying a home for the first time, so he can take benefit of section 131. The cost of a home is 45 Lakhs and he purchased this home by taking a home loan of 40 Lakh in May 2021.

The monthly EMI of this property is Rs.37000. The total of EMI for tax year 2026-27 will be 4.07 Lakh. This includes principal payment of 0.3 Lakh and 3.77 Lakh of interest component.

As it is self-occupied house and fulfilling condition of section 131, Rakesh can claim 3.5 Lakh as deduction while filing Income tax return (Rs. 2 lakhs u/s 22 and Rs. 1.5 lakhs u/s 131).

“financial institution” means a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies, or any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act or a housing finance company;

Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for purchase of Electric Vehicle [Section 132]

In computing the total income of an assessee, being an individual, there shall be deducted an interest payable on loan taken by him from any financial institution for the purpose of purchase of an electric vehicle.

The deduction shall not exceed Rs. 1,50,000 and shall be allowed in computing the total income of the individual for the tax year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2019 and subsequent tax years.

The deduction shall be subject to the condition that the loan has been sanctioned by the financial institution during the period beginning on the **1st day of April, 2019 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2023.**

Where a deduction under this section is allowed for any interest, deduction shall not be allowed in respect of such interest under any other provision of this Act for the same or any other tax year.

(a) "electric vehicle" means a vehicle powered exclusively by an electric motor, whose traction energy is supplied exclusively by traction battery installed in the vehicle and has such electric regenerative braking system, which during braking provides for the conversion of vehicle kinetic energy into electrical energy;

(b) "financial institution" means a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 applies, or any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act and includes a non-banking financial company.

Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions, etc. [Section 133]

Section 133 provides deduction to all assessee's for donations to specified organizations or institutions or funds. However, any donation of any sum exceeding Rs. 2,000 shall not be allowed as deduction under this section unless such sum is paid by any mode other than cash. Further, where an assessee has claimed and has been allowed any deduction under this section in respect of any amount of donation, the same amount will not again qualify for deduction under any other provision of the Act for the same or any other tax year. Donations in kind is not eligible for deduction as per the Supreme Court Ruling *(Vijaipat Singhania v. CIT).*

The quantum of deduction under this section is the aggregate of deduction permissible under (A), (B), (C) & (D) as mentioned below.

Further, where the aggregate of the sums referred to in point (C) and (D) exceeds 10% of the adjusted gross total income, then the amount in excess of 10% of the adjusted gross total income shall be ignored for the purpose of computing the aggregate of the sums in respect of which deduction is to be allowed in point (C) and (D) mentioned below.

Adjusted gross total income means the "Gross Total Income" as reduced by:

i. Long-term Capital gains, if any which have been included in the "Gross Total Income".

ii. Short-term Capital Gains taxable @ 20% u/s 196 (if any) included in "Gross Total Income"

iii. All deductions permissible under Sections 123-154 except deduction under Section 133.

iv. Exempted Income.

v. Income of NRIs and foreign Companies under Sections 207, 208, 209, or 210.

(A) 100% Deduction without any qualifying limit:

(i) National Defense fund

(ii) Prime Minister's national relief fund or the prime Minister's Citizen Assistance and Relief in emergency situations fund (PM CARES FUND).

(iii) Prime Minister's Armenia earthquake relief fund.

(iv) Africa (public contribution – India) fund.

(v) National Children's fund.

(vi) National foundation for communal harmony.

(vii) University/educational Institute of national eminence approved by the prescribed authority

(viii) Any fund set up by the State government of Gujarat, exclusively for providing relief to the victims of earthquake in Gujarat.

(ix) Zila Saksharta Samiti constituted in any district

(x) The national/State Blood transfusion Council

(xi) Any fund set up by a State government to provide medical relief to poor.

(xii) The Army/Air force Central welfare fund or the Indian naval Benevolent fund.

(xiii) The Andhra Pradesh Chief Minister's Cyclone Relief Fund, 1996.

(xiv) National Illness Assistance fund.

(xv) The Chief Minister's relief fund or the lieutenant governor's relief fund.

(xvi) The National Sports Development Fund set up by the Central Government

(xvii) National cultural fund set up by the Central Government.

(xviii) Fund for technology development and application, set up by the Central government.

(xix) National Trust for welfare of persons with autism cerebral palsy, mental retardation and multiple disabilities.

(xx) The Swachh Bharat Kosh, set up by the Central government, other than the sum spent by the assessee in pursuance of Corporate Social Responsibility under sub-section (5) of section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013.

(xxi) The Clean Ganga fund, set up by the Central government, whereas such assessee is a resident and such sum is other than the sum spent by the assessee in pursuance of Corporate Social Responsibility under sub-section (5) of section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013.

(xxii) The national fund for Control of Drug Abuse constituted under section 7A of the narcotic Drugs and psychotropic Substances Act, 1985.

(B) 50% Deduction without any qualifying limit:

(i) Prime Minister's Drought Relief fund.

(C) 100% Deduction subject to qualifying limit:

(i) the Government or to any such local authority, institution or association as may be approved in this behalf by the Central Government, to be utilised for the purpose of promoting family planning; or

(ii) the Indian Olympic Association or any other association or institution established in India, as the Central Government may, having regard to the guidelines issued in this behalf, by notification, specify for the development of infrastructure for sports and games in India or the sponsorship of sports and games in India, by an assessee being a company;

(D) 50% Deduction subject to qualifying limit:

(i) any fund or any institution to which this section applies, if it is established in India for a charitable purpose; and it is a registered non-profit organisation or an institution or fund mentioned in Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 1) and approved under section 354;

(ii) the Government or any local authority, to be utilised for any charitable purpose other than the purpose of promoting family planning;

(iii) an authority constituted in India by or under any law enacted either for the purpose of dealing with and satisfying the need for housing accommodation or for the purpose of planning, development or improvement of cities, towns and villages, or for both;

(iv) a corporation established by the Central Government or any State Government for promoting the interests of the members of such minority community, as may be notified by the Central Government;

(v) any entity, for the renovation or repair of any temple, mosque, gurudwara, church or other place which is notified by the Central Government to be of historic, archaeological or artistic importance or to be a place of public worship of renown throughout any State or States.

Illustration 8:

Mr. 'A' had income against the following heads	**Amount (Rs.)**
Taxable salary income	40,000
Income from house property	75,000
Income from other sources	20,000
Interest on securities of DCM Ltd. (gross)	8,000
Total	1,43,000

He made following payments:	**Amount (Rs.)**
Contribution to P.F. (recognised)	2,000
Donation to the Prime Minister's National Relief Fund	2,500
Donation to the Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund	4,000
Donation to an approved association for promoting family planning	4,000
Donation to approved charitable trust	10,000

Compute Mr. A's taxable income for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Mr. A's taxable income for tax year 2026-27 will be computed as follows:

Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**
Net income from salary	40,000
Income from house property	75,000

Income from other sources (Rs. 20,000 + Rs. 8,000)	28,000
Gross Total Income	1,43,000
Less : Deduction under Section 123	2,000
Less : Deduction permissible: Donation under Section 133	13,500
(as worked out below)	
Taxable income	1,27,500
Income-tax on Rs.1,27,500	NIL
Net tax payable (including health & education cess @ 4%)	NIL

Note: Under Section 133 - various items of donations will be dealt with as under:

1. Prime Minister's National Relief Fund deductible in full without any restrictions.
2. Donation to Prime Minister's Drought Relief Fund is deductible to the extent of 50% of donation without any restrictions.
3. Donation to approved family planning association is deductible in full so long as it is within the 10% limit imposed by Section 133(2).
4. Donation to an approved charitable trust is deductible to the tune of 50% so long as it is also within the limit imposed by Section 133(2).

Calculation of deduction under Section 133:

Gross Total Income Total Deduction for Section 133	1,43,000
Less: Deduction under Sections 123-154 (except section 133)	2,000
Adjusted gross total income	1,41,000

(i) Donation on which qualifying limit is not applicable:

(A) Allowed @ 100%

Prime Minister's national Relief fund 2,500

(B) Allowed @ 50%

Prime Minister's drought relief fund (4000 x 50%) 2,000

(ii) Donation to which qualifying limit is applicable:

For promotion of family planning (100% subject to qualifying limit)	4,000
Approved Charitable trust (50% subject to qualifying limit)	5,000
Total	9,000

	Limited to 10% of Adjusted Gross Total Income: i.e., Rs.14,100. Since donation to family planning & charitable trust are lowest than maximum allowable. Therefore, allowable amount is (4,000 + 5,000)	9,000

(iii) Total Donation allowed u/s 133 (i) + (ii) = 2,500 + 2,000 + 9,000 = 13,500

Deduction in respect of Rents Paid [Section 134]

In computing total income, an assessee is allowed a deduction in respect of expenditure towards rent paid for any furnished or unfurnished accommodation occupied by him for the purpose of his own residence provided the following conditions are satisfied.

- Assessee is an individual.
- He is a self-employed person and / or a salaried person who is not in receipt of house rent allowance at any time during the tax year.
- The individual/spouse/minor child/HUF of which he or she is member does not own a residential accommodation at a place where the individual resides, performs the duties of his office or employment or carries on his or her business or profession.
- The assessee should file online declaration in form no. 31 regarding the expenditure incurred by him towards payment of rent.

Note: Where the assessee owns any residential accommodation at any other place and the concession in respect of self-occupied property is claimed by him in respect of such accommodation, no deduction is allowed in respect of rent paid under section 134 even if he does not own such accommodation at the place where ordinarily resides, performs the duties of his office or employment or carries on his or her business or profession.

The amount of deduction admissible under this section is lower of:

- Actual rent paid exceeding 10% of his 'Total Income' or
- 25% of 'Total Income' for tax year or
- Rs. 5,000 p.m.

The expressions "10% of his total income" and "25% of his total income" shall mean 10% or 25%, as the case may be, of the total income of the assessee before allowing deduction for any expenditure under this section. Accordingly, gross total income as reduced by long term capital gain if included in the gross total income, Short term Capital Gains under Section 196, All deductions permissible under Sections 123-154 excepting deduction under Section 134 and income referred to in Sections 207 or 213.

Illustration 9:

Mr. 'A' had income against the following heads,

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Professional income	6,40,000
Income from STCG (covered under section 196)	5,000
Income from LTCG	12,000
Income from other sources	10,000

Contribution to P.P.F.	70,000
Payment of Rent	84,000

Compute Mr. A's taxable income for tax year 2026-27.

Solution:

Mr. A's taxable income for tax year 2026-27 will be computed as follows:

Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**
Professional income	6,40,000
Income from capital gains (12,000+5,000)	17,000
Income from other sources	10,000
Gross Total Income	6,67,000
Less: Deduction under Section 123	(70,000)
Less: Deduction under Section 134 (Ref. Note)	(26,000)
Taxable income	571,000

Note:

Least of the following is deductible under section 134

- 84,000 – (10% of 5,80,000) = 26,000
- 25% of 5,80,000 = 1,45,000.
- Rs. 5,000 * 12 = 60,000

Deduction under Section 134 is lower of three above i.e. Rs. 26,000.

Total Income = 6,67,000- 17,000- 70,000= 5,80,000.

Note: If the assessee opted to pay tax under section 202, deduction under section 134 is not available.

Deduction in respect of certain donations for scientific research or rural development [Section 135]

Section 135 provides 100% deduction to any assessee (other than an assessee whose gross total income includes income chargeable under the head "profits and gains of business or profession") in respect of the payments/donations to following institutions:

(a) a research association which has as its object the undertaking of scientific research, or a University, college or other institution approved for the purposes of section 45(3)(a)(i) to be used for scientific research;

(b) a research association which has as its object the undertaking of research in social science or statistical research, or a University, college or other institution approved for the purposes of section 45(3)(a)(ii) to be used for research in social science or statistical research.

No deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of any sum exceeding Rs. 2,000 unless such sum is paid by any mode other than cash.

Deduction under this section shall not be denied merely on the ground that subsequent to the payment of such sum by the assessee, approval to such association, University, college, other institution referred therein has been withdrawn.

Where a deduction for any tax year has been claimed and allowed in respect of any payment of the nature referred to in this section, no deduction in respect of such payment shall be allowed under any other provision of this Act in any tax year.

Deduction in respect of contributions given by companies to political parties [Section 136]

Section 136 provides 100% deduction for any sum contributed by an Indian Company in the tax year to any registered political party or to an electoral trust, while computing its total income, by a mode other than cash.

Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties [Section 137]

Section 137 provides 100% deduction for any sum contributed by an assessee being any person (other than a local authority and an artificial juridical person wholly or partly funded by the Government) to a registered political party or an electoral trust while computing its total income, by any mode other than cash.

Deduction in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprise engaged in infrastructure development [Section 138]

In respect of any tax year, where the gross total income of an assessee includes any profits and gains derived by an undertaking or an enterprise from any business referred to in section 80-IA of the Income-tax Act, 1961; and such assessee is eligible to claim a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business for such tax year under the provisions of the said section, as if the said Act had not been repealed, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business.

The amount of deduction is calculated as per the provisions of section 80-IA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the deduction under this Act shall be allowed only for such tax years, as would have been allowed under section 80-IA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 as if the said Act had not been repealed.

Deduction in respect of profits and gains from undertakings or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone [Section 139]

In respect of any tax year, where the gross total income of an assessee, being a Developer, includes any profits and gains derived by an undertaking or an enterprise from any business of developing a Special Economic Zone referred to in section 80-IAB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and such assessee is eligible to claim a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business for such tax year under the provisions of the said section, as if the said Act had not been repealed, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business.

The amount of deduction is calculated as per the provisions of section 80-IAB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the deduction under this Act shall be allowed only for such tax years, as would have been allowed under section 80-IAB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 as if the said Act had not been repealed.

Deduction in respect of eligible start-up [Section 140]

Section 140 provides a deduction to an assessee, being an eligible start-up, whose gross total income includes any profits and gains derived from eligible Business. The deduction is equal to 100% of the profit and gains derived from such business for 3 consecutive tax years, at the option of the assessee out of ten years beginning from the year in which the eligible start-up is incorporated.

The eligible start-up should not be formed by splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence and should not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

However, any machinery or plant being previously used for any purpose is transferred to a new business and the total value of the machinery or plant or part so transferred does not exceed twenty per cent of the total value of the machinery or plant used in the new business, the condition specified therein shall be deemed to have been complied with.

Any machinery or plant which was used outside India by any person other than the assessee shall not be regarded as machinery or plant previously used for any purpose, if all the following conditions are fulfilled:—

(a) such machinery or plant was not, at any time previous to the date of the installation by the assessee, used in India;

(b) such machinery or plant is imported into India; and

(c) no deduction on account of depreciation in respect of such machinery or plant has been allowed or is allowable under the provisions of this Act in computing the total income of any person for any period prior to the date of the installation of the machinery or plant by the assessee.

The deduction under this section shall not be admissible unless the accounts of the eligible business for the tax year for which the deduction is claimed have been audited by an accountant, before the specified date referred to in section 63 and the assessee furnishes by that date the report of such audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by such accountant.

(i) "eligible business" means a business carried out by an eligible start-up engaged in innovation, development or improvement of products or processes or services or a scalable business model with a high potential of employment generation or wealth creation.

(ii) "eligible start-up" means a company or a limited liability partnership (LLP) engaged in eligible business which fulfils the following conditions: –

  (a) it is incorporated on or after the 1st day of April, 2016 but before the 1st day of April, 2030.

  (b) the total turnover of its business does not exceed 300 crore rupees in any of the tax years beginning from the year in which it is incorporated.

  (c) it holds a certificate of eligible business from the Inter-Ministerial Board of Certification.

Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial under-takings [Section 141]

In respect of any tax year, where the gross total income of an assessee, includes any profits and gains derived from any business referred to in section 80-IB of the Income- tax Act, 1961 and such assessee is eligible to claim a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business for such tax year under the provisions of the said section, as if the said Act had not been repealed, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business.

The amount of deduction is calculated as per the provisions of section 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the deduction under this Act shall be allowed only for such tax years, as would have been allowed under section 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 as if the said Act had not been repealed.

Deductions in respect of profits and gains from Housing Projects [Section 142]

Section 142 provides that an assessee whose gross total income includes any profits and gains derived from the business of developing and building housing projects or rental housing projects, referred to in section 80-

IBA of the Income tax Act, 1961, and such assessee is eligible to claim a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business for such tax year under the provisions of the said section, as if the said Act had not been repealed.

There shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business, subject to the conditions that the amount of deduction is calculated as per the provisions of section 80-IBA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the deduction under this Act shall be allowed only for such tax years, as would have been allowed under section 80-IBA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 as if the said Act had not been repealed.

As per section 80-IBA of the Income Tax Act, 1961, deduction shall be allowed of an amount equal to 100% of the profits and gains derived from such business. Further, a housing project shall be a project which fulfils the following conditions:

a) The project is approved by the competent authority after the 1st day of June, 2016, but on or before the 31st day of March, 2022.

b) The project is completed within a period of 5 years from the date of approval by the competent authority;

c) The carpet area of the shops and other commercial establishments included in the housing project does not exceed 3% of the aggregate carpet area;

d) The project is on a plot of land measuring not less than 1000 square metres, where the project is located within the metropolitan cities or 2000 metres, where the project is located in any other place;

e) The stamp duty value of a residential unit does not exceed Rs. 45 lakhs.

f) The carpet area of the residential unit comprised in the housing project does not exceed 60 square meters, where the project is located within the metropolitan cities or 90 square meters, where the project is located in any other place;

g) Where the residential unit in the housing project is allotted to an individual, no other residential unit in the housing project shall be allotted to the individual or the spouse or the minor children of such individual.

"Carpet area" means the net usable floor area of an apartment [excluding (i) the area covered by the external walls (ii) areas under the service shafts/exclusive balcony or verandah area/exclusive open terrace area, but including the area covered by the internal partion wall of the apartment].

"Housing project" means a project consisting predominantly of residential units with such other facilities and amenities as the competent authority may approve subject to the provisions of this section;

"Rental housing project" means a project which is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette under this clause on or before the 31st day of March, 2022 and fulfils such conditions as may be specified in the said notification.

Special provisions in respect of newly established Units in Special Economic Zones [Section 144]

In respect of any tax year, where in computing the total income of an assessee, being an entrepreneur as referred to in section 2(j) of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005, who begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or provide any services, as referred to in section 10AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and such assessee is eligible to claim a deduction from the profits and gains derived from the export, of such articles or things or from services for such tax year under the provisions of the said section, if the said Act had not been repealed, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from the profits and gains derived from such business.

The amount of deduction is calculated as per the provisions of section 10AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 and the deduction under this Act shall be allowed only for such tax years, as would have been allowed under section 10AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961, as if the said Act had not been repealed.

Deduction in respect of profits and gains from the business of collecting and processing of Bio-Degradable Waste [Section 145]

If the gross total income of an assessee includes any profits and gains derived from the business of collecting and processing or treating of bio-degradable waste for,

(a) generating power; or

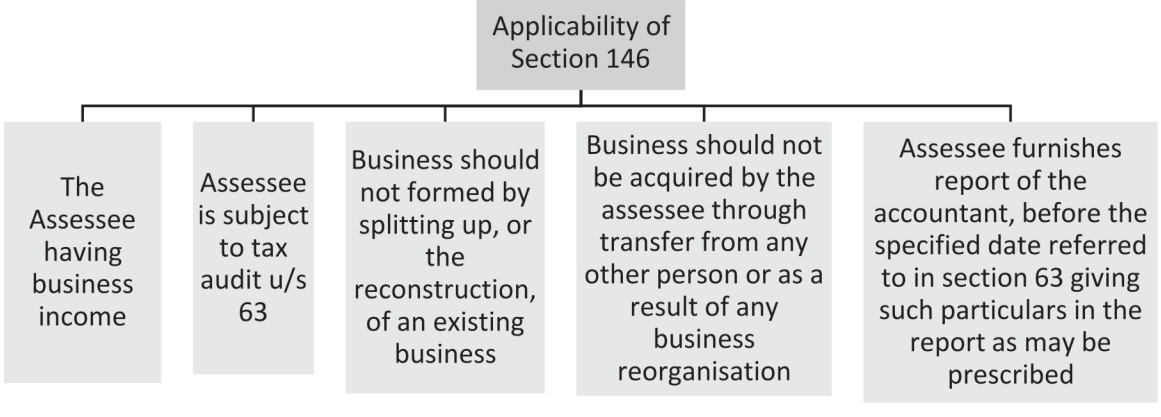
(b) producing bio-fertilizers, bio-pesticides or other biological agents; or

(c) producing bio-gas; or

(d) making pellets or briquettes for fuel or organic manure,

there shall be allowed a deduction equal to the whole amount of such profits and gains for five consecutive tax years, beginning with the tax year in which such business commences.

Deduction in respect of additional employee cost [Section 146]



Amount of Deduction:

If the aforementioned conditions are satisfied, the assessee shall be allowed a deduction of an amount equal to 30% of additional employee cost incurred in the course of such business in the tax year. Further, deduction shall be allowed for three consecutive tax years, beginning from the tax year in which the employment is provided.

"Additional employee cost" means the wages paid or payable to new regular workman employed during the tax year. In case of an existing business additional employee cost shall be NIL, if-

a) There is no increase in number employees from the total number of employees employed as on the last day of the preceding tax year. or

b) Wages are paid otherwise than account payee cheque/account payee bank draft/ECS by a bank account or through prescribed electronic mode.

In case of a new business wages/ emoluments paid/ payable to employees shall be treated as additional wages. Hence, in the first year of a new business, thirty percent of all emoluments paid or payable to the employees employed during the tax year shall be allowed as deduction.

"additional employee" does not include:

i. whose total emoluments exceed ₹ 25000 per month;

ii. for whom the entire contribution under employees' pension Scheme notified in accordance with employees' provident fund and Miscellaneous provisions Act, 1952, is paid by the government.

iii. An employee who does not participate in recognised provident fund.

iv. An employee who is employed for a period less than 240 days (150 days in case of apparel, footwear and leather Industry) during the tax year.

A casual workman or a workman employed through contract labour should also be not included in additional employee.

Note:

1. Employer's contribution to provident fund or pension fund or any other fund for the benefit of employee is not eligible for deduction. Also amount paid by employer at time of termination of service or superannuation or voluntary retirement etc. not eligible for deduction.
2. Where a new employee is employed for a period less than 240 (or 150 days in case of apparel/footwear/ leather industry) during a tax year but in next year he is employed for a period of 240 or 150 days as the case may be, then he shall deemed to have been employed in such next year for the purpose of deduction under this section.

Deductions in respect of incomes of Offshore Banking Units and International Financial Services Authority [Section 147]

Where the gross total income of an assessee,

a) being a scheduled bank, or, any bank incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India; and having an Offshore Banking Unit in a Special Economic Zone or

b) a unit of an International Financial Services Center (IFSC)

includes any income mentioned below, there shall be allowed a 100% deduction from such income.

(a) an Offshore Banking Unit located in a Special Economic Zone; or

(b) from the business activities referred to in sub-section (1) of section 6 of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 with an undertaking located in a Special Economic Zone or any other undertaking which develops, develops and operates or develops, operates and maintains Special Economic Zone; or

(c) from any Unit of the International Financial Services Centre from its business for which it has been approved for setting up in such a Centre in a Special Economic Zone;

(d) transfer of an asset, being an aircraft or a ship, which was leased by a unit referred to in clause c, subject to the condition that the unit has commenced operation on or before the 31st day of March, 2030.

The deduction shall be allowed:

(a) for twenty consecutive tax years beginning from the relevant tax year in the case of an entity mentioned in sub-section (1)(a); and in a case, where the tenth year, out of the period of ten consecutive years of deduction allowed under section 80LA(1) of the said Act has ended on the 31st March, 2025, for further ten consecutive years from the tax year beginning on the 1st April, 2026; and

(b) for twenty consecutive tax years out of twenty five years beginning from the relevant tax year, at the option of an assessee, in the case of an entity mentioned in sub-section (1)(b)

The deduction under this section shall be allowed only if the assessee submits along with the return of Income a report in the form as may be prescribed, from an accountant certifying the correctness of claim of deduction; and a copy of the permission obtained under section 23(1)(a) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 or permission or registration obtained under the International Financial Services Centres Authority Act, 2019.

Deduction in respect of certain inter-corporate dividends [Section 148]

Where the gross total income of a domestic company in any tax year includes any income by way of dividends from any other domestic company or a foreign company or a business trust, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of such domestic company, a deduction of an amount equal to so much of the amount of income by way of dividends received from such other domestic company or foreign company or business trust as does not exceed the amount of dividend distributed by it at least one month before the due date of filing of return of income u/s 263(1).

Where any deduction, in respect of the amount of dividend distributed by the domestic company, has been allowed in any tax year, no deduction shall be allowed in respect of such amount in any other tax year.

Deduction in respect of Income of Co-Operative Societies [Section 149]

Section 149 provides deduction to co-operative societies in respect of following incomes, which are included in gross total income:

a) 100% of the profits of a primary co-operative society engaged in supplying milk, oilseeds, fruits or vegetables, cattle feed and cotton seeds raised or grown by its members to

- The government or a local authority; or
- A government company or a statutory corporation; engaged in the business of supplying the above-said products to the public or
- A federal co-operative society, engaged in the business of supplying the above-said products.

b) 100% of the profits of co-operative society engaged in any one of the following activities:

- Carrying on the business of banking or providing credit facilities to its member, or
- A cottage industry, or
- The marketing of agricultural produce grown by its members, or
- The purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, livestock or other articles intended for agriculture for the purpose of supplying them to its members, or
- The processing, without the aid of power, of agricultural produce of its members, or
- The collective disposal of the labour of its member, or
- fishing or allied activities for the purpose of supplying them to its members.

However, in the case of co-operative societies engaged in the activity of collective disposal of the labour of its member or fishing or allied activities, the deduction is available subject to the condition that the rules and bye-laws of the society restrict the voting rights to the members like, State government, Co-operative Credit Society which provide financial assistance to the society and individual, who contributes their labours or carry fishing or allied activities.

c) Profits and gains of co-operative society other than those specified in a and b above is exempt up to the specified limits:

- is case of a consumer co-operative society = Rs. 1,00,000
- is any other case = Rs. 50,000

d) All income by way of interest or dividend from its investment with any other co-operative society.

e) 100% of income or profit of a Co-operative Society from the letting of godowns or warehouse for storage, processing or facilitating the marketing of commodities.

f) A co-operative society, not being a housing society or an urban consumers society or a society carrying on transport business or a society engaged in the performance of any manufacturing operation with the aid of power, where the gross total income does not exceeds Rs. 20,000. The amount of any income by way of interest on securities or any income from house property chargeable under Section 20 will also be allowed as deduction.

Note: The deduction under this section is not allowed to any co-operative bank which is not a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank.

Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative [Section 150]

If the gross total income of an assessee being a federal co-operative, in any tax year, includes any income by way of dividends received from its investment with any company, a deduction shall be allowed from such income, to the extent of the amount which,

a) has arisen from such investment as recorded in its books of account on or before the 31st January, 2026; and

b) has been distributed by it to its members at least one month before the due date for filing the return of income under section 263(1).

The provisions of this section shall not apply to any tax year beginning on or after the 1st April, 2029.

“federal co-operative” means a “federal co-operative” as defined in section 3(k) of the Multi-State Co-operative Societies Act, 2002 and notified as such by the Central Government.

Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text-books [Section 151]

Where, in the case of an individual resident in India, being an author and the gross total income includes any income, derived by him in the exercise of his profession, on account of any lump sum consideration for the assignment or grant of any of his interests in the copyright of any book being a work of literary, artistic or scientific nature, or of royalty or copyright fees (whether receivable in lump sum or otherwise) in respect of such book, there shall be allowed, in computing the total income of the assessee, a deduction from such income, equal to the whole of such income or an amount of Rs. 3,00,000, whichever is less.

Where the income by way of such royalty or the copyright fee, is not a lump sum consideration in lieu of all rights of the assessee in the book, so much of the income, before allowing expenses attributable to such income, as is in excess of 15% of the value of such books sold during the tax year shall be ignored.

In respect of any income earned from any source outside India, so much of the income shall be taken into account for the purpose of this section as is brought into India by, or on behalf of, the assessee in convertible foreign exchange within a period of six months from the end of the tax year in which such income is earned or within such further period as the competent authority may allow in this behalf.

No deduction under this section shall be allowed unless the assessee furnishes a certificate in the prescribed form.

"books" shall not include brochures, commentaries, diaries, guides, journals, magazines, newspapers, pamphlets, text-books for schools, tracts and other publications of similar nature.

"author" includes joint author.

Deduction in respect of Royalty on patents [Section 152]

Section 152 provides deduction to resident individual, a patentee who is in receipt of income by way of royalty in respect of a patent registered on or after the 1st day of April, 2003 under the patents Act, 1970, and his gross total income of the tax year includes royalty shall be allowed a deduction from such income computed as under:

The amount of deduction is lower of 100% of such income or Rs. 300,000.

Where a compulsory licence is granted in respect of any patent under the patent Act, 1970, the income by way of royalty for the purpose of allowing deduction under this section shall not exceed the amount of royalty under the terms and conditions of a licence settled by the controller under that Act.

In case, any such income is earned from any sources outside India, so much of the income, shall be taken into account for the purpose of this section as is brought into India by, or on behalf of, the assessee in convertible foreign exchange within a period of six months from the end of the tax year in which such income is earned or within such further period as the competent authority may allow in this behalf.

No deduction under this section shall be allowed unless the assessee furnishes a certificate in the prescribed form duly signed by the prescribed authority, along with the return of income setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed.

No deduction under this section shall be allowed in respect of any income earned from any source outside India, unless the assessee furnishes a certificate in the prescribed form, from the authority or authorities, as may be prescribed, along with the return of income.

(a) "Controller" means the authority as defined in section 2(1)(b) of the Patents Act, 1970;

(b) "lump sum" includes a non-returnable advance payment for royalties;

(c) "patent" means a patent (including a patent of addition) granted under the Patents Act, 1970;

(d) "patentee" means the person, being the true and first inventor recorded as the patentee under the Patent Act, 1970 including joint patentees recorded as such true and first inventors;

(e) "patent of addition" shall have the meaning assigned to it in Section 2(1)(q) of the patents Act, 1970;

(f) "patented article" and "patented process" shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in Section 2(1)(o) of the Patents Act, 1970;

(g) "royalty", in respect of a patent, means consideration (including any lump sum consideration but excluding any consideration which would be the income of the recipient chargeable under the head "Capital gains" or consideration for sale of product manufactured with the use of patented process or of the patented article for commercial use) for-

  (i) the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of a patent; or

  (ii) the imparting of any information concerning the working of, or the use of, a patent; or

  (iii) the use of any patent; or

  (iv) the rendering of any services in connection with the activities referred to in sub-clauses (i) to (iii).

(h) "true and first inventor" shall have the meaning assigned to it in Section 2(1)(y) of the Patents Act, 1970.

Deduction in respect of interest on deposits [Section 153]

An assessee who is an individual, not being a senior citizen; or a Hindu undivided family, whose gross total income includes any income by way of interest on deposits (not being time deposits) in a savings account with a banking company, a co-operative bank or post office, the whole of the interest upto a maximum amount of Rs. 10,000 on deposits in saving account excluding time deposit shall be allowed as deduction.

Where the gross total income of a senior citizen (assessee) includes any income by way of interest on deposits including time deposit with a banking company, a co-operative bank or post office, the whole of the interest upto a maximum amount of Rs. 50,000 on deposits in any account including time deposit shall be allowed as deduction.

Further, where the income referred to in this section is derived from any deposit in any account (including saving account) held by, or on behalf of, a firm, an association of persons or a body of individuals, no deduction shall be allowed under this section in respect of such income in computing the total income of any partner of the firm or any member of the association or any individual of the body.

Note:

"Senior citizen" means an individual resident in India who is of the age of sixty years or more at any time during the relevant tax year.

"Time deposits" means the deposits repayable on expiry of fixed periods.

Illustration 10:

The maximum amount of deduction (in case of senior citizen) allowed u/s 153 of the Income Tax Act, 2025, with respect to interest income from deposits (including time deposit) with banks or post office or co-operative banks is:

a) Rs. 10,000

b) Rs. 20,000

c) Rs. 50,000

d) Nil

Solution: (c) Rs. 50,000

Deduction in case of a person with Disability [Section 154]

An individual, being resident in India, who is certified by a medical authority, at any time during the tax year, as a person with disability or person with severe disability, shall be allowed a deduction of ₹ 75,000 or ₹ 1,25000, respectively, while computing his total income.

The deduction under this section shall be allowed only if all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

(a) the individual furnishes a copy of the certificate issued by the medical authority;

(b) if the certificate specifies that the disability needs reassessment of its extent after a period stipulated in it, the deduction shall not be allowed for any tax year succeeding the tax year in which the certificate expires, unless a new disability certificate is obtained and furnished; and

(c) the certificate referred to in clauses (a) and (b) is furnished in the form and manner, as may be prescribed, along with the return of income under section 263 for the tax year in which the deduction is claimed.

Note:

(a) "disability" shall have the meaning assigned to it in Section 2(i) of the persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of Rights and full participation) Act, 1995 and includes "autism", "cerebral palsy" and "multiple disabilities" referred to in section 2(a), (c) and (h) of the national Trust for Welfare of persons with Autism, Cerebral palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999;

(b) "medical authority" means the medical authority as referred to in Section 2(p) of the persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of Rights and full participation) Act, 1995, or such other medical authority as may, by notification, be specified by the Central government for certifying "autism", "cerebral palsy", "multiple disabilities", "person with disability" and "severe disability" referred to in section 2 (a), (c), (h), (j) and (o) of the national Trust for Welfare of persons with Autism, Cerebral palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999;

(c) "person with disability" means a person referred to in Section 2(t) of the persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of Rights and full participation) Act, 1995, or Section 2(j) of the national Trust for Welfare of persons with Autism, Cerebral palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999;

(d) "person with severe disability" means:

(i) a person with 80% or more of one or more disabilities, as referred to in Section 56(4) of the persons with Disabilities (equal opportunities, protection of Rights and full participation) Act, 1995; or

(ii) a person with severe disability referred to in Section 2(o) of the national Trust for Welfare of persons with Autism, Cerebral palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999.

REBATE [SECTION 156]

Resident Individual not opting for Section 202

A resident individual, whose total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000, shall be entitled to a deduction, from the amount of income-tax (as computed before allowing the deductions under this section) on his total income with which he is chargeable for any tax year, of an amount equal to 100% of such income-tax payable or an amount of Rs. 12,500 whichever is less.

Note: No rebate under this section on tax chargeable u/s 198.

Resident Individual opting for Section 202

A resident individual,

i. if the total income of the resident individual is chargeable to tax u/s 202 and the total income of such individual does not exceed Rs. 12,00,000, the rebate shall be equal to the amount of income tax payable on his total income for any tax year or an amount of Rs. 60,000 whichever is less.

ii. the total income exceeds twelve lakh rupees and the income-tax payable on such total income exceeds the amount by which the total income is in excess of twelve lakh rupees, an amount equal to the amount by which the income-tax payable on such total income is in excess of the amount by which the total income exceeds twelve lakh rupees.

In both the above situation, rebate shall not exceed the amount of income tax computed as per the rates provided in section 202.

Note: No rebate under this section on tax chargeable at special rate under any provision of the Act.

Example: Compute the rebate u/s 156 and the tax liability of A (40 year) and B (30 years), resident individual for the tax year 2026-27 with the following details:

Particulars	"A" (opting for old tax regime) Rs.	"B" (opting for section 202) Rs.
Short Term Capital Gains taxable @ 20% u/s 196	80,000	2,40,000
Long Term Capital Gains taxable @ 12.5% (in excess of Rs. 1,25,000) u/s 198	1,30,000	4,50,000
Income under the head Other Sources	2,90,000	5,10,000
Gross Total Income	5,00,000	12,00,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123	10,000	-
Net Income	4,90,000	12,00,000

Computation of Tax Liability

Particulars	"A" (opting for old tax regime) Rs.	"B" (opting for section 202) Rs.
Net Income	4,90,000	12,00,000
Tax on Total Income		
Tax u/s 196 (20% of Rs. 80,000 or Rs. 2,40,000)	16,000	48,000
Tax u/s 198 [12.5% of (Rs. 1,30,000-1,25,000) or 12.5% of (Rs. 4,50,000-1,25,000)	6,25	40,625
Tax on Other Income	1,500	5,500
Income tax before Rebate	18,125	94,125
Rebate under section 156		
"A" – [16,000 + 1500] or Rs. 12,500 whichever is lower	(12,500)	
"B" – Rs. 5,500 or Rs. 60,000 whichever is lower		(5,500)
Tax Liability excluding HEC	5,625	88,625
Add: HEC @4%	2,25	3,545
Total Tax Liability	5,850	92,170

RELIEF WHEN SALARY IS PAID IN ARREARS OR IN ADVANCE [SECTION 157]

Where the total income of an assessee is assessed at a rate higher than the rate at which it would otherwise have been assessed, due to the following receipts,

(a) a sum in the nature of arrear or advance salary; or

(b) salary for more than twelve months in any one tax year; or

(c) a payment in the nature of "profits in lieu of salary" under section 18(1); or

(d) arrears of "family pension" as defined in section 93(1)(d),

the Assessing Officer shall on an application made to him by the assessee in this behalf, grant such relief, as may be prescribed.

No relief shall be granted on any income on which deduction has been claimed by the assessee in section 19(1) (Table: Sl. No. 12 voluntary retirement or termination of his service) for any amount mentioned therein, for such, or any other, tax year.

Illustration 11:

Mr. Ram who is a person with disability submit the following information. Compute the taxable Income and tax liability for the tax year 2026-27.

	Particulars	Amounts (Rs.)
(i)	Salary (per annum)	3,00,000
(ii)	Rent received	48,000
(iii)	Dividend from Co-operative Society	1,000
(iv)	Interest on Savings Bank Deposits	18,000
(v)	Interest on government securities	1,000
(vi)	Winning from Lotteries (gross)	5,000
(vii)	NSC (VIII Issue) purchased during the year	10,000
(viii)	Deposit under PPF Scheme	30,000

He earned a long-term capital gain of Rs. 15,000 on sale of gold during the year.

Solution:

A. Computation of Total Income	Rs.	Rs.
Income from Salary		3,00,000
Less: Standard Deduction		(50,000)
		2,50,000

Income from house property		
Rent Received	48,000	
Less: Statutory Deduction @ 30%	(14,400)	33,600
Capital Gains		
Long-term capital gains		15,000
Income from other sources		
Dividend from co-operative society	1,000	
Interest on saving bank deposits	18,000	
Interest on government Securities	1,000	
Winning from Lotteries	5,000	25,000
Gross Total Income		3,23,600
Less : Deduction under section 123 to 154		
(i) Under section 123 Rs. (10,000 + 30,000) – NSC + PPF	(40000)	
(ii) Under section 153	(10,000)	
(iii) Under section 154	(75,000)	(1,25,000)
Total Income		1,98,600
B. Computation of Tax on Total Income		
Tax on winning from lotteries (30% of Rs.5,000)		1,500
Tax on long-term capital gains (12.5% of Rs.15,000)		1,875
Balance of Total Income Rs. 1,78,600		Nil
Total Tax		3,375
Less: Rebate u/s 156		(3,375)
Net Tax payable		Nil

Note:

1. The solution has been made assuming the assessee has not opted to pay tax under section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.
2. The rebate is not available only in case of Long-Term Capital Gains taxable u/s 198 (in case assessee not opted to pay tax u/s 202). Hence, the rebate in this case is allowed as it is earned for sale of gold.

Illustration 12:

Rahul who is a resident in India, is a person with disability, he provides the following particulars of his income for the year ended 31.3.2027.

(a)	Salary for working as a cable operator (per month)	18,000
(b)	Interest on government securities (gross)	45,000
(c)	Honorarium from school of orphanage for giving his service	49,000

He has donated Rs. 20,000 to the school for orphanage which is approved as a charitable institution and contributed Rs. 2,000 to prime Minister national Relief Fund, he has also paid Rs.3,000 by credit card as premium of mediclaim policy, his father is also a person with disability and is dependent on him for medical treatment and rehabilitation. Rahul spends Rs. 8,000 during the year on him.

Compute the Total Income for the Tax Year 2026-27, assuming he has deposited Rs. 20,000 in public provident fund Account.

Solution:

Computation of Total Income for the Tax Year 2026-27

Income from salary	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Gross Salary		2,16,000	
Less : Deduction (Standard)		(50,000)	1,66,000
Income from other sources			
Interest on Government Securities		45,000	
Honorarium		49,000	94,000
Gross Total Income			2,60,000
Less : Deductions:			
Under section 123		20,000	
(ii) Under section 126		3,000	
(iii) Under section 127		75,000	
(iv) Under section 154		75,000	
(v) Under section 133			
Prime Minister Relief fund (100% of Rs. 2,000)	2,000		
Orphanage School (50% of Rs. 8,700) 10% of 87,000 Rs. (2,60,000 - 1,73,000)	4,350	6,350	(1,79,350)
Total Income			80,650

Note: The solution has been made assuming the assessee has not opted to pay tax under section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Illustration 13:

Following are the particulars of income of Mr. Ram, who is 70 years old resident in India, for the tax year 2026-27:

Gross Total Income Rs. 8,10,040 which includes long-term capital gain of Rs. 2,55,000, Short-term capital gain of Rs. 88,000, interest income of Rs. 12,000 from savings bank deposits with banks. Mr. Ram invested in PPF Rs. 1,40,000 and also paid a medical insurance premium Rs. 31,000. Compute the total income of Mr. Ram.

Solution:

Computation of Total Income for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Rs.
Gross total income	8,10,040
Less: Deductions:	
Under section 123	(1,40,000)
Undersection 126	(31,000)
Under section 153	(10,000)
Total income	6,29,040

LESSON ROUND-UP

- **Section 123:** Deduction on life insurance premia, contribution to provident fund, etc. for a maximum amount of Rs.1,50,000.
- **Section 124:** Deduction in respect of contribution to pension scheme of Central Government.
- **Section 125:** Deduction in respect of contribution to Agnipath Scheme.
- **Section 126:** Deduction in respect of medical insurance premia
- **Section 127:** Deduction in respect of maintenance including medical treatment of a dependent who is a person with disability or severe disability.
- **Section 128:** Deduction in respect of medical treatment.
- **Section 129:** Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for higher education.
- **Section 133:** Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions, etc.
- **Section 134:** Deduction in respect of rent paid.
- **Section 145:** Deduction in respect of profits and gains from the business of collecting and processing bio-degradable waste
- **Section 146:** Deduction in respect of employment of new workmen
- **Section 148:** Deduction in respect of certain inter-corporate dividends.
- **Section 149:** Deduction in respect of income of co-operative societies.
- **Section 151:** Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text books.

- **Section 152:** Deduction in respect of royalty on patents.
- **Section 153:** Deduction in respect of interest on deposits.
- **Section 154:** Deduction in case of a person with disability.
- **Section 156:** Rebate in case of certain individuals.
- **Section 157:** Relief when salary, etc. is paid in arrears or in advance.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for recapitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Deduction u/s 123, in respect of Life Insurance premium, Contribution to provident fund etc., is allowed to?
   a) Any assessee
   b) An Individual
   c) An Individual / HUF
   d) None of the above

   Answer: (c)
2. The flat amount of deduction under section 154 is -
   a) Rs.50,000 and Rs.75,000
   b) Rs.75,000 and Rs. 1,00,000
   c) Rs.75,000 and Rs. 1,10,000
   d) Rs.75,000 and Rs. 1,25,000

   Answer: (d)
3. Which of the following is covered under section 126 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 –
   a) Repayment of loan taken for higher education
   b) Medical treatment of handicapped dependent
   c) Medical Insurance premium
   d) Reimbursement of medical expenses

   Answer: (c)
4. Deduction under section 129 can be claimed for interest on loan for
   a) Any course of higher education
   b) only post graduate courses
   c) only graduate courses
   d) Any course of study after passing the Senior Secondary examination or its equivalent from any recognised school, board or university

   Answer: (d)

5. Maximum qualifying limit for deduction under section 123 is -
   a) Rs. 50,000
   b) Rs. 1,10,000
   c) Rs. 1,00,000
   d) Rs. 1,50,000

   Answer: (d)

6. Deduction u/s 126 of the Income tax Act, 2025 can be claimed by _
   a) An Individual and HUF opted for Section 202
   b) An Individual and HUF not opted for Section 202.
   c) All assessee
   d) none of the above

   Answer: (b)

7. Deduction under sections 123 to 154 cannot exceed_____
   a) Gross Total Income
   b) Total Income
   c) Income from Business or Profession
   d) Income from House Property

   Answer: (a)

8. Deduction can be claimed for amount deposited under Sukanya Samridhi Account under section of the Income-tax Act, 2025
   a) 154
   b) 123
   c) 126
   d) 127

   Answer: (b)

9. Chapter VIII of the Income-tax Act, 2025 deals with:
   a) Deduction
   b) Exemption
   c) Carry forward and set-off of losses
   d) None of the above

   Answer: (a)

10. Donation on PM's national Relief fund is deductible 100% out of the gross total income of the assessee, under section__of the Income-tax Act, 2025.
   a) 123

b) 126

c) 133

d) 134

Answer: (c)

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Computation of Total Income and Tax Liability of various Entities

Lesson 11

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Individual / Hindu Undivided Families 'HUF' ■ Firm ■ Partner ■ Partnership ■ Alternate Minimum Tax 'AMT' ■ Book Profit ■ Association of Person 'AOP' ■ Body of Individual 'BOI' ■ Political Parties ■ Electoral Trusts

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- The Computation of Taxation of Individuals
- Concept of Hindu Undivided Family 'HUF' and how HUF comes into existence?
- When and How HUF can be partitioned?
- The tax implications before and after partition of HUF?
- What is Partnership Firm?
- What are the Tax implications in the hands of Partners and Firm?
- What is Book Profit?
- What are admissible expenses/ inadmissible expenses while calculating the Book Profit of the Firm?
- What are the provisions of Alternate Minimum Tax 'AMT'?
- What is Association of Persons and how it is formed?
- What is the method of computation of share of a member of AOP?
- Meaning of Co-operative Societies and how the tax liability of Co-operative societies is determined?
- Provisions related to Political Parties
- Provisions related to Electoral Trusts
- Provision related to tax exemption to Registered NPOs

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Tax Rates
- Special Tax Regime for Individual, HUF, AOP, BOI, Artificial Juridical Person
- Special Tax Regime applicable to a resident Co-operative Societies
- Taxation of Individuals
- Taxation of Hindu Undivided Families 'HUF'
- Taxation of Firms
- Alternate Minimum Tax 'AMT'
- Taxation of Association of Persons / Body of Individual
- Taxation of Co-Operative Societies
- Tax Exemptions to Political Parties
- Electoral Trusts
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

INTRODUCTION

Income Tax is a charge on the Income of Assessee. Income Tax law lays down the provisions for computing the taxable income on which tax is to be charged. Taxable income of an assessee shall be calculated in the following manner:

1. Determine the residential status of the person
2. Calculate the Income as per the provisions of respective Heads of Income. Section 13 classifies the income under five heads.
   (i) Salaries
   (ii) Income from House Property
   (iii) Profits and Gains from Business or Profession
   (iv) Capital Gains and
   (v) Income from Other Sources.
3. Consider all the Deductions and Allowances given under the respective heads before arriving at the net under each head.
4. Exclude the Incomes exempt under section 11 of the Act.
5. Aggregate of Incomes computed under the five heads of income after applying Clubbing provisions and making adjustments of set off and / or carry forward of losses is known as Gross Total Income.
6. Deduct therefrom the deductions admissible under sections 122-154. The balance is called Total Income.
7. The total income is rounded off to the nearest multiple of rupees ten. (Section 516)
8. Add Agriculture Income (if any) in the total income calculated in (6) above. Then calculate tax on the aggregate as if such aggregate income is the Total Income.
9. Calculate income tax on the net agricultural income as increased by exemption limit i.e. Rs. 2,50,000 / 3,00,000 / Rs. 4,00,000 (Section 202) / 5,00,000 etc. as the case may be, as if such increased net agricultural income were the total income.
10. The amount of income tax determined under (9) above will be deducted from the amount of income tax determined under (8) above.
11. Calculate income tax on capital gains and on other income at specified rates.
12. The balance of amount of income tax left as per (10) above plus the amount of income tax at (11) above will be the income tax in respect of the total income.
13. Deduct the following from the amount of tax calculated under (12) above.
    (i) Rebate under section 156 (if applicable).
    (ii) Tax deducted and collected at source.
    (iii) Advance tax paid.
    (iv) Double taxation relief (Section 159-160).
14. The balance of amount left after deduction of items given in (13) above, shall be the net tax payable or net tax refundable for the assessee. Net tax payable/refundable shall be rounded off to the nearest multiple of Ten rupees (Section 516).

15. Along with the amount of net tax payable, the assessee shall have to pay late fee, penalties or fines, if any, imposed on him under the Income-tax Act.

For calculation of income, amount received is classified under five heads of income; it is then to be adjusted with reference to the provisions of the Income Tax laws in the following manner.

Computation of Tax Liability	Sections	Amount
1. Income from Salary *Less:* Deduction u/s 19	15 to 19	XXX
2. Income from House Property *Less:* Deduction u/s 22 (a) Standard Deduction (b) Interest on Borrowed Capital (Loan)	20 to 25	XXX
3. Income from Profits and Gains from Business or Profession Turnover / Receipts / Fees / Sales *Less:* Deductions	26 to 66	XXX
4. Income from Capital Gains Full value of consideration *Less:* Cost of acquisition/Cost of Improvement/Transfer expenses *Less:* Exemption u/s 82 to 88	67 to 91	XXX
5. Income from Other Sources *Less:* Deduction's u/s 93	92 to 95	XXX
***Add:* Clubbing of Income** *Less:* Set Off & / or Carry Forward provisions under respective heads		XXX (XXX)
Gross Total Income [GTI]		XXX
Less: Deductions under Chapter VIII	122-154	(XXX)
Total Income (Rounded off to nearest Rs.10 u/s 516)		XXX
Tax on Total Income		XXX
Add: Surcharge on Total Tax (if applicable)		XXX
Less: Rebate u/s 156		(XXX)
Add: 4% Health & Education Cess on [Total tax + Surcharge – Rebate]		XXX
Net Tax Liability		XXX
Less: (i) TDS (ii) Advance Tax (iii) Relief u/s 159-160		(XXX)

Computation of Tax Liability	Sections	Amount
Balance Tax Payable on Self-Assessment [Section 266]		XXX
Less: Self-Assessment Tax paid		(XXX)
Balance Tax (If any)		XXX

Provision for Computation of Taxable Income		
Tax Rates	• It is given by Finance Act (Passed by Parliament every year along with Union Budget. • It is not given by Income tax Act.	
Computation of Taxable Income	• Provision for computation of taxable income is given as per Income Tax Act.	
Structure of Finance Bill	• Preliminary • Rates of Income Tax • Direct taxes [Income Tax] • Indirect Taxes • Misc.	
Schedule-I of Finance Act	Part-I	• Income-tax rates for different assessee
	Part-II	• TDS Rates applicable
	Part-III	• Advance Tax Rates

TAX RATES FOR TAX YEAR 2026-27

Calculation of Tax on Income

- Tax Rate depends upon the category of Person
- Taxation Regime
- Amount of Income
- Residential Status of Person
- Age of Individual (Incase of Default / Old Tax Regime)
- Type of Income

Components of Tax are



Tax Rates for Different types of persons depending upon various parameters:

1. **For:**

   - Resident Individual of the age below 60 years
   - Non-Resident Individual
   - Hindu undivided family
   - Association of Persons
   - Body of Individuals (other than Co-operative society)
   - Artificial Juridical Person

Total Income (Rs.)	Tax Rate	Tax liability (Rs.)
Upto 2,50,000	Nil	Nil
2,50,001 – 5,00,000	5%	5% of (Total Income – 2,50,000)
5,00,001 – 10,00,000	20%	20% of (Total Income – 5,00,000) + 12,500
Above 10,00,000	30%	30% of (Total Income – 10,00,000) + 1,12,500

2. **Applicable for:**

   Resident individual of the age of 60 years or more but less than 80 years at any time during the tax year

Total Income (Rs.)	Tax Rate	Tax liability (Rs.)
Upto 3,00,000	Nil	Nil
3,00,001 – 5,00,000	5%	5% of (Total Income – 3,00,000)
5,00,001 – 10,00,000	20%	20% of (Total Income – 5,00,000) + 10,000
Above 10,00,000	30%	30% of (Total Income – 10,00,000) + 1,10,000

3. **Applicable for:**

   Resident Individual of the age of 80 years or more at any time during the tax year

Total Income (Rs.)	Tax Rate	Tax liability (Rs.)
Upto 5,00,000	Nil	Nil
5,00,001 – 10,00,000	20%	20% of (Total Income – 5,00,000)
Above 10,00,000	30%	30% of (Total Income – 10,00,000) + 1,00,000

CBDT has clarified vide Circular No. 28/2016 27.07.2016, that a person born on 1st April would be considered to have attained a particular age on 31st March, the day preceding the anniversary of his birthday.

Therefore, a resident individual, whose 60th / 80th birthday falls on 1st April, 2027 would be treated as having attained the age of 60 years/80 years in the tax year 2026-27.

4. For Firm and Local Authorities:

Types of persons	Tax Rates
Firms (including LLP)	30% of total Income
Local Authorities	30% of total Income

Note: **Entity or individual other than a company whose adjusted total income exceeds Rs. 20 lakhs during the tax year are liable to pay Alternate Minimum tax @ 18.5%.**

5. For Co-operative Society:

Income Slabs		Tax Rates
i.	Where the taxable income does not exceed Rs. 10,000	10% of the income
ii.	Where the taxable income exceeds Rs.10,000 but does not exceed Rs. 20,000	Rs. 1,000 + 20% of income in excess of Rs. 10,000
iii	Where the taxable income exceeds Rs.20,000	Rs. 3,000 + 30% of the amount by which the taxable income exceeds Rs. 20,000

Note: Option to exercise Concessional Tax Regime under section 203/204.

Surcharge

Surcharge is an additional tax imposed on certain cases. It is imposed over the basic tax rate calculated on the income.

For example: Suppose total taxable income of an individual of 45 years is Rs. 1,30,00,000, then Base tax will be: Rs. 1,12,500 + 30% of (1,20,00,000) = Rs. 37,12,500.

Surcharge @15% of Rs. 37,12,500 = Rs. 5,56,875. There are different rates of surcharge prescribed in the following manner:

S. No.	Types of persons	Income	Surcharge Rates
i.	Individuals, HUF, AOP, BOI, Artificial Juridical Person	(a) If Income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 50 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 1 crores	10% of income tax
		(b) If income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 1 crore but does not exceed Rs. 2 crores	15% of income tax
		(c) If income (excluding the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198) exceeds Rs. 2 crores but does not exceed Rs. 5 crores *Note:* The rate of surcharge on the income tax payable on the portion of dividend income and capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198 shall be not exceeding @ 15%	25% of income tax

S. No.	Types of persons	Income	Surcharge Rates
		(d) If income (excluding the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198) exceeds Rs. 5 crores *Note:* The rate of surcharge on the income tax payable on the portion of dividend income and capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198 shall be not exceeding @ 15%	37% of income tax
		(e) If income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 2 crores in cases not covered under (c) and (d) above	15% of income tax

Note: In case of Association of Person (AOP) consisting of only companies as its members, the rate of surcharge shall not exceed @ 15%.

S. No.	Types of persons	Income	Surcharge Rates
ii	Firm/Local Authority	If income exceeds Rs. 1 crore	12% of income tax
iii	Co-operative Society	If income exceeds one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees	7%
		If total income exceeds ten crore rupees	12%

Marginal Relief in Surcharge:

When an assessee's taxable income exceeds applicable slab mentioned above, for example, exceeds Rs. 1 crore, he is liable to pay surcharge at prescribed rates mentioned above on Income Tax payable by him. However, the amount of Income Tax and surcharge on total income shall not exceed the amount of income that exceeds the respective slabs, for example, Rs. 1 crore.

Health and Education Cess (HEC) @ 4% on the amount of Income Tax inclusive of Surcharge (if applicable). No marginal relief shall be available in respect of HEC.

Example: Suppose Mr. Ram an individual assessee of 42 years is having taxable income of Rs. 1,00,01,000/- assuming Mr. Ram is covered under Old Taxation regime

	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
1.	Income Tax	Rs. 28,12,800
2.	Surcharge @ 15% of Income Tax	Rs.4,21,920
3.	Income Tax on income of Rs. 1 crore including 10% Surcharge	Rs 30,93,750
4.	Maximum Surcharge payable (Income over Rs. 1 crore i.e. Rs. 1,000)	Rs. 1,000
5.	(Income Tax + Surcharge) payable	Rs. 30,94,750
6.	Add 4% HEC	Rs. 1,23,790
7.	Total Tax Payable	Rs. 32,18,540

Thus, in the above case, though the surcharge @15% is Rs. 4,21,920. However, since the income of Mr. Ram exceeds Rs. 1 crore by just Rs. 1,000, Ram will be eligible for marginal relief and maximum surcharge will be restricted to Rs. 2,81,250 plus Rs. 1,000 only.

SPECIAL TAX REGIME FOR INDIVIDUAL, HUFs, AOP, BOI, ARTIFICIAL JURIDICAL PERSON [SECTION 202]

The Finance Act, 2023, has amended tax regime for Individuals, HUF, AOP, BOI or an artificial juridical person for payment of taxes at the given rates. This special tax regime of Section 202 is the Default Tax Regime. Below rates are applicable from Tax Year 2026-27:

Total Income (Rs.)	Rate of Tax
Up to 4,00,000	Nil
From 4,00,001 to 8,00,000	5%
From 8,00,001 to 12,00,000	10%
From 12,00,001 to 16,00,000	15%
From 16,00,001 to 20,00,000	20%
From 20,00,001 to 24,00,000	25%
Above 24,00,000	30%

Surcharge: Surcharge is levied on the amount of income-tax at following rates if total income of an assessee exceeds specified limits:

S. No.	Types of persons	Income	Surcharge Rates
i.	Individuals, HUF, AOP, BOI, Artificial Juridical Person	(a) If Income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 50 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 1 crores	10% of income tax
		(b) If income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 1 crore but does not exceed Rs. 2 crores	15% of income tax
		(c) If income (excluding the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198) exceeds Rs. 2 crores *Note:* The rate of surcharge on the income tax payable on the portion of dividend income and capital gains u/s 196,197, and 198 shall be not exceeding @ 15%	25% of income tax
		(d) If income (including the dividend income or capital gains u/s 196,197 and 198) exceeds Rs. 2 crores in cases not covered under (c) above.	15% of income tax

Note 1: Marginal relief is available from surcharge.

Note 2: Health and Education Cess: Health and Education Cess is levied at the rate of 4% on the amount of income-tax plus surcharge.

Note 3: The enhanced surcharge of 25% or 37% as the case may be is not levied on income by way of dividend or from income chargeable to tax under sections 196/197/198. Hence, the maximum rate of surcharge on tax payable on such incomes shall be not exceeding 15%. Also, the surcharge rate for AOP with all members as a company, shall be capped at 15%.

Note 4: Alternate Minimum Tax: The assessees who are paying tax as per section 202 have been kept out of the purview of Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT). Further the provision relating to the computation, carry forward and set off of AMT credit shall not apply to these assessees.

Note 5: Incase Basic Exemption Limit is not fully exhausted with the Normal Income, then the unexhausted exemption limit can be adjusted against LTCG u/s 197 / 198 and STCG u/s 196 in case of Individual or HUF being Resident in India during tax year under both Regimes. (Unexhausted Basic Exemption Limit cannot be adjusted against Casual Income.

Few Incentives not available under section 202 i.e. Default Tax Regime:

1. Total Income of the assessee is calculated under the tax regime of section 202 without claiming the following deductions/exemptions (which are otherwise available under normal tax regime):

    a) Schedule III (Table: Sl. No. 5 Daily Allowance received by any person by reason of his membership in parliament or any state legislature or committee or Table: Sl. No. 6 Any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership in parliament or Table: Sl. No. 7 Any constituency allowance or Table: Sl. No. 8 Leave Travel Concession or Table: Sl. No. 11 Special allowance as house rent allowance or Table: Sl. No. 17 Allowances for income of minor);

    b) Schedule III (Table: Sl. No. 12 or 13) (other than those as may be prescribed for this purpose)

    c) section 19(1) (Table: Sl. No. 1 Professional Tax)

    d) section 22(1)(b) [Interest on housing loan in the case of self-occupied properties]

    e) section 33(8); [Additional depreciation in respect of new plant and machinery]

    f) section 48; [Deduction in respect of tea, coffee or rubber business]

    g) section 49; [Deduction in respect of business consisting of prospecting or extraction or production of petroleum or natural gas in India]

    h) section 45(3)(a) [Deduction for sum paid to research association, university, college or institutes for doing scientific research or for doing research in social science or statistical research] or section 45(3)(b) [Deduction for payment made to an Indian company for doing scientific research and development or section 45(3)(c) [Deduction for payment made to national laboratory, university, IIT or specified person with a specific direction that the sum paid shall be used for scientific research undertaken under a approved programme]

    i) section 46; [Deduction in respect of capital expenditure incurred in respect of certain specified businesses]

j) section 47(1)(a); [Deduction for expenditure on agriculture extension project] and

k) Chapter VIII other than the provisions of sections 124(1) and 124(2) [employer's contribution towards NPS], or 125(2) [Deduction with respect to contribution made by central government to the account of assessee in Agnipath Scheme] or 146 [Deduction in respect of additional employee cost]

2. Total income of the assessee is calculated without adjusting brought forward losses and depreciation from any earlier year (if such loss or depreciation pertains to any deduction under the aforesaid sections). Further, loss under the head house property can't be set off against other heads of Income. Moreover, such loss and depreciation will not be carried forward.

3. In case the assessee has business or professional income, and no option is exercised, he will be governed by the default tax regime i.e. section 202. The assessee can avail benefit of regular tax regime by exercising the option under section 202. Such option can be exercised on or before the due date of submission of return of income under section 263(1) and such option once exercised shall apply to subsequent tax year as well.

4. However, the option once exercised for any tax year can be withdrawn only once for a tax year (other than year in which it was exercised) and thereafter the person shall never be eligible to exercise the option of availing the benefit of regular tax regime {except where such person ceases to have any income from business or profession.}

5. If assessee does not have business or professional income, the option under section 202 i.e. to opt for regular tax regime must be exercised along with return of income under section 263(1) for the tax year.

REBATE [SECTION 156]

Resident Individual not opting for Section 202

A resident individual, whose total income does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000, shall be entitled to a deduction, from the amount of income-tax (as computed before allowing the deductions under this section) on his total income with which he is chargeable for any tax year, of an amount equal to 100% of such income-tax payable or an amount of Rs. 12,500 whichever is less.

Note: No rebate on tax chargeable u/s 198.

Resident Individual opting for Section 202

A resident individual,

i. if the total income of the resident individual is chargeable to tax u/s 202 and the total income of such individual does not exceed Rs. 12,00,000, the rebate shall be equal to the amount of income tax payable on his total income for any tax year or an amount of Rs. 60,000 whichever is less.

ii. the total income exceeds twelve lakh rupees and the income-tax payable on such total income exceeds the amount by which the total income is in excess of twelve lakh rupees, an amount equal to the amount by which the income-tax payable on such total income is in excess of the amount by which the total income exceeds twelve lakh rupees.

In both the above situation, rebate shall not exceed the amount of income tax computed as per the rates provided in section 202.

Note: No rebate on tax chargeable at special rate under any provision of the Act.

Illustration: Ms. Bhanu, aged 33 years, resident in India, living in Delhi, having total income of Rs. 9,80,000. You are required to compute her tax liability for tax year 2026-27 as per default tax regime u/s 202.

Solution:

Computation of Tax Liability of Ms. Bhanu for tax year 2026-27

Particulars	**Amount**
Tax on Total Income of Rs. 9,80,000 First 4 lakhs – NIL Next 4 lakhs – 20,000 (5% of 4 lakhs) Next 1.8 lakhs – 18,000 (10% of 1.8 lakhs)	38,000
Less: Rebate u/s 156 (Tax Payable or 60,000, whichever is lower)	(38,000)
Tax Liability	NIL

Illustration: Suppose in above Illustration total income is 13,00,000 instead of 9,80,000. You are required to compute her tax liability for tax year 2026-27 as per default tax regime u/s 202

Solution:

Computation of Tax Liability of Ms. Bhanu for tax year 2026-27

Particulars	**Amount**
Tax on Total Income of Rs. 13,00,000 First 4 lakhs – NIL Next 4 lakhs – 20,000 (5% of 4 lakhs) Next 4 lakhs – 40,000 (10% of 4 lakhs) Next 1 lakhs – 15,000 (15% of 1 lakhs)	75,000
Less: Rebate u/s 156 (NA, Since Income greater than 12 Lacs considering Relief)	NIL
Tax Liability	75,000
Add: HEC @ 4% of 75,000	3,000
Total Tax Liability	78,000

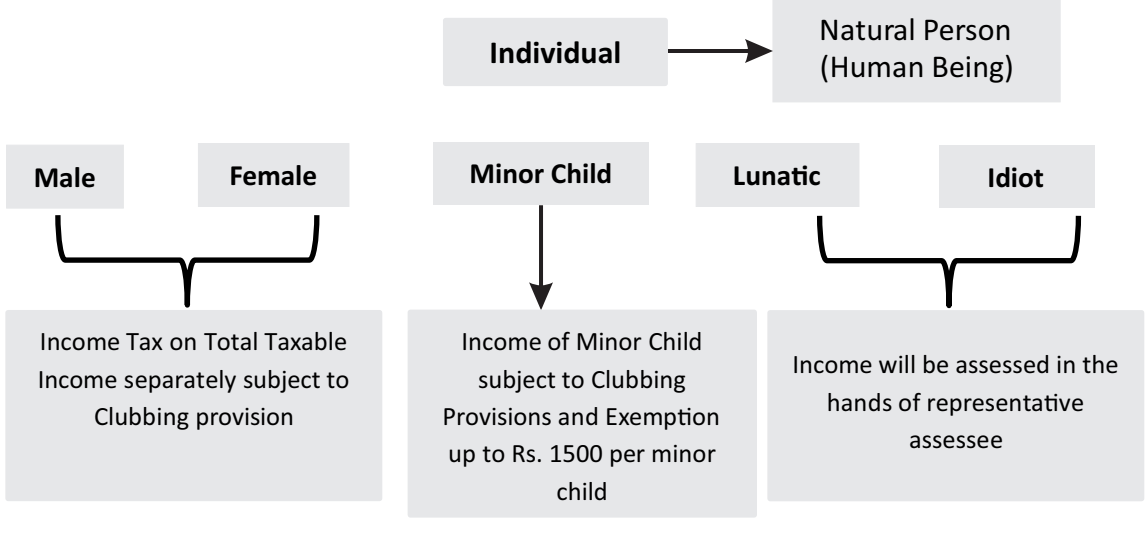
Illustration: Ms. Bhanu, aged 33 years, resident in India, having total income of Rs. 4,80,000. You are required to compute her tax liability for tax year 2026-27, if she opts out of Default Tax Regime.

Solution:

Computation of Tax Liability of Ms. Bhanu for tax year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount
Tax on Total Income of Rs. 4,80,000 First 2.5 lakhs – NIL Next 2.3 lakhs – 11,500 (5% of 2.3 lakhs)	11,500
Less: Rebate u/s 156 (Tax Payable or 12,500, whichever is lower)	(11,500)
Tax Liability	NIL

TAXATION OF INDIVIDUALS



Income of Individual and its tax treatment		
Taxable Income of Individual	**Income**	**Taxability/Exemption**
	Income earned by Individual	Based on Individual capacity
	Remuneration in terms of Salary, Bonus, Commission etc. received by partner (As Individual)	Taxable as Business Income
	Interest on capital/Loans to Firm/LLP received by partner (As Individual)	Taxable as Business Income
	Income from impartible estate of HUF	Income is taxable in hands of Karta

Exempted in hands of Individuals	Share of Profit of Firm / LLP	Exempt in the hands of Partner
	Income of AOP / BOI is chargeable at Maximum Marginal Rate (MMR)	Share of income of member will not be included in taxable income
	Share of Income from HUF	Exempt in the hands of Individual

CASE 1

Mr. PB, has earned gross salary of Rs. 6,55,000 (including HRA of Rs. 45,000). He has paid Rs. 15,000 p.m. as rent for his residential accommodation in Mumbai. Besides that, he earned Rs. 12,000 from saving bank deposit during the year 2026-27 and at the same time he has deposited to Rs. 65,000 to PPF. You are required to compute total income and tax payable by PB if:

- He opts to pay tax as per normal tax scheme.
- He pays tax under Section 202 i.e., default tax regime

Solution: Statement showing computation of Total income and tax liability

Particulars	**Opts to pay tax as per normal tax scheme**		**He pays tax under section 202 i.e. default tax regime**	
	Amount (Rs.)	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Salary received	6,55,000		6,55,000	
Less: HRA Exempted u/s 11 read with schedule III Sl. No. 11	(45,000)		Nil	
	6,10,000		6,55,000	
Less: Standard Deduction u/s 19	(50,000)		(75,000)	
Income under the head salary		5,60,000		5,80,000
Income from saving bank deposit		12,000		12,000
Gross Total Income		5,72,000		5,92,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123 Deduction u/s 153 (a) Actual 12000 (b) Limit 10000 Whichever is less	65,000 10,000	(75,000)		Nil

Total Income		4,97,000		5,92,000
Tax on total Income		12,350		9,600
Less: Rebate u/s 156 (a) 100% of Tax (b) Limit 12500 or Rs. 60,000 (as applicable) Whichever is less		(12,350)		(9,600)
Balance		Nil		Nil
Add: HEC @4%		Nil		Nil
Total Tax Payable (R/O)		Nil		Nil

Illustration 1:

Gross total income of Mr. Manu, a tax consultant based at Mumbai, is Rs. 18 Lacs (income from profession Rs. 17 lakhs and interest on bank fixed deposit Rs. 1 lakhs). He pays Rs. 3,00,000 as house rent. He deposits Rs. 50,000 in public provident fund. Compute his taxable income for the tax year 2026-27.

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax under normal tax scheme

Option 2: Assessee is paying tax as per section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax under normal tax scheme

Computation of Taxable Income of Mr. Manu for the tax year 2026-27

Particular	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Professional Income – PGBP		17,00,000
Interest on Bank Deposit – Other sources		1,00,000
Gross Total Income		18,00,000
Less: Deductions under Chapter VIII		
u/s 123 read with schedule XV (PPF)	(50,000)	
u/s 134 (Note)	(60,000)	(1,10,000)
Total Income		**16,90,000**

Note: Deduction u/s 134 is least of the following:

(a) Rs. 60,000 (i.e., Rs. 5000 x 12 months)

(b) Rs. 4,37,500 [25% of total income (Rs. 18,00,000 - 50,000)] (i.e. 25% of Total Income before allowing the deduction u/s 134)

(c) Rs. 1,25,000 [Excess of rent paid over 10% of total income (Rs. 3,00,000 - 1,75,000)]

Option 2: Assessee pays tax as per section 202

Computation of Taxable Income of Mr. Manu for tax year 2026-27

Particular	Amount (Rs.)
Professional Income – PGBP	17,00,000
Interest on Bank Deposit – Other sources	1,00,000
Gross Total Income	18,00,000
Less: Deductions under Chapter VIII	Nil
Total Income	18,00,000

Illustration 2:

From the following profit and loss account of Vinay for the year ended 31st March 2027, compute his total income for the tax year 2026-27:

Particulars	Amount Rs.	Particulars	Amount Rs.
Interest on capital	12,000	Gross profit	5,10,000
Insurance	2,000	Brokerage	30,000
Bad debts	30,000	Bad debts recovered (earlier allowed as deduction)	15,000
Depreciation	34,000	Sundry receipts	18,000
Advance tax	25,000	Interest on debentures (gross) [TDS Rs. 4,000]	40,000
General expenses	12,000		
Advertisement	5,000		
Salary (including salary to Vinay Rs.20,000)	85,000		
Interest on loan	8,000		
Net profit	4,00,000		
Total	6,13,000	Total	6,13,000

Additional information:

(i) The amount of depreciation allowable as per income-tax is Rs. 42,000.

(ii) General expenses include Rs.5,000 given as Health insurance Premium.

(iii) Vinay pays Rs. 5,200 as premium on his own life insurance policy of Rs. 50,000 issued in 2016-17.

(iv) Loan was obtained for payment of income-tax.

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax as per normal scheme

Option 2: Assessee is paying tax as per section 202

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax as per normal scheme

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
(I) Income from business		
Net profit for the year		4,00,000
Add: Expenses not allowed under Income tax Act but debited to P & L A/c		
Interest on capital (Note 2)	12,000	
Depreciation as per books of account	34,000	
Advance tax	25,000	
General Expenses	5,000	
Salary to Vinay	20,000	
Interest on loan (Note 2)	8,000	1,04,000
Less: Income not related to business and profession but Credited to P& L a/c		
Interest on debentures	40,000	
Deductible expenses not debited to P&L Account		
Depreciation as per Income tax Act	42,000	(82,000)
Profits and Gains of Business & Profession		4,22,000
(II) Income from other sources - Interest on debenture		40,000
Gross Total Income (I + II)		4,62,000

Less: Deduction		
(i) Premium on life insurance policy (u/s 123) (Note 1)		(5,000)
(ii) Health insurance Premium (u/s 126)		(5,000)
Total Taxable Income		4,52,000

Note

1. Under section 123 deduction of life insurance premium cannot exceed 10% of the sum assured.
2. Interest paid on borrowed capital is allowed as a deduction however, interest on own capital is not deductible. Similarly, interest on money borrowed to pay income tax in not allowed as a deduction.

Option 2: Assessee is paying tax as per Section 202

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
(I) Income from Business		
Net profit for the year		4,00,000
Add: Expenses not allowed under Income tax act but debited to P & L A/c		
Interest on capital (Note 2)	12,000	
Depreciation as per books of A/c	34,000	
Advance tax	25,000	
General Expenses	5,000	
Salary to Vinay	20,000	
Interest on loan (Note 2)	8,000	1,04,000
Less: Income not related to business and profession but Credited to P& L A/c		
Interest on debentures	40,000	
Deductible expenses not debited to P&L Account		
Depreciation as per Income tax Act (Working Note)	42,000	(82,000)
Profits and Gains of Business & Profession		4,22,000
(II) Income from other sources (Interest on debenture)		40,000
Gross total income (I + II)		4,62,000
Less: Deduction u/s 123 & 126		NIL
Total Taxable Income		4,62,000

Note:

1. Deduction u/s 123 and 126 is not allowed under section 202.
2. Interest paid on borrowed capital is allowed as a deduction. Interest on own capital is not deductible. Similarly, interest on money borrowed to pay income tax in not allowed as a deduction.
3. Depreciation is allowed u/s 202 except additional depreciation.

Illustration 3:

Mr. X aged 62 years; resident individual furnishes the following particulars relevant for the tax year 2026-27:

Profit and Loss Account			
Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Particulars**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Salaries	30,000	Gross profit	4,36,000
General Expenses	45,000	Commission	1,20,000
Bad Debts	15,000	Sundry Receipts	40,000
Reserve for losses	3,000	Short term capital gain	30,000
Insurance	5,200	Discount received	2,000
Advertisement Rs. 10000		Profit on sale of import license	1,00,000
Add: outstanding Rs. 2000	12,000		
Interest on capital	4,500		
Interest on bank loan	12,500		
Expenditure on acquisition of patent and put to use on 30th June	16,000		
Depreciation on Plant	24,000		
Depreciation on building	10,000		
Depreciation on Furniture	4,000		
Provision for outstanding GST liability	12,000		
Taxation reserve	12,000		
Loss by fire of a part of building (Uninsured)	8,000		
Net profit	5,14,800		
Total	7,28,000	Total	7,28,000

Other information

1. Bank loan is used for business purposes.
2. The amount of depreciation as per tax rates, in respect of plant, building, furniture, amounts to Rs. 20000, 12000, 7400 respectively.
3. Salary includes payment to a relative which is unreasonable to the extent of Rs. 5000.
4. Out of GST liability, Rs. 2000 is paid on 04.07.27 and Rs. 6000 is paid on 03.10.27. The balance is still outstanding. Due date of filling the return of income is 31.07.27.
5. Income of X from other sources is Rs. 24000.
6. X paid medical insurance premium Rs. 16000 for himself and Rs. 16000 for his mother (dependent)
7. X repaid housing loan to the extent of Rs. 45000.

Determine the taxable income and tax liability of Mr. X for the tax year 2026-27 assuming STT is not applicable on STCG.

Assume assessee has not opted for section 202.

Solution:

Computation of total income of Mr. X for tax year 2026-27

Particulars	Rs.
Profit and gain from business profession (Note)	5,37,900
Income under the head capital gain [STCG]	30,000
Income from other sources	24,000
Gross Total Income	5,91,900
Less: Deduction	
Section 123 – Repayment of Housing Loan	(45,000)
Section 126 – Medical Insurance Premium	(32,000)
Total Income	5,14,900

Computation of Tax on Total Income

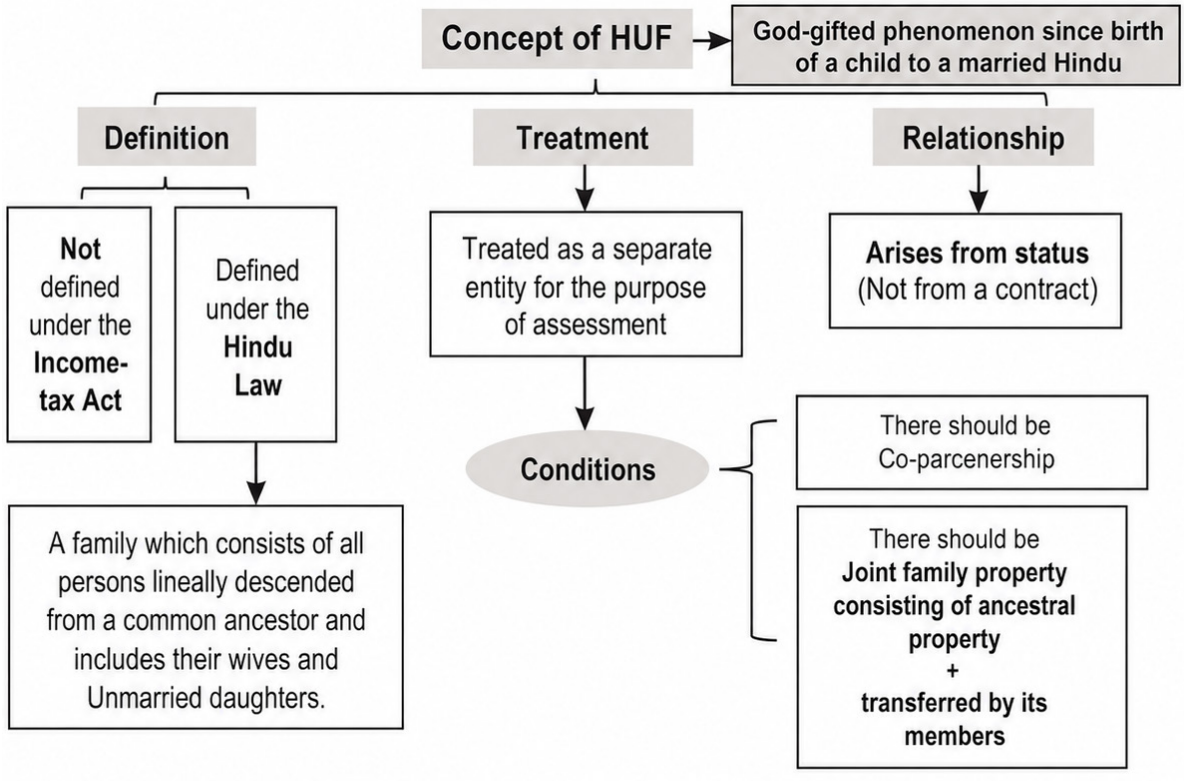
Tax on Rs. 300000	Nil
Tax on Rs. 200000 @ 5%	10,000
Balance of Total Income 14900 @ 20%	2,980
Total tax	12,980
Add: Health and Education cess at 4%	519.2
Total liability	13,499.2
Total liability (round off)	13,500

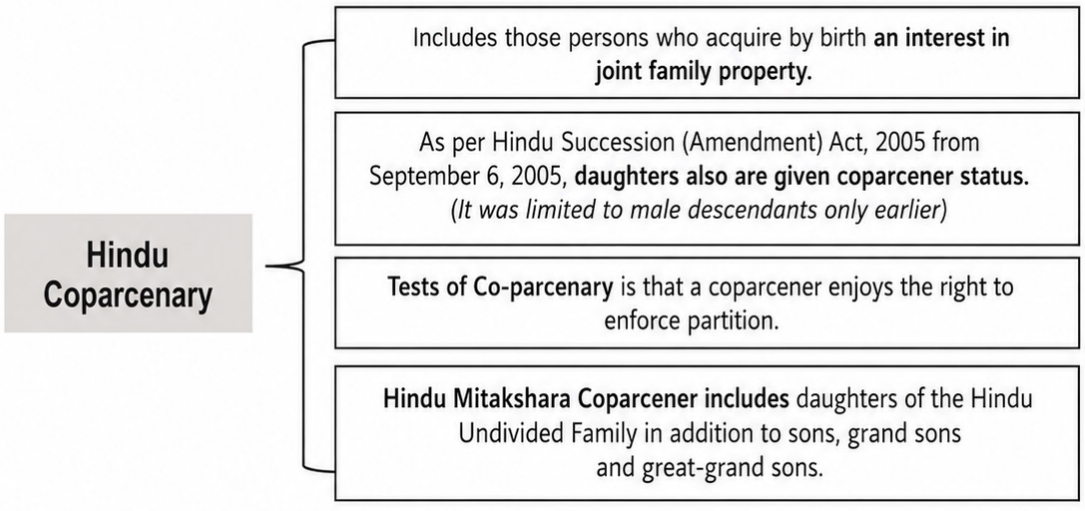
Working Note:

Calculation of Business Income

Particulars	Rs.
Profit as per P&L A/c	5,14,800
Add: Inadmissible Expenses	
Reserve for losses	3,000
Interest on capital	4,500
Patent right [16000- 25% of 16000]	12,000
Excess salary paid to relative	5,000
Outstanding GST liability [12000-2000]	10,000
Taxation reserve	12,000
Loss by fire of part of building	8,000
Less: Excess Admissible Depreciation [39,400-38,000]	(1,400)
Less: Income taxable under head capital gain (STCG)	(30,000)
Business Income	5,37,900

TAXATION OF HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILIES (HUF)





The term 'Hindu undivided family' has not been defined in the Income-tax Act but it is treated as a separate entity or person under section 2(77) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 for the purpose of assessment under the Act. Under Hindu Law, an HUF is a family which consists of all persons lineally descended from a common ancestor and includes their wives and unmarried daughters. Jain and Sikh families even though are not governed by the Hindu Law, but they are treated as HUF under the Act. An HUF cannot be created under a contract and is created automatically in a Hindu Family. Creation of a HUF is a God-gifted phenomenon since birth of a child to a married Hindu, automatically creates a new HUF. It is not at all necessary that every HUF must have joint property or family income. [*R. Subramania Iyer v. CIT (1955) 28, ITR, 352*]. However, to become an assessee under the Income-tax Act, there must be 'income-yielding' joint property of the family.

A HUF may consist of a number of smaller HUFs. A smaller HUF has a legal existence and may be assessable as a unit distinct from the apex joint family even when the bigger HUF is in place [*CIT v. Khanna (1963) 49 ITR 232*].

The Supreme Court's decision in the case of *Surjit Lal Chhabra v. CIT (1975 101 ITR 776)* has come to stay as one of the leading case laws. The ratio laid down by the Supreme Court had been applied by the Andhra Pradesh, Orissa and Madras High Courts, followed by Bombay, Patna, Madhya Pradesh and Delhi High Courts and relied upon by the Punjab High Court. The Delhi High Court held in *Commissioner of Income-tax v. S.P. Chopra (1991, 191 ITR 455)* that the income from the half share of the property had to be treated as the individual income of the assessee under the personal law and not as income of the family. The character of the property had to be determined in accordance with the personal law of the assessee and not on the basis of how the property had been treated by the revenue in respect of earlier assessments.

Jain and Sikh undivided families are also treated as Hindu undivided families unless, under special circumstances, the assessee claims not to be treated as such. If such claim is made, the assessee shall have to prove that there is some such custom in his family on account of which it cannot be treated as a Hindu undivided family.

A Hindu does not cease to be a Hindu merely because he declared for the purpose of the Special Marriage Act, 1872, that he does not profess Hindu Religion. Such a Hindu does form an H.U.F. with his children from such marriage. [*CIT v. Partap Chand (1959), 36 ITR, 262*].

If a Hindu gets converted as a Christian, the family of such a person will not be a HUF. However, a Hindu, along with his son (by a Christian wife) who has been brought up as a Hindu will be a HUF. *[CWT v. R. Sridharan (1976) 104, ITR, 436 (S.C.)]*.

A Hindu Joint Family consists of two types of members:

1. **Coparceners**: The lineal male descendants of a person up to the third generation of such person are known as coparceners. The coparceners acquire, on birth, ownership in the ancestral properties of such ascendant and have a right to claim partition of such property at any time. However, w.e.f. 9.9.2005 due to amendment of Hindu Succession Act, the daughter of a coparcener shall, by birth, become a coparcener in her own right in the same manner as the son. Hence, the daughter can also ask for partition.
2. **Other members**: Such members include wives of male members of the family and other male members. Widow or widows of deceased male member or members. *[Gowli Buddanna v. C.I.T. (1966) 60, ITR, p. 293 (S.C.)]*

However, an unmarried coparcener who receives share on the partition of joint family properties, cannot form a Hindu undivided family unless he marries. After his marriage, he can hold the property received from family as joint family property consisting of himself and his wife. *[C. Krishna Prasadv. C.I.T. (1974) 97, p. 493 (S.C.)]*.

The joint property of the HUF is managed through Karta: Property of the family is ordinarily managed by the father or other senior member for the time being of the family. He is called Karta. However, the senior member may give up his right of management and a junior member may be appointed as Karta with the consent of all other members. [Narendra Kumar J. Modi v. CIT (1976) 105, ITR, 109 (S.C.)]. In the absence of a male member in the family or when all male members are minors, a woman member can be treated as manager of the family for income- tax purposes. [*Smt. Champa Kumari Singhi v. Addl. Member of the Board of Revenue (1962) 46, ITR, p. 81*].

Views of different schools of Hindu law under taxation of HUF	
School of Hindu Law	• Dayabhaga School of law • Mitakshara School of law
Dayabhaga School of law (Summarized Provision) ↓ **No coparcener till the death of father**	• It prevails in **West Bengal and Assam.** • **Son does not acquire any interest by birth in an ancestral property but acquires such interest only after the death of his father.** *(i.e. No enjoyment of right to demand partition during the lifetime of his father)* • On the other hand, **the father enjoys an absolute right to dispose of the property of the family according to his desire.** • Father is assessed as an individual (Not as HUF)
Mitakshara School of law	• Applicable to the whole of India except West Bengal and Assam • **Both son and daughter acquire by birth an equal right in the ancestral property along with their father.** • The Co-parcenary is **a fluctuating body** which is enlarged at the time of each birth and reduced at the time of each death of a Co-parcenary child.
Note:	• As per Hindu Succession Act, 2005 (Amendment), **Daughter and Her Children** (In case of pre-deceased daughter) are **eligible for share in the family assets on partition.** • **Ancestral property refers** to property which a man inherits from any of his **3 immediate male ancestors** (i.e. His father, grandfather and great grandfather) • **Jain and Sikh families will not be governed as per Hindu Law but treated as HUF for the purpose of Income Tax Act.**

COMPUTATION OF INCOME OF HINDU UNDIVIDED FAMILY 'HUF'

Income of the HUF is assessed as joint family income of HUF if there exists a co-parcenership and joint property of the family till partition is claimed by any of its coparceners.

Joint Property of the family consists of:

(i) ancestral property which a man inherits from any of his three immediate male ancestors, namely, father, grandfather, great grandfather;

(ii) accretion thereto;

(iii) acquisition with joint funds; and

(iv) self-acquired property of any member thrown by him into the common stock to be treated as family property. In the case of *Pushpa Devi v. C.I.T*. the Supreme Court has held that a Hindu female, not being a coparcener, cannot blend her separate property with Joint family property. However, she can make a gift of her property or sell the property to the family. [(1977) 109, ITR p. 730].

The gross total income of the family for the relevant tax year shall be computed under the relevant heads (as per the provisions of the Income-tax Act) as it is computed for other assessee's. Applicable exemptions and deductions allowable are to be provided. However, in this connection, the following points are worth noting:

(i) The holder, who is the senior most male member of the family, of an impartible estate is liable to tax on income from that estate in his individual capacity though the estate belongs to HUF.

(ii) Conversion of self-acquired property into joint family property- Section 99(3) provides that where an individual being a member of Hindu undivided family transfers his separate property after 31st December, 1969 to the family for the common benefit of the family, otherwise than for adequate consideration, such property is known as converted property. The income derived from the converted property or any part thereof shall be included in the total income of the transferor individual and not in the income of the family.

(iii) If the funds of a Hindu Undivided family are invested in a company or a firm, fees or remuneration received by the member as a director, or a partner in the company or firm may be treated as income of the family in case the fees or remuneration is earned essentially as a result of investment of funds. But, if the fees or remuneration is earned essentially for services rendered by the member in his personal capacity, the income shall constitute the personal income of the member.

(iv) Where a member of a HUF is a partner in a firm on behalf of the family and on partition of the property of the family, the share in the firm is allotted to such a member, subsequent to such allotment when the firm settles its accounts the whole income for that year would be the income of the individual member and no part of the income would be added to the income of the family. [*CIT v. Ashok Bhai Chiman Bhai (1965) 56, ITR, 42 (SC)*].

(v) The personal earning, including income from self-acquired property of a member of the HUF, even though he has sons, would not be included in the income of the family. Such income shall be assessed as income of that individual. [*Kalyanji Vithal Das v. CIT (1937) 5 ITR 90 (PC)*].

(vi) Any sum paid by an HUF to a member of the family out of its income is not deductible in computing the income of the family. However, such amount will not be included in the income of such individual whether the family had paid tax on its income or not [Schedule III Sl. No. 1].

(vii) If any remuneration is paid by the Hindu Undivided family to the Karta or any other member for services rendered by him in conducting family's business, the remuneration is deductible if remuneration is (a) paid under a valid and bona fide agreement; (b) in the interest of, and expedient for, the business of

family; and (c) genuine and not excessive. *Jugal Kishore Baldeo Sahai v. CIT [1967] 63 ITR 238 (SC).*

(viii) If salary is paid by the Hindu undivided family to its Karta for looking after its interest in firms in which it is partner through said Karta, such salary is allowable as deduction - *CIT v. Prakash Chand Agarwal [1982] 11 Taxman 55 (MP).*

(ix) Income from 'stridhan' is not includible in the income of the family. Property derived by a woman from her father or brother or husband or any other relative either before or after her marriage is known as 'stridhan'.

(x) Under the Dayabhaga School of law, as stated in a preceding page, no son has any right in the ancestral property during the lifetime of his father. If, therefore, the father does not have any brother as a coparcener, income arising from ancestral property is taxable as his individual income.

Assessment after Partition of a Hindu Undivided Family [Section 315]

'Partition' signifies division of property. In the cases of property capable of physical division, share of each member is determined by making physical division thereof. It must be noted that a division of income without physical division of property does not amount to partition. Where, however, the property is not capable of physical division, partition implies such division as the property may admit.

Who is entitled to share on partition

Though only coparceners can demand partition, once the partition takes effect, the following persons are entitled to a share:

(a) all coparceners;

(b) a son in the womb of his mother at the time of partition;

(c) mother, who gets an equal share if the partition takes place among her sons after the death of her husband; and

(d) wife, who gets a share equal to that of a son at the time of a partition between father and sons.

Assessment after partition (Section 315)

Section 315 applies to an HUF which is assessed as such. Therefore, if in case a family is not assessed as a Hindu Undivided Family this section does not apply. A joint family, once assessed as a HUF, continues to be assessed as such till one or more coparceners claim partition. Such claim must be made by the coparceners before the assessment of the income of the HUF for the relevant tax year is completed. On the receipt of such a claim, the Assessing Officer must make an inquiry after giving due notice to the members and record a finding whether there has been a partition and, if so, the date of the partition. The income of the family from the first day of the tax year to the date of partition is assessed as income of the HUF and from the next date of the partition to the date of close of the tax year, as the individual income of the recipient-members. If the recipient member forms another HUF along with his wife and son(s), the income of the property which was subject to partition is chargeable to tax in the hands of the new H.U.F.

A partition of the HUF can be both total and partial partition

Where the entire joint family property is divided among all coparceners and the family ceases to exist as an undivided family, the partition is total. A partial partition may be as regards: (a) the persons constituting the joint family, or (b) the properties belonging to the joint family, or (c) both. In case of partial partition, some coparceners continue as a joint family or some properties continue as a joint estate as against some coparceners or properties which separate from HUF. The device of partial partition has been used as a medium for reduction of proper tax liability. To curb such a practice, sub-section 8 in section 315 states that partial partitions of HUFs

assessed as such (*Union of India* vs. *MV Valliappan 1999 AIR SCW 2689*), effected after 31st December, 1978 will not be recognised for tax purposes.

The provisions made by sub-section (8) in Section 315 are as follows:

(i) In a case where a partial partition of a HUF has taken place after 31.12.1978, no claim of such partition will be enquired into and the Assessing Officer will not record a finding as to whether there has been a partition of the family property. Further, any finding regarding partial partition recorded under section 315(2) will be null and void and of no legal effect.

(ii) Such family will continue to be assessed as if no such partial partition has taken place, i.e., the property or source of income will be deemed to continue to belong to the Hindu undivided family and no member will be deemed to have separated from the family.

(iii) Each member or group of members of such family will be jointly and severally liable for any tax, interest, penalty, fine or other sum payable under the Act by the family, whether before or after such partition. The several liability of any member or group of members of such family will be computed according to the portion of the joint family property allotted to him on such partial partition.

Illustration 4:

Ram Manhar & Sons HUF, running Raghuveer Departmental Stores consists of Karta, his wife, two sons and daughter. Both the sons who are having professional/technical qualifications as a Chartered Accountant and as an Automobile Engineer started in partnership, a garage for the repairing of motor cars, with a clear understanding that the technical side of the business be looked after by the Engineer while the general administration and finance part be taken care by the Chartered Accountant. They had taken an interest-free loan of Rs. 5,00,000 from the HUF for starting the venture. The business of garage resulted in a net profit of Rs. 15,00,000 for the year ended 31.03.2027. The Assessing Officer proposes to assess the income from the business of motor garage in the hands of HUF. Examine the validity of the proposition of the Assessing Officer in the light of a decided case law.

Solution:

The facts of the case are similar to that of the case of *CIT v. Charan Dass Khanna & Sons (1980) 123 ITR 194,* where the Delhi High Court observed that if the investment made by the HUF in the business started by the coparceners plays a minor role and it is primarily the personal efforts, specialized skill and enterprise of the individual coparceners which resulted in setting up of a new business and earning of goods profits, then it may not essentially be said that the income belongs to the HUF.

The Supreme Court has also supported this view in the case of *K.S. Subbiah Pillai v. CIT (1999) 237 ITR 11* and held that where the remuneration and commission earned by the Karta were on account of the personal qualifications and exertions and not on account of the investment of the family funds, such income cannot be treated as income of the HUF.

Thus, in the given case, profits were earned primarily because of the specialized skills acquired by both the partners in their respective fields and used in the business of motor garage. The initial capital taken from the HUF as interest free loan, of course, has its role but it is nevertheless a minor one. Therefore, the income from the business set up by the brothers is assessable in their individual hands and not as the income of the family.

Further, the proposition of the Assessing Officer to tax the profits of the business of motor garage earned by the two sons in the hands of the HUF is not valid.

Illustration 5:

An HUF (RRR & Sons) consisting of Ram (59 years) and his two brothers, Ramesh (57 years) and Rahul (50 years) are engaged in family business of cultivation of wheat. Last year they had losses to the extent of Rs. 12,000 but this year, due to good season the Business earned a Profit of Rs. 2,20,000.

The family owns a house property, the municipal valuation of which is Rs. 2,80,000 and the market rent of similar property is Rs. 2,85,000. The standard rent as per Rent Control Act is Rs. 3,50,000. The family pays Rs. 48,000 for municipal taxes during the tax year out of which Rs. 20,000 pertains to earlier year which could not be paid due to business loss. Interest on capital borrowed for repaying original loan for construction of house Rs. 75,000. Further, the rental income of the property is Rs. 3,10,000.

Dividend received from Indian Company X Ltd. Rs. 12,000.

Interest received on listed debentures Rs.8,10,000 (net).

Compute the total income and Tax liability of the HUF (RRR & Sons) for the tax year 2026-27.

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax as per normal tax scheme.

Option 2: Assessee is paying tax as per section 202.

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee has opted to pay tax as per normal tax scheme

Computation of Total Income of RRR & Sons (HUF) for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	(Rs.)
Gross Annual Value	3,10,000
Less: Municipal Taxes	(48,000)
Net Annual Value	2,62,000
Less: Standard Deduction @ 30% of 2,62,000	(78,600)
Less: Interest on capital borrowed	(75,000)
Income from House property	1,08,400
Income from Business/Profession	
Agricultural income (Exempt)	NIL
Income from other sources	
Dividend received from Indian Company X Ltd.	12,000
Interest on listed debentures (Rs. 8,10,000 / 90%)	9,00,000
Gross Total Income	10,20,400
Less: Deduction under section 122-154	NIL
Total Income	10,20,400

Note: The share of Karta and other coparceners in the profits of HUF will be exempt under section 11 read with schedule III Sl. No. 1

Computation of tax on Total Income (HUF) for the Tax Year 2026-27

	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
(a)	Agricultural income (2,20,000-12,000)	2,08,000
(b)	Non-agricultural income	10,20,400
(c)	Total of (a) and (b)	12,28,400
(d)	Tax payable on (c)	1,81,020
	Tax on first 2,50,000 NIL	
	Tax on next 2,50,000 @ 5% = Rs. 12,500	
	Tax on next 5,00,000 @ 20% = Rs. 1,00,000	
	Tax on remaining income Rs. 2,28,400@ 30% = 68,520	
(e)	Total of agricultural income and basic exemption limit	4,58,000
(f)	Tax payable on (e) (As per slab rates)	10,400
(g)	Net tax payable = (d)-(f)	1,70,620
(h)	*Add:* Health and Education cess of 4% on Rs.1,70,620	6,824
(i)	Total tax (round off)	1,77,440

Option 2: Assessee is paying tax as per section 202

Computation of Total Income of (HUF) for the Tax Year 2026-27

Income from House Property	**(Rs.)**
Gross Annual Value	3,10,000
Less: Municipal Taxes	(48,000)
Net annual Value	2,62,000
Less: Standard Deduction @ 30% of 2,62,000	(78,600)

Less: Interest on capital borrowed	(75,000)
Income from House property	1,08,400
Income from Business/Profession	**(Rs.)**
Agricultural income (Exempt)	NIL
Income from other sources	
Dividend received from Indian Company X Ltd.	12,000
Interest on listed debentures	9,00,000
Gross Total Income	10,20,400
Less: Deduction under section 122-154	NIL
Total Income	**10,20,400**

Note: The share of Karta and other coparceners in the profits of HUF will be exempt under section 11 read with schedule III Sl. No. 1.

Computation of Tax on Total Income of X (HUF) for the Tax Year 2026-27

	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
(a)	Agricultural income (2,20,000-12,000)	2,08,000
(b)	Non-agricultural income	10,20,400
(c)	Total of (a) and (b)	12,28,400
(d)	Tax payable on (c)	64,260
	Tax on first 4,00,000 NIL	
	Tax on next 4,00,000 @ 5% = Rs. 20,000	
	Tax on next 4,00,000 @ 10% = Rs. 40,000	
	Tax on next 28,400 @ 15% = Rs.4,260	
(e)	Total of agricultural income and basic exemption limit	6,08,000
(f)	Tax payable on (e) (As per slab)	10,400
(g)	Net tax payable = (d)-(f) (64,260 – 10400)	53,860
(h)	*Add:* Health and Education cess of 4% on Rs. 53,860	2,154.4
(i)	Total tax (round off)	56,014

Illustration 6:

Ram, 66 years is the Karta of a HUF with his two sons Ramesh (39 years) and Somesh (25 years). The family owns a house property, the rental income of the same is Rs. 3,10,000. Family business profits Rs. 2,80,000. Long- term capital gains Rs. 25,000 and short-term capital gains for the year Rs.11,000 (STT applicable). Dividend received from Indian Company X Ltd. Rs. 12,000. Interest received on listed debentures Rs.8,000 (gross) Ram invested in PPF Rs. 1,50,000 out of family funds and received share of profits from a firm in which he represented HUF being Karta. Ram gifts Rs. 1,00,000 to family. Computed salary income of Ramesh Rs. 6,00,000. Interest on Government Securities Rs. 10,000(gross) out of own funds of Ram.

Compute the total income and Tax liability of the HUF and Ram, Ramesh and Somesh for the tax year 2026-27. Assume that assessees are opting to pay tax as per normal tax scheme.

Solution:

Computation of Total Income of HUF for the Tax Year 2026-27

Income from house property	Amount (Rs.)
Rent	3,10,000
Less: Standard Deduction @ 30%	(93,000)
Income from House property	2,17,000
Income from Business/Profession	
Business Profits	2,80,000
A Firm (Exempt)	NIL
Income under the head Capital Gains	
Long-term Capital Gain	25,000
Short term Capital Gain	11,000
Income from other sources	
Dividend received from Indian Company X Ltd.	12,000
Interest received on listed debentures	8,000
Gift (Exempt)	NIL
Gross Total Income	5,53,000
Less: Deduction under section 122-154	
Under section 123 (maximum)	(1,50,000)
Total Income	4,03,000

Note: The share of Karta and other coparceners in the profits of HUF will be exempt under section 11 read with schedule III Sl. No. 1.

Computation of tax on Total Income of HUF for the Tax Year 2026-27

Tax on long-term capital gains (12.5% of Rs. 25,000)	3,125
Tax on short-term capital gains (20% of Rs. 11,000)	2,200
Balance of Total Income Rs. 3,67,000 (slab rate)	5,850
Total tax	11,175
Add: Health and Education cess at 4%	447
Total liability (round off)	11,620

Computation of Taxable Income and Tax Liability of Ram, Ramesh and Somesh for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	***Ram***	***Ramesh***	***Somesh***
Salary Income		6,00,000	
Business Income:			
Profit share in HUF	Exempt	Exempt	Exempt
Income from other sources			
Interest on Government Securities	10,000		
Gross Total Income	10,000	6,00,000	
Deduction's u/s 122-154			
Taxable Income	10,000	6,00,000	
Tax liability	NIL	33,800	NIL

TAXATION OF FIRMS

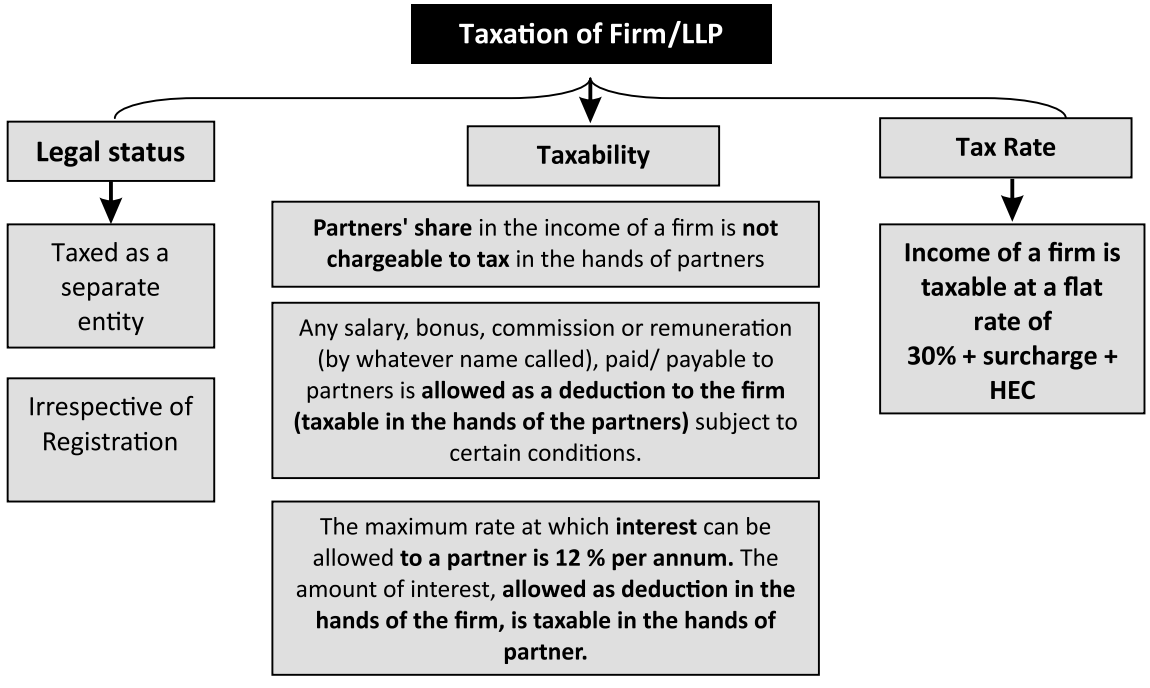
Section 2(45), 2(74) and 2(75) of the Income-tax Act 2025, defines the terms "firm", "partner", and "partnership" respectively and assigned to them in the Indian Partnership Act, 1932 and Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008.

The expression "partner" also includes a minor who has been admitted to the benefits of partnership and a partner of a Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008. However, a minor cannot validly enter into any partnership as a 'full partner' with other persons but he can be admitted to the benefits of partnership only.

A joint Hindu family as such cannot be a partner in a firm. However, through its Karta it may enter into a valid partnership with a third person or with a member of the undivided family in his individual capacity. In such a case, the Karta occupies a dual position. On the partnership, he functions in his individual capacity; on the relations to other members of the Hindu undivided family, in his representative capacity.

An incorporated company being a legal person may form a partnership with an individual or with another company. In considering the maximum number of partners comprising a firm, the company will be considered as one person only.

A partnership firm as such is not entitled to enter into a partnership with another firm, H.U.F., individual, or a company. However, its partners in their individual capacity can enter into another partnership.



Assessment as a Firm [Section 325]

A partnership firm shall be assessed as a firm if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The partnership is evidenced by an instrument, i.e., partnership deed which is to be in writing containing necessary clauses.
2. The individual shares of the partners are specified in that instrument (including how the loss will be borne by major partners in case of a minor admitted for benefits only).
3. A copy of the partnership deed certified by all the partners or their duly authorized agents, in writing (other than the minors) is submitted along with the return of income in respect of which assessment as a firm is first sought.

Where the return is made after the dissolution of the firm, the copy of the partnership deed should be certified in writing by all persons (excluding minors) who were partners of the firm immediately before its dissolution and by the legal representative of any deceased partner.

When a firm is assessed as such for any tax year, it shall be assessed in the same capacity for every subsequent year if there is no change in the constitution of the firm or in the shares of partners as evidenced by the partnership deed on the basis of which assessment as a firm was first sought.

Where any such change has taken place in the tax year, the firm shall furnish a certified copy of the revised instrument of partnership along with the return of income for such tax year. In doing so all the provisions of Section 325 will apply to the firm.

Circumstances where the firm will be assessed as a firm but shall not be eligible for deduction on account of interest, salary, bonus, etc.

Where the firm -

(a) fails to furnish the return required u/s 263(1) or belated return u/s 263(4) or revised return u/s 263(5), or updated return u/s 263(6) or

(b) fails to comply with all the terms of a notice issued under section 268(1) or fails to comply with a direction issued under section 268(5), or

(c) having made a return, fails to comply with all the terms of a notice issued under Section 270(8),

then the firm shall not be eligible for any deduction on account of interest to a partner and remuneration to a working partner although the same is mentioned in the partnership deed.

Computation of Income and Tax thereon of Firm

The income of the firm shall be computed as per the normal provisions of the Act under various heads of income excluding incomes exempt from tax and deductions under chapter VIII as applicable.

Rate of Tax: In the case of a firm which is assessable as such (i.e., as a firm), tax is chargeable on its total income at the rate of 30%.

Surcharge @12% shall be applicable where the total income exceeds Rs. 1 crore.

Health and Education Cess shall be added as 4% of tax plus surcharge. However, firm and LLP is subject to Alternate Minimum Tax 'AMT' under section 206(2) (discussed in detail later in this chapter).

Partnership is not a separate entity distinct from the partners, but for tax purposes, a partnership is taxed as a separate entity and therefore total income will be computed under various heads of income. A partnership firm is also entitled for deductions for expenditures incurred. However, for payment of remuneration to partners and interest on capital are allowed subject to conditions laid down under section 35(e).

Section 35(e), contains the following conditions which need to be complied with while making payment of remuneration and interest on borrowed capital to the partners:

(i) Payment of salary, bonus, commission or remuneration by whatever name called to a non-working partner shall not be allowed as deduction. Such payments are allowed only to working partners if it is authorised by the partnership deed and are in accordance with partnership deed. Also, such payments should pertain to the period after the partnership deed.

(ii) Interest payable to a partner, authorised by the partnership deed for period after the partnership deed shall be allowable as deduction subject to a maximum of 12% p.a. If the partnership deed provides for interest at less than 12% p.a, the deduction of interest shall be allowed to the extent provided by the partnership deed.

(iii) the payment of remuneration to working partner, although authorised by partnership deed however it is subject to maximum of the following limits.

Uniform limits for both Professional Firms and Non-Professional Firms	
On the first Rs. 6,00,000 of the book-profit or in case of a loss.	Rs. 3,00,000 or 90% of the book-profit, whichever is more.
On the balance of the book-profit	60% of the book profits.

Meaning of Book Profit [Section 35(e)(v)]

Book-profit" means the net profit, as shown in the profit and loss account for the relevant tax year computed as per Chapter IV-D as increased by the aggregate amount of the remuneration paid or payable to all the partners of the firm if such amount has been deducted while computing the net profit. Interest paid/payable to partners in excess of 12% shall also be disallowed as per section 35(e).

Net profit as per P&L account	**
Add/less: Adjustments as provided in Chapter IV-D *Add:* Remuneration to partners if debited to the P&L	
Book profit	**

Note:

a) Income chargeable to tax under the heads "Income from house property"," Capital gains" and "Income from other sources" is not part of "book profit"

b) Brought forward business losses are not to be deducted from "book profit" (Adjust b/f unabsorbed depreciation from earlier years); and for allowing unabsorbed depreciation, b/f business loss shall have to be notionally allowed first from current business income.

c) Permissible deductions from gross total income under sections 122-154 shall be ignored for computing "book profit".

CASE 1

D Patel & Associates, a firm carrying on business provides details for the tax year 2026-27 stated a book profit before adjusting unabsorbed depreciation and b/f business loss of Rs 185000. However, the unabsorbed depreciation of earlier years and b/f business loss would be Rs 85000 and Rs. 115000 respectively. Kindly advise towards treatment of Brought forward business losses and allowable remuneration under section 35(e).

Solution:

Provision for Brought forward business losses

Brought forward business losses are not to be deducted from "book profit" (Adjust b/f unabsorbed depreciation from earlier years); and for allowing unabsorbed depreciation, b/f business loss shall have to be notionally allowed first from current business income.

Computation of allowable remuneration under section 35(e)

Particulars	Amount Rs.
Book profit before adjusting unabsorbed depreciation and b/f business loss	1,85,000
Less: B/F business loss (Notional Deduction)	(1,15,000)
Balance	70,000
Less: Set off unabsorbed depreciation (To the extent of Rs. 70000)	(70,000)
Balance	Nil
Add: B/F business loss (Notional Deduction) but not allowed to be set off as carried under section 112	1,15,000
Book Profit	1,15,000
Allowable Remuneration under section 35(e) a) 3,00,000 b) 90% of Book profit (i.e. 90% of 115000) = 103500 Whichever is higher	3,00,000

Summarized provisions of carry forward and set off of loss in the case of Firm		
Points to be noted	● No separate provision of **carry forward and set off of loss of firms.** ● **Same as applicable in case of other assesses** ● **Losses and unabsorbed depreciation of firm can be carried forward by firm only.**	
Set off and carry forward in case of change in the constitution of firm.	● Section 119 provides that where there is a change in the constitution of the firm on account of death/ retirement, the firm shall not be entitled to carry forward of so much of the loss as is attributable to such partner. ● This provision covers when a partner goes out of the firm (i.e., the case of retirement or death). ● It does not cover the case of change in profit-sharing ratio or the case of admission of a partner. ● Section 119 is not applicable in **the case of unabsorbed depreciation and unabsorbed capital expenditure on scientific research.**	
Tax Treatment in case of change in constitution of firm	***Step 1:*** Compute Share of outgoing partner in the profit of the firm in the year of change in the constitution of firm	**
	Step 2: Compute the share of loss of outgoing partner in the brought forward loss.	**
	Step 3: Set off share in b/f loss of outgoing partner for his share of profit of current year.	**

CASE 2

XL and Associates (firm) having 3 partners sharing profit in the ratio of 2:2:1 provides you the following details for the tax year 2026-27.

Profit (Before) setting of b/f loss and depreciation	3,60,000
B/F depreciation	1,50,000
B/F loss of tax year 2024-25	2,00,000

You are requested to advice on Tax Treatment in case of change in constitution of firm when one of the partners sharing 2:5 retired on 31.8.2026 from the firm.

Solution:

Particulars	Amount
Step 1: Share of outgoing partner in the profit of the firm in the year of change in the constitution of firm (3,60,000*2/5*5/12) [Period from 1.4.2025-31.8.2025]	60,000
Step 2: Share of loss of outgoing partner in the brought forward loss. (2,00,000*2/5)	80,000

Step 3: Set off loss to the extent of profit		
Loss	80,000	
Less: Set off of profit	(60,000)	
Balance of Loss (Can't be carried forward and set off by firm)		20,000
Firm is allowed to set off b/f loss (2,00,000-20,000) i.e. to the extent of Rs. 1,80,000		1,80,000

Assessment of Partners

As per Section 11 read with Schedule III Table Sl. No. 2 of the Income tax Act 2025, any person who is a partner of a firm which is assessed as such, his share in the total income of the firm will not be included in computing his total income. Partner includes a minor admitted to the benefits of partnership as per Section 2(74) of the Income tax Act 2025.

Further, the conditions in Schedule III Table Sl. No. 2 provides that the share of a partner in the total income of the firm assessed as a firm shall be an amount which bears to the total income of the firm the same proportion as the amount of his share in the profits of the firm (in accordance with the partnership deed) bears to such profits.

Any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration by whatever name called which is due to or received by a partner of a firm from the firm will be chargeable to tax in the hands of the partner (to the extent allowed as deduction to the firm) under the head "profits and gains of business or profession". However, if such salary, interest, bonus, commission or remuneration (or any part thereof) has not been allowed as deduction as per Section 35(e) in the hands of the firm, the amount not allowed as deduction shall not be charged to tax in the hands of partners.

Further, deductions can be claimed by a partner from any income where any expenditure was incurred to earn such income.

Section 393 - Payments to Partners of Firms

(1) Any person, being a firm, responsible for paying any sum in the nature of salary, remuneration, commission, bonus or interest to a partner of the firm, shall, at the time of credit of such sum to the account of the partner (including the capital account) or at the time of payment thereof, whichever is earlier shall, deduct income-tax thereon at the rate of 10%.

(2) No deduction shall be made where such sum or the aggregate of such sums credited or paid or likely to be credited or paid to the partner of the firm does not exceed Rs. 20,000 during the tax year.

Applicability: Any person, being a partnership firm or an LLP, is responsible for deducting TDS on payments in the nature of salary, remuneration, commission, bonus, or interest to a partner.

TDS Rate: TDS @ 10% is to be deducted only if the total sum of such payments to a single partner during a tax year exceeds Rs. 20,000. (TDS is applicable on the entire amount, not just the amount exceeding the limit).

The firm must deduct the TDS at the time of crediting the amount to the partner's account (including their capital account) in the firm's books; or at the time of payment, whichever is earlier.

Note 1: The provisions do not apply to the repayment of a partner's capital or other withdrawals that are not in the nature of salary, remuneration, commission, bonus, or interest.

Note 2: Firm must also file quarterly TDS returns and provide TDS certificates to their partners. Failure to comply can lead to significant penalties, including interest charges and the disallowance of up to 30% of the relevant expenditure under section 35(b)(i).

Succession of one firm by another firm [Section 328]

When all the partners in the predecessor firm are replaced by new partners in the successor firm, it is known as succession of one firm by another firm. If a firm is dissolved and some of the partners take over the firm's business or carry on a similar business with or without new partners, it would be a case of succession by a new firm (62 I.T.R. 75).

In *CIT v. K.H. Chambers (1965) 55 ITR 674*, the Supreme Court laid down the following requisites of succession:

(i) There is a change of ownership.

(ii) The whole business is transferred.

(iii) Substantially the identity and the continuity of the business are preserved.

Where the partnership deed does not provide specifically for continuance of the firm on the death of a partner, there would be no change in constitution of the firm but it would be a case of succession. [*Addl. CIT v. Thyagasundara Mudaliar (1981) 127 ITR 520*].

Where a firm is succeeded by another firm, separate assessments are made on the predecessor and successor firms respectively in accordance with the provisions of Section 313. Section 313 provides that the predecessor shall be assessed in respect of the income of the tax year in which the succession took place up to the date of succession and the successor shall be assessed in respect of the income of the tax year after the date of succession. If the predecessor cannot be found, or the tax assessed on the predecessor cannot be recovered from him for the tax year (in which the succession took place) and the tax year preceding the year in which the succession took place, the unrealised tax payable by the predecessor shall be recovered from the successor.

However, the successor firm is entitled to recover from the predecessor firm any tax paid by it on behalf of the former. If any tax is due against any partner of the predecessor firm, it cannot be recovered from the successor firm.

Joint and Several Liabilities of Partners for Tax Payable by Firm [Section 329]

Section 329 provides that every person who was, during the tax year, a partner of a firm, and the legal representative of any such person who is deceased, shall be jointly and severally liable along with the firm for the amount of tax, penalty or other sum payable by the firm for the tax year and all the provisions of Income-tax Act, so far as may be, shall apply to the assessment of such tax or imposition or levy of such penalty or other sum.

Firm Dissolved or Business Discontinued [Section 330]

Where any business or profession carried on by a firm has been discontinued or where a firm is dissolved, the assessment of the total income of the firm shall be made as if no such discontinuance or dissolution had taken place and all the provisions of the Act, including the provisions relating to penalty or any other sum (interest, fine) chargeable under the Act, shall apply.

Consequently, every person who was a partner of the firm at the time of discontinuance of business or dissolution of the firm and legal representative of the deceased partner shall be jointly and severally liable to the amount of tax penalty and any other sum.

Where the dissolution or discontinuance of business takes place after any proceedings in respect of a tax year have commenced, the proceedings may be continued against the partners or legal representative of a deceased partner from the stage at which the proceedings stood at the time of such dissolution or discontinuance.

Thus, every partner of the firm and the legal representative of the deceased partner is liable to pay the tax which is already due or may have become due after the dissolution, irrespective of his interest in the firm.

However, if there was any irrecoverable amount at the time of dissolution or discontinuance of business and later on it was recovered by the partners, the partners shall personally pay the tax on their share so recovered.

ALTERNATE MINIMUM TAX (AMT) [SECTION 206(2)]

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Alternate Minimum Tax [AMT]</th></tr>
<tr><td>Applicability
↓
Non-Corporate Assessee</td><td colspan="2"><table><tr><td>Non corporate Assessee</td><td>Condition</td></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">Individual/HUF/AOP/BOI/AJP/ Firm/ LLP/Co-operative Society / Any person other than co.</td><td>Adjusted Total Income (ATI) >Rs 20Lakh</td></tr><tr><td>Claimed deduction under any section in Chapter VIII-C (other than section 149) or section 46</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Non-Applicability</td><td colspan="2">● Non-Corporate assessee whose adjusted total income (ATI) is Rs 20,00,000 or less.
● Person who has opted to pay tax under section 202/203/204.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Tax Rate (AMT)</td><td colspan="2"><table><tr><td>Normal Tax Rate</td><td>18.5% of ATI</td></tr><tr><td>Co-Operative Society</td><td>15% of ATI</td></tr><tr><td>Units located in IFSC and derived income solely in convertible forex</td><td>9% of ATI</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>Tax liability</td><td colspan="2">A. Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act
B. 18.5% (+SC+HEC) of Adjusted Total Income
Amount of tax payable = (A) or (B) whichever is higher</td></tr>
<tr><td>A > B</td><td colspan="2">● Non-Corporate has to pay normal income tax
● Non-Corporate can utilize amount of AMT credit in that year if available.
Maximum Amount of Credit Utilized = A-B</td></tr>
<tr><td>A<B</td><td colspan="2">● Non-Corporate has to pay AMT u/s 206(2)
● Non-Corporate can only avail AMT credit.
AMT Credit Available = B-A</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">How to compute ATI</td><td>Net Income or Total Income</td><td>**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Add:
● Deduction under any section in Chapter VIII-C other than section 149
● Deduction claimed, if any, under section 46 (as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33 as if no deduction under section 46 was allowed in respect of the assets on which the deduction under that section is claimed).</td><td>**
**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Adjusted Total Income</td><td>**</td></tr>
</table>

Set off and Carry forward AMT credit	• Not beyond 15th tax year • AMT Credit shall not be carried forward to subsequent year to the extent such credit relates to difference between Foreign Tax Credit (FTC) allowed against AMT. • No interest is payable on AMT credit. • AMT can't be adjusted in case of person who has opted to pay tax under section 202 / 203 / 204.
Report	The assessee will have to obtain a report in specified form from a chartered accountant 1 month prior to the due date of submission of return certifying that the ATI and AMT have been computed in accordance with the provisions of this sub-section.
Other Provisions	Advance tax, interest u/s 423/424/425 shall apply to assessee

The provisions of section 206(2) are applicable to all assessees except companies where the regular income tax payable for a tax year is less than the alternate minimum tax payable for such tax year, then the adjusted total income shall be deemed to be the total income of that person for such tax year and it shall be liable to pay income tax on such adjusted total income @ 18.5% plus surcharge (if applicable) and Health and Education Cess @ 4%.

It is further provided that the provisions of AMT shall only apply to an individual or a Hindu undivided family or an association of persons or a body of individuals (whether incorporated or not) or an artificial juridical person if the adjusted total income of such person exceeds Rs. 20,00,000.

However, AMT is levied @ 9% in case of a non-corporate assessee being a unit located in International Financial Services Centre and deriving its income solely in convertible foreign exchange. For Co-operative Society, rate of AMT is 15%. Surcharge and cess as applicable will also be levied.

The regular income tax payable shall be the income-tax payable for a tax year by a person other than a company on his total income in accordance with the provisions of the Act other than the provisions of this sub-section.

Adjusted total income shall be the total income before giving effect to the provisions of section 206(2) as increased by the deductions claimed

- under any section in Chapter VIII-C other than section 149
- under section 46 (as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33 as if no deduction under section 46 was allowed in respect of the assets on which the deduction under that section is claimed).

Particulars	***(Rs.)***
Taxable income of the taxpayer	XXXX
Add: Amount of deduction claimed under any section in Chapter VIII-C other than section 149	XXXX
Add: Amount of deduction claimed under section 46 (as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33)	XXXX
Adjusted total income	XXXX

The provisions can be summarized as:

1. If regular income tax payable is more than or equal to the alternate minimum tax (18.5% plus surcharge (If applicable) plus Health and Education cess @ 4% of adjusted total income), the regular income tax payable is the tax liability of the assessee.
2. If regular income tax payable is less than the alternate minimum tax (18.5% plus surcharge (If applicable) plus Health and Education cess @ 4% of adjusted total income), the adjusted total income is the deemed income of the assessee for that year and alternate minimum tax is the tax liability.

However, it is also provided that the credit for tax (tax credit) paid by a person on account of AMT shall be allowed to the extent of the excess of the AMT paid over the regular income-tax. This tax credit shall be allowed to be carried forward up to the fifteen tax years immediately succeeding the tax year for which such credit becomes allowable and set off against regular tax liability. In other words, it shall be allowed to be set off for a tax year in which the regular income-tax exceeds the AMT, to the extent of the excess of the regular income-tax over the AMT.

The amount of AMT credit shall not be allowed to be carried forward to the subsequent year to the extent such credit relates to the difference between the amounts of foreign tax credit (FTC) allowed against AMT and FTC allowable against the tax computed under regular provisions of the Act.

Every person to which this section applies shall obtain a report, before the specified date in such form as may be prescribed, from an accountant certifying that the adjusted total income and the alternate minimum tax have been computed in accordance with the provisions of this sub-section and furnish such report by that date.

All other provisions of the Act, like advance tax, interest u/s 423/424/425 shall apply to assessee who is liable to pay AMT.

The provisions of AMT shall not apply to a person who has exercised the option referred to in section 202 or section 203 or section 204.

Illustration 7:

A, B and C are the partners for 3:2:1 share respectively, in a firm engaged in medical profession. Compute the total income of the firm for the year ended 31st March, 2027:

Particular	Rs.	Particular	Rs.
Office Expenses	15,400	Gross Profit	40,000
Income Tax	1,000	Net Loss A	8,700
Salary to A	5,000	Net Loss B	5,800
Salary to B	4,000	Net Loss C	2,900
Salary to C	10,000		
Bonus to A	10,000		
Bonus to B	12,000		
Total	57,400	Total	57,400

Solution:

Computation of Book Profit of the Firm	***Rs.***	***Rs.***	***Rs.***
Net Loss as per P & L A/c			(17,400)
Add: Inadmissible Expenses:			
Income-tax		1,000	
Salary to partners:			
A	5,000		
B	4,000		
C	10,000	19,000	
Bonus to partners			
A	10,000		
C	12,000	22,000	42,000
Book Profit			**24,600**

Permissible Remuneration to Partners

90% of first Rs. 6,00,000 of Book-profit or Rs. 3,00,000 whichever is more, is allowed as deduction. Here the permissible remuneration comes to Rs. 3,00,000, but as the partners have claimed Rs. 41,000 only, hence the entire amount will be allowed.

Computation of total income of the firm

Book Profit		***24,600***
Less: Salary to Partners	19,000	
Bonus to Partners	22,000	(41,000)
Loss of the Firm		(16,400)

Note: Loss of the firm will be carried forward by the firm to the next year(s).

Illustration 8:

M, N and O are partners sharing profits and losses in the ratio of 2:1:1 respectively. Their summarized Profit and Loss A/c for the year ending 31st March, 2027 is appended below:

Particulars	**Amount (Rs.)**	**Particulars**	**Amount (Rs.)**
Office salaries	5,680	Gross Profit	60,570
Telephone and Telegram	2,000	Rent received	6,000
Interest on loan from M	2,000	Interest on securities	4,000
Local taxes (let out property)	1,000		

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Salary to N	3,000		
Commission to partners			
M	4,000		
N	5,000		
O	6,000		
Collection chargesof interest on securities	50		
Bad debts reserve	1,000		
Net Profit to partners:			
M	20,420		
N	10,210		
O	10,210		
Total	70,570	Total	70,570

Compute total income of the firm for the Tax Year 2026-27 and tax liability thereon. Interest paid to M has been calculated at the rate of 12% p.a.

Solution:

Computation of Book-Profit

Particulars	*Rs.*	*Rs.*
Net Income as per P & L A/c		40,840
Add: Inadmissible items -		
Local taxes (on let out property)	1,000	
Salary to N (Partner)	3,000	
Commission to partners	15,000	
Collection charges	50	
Bad debts reserve	1,000	20,050
		60,890
Less: Other Incomes -		
Rent received	(6,000)	
Interest on securities	(4,000)	(10,000)
Book Profit		50,890

Maximum remuneration payable to partners

Here Rs. 3,00,000 will be allowed as maximum remuneration. But as the partners have drawn only Rs.18,000 by way of salary and commission, the entire amount will be allowed as deduction.

Computation of Total Income of the Firm [Tax Year 2026-27]

Particulars	***Rs.***	***Rs.***
Book Profit:		50,890
Less: Salary and commission to partners		(18,000)
– Taxable Business Profit		32,890
– Income from house property		
Rent received		6,000
Less: Municipal taxes		(1,000)
Net Annual Value (NAV)		5,000
Less: Standard Deduction @ 30% of NAV		(1,500)
Income from House Property		3500
Income from other sources:		
Interest on Securities	4,000	
Less: Collection charges	(50)	3,950
Gross Total Income (32,890 + 3,500 + 3,950)		40,340

The firm will have to pay tax on Rs. 40,340 @ 30%, which comes to Rs. 12,102 plus health and education cess @ 4% on 12,102 making the total liability as Rs. 12,586.

Illustration 9:

Compute tax liability of the firm X & Co. for the tax year 2026-27 considering the provisions of Section 206(2). The business income of the firm is Rs. 25,00,500 before deduction under section 33 and before deduction under section 46 Rs. 12,00,000, because of which depreciation of Rs. 40,000 cannot be claimed and Deduction under section 141 Rs. 1,85,000.

Solution:

Particulars	**(Rs.)**
GTI - Business Income (Rs. 25,00,500 - 12,00,000)	13,00,500
Less: Deductions	
Under section 141	(1,85,000)
Net Income	11,15,500
Tax on Rs. 11,15,500 @ 30%	3,34,650
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%	13,386
Tax liability	3,48,036
Adjusted total income and alternate minimum tax for the purpose of section 206(2)	

Particulars	(Rs.)
Net Income	11,15,500
Add: Under section 141	1,85,000
Add: under section 46 (Rs. 12,00,000 less 40,000)	11,60,000
Adjusted total income	24,60,500
AMT on Rs. 24,60,500 @ 18.5%	4,55,193
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%	18,207
AMT liability	4,73,400
AMT liability (round off)	4,73,400
Tax payable is Rs. 4,73,400 being higher of tax liability Rs. 3,48,036 and AMT Rs. 4,73,400.	

Illustration 10:

Income & Expenditure A/c of Lawyers & Co. for the year ending March 31, 2027

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
To Expenses	1,50,000	By Professional Receipts	3,80,000
To Depreciation	20,000	By Other fees	90,000
To Remuneration to partners	1,50,000		
Interest on Capital to partners @ 20 per cent	20,000		
To Net Profit	1,30,000		
Total	4,70,000	Total	4,70,000

Other Information:

1. Expenses include Rs. 18,000 and Rs. 12,000 paid in cash as brokerage to a single party on a single day.
2. Depreciation calculated as per section 33 is Rs. 40,000.

Compute the Total Income of the Firm.

Solution:

Computation of Total Income of Lawyers & Co. for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)
Net profit as per profit and loss account		1,30,000

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)
Add: Expenses not allowable		
Section 36(4)- Cash payments to a broker exceeding Rs. 10,000 (Note 1)	30,000	
Section 35(e)-Excess interest on capital to partners 20%-12%, i.e., (20000*8/20) (Note 2)	8,000	38,000
Add: Remuneration to partners debited to profit and loss account		1,50,000
Less: Depreciation u/s 33 (Rs. 40,000 - Rs. 20,000 debited in profit and loss account)		(20,000)
Book profit (Note 3)		2,98,000
Maximum permissible remuneration (higher of the two: (i.e., 90 per cent of Rs. 2,98,000 or Rs. 3,00,000);	3,00,000	
Actual (Subject to actual)	1,50,000	(1,50,000)
Business Income of the Firm		1,48,000
Tax Liability (30% of 1,48,000)		44,400
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%		1,776
Total Tax Liability		46,176

Notes:

1. As per section 36(4) of the Act, if the aggregate payment made (otherwise than by an account payee cheque/draft) to the same person during a day exceeds Rs. 10,000 the entire amount of such payment is disallowed.
2. As per section 35(e) of the Act, if the interest payable to the partners exceeds simple interest of 12% per annum, the excess amount is not deductible.
3. The remuneration paid to the working partners cannot exceed the permissible limits specified under section 35(e) of the Act.

Illustration 11:

Mr. X, carrying on the business of operating a warehousing facility for storage of sugar, has a total income of Rs. 80 lakhs. In computing the total income, he had claimed deduction under section 46 to the tune of Rs. 70 lakhs on investment in building (on 1.4.2026) for operating the warehousing facility for storage of sugar. Compute his tax liability for tax year 2026-27. Show the calculations of Alternate Minimum Tax also.

Option 1: Assessee paying tax under normal tax regime

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Solution:

Option1: Assessee paying tax under normal tax regime

Computation of Tax payable by Mr. X for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs. in lakh)
Tax liability @ Slab Rate – Income 80 Lacs	22.125
Add: Surcharge @ 10% Total income > 50 lacs	2.2125
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4% of 24.3375	0.9735
Total Tax Liability	25.311

Computation of Alternate Minimum Tax

Particulars	Amount (Rs. in lakh)
Total Income	80.00
Add: Deduction under section 46	70.00
Less: Depreciation under section 33	(7.00)
Adjusted Total Income	143.00
AMT @18.5%	26.46
Surcharge @ 15% (since adjusted total income> Rs. 100 lakh)	3.97
Tax	30.43
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%	1.217
Total tax Liability	31.647

Since the regular income tax payable is less than the AMT payable, the adjusted total income of Rs. 143 lakhs shall be deemed to be the total income of Mr. X and tax is payable @18.5% thereof plus surcharge @ 15% and cess @4%. Therefore, tax liability is 31.647 lakhs.

However, Mr. X would be eligible for credit in 15 subsequent years to the extent of difference between the AMT and Normal Tax, i.e. Rs., 6.336 lakhs.

Option 2: Assessee paying tax under section 202

Computation of Tax payable by Mr. X for Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs. in lakh)
Tax liability @ Slab Rate – Income 143 lacs	38.70
Add: Surcharge @ 15% of Total income > 100 lacs	5.805
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4% of 44.505	1.7802
Total Tax Liability	46.2852

Note: Alternate Minimum Tax is not applicable if assessee covered u/s 202.

Illustration 12:

Mr. A, 42 years, and Mr. B, 50 years, are equal partners in a partnership firm AB and Co. engaged in furniture business. From the profit and loss account of the firm compute net income and tax liability of the firm as well as the partner's for the tax year 2026-27.

Profit and Loss Account
For the year ending March 31, 2027

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Cost of goods sold	5,10,000	Sales	19,00,000
Salary to staff	6,00,000	Long term capital gain	1,00,000
Depreciation	1,20,000	Lottery prize (net)	35,000
Fees for technical service	40,000	Other business receipts	1,47,000
Remuneration to partners A - 140000 B - 60000	2,00,000		
Other Expenses	2,10,000		
Interest on capital@20%			
A - 43,000			
B - 60,000	10,3000		
Provision for bad debts	10,000		
Net profit	3,89,000		
Total	21,82000	Total	21,82000

Other Information

1) Remuneration and interest to partners is paid as per partnership deed
2) Depreciation as per income tax rules Rs. 1,00,000
3) Firm paid bonus to employees Rs. 20,400 relating to last year on 15-12-2026.
4) Other expenses include donation to approved charitable institution for the purpose of family planning Rs. 45,000.
5) Fees for technical services are paid out of India wherein TDS rules apply. Tax has been deducted at source on time on 31 July, 2026 but it is deposited to Government on 28 August, 2026.
6) The firm complies with conditions of section 325 and 35(e)

7) Income and investments of Mr. A and Mr. B are as follows:

Particulars	*Mr. A (Rs.)*	*Mr. B (Rs.)*
Interest on Government Securities	60,000	56,000
Interest on Bank Deposit (gross)	4,500	5,000
Dividend from Indian Company	20,000	22,000
Contribution to PPF	1,00,000	1,10,000
Interest on listed Debentures (net)	6,300	6,300

8) Mr. A received gift of Rs. 80,000 from a friend.

9) Assessee paying tax under normal tax regime

Solution:

Computation of Total Income of AB and Co. for the Tax Year 2026-27

Calculation of Business Income

Particulars	*Amount (Rs.)*
Net Profit as per P&L A/c	3,89,000
Add: Inadmissible Expenses	
Excess depreciation [120000-100000]	20,000
Remuneration to partners	2,00,000
Interest on capital in excess of 12% p.a.	
A: 43000*8/20 = 17200	
B: 60000*8/20 = 24000	41,200
Provision for bad debts	10,000
Donations	45,000
Less: Admissible Expenses	
Bonus to employees	(20,400)
Less: Income taxable under head capital gain and other sources	
LTCG	(1,00,000)
Lottery prize	(35,000)
Book profit	5,49,800
Less: Remuneration to partners	
On First 6,00,000 of book profit @ 90% (90% of 5,49,800) = 4,94,820	
Rs. 4,94,820 or Rs. 2,00,000 whichever is less	(2,00,000)

Particulars	*Amount (Rs.)*
Business Income	3,49,800
Income under the head capital gain [LTCG]	1,00,000
Income from other sources	
Lottery prize 35,000*100/70	50,000
Gross total income	4,99,800
Less: Deduction u/s 133	
[100% of 45,000 or 10% of {4,99,800 – 1,00,000}]	(39,980)
Taxable Income	**4,59,820**

Share of A and B in the income of the firm Rs. 2,29,910 (4,59,820/2)

Computation of Tax on Total Income of AB and Co. for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Tax on winning from lotteries (30% of Rs. 50,000)	15,000
Tax on long-term capital gains (12.5% of Rs. 1,00,000)	12,500
Balance of Total Income 3,09,820 @ 30%	92,946
Total tax	1,20,446
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%	4,818
Total liability	**1,25,264**

Rs. 1,25,260 (round off, subject to setoff of TDS for winning from lotteries)

Computation of Taxable Income of partners for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	A (Rs.)	B (Rs.)
Business Salary		
Remuneration	1,40,000	60,000
Interest on capital	25,800	36,000
Profit share in firm	Exempt	Exempt
Income from other sources		
Interest on Government securities	60,000	56,000
Interest on Bank deposits	4,500	5,000
Dividend from Indian companies	20,000	22,000
Interest on listed debentures (6,300*100)/90	7,000	7,000

Particulars	A (Rs.)	B (Rs.)
Gift from a friend	80,000	-
Gross Total Income	3,37,300	1,86,000
Deduction's u/s 123	(1,00,000)	(1,10,000)
Taxable Income	2,37,300	76,000
Tax liability	NIL	NIL
TDS on Interest on listed debentures and Remuneration & Interest to partners to be claimed for refund.		

Illustration 13:

Mr. A (40 years) and Mr. B (49 years) are equal partners in a firm of Company Secretary, AB & Co. On April 1, 2026 they amended their partnership deed and provided for salary and interest to partners as follows:

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Salary to A	2,50,000 p.a.
Salary to B	3,00,000 p.a.
Interest to A and B	24 % p.a.

From the income and expenditure account of the firm compute net income and tax liability of the firm as well as the partners for the tax year 2026-27. Assessee has opted out for section 202 and paying tax under normal tax regime.

Income and Expenditure Account For the year ending March 31, 2027

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Office expenses	16,000	Receipts from clients	8,40,000
Salary to staff	82,000	Interest on drawings	3,500
Income Tax	39,000		
Salary to A	2,50,000		
Salary to B	3,00,000		
Interest on loan to minor son of A @15%	6,000		
Interest on capital@24%			
A 17000			
B 19000	36,000		
Net profit	1,14,500		
Total	8,43,500	Total	8,43,500

Other Information

1) The firm does not comply with conditions of section 325 and 35(e)
2) The firm has received funds from minor son of A as loan.
3) Income and investments of Mr. A and Mr. B are as follows:

Particulars	Mr. A (Rs.)	Mr. B (Rs.)
Investment in 5% Government Loan	12,00,000	11,20,000
Interest from Post office savings bank	4,500	5,000
Medical Insurance Premium	12,000	15,000
Dividend from Foreign Companies	40,000	30,000

Solution:

Computation of Total Income of AB and Co. for the Tax Year 2026-27

Calculation of Business Income

Particulars		Rs.
Net Profit as per P&L A/c		1,14,500
Add: Inadmissible Expenses		
Income Tax		39,000
Salary to A		2,50,000
Salary to B		3,00,000
Interest on capital in excess of 12% p.a.		
A: 17000*12/24	8,500	
B: 19000*12/24	9,500	18,000
Book profit		7,21,500
Less: Remuneration to partners (not allowed as conditions of section 325 & 35(e) are not met)		NIL
Business Income		7,21,500
Taxable Income		7,21,500

Share of A and B in the income of the firm Rs. 7,21,500/2= 3,60,750

Computation of tax on Total Income for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
Tax on Rs. 7,21,500 @ 30%	2,16,450
Add: Health and Education Cess @ 4%	8,658
Total liability	2,25,108
Total (round off)	2,25,110

Computation of taxable income of partners for the Tax Year 2026-27

Particulars	A	B
Business Salary		
Remuneration	–	–
Interest on capital	8500	9500
Profit share in firm	Exempt	Exempt
Income from other sources		
Interest on Investment in Government Loan (5% of 12,00,000; 5% of 11,20,000)	60,000	56,000
Interest on Post office savings bank	4,500	5,000
Dividend from Foreign companies	40,000	30,000
Gross Total Income	1,13,000	1,00,500
Deduction's u/s 122-154		
Section 126 Mediclaim Insurance	(12,000)	(15,000)
Section 153 Interest on deposits	(4,500)	(5,000)
Taxable Income	96,500	80,500
Tax liability	NIL	NIL

CASE 1

Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act is Rs. 2,05,000 and AMT is Rs. 3,05,000. Compute the tax liability and implications assuming Foreign Tax Credit (FTC) will be Rs. 45,000 and Rs. 60,000 attributable to Normal provision and AMT respectively.

Solution:

Computation of tax liability and adjustment of FTC

Particulars	Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act	2,05,000	
Less: FTC attributable to Normal Tax	(45,000)	
A. Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act		1,60,000
Alternate Minimum Tax	3,05,000	
Less: FTC attributable to AMT	(60,000)	

B. Tax as per AMT		2,45,000
Amount of tax payable = (A) or (B) whichever is higher		2,45,000
Tax Implications:		
AMT Credit Available = B-A = 2,45,000-1,60,000 = Rs. 85,000		

CASE 2

The taxable income for the financial year 2026-27 of Mr. Jay (resident and age 35 years) computed as per the provisions of Income-tax Act is Rs. 20,84,000. The taxable income has been computed after deduction of Rs. 5,00,000 under section 145. Will he be liable to AMT? What will be his tax liability for the year? Assuming Mr. Jay does not opt to be taxed under section 202 and paying tax under normal tax regime.

Solution:

Check the eligibility	
Applicable to Non-Corporate Assessee (i.e. Mr. Jay)	Yes
If claimed deduction • Deduction under any section in Chapter VIII other than section 149 • Deduction claimed, if any, under section 46 (as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33 as if no deduction under section 46 was allowed in respect of the assets on which the deduction under that section is claimed).	Yes
ATI >Rs. 20,00,000 i.e. 25,84,000	Yes
Provision of AMT apply	Yes

Computation of Adjusted Total Income (ATI)	
Net Income or Total Income	20,84,000
Add: • Deduction under any section in Chapter VIII-C other than section 149 • Deduction claimed, if any, under section 46 (as reduced by the amount of depreciation allowable in accordance with the provisions of section 33 as if no deduction under section 46 was allowed in respect of the assets on which the deduction under that section is claimed).	 5,00,000 Nil
Adjusted Total Income (ATI)	25,84,000

A	Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act	**4,55,208**

Tax on 20,84,000	4,37,700
Less: Rebate u/s 156	N.A.
Balance	4,37,700
Add: Surcharge	N.A.
Tax and Surcharge	4,37,700
Add: HEC@4%	17,508
Total Tax Payable	4,55,208

B	18.5% (+SC+HEC) of Adjusted Total Income	4,97,162

18.5% on 25,84,000	4,78,040
Add: Surcharge	N.A.
Tax and Surcharge	4,78,040
Add: HEC@4%	19,122
Total Tax Payable	4,97,162

Amount of tax payable = (A) or (B) whichever is higher	**4,97,162**

AMT Credit Available = B-A = 4,97,162 – 4,55,208 =Rs 41,954

CASE 3

The tax liability of SP Enterprises (a partnership firm) for the tax year 2026-27 under the normal provisions of the Income-tax Act is Rs. 8,40,000 and the liability as per the provisions of AMT is Rs. 10,00,000. Will it be entitled to claim any AMT credit in the subsequent year(s)?

Solution:

A	Tax on total income as per normal provision of Income Tax Act	8,40,000
B	18.5% (+SC+HEC) of Adjusted Total Income	10,00,000
Amount of tax payable = (A) or (B) whichever is higher		10,00,000

Note: Tax Implications

AMT Credit Available = B-A = 10,00,000 – 8,40,000 = Rs. 1,60,000

TAXATION OF ASSOCIATION OF PERSONS / BODY OF INDIVIDUALS

'Association of Persons' has not been defined in the Income-tax Act. However, in the case of *CIT v. Indira Balkrishna [(1960) 39 ITR 546*] the Supreme Court has defined it as:

"**Association of Persons**" means an association in which two or more persons join in for a common purpose or common action to produce income, profits or gains.

An association of persons may consist of non-individuals (Companies, Firms, Joint Families) [*Ipoth v. CIT (1968) 67 ITR 106 (S.C.)*]. A minor can join an AOP if his lawful guardian gives his consent. [*Murugesan & Bros. v. CIT (1973) 88 ITR 432 (SC)*].

Applying the ratio laid down by the Supreme Court in the case of *G Murugesan and Bros. v. Commissioner of Income- tax (1973, 88 ITR 432)*, the Kerala High Court held in the case of *Commissioner of Income-tax* v. *Goel Dalal and Perin C. Dalal* (1990, 184 ITR 248) that in order to acquire the status of an association of persons, the persons must join in a common purpose or action and the object of the association must be to produce income. It is not enough that the persons receive the income jointly.

For the formation of an AOP, the association need not necessarily be on the basis of a contract, consent and understanding may be presumed [*Shanmugham & Co. v. CIT(1971) 81 ITR 310 (S.C.)*].

Applying the ratio laid down by the Supreme Court in the case of *N.V. Shanmugham & Co. v. Commissioner of Income- tax (1971, 81 ITR 310)* the Calcutta High Court held in the case of *Gopal Chand Sen v. Income-tax Officer and others (1977, 109 ITR 820)* that an assessment of business income has to be done in the hands of receivers and in such an assessment, the receivers are never assessed as independent earners of income. The income in the hands of the receiver is assessable in the like manner and to the same extent as it would have been assessed on the real owners.

However, co-owners, co-heirs or co-legatees do not constitute an AOP in respect of the income of the joint or common asset by reason only of their jural relationship. But if they write themselves with the objective of earning income they constitute an AOP for assessment purposes. [*Estate of Mohamed Rowther v. CIT (1963, 49 ITR 39)*]. Section 24 of the Income-tax Act provides that where property consisting of building or buildings and lands appurtenant thereto is owned by two or more persons in definite and ascertainable shares, such persons shall not, in respect of such property be assessed as an AOP, but on their respective share of income therefrom.

In order to constitute an association of persons, there must be joining together in a common purpose or in a common action, the object of which is to produce income, profits and gains. Though a body of individuals is not identical with an association of persons, they have some similarities. An association of persons may consist of non-individuals also but a body of individuals has to consist only of human beings. The word 'body' would require an association for some common purpose or for a common cause or there must be unity under some common tie or occupation. A mere collection of individuals without a common tie or common aid cannot be taken to be a body of individuals failing under Section 2(77) of the Income-tax Act, 2025. [See *CIT v. Deghamwala Estates (1980, 121 ITR 684)*].

Tax Liability of Association of Persons (AOP) / Body of Individuals (BOI)

(1) Interest paid by the AOP/BOI to a member will not be allowed as deduction from the income of the AOP/BOI. In cases where interest is paid by the AOP/BOI to any member, who has also paid interest to the AOP/BOI, the amount of interest, that will be disallowed, is the amount of interest paid by the AOP/BOI to the member less the amount of interest paid to the AOP/BOI by the member [Section 35(f)(i)].

(2) In cases where an individual is a member of an AOP/BOI in a representative capacity, any interest paid by the AOP/BOI to such individual or by such individual to the AOP/BOI, otherwise than in a representative capacity will not be subject to disallowance under section 35(f)(i).

(3) In the cases of interest paid by AOP/BOI to such individual or by such individual to the AOP/BOI in a representative capacity, any interest paid by the AOP/BOI to the person represented by such person or vice versa, will not be allowed.

(4) where an individual is a member of the AOP/BOI otherwise than as member in a representative capacity, any interest paid by the AOP/BOI to such individual will not be disallowed if the interest is received by him on behalf of any other person.

(5) Any salary, bonus, commission or remuneration (by whatever name called) paid by the AOP/BOI to a member will not be allowed as a deduction.

Section 311 makes the following provisions as regards the incidence of charge of tax on the association of persons or body of Individuals.

A. Where Shares of Members are Determinate

In this case, tax is chargeable on the income of the association of persons / body of individual at the same rate as applicable to an individual. However, where the total income of any member of the association of persons / body of individual for the tax year (excluding his share of income from the association of persons / body of individual) exceeds the maximum amount not chargeable to tax in the case of an individual, tax will be charged on the total income of the AOP at the maximum marginal rate of 30%, i.e., the highest slab applicable to an individual.

More so, where the total income of AOP/BOI is chargeable to tax at a rate higher than the maximum marginal rate (e.g. foreign company), tax will be charged on the total income of the AOP/BOI at such higher rate for that portion of the income of AOP/BOI which relates to the share of such member and the balance of income at a maximum marginal rate of tax.

Note:

1. Some incomes are taxable at special rates.
2. Provisions of alternate minimum tax under section 206(2) shall apply (if applicable).

B. Where the Shares of the Members are Indeterminate

In this case, tax will be charged on the total income of the AOP / BOI at the maximum marginal rate, that is, the rate of tax as well as surcharge, if any, applicable to the highest slab of income in the case of an individual as specified in the Finance Act of the relevant year. However, if income of any member of AOP/BOI is chargeable to tax at a rate higher than maximum marginal rate, then the rate of tax for the entire income of AOP/BOI shall be chargeable to tax at such higher rate.

The individual shares of the members in the whole or any part of the income of the AOP/BOI will be deemed to be indeterminate or unknown if such shares are indeterminate or unknown on the date of formation of the AOP/BOI, or at any time thereafter.

Method of Computing Share of a Member of Association of Persons / Body of Individuals [Section 309]

In computing the total income of an assessee who is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals wherein the shares of the members are determinate and known, the share of a member in the income or loss of such association or body shall be computed in the following manner:

(a) Any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration, by whatever name called, paid to any member in respect of the tax year shall be deducted from the total income of the association or body and the balance ascertained and apportioned among the members in the proportion in which they are entitled to share the income of the association or body.

(b) Where the amount apportioned to a member under (a) hereinabove is a profit, any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration paid to the member by the AOP in respect of the tax year shall be added to that amount - the result shall constitute the member's share in the income of the association or body.

(c) Where the amount apportioned to a member under (a) is a loss, any interest, salary, bonus, commission or remuneration aforesaid paid to the member by the association or body in respect of the tax year shall be adjusted against that amount, the result shall be adjusted against that amount, and the result shall be treated as the member's share in the income of the association or body.

Notes:

(1) The share of each member of AOP/BOI shall be apportioned under the various heads of income as is determined while computing the income of the AOP/BOI.

(2) Deductions under section 122-154 to the extent allowed to AOP/BOI shall not be allowed to the members.

(3) Any interest paid by a member on capital borrowed by him for the purposes of investment in the association or body shall, in computing his share chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" in respect of his share in the income of the association or body, be deducted from his share.

Share of Income of a member of AOP/BOI

Section 310 relates to shares of members of an association of persons or a body of individuals in the income of the association or body. This section provides that if the assessee is a member of an association of persons or a body of individuals, his share in the income of the association or body, computed in the manner provided in Section 309.

Where no income-tax is chargeable on the total income of the association of persons or body of individuals, the share of a member computed as provided in section 309 shall be chargeable to tax as part of his total income.

Where no income-tax is payable by an assessee under sub-section (1)

(a) if the association of persons or body of individuals is chargeable to tax on its total income at the maximum marginal rate or any higher rate under any of the provisions of this Act, the share of a member computed as aforesaid shall not be included in his total income;

(b) in any other case, the share of a member computed as aforesaid shall form part of his total income.

Assessment in case of Dissolution of an Association of Persons [Section 321]

Where any business or profession carried on by an AOP has been discontinued or an AOP is dissolved, the Assessing Officer shall make an assessment of the total income of the AOP as if no such discontinuance or dissolution had taken place, and all provisions of this Act, including the provisions relating to the levy of penalty or any other sum chargeable under any provisions of the Income-tax Act shall apply.

Every person who was at the time of such discontinuance or dissolution a member of the AOP and the legal representative of any such person who is deceased, shall jointly and severally be liable for the amount of tax, penalty or other sum payable.

Where such discontinuance or dissolution takes place after any proceeding in respect of a tax year have commenced, the proceedings may be continued against the members from the stage at which the proceedings stood at the time of such discontinuance or dissolution.

TAXATION OF CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES

Meaning [Section 2(32)]

'Co-operative Society' means a co-operative society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912, or under any other law for the time being in force in any state or union territory for the registration of co-operative societies.

Computation of Income of Co-operative Societies

The income of a co-operative society is computed in the same manner as provided for other assessees under the Act. The provisions under various heads of income, clubbing of incomes, set off and brought forward losses, deductions shall apply.

Rates of Income-tax on Co-operative Society

The rates of income-tax applicable to a co-operative society for the tax year 2026-27 are as follows:

1. Where the total income does not exceed Rs. 10,000	10% of total income
2. Where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000 but total income does not exceed Rs. 20,000.	Rs. 1,000 plus 20% of the amount by which income exceeds Rs. 10,000
3. Where the total income exceeds Rs. 20,000	Rs. 3,000 plus 30% of the amount by which income exceeds Rs. 20,000

Surcharge: The amount of income-tax shall be increased by a surcharge at the rate of 7% of such tax, where total income exceeds one crore rupees but not exceeding ten crore rupees and at the rate of 12% of such tax, where total income exceeds ten crore rupees.

Health and Education Cess @ 4%.

Note:

1. Some incomes are taxable at special rates.
2. Provisions of alternate minimum tax under section 206(2) shall apply.
3. Co-operative Societies resident in India can opt to pay tax under concessional tax regime. A Co-operative Society, resident in India (other than Manufacturing Co-operative Society) can opt to pay concessional tax u/s 203 and Manufacturing Co-operative Society, resident in India can opt to pay concessional tax u/s 204.

SPECIAL TAX REGIME APPLICABLE TO A RESIDENT CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES [SECTION 203]

Section 203 in Income-tax Act, 2025 provides an option to the resident co-operative societies (other than those mentioned in Section 204) to get taxed at the rate of 22% plus 10% surcharge and 4% cess. The option once exercised under this section cannot be subsequently withdrawn for the same or any other tax year.

If the new regime of section 203 is opted by a co-operative society, its income shall be computed without providing for specified exemption, deduction or incentive available under the Act. The societies opting for this section have been kept out of the purview of Alternate Minimum Tax (AMT). Further, the provision relating to computation, carry forward and set-off of AMT credit shall not apply to these assessees.

The option to pay tax at lower rates shall be available only if the total income of co-operative society is computed without claiming following exemptions or deductions:

a) Chapter VIII other than the provision of section 146 or section 150;

b) Section specified in section 205(1)(a) to (g) as follows:

- Section 33(8): Additional depreciation

- Section 45(3)(a) or (b) or (c): Any sum paid to research association / company/ national laboratory/ university / IIT / specified person for undertaking scientific research
- Section 46: Capital expenditure of specified business
- Section 47(1)(a): Expenditure on an agriculture extension project.
- Section 48: Deduction with respect to Tea Development account, coffee development account and rubber development account.
- Section 49: Deposits made by companies engaged in production or extraction of petroleum and natural gas in India towards the site restoration fund
- Section 144: Deduction from special economic zone unit.

Where a co-operative society exercises option for availing benefit of lower tax rate under section 203, it shall not be allowed to claim set-off of any brought forward losses or depreciation attributable to any restricted exemption or deduction in the tax year for which the option has been exercised and for any subsequent tax year.

In case of an assessee, being a co-operative society, which has exercised option, the requirements contained in sub-section (1) shall be modified to the extent that the deduction under section 149(2)(d)(ii) shall be available to such assessee as does not exceed the amount of dividend distributed by it to its members at least one month before the due date for filing the return of income under section 263(1).

TAX ON INCOME OF CERTAIN NEW MANUFACTURING CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETIES [SECTION 204]

The income-tax payable in respect of the total income of an assessee, being a co-operative society, resident in India, engaged in the business of manufacture or production of any article or thing, shall at the option of such assessee, be computed at the rates specified below subject to fulfilment of conditions as mentioned below:

Tax rate:

- 15% (Income from manufacturing activities)
- 22% (without any deduction or allowance in respect of any expenditure or allowance) on such income, which has neither been derived from nor is incidental to manufacturing or production of an article or thing; and in respect of which no specific rate of tax has been provided separately under this Part;
- 22% on short-term capital gains derived from transfer of a capital asset on which no depreciation is allowable under this Act;
- 30% on the income deemed so under section 205(4).

Conditions:

- The co-operative society has been set up and registered on or after 01-04-2023;
- It is engaged in manufacture or production of any article or thing;
- It commences manufacturing or production of an article or thing on or before 31-03-2024; and
- fulfils all the conditions provided in section 205(2);
- it shall be exercised on or before the due date specified under section 263(1) for furnishing the first of the returns of income for any tax year; and such option, once exercised, shall apply to subsequent tax years; Further, once the option has been exercised for any tax year, it shall not be subsequently withdrawn for the same or any other tax year;

- the total income of co-operative society is computed without claiming following exemptions or deductions:
  (a) Chapter VIII other than the provision of section 146 or section 150;
  (b) Section specified in section 205(1)(a) to (g) as follows:
    - Section 33(8): Additional depreciation
    - Section 45(3)(a) or (b) or (c): Any sum paid to research association / company/ national laboratory/ university / IIT / specified person for undertaking scientific research
    - Section 46: Capital expenditure of specified business
    - Section 47(1)(a): Expenditure on an agriculture extension project.
    - Section 48: Deduction with respect to Tea Development account, coffee development account and rubber development account.
    - Section 49: Deposits made by companies engaged in production or extraction of petroleum and natural gas in India towards the site restoration fund
    - Section 144: Deduction from special economic zone unit.
  (c) without set off of any loss carried forward or depreciation from earlier tax year, if such loss or depreciation is attributable to any of the deductions referred to in point (a) or (b).
- While computing the income of the assessee, the loss and depreciation, or both, as specified in sub-section (3)(b) shall be deemed to have been given full effect to and no further deduction for such loss or depreciation, or both, shall be allowed for any subsequent year.
- In case of an assessee, being a co-operative society, which has exercised option under this section, the requirements contained therein shall be modified to the extent that the deduction under section 149(2)(d)(ii) shall be available to such assessee as does not exceed the amount of dividend distributed by it to its members at least one month before the due date for filing the return of income under section 263(1).

Surcharge: The surcharge is levied at a rate of 10% on the amount of income-tax irrespective of the total income of such co-operative society.

Health & Education Cess: 4% of such income-tax and surcharge.

Deduction in respect of Income of Co-Operative Societies [Section 149]

Section 149 provides deduction to co-operative societies in respect of following incomes, which are included in gross total income:

A. 100% of the profits of a primary co-operative society engaged in supplying milk, oilseeds, cotton seed, cattle feed, fruits or vegetables raised or grown by its members to
   - The government or a local authority; or
   - A government company or a statutory corporation; engaged in the business of supplying the above-said products to the public or
   - A federal co-operative society, engaged in the business of supplying the above-said products.

B. 100% of the profits of co-operative society engaged in any one of the following activities:
   - Carrying on the business of banking or providing credit facilities to its member, or

- A cottage industry, or
- The marketing of agricultural produce grown by its members, or
- The purchase of agricultural implements, seeds, livestock or other articles intended for agriculture for the purpose of supplying them to its members, or
- The processing, without the aid of power, of agricultural produce of its members, or
- The collective disposal of the labour of its member, or
- fishing or allied activities for the purpose of supplying them to its members.

However in the case of last two types of co-operative societies, the deduction, is available subject to the condition that the rules and bye-laws of the society restrict the voting rights to the members like, State government, Co-operative Credit Society which provide financial assistance to the society and individual, who contributes their labours.

C. Profits and gains of co-operative society other than those specified in A and B above is exempt up to the specified limits:

- is case of a consumer co-operative society = Rs. 1,00,000
- is any other case = Rs. 50,000

D. All profits by way of interest or dividend from its investment with any other co-operative society.

E. 100% of income or profit of a Co-operative Society from the letting of godowns or warehouse for storage, processing or facilitating the marketing of commodities.

F. A co-operative society, not being a housing society or an urban consumers society or a society carrying on transport business or a society engaged in the performance of any manufacturing operation with the aid of power, where the gross total income does not exceeds Rs. 20,000. The amount of any income by way of interest on securities or any income from house property chargeable under Section 20 will also be allowed as deduction.

Note: The deduction under this section is not allowed to any co-operative bank which is not a primary agricultural credit society or a primary co-operative agricultural and rural development bank.

Deduction in respect of income of federal co-operative [Section 150]

If the gross total income of an assessee being a federal co-operative, in any tax year, includes any income by way of dividends received from its investment with any company, a deduction shall be allowed from such income, to the extent of the amount which

a) has arisen from such investment as recorded in its books of account on or before the 31st January, 2026; and

b) has been distributed by it to its members at least one month before the due date for filing the return of income under section 263(1).

The provisions of this section shall not apply to any tax year beginning on or after the 1st April, 2029.

Assessment of Co-operative Societies

The following are the provisions which are specifically applicable to the assessment of Co-operative Societies.

Co-operative Housing Society: As per the provision of section 25(c) of the Income tax Act, 2025, a member of co-operative society, company or other association of persons to whom a building or part thereof is allotted or

leased under a house building scheme of the society, company or association, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be owner of that building or part thereof.

Further section 25(d) provides that a person who is allowed to take or retain possession of any building or part thereof in part performance of a contract of the nature referred to in Section 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 shall be deemed to be the owner of that building or part thereof; and as per section 25(e), a person who acquires any rights (excluding any rights by way of a lease from month to month or for a period not exceeding one year) in or with respect to any building or part thereof, by virtue of transfer of such property by way of sale or exchange or original or extendible lease for a term of not less than twelve years; or accruing or arising from any transaction (whether by way of becoming a member of, or acquiring shares in, a co-operative society, company or other association of persons or by way of any agreement or any arrangement of whatever nature), not being a transaction by way of sale, exchange or lease which has the effect of enabling the enjoyment of such property shall be deemed to be the owner.

In the context of computing the total income of co-operative society, the following cases are worth noting.

(1) Where the credit facility is extended to members of the society by virtue of sale of goods to them by consumers' co-operative society, the exemption is not available. When the society sells goods on credit to its members, such transaction cannot be construed as a credit society to which the benefit of Section 80P(2)(a)(i) of the Income tax Act, 1961 can be extended. [*Rodier Mill Employees' Co-operative Stores Ltd. v. CIT (1982) 135 ITR 355*].

Following the ratio laid down by the Madras High Court in the case of *Rodier Mill Employees' Co-operative Stores Ltd. v. Commissioner of Income-tax (1982, 135 ITR 355)*, the Kerala High Court held in the case of Kerala Co-operative Consumers Federation Ltd. v. Commissioner of Income-tax (1988, 170 ITR 455) that the words 'providing credit facilities', occurring in Section 80P(2)(a)(i) of the Income-tax Act, 1961 should be construed as similar to, or akin to the 'carrying on the business of banking', preceding the words "or providing credit facilities" in the same sub-section. The words 'providing credit facilities to its members' means providing credit by way of loans and not selling goods on credit.

(2) Where society purchases auto-rickshaws and sells them to members on hire-purchase, it is not providing credit facility to members and not entitled to exemption [*C.I.T. v. Madras Auto Rickshaw Drivers' Co-operative Society (1983) 143 ITR 981*]. In this case it was held that the tax relief under Section 80P(2)(a)(i) of the Income Tax Act 1961, is a grant not to a category of income but to a category of assessees namely, a co-operative society answering the description of a society engaged in carrying on the business of providing credit facilities to its members. If the society in question does not answer to this description, it is not entitled to the relief.

(3) In *Bihar State Co-operative Bank Ltd. v. C.I.T. [(1960) 39 I.T.R. 114]* the Supreme Court has held that if a co- operative society carrying on banking business invests its circulating capital in such a manner that it is readily available, the interest on such investment shall constitute income from banking business and therefore shall be exempt in the hands of the co-operative society.

(4) Interest received on Government Securities held by co-operative society as its stock-in-trade qualifies for deduction from gross total income. But the deduction is inapplicable to interest received from Government Securities held as investments. *[CIT v. Bombay State Co-operative Bank Ltd. (1968) 70 ITR 86 (SC)]*.

The Madhya Pradesh High Court held in the case of *M.P. State Co-operative Bank Ltd. v. Addl. Commissioner of Income-tax (1979, 119 ITR 327)* that income from investment of reserve capital in securities was not a part of the income from banking business and did not qualify for exemption. Similarly, the interest income from investment of provident fund income did not form part of the income from the banking business and did not qualify for exemption under Section 80P of the Income tax Act,

1961. Distinguishing the ratio laid down in this case, the Madhya Pradesh High Court held in the case of *Commissioner of Income-tax v. Bhopal Co-operative Central Bank Ltd. (1987, 164 ITR 713)* that the security deposits made are in accordance with the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 and interest income received on deposits formed part of income from business of banking and exempt under section 80P(2)(i) of the Income-tax Act, 1961.

The Allahabad High Court held in the case of *Addl. Commissioner of Income-tax v. U.P. Co-operative Cane Union (1978, 114 ITR 70)* that selling goods on credit was only a mode of carrying on business. It did not become a business of providing credit facility. Following this case, the Allahabad High Court held in the case of *Commissioner of Income-tax v. U.P. Co-operative Cane Union Federation Ltd. (1980, 122 ITR 913)* that the expression 'providing credit facilities' in Section 80P(2)(a)(i) of the Income tax Act, 1961 would comprehend the business of lending money on interest. It would also comprehend the business of lending services on profit for guaranteeing payments because guaranteeing payment is as much a part of banking business for affording credit facility as advancing loans.

However, where a co-operative society holds securities as per requirements of Banking Regulation Act and directions of the RBI, the deduction is available on such interest income. Similarly, subsidy from Government for opening new branches and giving loans to poorer sections at lower rate of interest, is income attributable to banking business [*CIT v. Madurai District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd. (1984) 148 ITR 196*].

(5) The Income earned by a co-operative society carrying on the business of banking and providing credit facilities to its members from commission and brokerage by dealing in bills of exchange, subsidy from Government, admission fee from members, incidental charges and financial penalties is attributable to the business of banking of providing credit facilities to its members and hence deductible under Section 80P(2)(a) of the Income tax Act, 1961.

(6) A society which buys and sells products of other societies or individuals is not entitled to exemption. Where a society manufactures and sells its own products or the products of its members, such society is entitled to exemption. Hence, the Central Cottage Industries Emporium, New Delhi, is not entitled to exemption under Section 80P [*Addl. C.I.T. v. Indian Co-operative Union Ltd. (1982) 134 ITR 108 (Delhi)*].

If the godown or warehouse is let for a purpose other than storage, processing of facilitating the marketing of commodities, the income derived therefrom by a co-operative society would not be deductible under Section 80P. In *C.I.T. v. Ahmedabad Maskati Cloth Dealers Co-operative Warehouses Society Ltd. [(1986) 162 ITR 142 (Guj.)*] it was also held that shops in which wholesale or retail business in cloth is carried on cannot come within the meaning of 'godowns' or 'warehouses'.

The Gujarat High Court's decision in the case of *Commissioner of Income-tax v. Ahmedabad Maskati Cloth Dealers Co-operative Warehouses Society Ltd. (1986, 162 ITR 142)* had since been approved by the Supreme Court in the case of South Arcot District Co-operative Marketing Society Ltd. (infra). The Gujarat High Court had, inter alia, held that the words facilitating the marketing of commodities' would not lend colour to the words 'godowns or warehouses' so as to enlarge their meaning.

Note: The Case Laws mentioned above have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

CASE 1

P Co-operative Society engaged in procession of agriculture produce and running its activities without aid of power furnishes following details of income, compute taxable income and tax liability for the tax year 2026-27 if it does not opt to be taxed under section 203 and if opts to be taxed under section 203.

- Income from processing of agricultural produce of its member 38,500
- Income from marketing of the agricultural produce 12,000
- Dividend from another co-operative society 41,400
- Income from letting of godown (computed) 24,000
- Commission income 91,000

Solution:

Statement showing computation of Total income and tax liability

Particulars	*Remarks*	*Not opted to be taxed under section 203*	*Opted to be taxed under section 203*
Income from letting of godown [a]		**24,000**	**24,000**
Income from processing of agricultural produce of its member		38,500	38,500
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce		12,000	12,000
Commission income		91,000	91,000
Income from PGBP [b]		**1,41,500**	**1,41,500**
Dividend from another co-operative society		41,400	41,400
Income from other Source [c]		**41,400**	**41,400**
Gross Total Income [a+b+c]		**2,06,900**	**2,06,900**
Deduction under section 122-154			
Deduction under section 149			
Income of agricultural produce	38,500*100%	38,500	Nil
Income from marketing of the agricultural produce	12,000*100%	12,000	Nil
Commission income	Exempt up to 50,000	50,000	Nil
Letting out of godowns	24,000*100%	24,000	Nil
Dividend income	41,400*100%	41,400	Nil
Total Income		**41,000**	**2,06,900**
Tax on total income		**@ Slab Rate**	**@ 22%**

Up to 10,000 = 10% (10% x 10,000) = 1,000 10,000-20,000 = 20% (20% x 10,000) = 2,000 20,000-41,000 = 30% (30% x 21,000) = 6,300		9,300	45,518
Add: Surcharge		**NA**	**4552**
Tax and Surcharge		**9,300**	**50,070**
Add: HEC@4%		372	2003
Tax Payable (Rounded off)		**9,670**	**52,070**

Illustration 14:

Delhi Co-operative Society derived the following incomes during the tax year 01.4.2026 to 31.3.2027

(1)	Marketing of agricultural produce of its members	10,000
(2)	Interest from members on delayed payment of the price of goods purchased	1,000
(3)	Processing (without aid of power) of agricultural produce of its members	8,000
(4)	Supplying milk to the Government (raised by its members)	15,000
(5)	Agency business	25,000
(6)	Dividends from other Co-operative Societies	15,000
(7)	Income from letting of godowns (computed)	20,000
(8)	Income from House Property (computed)	30,000

Solution:

Option 1: Assessee has not opted for Section 203

Computation of total income of Delhi Co-operative Society

Particulars	*Amount (Rs.)*	*Amount (Rs.)*
Income from House Property	30,000	
Letting of godowns (computed)	20,000	50,000
Income from Business		
Marketing of agricultural product	10,000	
Processing of goods	8,000	
Supplying milk	15,000	
Agency business	25,000	58,000
Income from other sources		
Interest from members	1,000	
Dividends	15,000	16,000
Gross Income		1,24,000

Deductions under Section 149		
Letting of godowns	20,000	
Marketing of agricultural produce	10,000	
Processing of goods	8,000	
Supplying milk	15,000	
Agency business	25,000	
Dividends	15,000	(93,000)
Total income		**31,000**

Notes:

(1) Interest from members Rs. 1,000 is not deductible as it is not from the credit facilities provided to the member and for this purpose society cannot be said to be a credit society [*Rodier Mill Employees' Co-operative Stores Ltd. v. CIT (1982) 135 ITR 355*].

(2) The gross total income of the society exceeds Rs. 20,000 hence deduction regarding income from house property is not available.

Option 2: Assessee has opted for Section 203

Computation of total income of Delhi Co-operative Society

Particulars	***Amount (Rs.)***	***Amount (Rs.)***
Income from House Property	30,000	
Letting of godowns (computed)	20,000	50,000
Income from Business		
Marketing of agricultural product	10,000	
Processing of goods	8,000	
Supplying milk	15,000	
Agency business	25,000	58,000
Income from other sources		
Interest from members	1,000	
Dividends	15,000	16,000
Gross Income		1,24,000
Deductions under Section 149		NA
Total income		**1,24,000**

Notes:

(1) Interest from members Rs. 1,000 is not deductible as it is not from the credit facilities provided to the member and for this purpose society cannot be said to be a credit society [Rodier Mill Employees' Co-operative Stores Ltd. v. CIT (1982) 135 ITR 355].

(2) The gross total income of the society exceeds Rs. 20,000 hence deduction regarding income from house property is not available.

(3) Deduction under section 149 is not allowed is cases assessee opted to pay tax u/s 203.

TAX EXEMPTIONS TO POLITICAL PARTIES & ELECTORAL TRUST [SECTION 12 READ WITH SCHEDULE VIII]

'Political Party' means an association or body of individual citizens of India registered with the Election Commission of India as a political party and includes a political party deemed to be registered with that Election Commission of India.

'Electoral Trust' means a trust so approved by the Board in accordance with the scheme made in this regard by the Central Government.

In computing the total income of any political party or an electoral trust for a tax year under this Act, any income enumerated in Schedule VIII (as mentioned below) shall not be included, subject to fulfilment of conditions specified therein (as mentioned below). Wherever the conditions are not satisfied in any tax year in respect of any income enumerated in the said Schedule, such income shall be charged to tax under this Act for that tax year.

Sl. No.	Income not to be included in total income	Eligible persons	Conditions
1	Any income which is chargeable under the head "Income from house property" or "Income from other sources" or "Capital gains" or any income by way of voluntary contributions received from any person.	A political party registered under section 29A of the Representation of the People Act, 1951	(a) the political party keeps and maintains such books of account and other documents as would enable the Assessing Officer to properly deduce its income therefrom; (b) in respect of each such voluntary contribution in excess of Rs. 20,000, the political party keeps and maintains a record of the contributions and names and addresses of the persons who have made such contribution; (c) the accounts of the party are audited by a Accountant. (d) No donation of Rs. 2000 or more is received by a Political Party otherwise than by an account payee cheque/draft/ECS through a bank account or through electoral bonds. (e) the treasurer of such political party or any other person authorised by that political party in this behalf submits a report under section 29C(3) of the Representation of the People Act, 1951 for such tax year; and (f) Return of income should be filed by the Political Party on or before due date of filing of return u/s 263(1)(c).
2	Any voluntary received.	An electoral trust.	(a) such electoral trust distributes to any political party, registered under section 29A of the Representation of the People Act, 1951, during the said tax year, 95% of the aggregate donations received by it during the said tax year along with the surplus, if any brought forward from any earlier tax year; and (b) such electoral trust functions in accordance with the rules made by the Central Government.

REGISTRATION OF NON-PROFIT ORGANISATIONS (NPOs) [SECTION 332]

Entity eligible to apply for Registration

- a public trust; or
- a society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or under any law in force in India; or
- a company registered under section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 or the companies registered under section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956 and deemed to have been registered in pursuance of section 465(2)(g) of the Companies Act, 2013 or
- a University established by law or recognised by the Government; or
- an institution financed wholly or in part by the Government or a local authority; or
- any person as referred to in Schedule III (Table: Sl. No. 27) to (Table: Sl. No. 29) and (Table: Sl. No. 36) and in Schedule VII (Table: Sl. Nos. 17 to 19)] and (Table: Sl. No. 42); or
- any other person notified by the Board.

Eligibility Criteria

a) such person is constituted or registered or incorporated in India for carrying out one or more charitable purposes, as referred to in section 2(23) or one or more public religious purposes; and

b) the properties of such person are held for the benefit of the general public under an irrevocable trust

(i) wholly for charitable or religious purposes in India; or

(ii) partly for charitable or religious purposes in India, if such person was constituted or registered or incorporated prior to the commencement of the Income-tax Act, 1961.

Application for Registration

Every application for registration as mentioned in Table must be submitted to the PCIT / CIT within the stipulated time.

Sl. No.	Case	Time limit for furnishing application	Time limit for passing order	Validity of registration
1.	Where the activities of the applicant have not commenced and it has not been registered under any specified provision at any time before making the application.	At any time during the tax year beginning from which registration is sought	1 month from the end of the month in which application is made	Three tax years commencing from the tax year in which such application is made
2.	Where the activities of the applicant have commenced and it has not been registered under any specified provision at any time before making the application.	At any time during the tax year, beginning from which registration is sought	6 months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years commencing from the tax year in which such ap plication is made

Sl. No.	Case	Time limit for furnishing application	Time limit for passing order	Validity of registration
3.	Where the applicant has been granted pro visional registration and activities have commenced	Within 6 months of the commencement of activities	6 months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years commencing from the tax year in which such application is made
4.	Where the provisional registration of the applicant is due to expire and activities have not commenced	At least six months prior to the expiry of the provisional registration	6 months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years following the tax year in which such application is made
5.	Where the registration of the applicant is due to expire, other than cases mentioned at serial number 4.	At least 6months prior to the expiry of the registration	Six months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years following the tax year in which such application is made
6.	Where the registration of the applicant has become inoperative due to switching over of regime under section 333	At any time during the tax year beginning from which the registration is sought to be made operative	Six months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years commencing from the tax year in which such ap plication is made
7.	Where the applicant, being a registered non-profit organisation, has adopted or undertaken modification of its objects which do not conform to the conditions of registration	Within thirty days of the date of such adoption or modification	Six months from the end of the quarter in which application is made	Five tax years commencing from commencement of the tax year in which such application is made

Note:

1. PCIT / CIT may accept a delayed application if a reasonable cause for the delay is demonstrated. Once condoned, the application shall be treated as filed within the prescribed time.
2. If an applicant (falling under case 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7) has a total income before exemption not exceeding Rs. 5 crore in each of the two preceding tax years, the registration shall remain valid for 10 years instead of 5 years.

TAX EXEMPTIONS FOR REGISTERED NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION

A Trust or any other institution (such as university, college, hospitals etc.) established for charitable purpose shall be regarded as a non-profit organization under the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Charitable purpose: The term 'charitable purpose' has been defined in this Act in a wider sense than what is commonly understood. According to Section 2(23) of the Income Tax Act 2025, it includes relief of the poor, education, yoga medical relief, preservation of environment (including watersheds, forests and wildlife) and

preservation of monuments or places or objects of artistic or historic interest and advancement of any other object of general public utility.

In order to qualify for tax exemptions, the charity must be of a public character, and the trust or institution should not be created or established for the benefit of any particular religious community or caste, if the trust or institution is established for the benefit of the member of a club or employees of a factory, it would not be a public charitable trust. Vide Circular No. 395 dated Sept. 24, 1984 promotion of sports and games is considered to be a charitable purpose within the meaning of Section 2(15) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 [Now Section 2(23) of the Income Tax Act, 2025].

The advancement of any other object of general public utility shall not be a charitable purpose, if it involves the carrying on of any activity in the nature of trade, commerce or business, or any activity of rendering any service in relation to any trade, commerce or business, for a cess or fee or any other consideration, irrespective of the nature of use or application, or retention, of the income from such activity, unless -

(i) such activity is undertaken in the course of actual carrying out of such advancement of any other object of general public utility; and

(ii) the aggregate receipts from such activity or activities during the tax year do not exceed twenty per cent of the total receipts of such registered non-profit organization.

Tax on Income of Registered NPOs [Section 334]

- at the rate of 30% on "specified income" for such tax year.
- at the rate applicable on taxable "regular income" and any "residual income" for such tax year.

Computation of Residual Income [Section 355(j)]

Section 355 (j) of the Income tax Act, 2025 defines 'residual income' as the total income computed (without giving effect to the provision of section 334-355), reduced by "regular income" and "specified income".

In practical scenario, most of the receipt of an NPO fall into either regular income (eligible for exemption) or specified income (taxable @ 30%).

Computation of Regular Income [Section 335]

As per section 335, the regular income of a registered NPO for any tax year includes:

a) Income from any charitable or religious activity, for which such non- profit organisation is registered, carried out by it in such tax year;

b) Income other than income covered in clause (e), derived from any property, deposit or investment held wholly for charitable or religious purposes by such registered non-profit organisation in such tax year;

c) income other than income covered in clause (e), derived from any property, deposit or investment held in part for charitable and religious purposes by such registered non-profit organisation as referred in section 332(2)(b)(ii) in such tax year;

d) voluntary contributions received by such registered non-profit organisation in such tax year; and

e) gains of any commercial activity permissible under sections 344, 345 and 346, carried out by such registered non-profit organisation in such tax year, computed in such manner, as may be prescribed.

Taxable Regular Income [Section 336]

The taxable regular income of a registered non-profit organisation for any tax year shall be

a) nil, where 85% or more of the regular income of such tax year has been applied as per provisions of section 341 or accumulated under section 342 for charitable or religious purposes, in such tax year as per the provisions of this Part; and

b) in any other case, 85% of the regular income for such tax year as reduced by its application for charitable or religious purposes as per provisions of section 341 or accumulation thereof under section 342 in such tax year as per the provisions of this Part.

Income not to be included in Regular income [Section 338]

a) income applied outside India, where the Board, by general or special order, directs that such income shall not be so included in its total income in case of a registered non-profit organization

   (i) created before the 1st April, 1952 for charitable or religious purposes; or

   (ii) created on or after the 1st April, 1952 for charitable purposes where such application of income outside India tends to promote international welfare in which India is interested;

b) the corpus donation received by the registered non-profit organisation under section 339.

Note: Corpus donation and deemed corpus donation has been defined in section 339 and section 340 of the Income tax Act, 2025. Where the registered NPOs received corpus donation (with clear instruction / direction from donor) is required to be invested or deposited in any modes permitted in section 350 maintained specifically for such corpus. Failure to maintain such investment corpus can trigger re-classification of the corpus donation into 'specified income" u/s 337 taxable @ 30% in the year of violation.

Computation of Taxable Regular Income		
a)	Regular Income of the Tax Year	xx
b)	*Less:* 15% of (a)	(xx)
c)	*Less:* Application of Income	(xx)
d)	*Less:* Accumulated Income or deemed accumulated income	(xx)
e)	Taxable Regular Income (a-b-c-d) if negative it is treated as zero	xx

Application of Income [Section 341]

Income must be applied exclusively for charitable or religious purposes in India and strictly in line with the objects for which the NPO is registered. Permissible expenditure is therefore confined to activities within the NPOs stated and approved objects.

The application of income is recognized only on actual payment in the relevant tax year. Any unpaid liabilities at year end do not qualify for the application of income. Further, application of income is subject to disallowance provisions u/s 35(b)(i) and section 36(4) / (5) / (6) / (7) of the Income tax Act, 2025.

Deemed Application of Income [Section 343]

If less than 85% of the regular income is applied during the tax year, the shortfall may be treated as deemed application in the following cases:

Case 1- Where the income is not received during the tax year, provided It is applied in the year of receipt or the immediately following year.

Case 2- Where there is any other reasonable cause, provided the income is applied in the immediately following tax year.

Note: To avail the extended time beyond the relevant tax year, the NPO must exercise the option under section 341(5) in Form No. 108 and uploaded on or before the due date of filing the return of income.

Capital Gains to be treated as deemed application [Section 341(9) / (10)]

1. Asset held wholly for religious purposes or charitable purposes

Sometimes a capital asset held under trust wholly for charitable or religious purposes is transferred resulting in a capital gain. The net consideration received on such transfer may be utilised wholly or in part in acquiring another capital asset to be so held wholly for religious or charitable purposes. In such cases the capital gains arising from the transfer shall be deemed to have been applied for charitable or religious purposes to the extent stated herein below:

(i) Where the whole of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring the new capital assets, so much of the capital gains.

(ii) Where only a part of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring the new capital asset, so much of the capital gain as is equal to the amount by which the amount so utilised exceeds the cost of the transferred asset.

Example 1: A charitable trust had a capital asset the cost of which was Rs.80,000 and it sold the same for Rs. 1,00,000. The whole of the consideration, i.e., Rs. 1,00,000 will be exempt from capital gains tax if a new capital asset is bought for Rs. 1,00,000.

Example 2: If a trust had a capital asset costing Rs.1,00,000 and sold the same for Rs. 1,50,000 and then bought a capital asset for Rs. 1,30,000, then the working will be as follows:

Particulars	(Rs.)
Sale proceeds of old asset	1,50,000
Cost of the old asset	(1,00,000)
Capital gain	50,000
Cost of the new asset	1,30,000
Cost of the old asset	(1,00,000)
Capital gain utilised	30,000
Capital gain taxable	20,000

2. Assets held partly for religious or charitable purposes

It is quite possible that a capital asset is held by a trust partly for religious or charitable purposes. Where such a capital asset is transferred and the whole or any part of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring another capital asset, a proportionate amount of capital gains is regarded as having been applied for charitable or religious purpose.

Illustration 16

A trust has a capital asset costing Rs. 2,00,000 and 1/2 of its income is utilised for charitable purpose. It is sold for Rs. 3,50,000. If the trust buys another capital asset for Rs. 3,50,000 then proportionate amount of the capital gain deemed to have been applied for charitable purpose. Supposing that the trust buys another asset for Rs. 2,90,000.

Solutions:

Particulars	***(Rs.)***
Sale proceeds of Capital asset	3,50,000
Less: Cost of the asset	2,00,000
Capital gain on transfer of capital asset	1,50,000
Proportionate Capital Gains i.e. 1/2	75,000
Another asset purchased	2,90,000
Proportionate amount utilised (1/2 of Rs. 2,90,000)	1,45,000
Proportionate amount of the original capital asset	
1/2 of Rs. 2,00,000	(1,00,000)
Capital gain utilised	45,000
Proportionate Capital gain not utilised	30,000

Accumulated Income [Section 342]

While dealing with Section 336 it has been stated that accumulation of income from trust property held for charitable purpose is permissible up to 15% on the gross receipts without attracting any liability to tax. Where the balance 85% of the income is not applied or is not deemed to have been applied to charitable or religious purposes in India during the tax year, such income so accumulated or set apart shall not be included in the total income if the following conditions are fulfilled:

(a) such person furnishes a statement in form no. 109 to the Assessing Officer, stating the purpose for which the income is being accumulated or set apart and the period for which the income is to be accumulated or set apart, which shall in no case exceed five years;

(b) the statement is to be furnished on or before the due date for furnishing the return of income u/s 263.

(c) the money so accumulated or set apart is invested or deposited in the forms or modes specified.

The amount credited or paid by a registered non-profit organisation to any other registered non-profit organisation out of its income accumulated or set apart, shall not be treated as application of income.

Permitted modes of investment

The modes of investing or depositing the money under this Part, shall be such as specified in Schedule XVI.

Consequences of non-utilization or misutilization

In the following circumstances, the accumulated income shall be deemed to be "specified income" u/s 337 and will attract tax @ 30%.

- Application of accumulated income for non-specified purposes
- Cessation of accumulation for charitable / religious purposes
- Failure to apply within the period for which it was accumulated
- Transfer to another registered NPO.

Computation of Specified Income [Section 337]

Section 337 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 provides a taxing on following specified income of registered non-profit organization @ 30%.

Sl. No.	Specified Income	Taxable in which year
1.	Anonymous Donation [Taxable only to the extent such donations exceed Rs. 1,00,000 or 5% of the total donations received whichever is higher.]	Tax year in which such anonymous donation is received
2.	Income applied for the benefit of related person	Tax year in which such application is made
3.	Any portion of income applied outside India in contravention of section 338(a)	Tax year in which such application is made
4.	Any investment or deposit made in contravention of section 350	Tax year in which such investment or deposit is made
5.	Deemed corpus donation	Tax year in which such violation occurs
6.	Misapplication of accumulated income	Tax year in which such misapplication occurs
7.	Accumulated income ceases to be in permissible mode	Tax year in which such cessation occurs
8.	Accumulated income not applied within the accumulation period	Last tax year of the accumulation period
9.	Accumulated income paid to another registered NPO	Tax year in which such credit or payment made
10.	Income of the trust is applied to purposes other than charitable or religious purposes for which it is registered	Tax year in which such application occurs
11.	Additional business income assessed by assessing officer	Tax year to which such income relates
12.	Non-compliant asset holdings	Tax year immediately following expiry of the one year compliance period
13.	Unapplied deemed application	Tax year specified in section 341(6) such application was required

LESSON ROUND-UP

- The term 'Hindu undivided family' has not been defined in the Income-tax Act. However, in general parlance it means an undivided family of Hindus. Creation of a HUF is a God-gifted phenomenon. As soon as a married Hindu gets a child, a new HUF comes into existence. It is not at all necessary that every HUF must have joint property or family income.
- A Hindu Joint Family consists of Coparceners & members.
- The gross total income of the HUF for the relevant tax year shall be computed under the relevant heads as it is computed for other assessees.
- 'Partition' signifies division of property. In the cases of property capable of physical division, share of each member is determined by making physical division thereof. It must be noted that a division of income without physical division of property does not amount to partition.
- **Partnership Firm:** The Income-tax Act 2025, defines the terms "firm", "partner", and "partnership" and have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Indian Partnership Act, 1932 and Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008.
- As per the scheme, a partnership firm shall be assessed as a firm if the following conditions are satisfied:
  - The partnership is evidenced by an instrument i.e. partnership deed.
  - The individual shares of the partners are specified in that instrument.
  - A copy of the partnership deed certified by all the partners in writing (other than the minors) is submitted along with the return of income in respect of which assessment as a firm is first sought.
- Any person who is a partner of a firm which is assessed as such, his share in the total income of the firm will not be included in computing his total income. Partner includes a minor admitted to the benefits of partnership.
- When all the partners in the predecessor firm are replaced by new partners in the successor firm, it is known as succession of one firm by another firm. If a firm is dissolved and some of the partners take over the firm's business or carry on a similar business with or without new partners, it would be a case of succession by a new firm.
- Where a change has occurred in the constitution of a firm on account of death or retirement, the firm is not entitled to carry forward and set off so much of the loss proportionate to the share of a retired or deceased partner as exceeds his share of profits, if any, in the firm in respect of the tax year.
- **Alternate Minimum Tax:** Where the regular income tax payable for a tax year by a person other than a company is less than the alternate minimum tax payable for such tax year then the adjusted total income shall be deemed to be the total income of such person for such tax year and it shall be liable to pay income tax on such adjusted total income @ 18.5% + SC plus health and education cess (HEC) @ 4%. AMT is applicable if adjusted total income exceeds Rs. 20 lakhs.
- **Association of persons:** "Association of persons" means an association in which two or more persons join in a common purpose or common action to produce income, profits or gains.
- For the formation of an AOP, the association need not necessarily be on the basis of a contract, consent and understanding may be presumed.

- Section 311 makes the following provisions as regards the incidence of charge of tax on the association of persons / body of Individuals.
- Where shares of members are determinate, tax is chargeable on the income of the association of persons / body of Individuals at the same rate as applicable to an individual. However, where the total income of any member of the association of persons / body of individuals for the tax year (excluding his share of income from the association of persons / body of individuals) exceeds the maximum amount not chargeable to tax in the case of an individual, tax will be charged on the total income of the AOP / BOI at the maximum marginal rate of 30%, i.e., the highest slab applicable to an individual.
- Where the shares of the members are indeterminate, tax will be charged on the total income of the AOP / BOI at the maximum marginal rate, that is, the rate of tax as well as surcharge, if any, applicable to the highest slab of income in the case of an individual as specified in the Finance Act of the relevant year
- Section 309 seeks to provide for the method of computing a member's share in the income of an association of persons or a body of individuals, wherein the shares of the members are determinate.
- Co-operative Society means a co-operative society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912, or under any other law for the time being in force in any State for the registration of co-operative societies.
- The income of a co-operative society is computed in the same manner as provided for other assessees.
- Section 149 provides for certain deductions from the gross total income of a Co-operative Society.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for recapitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Alternative Minimum Tax (AMT) is applicable if adjusted Total Income of an Individual, AOP, artificial juristic person, Firm etc. exceeds:

   (a) 15 lakhs

   (b) 20 lakhs

   (c) 25 lakhs

   (d) 10 lakhs

   Answer: (b)

2. Share in the profits of the firm is taxable in the hands of partner under the head:

   (a) Salary

   (b) Business & Profession

   (c) Income from other sources

   (d) Exempt from tax

   Answer: (d)

3. Salary, fees, bonus received by a partner from the firm is Taxable in the hands of partner under the head:

   (a) Salary

   (b) Business & Profession

   (c) Income from other sources

   (d) Exempt from tax

   Answer: (b)

4. Income earned from sale of "Streedhan" is taxable in the hands of:

   (a) HUF

   (b) Husband of such woman

   (c) Such woman herself

   (d) None of above

   Answer: (c)

5. Personal earning including income from Self Acquired Property of a member of the HUF is included in Income of:

   (a) HUF income

   (b) Son's income

   (c) Individual's income

   (d) None of these

   Answer: (c)

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Classification and Tax Incidence on Companies

Lesson 12

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Indian Company ■ Domestic Company ■ Foreign Company ■ Minimum Alternate Tax ■ Carbon Credit ■ Amalgamation ■ Demerger

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- What are the constitutional provisions for companies with regard to Income tax?
- The provisions related to Tax Incidence on Companies
- When the provisions of Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT' shall be applicable?
- How to compute the Book Profits?
- The provision related to carry forward of MAT
- Provision related to Carbon Credit
- Tax liability of Company in the event of liquidation
- Taxation aspects of Amalgamation / Demerger

Lesson Outline

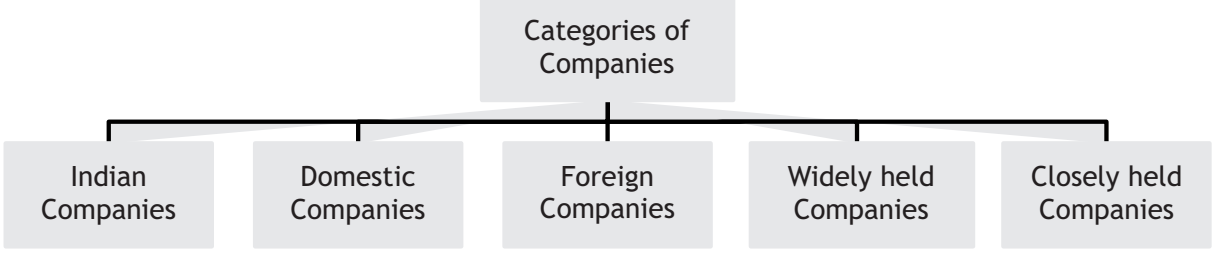
- Background
- Tax Incidence on Companies
- Corporate Tax Rate
- Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT'
- Meaning of Book Profit
- MAT Credit
- Carbon Credit
- Tax liability of Company in the event of liquidation
- Taxation aspects of Amalgamation / Demerger
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income-tax Act, 2025
Section 2(53)	Indian Company
Section 2(42)	Domestic Company
Section 2(46)	Foreign Company
Section 2(29)	Company in which public are substantially interested (A widely-held company)
Section 6(10)	Residential Status of Company
Section 199	Tax on Income of certain manufacturing Domestic Companies
Section 200	Tax on Income of certain Domestic Companies
Section 201	Tax on Income of new manufacturing Domestic Companies
Section 206(1)	Minimum Alternate Tax, Meaning of Book Profit, MAT Credit
Section 194	Carbon Credit
Section 322	Tax liability of Company in the event of liquidation
Section 2(6)	Amalgamation
Section 2(35)	Demerger
Section 116	Carry Forward and Set off of Accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation in amalgamation or demerger

BACKGROUND

Before we begin to examine and understand the taxability and tax incidence on companies, we must understand the meaning of company and its types that are in existence in today's scenario post the Companies Act, 2013.



Indian Company

Section 2(53) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 defines the expression 'Indian Company' as a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 2013 and the registered or the principal office should be in India and it also includes:

(a) a company formed and registered under any law relating to companies formerly or currently in force in any part of India;

(b) any corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act;

(c) any institution, association or body which is declared by the Board to be a company under clause 28

From the above definition, it may be seen that statutory corporations as well as government companies are automatically treated as Indian companies for purposes of the Income-tax Act, 2025. The definition of an Indian company has been specifically given under the Income-tax Act, 2025 because of the fact that Indian companies are entitled to certain special tax benefits under this Act.

Domestic Company

Section 2(42) of the Income-tax Act, 2025, defines –

- Domestic company as an Indian company or
- Any other company which, in respect of its income liable to tax under the Income Tax Act, has made the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment within India, of the dividends (including dividends on preference shares) payable out of such income.

From this definition, it is clear that –

- All Indian companies are domestic companies while
- All domestic companies need not necessarily be Indian companies. In other words, a non-Indian company would be considered as a domestic company if it makes the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment of dividends in India on which tax is liable under the Act.

Rule 3 of Income tax rules 2026 - The prescribed arrangements are as follows:

(i) the **share register of the company concerned, for all its shareholders, shall be regularly maintained at its principal place of business within India** in respect of any tax year from a date not later than the 1st day of April of such year;

(ii) the **general meeting** for passing the accounts of the tax year and for declaring any dividends in respect thereof shall be **held only at a place within India**; and

(iii) the **dividends declared**, if any, shall be **payable only within India** to all shareholders.

Foreign Company

Section 2(46) of the Income-tax Act 2025 defines –

- Foreign company as a company, which, is not a domestic company.
- However, all non-Indian companies are not necessarily foreign companies. If a non-Indian company has made the prescribed arrangements for declaration and payments of dividends within India, such a non- Indian company must be treated as a **"domestic company"** and not as a **"foreign company".**

Company in which public are substantially interested (A widely-held company)

Section 2(29) of the Income-tax Act, 2025 defines the expression "**company in which the public are substantially interested**". A company is said to be one in which public are substantially interested in the following cases:

A company owned by Government / RBI	If it is a company owned by the Government (either central or state but not foreign) or the Reserve Bank of India or in which not less than 40 per cent of the shares, whether singly or taken together, are held by the Government or the Reserve Bank of India or a corporation owned by the Reserve Bank of India; or
Section 8 company	If it is a company which is registered under Section 8 of the Companies Act, 2013 ; or

A company having no share capital declared by CBDT	If it is a company, having no share capital and if, having regard to its objects, the nature and composition of its membership and other relevant considerations, it is declared by an order of the Board (CBDT) to be a company in which the public are substantially interested for the period as specified in the declaration; or
Nidhi/ Mutual Benefit Society	If it is mutual benefit finance company which carries on, as its principal business, the business of acceptance of deposits from its members and which is declared by the Central Government under Section 406 of the Companies Act, 2013 to be a Nidhi or Mutual Benefit Society; or
A company owned by Co-operative Society	If it is a company in which shares carrying not less than 50 per cent of the voting power have been allotted unconditionally to or acquired unconditionally by, and are throughout the relevant tax year beneficially held by, one or more cooperative societies; or
Listed Company	If it is a company which is not a private company as defined in Companies Act 2013, and equity shares of the company (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in the profits, i.e., preference shares) were, as on the last day of the relevant tax year, listed in a recognised stock exchange in India;
Public company owned by Govt. and/ or public limited company	If it is a company which is not a private company within the meaning of the Companies Act, and the shares in the company (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits) carrying not less than 50 per cent (40 per cent in case of an industrial company) of the voting power have been allotted unconditionally to, or acquired unconditionally by, and were throughout the relevant accounting year beneficially held by (a) the Government, or (b) a corporation established by a Central or State or Provincial Act, or (c) any company in which the public are substantially interested or a wholly owned subsidiary company.

Note: **Industrial Company** means an Indian company where business consists mainly in the construction of ships or manufacture or processing, or mining or generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power.

It may be noted that, a public company under the Companies Act, need not necessarily fall within the meaning of a company in which the public are substantially interested under the Income-tax Act, 2025 because a public company under the Companies Act, may be considered as one in which the public are not substantially interested under the Income-tax Act, 2025 after considering the nature and extent of shareholding.

Illustration 1:

State with reason whether in the following cases Companies are widely held or closely held:

(a) The shares of ABC Private Limited are held as follows:

i	A corporation owned by RBI	15%
ii	Central Govt.	18%
iii	R.B.I.	10%
iv	Mr. Raman	28%
v	Mr. Bhuvan	27%

(b) 85% equity shares of Progressive Private Limited were held by the public and its affairs during the relevant tax year were controlled by seven persons.

Solution:

(a) Shares held by Govt., RBI and Corporation owned by RBI = 18%+10%+15% = 43%.

As shares held by Central Government along with RBI are more than 40%, therefore, ABC Pvt. Ltd. is a Govt. Participating company. Hence it is a company in which Public is substantially interested, i.e., widely held.

(b) As none of the criteria mentioned in Section 2(29) are met in case of Progressive Pvt. Ltd. (such as Govt. Participating, Section 8 Company or Nidhi etc.) therefore, it is a closely held company.

Closely Held Company

A closely held company is not explicitly defined in the Income Tax Act, 2025. Instead, the Act defines the term "company in which the public are substantially interested" under Section 2(29). Any company that does not meet this criterion is, by implication, known as a "closely held company"—also referred to as a private company or an unlisted public company.

Section 2(29) of the Income Tax Act defines a "company in which the public are substantially interested" as:

- A company owned by the Government or the Reserve Bank of India (RBI).
- A company in which not less than 40% of the shares are held by the Government, RBI, or a government-owned corporation.
- Companies registered under Section 8 (non-profit) of the Companies Act.
- Certain mutual benefit societies and other entities specifically notified by the Central Government.

Conversely, any company falling outside the scope of Section 2(29) (i.e., where the public are not substantially interested) is considered a *closely held company*

Tax Implications

- **Section 2(40)(e) – Deemed Dividend**:
  - Applies special rules to closely held companies (companies in which the public are not substantially interested).
  - When such a company advances loans or gives benefits to significant shareholders (holding ≥10% voting power), they may be taxed as "deemed dividends" to the extent of the company's accumulated profits.
- **carrying forward and setting off losses:**
  - Closely held companies face restrictions on carrying forward and setting off losses if there is a change in beneficial ownership of more than 49% of voting power, subject to exceptions.

Comparison: Closely Held vs. Widely Held Companies

Criteria	Closely Held Company	Widely Held Company (Public)
Ownership	Small group; not the public	Broad-based; open to public
Public Shareholding	No substantial public interest	Significant public interest
Share Trading	Not traded publicly	Traded on stock exchanges

TAX INCIDENCE ON COMPANIES

The incidence of Income tax depends upon the residential status of a company in India during the relevant tax year. A Company may be either resident or non-resident in India, i.e., company cannot be ordinary or not-ordinary resident.

According to Section 6(10) of the Income Tax Act 2025, a company is said to be resident in India (resident company) in any tax year, if:

(i) It is an Indian company; or

(ii) Its place of effective management, (POEM), in that tax year, is in India.

If any of the above two tests is satisfied, the company would be a resident company in India during that tax year.

A foreign company is resident in India if its Place of Effective Management (POEM) during the tax year is in India. For this purpose, the Place of Effective Management means a place where Key management and commercial decisions that are necessary for the conduct of the business of an entity as a whole are, in substance are made.

Note: **POEM concept has been discussed in detailed under the concept of residential status in Lesson 2.**

According to Section 5(1) of the Act, the total income of any tax year of a resident company would consist of:

(i) Income received or deemed to be received in India during the tax year by or on behalf of such company;

(ii) Income which accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to it in India during the tax year;

(iii) Income which accrues or arises to it outside India during the tax year.

Under Section 5(2) of the Act, the total income of any tax year of **non-resident company** would consist of:

(i) Income received or deemed to be received in India in the tax year by or on behalf of such company;

(ii) Income which accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to it in India during the tax year.

CORPORATE TAX RATES (TAX YEAR 2026-27)

Company Type	Basic Rate Tax Year 2026-27	Surcharge	Health & Education Cess
Domestic Company (≤ Rs. 400 crore turnover in tax year 2024-25)	25%	7% (if Income is Rs. 1–10 crores) 12% (if Income is > Rs. 10 crores)	4%
Domestic Company (others)	30%		
Domestic Company (Section 200)	22%	10%	4%
Domestic Company (Section 201)	15%	10%	4%
Foreign Company	35%	2% (if Income is Rs. 1–10 crores) 5% (if Income is > Rs. 10 crores)	4%

Note: The tax rates for capital gains or certain incomes as specified will be applicable.

Marginal Relief

Marginal Relief is not codified under a specific section of the Income Tax Act. Instead, it is embedded in the surcharge computation mechanism outlined in the Finance Act each year.

Marginal relief ensures that **tax + surcharge** on income **just above the threshold** does **not exceed** Tax on threshold income + Excess income

Comparison of Key Regimes

Domestic companies have to pay tax at the specified rate on profit earned during the tax year. Generally, the tax rate applicable on domestic companies is 30%. It is 25% if the total turnover or gross receipt does not exceed Rs. 400 crores during the tax year 2024-25.

In addition to the above tax rate, there are three other sections i.e. Section 199 / 200 / 201 of the Income tax Act, 2025. Domestic Companies have the option to choose to pay tax in any of these sections only on fulfillment of certain conditions. The conditions are appended below:

Criteria	Tax on Income of certain manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 199]	Tax on income of certain Domestic Companies [Section 200]	Tax on Income of new manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 201]
Tax Rates	25% + SC as applicable + HEC @ 4%	22% + SC @ 10% + HEC @ 4%	15% + SC @ 10% + HEC @ 4%
Set-up and engaged	Company has been set- up & registered on or after 01-03-2016 and engaged in business of manufacture/production of any article/thing and research in relation to, or distribution of, such article or thing manufactured or produced by it	Applicable on Domestic Companies	Company should be set-up as a domestic company engaged in manufacturing / production of any article. The company has been set-up and registered on or after 1st Oct 2019 and must commence manufacturing on or before 31st March, 2024. Is not formed by splitting up or reconstruction of business already in existence (exception provided for undertaking formed as a result of reestablishment, reconstruction or revival of business referred to in section 140(4). Does not use any building previously used as a hotel or convention centre, as the case may be, in respect of which deduction under section 80-ID of the Income tax Act, 1961 has been claimed and allowed. It does not use any machinery or plant previously used for purpose except as specified in section 205(2)(b)(i)(ii)

Criteria	Tax on Income of certain manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 199]	Tax on income of certain Domestic Companies [Section 200]	Tax on Income of new manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 201]
Following Deduction not allowed while calculating total Income	• Section 45(2): Expenditure incurred on Scientific Research • Section 47(1)(b): Expenditure on skill development project • Chapter VIII-C other than u/s 146 (Deduction in respect of additional employee cost.) • Section specified in section 205(1)(a) to (g) as follows: Section 33(8): Additional depreciation Section 45(3)(a) or (b) or (c): Any sum paid to research association / company/ national laboratory/ university / IIT / specified person for undertaking scientific research Section 46: Capital expenditure of specified business Section 47(1)(a): Expenditure on an agriculture extension project. Section 48: Deduction with respect to Tea Development account, coffee development account and rubber development account. Section 49: Deposits made by companies engaged in production or extraction of petroleum and natural gas in India towards the site restoration fund	• Section 45(2): Expenditure incurred on Scientific Research • Section 47(1)(b): Expenditure on skill development project • Chapter VIII-C other than u/s 146 (Deduction in respect of additional employee cost.) and u/s 148 (Deduction in respect of certain inter corporate dividends) • Section specified in section 205(1)(a) to (g) as follows: Section 33(8): Additional depreciation Section 45(3)(a) or (b) or (c): Any sum paid to research association / company/ national laboratory/ university / IIT / specified person for undertaking scientific research Section 46: Capital expenditure of specified business Section 47(1)(a): Expenditure on an agriculture extension project.	• Section 45(2): Expenditure incurred on Scientific Research • Section 47(1)(b): Expenditure on skill development project • Chapter VIII-C other than u/s 146 (Deduction in respect of additional employee cost.) and u/s 148 (Deduction in respect of certain inter corporate dividends) • Section specified in section 205(1)(a) to (g) as follows: Section 33(8): Additional depreciation Section 45(3)(a) or (b) or (c): Any sum paid to research association / company/ national laboratory/ university / IIT / specified person for undertaking scientific research Section 46: Capital expenditure of specified business Section 47(1)(a): Expenditure on an agriculture extension project. Section 48: Deduction with respect to Tea Development account, coffee development account and rubber development account. Section 49: Deposits made by companies engaged in production or extraction of petroleum and natural gas in India towards the site restoration fund Section 144: Deduction from special economic zone unit.

Criteria	Tax on Income of certain manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 199]	Tax on income of certain Domestic Companies [Section 200]	Tax on Income of new manufacturing Domestic Companies [Section 201]
	Section 144: Deduction from special economic zone unit.	Section 48: Deduction with respect to Tea Development account, coffee development account and rubber development account. Section 49: Deposits made by companies engaged in production or extraction of petroleum and natural gas in India towards the site restoration fund Section 144: Deduction from special economic zone unit.	
Set-off of loss	No set off of any loss c/f from any earlier tax year if such loss is attributable to any of the deductions referred above	No set off of any loss or depreciation c/f from any earlier tax year if such loss or depreciation is attributable to any of the deductions referred above Further, no set-off of any loss or allowance for unabsorbed depreciation if such loss or depreciation is attributable to any of the deductions referred above	No set off of any loss or allowance for unabsorbed depreciation c/f from any earlier tax year if such loss or allowance for unabsorbed depreciation is attributable to any of the deductions referred above
MAT	Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Exercise of Options	This Option has to be exercised upto due date of income tax return filing.	This Option has to be exercised upto due date of income tax return filing.	This Option has to be exercised upto due date of income tax return filing.
Opt-out options	Company cannot opt out once this option has been exercised, except when the company choose to opt for Section 200.	Company exercises the option under Section 200 for a given tax year, it cannot withdraw it for the same or subsequent tax years.	Company exercises the option under Section 201 for a given tax year, it cannot withdraw it for the same or subsequent tax years.

MINIMUM ALTERNATE TAX (MAT) [SECTION 206 (1)]

Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) is a mechanism under the Indian Income Tax Act designed to ensure that companies that make substantial book profits and pay little or no income tax due to various exemptions or deductions, pay a minimum amount of tax to the government.

At times it may happen that a taxpayer, being a company, may have generated income during the year, but by taking the advantage of various provisions of Income-tax Law (like exemptions, deductions, depreciation, etc.), it may have reduced its tax liability or may not have paid any tax at all. Due to increase in the number of zero taxpaying companies, MAT was introduced. The objective of introduction of MAT is to bring into the tax net "zero tax companies" which in spite of having earned substantial book profits and having paid handsome dividends, do not pay any tax due to various tax concessions and incentives provided under the Income-tax Law. Since the introduction of MAT, several changes have been introduced in the provisions of MAT and it is levied on companies as per the provisions of section 206(1).

MAT Applicability

If the income tax payable by a company on its total income as computed under the normal provisions of the Income Tax Act in respect of any tax year relevant to the tax year, is less than 14% of such book profit plus surcharge plus health and education cess, then such book profit shall be treated as total income of the company and the tax payable for the relevant tax year shall be deemed to be 14% (add surcharge if applicable and cess) of such book profit. This non- absolute provision will override any other provision of the Income-tax Act.

Note: MAT is levied at the rate of 9% (plus surcharge and cess as applicable) in case of a company, being a unit of an International Financial Services Centre and deriving its income solely in convertible foreign exchange.

Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT' vs Alternate Minimum Tax 'AMT':

Particulars	MAT	AMT
Applicable to	Companies	Non-corporate entities (LLPs etc.)
Governing Section	Section 206(1)	Section 206(2)
Base of calculation	Book Profit (P&L account)	Adjusted Total Income
Rate	14%	18.5%

MAT provision shall not apply to:

(i) Income of a shipping company which is subject to provision of tonnage income of chapter XIII-G i.e. section 225-235.

(ii) any income arising to a company from life insurance business.

(iii) Domestic Company who has exercised the option referred to under sections 200 or 201.

(iv) a foreign company resident of a country or specified territory with which India has a Double Taxation Avoidance Agreement (DTAA) and such company does not have a permanent establishment in India.

(v) the foreign company is a resident of a country with which India does not have an agreement (DTAA) and such company is not required to seek registration under any law for the time being in force relating to companies.

(vi) a foreign company, whose total income comprises of profits and gains arising from business referred

to in section 61(2) (Sl. No. 1,3,4 and 5) and such income has been offered to tax at the rates specified in those sections.

MEANING OF BOOK PROFITS

"Book profit" for the purposes of section 206(1) means profit as shown in the statement of profit and loss prepared in accordance with Schedule III to the Companies Act, 2013 as increased and decreased by certain items prescribed in this regard. The items to be increased and decreased are as follows:

Computation of Book Profits (Table A)	Amount
Profit as per statement of profit and loss prepared in accordance with Schedule III to the Companies Act, 2013	
Add: Following items (if they are debited to the statement of profit and loss)	
Income-tax paid/payable and the provision thereof (*)	
Amounts carried to any reserves by whatever name called	
Provisions for unascertained liabilities	
Provisions for losses of subsidiary companies	
Dividends paid/proposed	
Expenditure related to incomes which are exempt under section 11 or any expenditure out of regular income of a registered non-profit organization referred to in section 335	
Amount of depreciation debited to P&L A/c	
Deferred tax and the provision thereof	
Provision for diminution in the value of any asset	
The amount standing in revaluation reserve relating to revalued asset on the retirement or disposal of such an asset if not credited to statement of profit and loss	
The amount or amounts of expenditure relatable to, income, being share of the taxpayer in the income of an association of persons or body of individuals, on which no income-tax is payable in accordance with the provisions of section 310	
The amount or amounts of expenditure relatable to income accruing or arising to a taxpayer being a foreign company, from: (a) the capital gains arising on transactions in securities; or (b) the interest, dividend royalty or fees for technical services chargeable to tax at the rate or rates specified in Chapter XIII if the income-tax payable on above income is less than the rate of MAT	
The amount representing notional loss on transfer of a capital asset, being share or a special purpose vehicle to a business trust in exchange of units allotted by that trust referred to in section 70(1)(zi) or the amount representing notional loss resulting from any change in carrying amount of said units or the amount of loss on transfer of units referred to in section 70(1)(zi)	

Computation of Book Profits (Table A)	Amount
The amount of gain on transfer of units referred to in section 70(1)(zi) computed by taking into account the cost of the shares exchanged with units referred to in the said section or the carrying amount of the shares at the time of exchange where such shares are carried at a value other than the cost through statement of profit and loss as the case may be	
Expenditure relatable to income by way of royalty in respect of patent chargeable to tax under section 194(1)	
***Less*: Following items (if they are credited to the statement of profit and loss)**	
Amount withdrawn from any reserve or provision if credited to P&L account (**)	
Incomes which are exempt under section 11 or any regular income of a registered non-profit organization referred to in section 335	
Amount of depreciation debited to statement of profit and loss (excluding the depreciation on revaluation of assets)	
Amount withdrawn from revaluation reserve and credited to statement of profit and loss to the extent it does not exceed the amount of depreciation on revaluation of assets	
Deferred tax if any such amount is credited to P&L A/c	
Amount of brought forward loss or unabsorbed depreciation, whichever is less as per books of account (in case of a company other than the company undergoing insolvency proceedings)	
The amount of income, being the share of the taxpayer in the income of an association of persons or body of individuals, on which no income-tax is payable in accordance with the provisions of section 310, if any such amount is credited to the statement of profit and loss	
The amount of income accruing or arising to a taxpayer being a foreign company, from: (a) the capital gains arising on transactions in securities; or (b) the interest, dividend, royalty or fees for technical services chargeable to tax at the rate or rates specified in Chapter XIII if such income is credited to the statement of profit and loss and the income-tax payable on above income is less than the rate of MAT.	
The amount (if any, credited to the statement of profit and loss) representing (a) notional gain on transfer of a capital asset, being share of a special purpose vehicle to a business trust in exchange of units allotted by that trust referred to in section 70(1)(zi); or (b) notional gain resulting from any change in carrying amount of said units; or (c) gain on transfer of units referred to in section 70(1)(zi), The amount representing notional gain on transfer of units referred to in section 70(1)(zi) computed by taking into account the cost of the shares exchanged with units referred to in the said section or the carrying amount of the shares at the time of exchange where such shares are carried at a value other than the cost through statement of profit and loss, as the case may be.	
Income by way of royalty in respect of patent chargeable to tax under section 194(1)	

Computation of Book Profits (Table A)	Amount
Aggregate amount of unabsorbed depreciation and loss brought forward in case of: a) A company and its subsidiary and the subsidiary of such subsidiary, where, the Tribunal, on an application moved by the Central Government under Section 241 of the Companies Act, 2013 has suspended the Board of Directors of such company and has appointed new directors who are nominated by the Central Government under Section 242 of the said Act; b) A company against whom an application for corporate insolvency resolution process has been admitted by the Adjudicating Authority under Section 7 or Section 9 or Section 10 of the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016	
Profits of a sick industrial company till its net worth becomes zero/positive	
Book profit to be used to compute MAT	

(*) The amount of Income-tax shall include:

i. Any interest charged under this Act;

ii. Surcharge, if any, as levied by the Central Acts;

iii. Education Cess on Income-tax, if any, as levied by the Central Acts; and

iv. Secondary and Higher Education Cess on Income-tax, if any, as levied by the Central Acts.

(**) Withdrawals made from reserves created or provisions made on or after the 1-4-1997, shall be deducted only if the book profit of the year of creation of such reserve has been increased by the amount transferred to such reserve or provisions (out of which the said amount was withdrawn)

Meaning of book profit for Indian Accounting Standards (Ind AS) compliant companies

(1) "Book profit" for Ind AS compliant company for the purpose of section 206(1) means the book profit as computed above:

(a) increased by all amounts credited to other comprehensive income (OCI) in the statement of profit and loss that will not be re-classified to profit or loss;

(b) decreased by all amounts debited to other comprehensive income (OCI) in the statement of profit and loss that will not be re-classified to profit or loss;

(c) increased by all amounts or aggregate of amounts debited to the statement of profit and loss on distribution of non-cash assets to shareholders in a demerger of companies in accordance with Appendix A of Ind AS 10; and

(d) decreased by all amounts or aggregate of amounts credited to the statement of profit and loss on distribution of non-cash assets to shareholders in a demerger of companies in accordance with Appendix A of Ind AS 10.

(2) Any item credited/debited to OCI that will not re-classified to profit or loss should be ignored for the purpose of computing book profit if that item is:

i. Revaluation surplus for fixed assets and intangible assets under Ind AS 16 and Ind AS 38; or

ii. Gains or losses from investments in equity instruments measured at fair value through other comprehensive income (FVTOCI) as per Ind AS 109.

But, the book profit of the tax year in which the asset or investment as referred to in above points (i)

and (ii) is retired, disposed, realised or otherwise transferred shall be increased or decreased by the amounts of above points (i) and (ii) to the extent relatable to the disposed asset or investment.

(3) In the case of a resulting company, where the assets and liabilities of the undertaking or undertakings being received by it are recorded at values different from values appearing in the books of account of the demerged company immediately before demerger, any change in such value shall be ignored for the purpose of computation of book profit of the resulting company.

So, for the computation of book profit of an Ind AS compliant company, may proceed as follows:

Particulars	Amount
Book profit as computed in Table A	
Adjustments as mentioned in point (1) above	
Adjustments for revaluation gain/loss for fixed assets & intangible assets in the year of their disposal or transfer	
Adjustments for gains or losses from investments in equity instruments measured at FVTOCI in the year if their disposal or transfer	
Adjustments for any other OCI items that will not be re-classified to profit or loss	
Book profit to be used to compute MAT	

MAT CREDIT [SECTION 206(1)]

MAT Credit for taxes paid as per Section 206(1) in earlier years (in which MAT liability was more than tax liability as per normal provisions of the Act) is available in the tax year in which tax payable on the total income computed under the normal provisions of this Act is more than tax payable u/s 206(1) for that tax year.

No interest is paid on MAT Credit by the government.

MAT Credit to be set off in a Tax Year = Regular Income tax - Minimum alternate tax

Summary Table: MAT Credit

Particulars	Details
Tax Credit Allowed For	Excess tax paid under MAT over normal tax
Calculation	MAT Paid – Normal Provisions Tax
Set Off Availability	Year when normal tax > MAT (refer Note)
Carry Forward Period	15 tax years (refer Note)
Interest on MAT Credit	Not allowed
FTC Adjustment	Excess FTC ignored for MAT credit
Lapse of MAT Credit	If not utilized within 15 years (refer Note)
Applicability	Companies paying MAT (not applicable if opted out)

Note: MAT credit will be available only upto the assessment year 2026-27 i.e. previous year 2025-26. With effect from the Tax Year 2026-27, these provisions stands omitted. However, relief has been granted to companies that opt to pay tax under the new tax regime.

Adjustment of MAT Credit on or after April 1, 2026: Accumulated MAT credit as on April 1, 2026 can be utilized against the tax liability for the tax year 2026-27 onwards, but only in a limited manner as outlined below:

- Domestic Company: For domestic companies under the old tax regime, tax paid under MAT will be treated as final tax with effect from tax year 2026-27, and no fresh MAT credit will be allowed. However, under the new tax regime, set-off of accumulated MAT credit will be permitted to the extent of 25% of the tax liability.
- Foreign company: For foreign companies, set-off of MAT credit will be allowed to the extent of the difference between the tax on total income and the MAT liability, applicable in years where the normal tax exceeds MAT.

For example: ABC limited wants to ascertain whether the accumulated MAT credit of Rs. 1,25,000 for Tax Year 2025-26 can be utilized in future.

Situation 1: ABC limited is a domestic company and for the tax year 2026-27 chooses not to opts to pay tax u/s 200. The MAT credit in this case cannot be utilized against the tax liability for the tax year 2026-27.

Situation 2: ABC limited is a domestic company and for the tax year 2026-27 chooses to opts to pay tax u/s 200. The MAT credit in this case can be adjusted against the tax liability for the tax year 2026-27 subject to maximum of 25% of such liability.

Situation 3: ABC limited is a domestic company and for the tax year 2026-27 chooses not to opts to pay tax u/s 200. The MAT credit in this case accumulated as on April 1, 2026 cannot be utilized against the tax liability for the tax year 2026-27. For the following tax year i.e. 2027-28 the company chooses to shift to new tax regime u/s 200. In this case the MAT credit available on April 1, 2026 may be set-off against the tax liability of tax year 2027-28 subject to a ceiling of 25% of such liability.

Situation 4: ABC limited is a foreign company. Set-off of MAT credit will be allowed to the extent of the difference between the tax on total income and the MAT liability, applicable in the years where the normal tax exceeds MAT.

Carry forward of MAT in the aforesaid limited manner will be available only for a period of upto 15 years (i.e. previous year 2025-26 plus 15 years.)

Illustration 2:

A domestic company ABC Ltd furnishes the following particulars for tax year 2026-27 and solicits your advice on the application of section 206(1). You are also required to compute the total income and tax payable.

	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
	Profits as per P&L Account as per Companies Act, 2013	1,95,00,000
	This includes:	
a)	Excess realized on sale of land held as investment	30,00,000
b)	Depreciation on SLM basis	1,00,00,000
c)	Provision for losses of subsidiaries	60,00,000
d)	Depreciation allowable per Income Tax	1,50,00,000
e)	STCG on sale of land mentioned above	40,00,000
f)	Brought forward losses	50,00,000
g)	Unabsorbed Depreciation	60,00,000

The Company has also represented to you that the excess realized on sale of land cannot form part of the book profits. You will have to deal with the issue assuming that the Co. is not required to comply with Ind. AS. The annual turnover of ABC Ltd. was INR 40 Crores.

Solution:

Computation of Total Income

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
	Net Profit per P&L Account		1,95,00,000
Less:	Excess realized on sale of land (treated separately)		(30,00,000)
			1,65,00,000
Add:	Depreciation on SLM Basis	1,00,00,000	
	Provisions for losses of subsidiaries	60,00,000	
			1,60,00,000
	Total		3,25,00,000
Less:	Depreciation allowable per Income-tax Act		(1,50,00,000)
	Business Income		1,75,00,000
Less:	Set-off of B/F losses		(50,00,000)
	Net Business Income		1,25,00,000
	Capital Gains		40,00,000
	Total Income		1,65,00,000
Less:	Unabsorbed Depreciation		(60,00,000)
	Total Income per as Income-tax Act, 2025		1,05,00,000

Computation of Book Profit u/s 206(1)

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
	Net Profit per P&L Account		1,95,00,000
Add:	Depreciation on SLM Basis	1,00,00,000	
	Provisions for losses of subsidiaries	60,00,000	1,60,00,000
			3,55,00,000
Less:	Depreciation		(1,00,00,000)
	Business Income		2,55,00,000
Less:	B/f Business Loss as it's less than Unabsorbed Depreciation		(50,00,000)
	Book Profits		2,05,00,000

(a) Note that the profit on sale of land held as investment is not excluded from the P&L for purposes of computing the Book Profits.

(b) Note that the least of the B/f loss and the Unabsorbed Depreciation is reduced to compute Book Profits.

Income Tax Liability under Normal Provisions		
Tax Liability @ 25% as the Turnover is < 400 Crores		26,25,000
Add:	Surcharge @ 7% as the Income is > 1 Crore	1,83,750
	Total Tax Payable	28,08,750
Add:	Health and Education Cess @ 4%	1,12,350
	Total Income Tax Liability	29,21,100

Income Tax Liability as per MAT Provisions		
14% of Book Profits		28,70,000
Add:	Surcharge @ 7% as the Income is > 1 Crore	2,00,900
	Total Tax Payable	30,70,900
Add:	Health and Education Cess @ 4%	1,22,836
	Total Income Tax Liability	31,93,736

Note:

(a) Since 14% of book profits exceeds the tax payable per Income-tax Act, 2025, the book profit would be deemed to be the total income and the tax payable on such total income, which is INR 31,93,736 (rounded off) would become the liability for tax year 2026-27 for the Company.

(b) With regards to the company's representation, in respect of the capital gains, whether liable for book profit tax u/s 206(1), it may be noted that since the excess realised on sale of land which was held as investment, has been included in the net profit computed per Schedule III of the Companies Act, 2013, it shall form part of Book Profits (Bombay HC Judgement in *CIT* vs. *Veekay Lal Investment Co Pvt Ltd.*).

Illustration 3:

Mona Ltd., a resident Co., earned a profit of INR 15,00,000 after debit / credit of the following amounts:

Items debited

a) Provisions for the losses of Subsidiaries; INR 70,000

b) Provision for doubtful debts; INR 75,000

c) Provision for Income Tax; INR 105,000

d) Provision for Gratuity basis actuarial valuation; INR 200,000

e) Depreciation; INR 360,000

f) Interest to Financial Institution (unpaid before filing of return); INR 100,000

g) Penalty for infraction of law; INR 50,000

Items credited

a) Profits from unit(s) established in SEZ; INR 500,000

b) Share in income of an AOP as a member; INR 175,000

c) Long Term Capital Gains; INR 300,000

Other Information

a) Depreciation includes INR 150,000 on account of revaluation of fixed assets

b) Depreciation per Income Tax Rules is INR 280,000

c) Balance of P&L Account on the assets side of B/S as on last day of tax year was INR 10,00,000; of which the unabsorbed depreciation was INR 400,000

d) Capital Gains has been invested in specified assets

e) The AOP, of which the Co. is a member has paid the tax at maximum marginal rate

f) Provision for Income Tax includes INR 45,000 as interest

You are required to compute the MAT u/s 206(1) of the Income Tax Act, 2025 for tax year 2026-27, assuming that the Co. is not required to comply with IND AS.

Solution:

Computation of Book Profit u/s 206(1)

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)	Amount (Rs.)
	Net Profit per P&L Account		15,00,000
Add:	Provisions for subsidiaries' losses	70,000	
	Provision for doubtful debts	75,000	
	Provision for Income Tax	1,05,000	
	Depreciation	3,60,000	
			6,10,000
			21,10,000
Less:	Share in income of an AOP	1,75,000	
	Depreciation (excluding revaluation amounts)	2,10,000	
	Unabsorbed Business Losses	4,00,000	

			(7,85,000)
	Book Profits		13,25,000
	MAT Liability @ 14%		1,85,500
Add:	Health and Education Cess @ 4%		7,420
	MAT Liability (rounded off)		1,92,920

Note:

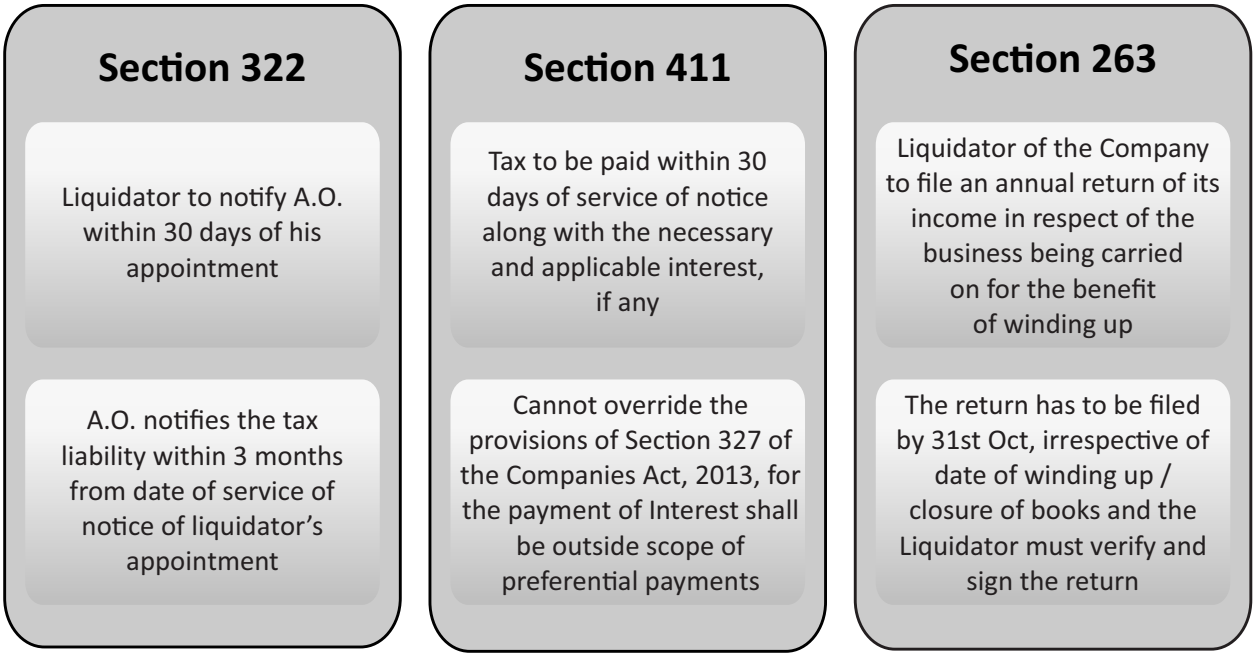
1. Interest to FI's / Banks which are unpaid prior to filing of return and penalties are not specified items u/s 206(1) and hence not added back
2. Provision for Gratuity Liability based on actuarial valuation is an ascertained liability and hence should not be added back to ascertain book profits (*CIT vs. Echjay Forgings P. Ltd.*)
3. Capital Gains reflected in the P&L will form a part of the book profits even if investment have been made. Therefore, these cannot be reduced. (*CIT vs. Veekaylal Investment Co. P. Ltd.*)
4. Share of the AOP's income as a member is reduced as the AOP has already paid the tax at maximum marginal rate.

CARBON CREDIT [SECTION 194 - TABLE SL. NO. 3]

Meaning of Carbon Credit	• "carbon credit" in respect of one unit shall mean reduction of one tonne of carbon dioxide emissions or emissions of its equivalent gases which is validated by the United Nations Framework on Climate Change and which can be traded in market at its prevailing market price. • It is a tradable permit or certificate to an industrial undertaking for reduction of the emission keeping in mind of global warming.
Coverage and Applicability	• Where the total income of an assessee includes any income by way of transfer of carbon credits the income-tax payable shall be the aggregate of – a) the amount of income-tax calculated on the income by way of transfer of carbon credits, at the rate of 10%; and b) the amount of income-tax with which the assessee would have been chargeable had his total income been reduced by the amount of income referred to in clause (a).
Tax Rate	• Concessional rate of 10% (+SC+HEC) on the gross amount of such income. • No expenditure or allowance in respect of such income shall be allowed.

TAX LIABILITY OF COMPANIES IN THE EVENT OF LIQUIDATION

The table / diagram below explains the various aspects:



Key Points		
Section 322	**Section 411**	**Section 263**
1. Until the liquidator receives the intimation of tax liability, he is not permitted to part with the assets of the Company. 2. If the A.O. fails to notify the tax liability within the 3 months' time period, then the demand made by the A.O. after the expiry of the statutory period of 3 months falls outside the scope of preferential payment within the meaning of Section 327 of the Act and hence, such tax liability then assumes the same preference, i.e., ranks pari passu with the claims of ordinary creditors.	1. The Kerala High Court has held that a Company in Liquidation cannot be deemed to be an assessee in default on the same footing as any other assessee for the purposes of Section 397 of the Income-tax Act, because the Company is under the control of a Liquidator, who acts as such, in accordance to the Companies Act. Hence, he cannot be equated to be a defaulter and thereafter asked to pay the interest u/s 411 or penalty u/s 412. 2. It is settled law that a "company in liquidation" is not the same kind of assessee as a "working company". Interest claim in respect of tax due from the company, prior to the date of winding up, is not entitled to priority u/s 327 of the Companies Act, 2013.	If the company fails to file the return, such eventualities could be serious in nature as the company may then lose its exemptions and the tax liabilities may then interfere with and adversely affect the claims of its creditors.

3. In case the liquidator fails to notify his appointment, or parts with any assets of the Company in contravention with the provisions of the section, he will be personally liable for the payment of tax which otherwise the company was liable to pay.	3. The High Court of Kerala held that the provisions of Companies Act are special and those of the Income Tax Act are general and if there is an apparent conflict between the two enactments, the provisions of the Companies Act shall prevail.	
4. Where there are more liquidators than one, the obligations and liabilities attached to the liquidator under this section shall attach to all the liquidators jointly and severally.		

Note: It must be noted that u/s 68 where the assets of the Company are distributed to the Shareholders, on its liquidation, such distribution will not be regarded as a transfer vis-à-vis Capital Gains.

Liability of Directors & Shareholders

- Section 323 of the Income-tax Act fastens the directors of a private company with a personal liability in the event of non-recovery of its tax dues. This liability is "joint and several".
- Section 2(40)(c) of the Income-tax Act, any distribution made to the shareholders of the company on liquidation, to the extent to which the distribution is attributable to the accumulated profits of the company immediately before the liquidation, whether capitalized or not, would be consider as deemed dividend.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Taxation in case of Liquidation</th></tr>
<tr><td>In the hands of Company</td><td>

Distribution made to the shareholders of the company on liquidation is treated as "Deemed Dividend" u/s 2(40)(c) and is taxable under the head other sources in the hands of shareholders.
If the assets of company are distributed in the event of liquidation, then such distribution shall not be considered as "Transfer". Hence, Capital Gain shall not be applicable to company.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>In the hands of Shareholders</td><td>
If the money or other sums received by shareholders on liquidation, then capital gain is applicable to shareholders in the year of receipt of assets and computed below:
<table>
<tr><td>Consideration received</td><td>**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Add: Fair Market Value of the assets received on date of distribution</td><td>**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Less: Amount assessed as dividend u/s 2(40) (c)</td><td>(**)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Sale Consideration</td><td>**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Less: Cost of Acquisition of shares</td><td>**</td></tr>
<tr><td>Capital Gain (Short Term/Long Term)</td><td>**</td></tr>
</table>
Note: Cost of Acquisition of assets shall be Fair Market Value of assets on the date of distribution u/s 90.
</td></tr>
</table>

CASE 2

XP Private Ltd. went into liquidation on 1.6.2026. The company was apprehended and controlled of the following funds prior to the distribution of assets to the shareholders: Share capital of Rs. 500000 which was issued on 1st April 2016, Accumulated profit till date would be Rs. 3,00,000. Moreover, Rs. 5,00,000 has been an excess realisation on liquidation. There are five shareholders, each of whom received Rs. 2,60,000 from the liquidator in full settlement. Being Company Secretary of Company, throw light on the various issues and advice the shareholders and company about their liability to Income tax**.**

Solution:

Facts: XP Private Ltd. went into liquidation on 1.6.2026 and having accumulated profit prior to liquidation would be Rs. 3,00,000.

Issue: Taxability in case of liquidation i.e. in the hands of company and shareholder.

Analysis:

In the hands of Company:

- Distribution made to the shareholders of the company on liquidation is treated as **"Deemed Dividend" u/s 2(40)(c) and is taxable under the head other sources in the hands of shareholders.**
- If the assets of company are distributed in the event of liquidation, then such distribution shall not be considered as "Transfer". **Hence, Capital Gain shall not be applicable to company.**

In the hands of Shareholders:

- If the money or other sums received by shareholders on liquidation, then capital gain is **applicable to Shareholders in the year of receipt of assets.**

In this case, the accumulated profits immediately before liquidation is Rs 3,00,000. The share of each shareholder is Rs 60,000 (i.e. 3,00,000/5) shall be treated as deemed dividend under section 2(40)(c). The same is taxable in the hands of the shareholder under the head "Income from other sources".

Consideration received	260000
Add: Fair Market Value of the assets received on date of distribution	-
Less: Amount assessed as dividend u/s 2(40)(c)	(60000)
Sale Consideration in the hands of each shareholder	200000

TAXATION ASPECTS OF AMALGAMATIONS

Section 2(6) of the Income-tax Act, 2025, defines the term "amalgamation" as follows:

"Amalgamation in relation to Companies, means the merger of one or more companies with another company or the merger of two or more companies to form one company, the companies which so merge being referred to as the "amalgamating company" and the company with which they merge or which is formed as a result of the merger, being referred to as the "amalgamated company", in such a manner that:

(a) all the property of the amalgamating company(ies) before the amalgamation become the property of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation

(b) all the liabilities of the amalgamating company(ies) before the amalgamation become the liabilities of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation

(c) shareholders holding not less than 3/4th in value of the shares in the amalgamating company become shareholders of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation

otherwise than as a result of the acquisition of the property of one company by another company pursuant to the purchase of such property by the other company or as a result of the distribution of such property to the other company after the winding up of the first mentioned company.

(*Example*: Say, X Ltd merges with Y Ltd in a scheme of amalgamation and immediately before the amalgamation, Y Ltd held 20% of shares in X Ltd, the above-mentioned condition will be satisfied if shareholders holding not less than 75% in the value of remaining 80% of shares in X Ltd i.e., 60% thereof, become shareholders in Y Ltd by virtue of amalgamation)

Capital Gains

Section 70 of the Income tax Act, 2025 states that transfer does not include:

- any transfer in a scheme of amalgamation of a capital asset by the amalgamating company to the amalgamated company if the latter is an Indian company.
- any transfer by a shareholder in a scheme of amalgamation, of a capital asset, being shares held by him in the amalgamating company, if the transfer is made in consideration of allotment to him, shares in the amalgamated company, and the amalgamated company is an Indian Company.
- any transfer of shares in an Indian company held by a foreign company to another foreign company in pursuance of a scheme of amalgamation between the two foreign companies will not be regarded as a transfer for the purpose of levying tax on capital gains. This provision will apply if >= 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company and such transfer does not attract tax in the country in which the amalgamating company is situated.
- Any transfer of a capital asset, being a share of a foreign company, referred to in section 9(10)(a), which derives directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the amalgamating foreign company to the amalgamated foreign company, if at least 25% of the shareholders of the amalgamating foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the amalgamated foreign company; and such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the amalgamating company is incorporated;

Taxation Treatment		
Shareholders	**Amalgamating Company**	**Amalgamated Company**
According to Section 70, It is not considered to be "Transfer" hence, No capital gain would be attracted when shares are allotted to shareholders of amalgamating company.	According to Section 70, No capital gain will be attracted on transfer of capital assets by amalgamating company to amalgamated company.	As per section 73(1), Cost of Acquisition of the assets becomes the property of the amalgamated company. PGBP losses and unabsorbed depreciation of amalgamating company can be carried forward and set off by amalgamated company.

TAXATION ASPECTS OF DEMERGER

Section 2(35) of the Income-tax Act, 2025, defines the term "demerger" as follows:

"demerger", in relation to companies, means the transfer, pursuant to a scheme of arrangement under sections 230 to 232 of the Companies Act, 2013, by a demerged company of its one or more undertakings to any resulting company in such a manner that:

a) all the property of the undertaking, being transferred by the demerged company, immediately before the demerger, becomes the property of the resulting company by virtue of the demerger;

b) all the liabilities relatable to the undertaking, being transferred by the demerged company, immediately before the demerger, become the liabilities of the resulting company by virtue of the demerger;

c) the property and the liabilities of the undertaking or undertakings being transferred by the demerged company are transferred at values appearing in its books of account immediately before the demerger, except in compliance to the Indian Accounting Standards specified in Annexure to the Companies (Indian Accounting Standards) Rules, 2015 made under the Companies Act, 2013.

d) the resulting company issues, in consideration of the demerger, its shares to the shareholders of the demerged company on a proportionate basis, except where the resulting company itself is a shareholder of the demerged company;

e) the shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares in the demerged company (other than shares already held therein immediately before the demerger, or by a nominee for, the resulting company or, its subsidiary) become shareholders of the resulting company or companies by virtue of the demerger, other wise than as a result of the acquisition of the property or assets of the demerged company or any undertaking thereof by the resulting company;

f) the transfer of the undertaking is on a going concern basis; and

g) the demerger is as per the conditions, if any, notified under section 116(7) by the Central Government,

Capital Gains

Section 70 of the Income tax Act, 2025 states that transfer does not include:

- any transfer in a scheme of demerger of a capital asset by the demerged company to the resulting company if the latter is an Indian company.
- any transfer of shares by the resulting company or issue of shares by such company, in a scheme of demerger to the shareholders of the demerged company, if the transfer or issue is made in consideration of demerger of the undertaking
- any transfer of shares in an Indian company held by a demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company in pursuance of a scheme of demerger will not be regarded as a transfer for the purpose of levying tax on capital gains. This provision will apply if the shareholders holding not less than 75% in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country, in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated.
- Any transfer of a capital asset in a demerger, being a share of a foreign company, referred to in section 9(10)(a), which derives directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the share or shares of an Indian company, held by the demerged foreign company to the resulting foreign company, if the shareholders,

holding not less than 75% in value of the shares of the demerged foreign company, continue to remain shareholders of the resulting foreign company; and such transfer does not attract tax on capital gains in the country in which the demerged foreign company is incorporated, and in such a case the provisions of sections 230 to 232 of the Companies Act, 2013 shall not apply.

CARRY FORWARD AND SET OFF OF ACCUMULATED LOSS AND UNABSORBED DEPRECIATION IN AMALGAMATION / DEMERGER [SECTION 116]

A special provision is made which relaxes the provision relating to carrying forward and set off of accumulated business loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in certain cases of amalgamation / demerger.

Amalgamation:

Where there has been an amalgamation of:

(i) a company owning an industrial undertaking or a ship or a hotel with another company, or

(ii) an amalgamation of a banking company with a specified bank,

(iii) one or more public sector company with one or more public sector company or companies

(iv) an erstwhile public sector company with one or more company or companies, if the share purchase agreement entered into under strategic disinvestment restricted immediate amalgamation of the said public sector company and the amalgamation is carried out within five years from the end of the tax year in which the restriction on amalgamation in the share purchase agreement ends,

then the accumulated losses or the unabsorbed depreciation of the amalgamating company shall be deemed to be the loss or allowance for unabsorbed depreciation of the amalgamated company for the tax year in which the transfer was effected. Consequently, other provision of the act relating to set-off and carry forward of loss and allowance for depreciation shall apply accordingly.

However, the above relaxations shall not be allowed if:

(a) the amalgamating company has been engaged in the business in which the accumulated loss or depreciation remains unabsorbed for >= 3 years;

(b) the amalgamating company has held continuously as on date of the amalgamation >= 3/4ths of the book value of fixed assets 2 years prior to the date of amalgamation;

(c) the amalgamated company holds continuously for >= 5 years from the date of amalgamation, >= 3/4ths of the book value of fixed assets of the amalgamating company so acquired;

(d) the amalgamated company continues the business of the amalgamating company for >= 5 years from the date of amalgamation.

(e) Fulfills such other conditions as may be prescribed to ensure the revival of the business of the amalgamating company or to ensure that the amalgamation is for genuine business purpose.

If any of the above conditions are not complied with, then the set off of loss / depreciation, made in any tax year, in the hands of the amalgamated company, shall be deemed to be the income of the amalgamated company chargeable to tax for the year of non-compliance.

For any amalgamation mentioned as above effected on or after the 1st April, 2025, any loss forming part of the accumulated loss of the predecessor entity, being

i. the amalgamating company; or

ii. the firm or proprietary concern; or

iii. the private company or unlisted public company,

as the case may be, which is deemed to be the loss of the successor entity, being

i. the amalgamated company; or

ii. the successor company; or

iii. the successor limited liability partnership,

as the case may be, shall be carried forward for not more than eight tax years immediately succeeding the tax year for which such loss was first computed for the original predecessor entity.

Demerger:

In the case of a demerger, the accumulated loss and the allowance for unabsorbed depreciation of the demerged company shall,

a) if directly relatable to the undertakings transferred to the resulting company, be allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the resulting company;

b) if not directly relatable to the undertakings transferred to the resulting company, be apportioned between the demerged company and the resulting company in the same proportion in which the assets of the undertakings have been retained by the demerged company and transferred to the resulting company, and shall be allowed to be carried forward and set off in the hands of the demerged company or the resulting company, as applicable.

Treatment of Expenditure	
Preliminary Expenses	The benefit of amortization of preliminary expenses under section 44 are ordinarily available only to the assessee who incurred the expenditure. However, the benefit will not be lost in case the undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the amortization is transferred to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation / demerger within the 5-year period of amortization. ln that event, the deduction in respect of tax year in which the amalgamation / demerger takes place and the following tax year within the 5 years period will be allowed to the amalgamated company / resulting company and not to the amalgamating company / demerged company.
Capital Expenditure on Scientific Research	In case of an amalgamation, if the amalgamating company transfers to the amalgamated company, which is an Indian company, any asset representing capital expenditure on scientific research, provision of section 45 would apply to the amalgamated company as they would have applied to amalgamating company if the latter had not transferred the asset.
Expenditure on Amalgamation / Demerger	Section 52 provides that where an assessee being an Indian company, incurs any expenditure, wholly and exclusively for the purposes of amalgamation or demerger of an undertaking, the assessee shall be allowed, a deduction of an amount equal to one- fifth of such expenditure for each of the five successive tax years beginning with the tax year in which such amalgamation / demerger takes place.

Note: The tax implication in case of buy-back of shares is covered in Lesson 7 (Capital Gains) and taxation of dividend income is covered in Lesson 8 (Income from Other Sources).

LESSON ROUND-UP

- **'Indian Company'** as a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 2013 and the registered office or the principal office should be in India and it also includes:
  1. a company formed and registered under any law relating to companies formerly in force in any part of India
  2. any corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act;
  3. any institution, association or body which is declared by the Board to be a company under clause 28
- **Domestic company** means an Indian company or any other company which, in respect of its income liable to tax under the Income Tax Act, has made the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment within India, of the dividends (including dividends on preference shares) payable out of such income.
- **Foreign company** as a company which is not a domestic company.
- Company in which the public is not substantially interested is known as a **closely held company**.
- According to Section 6(10) of the Act, a company is said to be resident in India (resident company) in any tax year, if it is an Indian company; or its place of effective management, (POEM), in that year, is in India.
- The provision related to tax incidence on Companies as well as Tax Rates.
- **Minimum Alternate Tax** will be applicable If the income tax payable by a company on its total income as computed under the normal provisions of the Income Tax Act in respect of any tax year is less than 14% of such book profit plus surcharge plus health and education cess, then such book profit shall be treated as total income of the company and the tax payable for the relevant tax year shall be deemed to be 14% (add surcharge and cess) of such book profit. This non-absolute provision will override any other provision of the Income-tax Act.
- Specific provisions related to tax liability of company in the event of liquidation, taxation aspects of amalgamation / demerger.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for recapitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions "MCQs"

1. Metro Ltd., a domestic company, is assessed with a total income of Rs. 11.25 crore. The surcharge payable by the company shall be at the rate of –

   (a) 2% (b) 5%

   (c) 10% (d) 12%.

   Answer: (d) 12%

2. Provisions of Minimum Alternate Tax is applicable in case of –

   (a) Domestic companies only (b) Foreign companies only

(c) All companies (d) Closely held companies.

Answer: (c) All companies.

3. For computing the Book Profit under section 206(1), which of the following is not added back to the profits?

   (a) Income-Tax

   (b) Provision for Tax

   (c) Securities Transaction Tax

   (d) All of the above

   Answer: (c) Securities Transaction Tax

4. A domestic company whose turnover for the tax year 2024-25 Rs. 420 crores; The rate of income tax applicable for such company (without cess) is for tax year 2026-27:

   (a) 30% (b) 22%

   (c) 15% (d) 25%

   Answer: (d) 25%

5. ABC Pvt. Ltd. has a business loss of Rs. 10 lakh. There is unexplained share application money to the tune of Rs. 25 lakh. The total income of the company will be:

   (a) Rs. 15 lakh (b) Rs. 35 lakh

   (c) Rs. 25 lakh (d) None of the above

   Answer: (c)

6. Provisions of Minimum Alternate Tax (MAT) are applicable to the companies which are:

   i. Indian companies

   ii. Foreign companies in certain situations

   iii. LLP

   (a) (i) and (iii) (b) (i) and (ii)

   (c) All the three (d) None of the above

   Answer: (b)

7. MAT provisions are applicable to

   (a) Public Co (b) Private company

   (c) Domestic Co (d) All companies

   Answer: (d)

8. "book profit" for the purposes of section 206(1) means net profit as shown in the statement of profit and loss prepared in accordance with ..... of the Companies Act as increased and decreased by certain items prescribed in this regards

   (a) Schedule V (b) Schedule III

(c) Schedule II (d) Schedule I

Answer: (b)

9. Rate of MAT in case of a unit located in International Financial Service Centre

(a) 15% (b) 9.5%

(c) 14% (d) 9%

Answer: (d)

Questions:

1. How to compute 'Book Profit'?
2. Explain the concept of Minimum Alternate Tax 'MAT'?
3. Whether the provision related to MAT is applicable to foreign company?
4. Determine the tax treatment in case of liquidation of company?
5. Explain the provision related to tax treatment in case of amalgamation of company.
6. What is Carbon Credit. Explain its tax treatment.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Procedural Compliance

Lesson 13

KEY CONCEPTS

■ TDS ■ TCS ■ Advance Tax ■ Self-Assessment Tax ■ Revised Return ■ Belated Return ■ Updated Return ■ Defective Return

Learning Objectives

To understand the :

- What is tax deducted at source and tax collected at source?
- What are the rates of TDS and TCS under various provision of the Income Tax Act, 2025?
- The due dates for payment of TDS
- What is Advance Tax and Self-Assessment Tax?
- The due dates for payment of Advance Tax and Self-Assessment Tax
- The provisions related to filing of Returns
- The provision related to Fee and Interest for default in furnishing Return of Income

Lesson Outline

- Introduction
- Tax Deduction at Source 'TDS' / Tax Collection at Source
- Application for tax deduction and collection account number
- TDS Chart
- TCS Chart
- Compliance and Reporting
- Time Limit for depositing of TDS / TCS
- TDS / TCS Forms & Returns
- TDS / TCS Certificate
- Refund of TDS
- Consequence of Failure to Deduct or Pay or Collect or Pay
- Advance Tax
- Self-Assessment Tax 'SAT'
- Filing of Returns
- Signing of Returns
- Fee and Interest
- Case Law
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Sections	Income Tax Act, 2025
Section 392	Salary and accumulated balance due to an employee
Section 393	Tax to be deducted at source
Section 394	Collection of Tax at source
Section 395	Certificates
Section 396	Tax Deducted as Income Received
Section 397	Compliance and Reporting
Section 398	Consequences of failure to deduct or pay or collect or pay
Section 399	Processing
Section 403-410	Advance Tax
Section 263(1)	Return of Income
Section 263(1)(b)	Return of Loss
Section 263(4)	Belated Return
Section 263(5)	Revised Return
Section 263(6)	Updated Return
Section 263(7)	Defective Return
Section 265	Return by whom to be verified
Section 423	Interest for default in furnishing Return of Income
Section 424	Interest for default in payment of Advance Tax
Section 425	Interest for deferment of Advance Tax
Section 428	Fees for Delay in Furnishing Return of Income
Rules	**Income Tax Rules 2026**
Rule 213	Lower/Nil deduction/collection certificate
Rule 215	TDS/TCS certificates
Rule 216	Application for Tax Deduction and Collection Account Number
Rule 218	Time limit for payment of TDS/TCS
Rule 219	TDS/TCS statements

INTRODUCTION

Income Tax Act provides for scope of the total income of a person chargeable to tax on an annual basis. The tax liability is determined as per the provisions of the Income-tax Act and such tax liability is discharged vide any of the following modes:



TAX DEDUCTED AT SOURCE (TDS) / TAX COLLECTION AT SOURCE

Tax Deducted at Source (TDS) is a one of the mode or mechanism of collecting income tax under the Indian Income Tax Act of 2025 i.e. 'the Act'. The regular assessment in respect of any income take place in a subsequent tax year, but in case of certain specified income, tax is deducted at source by the payer at the prescribed rate at the time of accrual or payment of such incomes to the payee. The tax so deducted is required to be deposited with the government within the specified time limit.

The concept of TDS was introduced with an aim to collect tax from the very source of income as per which, a person (deductor) who is liable to make payment of specified nature to any other person (deductee) shall deduct tax at source and remit the same into the account of the Central Government. The deductee from whose income, tax has been deducted at source would be entitled to get credit of the amount so deducted on the basis of AIS (Annual Information Statement), Form 168 or TDS certificate issued by the deductor.

Tax deducted at source (TDS) is an indirect mechanism of collecting tax which combines twin concepts of "pay as you earn" and "collect as it is being earned." Its value lies in the fact that it provides the Government with a continuous flow of funds and at the same time eases the burden on the taxpayer.

Tax Collected at Source (TCS) is a mechanism under the Income-tax Act where the seller/collector collects tax from the buyer/collectee at the time of sale or receipt of specified goods/services/transactions and deposits it with the Central Government. It is similar in purpose to TDS, but in TDS tax is deducted by the payer, whereas in TCS tax is collected by the seller/receiver from the buyer.

For example: If a seller sells certain specified goods, such as scrap, timber, tendu leaves, minerals, motor vehicle above the prescribed value, etc., the seller may be required to collect tax from the buyer over and above the sale price and deposit it with the Government.

Application for allotment of a Tax deduction and collection account number [Rule 216]

Step-1

The payer / collector has to apply for tax deduction and collection account number in Form No.134 (In the case of Government Entity) / Form No.135 (For person other than government entity).

The application for tax deduction and collection account number shall be made:

- Prior to the deduction or collection of tax and
- Where it has not been so made, then within 30 days from the end of the month in which the tax eas deducted or collected as the case may be.

Step-2

He is required to deduct tax from the income/payment mentioned in the sections 392 & 393 or collect tax with respect to sale or receipt of specified goods/services/transactions as mentioned in section 394.

Step-3

The amount so deducted/collected should be deposited within the requisite stipulated time to the credit of central government.

Step-4

The payer / collector should prepare TDS / TCS Return statements for every quarter and file the same with the authority designated by the Income-Tax department (NSDL in this case) in such form and verified in such manner as may be prescribed.

Step-5

Lastly, the payee should be issued certificate of tax deduction/collected at source within the specified date. The TDS / TCS certificate to be downloaded from tax portal.

TDS CHART "TAX YEAR 2026-27"

Category A – Payment to Resident

Where any income or sum of the nature as mentioned in below table, is credited or paid or distributed by the person as mentioned below during the tax year, to a resident, the person responsible for paying such income or sum shall deduct income-tax,

- on the entire amount of such income or sum, where the amount or aggregate of amounts exceeds the threshold limit as specified below
- at the rate specified in below table
- at the time of credit of such income or sum to the account of the payee or at the time of its payment in cash or by way of a cheque or a draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier;

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
Section 392				
1.	Tax Deduction from Salary, allowances or perquisites	Any person	At the rates prescribed for the financial year	Exemption Limit as applicable
2.	Payment of taxable accumulated provident fund balance	Any person	10%	Rs. 50,000
Section 393(1)				
1.	**Commission or Brokerage**			
(i)	Any income by way of remuneration or reward, whether by way of commission or otherwise, for soliciting or procuring insurance business (including business relating to the continuance, renewal or revival of insurance policies).	Any person	Rates in force	Rs. 20,000

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
(ii)	Any income by way of commission [not being insurance commission] or brokerage.	Specified person	2%	Rs. 20,000
2.	**Rent**			
(i)	Any income by way of rent *Note: In this case, the tax shall be deducted on such income at the time of credit of rent to the account of the payee; or payment thereof in cash or by way of a cheque or a draft or any other mode, whichever is earlier, for the last month of the tax year or the last month of tenancy.*	Person other than specified person	2%	Rs. 50,000 for a month or part of a month
(ii)	Any income by way of rent for the use of any machinery or plant or equipment	Specified person	2%	Rs. 50,000 for a month or part of a month
	Any income by way of rent for the use of any land, or building (including factory building), or land appurtenant to a building (including factory building), or furniture, or fittings.		10%	
3.	**Payment on transfer of certain immovable property other than agricultural land**			
(i)	Any consideration for transfer of any immovable property (other than agricultural land). *Note: Consideration for transfer of any immovable property shall be the aggregate of the amounts paid or payable by all the transferees to the transferor or all the transferors for transfer of such immovable property for the purposes of the threshold limit mentioned.*	Person [other than the person who are required to deduct tax under serial number 3(iii)]	1% of consideration for transfer of the immovable property; or stamp duty value of such property, whichever is higher.	Rs. 50,00,000
(ii)	Any consideration, not being consideration in kind, under the agreement referred to in section 67(14).	Any person	10%	Nil

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
(iii)	Compensation or the enhanced compensation; or consideration or the enhanced consideration, on account of compulsory acquisition of any immovable property (other than agricultural land)	Any person	10%	Rs. 5,00,000
4.	**Income from capital market**			
(i)	Any income in respect of units of a Mutual Fund or units from the Administrator of the specified undertaking; or units from the specified company.	Any person	10%	Rs. 10,000
(ii)	Any distributed income referred to in section 223, payable to a unitholder of a Business Trust	Any Business Trust	10%	Nil
(iii)	Any income, other than that proportion of income which is exempt under Schedule V (Table: Sl. No. 2), in respect of units of an investment fund specified in section 224, payable to its unitholder.	Any Investment fund specified in section 224	10%	Nil
(iv)	Any income, in respect of an investment in a securitisation trust specified in section 221 to an investor	Any securitisation trust specified in section 221.	10%	Nil
5.	**Interest income**			
(i)	Interest on securities	Any person	Rates in force	Rs. 10,000
(ii)	Interest other than interest on securities	A banking company; or a co-operative society carrying on the business of banking; or a post office	Rates in force	Rs. 1,00,000 in the case of a senior citizen and Rs. 50,000 in case of person other than senior citizen
(iii)	Interest other than interest on securities	Specified person	Rates in force	Rs. 10,000

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
6.	**Payments to contractors, fees for professional and technical services, etc.**			
(i)	Any sum for carrying out any work (including supply of labour for carrying out any work) in pursuance of a contract between the contractor and a designated person. *Note: if any sum is paid or credited for carrying out any work specified in section 402(47)(e), tax shall be deducted at source on the invoice value excluding the value of material, if such value is specified separately in the invoice; or on the whole of the invoice value, if the value of material is not specified separately in the invoice.*	Any designated person	1%, for individual or Hindu undivided family and 2% for others	Rs. 30,000; for any such sum and Rs. 1,00,000 in case of aggregate of such sums
(ii)	Any sum- (a) for carrying out any work (including supply of labour for carrying out any work) in pursuance of a contract; or (b) by way of fees for professional services; or (c) by way of commission [not being insurance commission referred to in serial number 1(i)] or brokerage.	Any person, being an individual or Hindu undivided family [other than those required to deduct income tax as per Sl. No. 6(i) and (iii) or Sl. No. 1(ii)].	2%	Fifty lakh rupees
(iii)	Any sum by way of- (a) fees for professional services; or (b) fees for technical services; or (c) remuneration or fees or commission by whatever name called, other than those on which tax is deductible under section 392, to a director of a company; or (d) royalty; or (e) any sum referred to in section 26(2)(h).	Specified person	(a) 2% of such sum in case of (i) fees for technical services (not being a professional services); or (ii) royalty in the nature of consideration for sale, distribution or exhibition of cinematographic films; or	For (a), (b), (d) and (e) Rs. 50,000. For (c) - Nil

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
			(iii) payee, engaged only in the business of operation of call centre; (b) 10% of such sum in cases other than (a).	
7.	**Dividend**			
	Any dividend (including dividend on preference shares) declared. *Note: The tax shall be deducted at source before making any distribution or payment of dividend.*	Any domestic company	10%	Nil
8.	**Other cases**			
(i)	Any sum under a life insurance policy, including the sum allocated as bonus on such policy, other than the amount not includible in the total income under Schedule II (Table: Sl. No. 2).	Any person	2%	Rs. 1,00,000
(ii)	Any sum exceeding fifty lakh rupees for purchase of any goods. *Note: The tax shall be deducted on the sum exceeding fifty lakh rupees.*	Any person, being a buyer	0.1%	Rs. 50,00,000
(iii)	Total income of a specified senior citizen after giving effect to deduction allowable under Chapter VIII and rebate allowable under section 156	Specified bank	Rates in force	As applicable
(iv)	Any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, arising from business or the exercise of a profession of any resident.	Specified person	10% of value or aggregate of values of such benefit or perquisite.	Rs. 20,000
(v)	Any sum on account of sale of goods or provision of services by an e-commerce participant, facilitated by an e-commerce operator through its digital or electronic facility or platform	Any e-commerce operator	0.1% of gross amount of such sale or services or both.	Nil
(vi)	Any sum by way of consideration for transfer of a virtual digital asset.	Any person	1%	Nil

Note:

1. "Specified person" means:
   a) any person not being an individual or HUF or
   b) An individual or HUF whose total sales / gross receipt or turnover from business or profession exceeds Rs. 1 crore in case of business or Rs. 50 lakhs in case of profession during the tax year immediately preceding the tax year in which such sum is credited or paid.
2. "Rate or rates in force" or "rates in force", in relation to a tax year, means the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year;

Category B – Payment to Non-Resident

Where any income or sum of the nature specified in the Table below, is credited or paid by the person as mentioned below during the tax year, to a non-resident, the person responsible for paying such income or sum shall deduct income-tax on the amount of such income or sum,

- at the rate specified in below table
- at the time of credit of income or sum to the account of the payee or at the time of its payment in cash or by way of a cheque or a draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier.

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payee	Payer	Rate
Section 392				
1.	Tax Deduction from Salary, allowances or perquisites	Non-resident	Any Person	At the rates prescribed for the financial year subject to exemption limit as applicable
Section 393(2)				
1.	Any income referred to in section 211	A non-resident sports man (including an athlete) or an entertainer, who is not a citizen of India; or a non-resident sports association or institution	Any person	20%
2.	Any income by way of interest payable in respect of moneys borrowed in foreign currency from a source outside India	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company.	Any Indian company or a business trust	5%
3.	Any income by way of interest payable in respect of moneys borrowed from a source outside India by way of issue of rupee denominated bond before the 1st July, 2023	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any Indian company or a business trust	5%

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payee	Payer	Rate
4.	Any income by way of interest payable in respect of moneys borrowed from a source outside India by way of issue of any long term bond or rupee denominated bond, which is listed only on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre.	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any Indian company or a business trust	9%, where such bonds are issued on or after the 1st July, 2023
5.	Any income by way of interest from Infrastructure debt fund	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any infrastructure debt fund	5%
6.	Any distributed in come referred to in section 223, being of the nature referred to in Schedule V (Table: Sl. No. 3).	Any unit holder, being a non-res ident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any business trust	5%, in case of income of the nature referred to in Schedule V [Table: Sl. No. 3. B(a)]; and 10%, in case of income of the nature referred to in Schedule V [Table: Sl. No. 3. B(b)]
7.	Any distributed in come referred to in section 223, being of the nature referred to in Schedule V (Table: Sl. No. 4).	Any unitholder, being a non-res ident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any business trust	Rates in force
8.	Any income, other than that pro portion of income which is exempt under Schedule V (Table: Sl. No. 2), in respect of units of an investment fund specified in section 224	Any unitholder, being a non-res ident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any investment fund specified in section 224	Rates in force
9.	Any income in respect of an investment in a securitisation trust specified in section 221	Any investor, being a non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any securitisation trust specified in section 221	Rates in force
10.	Any income in respect of units of a Mutual Fund specified under Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 20 or 21); or in respect of units from the specified company.	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any person	20% or rate provided in DTAA whichever is lower
11.	Any income in respect of units referred to in section 208	Any offshore fund	Any person	10%

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payee	Payer	Rate
12.	Any income by way of long-term capital gains arising from the transfer of units referred to in section 208	Any offshore fund	Any person	12.5%
13.	Any income by way of interest or dividends in respect of bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in section 209	Any non-resident	Any person	10%
14.	Any income by way of long-term capital gains arising from the transfer of bonds or Global Depository Receipts referred to in section 209	Any non-resident	Any person	12.5%
15.	Any income in respect of securities referred to in section 210(1) (Table: Sl. No. 1)	Any Foreign Institutional Investor	Any person	20% or rate provided in DTAA whichever is lower
16.	Any income in respect of securities referred to in section 210(1) (Table: Sl. No. 1)	A specified fund referred to in Schedule VI [Note 1(g)]	Any person	10%
17.	Any interest (not being interest referred to against serial numbers 2, 3, 4 and 5) or any other sum chargeable under the provisions of this Act, not being income chargeable under the head "Salaries"	Any non-resident (not being a company) or a foreign company	Any person	Rates in force

Note: "Rate or rates in force" or "rates in force", in relation to a tax year, means the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year;

Category C – For Payments to any Person

Where any income or sum of the nature specified in Table below, is credited or paid by the person as mentioned below during the tax year, to any person, the person responsible for making payment of such income or sum, shall deduct income-tax-

- on the entire amount of such income or sum, where the amount or aggregate of amounts exceed the threshold limit specified in below table, or on net winnings as per Note 1 of the Table
- at the rate specified in below table;
- at the time of payment thereof in cash or by way of a cheque or a draft or by any other mode, or as specified therein;

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
1.	Any income by way of winnings (other than winnings from online games as referred to in serial number 2) from any lottery; or crossword puzzle; or card game and other game of any sort; or gambling or betting of any form or nature whatsoever	Any person	Rates in force	Rs. 10,000 in case of a single transaction
2.	Any income by way of winnings from online game	Any person	Rates in force	Note 1
3.	Any income by way of winnings from any horse race	Any person, being a bookmaker or a person to whom a licence has been granted by the Government under any law for the time being in force for horse racing in any race course or for arranging for wagering or betting in any race course.	Rates in force	Rs. 10,000 in case of a single transaction
4.	Any income, credited or paid to a person, who is or has been stocking, distributing, purchasing or selling lottery tickets, by way of commission, remuneration or prize (by whatever name called) on such tickets. *Note: The person responsible for making the payment shall deduct tax at the time of credit of such sum or at the time of payment of such sum in cash or by issue of a cheque or a draft or by any other mode, whichever is earlier.*	Any person	2%	Rs. 20,000
5.	Any sum, paid in cash, from one or more accounts maintained by any person (herein referred as recipient)	Any person, being a banking company; a co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking; or a post office	2%	three crore rupees in case of recipient being, a cooperative society; or one crore rupees in case of recipient being person other than a cooperative society

Sl. No.	Nature of Income or sum	Payer	Rate	Threshold Limit
6.	Any amount referred to in section 80CCA(2)(a) of the Income-tax Act, 1961	Any person	10%	Rs. 2,500
7.	Any sum in the nature of salary, remuneration, commission, bonus or interest paid to a partner of the firm or credited to his account (including capital account)	Any person, being a firm	10%	Rs. 20,000

Note

1. Tax shall be deducted on net winnings in the user account of the payee at the end of the tax year. Where there is any withdrawal from user account during the tax year, the tax shall be deducted at the time of such withdrawal on the net winnings comprised in such withdrawal as well as on the remaining amount of net winnings in user account at the end of the tax year. Where the winnings or net winnings is wholly in kind; or is partly in kind and partly in cash, but such part in cash is not sufficient to meet the liability of deduction of tax in respect of the whole of such winnings, then, the person responsible for paying shall ensure that the tax required to be deducted has been paid, before releasing the winnings.
2. "rate or rates in force" or "rates in force", in relation to a tax year, means the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year.

Clarification regarding TDS on Goods and Services Tax (GST) component comprised in payments made to residents [Circular No. 23/2017 dated 19.07.2017]

With the new system for taxation of services under the GST regime w.e.f. 01.07.2017, the CBDT has clarified that wherever in terms of the agreement or contract between the payer and the payee, the component of 'GST on services' comprised in the amount payable to a resident is indicated separately, tax shall be deducted at source on the amount paid or payable without including such 'GST on services' component.

GST shall include Integrated Goods and Services Tax, Central Goods and Services Tax, State Goods and Services Tax and Union Territory Goods and Services Tax.

No Deduction of Tax in Certain Cases [Section 393(4)]

The deduction of tax at source shall not be made under the provisions in the following cases:

Sl. No.	Provisions for tax deduction at source	Condition for no deduction on income or sum
1.	Commission or Brokerage referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 1(*ii*)].	Commission / Brokerage paid by BSNL or MTNL to public call office franchisees.
2.	Rent referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 2(*ii*)].	Rent paid to a business trust / REIT for real estate assets directly owned by it.
3.	Compensation on acquisition of certain immovable property referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 3(*iii*)].	if compensation is exempt under section 96 of the Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013.

Sl. No.	Provisions for tax deduction at source	Condition for no deduction on income or sum
4.	Income in respect of units referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 4(*i*)].	If income is of the nature of capital gain.
5.	Income from units of a business trust referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 4(*ii*)].	Specified business trust income where the SPV has not opted under section 200.
6.	Interest on securities referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 5(*i*)].	On specified bonds, notified debentures, specified Government securities, and interest payable to LIC, GIC, insurers, or certain business trusts.
7.	Interest other than interest on securities referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 5(*ii*) and 5(*iii*)].	Interest income credited or paid to ● any banking company or any co-operative society engaged in carrying on the business of banking (including a co-operative land mortgage bank ● any financial corporation established by or under a Central Act or State Act or Provincial Act; or ● LIC / UTI or ● any company or co-operative society carrying on the business of insurance; or ● Nidificated institution, association or body or class of institutions, associations or bodies ● by a co-operative society other than a co-operative bank, to a member thereof; or ● by a co-operative society to any other co-operative society; or ● in respect of deposits with a primary agricultural credit society or a primary credit society or a co-operative land mortgage bank or a co-operative land development bank; or. ● in respect of deposits (other than time deposits made on or after the 1st July, 1995) with a co-operative society, other than a co-operative society or bank referred to in sub-clause (iii), engaged in the business of banking ● by the Central Government under any provision of this Act or the Income-tax Act, 196, or the Estate Duty Act, 1953, or the Wealth-tax Act, 1957, or the Gift-tax Act, 1958, the Companies (Profits) Surtax Act, 1964, or the Interest-tax Act, 1974; ● Notified Deposits ● on the compensation amount awarded by a Motor Accidents Claims Tribunal to an individual; or to a person other than an individual, where the aggregate interest on such compensation does not exceed Rs. 50,000 during the tax year

Sl. No.	Provisions for tax deduction at source	Condition for no deduction on income or sum
		• or payable by an infrastructure capital company; or infrastructure capital fund; or infrastructure debt fund; or a public sector company; or scheduled bank in relation to a zero coupon bond • by a firm to a partner of the firm.
8.	Payments to contractors referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 6(*i*)].	For goods carriage contractors owning 10 or fewer goods vehicles, if declaration and PAN are furnished. Also, no TDS if payment by individual/HUF is for personal purposes.
9.	Fees for professional or technical services referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 6(*iii*)].	If paid by an individual or HUF exclusively for personal purposes.
10.	Dividend referred to in section 393(1) (Table: Sl. No. 7).	Dividend income credited or paid to LIC, GIC, insurers, business trusts, notified persons, or to an individual shareholder where non-cash dividend does not exceed ₹10,000 in a tax year.
11.	Payment by e-commerce operator to e-commerce participant referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 8(*v*)].	Where the amount is credited or paid or likely to be credited or paid during the tax year to the account of an e-commerce participant, which is – • an individual or a Hindu undivided family; and • the gross amount of the sales or services or both during the tax year does not exceed Rs. 5,00,000; and • the e-commerce participant has furnished the Permanent Account Number or Aadhaar number to the e-commerce operator.
12.	Payment on transfer of virtual digital asset referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 8(*vi*)].	If consideration does not exceed ₹50,000 for specified individual/ HUF payers, or ₹10,000 for others.
13.	Income from units of a business trust referred to in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. No. 6).	On specified income where the SPV has not exercised option under section 200.
14.	Income in respect of units of investment fund referred to in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. No. 8).	Income that is not chargeable to tax under the provisions of this Act.
15.	Income in respect of units of non-residents referred to in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. No. 10).	On income from UTI units payable to NRI or non-resident HUF, subject to prescribed conditions.

Sl. No.	Provisions for tax deduction at source	Condition for no deduction on income or sum
16.	Income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities referred to in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. No. 15).	On capital gains arising from transfer of specified securities payable to FIIs.
17.	Income of Specified Fund from securities referred to in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. No. 16).	Where the income is exempt under Schedule VI. (Table: Sl. Nos. 1 to 4).
18.	Payment of certain amounts in cash referred to in section 393(3) (Table: Sl. No. 5).	On cash payments made to Government, banks, co-operative banks, post offices, banking correspondents, or white label ATM operators.
19.	Payment in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme, etc., referred to in section 393(3) (Table: Sl. No. 6).	Payment made to heirs of an assessee.

No tax deduction at source from amount payable to government, RBI, certain corporations etc. [Section 393(5)]

Tax is not deductible in respect of amount payable to following –

- Central Government or State Government
- Reserve Bank of India
- Statutory Corporation whose income is exempt from tax
- a Mutual Fund as specified at Schedule VII (Table: Sl. No. 20 or 21), where such amount is payable to it by way of interest; or dividend in respect of any securities or shares owned by it or in which it has full beneficial interest; or any other income accruing or arising to it.

Further, no tax is deductible in the following cases:

- By an offshore banking unit on interest arising from borrowings of deposits made on or after April 1, 2005 by a non-resident or a person not ordinarily resident.
- Any payment to any person for or on behalf of the New Pension System Trust

Declaration for no deduction of tax at source [Section 393(6)]

If a declaration is submitted under section 393(6) by the recipient to the payer, then no tax is deductible in a few cases. The following conditions should be satisfied:

Conditions 1 – The declaration may be submitted by a person mentioned below in respect of following payments or credits only:

Which payment is covered	Who can submit declaration	Section
Taxable premature withdrawal from provident fund	An Individual (resident or non-resident)	392(7)
Insurance Commission	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 1(i)

Which payment is covered	Who can submit declaration	Section
Rent	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 2(ii)
Income in respect of units of mutual fund	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 4(i)
Interest on securities	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 5(i)
Interest other than interest on securities	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 5(ii)/ (iii)
Payment in respect of life insurance policy	Any person (other than company or firm)	393(1) Table Sl. No. 8(i)
Dividend	Any resident individual	393(1) Table Sl. No. 7

Conditions 2 – The tax on estimated total income of the aforesaid persons of the tax year shall be Nil.

Conditions 3 – The aggregate amount of income of the nature specified in the table which is paid or credited (or likely to be paid or credited) during the tax year shall not exceed the exemption limit.

Note: The provisions of this sub-section shall not apply in case of a person referred above of the Table, other than an individual being a resident who is of the age of sixty years or more at any time during the tax year, if the aggregate of amounts of any income or sum of the nature referred to in provision mentioned is credited or paid or likely to be credited or paid during the relevant tax year in which such income or sum is to be included, exceeds the maximum amount not chargeable to tax.

TAX COLLECTION AT SOURCE (TCS) [SECTION 394]

Tax collected at source (TCS) is the tax collected by a seller which he collects from the buyer at the time of sale. Every person, as specified in the Table below shall collect tax

- on receipts specified below
- at the rate as specified and
- at the time of debiting of the amount payable by the buyer or licensee or lessee to the account of the buyer or licensee or lessee or at the time of receipt of such amount from the said buyer or licensee or lessee in cash or by way of a cheque or a draft or any other mode, whichever is earlier.

Sl. No.	Particulars	Rate of TCS
1.	Sale of alcoholic liquor for human consumption	2%
2.	Sale of Tendu leaves	2%
3.	Sale of Timber obtained under the forest lease or otherwise or any other forest produce (not being timber or tendu leaves) obtained under a forest lease.	2%
4.	Sale of Scrap	2%
5.	Sale of Minerals, being coal or lignite or iron ore	2%
6.	Sale consideration exceeding ten lakhs rupees in case of: (i) a motor vehicle; or (ii) any other goods, as may be notified by the Central Government	1%

Sl. No.	Particulars	Rate of TCS
7.	Every person being an authorised dealer, who receives an amount for remittance under the Liberalised Remittance Scheme of an amount or aggregate of the amounts exceeding ten lakhs rupees.	2% for the purposes of education or medical treatment. 20% for the purposes other than education or medical treatment.
8.	Sale of "overseas tour programme package" including expenses for travel or hotel stay or boarding or lodging or any such similar or related expenditure.	2%
9.	Licensor or lessor to deduct TCS for use of Parking lot or toll plaza or mine or quarry for the purpose of business excluding mining and quarrying of miner oil (including petroleum and natural gas)	2%

Note:

1. The collection of tax shall not to be made in respect of receipts specified in Table: Sl. Nos. 1 to 5 in respect of the buyer, who is a resident in India, if he furnishes a written declaration in duplicate in such form and manner, as may be prescribed, to the person responsible for collecting tax, mentioning that such goods are to be utilised:
   - for the purposes of manufacturing, processing or producing articles or things or for generating power; and
   - not for trading purposes.
2. The collection of tax shall not be made by the authorised dealer in respect of receipt specified in Table: Sl. No.7
   - on such amount on which tax has been collected by the seller in respect of receipt referred to in Table: Sl. No. 8;
   - if the amount being remitted out is a loan obtained from any financial institution as defined in section 129(3)(b), for the purpose of pursuing any education.
3. The collection of tax shall not be made by the authorised dealer or seller, in respect of receipt specified in Table: Sl. Nos. 7 and 8, if the buyer is liable to deduct tax at source under any other provisions of this Act and he has deducted such tax.
4. "forest produce" shall have the same meaning as defined in any State Act for the time being in force, or in the Indian Forest Act, 1927.

COMPLIANCE AND REPORTING [SECTION 397]

Every person deducting or collecting tax shall apply for allotment of a tax deduction and collection account number to the Assessing Officer within such time as may be prescribed, if that person has not already been allotted such number.

However, the above provision shall not apply in the following cases:

i. a person in respect of a transaction where he is required to deduct tax under section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 2(i), 3(i) or 6(ii)]; or

ii. a person referred to in section 393(4) [Table: Sl. No. 12.C(a)] in respect of a transaction where he is

required to deduct tax on consideration for transfer of a virtual digital asset under section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 8(vi)]; or

iii. a resident individual or Hindu undivided family in respect of a transaction where he is required to deduct tax on any consideration for the transfer of any immovable property under section 393(2) [Table: Sl. No. 17]; or

iv. a person notified in this regard by the Central Government.

Where a tax deduction and collection account number has been allotted to a person, such person shall quote such number in all challans, statements, certificates referred to in this Chapter, and in all documents pertaining to such transactions as may be prescribed in the interests of revenue.

Further, every person, entitled to receive any amount on which tax is deductible or, paying any amount on which tax is collectible, shall furnish his valid Permanent Account Number to the person responsible for deducting or collecting tax.

Where the recipient does not furnish PAN to the person responsible for deducting or collecting tax, tax shall be deducted / collected at the higher of the following rates subject to certain exception:

For Tax Deducted at Source: Tax shall be deducted at the higher of the following rates

- at the rate specified in the relevant provision of this Act; or
- at the rate or rates in force; or
- at the rate of 5% where tax is required to be deducted under section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 8(ii) or 8(v)]; or 20% in any other case;

Note: These provisions are not applicable to a non-resident, not being a company or a foreign company, in respect of payment of interest on long-term bonds as specified in section 393(2) (Table: Sl. Nos. 2, 3 and 4); and any other payment subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.

For Tax collected at Source: tax shall be collected at the higher of the following rates, not exceeding 20%

- at twice the rate specified in the relevant provision of this Act; or
- at the rate of 5%

Note: These provisions are not applicable to a non-resident who does not have any permanent establishment in India.

The deductee or collectee shall furnish his valid Permanent Account Number to the deductor or collector, as the case may be, and the same shall be indicated in all bills, vouchers, correspondence and other documents which are sent to each other.

TIME LIMIT FOR DEPOSITING OF TDS / TCS [RULE 218]

Sr. No.	Month	Non-Govt. Deductors	Government Deductors
1.	April to February	7th of the next month in which tax is deducted / collected	• Same day in which tax is deducted / collected in cases deposited without challan • 7th of the next month in which tax is deducted / collected in cases deposited with challan
2.	March	30th April of next tax year	

However, any sum deducted under section

(a) any income by way of rent (section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. (2)(i)]); or

(b) any consideration for transfer of any immovable property (other than agricultural land) (section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. (3)(i)]); or

(c) any sum–

(i) for carrying out any work (including supply of labour for carrying out any work) in pursuance of a contract; or

(ii) by way of fees for professional services; or

(iii) by way of commission [not being insurance commission referred to in section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. (1)(i)]] or brokerage, section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. (6)(ii)];

(d) any sum by way of consideration for transfer of a virtual digital asset (section 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. (8)(vi)]);

shall be paid to the credit of the central government within a period of 30 days from the end of the month in which the deduction is made and shall be accompanied by a challan-cum- statement in Form No. 141.

TDS / TCS FORMS & RETURNS [RULE 219]

Any person deducting / collecting any sum in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Chapter shall pay within the prescribed time, the sum so deducted / collected to the credit of the Central Government or as the Board directs. Further, quarterly TDS / TCS Return is required to be filed by the assessee who has deducted / collected the TDS/TCS. The Returns include fields like TAN No., TDS / TCS Payment, amount deducted / collected, type of payment, PAN No. etc.

Sl. No.	Section under which tax deducted, paid or collected	Form
1.	Tax deduction from salary under section 392 (other than 392(7) and 393(1) [Table Sl. No. 8(iii)	138
2.	Tax deduction section 392(7), 393(2) and 393(3) when deductees are non-resident, not being a company or a foreign company or a resident but not ordinarily resident.	144
3.	Tax Deduction u/s 393(1) Table Sl. No. 3(i), 2(i), 6(ii) 8(vi)	141
4.	Tax deduction by exchange u/s 393(1) Table Sl. No. 8(vi)	142
3.	Tax deduction in any other case	140
4.	Section 394(1). [Tax Collection]	143

The quarterly return statements should be accompanied by a duly signed verification form.

TDS / TCS Return

A return of TDS / TCS is a comprehensive statement containing details of payment made and taxes deducted thereon along with other prescribed details. The Due Date for filing TDS / TCS return is as follows:

Quarter ended	Due Date	Where Form 141 applicable
April to June	31st July	30 days from the end of the month in which TDS is deducted
July to Sept	31st Oct	
Oct to Dec	31st Jan	
Jan to March	31st May of the financial year immediately following the tax year in which the deduction or collection, as the case may be, is required to be made.	

Note : 'Nil' TDS / TCS return is not mandatory, however to facilitate the deductors and update data government has provided a facility for declaring nil TDS / TCS return.

It is to be noted that in case of the following, quarterly statements are to be delivered electronically;

a) Every Government deductor / collector;

b) Corporate deductor / collector;

c) The deductor / collector is a person required to get his accounts audited under section 63 in the immediately preceding tax year; or

d) The number of deductee's / collectee's records in a statement for any quarter of the financial year is twenty or more.

Any person other than a deductor / collector specified above may at his option deliver the quarterly statements electronically or in paper format.

It is mandatory for the deductor to quote the following in quarterly statements:

- TAN
- PAN of the deductor / collector (except where deductor / collector is an office of the government)
- PAN of all the deductees / collectee;s
- Particulars of tax paid to the Central Government including Book Identification Number or Challan Identification Number as the case may be
- Particulars of amount paid or credited on which tax was not deducted in view of issue of certificate of no deduction of tax u/s 395 by the assessing officer to the payee.
- Furnish particulars of amount paid / credited without TDS after obtaining declaration in form no. 121.
- Furnish particulars of amount received or debited on which tax was not collected in view of the furnishing of declaration by the buyer u/s 394(2).

Correction Statement: Any deductor / collector is allowed to file correction statement for rectification / updation of the information furnished in the original TDS / TCS statement. However, no correction statement shall be delivered after the expiry of two years from the end of the tax year in which TDS / TCS quarterly statement are required to be delivered.

CERTIFICATE [SECTION 395]

Where tax is required to be deducted on any income or sum under this Chapter, then subject to the rules made under this Act,

a) the payee may make an application before the Assessing Officer for deduction of income-tax at a lower rate or no deduction of income-tax, as the case may be; and

b) the Assessing Officer on being satisfied that the total income of the payee justifies deduction of income-tax at a lower rate or no deduction of income-tax, as the case may be, shall issue to him a certificate as appropriate; and

c) when a certificate is issued under clause (b) or sub-section (6), as the case may be, the person responsible for paying the income or sum shall deduct the tax at the rate specified in such certificate, or deduct no income-tax, as the case may be, till its validity.

Where tax is required to be collected on any amount under this Chapter, then subject to the rules made under this Act,

a) the buyer or licensee or lessee may make an application before the Assessing Officer for collection of tax at a lower rate;

b) the Assessing Officer on being satisfied that the total income of the buyer or licensee or lessee justifies collection of tax at a lower rate, shall issue to him a certificate as may be appropriate; and

c) when a certificate is issued under clause (b), the person responsible for collecting tax shall collect it at the rates specified in such certificate till its validity.

Certificate for Lower or Nil TDS / TCS from Assessing Officer [Rule 213]

Tax is deductible / collectible under any provision of the Act. The recipient can apply in Form 128 to the assessing officer to get the certificate authorizing the payer / collector to deduct / collect tax at lower or deduct / collect no tax as may be appropriate. If the recipient do not have PAN, he cannot apply for the aforesaid certificate.

The assessing officer may issue the certificate after taking into the consideration

- Estimated tax liability for the current year
- Tax paid/payable in last 4 years
- Existing tax liabilities
- Advance tax / TDS / TCS already paid or credited

TDS / TCS Certificate [Section 395(4)]

Every person deducting or collecting tax shall issue a certificate to the deductee or collectee, as the case may be, specifying –

i. the amount of tax that has been deducted or collected;

ii. the rate at which tax has been deducted or collected; and

iii. any other particulars, as may be prescribed,

within period as mentioned in Rule 215 as under:

Sl. No.	Section under which tax deducted, paid or collected	Form	Due date
1.	Deduction or payment of tax under sections 392 [Other than sub-section (7) thereof] and 393(1) [Table: Sl. No. 8(iii)].	130	By the 15th June of the financial year immediately following the tax year in which the income was paid and tax deducted.
2.	Deduction under sections 392(7), 393(1) (other than [Table: Sl. Nos. (2)(i), (3)(i), (6)(ii), and (8)(vi)]) and 393(2) and (3).	131	Within fifteen days from the due date for furnishing statement of tax deducted at source under rule 219.
3.	Deduction under section 393(1) [Table: Sl. Nos. (2)(i), (3)(i), (6)(ii), and (8)(vi)])	132	Within fifteen days from the due date for furnishing challan-cum-statement in Form No. 141.
4.	Collection under section 394(1).	133	Within fifteen days from the due date for furnishing statement of tax collected at source under rule 219.

Issue of Duplicate Certificate

Where the original certificate is lost, the deductee / collectee can approach the deductor / collector for issue of a duplicate certificate. The deductor / collector may issue a duplicate certificate however such a certificate has to be certified as duplicate. Further, the deductor / collector may, at his option, use digital signatures to authenticate such certificates. In case of issue of such certificates the deductor / collector shall ensure that:

a) Once the certificate is digitally signed, the contents of the certificates are not amendable to change; and

b) The certificates have a control number and a log of such certificates is maintained by the deductor / collector.

TAX DEDUCTED IS INCOME RECEIVED [SECTION 396]

The following sums shall be deemed as income received for the purposes of computing the income of an assessee:

a) sums deducted under this Chapter; and

b) income-tax paid outside India by way of deduction in respect of which an assessee is allowed a credit against the tax payable under this Act,

except tax paid under section 392(2)(a) and tax deducted as per section 393(3) (Table: Sl. No. 5).

REFUND OF TDS

In case of excess deduction of tax at source, claim of refund of such excess TDS can be made by the deductor. The excess amount is refundable as per procedure laid down for refund of TDS wherein the difference between the actual payment made by the deductor and the tax deductible at source, will be treated as the excess payment made.

In case such excess payment is discovered by the deductor during the tax year concerned, the present system permits credit of the excess payment in the quarterly statement of TDS of the next quarter during the tax year. In case, the deduction of such excess amount is made beyond the tax year concerned, such claim can be made to the Assessing Officer (TDS) concerned. A claim for refund for TDS shall be furnished by the deductor in Form No. 139 electronically under digital signature.

CONSEQUENCES OF FAILURE TO DEDUCT OR PAY OR, COLLECT OR PAY [SECTION 398]

If a person, including the principal officer of a company who is required to deduct or collect any amount under this Act; or referred to in section 392(2)(a), being an employer, does not deduct or pay, or does not collect or pay, or after so deducting or collecting fails to pay, the whole or any part of the tax, as required by or under this Act, then such person shall be deemed to be an assessee in default in respect of such tax in addition to any other consequences which that person may incur under this Act

Any person including the principal officer of a company, who fails to deduct; or responsible for collecting tax as per section 394(1) (Table: Sl. Nos. 1 to 5 and 9), who fails to collect the whole or any part of the tax, as required under this Chapter, on the amount paid or credited to the account of payee or, on the amount collected or debited to the account of the buyer or licensee or lessee, as the case may be, shall not be deemed to be an assessee in default in respect of such tax, if the payee or buyer or licensee or lessee has:

- furnished his return of income under section 263;
- taken into account the amount for computing income in that return of income; and
- paid the tax due on the income declared by him in such return of income, and the person furnishes a certificate to this effect from an accountant in the form as may be prescribed

If any person, as referred to in that sub-section does not deduct or collect the whole or any part of the tax or after deducting or collecting fails to pay the tax as required under this Act, he shall be liable to pay simple interest as follow:

- at 1% for every month or part of a month on the amount of such tax from the date on which such tax was deductible or collectible to the date on which such tax is deducted or collected; and
- at 1.5% for every month or part of a month on the amount of such tax from the date on which such tax was deducted or collected to the date on which such tax is actually paid;

the above interest shall be paid before furnishing the statement of TDS / TCS.

PROCESSING OF STATEMENTS [SECTION 399]

All statements of tax deducted at source or tax collected at source including a correction statement shall be processed in the following manner:

a) the amounts deductible or collectible under this Chapter shall be computed after making the following adjustments:
   i. any arithmetical error in the statement; or
   ii. an incorrect claim apparent from any information in the statement;

b) the interest, if any, shall be computed on the basis of the amounts deductible or collectible as reflected in the statement;

c) the fee, if any, shall be computed as per the provisions of section [427(1) and (2)];

d) the amount payable by; or the amount of refund due to, the deductor or collector shall be determined after adjustment of the amount computed against any amount paid under section 397(3) or 398 or 427(1) and (2) and any amount paid otherwise by way of tax or interest or fee;

e) an intimation shall be prepared or generated and sent to the deductor or collector specifying the amount determined to be payable by, or the amount of refund due to, him under clause (d);

f) the amount of refund due to a deductor or collector in pursuance of the determination under clause (d) shall be granted to the deductor or collector.

The intimation under this section shall be sent within one year from the end of the tax year in which the statement is filed.

ADVANCE TAX

Section 403 - 410 of the Income Tax Act, 2025 deals with the provisions relating to advance payment of tax. As per the provision, the assessee has to pay tax in a tax year on estimated income which is to be assessed in the subsequent tax year. It follows the doctrine known as pay as you earn scheme. It is obligatory for an assessee to pay advance tax where the advance tax payable is Rs. 10,000 or more (Section 404).

In order to reduce the compliance burden on senior citizens, an exemption from payment of advance tax has been provided as per which resident individual not having any income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" and of age 60 years or more need not pay advance tax and are allowed to discharge their tax liability (other than TDS) by payment of self-assessment tax.

Due Dates for Payment of Advance Tax

Particulars	In case of all assessee
On or before June 15 of the Tax Year	Upto 15% of the Advance Tax due
On or before September 15 of the Tax Year	Upto 45% of the Advance Tax due as reduced by amount paid in earlier instalments
On or before December 15 of the Tax Year	Upto 75% of the Advance Tax due as reduced by amount paid in earlier instalments
On or before March 15 of the Tax Year	Upto 100% of the Advance Tax due as reduced by amount paid in earlier instalments

Important Points:

- Any payment of advance tax payable made before March 31 shall be treated as advance tax paid during the tax year.
- An assessee who declares his income in accordance with presumptive taxation regime under section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 1 or 3] shall also be liable to pay advance tax on or before March 15 of the Tax Year.
- In case of public holiday or bank holiday, date of payment automatically falls in the next working day and for that delay, interest is not charged under Sections 424 and 425.
- Tax to be computed at the prevailing rate on the current income of the assessee, in a tax year.
- The total advance tax paid by an assessee other than for interest be adjusted against the total tax liability computed under regular assessment. **[Section 407]**
- Where an assessee, who is liable to pay advance tax, under Section 404 has failed to pay such tax or where the advance tax paid is less than 90% of the assessed tax, he shall be liable to pay interest @ 1% for every month or part of the month. **[Section 424]**

- Assessee has to pay advance tax even in respect of book profit tax under Section 206 otherwise it is liable for interest under Sections 424 and 425.

Payment of advance tax in case of capital gains/casual income/ dividend income (other than deemed dividend as per section 2(40)(e) [Section 425(4)]

- Advance tax is payable by an assessee on his/its total income, which includes capital gains and casual income like income from lotteries, crossword puzzles etc. or Dividend Income (dividend income (other than deemed dividend as per Section 2(40)(e).
- Since it is not possible for the assessee to estimate his capital gains, income from lotteries, etc, and dividend income (other than deemed dividend as per Section 2(40)(e), it has been provided that if any such income arises after the due date for any installment, then, the entire amount of tax payable (after considering tax deducted at source) on such capital gains or casual income should be paid in the remaining installments of advance tax which are due.
- Where no such installment is due, the entire tax should be paid by 31st March of the relevant tax year.
- No interest liability under section 425 would arise if the entire tax liability is so paid.
- Winning from games: Rs. 70,000 (net of TDS);
- Life insurance premium paid for himself (sum assured: Rs. 5,00,000): Rs. 30,000.

Illustration 1:

Calculate Advance Tax Payable by Mr. Arun from the following estimated incomes for the Tax Year 2026-27 assuming assessee has not opted to pay tax under section 202:

- Business Income: Rs. 4,75,000;
- Rent from house property: Rs. 36,000 per month;
- Municipal taxes: Rs. 27,000;
- Winning from games: Rs. 70,000 (net of TDS);
- Life insurance premium paid for himself (sum assured: Rs. 5,00,000): Rs. 30,000.

Solution:

Computation of Advance Tax payable by Mr. Arun - Tax Year 2026-27

Step 1 : Compute Estimated Total Income for the year :

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Income from House Property:		
Gross Annual Value [Rental Income (36,000 x 12)]	4,32,000	
Less: Municipal taxes paid by owner	(27,000)	
Net Annual Value (NAV)	4,05,000	

Less: Standard Deduction @ 30% of NAV	(1,21,500)	2,83,500
Profits and Gains from Business or Profession		4,75,000
Income from other sources:		
Winning from games (gross) [70000 x 100(100% - 30%]		1,00,000
Gross Total Income (GTI)		8,58,500
Less : Deductions under Section 123		(30,000)
Total Income		**8,28,500**

Step 2 : Computation of Estimated Tax Liability and Advance Tax Payable

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Tax on :		
Winning from Games @ 30% [1,00,000 x 30%]	30,000	
Balance Income @ Slab Rate [12,500 + 20% of (7,28,500 - 5,00,000)] assuming old tax rate regime	58,200	
Tax Payable		88,200
Add : Surcharge, if any		Nil
Add : Cess @ 4%		3,528
Tax Liability		91,728
Less : TDS		(30,000)
Advance Tax Liability		61,728
Advance Tax (Rounded off)		61,730

Step 3: Advance Tax Instalments - Advance tax is payable as follows :

Upto	% (Rate)	Cumulative (Rs.)	Each Instalment (Rs.)
15.06.2026	15	9,259 [61,730x15%]	9,259
15.09.2026	45	27,778 [61,730x45%]	18,519
15.12.2026	75	46,297 [61,730x75%]	18,519
15.03.2027	100	61,730 [61,730x100%]	15,433

Note: Assuming assessee has not opted for section 202 of the Income Tax Act, 2025.

Illustration 2:

Red Ltd. (an Indian company) has estimated its income for Tax Year 2026-27. Calculate advance tax payable by it from the following:

- Business Income: Rs. 10,80,000;
- Income from house property (after deduction under section 22): Rs. 7,20,000;
- Long term capital gain (LTCG) on transfer of immovable property on 1st November, 2026: Rs. 3,60,000;
- Interest on bank deposits (other than saving bank account): Rs. 45,000;
- TDS on business income and interest was Rs. 60,000;
- Deduction under section 133 is Rs.1,00,000.

Solution:

Computation of advance tax payable by Red Ltd. for Tax Year 2026-27

Step 1 : Compute Estimated total income for the year :

Particulars	Rs.
Profits and gains of Business or Profession	10,80,000
Income from house property	7,20,000
LTCG	3,60,000
Income from other sources:	
Interest on bank deposits	45,000
Gross Total Income (GTI)	22,05,000
Less : Deductions under Section 133	(1,00,000)
Total Income	**21,05,000**

Step 2: Computation of Estimated Tax Liability and Advance Tax Payable (It is presumed that Red Ltd is a regular company which is not satisfying the conditions of 205 and its turnover/ Gross receipts during Tax Year 2024-25 exceeds Rs 400 Crores, hence rate of tax is taken as 30%)

Particulars	Rs.	Rs.
Tax on :		
LTCG @ 12.5% (3,60,000 x 12.5%)	45,000	
Balance Income @ 30% [(21,05,000 - 3,60,000) x 30%] assuming old tax rate regime	5,23,500	5,68,500
Add : Surcharge, if any		Nil
Add : Cess @ 4%		22,740
Tax Liability		5,91,240

Less : TDS		(60,000)
Advance Tax Liability		5,31,240
Advance Tax (rounded off)		5,31,240

Step 3: Advance Tax Instalments - Advance Tax is payable as follows:

Note: Advance Tax is payable by all Assessee in four installments during the tax year, i.e., by 15th June (15%), 15th September (45%), 15th December (75%) and 15th March (100%). However, in case of LTCG arising after one or more installments, advance tax on installments prior to date of LTCG can be paid without including tax on LTCG and advance tax on installments after LTCG must be paid in the remaining installments on the amount of total tax liability including that on LTCG.

Therefore, in this case, advance tax payable by 1st and 2nd installment would be based on Tax excluding Tax on LTCG and advance tax payable by 3rd and 4th installment would be based on tax including tax on LTCG.

Tax excluding tax on LTCG : Rs. 5,23,500 + Cess @ 4% =Rs. 5,44,440 -TDS Rs. 60,000 = Rs.4,84,440

Upto	Cumulative %	Cumulative (Rs.)	Each installment (Rs.)
15.06.2026	15	72,666 [4,84,440x15%]	72,666
15.09.2026	45	2,17,998 [4,84,440x45%]	1,45,332
15.12.2026	75	3,98,430 [5,31,240x75%]	1,80,432
15.03.2027	100	5,31,240 [5,31,240x100%]	1,32,810

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

Scenario: 1

Mr. V. Krishnan, a 66-year-old retired government servant, earns Rs. 8.2 lakh annually from pension and fixed deposits. His bank has already deducted TDS on the FD interest. He receives no business or professional income and is not liable to GST. Is Mr. Krishnan required to pay Advance Tax for Tax Year 2026-27? Why?

Answer:

No. As per Section 403 of the Income Tax Act 2025, resident senior citizens (aged 60 or more) with no income from business or profession are exempt from advance tax provisions, even if their tax liability exceeds Rs.10,000. Mr. Krishnan qualifies for this exemption.

Scenario: 2

Aparna, a 33-year-old freelance UX designer, earns Rs. 18 lakh annually. She operates under Section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 3] (presumptive taxation for professionals) and has no TDS deducted by her clients. Her estimated tax liability after deductions is Rs. 2.6 lakh. When and how much Advance Tax must she pay?

Answer:

Since she is under section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 3], Aparna is required to pay the entire Advance Tax (100%) in one installment on or before 15th March 2027. Quarterly installments are not applicable under presumptive schemes. Delay would attract interest under Section 424 and 425.

Scenario: 3

Ravi, a salaried employee, had no advance tax liability till February 2027. On 5th March 2027, he sells inherited property and earns long-term capital gains of Rs. 15 lakh. He estimates a tax of Rs. 1,87,500 on this gain. What is Ravi's obligation under Advance Tax provisions?

Answer:

Ravi must pay 100% of the advance tax on the capital gain by 15th March 2027, since the gain arose before the final installment due date. Although not previously liable, Section 408 requires payment once liability crosses

Rs. 10,000. If Ravi delays, Section 424 and 425 interest will apply.

Scenario: 4

Techtone Pvt Ltd has an estimated tax liability of Rs. 60 lakh for Tax Year 2026-27. It fails to pay its 1st and 2nd advance tax installments and only starts paying from the 3rd installment (15th December). What are the consequences of the missed payments?

Answer:

Techtone Pvt Ltd is liable to pay interest under Section 425 for deferment of payment of advance tax. Additionally, since less than 90% of total tax liability is discharged till March, Section 424 interest also applies. Interest is calculated at 1% per month or part thereof on the shortfall.

Scenario: 5

Ms. Naina runs a boutique under normal business taxation (not presumptive). Her income projections till September 2026 suggested a tax liability of Rs. 8,000 (no advance tax applicable). However, festive season sales shoot up her annual income, and by December, her estimated liability crosses Rs. 1.2 lakh. What are her advance tax obligations now?

Answer:

Since her tax liability crossed Rs. 10,000 after September, she becomes liable to pay Advance Tax. Naina must pay 75% of estimated tax by 15th December and 100% by 15th March. Since no tax was paid in June or September, she may attract interest under Section 425 for deferment of payment of advance tax.

SELF-ASSESSMENT TAX (SAT)

Self assessment tax means tax paid by the assessee on the basis of self assessment before filing of return of Income. Self Assessment is simply a process where a person himself assesses his tax liability himself on the income earned during the particular tax year and submits Income Tax Return to the department. Every person, before furnishing return under sections 263 (return of income), 268(1), 280 (issue of notice where income has escaped assessment) and Assessment in case of search or requisition shall make self assessment of his income and pay the tax, if due on the basis of such assessment. The total tax payable is calculated on the total income of the assessee after considering the following amount :

(i) the amount of tax already paid under any provision of this Act;

(ii) any tax deducted or collected at source;

(iii) any relief of tax claimed u/s 157

(iv) any relief of tax or deduction of tax claimed under section 159(1) or section 160 on account of tax paid in a country outside India;

(v) any relief of tax claimed under section 159(2) on account of tax paid in any specified territory outside India referred to in that section; and

(vi) any tax credit claimed to be set off as per section 206(1)(m) to (p) and 206(2)(e) to (h)

(vii) any tax or interest payable according to the provision of section 391(2).

In case of delay in furnishing of return of income, self-assessment tax shall also include interest for delay in furnishing return of income (section 423) and fee for delay in furnishing return of income (section 428).

Such determined value of tax along with the interest payable under any provision of this Act for any delay in furnishing the return or any default or delay in payment of advance tax is paid before furnishing the return and the proof of payment of such tax is attached with the return. Such amount paid before furnishing of return is known as Self-Assessment Tax.

FILING OF RETURNS

It is mandatory for every taxpayer to communicate the details of his income to the Income-tax Department. These details are to be furnished in the prescribed form known as return of income.

Person required to file the return of income [Section 263(1)]

The procedure under the Income-tax Act for making an assessment of income begins with the filing of a return of income. Section 263 of the Act contains the relevant provisions relating to the furnishing of a return of income.

According to that section, it is statutorily obligatory for

i. Every person being a company or a firm or

ii. being a person other than a company or firm to furnish a return of his total income or the total income of any other person in respect of which he is assessable under the Income-tax Act, in all cases where his total income or the total income of any other person for which he is liable to be assessed before claiming any deduction under chapter XVII-B or provision of schedule VIII (Table Sl. No. 1) or deduction allowable under sections 82 or 83 or 84 or 85 or 86 or 87 or 88 of chapter IV-E or chapter VIII exceeded the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax.

Analysis: It should be obligatory for the firm or Company to file return of income in every case. Further, in respect of individual, HUF, AOP, BOI, Artificial juridical Person, filing of return of income shall be compulsory if their total income before allowing deductions as above exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income tax.

iii. a specified entity, if its total income without giving effect to the provisions of section 11 exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to income-tax;

iv. a University, college or other institution as referred to in section 45(3)(a);

v. a business trust;

vi. an investment fund as referred to in section 224;

vii. a person who has sustained a loss in the tax year under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession” or under the head “Capital gains” and who intends to claim that such loss, or any part thereof, is to be carried forward as per this Act;

viii. a person, who is a resident, other than not ordinarily resident, and who at any time during the tax year,–

A. holds, as a beneficial owner or otherwise, any asset (including any financial interest in an entity) located outside India, or has signing authority in any account located outside India; or

B. is a beneficiary of any asset (including any financial interest in an entity) located outside India, except where any income arising from such asset is includible in the income of person referred to in item (A);

ix. a person, other than a company or firm, who during the tax year, fulfils such conditions as may be prescribed;

Further, in the following situation, a person shall be mandatorily required to file his return of income, –

a) if during the tax year has deposited an amount or aggregate of the amounts exceeding one crore rupees in one or more current account maintained with a banking company or a co-operative bank; or

b) has incurred expenditure of an amount or aggregate of the amounts exceeding two lakh rupees for himself or any other person for travel to a foreign country; or

c) has incurred expenditure of an amount or aggregate of the amounts exceeding one lakh rupees towards consumption of electricity; or

d) If total sales, turnover or gross receipt exceeds Rs. 60 lakh (from a business) / Rs. 10 lakh (from a profession) during the tax year; or

e) If the total of tax deducted and collected in case of a person during the tax year is Rs. 25,000 or more. The threshold limit shall be Rs. 50,000 in case of a resident individual of the age of 60 years or more; or

f) If the aggregate deposit in one or more savings bank accounts of the person is Rs. 50 lakhs or more during the tax year.

Further, the registered non-profit organization, if its income without giving exemption under chapter XVII-B exceeds exemption limit are also required to file income tax return.

Due date for filing return of Income

Status of the Tax Payer	Due Date
Assessee, including the partners of the firm or the spouse of such partner (if section 10 applies to such spouse). [Where the provisions of section 172 apply]	30th November.
(i) Company; (ii) Assessee (other than a company) whose accounts are required to be audited under this Act or under any other law in force; (iii) partner of a firm whose accounts are required to be audited under this Act or under any other law in force; or the spouse of such partner (if section 10 applies to such spouse). Where the provisions of section 172 do not apply.	31st October.
(i) Assessee having income from profits and gains of business or profession whose accounts are not required to be audited under this Act or under any other law in force; (ii) partner of a firm whose accounts are not required to be audited under this Act or under any other law in force or the spouse of such partner (if section 10 applies to such spouse). Where the provisions of section 172 do not apply.	31st August.
Any other assessee.	31st July.

Return of Loss [Section 121]

Section 121 requires mandatory filing of return of loss u/s 263(1) on or before the due date specified for carry forward of loss under the head 'profits and gains from business or profession' or under the head 'Capital gains'. However, loss under the head "Income from house property" and unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward for set-off even though return of loss has been filed after the due date. Unless the assessee files a return of loss in the manner and within the same time limits as required for a return of income, the assessee would not be entitled to carry forward the loss for being set off against income in the subsequent year.

Belated Return [Section 263(4)]

Any person who has not filed the return within the time allowed under section 263(1) may file a belated return for any tax year at any time within nine months from the end of the relevant tax year or before the completion of the assessment, whichever is earlier.

Consequence of filing Belated Return

- liable for penal interest u/s 423
- liable for late filing fees u/s 428
- the loss (except loss under the head house property and unabsorbed depreciation) cannot be carried forward
- deduction under part C of Chapter VIII i.e. section 138 to 152 will not be available.

Revised Return [Section 263(5)]

An assessee who is required to file a return of income is entitled to revise the return of income originally filed by him to make such amendments, additions or changes as may be found necessary by him. Such a revised return may be filed by the assessee at any time

- twelve months form the end of the relevant tax year or
- before the completion of assessment

whichever is earlier.

Revised return can be further revised upto any number of times, within the prescribed period as mentioned above.

Updated Return [Section 263(6)]

Any person may furnish an updated return of his income (or the income of any other person in respect of which he is assessable under the act) for the tax year. The section provides that an updated return can be filed by any person irrespective of the fact whether such person has already filed the original, belated or revised return for the relevant tax year or not.

Any person, whether or not he has furnished a return under sub-section (1) or (4) or (5) for a tax year, may furnish an updated return of his income or the income of any other person in respect of which he is assessable under this Act, at any time within forty-eight months from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year.

An updated return can be filed if any person has sustained a loss in the said tax year and has furnished a return of loss within the due date specified under sub-section (1) and the updated return is a return of income or such updated return has the effect of reducing the loss;

Further, the updated return can be filed where an updated return is furnished by a person for the relevant tax year in pursuance of a notice issued under section 280 within such period as specified in the said notice and in such a case, the assessee shall be precluded from filing return in pursuance of the said notice in any other manner;

An updated return cannot be filed in the following situation:

a) If the updated return is a return of loss for the relevant year and it does not result in a reduction of the loss reported in the original return. or

b) If the updated return results in lower tax liability determined on the basis of original, revised or belated return filed by assessee; or

c) If the updated return results in or increasing the refund due on the basis of original, revised or belated return filed by assessee.

d) an updated return has already been furnished for the said tax year; or

e) any proceeding for assessment or reassessment or recomputation or revision of income under this Act is pending or has been completed for the said tax year. However, an updated return may be furnished by a person for the relevant year in response to a notice of reassessment subject to payment of additional tax.

f) the Assessing Officer is in the possession of information in respect of such person for the said tax year regarding violation of specified laws and the same has been communicated to him prior to the date of furnishing of updated return; or

g) information for the said tax year has been received under an agreement referred to in section 90 or 90A of Income-tax Act, 1961 (43 of 1961) or section 159 of this Act in respect of such person and the same has been communicated to him, prior to the date of furnishing of updated return; or

h) any prosecution proceedings under the Chapter XXII have been initiated for the said tax year in respect of such person, prior to the date of furnishing of updated return; or

i) thirty-six months have expired from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year, and any notice to show-cause under section 281 has been issued in his case, except where an order has been passed under section 281(3) determining that it is not a fit case to issue notice under section 280; or

j) he is such person or belongs to such class of persons, as may be notified by the Board in this regard;

Further, a person cannot file updated return wherein:

a) A search has been initiated under section 247 or books of account or other documents or any assets are requisitioned under section 248 in the case of such person; or

b) A survey has been conducted under section 253, other than section 253(4), in the case of such person; or

c) A notice has been issued u/s 294 in pursuance to the provisions of section 295 to that person for the tax year in which such search is initiated or survey is conducted or requisition is made and any tax year preceding such tax year;

Computation of Additional Tax on Updated Return

Details	Additional Tax	Additional Tax (if updated return is filed in pursuance of reassessment notice within the period specified in the notice)
If updated return is furnished after the expiry of the time available under section 263(4) or (5) and before completion of twelve months from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year;	25% of aggregate of tax and interest payable	35% of aggregate of tax and interest payable
If updated return is furnished after the expiry of twelve months but before completion of twenty-four months from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year	50% of aggregate of tax and interest payable	60% of aggregate of tax and interest payable
If updated return is furnished after the expiry of twenty-four months, but before the completion of thirty-six months, from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year;	60% of aggregate of tax and interest payable	70% of aggregate of tax and interest payable
If updated return is furnished after the expiry of thirty-six months, but before the completion of forty-eight months, from the end of the financial year succeeding the relevant tax year.	70% of aggregate of tax and interest payable	80% of aggregate of tax and interest payable

Defective Return [Section 263(7)]

If the Assessing Officer considers that the return of income furnished by the assessee is defective, he may intimate the defect to the assessee and give him an opportunity to rectify the defect within 15 days from the date of such intimation or within such further period as may be allowed by the Assessing Officer on the request of the assessee. If the assessee fails to rectify the defect within the aforesaid period, the return shall be deemed to be invalid return and further it shall be deemed that the assessee had failed to furnish the return. However, where the assessee rectifies the defect after the expiry of the aforesaid period but before the assessment is made, the Assessing Officer may condone the delay and treat the return as a valid return.

SIGNING OF RETURNS [SECTION 265]

The return of income must be verified:

Assessee	Verified By
An Individual	i. by the individual himself; ii. where he is mentally incapacitated from attending to his affairs, by his guardian or any other person competent to act on his behalf; and iii. where, for any other reason, it is not possible for the individual to verify the return, by any person duly authorised by him in this behalf through a valid power of attorney.
HUF	by the Karta, and, where the karta is absent from India or mentally incapacitated from attending to his affairs, by any other adult member of such family

Assessee	Verified By
Local authority	the Principal Officer thereof
Firm	by managing partner thereof or where for any unavoidable circumstances such managing partner is not able to verify the return, or where there is no managing partner as such, by any partner thereof, not being a minor
Limited liability partnership 'LLP'	by the designated partner thereof, or where for any unavoidable reason such designated partner is not able to verify the return, or where there is no designated partner as such, by any partner
Any other association	by any member of the association or Principal Officer thereof
Political party referred to in Section 263(1)(a)(iii)	by the Chief Executive Officer of such party whether such Chief Executive Officer is known as secretary or by any other designation.
Any other person	by that person or some person competent to act on his behalf
Company	by the managing director thereof, or where for any unavoidable reason such managing director is not able to verify the return or where there is no managing director, by any director thereof or any other person as may be prescribed for verifying the return. However, where the company is not resident in India, the return may be verified by any person who holds a valid power of attorney from such company to do so.
Insolvency professional to verify the return of income where application for Corporate Insolvency has been admitted. However, (a) where the company is being wound up, whether under the order of a court or otherwise, or where any person has been appointed as the receiver of any assets of the company, the return shall be verified by the liquidator referred to in Section 322(1); (b) where the management of the company has been taken over by the Central Government or any State Government under any law, the return of the company shall be verified by the Principal Officer thereof;	

Note: The Finance Act, 2020 has empowered the Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT) to enable any other person, as may be prescribed, to verify the return of income in the cases of a company and an LLP. In exercise of such power, the CBDT prescribes the other person who can verify a company's return and an LLP. Accordingly, any other person shall be the person, appointed by the National Company Law Tribunal (NCLT), for discharging the duties and functions of an interim resolution professional, a resolution professional, or a liquidator, as the case may be, under the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016 and the rules and regulations made thereunder.

FEE AND INTEREST

Interest for default in furnishing Return of Income [Section 423]

In cases where a return on income is furnished after the due date as specified u/s 263(1) or furnished belated return u/s 263(4) or furnished updated return u/s 263(6) or furnished return in response to notice u/s 268(1) or is not furnished at all, the assessee has to pay simple interest at the rate of 1% per cent on the amount of tax on the total income as determined under Section 270(1), and where a regular assessment is made, on the amount of the tax or the total income determined under regular assessment as reduced by an amount of –

- advance tax if paid;
- any TDS/TCS;
- any relief of tax allowed u/s 157
- any relief of tax allowed under sections 159(1) or 159(2);
- any deduction under Sections 160;
- any tax credit under the provisions of Section 206(1)(m) to (p) and 206(2)(e) to (h);

The period for which the interest is payable commences from the date immediately following the due date for filing the return and ending on the date of furnishing of the return. Where the return is not furnished, the interest will be payable from the due date for filing the return till the date of completion of assessment. Any fraction of month shall be treated as a full month.

Note:

(i) "tax on total income as determined under section 270(1)" shall not include the additional income-tax, if any, payable under section 267 and

(ii) tax on the total income determined under regular assessment shall not include the additional income-tax payable under section 267.

Interest for default in payment of Advance Tax [Section 424]

Where the assessee, liable to pay advance tax, has not remitted the same or where the advance tax paid is less than 90% of assessed tax. The assessee has to pay simple interest on assessed tax means the tax on the total income determined under section 270(1) and where a regular assessment is made, the tax on the total income determined under such regular assessment as reduced by the amount of:

- advance tax if paid;
- any TDS/TCS;
- any relief of tax allowed u/s 157
- any relief of tax allowed under sections 159(1) or 159(2);
- any deduction under Sections 160;
- any tax credit under the provisions of Section 206(1)(m) to (p) and 206(2)(e) to (h);

@ 1% percent for every month or part of month from 1st day April following such tax year to the date of determination of total income under section 270(1) and where a regular assessment is made, to the date of such regular assessment.

In cases where the assessee has paid tax on the basis of self assessment under section 266, before the date

of completion of a regular assessment, the interest is calculated on above basis upto the date of payment of tax under Section 266 and, the thereafter, on the amount by which the advance tax and tax paid under Section 266 fall short of advance tax.

In the cases of enhancement or reduction of the amount on which interest was payable as a result of order under Section 279 (income escaping assessment) or Section 287 (rectification of mistake); Section 288 (other amendments on completed assessment of a partner in a firm; member of an AOP or body of individuals etc.); Section 359 (appeal); Section 363 (orders of the Appellate Tribunal); Section 365(10) (Decision of High Court); Section 368 (hearing before Supreme Court); Section 377 (revision of orders prejudicial to revenue); Section 378 (Revision of other orders); the interest shall be increased or reduced accordingly. Where the interest has is increased, a notice of demand, calling for payment of such amount, has to be served on the assessee by the Assessing Officer. Such notice of demand shall be deemed to be an order under Section 289 of the Act. In a case where the interest is reduced, the excess interest paid

Note:

(i) "tax on total income as determined under section 270(1)" shall not include the additional income-tax, if any, payable under section 267; and

(ii) tax on the total income determined under regular assessment shall not include the additional income-tax payable under section 267.]

Interest for deferment of Advance Tax [Section 425]

If the assessee who is liable to pay advance tax under section 404 has failed to pay such tax or has under estimated the instalments of advance tax, he has to pay interest as follows:

(a) If advance tax paid on or before 15 June is less than 15% of tax due on total income declared in the return or If advance tax paid on or before 15 September is less than 45% of tax due on total income declared in the return filed by the assessee or If advance tax paid on or before 15 December is less than 75% of tax due on total income declared in the return the assessee shall pay simple interest @ 1% per month for a period of three months on the amount of the shortfall from 15%, 45%, and 75% of the tax due on the returned income.

(b) If advance tax paid on or before March 15 is less than 100% of tax due on total income declared in the return, as reduced by tax deducted at source, simple interest is payable @ 1% on the amount of shortfall from the tax due on the returned income declared.

However, if the advance tax paid by the assessee on the current income on or before the 15th day of June or the 15th day of September, is not less than 12% or, as the case may be, 36% of the tax due on the returned income, then, the assessee shall not be liable to pay any interest on the amount of the shortfall on those dates.

An eligible assessee in respect of the eligible business / profession referred to in section 58(2) [Table Sl. No. 1 or 3], who is liable to pay advance tax under section 404 has failed to pay such tax or the advance tax paid by the assessee on its current income on or before the 15th day of March is less than the tax due on the returned income, then, the assessee shall be liable to pay simple interest at the rate of 1% on the amount of the shortfall from the tax due on the returned income.

Further, no interest shall be payable in respect of any shortfall in the payment of the tax due on the returned income where such shortfall is on account of under-estimation or failure to estimate the following income:

(a) capital gains; or

(b) income of the nature referred to in section 2(49)(n); or

(c) income under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession" accrues or arises for the first time; or

(d) dividend income,

and the assessee has paid the whole of the amount of tax payable in respect of income referred to in point (*a*) or (*b*) or (*c*) or (*d*), as the case may be, had such income been a part of the total income, as part of the remaining instalments of advance tax which are due or where no such instalments are due, by the 31st day of March of the tax year:

Fees for Default in Furnishing Return of Income [Section 428]

Where any person

a) required to furnish a return of income under section 263, fails to do so within the due date, as specified under sub-section (1) of the said section, he shall be liable to pay by way of fee.

   i. a sum of Rs. 1000, if the total income of such person does not exceed Rs. 500000; and

   ii. a sum of Rs. 5000, in any other case;

b) furnishes a return of income under section 263(5) beyond nine months from the end of relevant tax year, he shall be liable to pay by way of fee,

   i. a sum of Rs. 1000, if the total income of such person does not exceed Rs. 500000; and

   ii. a sum of Rs. 5000, in any other case;

Note: The Case Laws mentioned below have reference to the sections of Income tax Act, 1961.

CASE LAWS

1	2016	ITC Ltd. v. CIT	Supreme Court

Whether tips collected by a hotel from customers and distributed to employees are "salary" under Section 192 of the Income tax Act, 1961, requiring TDS deduction.

Background:

ITC Ltd., a hotel company, received tips from customers, often paid through credit cards. These tips were later distributed among the hotel's employees. The tax department argued that these tips were part of the employees' salary, and hence ITC was liable to deduct TDS under Section 192 of the Income Tax Act, 1961.

Supreme Court's Ruling:

The Supreme Court ruled in favour of ITC Ltd., holding that:

- Tips are voluntary payments from customers to employees, not part of the employer-employee contract.
- The employer (hotel) only acted as a conduit, passing the tips from customers to employees.
- Since tips are not paid by the employer and are not contractually agreed, they do not qualify as "salary" or "profits in lieu of salary" under Section 17(3) of the Income tax Act, 1961.
- Therefore, there is no obligation to deduct TDS under Section 192 of the Income tax Act, 1961 on such tip amounts.

2	2021	Engineering Analysis Centre of Excellence Pvt. Ltd. v. CIT	Supreme Court

Whether payment for imported software is "Royalty" and whether TDS u/s 195 of the Income tax Act, 1961 applies.

Background:

Engineering Analysis Centre of Excellence Pvt. Ltd. (EAC), an Indian company, bought standard, shrink-wrapped software from foreign companies for its own internal use. The tax department claimed that this payment was for the use of copyright, and thus qualified as royalty under the Income Tax Act and the India–USA DTAA. Therefore, EAC should have deducted TDS under section 195 of the Income tax Act, 1961.

Supreme Court Held:

The Supreme Court ruled in favour of the taxpayer (EAC) and gave these key findings:

- Not a Royalty Payment: The software was licensed only for use – not for reproduction or commercial exploitation. So, the copyright was never transferred. It was not a royalty.
- Just a Sale of Goods: Buying a software CD or downloading software for internal use is like buying a book. It's a sale of goods, not a transfer of copyright.
- No TDS Required: Since this was not income taxable in India under the DTAA, there was no need to deduct TDS under section 195 of the Income tax Act, 1961.
- DTAA Overrides Indian Law: Even though the Income Tax Act has broader definitions for royalty (like Explanation 4 to Section 9(1)(vi) of the Income tax Act, 1961, the more beneficial DTAA definition applies to the taxpayer.

Importance of this Case Matters:

- If you buy standard software from abroad and don't get copyright rights, it's not a royalty.
- If there's no income taxable in India, then no TDS is needed under section 195 of the Income tax Act, 1961.
- The ruling gives clarity to IT companies, distributors, and end-users in India who deal with foreign software vendors.

3	2015	Japan Airlines Co. Ltd. & Singapore Airlines Ltd. v. CIT	Supreme Court

Whether landing and parking charges paid by airlines to the Airports Authority of India (AAI) are treated as "rent" under Section 194-I of the Income tax Act, 1961, thus requiring TDS deduction.

Background:

The Income Tax Department argued that the charges paid by airlines to AAI for landing, take-off, and aircraft parking involved the use of land, and hence should be treated as "rent", requiring deduction of TDS under Section 194-I of the Income tax Act, 1961.

Supreme Court Ruling:

The Supreme Court ruled in favour of the airlines and held that:

- Landing and parking charges are not "rent" as defined under Section 194-I of the Income tax Act, 1961.
- These charges are not paid for mere use of land, but for a complex bundle of airport services— which include air traffic control, ground handling, lighting, safety mechanisms, and technical support.
- The aircraft does not "use" land in the conventional sense as contemplated under a rent agreement.
- Therefore, Section 194-I of the Income tax Act, 1961 does not apply, and no TDS is required on such payments.

CASE STUDY

RoboMart Ltd., a tech-based start-up, enjoyed a booming Tax Year 2026-27 but stumbled through its tax journey. The CFO forgot the 15th June advance tax date, and subsequent instalments were delayed. While filing their return of income, they realized the due date (31st October) was missed and finally submitted it on 20th December. Meanwhile, their TDS team was caught up in a product launch and submitted the Q2 TDS return a month late. Later, they received an email notice from the Income Tax Department showing an outstanding demand, which was paid 50 days after the notice date. As if this wasn't enough, the compliance head forgot to submit the company's SFT report – detailing high-value digital transactions – until 80 days past the due date. Identify all applicable provisions of Fees and Interest under the Income Tax Act, 2025 triggered by RoboMart Ltd.'s non-compliance. Briefly explain the nature of each liability.

Answer:

RoboMart Ltd. triggered multiple interest and fee provisions due to delayed tax compliance, each governed by distinct sections of the Income Tax Act, 2025:

1. **Section 425 – Interest for Deferment of Advance Tax:** Since RoboMart missed the June instalment and delayed others, it is liable to pay 1% interest per month for each deferred advance tax instalment, even if tax was paid later in full.
2. **Section 423 – Interest for Late Filing of Return:** The return was filed on 20th December instead of the due date of 31st October (for audit cases), thus incurring 1% monthly interest on net tax payable from the due date till actual filing.
3. **Section 428 – Fee for Late Filing of Return:** Since the return was filed after the due date and total income likely exceeded Rs. 5 lakhs, a flat fee of Rs. 5,000 is applicable under this section.
4. **Section 427 – Fee for Late Filing of TDS Return:** Q2 TDS return was filed one month late. This attracts a mandatory fee per day of delay as prescribed, up to the amount of TDS deducted.
5. **Section 411(3) – Interest for Late Payment of Demand:** RoboMart paid the outstanding tax demand 50 days after the notice. Since it exceeded the 30-day time limit, interest @1% per month from the 31st day until the actual payment applies.
6. **Section 429 – Fee for Delay in Furnishing SFT:** The SFT (Statement of Financial Transactions) was filed 80 days late. RoboMart is liable to a fee for late furnishing of this report.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- The Income-tax Act provides for collection and recovery of income-tax in the following ways, namely,
  - (i) Deduction of tax at source in respect of income by way of salaries, interest on securities, interest other than interest on securities, winnings from lotteries and crossword puzzles, winnings from horse-race, insurance commission, dividends, payment to contractors or sub-contractors and payments to non- residents etc.;
  - (ii) advance payment of income-tax before the assessment by the assessee himself;
  - (iii) direct payment of income-tax by the assessee on self-assessment; and after the assessment is made by the Assessing Officer.

- Sections 392 to 402 of the Income-tax Act, 2025 lay down the provisions relating to deduction / collection of tax at source.
- Section 403-410 of the Income Tax Act deals with the provisions relating to advance payment of tax. In advance payment of tax, the assessee has to pay tax in a current tax year under estimated income which is to be taxed in the subsequent tax year. It follows the doctrine known as pay as you earn scheme. It is obligatory for an assessee to pay advance tax where the advance tax payable is Rs. 10,000 or more.
- Filing of Return: The procedure under the Income-tax Act for making an assessment of income begins with the filing of a return of income. Section 263 of the Act contains the relevant provisions relating to the furnishing of a return of income.
- The provisions related to filing of Revised Return, Belated Return, Updated Return.
- The fees and Interest for default in furnishing return of Income.

TEST YOURSELF

These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Justify with reason the correctness / incorrectness of the statement

1. "Every person, being a company, has to file its return of income only if it has any positive income or if it wants to carry forward the loss (if any).
2. Every person, being a company, has to file its return of income compulsorily, irrespective of its income being profit or loss. In other words, it is mandatory for every company to file the return of income irrespective of its income or loss.
3. Every person, being a partnership firm (including Limited Liability Partnership), has to file its return of income compulsorily, irrespective of its income being profit or loss.
4. If a person fails to file the return of income within the time-limit prescribed in this regard, then as per section 263(4) he can file a belated return. A belated return can be filed within 9 months from the end of the relevant tax year or before completion of assessment, whichever is earlier.

Descriptive Questions:

1. Mr. A is an employee earning salary of Rs. 30,000 per month. He filed return of income and his tax liability was nil after claiming rebate under section 156. Later he found that he didn't disclose interest income of Rs. 60,000 on which tax was deducted by bank. The time limit to file belated return has expired. Can assessee file updated return and claim refund of tax deducted on interest?
2. What are the implications If a person fails to file the return of income within the time-limit prescribed under the Income tax Act, 2025?
3. What is Tax Deducted at Source and Tax Collected at Source.
4. Discuss the "Pay as You Earn" principle in India's direct taxation framework. Explain how TDS, TCS, and Advance Tax mechanisms collectively embody this principle, highlighting the benefits for both the government and the taxpayer.
5. Compare and contrast the provisions of Section 424 (Interest for default in Advance Tax payment) and Section 425 (Interest for deferment of Advance Tax). Provide an illustrative example for each section to demonstrate how the interest is calculated.

6. Explain the concept of Self-Assessment Tax (SAT) and its significance in the overall tax compliance process. Discuss the legal implications of failing to pay SAT and, referencing relevant case law, address whether a delayed payment of SAT along with interest constitutes tax evasion.
7. Describe the various types of income tax returns available to a taxpayer in India (Original, Belated, Revised, and Updated). For each type, outline its purpose, the conditions under which it can be filed.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Direct Tax Ready Reckoner - Dr. Vinod K. Singhania - TAXMANN'S
- Income Tax Act, 2025 - CA (Dr.) Girish Ahuja

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- Income Tax Act, 2025 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/income-tax-act-2025
- Income Tax Rules, 2026 - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/income-tax-rule-2026
- Circulars - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/circulars
- Notifications - https://www.incometaxindia.gov.in/web/guest/notifications

Concept of Indirect Taxes at a Glance

Lesson 14

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Direct Tax ■ Indirect Tax ■ Tax Structure ■ GST

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Overview of Indirect Taxation
- Pre & Post GST Tax Structure
- Administration under Indirect Taxation Regime

Lesson Outline

- Background
- Indirect Taxes in India – An Overview
- Pre GST Tax Structure
- Post GST Tax Structure
- Lesson Round-Up
- Glossary
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings
- Other References

BACKGROUND

Taxation is one of the essential and decisive elements in the working of machinery of a Nation. The revenue that is collected in the form of taxes is used for providing goods and services for public utility such as infrastructure, transportation, facilities like defence, government hospitals, and common areas, sanitation and all other such amenities which are provided by the government of the country.

A tax can be said to be a non-penal, yet compulsory transfer of resources from the private to the public sector levied on the basis of a predetermined criteria. Taxes are collected for serving the primary purpose of providing sufficient revenues to the State and have become a mechanism through which the social and economic objectives of a welfare state could be achieved. Every amount that is collected is contributed towards providing better infrastructure facilities for public at large. The same is also utilized towards rural revival and social development of general public. Taxation system is instrumental in removing poverty and inequality from the society. On the other hand, tax reform is fundamental equipment in strategy development aiming at holistic growth of the society. Thus, the importance of an efficient tax system and reforms in tax system cannot be undermined.

There are two types of taxes levied in India, i.e., Direct tax, which is levied directly on income, profession, etc., of an individual and where the tax burden cannot be passed on to any other person. Indirect tax, on the other hand, is not paid on the direct income of an individual person but is levied indirectly on the ultimate consumer of goods and services for consumption of goods and services. Hence, the former is levied on the income while latter is levied on the goods and services. In indirect taxes, immediate burden is on one person and ultimate burden is on some other person i.e., the person who ultimately consumes.

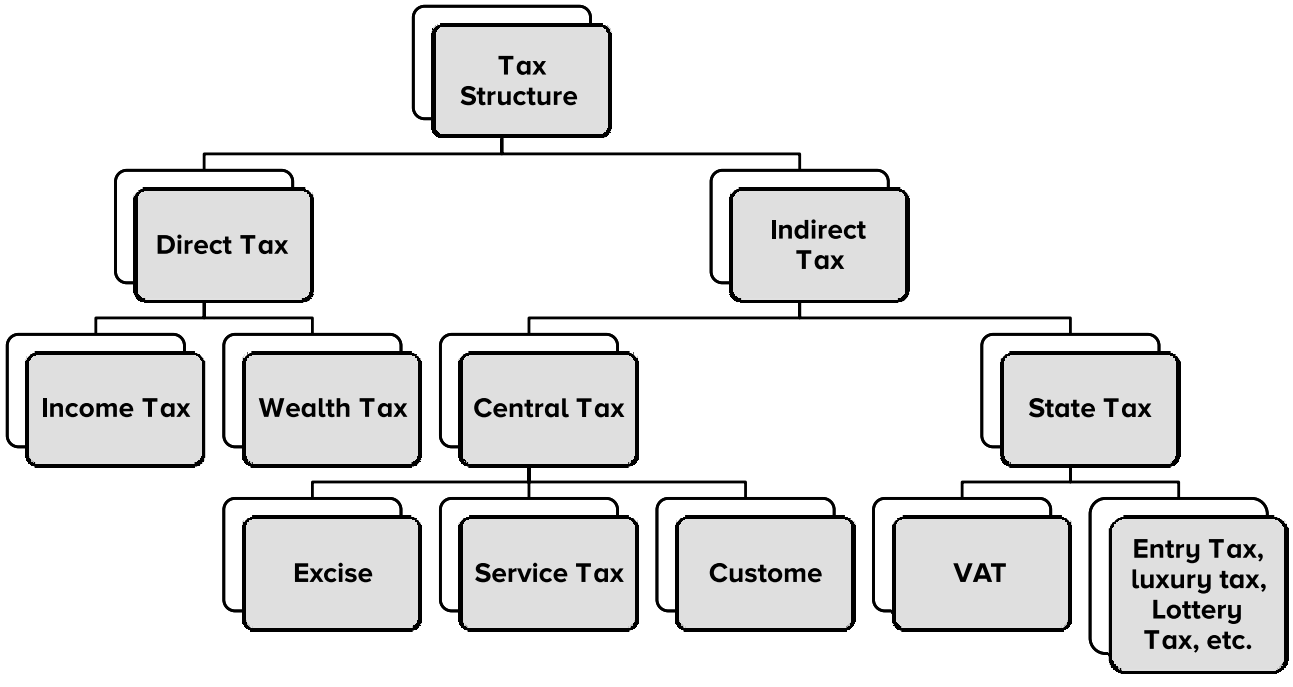
Note: For detailed study on Direct Tax and Indirect Tax like meaning, difference between Direct and Indirect Tax , etc. please refer Lesson 1.

PRE-GST INDIRECT TAX REGIME

Taxation of services by the Union was introduced in 1994 bringing in its ambit only three services, namely general insurance, telecommunication and stock broking. Gradually, over the next decade, more and more services were brought under the tax net. In 1994, tax rate on three services was 5% which gradually increased and in 2017 it was 15% (including cess). Before 2012, services were taxed under a positive list approach. This approach was prone to tax avoidance. In 2012 budget, negative list approach was adopted where 17 services were out of taxation net and all other services were subject to tax.

Broadly, the previous indirect tax regime consisted of Central and State laws. For the Central Government, Central Excise, Customs and Service tax were the three main components of indirect taxes. While for State Government, Value Added Tax (VAT) and Central Sales Tax (CST) were the major taxes along with Octroi, Entertainment Tax etc. Taxation of goods and services was governed under separate legislatures. In respect of goods, the Centre had the powers to levy tax on the manufacture of goods (except alcoholic liquor for human consumption, opium, narcotics etc.) while the states had the powers to levy tax on the sale of goods. In the case of inter-State sales, the Centre had the power to levy a tax (Central Sales Tax) but, the tax was collected and retained entirely by the states. As far as services were concerned, it was the Centre alone that was empowered to levy service tax governed by the Finance Act.

Pre-GST Tax Structure & Deficiencies



There are various economic factors internal as well as external due to which reforms in tax system become necessary. Issue of reforms in Indian tax system has always been a priority for all the administrative machinery even at the highest policy forums in the country. Integration of domestic economy with world economy makes it desirable.

Previous structure of indirect taxation in India had some challenges which needed to be addressed. Some of the challenges under the previous indirect tax structure could be attributed to:

- Central Excise wherein there were variable rates under Excise Duty such as 2% without CENVAT, 6%, 10%, 18%, 24%, 27%, coupled with multiple valuation system and various exemptions.
- VAT where different states were charging VAT at different rates, which were resulting in imbalance of trade between the states.
- Also, under VAT, there was a lack of uniformity in terms of registration, due date of payment, return filing assessment procedures, refund mechanism, appellate process etc., thus complicating the compliance mechanism. For example: A business establishment having offices in different states were required to follow the laws of the respective states.

Some of the limitations in old System

- Multiple tax
- Multiple taxable event
- Cascading effect
- No uniformity
- Classification issue
- Different department for different types of taxes
- Higher compliance etc.

- In respect of taxation of goods, CENVAT was confined to the manufacturing stage and did not extend to the distribution chain beyond the factory gate. As such, CENVAT paid on goods could not be adjusted against State VAT payable on subsequent sale of goods. This was true both for CENVAT collected on domestically produced goods as well as that collected as additional duty of customs on imported goods.

- CENVAT comprised of several components in the nature of cesses and surcharges such as the National Calamity Contingency Duty (NCCD), education and secondary and higher education cess, additional duty of excise on tobacco and tobacco products etc. This multiplicity of duties complicated the tax structure and often used to obstruct the smooth flow of tax credit.
- While input tax credit of CENVAT or additional duty of customs paid on goods was available to service providers paying Service Tax, they were unable to neutralize the State VAT or other State taxes paid on their purchase of goods.
- State VAT was payable on the value of goods inclusive of CENVAT paid at the manufacturing stage and thus the VAT liability of a dealer always used to get inflated without compensatory set-off.
- Inter-State sale of goods was liable to the Central Sales Tax (CST) levied by the Centre and collected by the states. This was an origin-based tax and could not be set-off against VAT in many situations.
- State VAT and CST were not directly applicable to the import of goods on which Special Additional Duties (SAD) of customs were levied at a uniform rate of 4% by the Centre. Input tax credit of such duties was available only to those entities who were manufacturing excisable goods. Other importers had to claim refund of this duty as and when they pay VAT on subsequent sales.
- VAT dealers were unable to set-off any Service Tax that they paid on procurement of taxable input services.
- State Governments also levied and collected a variety of other indirect taxes such as luxury tax, entertainment tax, entry tax etc. for which no set-off was available.

Need for GST in India

The introduction of CENVAT removed to a great extent the cascading burden by expanding the coverage of credit for all inputs, including capital goods. CENVAT scheme later also allowed credit of services and the basket of inputs, capital goods and input services could be used for payment of both central excise duty and service tax. Similarly, the introduction of VAT in the States has removed the cascading effect by giving set-off for tax paid on inputs as well as tax paid on previous purchases and has again been an improvement over the previous sales tax regime.

But both the CENVAT and the State VAT have certain incompleteness. The incompleteness in CENVAT was: it had not been extended to include chain of value addition in the distributive trade below the stage of production. Similarly, in the State-level VAT, CENVAT load on the goods has not yet been removed and the cascading effect of that part of tax burden has remained unrelieved. Moreover, there are several taxes in the states, such as, Luxury Tax, Entertainment Tax, etc. which had not been subsumed in the VAT. Further, there has also not been any integration of VAT on goods with tax on services at the State level with removal of cascading effect of service tax.

Central Sales Tax (CST) was another source of distortion in terms of its cascading nature. It was also against one of the basic principles of consumption taxes that tax should accrue to the jurisdiction where consumption takes place. Despite remarkable harmonization in VAT regimes under the auspices of the Empowered Committee (EC), the national market was fragmented with too many obstacles in free movement of goods necessitated by procedural requirement under VAT and CST.

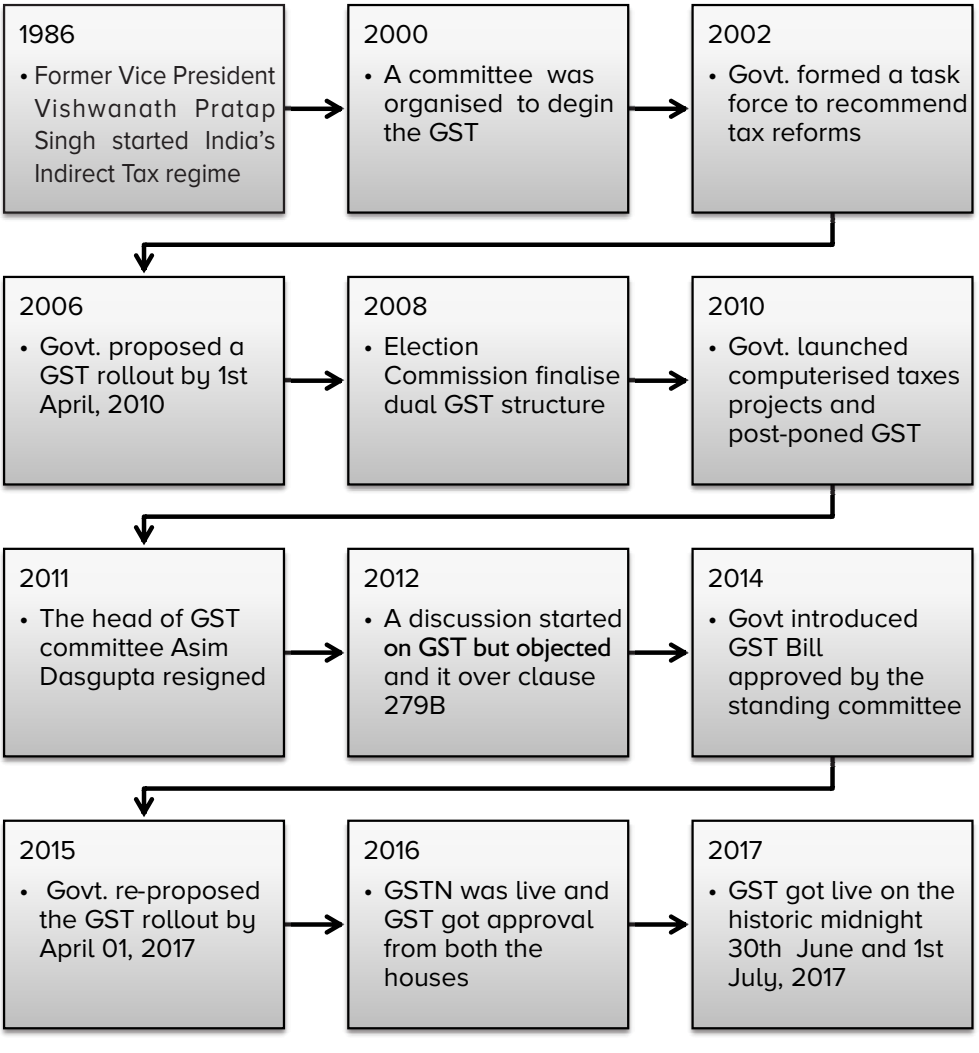
In the constitutional scheme, taxation powers on goods was with Central Government but it was limited up to the stage of manufacture and production while states have powers to levy taxes on sale and purchase of goods. While the Centre had powers to tax services the States also had powers to tax certain services specified

in clause (29A) of Article 366 of the Constitution. This sort of division of taxing powers created a grey zone which led to legal disputes. Determination of what constitutes a goods or service is difficult because in modern complex system of production, a product is normally a mixture of goods and services.

As can be seen from the previous paragraphs, India moved towards value added taxation both at Central and State level, and this process was complete by 2005. Integration of Central VAT and State VAT therefore is nothing but an inevitable consequence of the reform process. The Constitution of India envisages a federal nature of power bestowed upon both Union and States in the Constitution itself. As a natural corollary of this, any unit of the taxation system required a dual GST, levied and collected both by the Union and the States.

Journey of GST in India

The Kelkar Task Force on Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) in 2005 recommended the introduction of a comprehensive tax on all goods and services replacing the Central-level VAT and State-level VATs.



It recommended replacing all indirect taxes except the customs duty with value added tax on all goods and services with complete set-off in all stages of a product making.

In the budget of 2006-07 the then Union Finance Minister announced that GST would be introduced with effect from April 1, 2010.

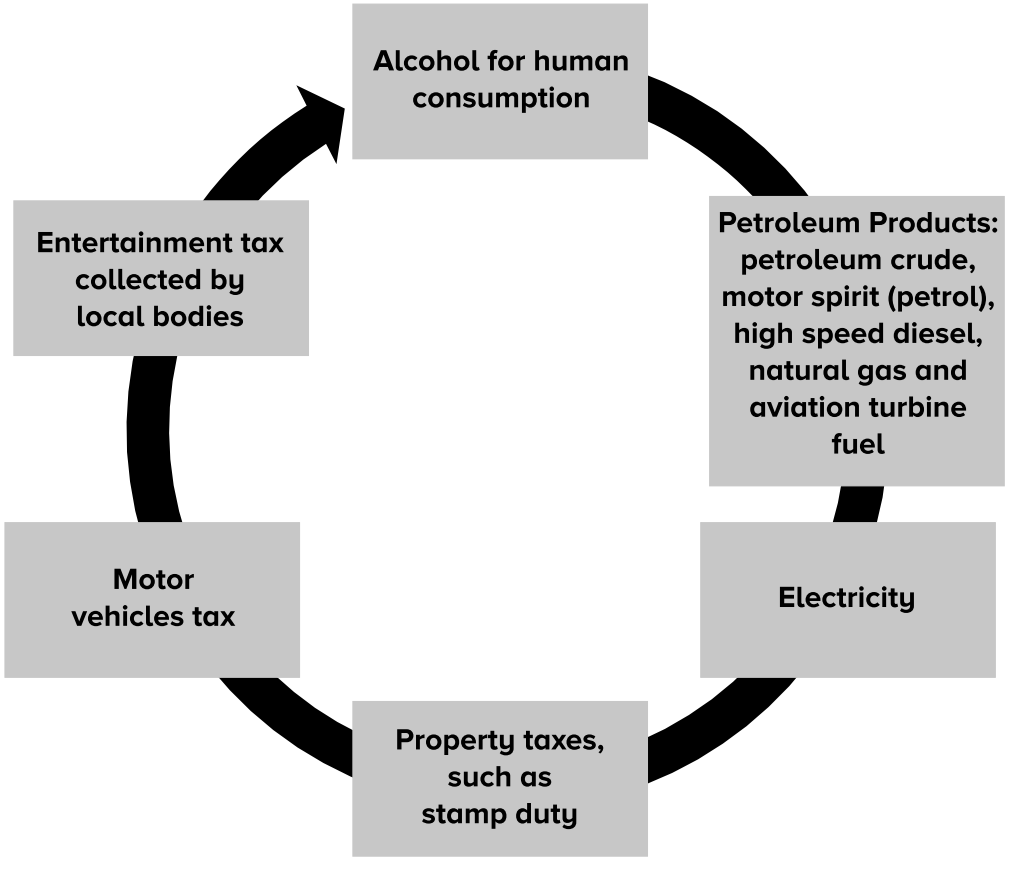
The implementation of GST was assigned to the Empowered Committee of State Finance Ministers (EC). In April, 2008, the EC submitted a report, titled "A Model and Road map for Goods and Services Tax (GST) in India" containing broad recommendations about the structure and design of the GST.

GST was launched on July 1, 2017

A dual GST model for the country was proposed by the EC and was accepted by centre. Under Dual model GST had two components viz., Central GST to be levied and collected by the Centre and the State GST to be levied and collected by the respective States.

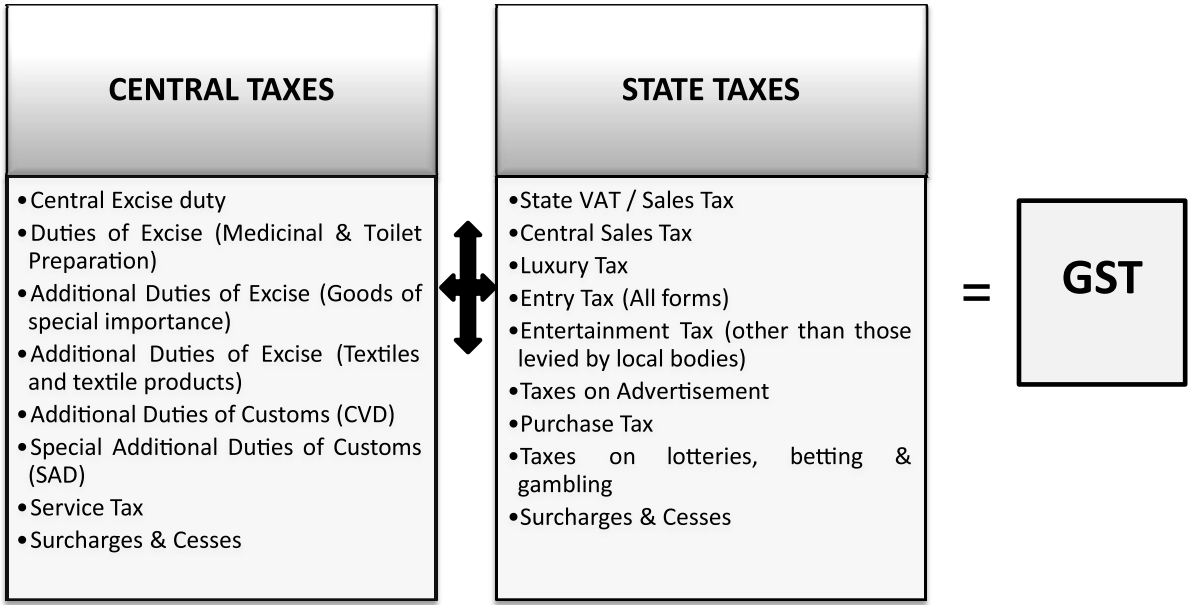
What are outside the purview of GST

The following subject matters kept outside the purview of GST. As such these are taxed under the existing laws of centre and states as the case may be.



Tobacco and tobacco products would be subject to GST. In addition, the Centre would have the power to levy Central Excise duty on these products.

What were the taxes subsumed within GST?



CONSTITUTIONAL POWERS OF TAXATION

Constitution of India is the supreme law of India. Constitution of India thus lays down the foundation brick for arranging the powers, duties and the supremacy to legislate all laws of India. The authority to levy a tax is hence derived from the Constitution of India.

Article 246 of the Indian Constitution, lays down three types of lists and distributes legislative powers including taxation, between the Parliament of India and the State Legislatures. It lays down the subject matters with respect to which only the Parliament can make rules, where the State Legislatures can exclusively lay down the rules and a Concurrent List whereby both the Parliament as well as State Legislatures can legislate. Thus, the Constitution of India allocates the power to levy various taxes between the Centre and the states.

Provisions related to GST under the Indian Constitution

In India has a three-tier federal structure, comprising the Union Government, the State Governments and the Local Government. The power to levy taxes and duties is distributed among the three tiers of Governments, in accordance with the provisions of the Indian Constitution.

The Constitution of India is the supreme law of India. It consists of a Preamble, 25 parts containing 448 Articles and 12 Schedules.

- **Article 265:** Article 265 of the Constitution of India prohibits arbitrary collection of tax. It states that "no tax shall be levied or collected except by authority of law". The term "authority of law" means that tax proposed to be levied must be within the legislative competence of the Legislature imposing the tax.
- **Article 245:** Part XI of the Constitution deals with relationship between the Union and States. The power for enacting the laws is conferred on the Parliament and on the Legislature of a State by Article 245 of the Constitution.
- **Article 246:** It gives the respective authority to Union and State Governments for levying tax. Whereas Parliament may make laws for the whole of India or any part of the territory of India, the State Legislature may make laws for whole or part of the State.

List I- Union list	Parliament has exclusive power to make laws with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List I in the Seventh Schedule.
List II- State list	the Legislature of any State has exclusive power to make laws for such State or any part thereof with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List II in the Seventh Schedule.
List III- Concurrent list	Parliament or the Legislature of any State also, have power to make laws with respect to any of the matters enumerated in List III in the Seventh Schedule.

Further, the Parliament has power to make laws with respect to any matter for any part of the territory of India not included in a State notwithstanding that such matter is a matter enumerated in the State List.

- **Article 246A:** Power to make laws with respect to Goods and Services Tax. [Article 246A w.e.f. September 16, 2016].
- **Article 254:** Inconsistency between laws made by Parliament and laws made by the Legislatures of States.

Article 246A

(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in Articles 246 and 254, Parliament, and, subject to clause (2), the Legislature of every State, have power to make laws with respect to goods and services tax imposed by the Union or by such State.

(2) Parliament has exclusive power to make laws with respect to goods and services tax where the supply of goods, of services, or both takes place in the course of inter-State trade or commerce.

Insertion of Article 246A of the Constitution of India gave powers to the State and Union Legislatures, along with Parliament, to make and amend GST laws as imposed by them. Parliament is given a special power over the states to make laws as per inter-State supplies.

The Constitution of India has been amended by the Constitution (One Hundred and First Amendment) Act, 2016 for this purpose.

explanation: The provisions of this article, shall, with respect to goods and services tax referred to in clause (5) of article 279A, take effect from the date recommended by the Goods and Services Tax Council.

- **Article 248 amended**: Residuary powers of legislation amended.

  Article 248 grants the residuary powers to Parliament to make laws with respect to any matter not enumerated in the Concurrent List or State List.

  Such power shall include the power of making any law imposing a tax not mentioned in either of those Lists. This article has been amended. Now, this power has been subjected to Article 246A, namely the power to make laws with respect to Goods and Services Tax to be imposed by the Centre and States.

- **Article 269A:** This Article of the Constitution of India describes the manner of revenue distribution from inter-State supplies between the centre and state. The GST Council is empowered to frame the rules in this regard.
- **Article 270 amended:** This article is amended to provide for distribution of goods & services tax between the centre and the states.
- **Article 279A:** Constitution of GST Council.

The President shall, within 60 days from the date of commencement of the Constitution (101st Amendment) Act, 2016, by order, constitute a Council that called the Goods and Services Tax Council. Accordingly, the President has since constituted the GST Council.

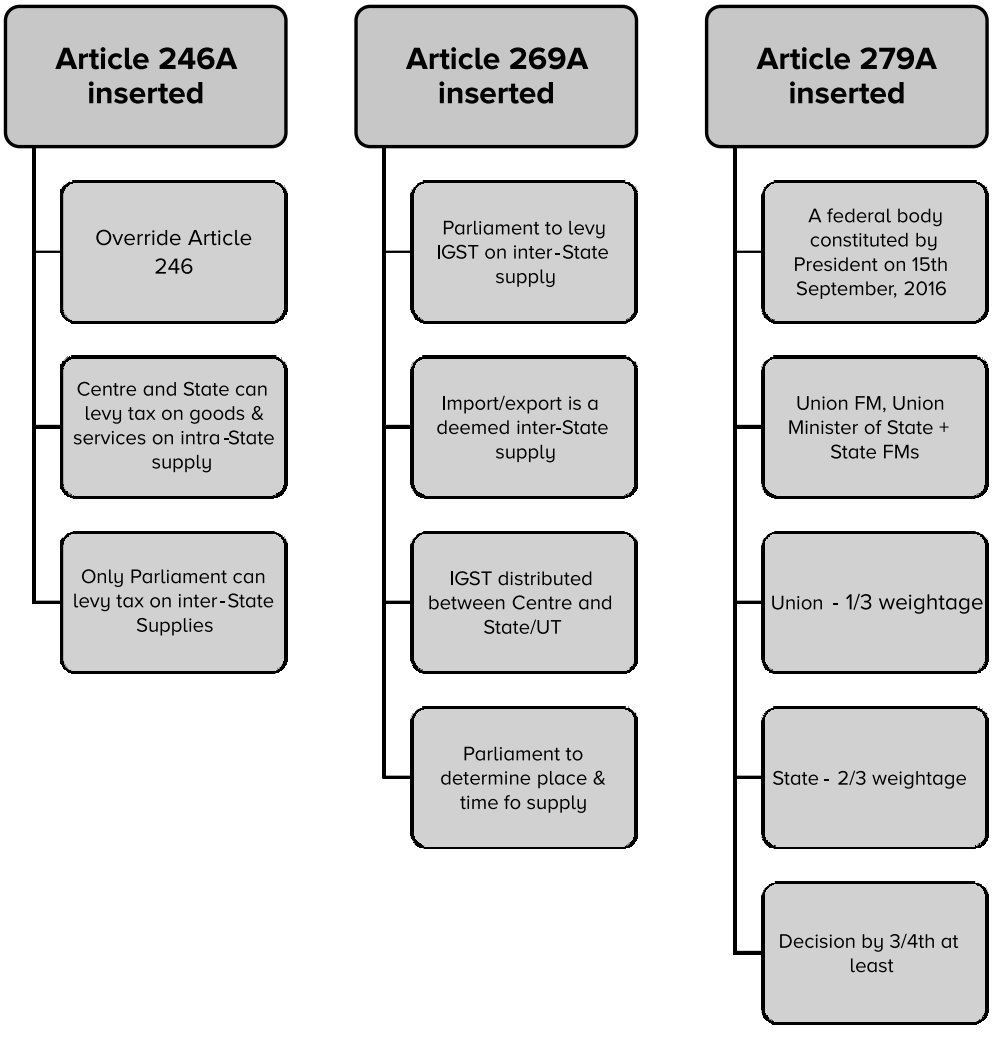
- **Article 286 amended:** This article restricts imposition of tax on the sale or purchase of goods where such sale or purchase takes place outside the state or in the course of the import of the goods into, or export of the goods out of the territory of India. This article incorporated changes like substituting words "sale or purchase" with the word supply and word "goods" with "goods or services or both". Clause (3) of Article 286 of the Indian Constitution restricts state power to tax goods declared by Parliament as essential or of special importance in inter-state trade. Amended by the 46th Amendment (1982), it mandates that state laws imposing taxes on such goods, or services must adhere to restrictions on rates and levy methods specified by Parliament is now omitted.
- **Article 366 amended:** Definition of "goods and services tax" means any tax on supply of goods, or services or both except taxes on the supply of the alcoholic liquor for human consumption; after clause (26), the following clauses shall be inserted, namely:—

  '(26A) "Services" means anything other than goods;

  (26B) "State" with reference to articles 246A, 268, 269, 269A and article

  279A includes a Union territory with Legislature;

  Presently Petroleum and Petroleum products like Petroleum Crude, Motor Spirit (Petrol), high speed diesel, natural gas and aviation turbine fuel have been kept out of purview of GST. CST/VAT & Central Excise) still continues in respect of said commodities. GST council shall decide the date from which they shall be included in GST.



GOODS & SERVICES TAX COUNCIL

GST Council is comprised of the Union Finance Minister (who will be the Chairman of the Council), the Minister of State (Revenue) and the State Finance/Taxation Ministers as members. It shall make recommendations to the Union and the States on the following issues:

As provided for in Article 279A of the Constitution, the Goods and Services Tax Council (GST Council) was notified with effect from September 12, 2016

a) The taxes, cesses and surcharges levied by the Centre, the States and the local bodies which may be subsumed under GST;

   As provided for in Article 279A of the Constitution, the Goods and Services Tax Council (GST Council) was notified with effect from September 12, 2016;

b) The goods and services that may be subjected to or exempted from the GST;

c) Model GST laws, principles of levy, apportionment of IGST and the principles that govern the place of supply;

d) The threshold limit of turnover below which the goods and services may be exempted from GST;

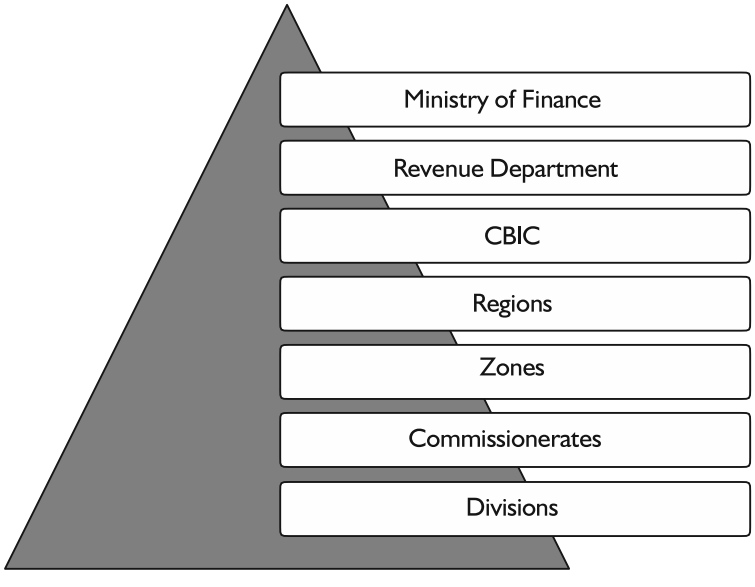
e) The rates including floor rates with bands of GST;

f) Any special rate or rates for a specified period to raise additional resources during any natural calamity or disaster;

g) Special provision with respect to the north-east states, J&K, Himachal Pradesh and Uttarakhand; and

h) Any other matter relating to the GST, as the Council may decide.

ADMINISTRATIVE MECHANISM AT THE CENTRAL LEVEL



AUTHORITY	HEADED BY
Ministry of Finance	Union Finance Minister
Revenue Department	Revenue Secretary

CBIC (Central Board of Indirect Taxes & Customs)	Chairman and Members
Regions	Principal Chief Commissioners
Zones	Chief Commissioners
Commissionerates	Commissioners/ Principal Commissioners
Divisions	Divisional officers/ Deputy Commissioner etc.

GST Council is the apex body for making recommendations on various issues relating to policy making, formulation of principles, implementation of policies under Goods and Services Tax regime.

Administration and Procedural Aspects of Goods and Services tax are administered by the Central Board of Indirect Taxes & Customs (CBIC) which is under the control of the Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance.

CASE LAW

29.09.2020	***National Highways Authority of India (Appellant) vs. Sahakar Global Limited (Respondent)***	***Delhi High Court***

GST implementation being a "change in law" qualifies as a *force majeure* event

Facts of the Case:

The Appellant invited bids from entities interested in undertaking toll collection from users. The bid by Respondent was accepted by the Appellant. The parties entered into a contract agreement on June 30, 2017 and accordingly the project site was duly handed over to the Respondent on July 2, 2017.

However, two days prior to the execution of the agreement i.e., on June 28, 2017, *Notification No. 9/2017-Central Tax* was issued stating that the CGST Act, 2017 would come into effect from July 1, 2017, due to which, there was a heavy fall in the traffic volume of the commercial transport vehicles and user fee collection on the highway owing to the implementation of GST. The reduction in toll collections rendered the Respondent unable to deposit weekly remittances on time and it tried to plead its case with the Appellant in order to revisit their agreement pertaining to toll collections or seek grant of leniency.

Subsequently, the Respondent, citing implementation of GST as a *force majeure* event covered under the contract agreement, submitted a statement of the losses suffered by it until July 9, 2017. The Appellant refused to accept the Respondent's claims and denied that the implementation of GST was a *force majeure* event and shortfall in toll collection was a business risk associated with the work, and the Respondent was required to forthwith deposit the outstanding toll collections with penal interest.

Judgment:

The Respondent invoked arbitration wherein the Learned Arbitrator held that implementation of GST was indeed a *force majeure* event where under it accepted GST w.e.f. July 1, 2017 as a 'change in law' falling under the ambit of force majeure as envisaged in the contract agreement and the Appellant was liable to pay compensation for loss generated in revenue triggered by reduced toll collections due to implementation of GST.

Delhi High Court dismissed the petition and refused to interfere with the arbitral award passed by the Arbitrator to pay the compensation for loss generated in revenue triggered by the reduced toll collection due to implementation of GST and held that, the date of implementation of GST was not known and could not be speculated by anybody. It is a 'change in law' qualifying as a *force majeure* event.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- There are two types of taxes i.e., Direct tax and Indirect Tax.
- Previous Indirect tax laws consisted of various taxes at Central and State level including VAT, Excise, Services Tax and like.
- Previous structure of indirect taxation in India had some challenges which needed to be addressed.
- Goods & Services Tax regime of indirect taxes brought a single tax which was levied on supply of goods or services or both with concurrent jurisdiction of Centre and states.
- Various Constitutional amendments became necessary to enable centre and states to levy GST simultaneously.
- A high powered federal body called GST Council has been established under Article 279A of the Constitution of India.
- Various new Articles were inserted while same omitted and GST was bought in by Constitution (101st) Amendment Act, 2016.
- GST is one of the most demanding reforms in the field of indirect taxation. GST is an indirect tax which has replaced many indirect taxes like excise duty, service tax, VAT, CST and many other central and state level taxes.

GLOSSARY

- **Taxes:** The word tax is based on the latin word taxo which means to estimate. To tax means to impose a financial charge or other levy upon a taxpayer, an individual or legal entity, by a state or the functional equivalent of a state such that failure to pay is punishable by law.
- **Direct Taxes:** Taxes which are directly levied on Income of the person and its burden cannot be shifted; for example Income Tax.
- **Indirect Taxes:** Indirect taxes are imposed on price of goods or services. person paying the indirect tax can shift the incidence to another person; for example GST or Customs duty.
- **GST Council:** GST council is an apex member committee under GST, set up to modify, reconcile and procure any law or regulation pertaining to the Goods and Service tax in India. The Council meets at a destined date to take up issues pertaining to the enforcement of the law, discusses matters at hand and take actions.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. The GST Council was established under of the Constitution.
   a) Article 269A
   b) Article 368
   c) Article 286
   d) Article 279A
2. The exclusive right to make laws for matters containing in List-III of Schedule VII of the Constitution of India has been given to
   a) State Government
   b) Central Government
   c) Both of the above
   d) None of the Above
3. Which of the following taxes have been subsumed in GST?
   a) Value Added Tax (VAT)
   b) Central Sales Tax (CST)
   c) Central Excise Duty and Service Tax
   d) All of the above
4. GST came into force by the _____ Constitutional Amendment Act.
   a) 110
   b) 101
   c) 111
   d) None of the above
5. _____ contains the power to make laws with respect to Goods and Services Tax by Union and State Government.
   a) Article 254
   b) Article 246
   c) Article 246A
   d) Article 264

Answers: 1 (d), 2 (c), 3 (d), 4 (b), 5 (c)

Descriptive Questions

1. Explain Constitutional amendments made to implement GST.
2. "GST is One Nation One Tax" Explain the Concept.

3. What were the Taxes which GST subsumed?
4. Which commodities have been kept outside the purview of Goods and Services Tax (GST)?
5. What were the highlights of Constitutional (101st Amendment) Act, 2016 with respect to Goods and Service Tax?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis-Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey
- A complete guide to Goods & Services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A Format- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- Bare Acts of GST

OTHER REFERENCES (INCLUDING WEBSITES AND VIDEO LINKS)

- *http://gstcouncil.gov.in https://www.gst.gov.in/*
- *https://www.cbic.gov.in/htdocs-cbec/gst/index-english*

Basics of Goods and Services Tax 'GST'

Lesson 15

KEY CONCEPTS

■ CGST ■ IGST ■ SGST ■ UTGST ■ GST Compensation Cess ■ Inter-State Supply ■ Intra-State Supply

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Concepts of GST
- Destination Principle
- Dual GST Model
- Provisions of IGST Act, 2017
- Provisions of UTGST Act, 2017
- Provisions of GST (Compensation to State) Act, 2017

Lesson Outline

- Basic Concepts and Overview of GST
- GST Model
- Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017
- Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017
- GST Compensation to States
- FAQs on IGST
- Lesson Round-Up
- Glossary
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

1. Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 2	Definitions
Section 5	Levy and Collection
Section 16	Zero Rated Supply
Section 20	Application of provisions of CGST Act

2. Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 7	Levy and Collection
Section 8	Power to grant exemption from tax
Section 9	Payment of Tax
Section 9A	Utilisation of Input Tax Credit
Section 9B	Order of Utilisation of Input Tax Credit
Section 10	Transfer of Input Tax Credit
Section 15	Constitution of Authority for Advance Ruling
Section 16	Constitution of Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling
Section 18	Transitional arrangements for Input Tax Credit
Section 22	Power to make Rules
Section 23	General Power to make Regulations
Section 24	Laying of rules, regulations and notifications
Section 25	Power to Issue Instructions or Directions
Section 26	Removal of Difficulties

3. Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 2	Definitions

Section 8	Levy and Collection of Cess
Section 11	Other Provisions relating to Cess
Section 12	Power to make Rules

4. Similar Provisions

Section	*Deals with*	*Act*
Section 9	Levy and Collection	CGST, 2017
Section 5	Levy and Collection	IGST, 2017
Section 7	Levy and Collection of Tax	UTGST, 2017

BASIC CONCEPTS AND OVERVIEW OF GOODS AND SERVICES TAX

Meaning of GST

Goods and Services Tax (GST) is a destination based tax on consumption of goods and services. It is levied at all stages right from manufacture to final consumption with credit of taxes paid at previous stages available as set-off. In a nutshell, only value addition will be taxed and burden of tax is to be borne by the final consumer. It is a single, unified tax on every value-addition, right from manufacture to sale / consumption of goods / services. Hence, with the advent of GST, the legacy taxes on manufacture (Excise), Inter-State sales (CST), Intra-State sales (VAT) and Service Tax have been subsumed. By subsuming more than a score of taxes under GST, road to a harmonized system of indirect tax has been paved making India an economic union. There has been a paradigm shift in the way the tax is being levied. We have now moved from source based to destination-based taxation, with GST coming into foray. Hence GST is also labelled as a destination-based / consumption-based tax.

Destination Based Tax:

Destination Based Tax is the tax based on destination of consumption of the goods or services. It is different from origin based taxation because origin based tax is levied where goods are supplied or sold or services are rendered.

Continuous chain of tax credits

GST also does away with the cascading effects of taxation, by providing a comprehensive and continuous chain of tax credits, end to end and taxing only the value-added at every stage. The final tax is borne by the end consumer, as all the parties in the interim can extinguish their respective collections against their respective liabilities and the tax already paid by them (Input Tax Credit).

In India we have adopted dual GST Model in which States and Union Government impose tax simultaneously. Federal structure of the Constitution is also retained under this model. To ensure seamless flow of credit throughout the territory of India a link Act was necessary and hence IGST Act, 2017 was passed. Compensation to states for the loss due to introduction of GST is provided through an Act, GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017.

GSTN

GSTN stands for Goods and Service Tax Network (GSTN). A Special Purpose Vehicle called the GSTN has been set up to cater to the needs of GST processing system. The GSTN shall provide a shared IT infrastructure and services to Central and State Governments, tax payers and other stakeholders for implementation of GST. The

functions of the GSTN would, inter alia, include:

(i) facilitating registration;

(ii) forwarding the returns to Central and State authorities;

(iii) computation and settlement of IGST;

(iv) matching of tax payment details with banking network;

(v) providing various MIS reports to the Central and the State Governments based on the tax payer return information;

(vi) providing analysis of tax payers' profile; and

(vii) running the matching engine for matching, reversal and reclaim of Input Tax Credit.

GST MODEL

Dual GST Model:

The Dual GST Model refers to a concept where both the Centre and States simultaneously levy taxes on the supply of goods and services while the administration is run separately. India has adopted a dual GST model, i.e., where the tax is imposed concurrently by the Centre and the States. For an Intra-State sale, the GST is equally divided between the Centre and the State (CGST + SGST), and for Inter-State sales, the GST is collected by the Centre (IGST). Sections 7 and 8 of the IGST Act deal with the criteria for determining whether a supply is Inter-State or Intra-State in nature.



GST consists of the following Acts:

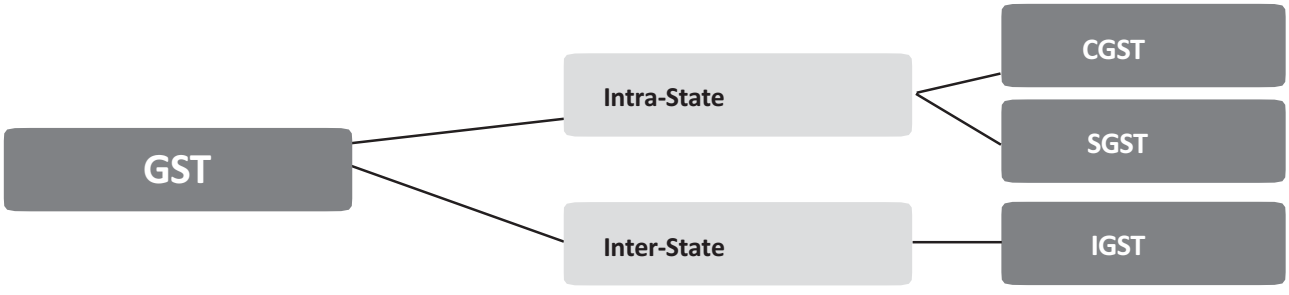


CGST/SGST/UTGST/IGST

The Central and State Governments have simultaneous powers to levy the GST on Intra-State supply. However, the Parliament alone has exclusive power to make laws with respect to levy of goods and services tax on Inter-State supply.

- GST is a destination-based tax applicable on all taxable events, involving supply of goods or services or both. **Central Goods & Services Tax (CGST)**, levied by the Central Government and **State Goods and Services Tax (SGST)**, levied by the State Government.
- **Union Territory Goods and Services Tax (UTGST)** levied by Union Territories, on Intra-State supplies of taxable goods or services or both.

Inter-State supplies of taxable goods/services are subject to Integrated Goods & Services Tax (IGST), which is levied by the Central Government.



INTEGRATED GOODS & SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

The Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (IGST) was passed by the Parliament for levy and collection of tax on Inter-State supply of goods or services or both by the Central Government and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

The Union Government presented the Integrated Goods and Service Tax Bill, 2017 in Lok Sabha and it was passed by the same on 29th March, 2017. The Rajya Sabha passed the bill on 6th April, 2017 and was assented to by the President on 12th April, 2017.

IGST is levied and collected by the Centre on Inter-State supply of goods and/or services. As per Article 269A of the Constitution, Goods and services tax on supplies in the course of inter-state trade or commerce shall be levied and collected by the Government of India and such tax shall be apportioned between the Union and the States in the manner as may be provided by Parliament by law on the recommendations of the Goods and Services Tax Council. IGST paid is available as credit to set off against the payment of IGST, CGST and SGST on output supplies.

> Integrated Goods and Service Tax (IGST) means tax levied under the IGST Act on the supply of any goods and/ or services in the course of Inter-State trade or commerce.

The IGST mechanism ensures that the tax money goes to the state where consumption takes place. IGST can be viewed as a smart-accounting mechanism serving a clearing house function in inter-state supplies to ensure that the tax money goes to the correct state.

SUPPLY	***TAX / TAXES***
Intra-State	CGST+ SGST
Intra-Union Territory	CGST+ UTGST
Inter-State/ import/ SEZ	IGST

IGST is applicable all over India including the state of Jammu & Kashmir vide The Integrated Goods and Services Tax (Extension to Jammu and Kashmir) Act, 2017 w.e.f. July 08, 2017.

IGST is a mechanism to monitor the Inter-State trade of goods and services and ensure that the SGST component accrues to the consumer State. It maintains the integrity of ITC chain in Inter-State supplies. The IGST rate is broadly equal to CGST rate plus SGST rate. IGST would be levied by the Central Government on all Inter-State transactions of taxable goods or services.

IGST rate= CGST rate + SGST rate

Cross-utilisation of credit requires the transfer of funds between respective accounts. The utilisation of credit of CGST & SGST for payment of IGST would require the transfer of funds to IGST accounts. Similarly, the utilisation of IGST credit for payment of CGST & SGST would necessitate the transfer of funds from IGST account.

The IGST payment can be done by utilising the ITC. The amount of ITC on account of IGST is allowed to be utilised towards the payment of IGST, CGST and SGST/UTGST.

Nature of Supply [Section 7 to 9 of Integrated Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017]

Goods and Services Tax (GST) envisages two types of supply, Intra-State and Inter-State. Under GST Supply of Goods or Services within the same state or Union Territory is called Intra-State Supply. The supply of goods or services from one state to another is termed as Inter-State supply under GST. The following table illustrates the principles to be applied for determining whether a supply is intra-state or inter-state. Students may note that it is important to know whether a given supply is Inter-State or Intra-State as the tax or taxes payable are different in each case. For example, IGST is payable for Inter-State supply and CGST + SGST is payable for Intra-State supply.

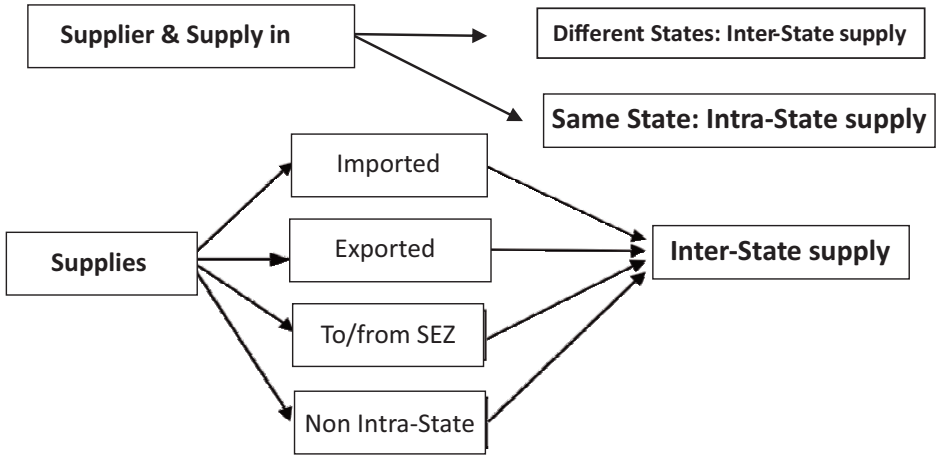
Section 7 of the IGST Act, 2017 deals with the situations where a supply is categorized as Inter-State supply. Such situations are tabulated as under –

Transaction Type	*Nature of supply*
Domestic	
Supply of goods [Section 7(1)] or supply of services [Section 7(3)] where location of the supplier and the place of supply are in: ● two different States; ● two different Union territories; ● or a State and a Union territory	Inter-State
Imports	
Supply of Imported goods into the territory of India till they cross the customs frontiers of India [Section7(2)]	Inter-State
Supply of service imported into the territory of India [Section 7(4)]	Inter-State
Exports and other scenarios	
Supply of goods or services or both [Section 7(5)],- ● Where the supplier is located in India and the place of supply is outside India; ● to or by a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) unit; or ● in the taxable territory, not being an Intra-State supply and not covered elsewhere in this section.	Inter-State Supply

Section 8 of the IGST Act deals with the situations where a supply is categorized as Intra-State supply. Such situations are tabulated as under –

Intra-State Supply			
Supply of	***Goods [Section 8(1)]***	***Services [Section 8(2)]***	***Nature of Supply***
Where location of the supplier and the place of supply are in	same State or same Union Territory		Intra-State

Essentially, if the location of supplier and the place of supply is within the same state, it is an Intra-State supply, and if these are in different states, then that is Inter-State supply.



Supply in Territorial Waters [Section 9 of the IGST Act, 2017]

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act –

(a) where the location of the supplier is in the territorial waters, the location of such supplier; or

(a) where the place of supply is in the territorial waters, the place of supply,

***Note*: 1** nautical mile = 1.853 Km approximately

shall, for the purposes of this Act, be deemed to be in the coastal State or Union territory where the nearest point of the appropriate baseline is located.

The expression territorial waters have not been defined under the GST law. It should be understood as the area upto 12 nautical miles from base line of sea coast into the sea.

If the supplier is in territorial waters, the location of supplier or if the supply is in territorial waters, the place of supplies shall be taken as the coastal state or Union Territory closest to the base line.

***Example 1*:** Suppose there is a supply from the territorial waters where the supplier is located and the nearest base line is at Kandla, Gujarat state, then the place of supply is said to be in Gujarat.

***Example 2*:** Some goods were supplied to a fishing trawler located in territorial waters near Yanam, a part of Union Territory of Puducherry. Since the nearest base line is at Yanam, place of supply shall be the Union Territory of Puducherry. If the supplier is located in Puducherry, it shall be an Intra-State supply. If the supplier is located in Chennai, it is an Inter-State supply.

It is very important to determine the nature of supply – whether it is Inter-State or Intra-State, as the kind of tax to be paid (IGST or CGST+SGST) depends on that.

(i) Inter-State Supply (Section 7 of Integrated Goods and Services Act, 2017)

Subject to the place of supply provisions, where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in:

(a) Two different States;

(b) Two different Union Territories; or

(c) One State and One Union Territory.

Such supplies shall be treated as the supply of goods or services in the course of Inter-State trade or commerce. Any supply of goods or services in the taxable territory, not being an Intra-State supply, shall be deemed to be a supply of goods or services in the course of inter- State trade or commerce.

Also, supplies to or by Special Economic Zones (SEZs) are defined as Inter-State supply. Further, the supply of goods imported into the territory of India till they cross the customs frontiers of India or the supply of services imported into the territory of India shall be treated as supplies in the course of inter- State trade or commerce. Also, the supplies to international tourists are to be treated as inter- State supplies.

- Supply of services from one State or Union Territory to another State or Union Territory
- Import of goods till they the cross customs frontier
- Import of services
- Export of goods or services
- Supply of goods/services to/by SEZ
- Supplies to international tourists
- Any other supply in the taxable territory which is not Intra-State supply.

Thus, the nature of the supply depends on the location of the supplier and the place of supply.

(ii) Intra-State Supply (Section 8 of Integrated Goods and Services Act, 2017)

It has been defined as any supply where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in the same State or Union Territory.

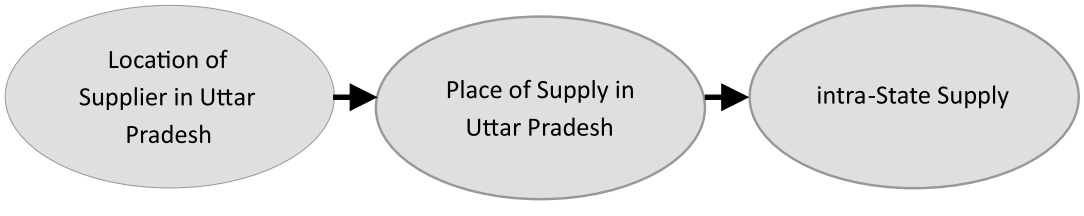


Illustration:

Divya GST Registered person in Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh) provides Management Consultancy services to Aman GST Registered person in Noida for Rs. 8 lakhs. The place from where the supply is made is Varanasi and the place where the supply is received is Noida. The supply in this situation is an Intra-State supply.

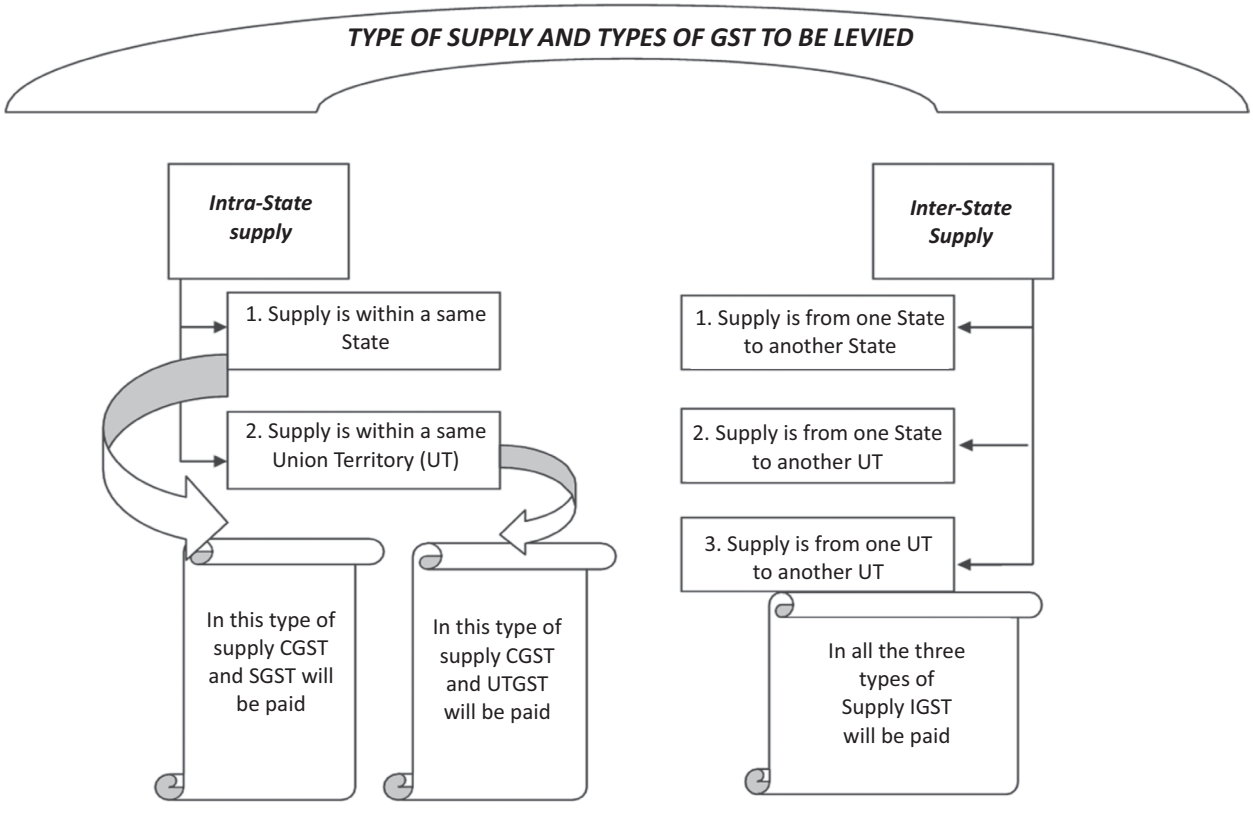
Illustration:

Divya GST registered person in Varanasi (Uttar Pradesh) provides Management Consultancy services to Aman GST registered person in the Mumbai (Maharashtra) for Rs. 8 lakhs. The place from where the supply is made is Varanasi and the place where the supply is received is in Mumbai. The supply in this situation is an Inter-State supply.

Illustration:

Amrinder, a Company Secretary GST registered person in Maharashtra for the past 5 years and having a flourishing practise there, goes to Delhi for 10 days as a visiting faculty for a summer course at a reputed College. While in Delhi, Amrinder earns Rs. 5 Lakh as Professional Fee for the services rendered.

This is an example of Inter-State Supply because, Amrinder does not have a registered place of business in Delhi, or a fixed establishment in Delhi. The location of supplier will thus have to be taken as Maharashtra where Amrinder is registered under GST. Since the location of supplier is in Maharashtra and the place of supply is in Delhi, the supply is an Inter-State supply, though no supply has actually taken place from Maharashtra.



Definitions

Section 2 of the IGST Act, 2017 contains the definitions of various terms used at several places in the Act. Some of the important definitions are reproduced as follows:

Section 2(1): actionable claim shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 3 of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882;

Section 2(3): "continuous journey" means a journey for which a single or more than one ticket or invoice is issued at the same time, either by a single supplier of service or through an agent acting on behalf of more than one supplier of service, and which involves no stopover between any of the legs of the journey for which one or more separate tickets or invoices are issued.

Explanation – For the purposes of this clause, the term "stopover" means a place where a passenger can disembark either to transfer to another conveyance or break his journey for a certain period in order to resume it at a later point of time.

Section 2(5): "export of goods" with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means taking goods out of India to a place outside India.

Section 2(6): "export of services" means the supply of any service when, –

(i) the supplier of service is located in India;

(ii) the recipient of service is located outside India;

(iii) the place of supply of service is outside India;

(iv) the payment for such service has been received by the supplier of service in convertible foreign exchange or in Indian rupees wherever permitted by the Reserve Bank of India; and

(v) the supplier of service and the recipient of service are not merely establishments of a distinct person in accordance with Explanation 1 in section 8.

Section 2(7): "fixed establishment" means a place (other than the registered place of business) which is characterised by a sufficient degree of permanence and suitable structure in terms of human and technical resources to supply services or to receive and use services for its own needs.

Section 2(10): ''import of goods" with its grammatical variations and cognate expressions, means bringing goods into India from a place outside India.

Section 2(11): ''import of services" means the supply of any service, where –

(i) the supplier of service is located outside India;

(ii) the recipient of service is located in India; and

(iii) the place of supply of service is in India.

Section 2(14): "location of the recipient of services" means,

(a) where a supply is received at a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is received at a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is received at more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the receipt of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the recipient.

Section 2(15): "location of the supplier of services" means, –

(a) where a supply is made from a place of business for which the registration has been obtained, the location of such place of business;

(b) where a supply is made from a place other than the place of business for which registration has been obtained (a fixed establishment elsewhere), the location of such fixed establishment;

(c) where a supply is made from more than one establishment, whether the place of business or fixed establishment, the location of the establishment most directly concerned with the provision of the supply; and

(d) in absence of such places, the location of the usual place of residence of the supplier.

Section 2(16): "non-taxable online recipient" means any unregistered person receiving online information and database access or retrieval services located in taxable territory

Explanation: "unregistered person" includes a person registered solely in terms of clause (vi) of section 24 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section 2(17): "online information and database access or retrieval services" means services whose delivery is mediated by information technology over the internet or an electronic network and the nature of which renders their supply impossible to ensure in the absence of information technology and includes electronic services such as,-

(i) advertising on the internet;

(ii) providing cloud services;

(iii) provision of e-books, movie, music, software and other intangibles through telecommunication networks or internet;

(iv) providing data or information, retrievable or otherwise, to any person in electronic form through a computer network;

(v) online supplies of digital content (movies, television shows, music and the like);

(vi) digital data storage; and

(vii) *online gaming, excluding the online money gaming as defined in clause (80B) of section 2 of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017

Section 2(18): "output tax", in relation to a taxable person, means the integrated tax chargeable under this Act on taxable supply of goods or services or both made by him or by his agent but excludes tax payable by him on reverse charge basis;

Section 2(19): "Special Economic Zone" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (za) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005.

Section 2(20): "Special Economic Zone developer" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 and includes an Authority as defined in clause (d) and a Co- Developer as defined in clause (f) of section 2 of the said Act.

Section 2(21): "supply" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 7 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act.

Section 2(22): "taxable territory" means the territory to which the provisions of this Act apply.

Section 2(29): competent authority" means such authority as may be notified by the Government;

Section 2(31): consideration" in relation to the supply of goods or services or both includes-

(a) any payment made or to be made, whether in money or otherwise, in respect of, in response to, or for the inducement of, the supply of goods or services or both, whether by the recipient or by any other person but shall not include any subsidy given by the Central Government or a State Government;

(b) the monetary value of any act or forbearance, in respect of, in response to, or for the inducement of, the supply of goods or services or both, whether by the recipient or by any other person but shall not include any subsidy given by the Central Government or a State Government:

Provided that a deposit given in respect of the supply of goods or services or both shall not be considered as payment made for such supply unless the supplier applies such deposit as consideration for the said supply;

Section 2(52): "goods" means every kind of movable property other than money and securities but includes actionable claim, growing crops, grass and things attached to or forming part of the land which are agreed to be severed before supply or under a contract of supply.

Section 2(53): "Government" means the Central Government;

Section 2(69): "local authority" means-

(a) a "Panchayat" as defined in clause (d) of article 243 of the Constitution;

(b) a "Municipality" as defined in clause (e) of article 243P of the Constitution;

(c) a Municipal Committee, a Zilla Parishad, a District Board, and any other authority legally entitled to, or entrusted by the Central Government or any State Government with the control or management of a municipal fund or local fund;

(i) "local fund" means any fund under the control or management of an authority of a local self-government established for discharging civic functions in relation to a Panchayat area and vested by law with the powers to levy, collect and appropriate any tax, duty, toll, cess or fee, by whatever name called;

(ii) "municipal fund" means any fund under the control or management of an authority of a local self-government established for discharging civic functions in relation to a Metropolitan area or Municipal area and vested by law with the powers to levy, collect and appropriate any tax, duty, toll, cess or fee, by whatever name called;

(d) a Cantonment Board as defined in section 3 of the Cantonments Act, 2006.

(e) a Regional Council or a District Council constituted under the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution;

(f) a Development Board constituted under article 371 and article 371J of the Constitution; or

(g) a Regional Council constituted under article 371A of the Constitution;

Section 2(72): "manufacture" means processing of raw material or inputs in any manner that results in emergence of a new product having a distinct name, character and use and the term "manufacturer" shall be construed accordingly;

Section 2(75): "money" means the Indian legal tender or any foreign currency, cheque, promissory note, bill of exchange, letter of credit, draft, pay order, traveller cheque, money order, postal or electronic remittance or any other instrument recognised by the Reserve Bank of India when used as a consideration to settle an obligation or exchange with Indian legal tender of another denomination but shall not include any currency that is held for its numismatic value.

Section 2(77): "non-resident taxable person" means any person who occasionally undertakes transactions involving supply of goods or services or both, whether as principal or agent or in any other capacity, but who has no fixed place of business or residence in India;

Section 2(84): "person" includes:

(a) an individual;

(b) a Hindu Undivided Family;

(c) a company;

(d) a firm;

(e) a Limited Liability Partnership;

(f) an association of persons or a body of individuals, whether incorporated or not, in India or outside India;

(g) any corporation established by or under any Central Act, State Act or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in clause (45) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013;

(h) any body corporate incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India;

(i) a co-operative society registered under any law relating to co-operative societies;

(j) a local authority;

(k) Central Government or a State Government;

(l) society as defined under the Societies Registration Act, 1860;

(m) trust; and

(n) every artificial juridical person, not falling within any of the above;

Section 2(85): "place of business" includes-

(a) a place from where the business is ordinarily carried on, and includes a warehouse, a godown or any other place where a taxable person stores his goods, supplies or receives goods or services or both; or

(b) a place where a taxable person maintains his books of account; or

(c) a place where a taxable person is engaged in business through an agent, by whatever name called;

Section 2(93): "recipient" of supply of goods or services or both, means-

(a) where a consideration is payable for the supply of goods or services or both, the person who is liable to pay that consideration;

(b) where no consideration is payable for the supply of goods, the person to whom the goods are delivered or made available, or to whom possession or use of the goods is given or made available; and

(c) where no consideration is payable for the supply of a service, the person to whom the service is rendered,

and any reference to a person to whom a supply is made shall be construed as a reference to the recipient of the supply and shall include an agent acting as such on behalf of the recipient in relation to the goods or services or both supplied;

Section 2(94) "registered person" means a person who is registered under section 25 but does not include a person having a Unique Identity Number;

**Yet to be notified*

Section 2(95) regulations" means the regulations made by the Board under this Act on the recommendations of the Council;

Section 2(96) "removal" in relation to goods, means-

(a) dispatch of the goods for delivery by the supplier thereof or by any other person acting on behalf of such supplier; or

(b) collection of the goods by the recipient thereof or by any other person acting on behalf of such recipient;

Section 2(98) "reverse charge" means the liability to pay tax by the recipient of supply of goods or services or both instead of the supplier of such goods or services or both under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9, or under sub-section (3) or sub- section (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

Section 2(102) "services" means anything other than goods, money and securities but includes activities relating to the use of money or its conversion by cash or by any other mode, from one form, currency or denomination, to another form, currency or denomination for which a separate consideration is charged;

Section 2(105) "supplier" in relation to any goods or services or both, shall mean the person supplying the said goods or services or both and shall include an agent acting as such on behalf of such supplier in relation to the goods or services or both supplied;

Provided that a person who organises or arranges, directly or indirectly, supply of specified actionable claims, including a person who owns, operates or manages digital or electronic platform for such supply, shall be deemed to be a supplier of such actionable claims, whether such actionable claims are supplied by him or through him and whether consideration in money or money's worth, including virtual digital assets, for supply of such actionable claims is paid or conveyed to him or through him or placed at his disposal in any manner, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such supplier of specified actionable claims, as if he is the supplier liable to pay the tax in relation to the supply of such actionable claims.

Section 2(108) "taxable supply" means a supply of goods or services or both which is leviable to tax under this Act;

Section 2(114) "Union territory" means the territory of-

(a) the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

(b) Lakshadweep;

(c) Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu;

(d) Ladakh;

(e) Chandigarh; and

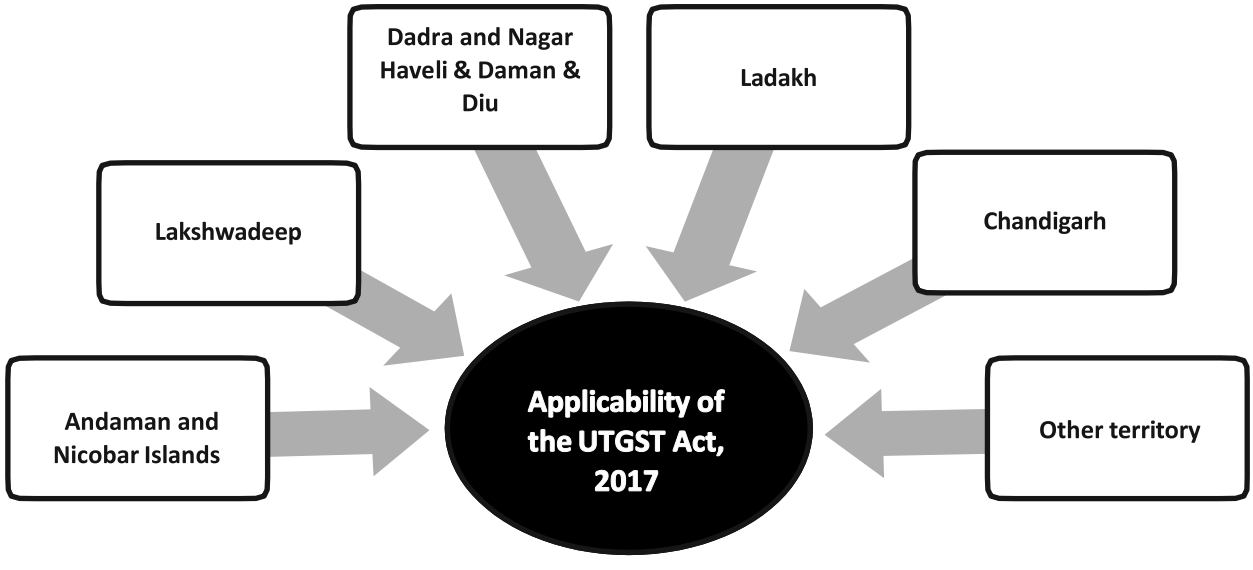
(f) Other territory.

UNION TERRITORY GOODS & SERVICES TAX ACT, 2017

UTGST is the GST levied by the Union Territory on transactions of taxable goods and services within a Union Territory. The Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 is an act to make a provision for levy and collection of tax on Intra-State supply of goods or services or both by the Union territories and the matter connected therewith or incidental thereto.

Applicability of the UTGST Act, 2017

This Act may be called the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017. It extends to the Union territories of the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Lakshadweep, Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu, Ladakh (Note: added vide Section 136 of Finance Act, 2020), Chandigarh and other territory.



Delhi, Puducherry and Jammu Kashmir are Union Territories but this Act will not be applicable there as they have their own State Legislature and Government. State GST would be applicable in their case.

Some definitions prescribed in the Act as defined under Section 2 are as follows:

Definitions:

In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires:

1) ''appointed day'' means the date on which the provisions of this Act shall come into force;
2) ''Commissioner'' means the Commissioner of Union territory tax appointed under section 3;
3) ''designated authority'' means such authority as may be notified by the Commissioner;
4) ''exempt supply'' means supply of any goods or services or both which attracts nil rate of tax or which may be exempt from tax under section 8, or under section 6 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and includes non-taxable supply;
5) ''existing law'' means any law, notification, order, rule or regulation relating to levy and collection of duty or tax on goods or services or both passed or made before the commencement of this Act by Parliament or any Authority or person having the power to make such law, notification, order, rule or regulation;

6) ''Government'' means the Administrator or any Authority or officer authorised to act as Administrator by the Central Government;

7) ''output tax'' in relation to a taxable person, means the Union territory tax chargeable under this Act on taxable supply of goods or services or both made by him or by his agent but excludes tax payable by him on reverse charge basis.

8) Union territory'' means the territory of,-

   (i) the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

   (ii) Lakshadweep;

   (iii) Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu;

   (iv) Ladakh;

   (v) Chandigarh; or

   (vi) other territory.

9) Union territory tax'' means the tax levied under this Act;

10) words and expressions used and not defined in this Act but defined in the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, the State Goods and Services Tax Act, and the Goods and Services Tax(Compensation to States) Act, shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in those Acts.

Applicability of GST on Union Territory of Jammu & Kashmir and Ladakh

As per Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019, the State of Jammu & Kashmir has been divided between Union Territories, namely, Union Territory (UT) of Jammu and Kashmir and UT of Ladakh. The appointed date for the same was 1st October, 2019.

CBIC has issued Notification No. 62/2019- Central Tax dated 26th November, 2019 which seeks to notify the transition plan with respect to J&K reorganization w.e.f. 31.10.2019.

However, as per Section 2(114) of the CGST Act, "Union Territory" means the territory of-

(a) the Andaman and Nicobar Islands;

(b) Lakshadweep;

(c) Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu;

(d) Ladakh;

(e) Chandigarh; and

(f) Other territory.

Section 3 of the said Act states that Union Territory of Ladakh shall be formed without legislature. Hence, it shall have status to that of a Union Territory.

In view thereof, Union Territory of Jammu and Kashmir shall continue to charge SGST and CGST for intra- state supplies, however for supplies made from Jammu & Kashmir to Ladakh (and vice – versa), IGST shall be charged [Section 7(1)(b) of the IGST Act]. UTGST and CGST will be charged for supplies made within Ladakh.

Now, the Ministry of Home Affairs (Department of Jammu and Kashmir Affairs) has issued a Removal of Difficulties Order dated 30-10-2019 which seeks to remove difficulties arising in giving effect to the provisions of the Jammu and Kashmir Reorganisation Act, 2019.

Now, Section 2(7) of the said order states that:

"The Jammu and Kashmir Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 shall be applicable to the Union Territory of Jammu and Kashmir and the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 shall be applicable to the Union Territory of Ladakh."

Merger of Daman & Diu and Dadra & Nagar Haveli

On 3rd day of December, 2019 the Parliament passed the Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu Bill, 2019 for the merger of the two UTs and the appointed date of the said amendment was made effective from 26th January, 2020.

Upon Merger of Union Territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu, single State Code under Goods and Service Tax Laws in this Union Territory was declared.

It was decided by the GST Council to allot State Code No. 26 to the merged Union Territory of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu w.e.f. 1st August, 2020.

Consequently, all the Registered Persons in the erstwhile Union Territory of Daman and Diu having GSTIN (Goods and Service Tax Identification Number) starting with State Code 25 switched over to New State Code number 26.

Administration & Powers of Officers [Section 4, 5 & 6]

Authorisation of Officers (Section 4)

Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, the officers appointed under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act are authorised to be the proper officers for the purposes of this Act, subject to such exceptions and conditions as the Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

Powers of Officers (Section 5)

(1) Subject to such conditions and limitations as the Commissioner may impose, an officer of the Union territory tax may exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed on him under this Act.

(2) An officer of a Union territory tax may exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed under this Act on any other officer of a Union territory tax who is subordinate to him.

(3) The Commissioner may, subject to such conditions and limitations as may be specified in this behalf by him, delegate his powers to any other officer subordinate to him.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, an Appellate Authority shall not exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred or imposed on any other officer of Union territory tax.

Authorisation of Officers of central tax as proper officer in certain circumstances (Section 6)

(1) Without prejudice to the provisions of this Act, the officers appointed under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 are authorised to be the proper officers for the purposes of this Act, subject to such conditions as the Government shall, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

(2) Subject to the conditions specified in the notification issued :

a) where any proper officer issues an order under this Act, he shall also issue an order under

the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, as authorised by the said Act under intimation to the jurisdictional officer of central tax;

b) where a proper officer under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act has initiated any proceedings on a subject matter, no proceedings shall be initiated by the proper officer under this Act on the same subject matter.

(3) Any proceedings for rectification, appeal and revision, wherever applicable, of any order passed by an officer appointed under this Act, shall not lie before an officer appointed under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act.

Levy and Collection of UTGST [Section 7]

As per the provision of Section 7 of the UTGST Act, 2017 there shall be levied a tax called the Union territory tax on all Intra-State supplies of goods or services or both, except on the supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption, on the value determined under section 15 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 and at such rates, not exceeding twenty per cent, as may be notified by the Central Government on the recommendations of the Council and collected in such manner as may be prescribed and shall be paid by the taxable person.

However, the Union territory tax on the supply of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel shall be levied with effect from such date as may be notified by the Central Government on the recommendations of the Council.

The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify a class of registered persons who shall, in respect of supply of specified categories of goods or services or both received from an unregistered supplier, pay the tax on reverse charge basis as the recipient of such supply of goods or services or both, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to such supply of goods or services or both.

The Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of services, the tax on Intra-State supplies of which, shall be paid by the electronic commerce operator if such services are supplied through it, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such electronic commerce operator as if he is the supplier liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such services.

Provided that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory, any person representing such electronic commerce operator for any purpose in the taxable territory shall be liable to pay tax.

Further it is provided that where an electronic commerce operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory and also he does not have a representative in the said territory, such electronic commerce operator shall appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying tax and such person shall be liable to pay tax.

Note: *For details study on Levy and Collection please refer Lesson 16.*

Exemption from GST [Section 8]

As per the provisions of Section 8 of the Act, the Central Government on the recommendations of the GST Council, by notification exempt either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, goods or services or both of any specified description from the whole or any part of the tax leviable on such supply. In other cases, Central Government in public interest and on recommendation of the Council, by special order, exempt from payment of tax.

The Central Government may, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do for the purpose of clarifying the scope or applicability of any notification or order issued, insert an explanation in such notification or order, as the case may be, by notification at any time within one year of issue of the notification under Section 8(1) or order under Section 8(2), and every such explanation shall have effect as if it had always been the part of the first such notification or order, as the case may be.

Explanation – For the purposes of this section, where an exemption in respect of any goods or services or both from the whole or part of the tax leviable thereon has been granted absolutely, the registered person supplying such goods or services or both shall not collect the tax, in excess of the effective rate, on such supply of goods or services or both.

Note: *For details study on exemption under GST please refer Lesson 16.*

Payment of Tax [Section 9]

As per the provision of section 9 of the Act, the amount of Input Tax Credit available in the electronic credit ledger of the registered person on account of:

a) integrated tax shall first be utilised towards payment of integrated tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of Central tax and State tax, or as the case may be, Union territory tax, in that order;

b) the Union territory tax shall first be utilised towards payment of Union territory tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax;

c) the Union territory tax shall not be utilised towards payment of Central tax.

The amount of Input Tax Credit available in the electronic credit ledger of the registered person on account of:

1	• integrated tax shall be utilised in order of:
	  • towards payment of integrated tax; and
	  • amount remaining, may be utilised towards the payment of Central tax and State tax, or as the case may be, Union territory tax.

2	• the Union territory tax shall be utilised in order of:
	  • towards payment of Union territory tax; and
	  • amount remaining, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax.

3	• the Union territory tax shall not be utilised towards payment of Central tax.

Note: *For details study of ITC please refer Lesson 18.*

Utilisation of Input Tax Credit [Section 9A]

Notwithstanding anything contained in section 9, the Input Tax Credit on account of Union territory tax shall be utilised towards payment of integrated tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, only after the Input Tax Credit available on account of integrated tax has first been utilised towards such payment.

Order of utilisation of Input Tax Credit [Section 9B]

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter and subject to the provisions of clause (c) of section 9, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, prescribe the order and manner of utilisation of the Input Tax Credit on account of integrated tax, Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, towards payment of any such tax.

Order of utilization of Input Tax Credit at present is as follows:

Input tax credit on account of	*Output liability on account of Integrated tax*	*Output liability on account of Central tax*	*Output liability on account of State tax/ Union Territory tax*
Integrated tax	(I)	(II) – In any order and in any proportion	
(III) Input tax credit on account of Integrated tax to be completed exhausted mandatorily			
Central tax	(V)	(IV)	Not permitted
State tax/ Union Territory tax	(VII)	Not permitted	(VI)

There is no offset available between the CGST and the SGST/ UTGST.

In other words, first fully exhaust ITC on IGST towards output liability of IGST and CGST/SGST/UTGST. CGST/ SGST/UTGST output liability payment can be in any order or ratio. Later, utilize ITC on CGST to pay output liability of CGST and balance of IGST, if any. Further, utilize ITC on SGST/UTGST to pay output liability of SGST/ UTGST and balance of IGST, if any.

Transitional Input Tax Credit: Input Stocks [Section 18]

The eligible Input Tax Credits in respect of inputs held in stocks, inputs held in semi finished goods and inputs held in stock of finished goods on the day immediately preceding the appointed day will be eligible as Input Tax Credit to be taken as UTGST in the electronic ledger.

The following registered taxable person will be eligible for the Input Tax Credit:

a) Who was not liable to be registered under existing Law;

b) Who was involved in sale of exempted goods or tax free goods;

c) Goods which have suffered tax at first point of sale and their subsequent sale was not liable to tax in the Union Territory under the previous law but which are liable to be taxed in GST;

d) Where a person is entitled to the credit of input tax at the time of sale of goods.

Section 2(5) of UTGST Act, 2017: "existing law" means any law, notification, order, rule or regulation relating to levy and collection of duty or tax on goods or services or both passed or made before the commencement of this Act by Parliament or any Authority or person having the power to make such law, notification, order, rule or regulation.

However, the Input tax credit is available subject to the following conditions:

i. such inputs or goods are used or intended to be used for making taxable supplies under GST;

ii the said registered person is eligible for Input Tax Credit on such inputs under GST;

iii. the said registered person is in possession of invoice or other prescribed documents evidencing payment of tax under the existing law in respect of such inputs; and

iv. such invoices or other prescribed documents were issued not earlier than twelve months immediately preceding the appointed day.

However, in case such registered person other than a manufacturer or a supplier of services, is not in possession of an invoice or tax paying document, such registered person can take credit at such rate as may be prescribed. However he would be required to pass the benefit of reduced taxes to his recipient.

Transitional Input Tax Credit: Taxable as well as Exempted Goods

A registered person, who was engaged in the sale of taxable goods as well as exempted goods or tax free goods under the existing law but which are liable to tax under this Act, shall be entitled to take, in his electronic credit ledger the amount of credit of the value added tax and entry tax, if any, carried forward in a return furnished under the previous law by him and the amount of credit of the value added tax and entry tax, if any, in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day, relating to such exempted goods or tax free goods in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

Transitional Input Tax Credit: Switch Over from Composition Levy

A registered person, who was either paying tax at a fixed rate or paying a fixed amount in lieu of the tax payable under the previous law shall be eligible for, credit of value added tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the appointed day subject to the following conditions:

i. Such inputs or goods were used or intended to be used for making taxable supplies under this Act;

ii. the said registered person is not paying tax under section 10 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act;

iii. the said registered person is eligible for Input Tax Credit on such inputs under this Act;

iv. the said registered person is in possession of invoice or other prescribed documents evidencing payment of tax under the existing law in respect of inputs; and

v. such invoices or other prescribed documents were issued not earlier than twelve months immediately preceding the appointed day.

Advance Ruling [Section 14 of UTGST Act, 2017]

''Advance Ruling'' means a decision provided by the Authority or the Appellate Authority to an applicant on matters or on questions specified in sub-section (2) of section 97 or sub-section (1) of section 100 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, in relation to the supply of goods or services or both being undertaken or proposed to be undertaken by the applicant.

''Appellate Authority'' means the Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling constituted under section 16;

"Applicant'' means any person registered or desirous of obtaining registration under this Act; "Authority" means the authority for Advance Ruling constituted under Section 15.

Questions for which Advance Ruling can be sought?

Advance Ruling can be sought for the following questions:

- classification of any goods or services or both;
- applicability of a notification issued under provisions of the GST Act(s);
- determination of time and value of supply of goods or services or both;
- admissibility of Input Tax Credit of tax paid or deemed to have been paid;
- determination of the liability to pay tax on any goods or services under the Act;
- whether applicant is required to be registered under the Act;
- whether any particular thing done by the applicant with respect to any goods or services amounts to or results in a supply of goods or services, within the meaning of that term.

Constitution of Authority for Advance Ruling [Section 15 of UTGST Act, 2017]

The Central Government shall, by notification, constitute an Authority to be known as the (name of the Union territory) Authority for Advance Ruling provided that the Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, notify any Authority located in any State or any other Union territory to act as the Authority for the purposes of this Act.

The Authority shall consist of :

i. one member from amongst the officers of central tax; and

ii. one member from amongst the officers of Union territory tax, to be appointed by the Central Government.

The qualifications, the method of appointment of the members and the terms and conditions of their service shall be such as may be prescribed.

Constitution of Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling [Section 16 of UTGST Act, 2017]

The Central Government shall, by notification, constitute an Appellate Authority to be known as the (name of the Union territory) Appellate Authority for Advance Ruling for Goods and Services Tax for hearing appeals against the advance ruling pronounced by the Advance Ruling Authority.

The Appellate Authority shall consist of:

i. the Chief Commissioner of central tax as designated by the Board; and

ii. the Commissioner of Union territory tax having jurisdiction over the applicant.

Miscellaneous

Subject to the provisions of this Act and the rules made thereunder, the provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 relating to –

(i) scope of supply;

(ii) composition levy;

(iii) composite supply and mixed supply;

(iv) time and value of supply;

(v) Input Tax Credit;

(vi) registration;

(vii) tax invoice, credit and debit notes;

(viii) accounts and records;

(ix) returns;

(x) payment of tax;

(xi) tax deduction at source;

(xii) collection of tax at source;

(xiii) assessment;

(xiv) refunds;

(xv) audit;

(xvi) inspection, search, seizure and arrest;

(xvii) demands and recovery;

(xviii) liability to pay in certain cases;

(xix) advance ruling;

(xx) appeals and revision;

(xxi) presumption as to documents;

(xxii) offences and penalties;

(xxiii) job work;

(xxiv) electronic commerce;

(xxv) settlement of funds;

(xxvi) transitional provisions; and

(xxvii) miscellaneous provisions including the provisions relating to the imposition of interest and penalty, shall *mutatis mutandis* apply.

The above provisions are applicable to IGST Act also.

The Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, make rules for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

Power to Make Rules [Section 22 of UTGST Act, 2017]

Section 22 of the UTGST Act, 2017 lays down the powers of Central Government to make rules on the recommendations of the Council. The Central Government may make rules for all or any of the matters which by this Act are required to be, or may be, prescribed or in respect of which provisions are to be or may be made by rules.

The power to make rules conferred by this section shall include the power to give retrospective effect to the rules or any of them from a date not earlier than the date on which the provisions of this Act come into force.

Any rules made under sub-section (1) may provide that a contravention thereof shall be liable to a maximum penalty of ten thousand rupees (Rs. 10,000).

General Power to Make Regulations [Section 23 of UTGST Act, 2017]

The Board may, by notification, make regulations consistent with this Act and the rules made thereunder to carry out the purposes of this Act.

Laying of Rules, Regulations and Notifications [Section 24 of UTGST Act, 2017]

Every rule made by the Central Government, every regulation made by the Board and every notification issued by the Central Government under this Act, shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made or issued, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions, and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both Houses agree in making any modification in the rule or regulation or in the notification, as the case may be, or both Houses agree that the rule or regulation or the notification should not be made, the rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be, shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or regulation or notification, as the case may be.

Power to Issue Instructions or Directions [Section 25 of UTGST Act, 2017]

For the purpose of uniformity in the implementation of this Act, the Commissioner may, issue such orders, instructions or directions to the Union Territory tax officers as he may deem fit, and thereupon all such officers and all other persons employed in the implementation of this Act shall observe and follow such orders, instructions or directions.

Removal of Difficulties [Section 26 of UTGST Act, 2017]

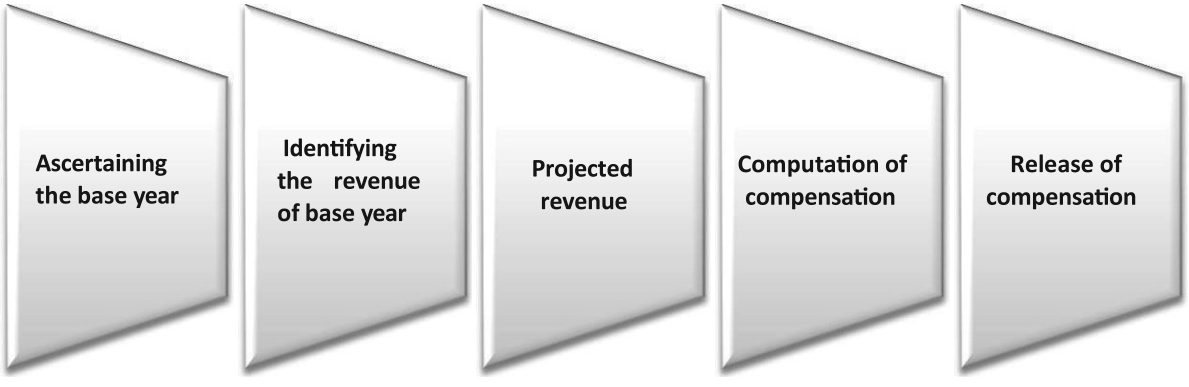
If any difficulty arises in giving effect to any provisions of this Act, the Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by a general or a special order published in the Official Gazette, make such provisions not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act or the rules or regulations made thereunder, as may be necessary or expedient for the purpose of removing the said difficulty. However, no such order shall be made after the expiry of a period of five years from the date of commencement of this Act.

Every order made under this section shall be laid, as soon as may be, after it is made, before each House of Parliament.

THE GOODS AND SERVICES TAX (COMPENSATION TO STATES) ACT, 2017

Salient Features of GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017

The GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017 provides for the manner of ascertaining the amount of compensation that shall be payable to states during the transition period of five years by the Centre on account of revenue loss attributable to levy of Goods and Services Tax in India. It involves the following steps:



The compensation shall be met out from compensation Cess for which the provisions in relation to collection, payment return, refund etc. have been provided for in the GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017.

Highlights of the Act:

1. It provides for the compensation of loss to the states arising due to implementation of Goods and Services Tax in India.
2. The financial year 2015-16 shall be taken as base year for the purpose of calculating compensation amount payable to the states.
3. The revenue to be compensated consists of revenues from all the taxes that are levied by the states which have subsumed under Goods and Services Tax, as audited by the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.
4. The projected growth rate of revenue during transition period shall be 14%.
5. The compensation shall be released at the end of every two months period on a provisional basis and final adjustment shall be made after getting audited accounts of the year from the Comptroller and Auditor General of India.
6. In case of eleven special category states referred to in Article 279A of the Constitution, the revenue forgone on account of exemption of taxes granted shall be counted towards the definition of Revenue for the base year 2015-16 for calculating compensation.
7. The revenues of the states that were not credited to the consolidated fund of states government but were directly collected by "mandi" or "municipality" would also be included in the definition of revenue if these were subsumed in the Goods and Services Tax.
8. To generate revenue to compensate states for five years for loss suffered by the states on account of implementation of Goods and Services Tax, is by levy of a Cess on such goods as recommended by the GST Council over and above the GST rate on that item.

9. The proceeds of the Cess shall be credited to the fund called Goods and Services Tax Compensation Fund and all the compensation payable to the states as GST compensation shall be paid from this fund. The balance if any left out in the GST compensation fund after five year shall be equally shared between the Centre and the states.

Compensation Cess [Section 8 of GST (Compensation to States) Act, 2017]

There shall be levied a cess on such Intra-State supplies of goods or services or both, as provided for in section 9 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 and such Inter-State supplies of goods or services or both as provided for in section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 and collected on the recommendations of the Council, for the purposes of providing compensation to the States for loss of revenue arising on account of implementation of the goods and services tax with effect from the date from which the provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 is brought into force, for a period of five years or for such period as may be prescribed on the recommendations of the Council. On 24.06.2022, the Ministry of Finance vide Notification No 1/2022 Compensation Cess has notified Goods and Services Tax (Period of Levy and Collection of Cess) Rules, 2022, w e f 01.07.2022 through which it has extended the time period for levy of compensation Cess up to 31st March 2026.

However, no such Cess shall be leviable on supplies made by a taxable person who has decided to opt for composition levy under section 10 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.

Health Security se National Security Cess Act, 2025

W.e.f February 01,2026 Health Security se National Security Cess Act, 2025 was introduced to augment the resources for meeting expenditure on national security and for public health, and to levy a cess for the said purposes on the machines installed or other processes undertaken by which specified goods are manufactured or produced and for matters connected therewith or incidental thereto.

Goods covered in Specified goods are Pan Masala & any other goods as notified.

Overview of the IGST Act*

Q 1. What is IGST?

Ans. "Integrated Goods and Services Tax" (IGST) means tax levied under the IGST Act on the supply of any goods and/ or services in the course of Inter-State trade or commerce.

Q 2. What are inter-state supplies?

Ans. A supply of goods and/or services in the course of Inter-State trade or commerce means any supply where the location of the supplier and the place of supply are in different States, two different union territory or in a state and union territory Further import of goods and services, supplies to SEZ units or developer, or any supply that is not an Intra-State supply. (Section 7 of the IGST Act).

Q 3. How will the Inter-State supplies of Goods and Services be taxed under GST?

Ans. IGST shall be levied and collected by Centre on interstate supplies. IGST would be broadly CGST plus SGST and shall be levied on all Inter-State taxable supplies of goods and services.

The Inter-State seller will pay IGST on value addition after adjusting available credit of IGST, CGST, and SGST on his purchases. The Exporting State will transfer to the Centre the credit of SGST used in payment of

IGST. The Importing dealer will claim credit of IGST while discharging his output tax liability in his own State. The Centre will transfer to the importing State the credit of IGST used in payment of SGST. The relevant information is also submitted to the Central Agency which will act as a clearing house mechanism, verify the claims and inform the respective governments to transfer the funds.

Q 4. What are the advantages of IGST Model?

Ans. The major advantages of IGST Model are: (a) Maintenance of uninterrupted ITC chain on Inter-State transactions; (b) No upfront payment of tax or substantial blockage of funds for the Inter-State seller or buyer; (c) No refund claim in exporting State, as ITC is used up while paying the tax; (d) Self-monitoring model; (e) Ensures tax neutrality while keeping the tax regime simple; (f) Simple accounting with no additional compliance burden on the taxpayer; (g) Would facilitate in ensuring high level of compliance and thus higher collection efficiency. Model can handle 'Business to Business' as well as 'Business to Consumer' transactions.

Q 5. How will imports/exports be taxed under GST?

Ans. All imports/exports will be deemed as inter-State supplies for the purposes of levy of GST (IGST). The incidence of tax will follow the destination principle and the tax revenue in case of SGST will accrue to the State where the imported goods and services are consumed. Full and complete set-off will be available as ITC of the IGST paid on import on goods and services. Exports of goods and services will be zero rated. The exporter has the option either to export under bond without payment of duty and claim refund of ITC or pay IGST at the time of export and claim refund of IGST. The IGST on imports is leviable under the provisions of the Customs Tariff Act and shall be levied at the time of imports along with the levy of the Customs Act (Section 5 of the IGST Act).

Q 6. How will the IGST be paid?

Ans. The IGST payment can be done utilizing ITC or by cash. However, the use of ITC for payment of IGST will be done using the following hierarchy, – First available ITC of IGST shall be used for payment of IGST; Once ITC of IGST is exhausted, the ITC of CGST shall be used for payment of IGST; If both ITC of IGST and ITC of CGST are exhausted, then only the dealer would be permitted to use ITC of SGST for payment of IGST.

Remaining IGST liability, if any, shall be discharged using payment in cash. GST System will ensure maintenance of this hierarchy for payment of IGST using the credit.

Q 7. How will the settlement between Centre, exporting state and importing state be done?

Ans. There would be settlement of account between the Centre and the states on two counts, which are as follows :

Centre and the exporting state : The exporting state shall pay the amount equal to the ITC of SGST used by the supplier in the exporting state to the Centre.

Centre and the importing state : The Centre shall pay the amount equal to the ITC of IGST used by a dealer for payment of SGST on intra- state supplies. The settlement would be on cumulative basis for a state taking into account the details furnished by all the dealer in the settlement period. Similar settlement of amount would also be undertaken between CGST and IGST account.

Q 8. What treatment is given to supplies made to SEZ units or developer?

Ans. Supplies to SEZ units or developer shall be zero rated in the same manner as done for the physical exports. Supplier shall have option to make supplies to SEZ without payment of taxes and claim refunds of input taxes on such supplies (section 16 of the IGST Act).

Q 9. Are business processes and compliance requirement same in the IGST and CGST Acts?

Ans. The procedure and compliance requirement are same for processes likes registration, return filing and payment of tax. Further, the IGST Act borrows the provisions from the CGST Act as relating to assessment, audit, valuation, time of supply, invoice, accounts, records, adjudication, appeal etc. (Section 20 of the IGST Act).

****Source** : www.cbic.gov.in*

LESSON ROUND-UP

- President on 12th April, 2017, gave assent to the following four Acts:
  - Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017
  - Integrated Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017
  - Union Territory Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017
  - Goods & Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, 2017.
- Federal structure of the Constitution is continued under the GST regime of indirect taxes.
- IGST is levied and collected by the Centre on inter-state supply of goods and services including imports into India and supplies made outside India along with supplies to/from SEZs.
- Owing to shortcomings in previous regime like cascading effect under Central Sales Tax regime, IGST came into being.
- Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 would be applicable in the Union Territories except Delhi and Puducherry.
- Various provisions of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 as contained in Act shall apply to Union Territories.
- There shall be levied a cess and collected on the recommendations of the Council, for the purposes of providing compensation to the States for loss of revenue.
- GST does away with the cascading effects of taxation, by providing a comprehensive and continuous chain of tax credits, end to end and taxing only the value-add at every stage.
- India has adopted a dual GST model, i.e., where the tax is imposed concurrently by the Centre and the States. For an Intra-State sale, the GST is equally divided between the Centre and the State (CGST + SGST), and for Inter-State sales, the GST is collected by the Centre (IGST).
- The exemptions from GST are those that have been kept out of scope and have been notified separately.
- When the location of supplier and the place of supply is within the same state, it is an intra-state Supply, and if these are in different states, then that is inter-state supply.
- To conform with international standards, IGST paid on goods taken out of India by a foreign tourist will be refunded under IGST Act, 2017.

GLOSSARY

Central Goods and Services Tax (CGST): It is levied & collected under the authority of CGST Act, 2017 passed by the Parliament. It is a tax levied on intra- State Supplies of both goods and/or services by the Central Government and is governed by the CGST Act, 2017.

State Goods and Services Tax (SGST): It is levied & collected under the authority of SGST Act, 2017 passed by respective State. It is a tax levied on intra- State Supplies of both goods and/or services by the State Government and is governed by the SGST Act, 2017.

Integrated Goods and Services Tax (IGST): It is levied on all Inter-State supplies in the GST regime. The IGST mechanism ensures that the tax money goes to the state where consumption takes place. Though IGST is levied by the centre, the revenue does not belong fully to the centre. The tax revenue collected as IGST goes partially to the Centre as CGST and the remaining to the State/Union Territory where consumption takes place as SGST/UTGST.

Union Territory Goods and Services Tax (UTGST): It is levied & collected under the authority of UTGST Act, 2017 passed by the Parliament. This is applicable to Union Territories. UTGST applicable territories as mentioned in Section 2 of UTGST Act, 2017 are Andamans and Nicobar Islands; Lakshadweep; Dadra & Nagar Haveli; Daman and Diu; Chandigarh and Other territories.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which of the following is considered as Inter-State Supply?
   a) Supplies received from SEZ unit in Noida to Domestic Tariff Area
   b) Supplies made to SEZ developer in Kandla from Kerala
   c) Goods imported from France
   d) All of the Above
2. Supply of services by a freelancer located in Bengaluru to a client located in Bengaluru is an example of:
   a) Inter-State supply
   b) Intra-State supply
   c) Zero-rated supply
   d) Reverse charge supply
3. Ajay of Gujrat sold goods to Sandeep, buyer from Gujarat, tax levied on such transaction would be?
   a) IGST
   b) CGST and SGST
   c) Only SGST
   d) Only UTGST

4. Under GST, intra-state supply is defined primarily under which Act?
   a) CGST Act, 2017
   b) IGST Act, 2017
   c) SGST Act
   d) UTGST Act
5. The UTGST States to which the UTGST Act, 2017 applies are:
   a) Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu
   b) Chandigarh
   c) Ladakh
   d) All of the above

Answers: 1 (d), 2 (b), 3 (b), 4 (a), 5

Descriptive Questions

1. Are all goods and services taxable under GST?
2. Which are the questions for which advance ruling can be sought?
3. Explain with the help of illustrations how a particular transaction of goods and/or services is taxed simultaneously under Central GST (CGST) and State GST (SGST)?
4. A dual GST has been implemented in India. Elaborate.
5. What was the need to bring GST in India? What are the taxes which have been subsumed in GST?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis-Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra.
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey.
- A complete guide to Goods & Services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A Format- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra.

Levy and Collection of GST

Lesson 16

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Taxable Event ■ Supply ■ Exempt Supply ■ Reverse Charge

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Various Concepts Relating to Supply of Goods and Services
- Difference Between Composite Supply and Mixed Supply
- Charging Section of GST
- Various Exemptions Under GST
- Provisions Relating to Composition Scheme
- Concept of Forward Charge Mechanism
- Provisions Relating to Reverse Charge Mechanism

Lesson Outline

- Taxable Event
- Concept of Supply
- Composite Supply and Mixed Supply
- Levy and Collection of CGST and IGST
- Exemptions Under GST
- Composition Scheme
- Forward Charge Mechanism
- Reverse Charge Mechanism
- Lesson Round-Up
- Glossary
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

1. Central Goods and Services Tax

Section 7	Meaning and Scope of Supply
Section 2(30)	Definition of Composite Supply
Section 2(74)	Definition of Mixed Supply
Section 2(90)	Definition of Principal Supply
Section 2(47)	Definition of Exempt Supply
Schedule I	Activities to be treated as Supply even if made without Consideration
Schedule II	Activities to be treated as Supply of Goods or Supply of Services
Schedule III	Activities or transaction which shall be treated neither as Supply of Goods nor a Supply of Services
Section 8	Tax Liability on Composite and Mixed Supplies
Section 9	Levy and Collection GST
Section 10	Composition Scheme
Section 11	Power to grant exemption

2. Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section 5	Levy and Collection of GST
Section 6	Exemption from payment of IGST

TAXABLE EVENT

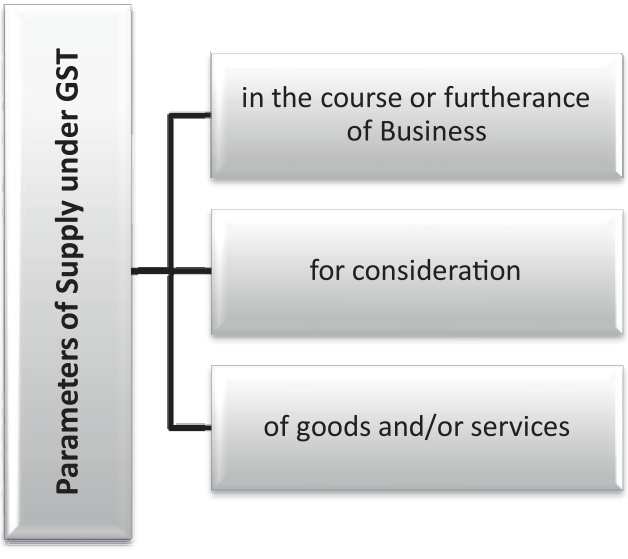
Taxable Event under Goods and Services Tax is Supply of goods or services or both for consideration.

The crux of any taxation system is the incidence, i.e., the point at which the liability to charge tax arises, and that event is nomenclated as the taxable event. Goods and Services Tax, with its introduction and in the process of subsuming the other Acts, has overcome many shortcomings of the legacy system too, one of them being, the definition of taxable event. The multitude of tax laws that prevailed earlier, that is Central Excise, Sales Tax, Service Tax, VAT etc., were prone to ambiguity and controversies which has been overcome to a great extent by the comprehensive approach and definition as laid down by GST. GST has kept it not only simple, but also robust, by stating that the entire value of supply of goods / services are taxed in an integrated manner.

Taxable event means an event or situation which gives rise to tax liability or which generate revenue for Government. The occurrence of a taxable event is a crucial event in GST since the levy and collection of tax is dependent on it. The 'taxable event' under GST is the Supply of Goods or Services or both for consideration. The taxable events under the previous indirect tax laws such as manufacture, sale, or provision of services is subsumed in the taxable event known as 'Supply'.

CONCEPT OF SUPPLY

Generic meaning of 'supply': Supply includes all forms of supply (goods and / or services) and includes agreeing to supply when the supply is for a consideration and in the course or furtherance of business (as defined under Section 7 of the Act). Supply means to make something available to someone who needs it. The various taxable events in pre-GST regime such as purchase, sale, manufacturing, service, entry tax etc. have been subsumed in Supply. Supply includes sales, barter transfer, exchange, license, rental, lease and disposal. If a person undertakes any of these transactions during the course or furtherance of business for consideration. It is called Supply. The Scope of supply has been given under Section 7 of the CGST Act, 2017. Provisions of Scope of Supply under CGST Act have also been made applicable to IGST Act vide section 20 of the IGST Act, 2017.



However, there are few exceptions to the parameters in the course or furtherance of business and supply being made for consideration in GST law is discussed later in this chapter. Supply other than goods or services are outside scope of supply.

Goods are defined as per Section 2 (52) and Services are defined as per Section 2 (102) of CGST Act 2017. Consideration is as defined in Section 2(31) of CGST Act, 2017. Relevant definitions are provided in Lesson 15 for more clarity.

Government is also empowered to notify transactions that are to be treated as supply of goods and not as supply of services or a supply of services not as supply of goods.

Supply specifically provides for the inclusion of the following 8 classes of transactions:

(i) *Sale:* Sale is a lawful, permanent and absolute transfer of ownership of property in goods for money consideration under a valid contract such that no rights are left behind with the transferor;

(ii) *Transfer:* Transfer is to lawfully convey property from one person to another. Here, consent of transferor and capacity of transferee need not be present although all other ingredients of a lawful contract are incumbent;

(iii) *Barter:* Barter is where the consideration is in the form of goods or services (and not in money) for a sale or transfer. So in general, barter is itself not a supply but the form that consideration takes. But, when

barter is called one of the forms of supply, it covers other forms of supply whose consideration is non-monetary. Therefore, barter will involve two supplies and not one. Each of these supplies would need to be examined for its respective taxability;

(iv) *Exchange:* Exchange is where consideration is still not in money but in the form of immovable property *(CIT v. Motors and General Stores Pvt. Ltd. AIR 1968 SC 200)*. Similar to barter, exchange also involves two supplies. Given that land and (completed) building is excluded from supply, exchange would be the supply whose consideration is immovable property. And the object of supply itself may be of goods or of services;

(v) *License:* License is similar to lease except that possession is not transferred but mere permission to enter and use the property (movable or immovable) is allowed along with all other ingredients of a lease. Supplier of a license retains possession of the property during the term of license without right to use (if license precludes joint use). After expiry of the term of license or on termination of license, the licensee will be a trespasser;

(vi) *Rental:* Rental is lease in respect of movable property. As recurring payment in lease (of immovable property) is called rental, transfer of possession with user rights for recurring payment of consideration is interchangeably applied for movable and immovable property;

(vii) *Lease:* Lease is where possession is transferred along with the right to use immovable property with a duty to care, protect and return subject to normal wear and tear along for consideration in the form of non- recurring premium only or along with recurring rent. Essence of lease being delivery of possession along with user rights is the reason lease is also used in the context of movable property (under the earlier laws). Supplier of a lease does not have possession hence not enjoy the right to use but retains right to repossess after term of lease;

(viii) *Disposal:* Disposal is sale or transfer but property that does not possess merchantable warranty. Articles that are not merchantable are not 'fit for sale' but trade does take place for the reason that the supplier disposes the article without ascribing any worth but the recipient accepts the article for some intrinsic worth that he is able to extract or obtain.

MEANING AND SCOPE OF SUPPLY

Heading	*Provisions and Analysis*
General meaning **[Section 7(1)(a)]**	Supply includes – all forms of supply of goods or services or both such as sale, transfer, barter, exchange, licence, rental, lease or disposal made or agreed to be made for a consideration by a person in the course or furtherance of business; **Analysis:** The definition of supply is inclusive which encompasses various forms of supply like sale, barter, etc. Significantly, it includes stock transfer of goods between two divisions of the same person or enterprise. Further, the services in the nature of renting, leasing, etc. are also included within the scope of 'supply'. However, to constitute an activity as 'supply', the common conditions are that the activity must be for a consideration and it should be in the course or furtherance of business.

Heading	*Provisions and Analysis*
Section 7(1)(aa)	Supply includes the activities or transactions, by a person, other than an individual, to its members or constituents or vice-versa, for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration. *Explanation* - For the purposes of this clause, it is hereby clarified that, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law for the time being in force or any judgment, decree or order of any Court, Tribunal or Authority, the person and its members or constituents shall be deemed to be two separate persons and the supply of activities or transactions inter se shall be deemed to take place from one such person to another; **Analysis:** The aforesaid provision has been inserted through Finance Act, 2021 and has been given retrospective effect from 1.7.2017. The purpose of such insertion is to constitute activities or transactions between an association, club or similar entities and its members or constituents as 'supply'. For the purpose of taxability, the members and the entity shall be deemed to be two distinct persons.
Import of Services [Section 7(1)(b)]	Import of services for a consideration whether or not in the course or furtherance of business; **Analysis:** Here, the business test is not relevant. The import of service may or may not be in the course or furtherance of business and still continue to fall within the scope of 'supply'. Thus, even the import of services by individuals for personal use is considered as supply and chargeable to tax in India. The transaction, however, should conform to the definition of 'import of service' as per Section 2(11) of the IGST Act, 2017 which provides that "import of service" means the supply of any service, where - (i) the supplier of service is located outside India; (ii) the recipient of service is located in India; and (iii) the place of supply of service is in India. Among other conditions, Place of Supply should be in India, which can be ascertained by referring to Section 13 of the IGST Act. Tax in such cases is payable under reverse charge by the recipient located in the taxable territory with no threshold. However, section 14 of the IGST Act, 2017 provides that in respect of import of service by way of online information and database access or retrieval services by a non-taxable online recipient, the supplier of services located in a non-taxable territory shall be the person liable for paying integrated tax on such supply of services.
Supply Without Consideration [Section 7(1)(c)]	The activities specified in **Schedule I**, made or agreed to be made Without a Consideration; Thus, the activities listed in **Schedule I** shall be treated as supply even if made without consideration.

Heading	*Provisions and Analysis*
Deeming certain activities as either supply of goods or supply of services [Section 7(1A)]	Where certain activities or transactions, constitute a supply in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1), they shall be treated either as supply of goods or supply of services as referred to in **Schedule II.** This provision is inserted in place of erstwhile Section 7(1) (d) vide the **Central Goods and Services Tax (Amendment) Act, 2018 retrospectively from 01.07.2017.** **The effect of the amendment is that the activities listed** in **Schedule II** shall be treated either as supply of goods or supply of services provided the basic conditions for an activity to be construed as supply as laid down in Section 7(1) are fulfilled.
Neither a Supply of goods or services [Section 7(2)]	Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) (a) Activities or transactions specified in **Schedule III;** or (b) such activities or transactions undertaken by the Central Government, a State Government or any Local Authority in which they are engaged as public authorities, as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council, shall be treated neither as a supply of goods nor a supply of services. Vide Notification No. 25/2019-C.T. (Rate), dated 30-09-2019, the Central Government has exercised powers under Section 7(2) of the CGST Act and notified that the activity or transaction by way of grant of alcoholic liquor licence, against consideration in the form of licence fee or application fee or by whatever name it is called, undertaken by the State Governments shall be treated neither as a supply of goods nor a supply of service.
Issue of Notification by Government [Section 7(3)]	Subject to the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (2), the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, specify, by notification, the transactions that are to be treated as - (a) a supply of goods and not as a supply of services; or (b) a supply of services and not as a supply of goods.

Levy of GST on the service of display of name or placing of name plates of the donor in the premises of charitable organisations receiving donation or gifts from individual donors

[Circular No. 116/35/2019 – GST, dated October 11, 2019]

Individual donors provide financial help or any other support in the form of donation or gift to institutions such as religious institutions, charitable organisations, schools, hospitals, orphanages, old age homes etc. The recipient institutions place a name plate or similar such acknowledgement in their premises to express the gratitude. When the name of the donor is displayed in recipient institution premises, in such a manner, which can be said to be an expression of gratitude and public recognition of donor's act of philanthropy and is not aimed at giving publicity to the donor in such manner that it would be an advertising or promotion of his business, then it can be said that there is no supply of service for a consideration (in the form of donation).

There is no obligation (quid pro quo) on part of recipient of the donation or gift to do anything (supply a service). Therefore, there is no GST liability on such consideration. *For further details please visit:*

https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1002950/ENG/Circulars

Treatment of supply by an artist in various States and supply of goods by artists from galleries [Circular No. 22/22/2017 – GST, dated December 21, 2019]

In case of supply by artists through galleries, there is no consideration flowing from the gallery to the artist when the art works are sent to the gallery for exhibition and therefore, the same is not a supply. It is only when the buyer selects a particular art work displayed at the gallery, that the actual supply takes place and applicable GST would be payable at the time of such supply.

No claim bonus offered by an insurance company to the insured Circular No 22/22/2017 GST dated 21.12.2017.

It is common practice in insurance sector that the insurance companies deduct no claim bonus from the gross insurance premium amount when no claim is made by the insured person during previous insurance periods .The insured person is not under any obligation not to claim insurance claim during any period covered under the policy, in lieu of no claim bonus.

It is therefore clarified that there is no supply provided by the insured to the insurance company in form of agreeing to the obligation to refrain from the act of lodging insurance claim during the previous years and no claim bonus cannot be considered as consideration for any supply to the insurance company.

For further details please visit:

https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003138/ENG/Circulars

GST liability in case of receipt of liquidated damages on account of breach of contract [Circular No. 178/10/2022-GST, dated 03-08-2022]

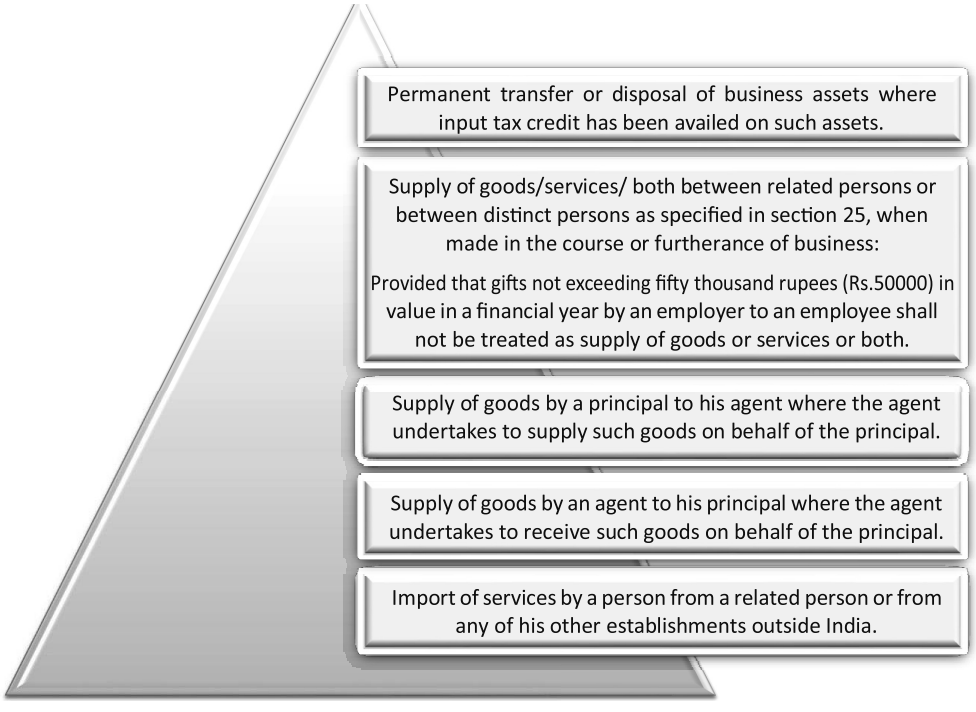
While clarifying the taxability of liquidated damages received on account of breach of contract provisions, it was observed that where the amount paid as 'liquidated damages' is an amount paid only to compensate for injury, loss or damage suffered by the aggrieved party due to breach of the contract and there is no agreement, express or implied, by the aggrieved party receiving the liquidated damages, to refrain from or tolerate an act or to do anything for the party paying the liquidated damages, in such cases it is a mere a flow of money from the party who causes breach of the contract to the party who suffers loss or damage due to such breach. Such payments do not constitute consideration for a supply and are not taxable.

For further details please visit:

https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003044/ENG/Circulars

Schedule I

ACTIVITIES TO BE TREATED AS SUPPLY EVEN IF MADE WITHOUT CONSIDERATION [DEEMED SUPPLIES]



S. No.	*Title*	*Provision*	*Analysis*
1.	Permanent transfer or disposal of business assets	Permanent transfer or disposal of business assets where Input Tax Credit has been availed on such assets.	Typically, donation of business assets or scrapping or disposal in any other manner (other than as a sale - i.e., without a consideration) would qualify as 'supply' under this clause, where Input Tax Credit has been claimed on the same. *Example:* In case of cars purchased by the company for use by directors would not qualify for Input Tax Credit and such Input Tax Credit would therefore, not have been claimed. Say, after a few years, the same car is transferred to such director on a free of cost basis. In normal course, it is a disposal of business assets. However, this would not be treated as a supply for Schedule I as no Input Tax Credit was availed on such car.

2.	Goods or Services or both transferred between related persons or between distinct persons	➢ Supply of goods or services or both between related persons or between distinct persons as specified in section 25, when made in the course or furtherance of business. ➢ Provided that gifts not exceeding fifty thousand rupees (₹50,000) in value in a financial year by an employer to an employee shall not be treated as supply of goods or services or both.	Transactions between distinct persons or between related persons have been considered as supply even if made without consideration. 'Distinct person' has been defined in Section 25 of the CGST Act, to mean a person who has obtained or is required to obtain more than one registration, whether in one State or Union territory or more than one State or Union territory shall, in respect of each such registration, be treated as distinct persons for the purposes of this Act.

A persons shall be deemed to be "related persons" if –

(i) such persons are officers or directors of one another's businesses;

(ii) such persons are legally recognised partners in business;

(iii) such persons are employer and employee;

(iv) any person directly or indirectly owns, controls or 25% or more of the outstanding voting stock or shares of both of them;

(v) one of them directly or indirectly controls the other;

(vi) both of them are directly or indirectly controlled by a third person;

(vii) together they directly or indirectly control a third person; or

(viii) they are members of the same family.

Example:

Mr. Atin is engaged in supply of professional services as Company Secretary. He has obtained a Registration in the State of West Bengal in respect of his Head Office. In addition, he has obtained registration in the State of Delhi in respect of his branch. In the above case, both registrations of Mr. Atin shall be treated as distinct persons to each other.

- The amount paid by employer to employee in lieu of services rendered by the employee and which is mentioned in the offer letter or agreement is exempted from the levy of tax.
- Moreover, certain supplies are not agreed upon formally; say Diwali gifts, gifts by organization on achieving targets or gifts given casually will be taxable provided value of gifts exceeds ₹ 50,000.
- **Gifts upto ₹ 50,000 to employees are exempted. However, reversal of Input Tax Credit, if availed on purchase of such Gifts shall not be available.**

- **Taxation of perquisites.** ***Press Release on 10.07.2017***

  It is pertinent to point out here that the services by an employee to the employer in the course of or in relation to his employment is outside the scope of GST (neither supply of goods nor supply of services). It follows therefrom that supply by the employer to the employee in terms of contractual agreement entered into between the employer and the employee, will not be subjected to GST. Further, the Input Tax Credit (ITC) scheme under GST does not allow ITC of membership of a club, health and fitness centre [section 17 (5) (b) (ii)]. It follows, therefore, that if such services are provided free of charge to all the employees by the employer then the same will not be subjected to GST, provided appropriate GST was paid when procured by the employer. The same would hold true for free housing to the employees, when the same is provided in terms of the contract between the employer and employee and is part and parcel of the Cost-To-Company (C2C).

- Stock transfer between the related persons or between distinct persons would be subject to GST.

3.	Supply of goods by a principal to his agent or vice versa	Supply of goods - (a) by a principal to his agent where the agent undertakes to supply such goods on behalf of the principal; or (b) by an agent to his principal where the agent undertakes to receive such goods on behalf of the principal.	Clearance of goods to a consignment agent / clearing agent and forwarding agent, even if such agents are located in the same State would attract GST.
4.	Import of Service by a taxable person from related person	Import of services by a taxable person from a related person or from any of his other establishments outside India, in the course or furtherance of business.	Interior design service received by a branch in India from its Head office, located in Singapore, for its new office building, without consideration. The interior service is taxable and liable for GST on reverse charge.

Supply should be in furtherance of business

Business as defined under section 2(17) of CGST Act, 2017

(a) any trade, commerce, manufacture, profession, vocation, adventure, wager or any other similar activity, whether or not it is for a pecuniary benefit;

(b) any activity or transaction in connection with or incidental or ancillary to sub-clause (a);

(c) any activity or transaction in the nature of sub-clause (a), whether or not there is volume, frequency, continuity or regularity of such transaction;

(d) supply or acquisition of goods including capital goods and services in connection with commencement or closure of business;

(e) provision by a club, association, society, or any such body (for a subscription or any other consideration)

of the facilities or benefits to its members;

(f) admission, for a consideration, of persons to any premises;

(g) services supplied by a person as the holder of an office which has been accepted by him in the course or furtherance of his trade, profession or vocation;

(h) activities of a race club including by way of totalisator or a license to book maker or activities of a licensed book maker in such club; and]

(i) any activity or transaction undertaken by the Central Government, a State Government or any local authority in which they are engaged as public authorities;

There is one exception to this 'course of furtherance of business" i.e. import of services for a consideration.

This means business includes trade, commerce, manufacture, profession, vocation, etc. whether or not undertaken for a monetary benefit. For example

1. Jagat bought a scooter for his personal use. He sold it after 5 years to dealer. This transaction will not constitute as supply in GST Act as it is not supply in furtherance of business.

2. Admission fees ₹600 charged by Worlds of Wonder Amusement Park will constitute as Supply as it is services by admission of persons to any premises for a consideration.

Scope of Principal-Agent relationship in the context of Schedule I of the CGST Act (Circular No. 57/31/2018 GST dated September 04, 2018)

The key ingredient for determining relationship under GST would be whether the invoice for the further supply of goods on behalf of the principal is being issued by the agent or not. Where the invoice for further supply is being issued by the agent in his name then, any provision of goods from the principal to the agent would fall within the fold of the said entry. However, it may be noted that in cases where the invoice is issued by the agent to the customer in the name of the principal, such agent shall not fall within the ambit of Schedule I of the CGST Act. Similarly, where the goods being procured by the agent on behalf of the principal are invoiced in the name of the agent then further provision of the said goods by the agent to the principal would be covered. In other words, the crucial point is whether or not the agent has the authority to pass or receive the title of the goods on behalf of the principal.

Clarification regarding taxability of the transaction of providing loan by an overseas entity to its Indian related entity or by a person in India to a related person [Circular No. 218/12/2024-GST, dated 26-6-2024]

Issue - Whether the activity of providing loans by an overseas affiliate to its Indian affiliate or by a person to a related person, where there is no consideration in the nature of processing fee/administrative charges/ loan granting charges etc., and the consideration is represented only by way of interest or discount, will be treated as a taxable supply of service under GST or not.

1. As per clause (c) of sub-section (1) of Section 7 of the CGST Act, read with S. No. 2 and S. No. 4 of Schedule I of CGST Act, supply of goods or services or both between related persons, when made in the course or furtherance of business, shall be treated as supply, even if made without consideration. Therefore, it is evident that the service of granting loan/credit/advances by an entity to its related entity is a supply under GST.

2. Services by way of extending deposits, loans or advances in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount (other than interest involved in credit card services) are exempted under sub-entry (a) of entry 27 of Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate). Therefore, it is clear that the supply of services of granting loans/credit/ advances, in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount, is fully exempt under GST.

3. It is mentioned that overseas affiliates or domestic related persons are generally charging no consideration in the form of processing fee/service fee, other than the consideration by way of interest or discount on the loan amount. Doubts are being raised regarding the taxability of the services of processing/administering/ facilitating the loan in such cases, by deeming the same as supply as per clause (c) of sub-section (1) of Section 7 of the CGST Act, read with S. No. 2 and S. No. 4 of Schedule I of CGST Act. The processing fee/ service fee is generally a one-time charge that lenders levy on applicants when they apply for a loan. This fee is generally non-refundable and is used to cover the administrative cost of processing the loan application. Charges of any other nature in respect of loan, other than by way of interest or discount, would represent taxable consideration for providing the facilitation/processing/administration services for the loan and hence would be liable to GST. This has been clarified at Serial Number 42 in the Sectoral FAQ on Banking, Insurance and Stock Brokers Sector issued by CBIC.

4. It is significant to note that the processing/service fee is generally charged by the bank/financial institution from the recipient of the loan in order to cover the administrative cost of processing the loan application. An independent lender may carry out a thorough credit assessment of the potential borrower to identify and evaluate the risks involved and to consider methods of monitoring and managing these risks. Such credit assessment may include understanding the business of the applicant, as well as the purpose of the loan, financial standing and credibility of the applicant, how it is to be structured and the source of its repayment which may include analysis of the borrower's cash flow forecasts, the strength of the borrower's balance sheet, and where any collateral is offered, due diligence on the collateral offered may also be required to be carried out. To cover such costs, the independent lender generally collects a fee that is in the nature of processing fee/ administrative charges/service fee/loan granting charges, which is leviable to GST.

5. However, when an entity is extending a loan to a related entity, it may not require to follow such processes as are followed by an independent lender. For example, it may not need to go through the same process of information gathering about the borrower's business, his financial standing and credibility and other details, as the required information may already be readily available within the group, or between related persons. The lender may not also take any collateral from the borrower. Accordingly, in case of loans provided between related parties, there may not be the activity of 'processing' the loan, and no administrative cost may be involved in granting such a loan. Therefore, it may not be desirable to place the services being provided for processing the loans by banks or independent lenders vis-a-vis the loans provided by a related party, on equal footing.

5. Even in case of loans provided between unrelated parties, there may not be any processing fee/ administrative charges/loan granting charges etc., based on the relationship between the bank/ independent lender and the person taking the loan. The lender might waive off the administrative charges in full, based on the nature and amount of loan granted, as well as based on the relationship between the lender and the concerned person taking the loan.

6. Accordingly, in the cases, where no consideration is charged by the person from the related person, or by an overseas affiliate from its Indian party, for extending loan or credit, other than by way of interest or discount, it cannot be said that any supply of service is being provided between the said related persons in the form of processing/facilitating/administering the loan, by deeming the same as supply of services as per clause (c) of sub-section (1) of Section 7 of the CGST Act, read with S. No. 2 and S. No. 4 of Schedule I of CGST Act. Accordingly, there is no question of levy of GST on the same by resorting to open market value for valuation of the same as per rule 28 of Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017.

7. However, in cases of loans provided between related parties, wherever any fee in the nature of processing fee/administrative charges/service fee/loan granting charges etc. is charged, over and above the amount charged by way of interest or discount, the same may be considered to be the consideration for the supply of services of processing/facilitating/administering of the loan, which will be liable to GST as supply of services by the lender to the related person availing the loan.

For further details please visit:

https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003009/ENG/Circulars

Under Notification No. 16/2025-Central Tax (Rate) dated September 17, 2025 the government has redefined Goods Transport Agency (GTA) to distinguish it from the growing e-commerce delivery sector.

A GTA is any person providing road transport services for goods who issues a Consignment Note. This notification explicitly excludes the following from being a GTA:

- **Local Delivery by ECOs:** Services provided directly by an Electronic Commerce Operator (e.g., a platform's own delivery fleet).
- **Local Delivery through ECOs:** Services provided by third-party delivery partners through an e-commerce platform (e.g., food or grocery delivery apps).

These services are now classified as "Local Delivery Services" and attract GST on such services.

For details: https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1010454/ENG/Notifications

Schedule II

ACTIVITIES OR TRANSACTIONS TO BE TREATED AS SUPPLY OF GOODS OR SUPPLY OF SERVICES

S. No.	Provision	Whether goods or service	Analysis
1(a)	Any transfer of the title in goods	Supply of goods	**Example:** When the goods are stolen, title of goods shall pass to insurance company. It would be treated as supply of goods even when there is no physical movement of goods from the insured to the insurer.
1(b)	Any transfer of right in goods or of undivided share in goods without the transfer of title thereof	Supply of Service	**Example:** Hire Purchase
1(c)	Any transfer of title in goods under an agreement which stipulates that property in goods shall pass at a future date upon payment of full consideration	Supply of goods	**Example:** Financial lease / Hire purchase transaction would amount to supply of goods under the GST.
2(a)	Any lease, tenancy, easement, license to occupy land	Supply of Service	**Example:** Land used for circus, entertainment and parking purposes.

S. No.	Provision	Whether goods or service	Analysis
2(b)	Any lease or letting out of the building including a commercial, industrial or residential complex for business or commerce, either wholly or partly	Supply of Service	**Example:** Leasing of shop in multiplex shall amount to supply of service.
3	Any treatment or process which is applied to another person's goods	Supply of Service	**Example:** Job work shall be treated as supply of service.
4(a)	Transfer or Disposed of business assets whether or not for a consideration.	Supply of goods	**Example:** Old and discarded Machinery disposed.
4 (b)	Change of use of goods from business to personal use.	Supply of Service	**Example:** A computer, company car, when put to non-business use would be covered.
4(c)	Where any person ceases to be a taxable person, any goods forming part of the assets of any business carried on by him shall be deemed to have been disposed by him immediately preceding the ceasing of such business, it shall be treated as supply of goods unless (a) the business is transferred as a going concern to another person; or (b) the business is carried on by a personal representative who is deemed to be a taxable person.	Supply of goods	**Example:** Say a person runs a shop of refrigerators. On a particular day, he decides to shut his shop permanently. On such day, he is having a stock of refrigerators. In such situation, it shall be deemed that he has disposed of such stock of refrigerators immediately before shutting down his shop and such disposal shall be considered as supply of goods.
5(a)	Renting of immovable property	Supply of Service	**Example:** Renting of shop for a consideration.
5(b)	Construction of a complex, building, civil structure or a part thereof, including a complex or building intended for sale to a buyer, wholly or partly, except where the entire consideration has been received after issuance of completion certificate, where required, by the competent authority or after its first occupation, whichever is earlier.	Supply of Service	**Example:** Real estate companies generally open booking of flats even before the construction is started and allow customers to pay the price in instalments spread over a number of years until the possession of flat is granted. Such modality of selling flats is considered as supply of service even though the underlying property being transferred is made up of goods.

S. No.	Provision	Whether goods or service	Analysis
5(c)	Temporary transfer or permitting the use or enjoyment of any intellectual property right	Supply of Service	**Example:** Permitting the use of patent, copyright, trademark shall amount to supply of service.
5(d)	Development, design, programming, customization, adaptation, upgradation, enhancement, implementation of information technology software	Supply of Service	**Example:** As such software per se has been considered as goods, the stated activities if undertaken in respect of information technology software have been considered as supply of service.
5(e)	Agreeing to the obligation to refrain from an Act, or to tolerate an act or a situation, or to do an Act;	Supply of Service	**Example:** Mr. Ram request to Mr. Shyam not to teach a particular subject in particular area for 5 years. Shyam agrees with the terms and condition against a consideration of ₹ 5,00,000. The same would amount to supply of service by Shyam and would attract GST.
5(f)	Transfer of the right to use any goods for any purpose (whether or not for a specified period) for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration.	Supply of Service	Renting of goods, i.e., movable property shall amount to supply of service. **Example:** Renting of coffee machine, generator etc.
6	The following composite supplies shall be treated as a supply of services, namely:- (a) works contract as defined in clause (119) of section 2; and (a) supply , by way of or as part of, or in any other manner whatsoever, of goods, being food or any other article for human consumption or any drink (other than alcoholic liquor for human consumption), where such supply or service is for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration.	Supply of Service	**Example:** Works contracts involving transfer of property is service under the GST law. **Example:** Restaurant and outdoor catering are service under GST law even though food, being goods, is supplied in the course of such activities.

The **activities listed in Schedule II** shall be treated either as supply of goods or supply of services provided the basic conditions for an activity to be construed as supply as laid down in Section 7(1) are fulfilled.

Clarification issued by CBIC on issues related to taxability of 'tenancy rights' under GST

[Circular No. 44/18/2018-CGST, dated May 2, 2018]

(i) Whether transfer of tenancy rights to an incoming tenant, consideration for which is in form of tenancy premium, shall attract GST when stamp duty and registration charges is levied on the said premium, if yes what would be the applicable rate?

(ii) Further, in case of transfer of tenancy rights, a part of the consideration for such transfer accrues to the outgoing tenant, whether such supplies will also attract GST.

The transfer of tenancy rights against tenancy premium which is also known as "pagadi system" is prevalent in some States. In this system the tenant acquires, tenancy rights in the property against payment of tenancy premium (pagadi). The landlord may be owner of the property but the possession of the same lies with the tenant. The tenant pays periodic rent to the landlord as long as he occupies the property. The tenant also usually has the option to sell the tenancy right of the said property and in such a case has to share a percentage of the proceed with owner of land, as laid down in their tenancy agreement. Alternatively, the landlord pays to tenant the prevailing tenancy premium to get the property vacated. Such properties in Maharashtra are governed by Maharashtra Rent Control Act, 1999.

The contention that stamp duty and registration charges is levied on such transfers of tenancy rights, and such transaction thus should not be subjected to GST, is not relevant. Merely because a transaction or a supply involves execution of documents which may require registration and payment of registration fee and stamp duty, would not preclude them from the scope of supply of goods and services and from payment of GST. The transfer of tenancy rights cannot be treated as sale of land or building declared as neither a supply of goods nor of services in para 5 of Schedule III to CGST Act, 2017. Thus, a consideration for the said activity shall attract levy of GST.

To sum up, the activity of transfer of 'tenancy rights' is squarely covered under the scope of supply and taxable per se. Transfer of tenancy rights to a new tenant against consideration in the form of tenancy premium is taxable. However, renting of residential dwelling for use as a residence is exempt [Sl. No. 12 of notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate)]. Hence, grant of tenancy rights in a residential dwelling for use as residence dwelling against tenancy premium or periodic rent or both is exempt. As regards services provided by outgoing tenant by way of surrendering the tenancy rights against consideration in the form of a portion of tenancy premium is liable to GST.

For further details please visit:

https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003022/ENG/Circulars

Clarification on doubts related to scope of "Intermediary"

[Circular No. 159/15/2021 – GST, dated September 20, 2021]

'Intermediary' has been defined in the sub-section (13) of section 2 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 as under–

"Intermediary means a broker, an agent or any other person, by whatever name called, who arranges or facilitates the supply of goods or services or both, or securities, between two or more persons, but does not include a person who supplies such goods or services or both or securities on his own account."

Primary Requirements for intermediary services

The concept of intermediary services, as defined above, requires some basic prerequisites, which are discussed below:

Minimum of Three Parties: By definition, an intermediary is someone who arranges or facilitates the supplies of goods or services or securities between two or more persons. It is thus a natural corollary that

the arrangement requires a minimum of three parties, two of them transacting in the supply of goods or services or securities (the main supply) and one arranging or facilitating (the ancillary supply) the said main supply. An activity between only two parties can, therefore, NOT be considered as an intermediary service. An intermediary essentially "arranges or facilitates" another supply (the "main supply") between two or more other persons and, does not himself provide the main supply.

Two distinct supplies: As discussed above, there are two distinct supplies in case of provision of intermediary services;

(1) Main supply, between the two principals, which can be a supply of goods or services or securities;

(2) Ancillary supply, which is the service of facilitating or arranging the main supply between the two principals. This ancillary supply is supply of intermediary service and is clearly identifiable and distinguished from the main supply.

For further details please visit:

https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocs-cbec/gst/Circular%20No.%20159_14_2021_GST.pdf

Clarification regarding applicable GST rates & exemptions on certain services

[Circular No. 164/20/2021 – GST, dated October 06, 2021]

Services by cloud kitchens/central kitchens:

The word 'restaurant service' is defined in Notification No. 11/2017 – CTR as below: - 'Restaurant service' means supply, by way of or as part of any service, of goods, being food or any other article for human consumption or any drink, provided by a restaurant, eating joint including mess, canteen, whether for consumption on or away from the premises where such food or any other article for human consumption or drink is supplied.

The explanatory notes to the classification of service state that 'restaurant service' includes services provided by Restaurants, Cafes and similar eating facilities including takeaway services, room services and door delivery of food. It is clarified that service provided by way of cooking and supply of food, by cloud kitchens/central kitchens are covered under 'restaurant service', as defined in notification No. 11/2017-Central Tax (Rate) and **attract 5%** GST [without ITC].

Coaching services supplied by coaching institutions and NGOs under the central sector scheme of 'Scholarships for students with Disabilities':

It is clarified that services provided by any institutions/ NGOs under the central scheme of 'Scholarships for students with Disabilities' where total expenditure is borne by the Government is covered under entry 72 of notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate) dated 28th June, 2017 and hence **exempt** from GST.

For further details please visit:

https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocs-cbec/gst/Circular%20No.%20164_2021_GST.pdf

Schedule III

ACTIVITIES OR TRANSACTIONS WHICH SHALL BE TREATED NEITHER AS A SUPPLY OF GOODS NOR A SUPPLY OF SERVICES

Schedule III to CGST Act, 2017 lists down the following activities which shall be treated neither as supply of goods nor supply of services.

S. No.	*Provision*	*Analysis with examples*
1	Services by an **employee to the employer** in the course of or in **relation to his employment.**	It is important to note that only such services are covered in this entry which are provided in the course of or in relation to employment. If, an employee provides some services beyond her official functions, it will not be covered in this entry.
2	Services by any **court or Tribunal** established under any law for the time being in force.	Legal/ Filing fee taken by courts from petitioners in lieu of its services is not considered as supply.
3	(a) the functions performed by the Members of Parliament, Members of State Legislature, Members of Panchayats, Members of Municipalities and Members of other local authorities; (b) the duties performed by any person who holds any post in pursuance of the provisions of the Constitution in that capacity; or (c) the duties performed by any person as a Chairperson or a Member or a Director in a body established by the Central Government or a State Government or local authority and who is not deemed as an employee before the commencement of this clause.	**Example:** Judge of Supreme Court of India is a constitutional post, remuneration received by them shall not be subject to GST. **Example:** CBDT is a body established by the Central Government. Chairman / Member / Director (who are not employees) of these body shall be out of GST.
4	Services of **funeral**, burial, crematorium or mortuary including transportation of the deceased.	Not liable for tax.
5	**Sale of land** and, subject to clause (b) of paragraph 5 of Schedule II, sale of building.	It is subject to stamp duty.
6	**Actionable claims**, other than specified actionable claim. Actionable claim [Section 2(1)] shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in section 3 of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882.	Specified actionable claim are subject to GST. Specified actionable claims means the actionable claim involved in or by way (i) betting (ii) casinos (iii) gambling (iv) horse racing (v) lottery or (vi) online money gaming section 2(102A)

S. No.	Provision	Analysis with examples
		Online money gaming means online gaming in which players pay or deposit money or money's worth including virtual digital assets in any event including game, scheme, competition or any other activity or process, whether or not its outcome or performance is based on skill, chance or both and whether the same is permissible or otherwise under any other law for the time being in force. Online gaming means offering of game on internet or an electronic network and includes online money gaming (Section 2 (80A).
7	Supply of goods from a place in the non-taxable territory to another place in the non-taxable territory without such goods entering into India.	Commonly called as 'third country exports', this category of transaction has been specially included in Schedule III w.e.f. 1.2.2019. The effect is that the supply of goods consigned directly from a place in the non-taxable territory to a place in the non-taxable territory without such goods touching the Indian shores shall not be treated as 'supply', thus not leviable to tax.
8(a)	Supply of warehoused goods to any person before clearance for home consumption;	Supply of goods lying in a customs bonded warehouse has been treated as neither supply of goods nor supply of service. This entry has been inserted in Schedule III w.e.f. 1.2.2019. However, IGST shall continue to be leviable at the time of clearance of goods from the warehouse for home consumption. **Example:** Kanha Limited imported Chocolates and fill into bond bill of entry for storage of chocolates in customs bonded warehouse. While the goods were still in warehouse, Kanha Ltd. sold such chocolates to Radha Ltd. Finally, Radha Ltd. fill ex-bond bill of entry and cleared such chocolates for home consumption. In this situation, the sale transaction between Kanha Ltd. and Radha Ltd. is not treated as a supply thus not liable to GST..
8(aa)	Supply of goods warehoused in a Special Economic Zone or in a Free Trade Warehousing Zone to any person before clearance for exports or to the Domestic Tariff Area;	
8(b)	Supply of goods by the consignee to any other person, by endorsement of documents of title to the goods, after the goods have been dispatched from the port of origin located outside India but before clearance for home consumption.	This entry has been inserted in Schedule III w.e.f. 1.2.2018 to take High Sea Sale transaction out of the purview of 'supply' as per Section 7 CGST Act, 2017. **Example:** Jack Ltd. Imported a consignment of Lipsticks from Italy. Before the clearance of such consignment for home consumption, Jack Ltd. sold the imported Lipsticks

S. No.	Provision	Analysis with examples
		to L Mart Ltd. by endorsing the Bill of Lading. The sale transaction between Jack Ltd. and L Mart Ltd. shall not be considered as 'supply', thus not chargeable to tax.
9	Activity of apportionment of co-insurance premium by the lead insurer to the co-insurer for the insurance services jointly supplied by the lead insurer and the co-insurer to the insured in co-insurance agreements.	Subject to the condition that the lead insurer pays the central tax, the State tax, the Union territory tax and the integrated tax on the entire amount of premium paid by the insured.
10	Services by insurer to the reinsurer for which ceding commission or the reinsurance commission is deducted from reinsurance premium paid by the insurer to the reinsurer.	Subject to the condition that the central tax, the State tax, the Union territory tax and the integrated tax is paid by the reinsurer on the gross reinsurance premium payable by the insurer to the reinsurer, inclusive of the said ceding commission or the reinsurance commission.

CIRCULARS

Taxability of ESOP/ESPP/RSU provided by a company to its employees through its overseas holding company [Circular No. 213/07/2024-GST, dated 26-6-2024]

Extracts

It has been represented that some of the Indian companies provide the option to their employees for allotment of securities/shares of their foreign holding company as part of the compensation package as per terms of contract of employment. In such cases, on exercising the option by the employees of Indian subsidiary company, the securities/shares of foreign holding company are allotted directly by the holding company to the concerned employees of Indian subsidiary company, and the cost of such securities/shares is generally reimbursed by the subsidiary company to the holding company.

Doubts are being raised regarding taxability of such a transaction under GST, i.e. whether such transfer of shares/securities by the foreign holding company directly to the employees of the Indian subsidiary company and subsequent reimbursement of the cost of such shares/securities by the Indian subsidiary company to the foreign holding company can be considered as import of financial services by the Indian subsidiary company from the foreign holding company and whether the same can be considered as liable to GST in the hands of Indian subsidiary company on reverse charge basis.

It is clarified that no supply of service appears to be taking place between the foreign holding company and the domestic subsidiary company where the foreign holding company issues ESOP/ESPP/RSU to the employees of domestic subsidiary company, and the domestic subsidiary company reimburses the cost of such securities/shares to the foreign holding company on cost-to-cost basis. However, in cases where an additional amount over and above the cost of securities/shares is charged by the foreign holding company from the domestic subsidiary company, by whatever name called, GST would be leviable on such additional amount charged as consideration for the supply of services of facilitating/arranging the transaction in securities/shares by the foreign holding company to the domestic subsidiary company. The GST shall be payable by the domestic subsidiary company on reverse charge basis in such a case on the said import of services.

Illustration:

Mr. Akshay a dealer sells a washing machine for ₹ 30,000 to earn a profit. Does it qualify as a supply?

Solution:

Yes, it qualifies as supply as per Section 7(1) (a) of CGST Act, 2017.

Illustration:

Mr. Ram (an unregistered person) wants to do MBA abroad. He takes Education consultancy services from a UK based consultant for ₹ 10,000. Does it qualify as a supply?

Solution:

Yes, it qualifies as supply, because as per Section 7(1) (b) of CGST Act, 2017, Supply includes import of services for a consideration whether or not in the course or furtherance of business. Hence, in the above case it will be treated as supply.

Illustration:

ABC Ltd. a manufacturing company scraps old plant and machinery due to renovation of manufacturing facility. The company has taken Input Tax Credit on plant and machinery so scrapped without consideration. Does it qualify as a supply?

Solution:

As per Section 7(1)(c) read with Schedule I of CGST Act, 2017, Permanent transfer or disposal of business assets where Input Tax Credit has been availed shall be treated as supply even made without consideration. Hence scrapping of old plant and machinery without consideration shall qualify as supply since Input Tax Credit has been availed by ABC Ltd.

Illustration:

Big Ltd. provides management technical services without consideration to Small Ltd. in which Big Ltd. has controlling rights. These technical services have been provided for benefit of entire group. Does it qualify as a supply?

Solution:

As per Section 7(1) (c) read with Schedule I of CGST Act, 2017, Supply of goods or services between related persons is treated as supply even if it is without consideration. As per Explanation to Section 15 of CGST Act, 2017, persons shall be deemed to be "related persons" if "one of them directly or indirectly controls the other". Since Big Ltd. has controlling rights of Small Ltd., they will be treated as related person and the said transaction will qualify as supply.

Illustration:

American Express Pvt. Ltd. makes gifts to an employee worth ₹ 75,000 during the year. Do such gifts qualify as a supply? Would your answer be different if gifts of ₹ 45,000 have been given to employee?

Solution:

As per Section 7(1) (c) read with Schedule I of CGST Act, 2017, supply of goods or services between related persons is treated as supply even if it is without consideration. As per Explanation to Section 15 of CGST Act, 2017, persons shall be deemed to be "related persons" if such persons are employer and employee. Thus, gifts to employee worth ₹ 75,000 will qualify as supply and such supply would be leviable to GST.

If gifts of ₹ 45,000 are given instead of ₹ 75,000, the same will not qualify as supply since it has been specifically provided that gifts not exceeding ₹ 50,000 in value in a financial year by an employer to an employee shall not be treated as supply of goods or services or both.

Illustration:

Honda Motors Ltd. engages DB Motors as an agent to sell motorcycle on its behalf. For the purpose, Honda Motors Ltd. has supplied 500 cars to the showroom of DB Motors located in Punjab. Does it qualify as supply?

Solution:

As per Section 7(1) (c) read with Schedule I of CGST Act, 2017, Supply of goods by a principal to his agent where the agent undertakes to supply such goods on behalf of the principal shall be treated as supply even if made without consideration. In view of the same Supply of motorcycles by Honda Motors Ltd. to DB Motors will qualify as supply.

Illustration:

Raheja Builders (a registered taxable person) receives architectural design supplied by a foreign architect to design a residential complex to be built in Faridabad for a consideration of ₹ 1 crore. Does it qualify as supply?

Solution:

As per Section 7(1) (b) of CGST Act, 2017, Importation of services for a consideration whether or not in the course or furtherance of business is covered under supply. In the above case it will be treated as supply and will be liable to GST.

CASE LAWS

1. In re: IIT Madras Alumni Association [2020 (42) G.S.T.L. 564 (A.A.R. - GST - T.N.)]

The applicant sought Advance Ruling on the following question:

Whether collecting money by IITMAA from its members and receiving donations/grants/subsidies/ budgetary support from IIT, Madras to defray expenses incurred towards administering the association and other expenses related to its engagement activities initiated by members themselves amounts to supply or not. Consequently, whether there is any liability to comply with GST law including registration and payment of tax.

Held: In order to tax, the activity must be a supply of either goods or service, the supply is to be for a consideration to a person in the course of furtherance of business, i.e., there should be a supply of goods or service, recipient, provider, consideration, in the course or for furtherance of business. In the instant case it is evident from the Bye-laws/MOA submitted by the applicant that the mission of IITMAA is to provide a forum for its members and to facilitate professional networking among alumni, students, faculty for mutual benefit in academic, professional, and business areas and to facilitate alumni to contribute to IIT Madras by raising funds, sharing knowledge/expertise, research, academic support, technical collaboration etc. the objectives also include helping alumni families and needy alumni and mobilize funds to manage the association affairs. The applicant collects membership fee from the members and also collects charges for various events, activities which include conducting seminars, holding meetings, organizing events, publishing magazines and newsletters, maintaining websites, and technology infrastructure for the benefit of its members. Thus, the supply of the services of these activities by the applicant to its members for consideration either in form of membership fee or additional charges collected for specific activities constitute a 'supply of service' under Section 7(l) (a) of CGST/TNGST Act as it is in the course of furtherance of business of the applicant as per Section 2(17) of the Act.

2. In re: B.R. Sridhar [2021 (44) G.S.T.L. 211 (A.A.R. - GST - Kar.)]

The Applicant, being the owner of an immovable property bearing Sr. No. 4, measuring 1 acre 2 guntas, situated at Bikasipura Village, Uttarahalli Hobli, Bangalore has entered into a Joint Development Agreement dated 19-5-2016 with M/s. Suprabhat Constructions, a partnership firm, authorizing them to construct residential flats by incurring the necessary cost together with certain common amenities and upon the development of the said property, the applicant gets 40% share of undivided right, title and interest in the land proportionate to super built up area and 40% of car parking spaces. In view of this, the applicant has sought Advance Ruling in respect of the following question.

Whether the total amounts received by the Owner towards the advances or sale consideration of the flats fallen to his share of 40% in terms of the Joint Development Agreement dated 19-5-2016 and the subsequent Area Sharing Agreement dated 3-1-2018, are not amenable for payment of GST, since Applicant has sold or agreed to sell or gifted, the flats after obtaining Occupancy Certificate dated 26-8-2019 and that Applicant has not received any part of the sale consideration prior to the said date of Occupancy Certificate, thus falling under Entry No. 5 of Schedule III of CGST Act read with Notification No. 11/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017 and the corresponding provisions of SGST Act.

Held: The amounts received by the applicant, either by himself or through his agents, towards sale of their share of flats are not eligible to GST, if and only if the entire consideration related to such sale of flats is received after the issuance of Completion Certificate dated 26-8-2019, as the said activities are treated neither supply of goods nor supply of service in terms of Schedule-III of the CGST Act, 2017 subject to Clause 5(b) of the Schedule-II of the CGST Act, 2017.

3. Bai Mamubai Trust vs. Suchitra (2019) - Bombay High Court

Scope of Supply – damage constitutes supply?

Facts: Commercial property owned by the plaintiff was illegally occupied by defendant.

Court appointed Receiver to collect formal possession but not physical possession of the property.

Court receiver is entitled to receive:

- His service charges towards function assigned by Court
- Receipt of royalty of ₹ 45,000/- pm from defendant

Held that: Service charges payable to the Receiver appointed by the Court is covered by "Services by any Court or Tribunal established under any law for the time being in force".

Compensation paid towards damages or towards securing any future determination of compensation or damages for a violation of the legal rights of the landlord (plaintiff) in the tenanted premises. The basis of payment is illegal possession or trespass and hence lacked necessary reciprocity to make it a supply.

Damages represent an award in money for a civil wrong which is in contrast to 'consideration'. While damages are towards restitution for loss caused on account of violation, consideration is towards an identifiable supply. The law of damages is not restricted to only unpaid consideration, i.e. what ought to have been paid, but also expands to compensating the loss to a party which may not even be privy to the agreement (e.g. in torts) – Para 60;

The measure for computation cannot be the litmus test for ascertaining the character of a supply.

Even though business and supply definitions are inclusive, a positive act of supply is a necessary concomitant of a supply transaction.

PRINCIPAL SUPPLY, COMPOSITE & MIXED SUPPLY

Often goods or services or both together are supplied in combination and that's when it may not be simple enough to distinguish supplies and identify them separately, as each of them may attract a different rate of tax but is sold as one package.

Principal Supply

As per Section 2(90) of CGST Act 2017, "principal supply" means the supply of goods or services which constitutes the predominant element of a composite supply and to which any other supply forming part of that composite supply is ancillary;

For example: In case of Hotel Stay provided with Complimentary Breakfast then Hotel Stay will be Principal Supply whereas Complimentary breakfast will be considered as ancillary supply. Tax rate for hotel accommodation will be applied to entire package.

Illustration:

Heera Printers is a printing house registered under GST. It receives an order for printing 5000 copies of a book on yoga and meditation authored by a well-known yoga guru. The content of the book is to be provided by the yoga guru to Heera Printers. It is agreed that Heera Printers will use its own paper to print the said books.

You are required to determine the rate of GST applicable on supply of printed books by Heera Printers assuming that rate of GST applicable on services is 18% whereas the rate of GST applicable on supply of goods is 5%.

Solution:

Section 2(30) provides that a composite supply means a supply made by a taxable person to a recipient consisting of two or more taxable supplies of goods or services or both, or any combination thereof, which are naturally bundled and supplied in conjunction with each other in the ordinary course of business, one of which is a principal supply.

Circular No. 11/11/2017 GST dated 20.10.2017 has clarified that supply of books, pamphlets, brochures, envelopes, annual reports, leaflets, cartons, boxes etc. printed with logo, design, name, address or other contents supplied by the recipient of such printed goods, are composite supplies.

Further, section 8(a) stipulates that a composite supply comprising two or more supplies, one of which is a principal supply, is treated as a supply of such principal supply. Hence, one needs to ascertain what constitutes the principal supply in this supply. As per section 2(90), principal supply is the supply of goods or services which constitutes the predominant element of a composite supply and to which any other supply forming part of that composite supply is ancillary.

The above circular further clarifies that in the composite supply of printing of books, pamphlets, brochures, annual reports, and the like, where only content is supplied by the publisher or the person who owns the usage rights to the intangible inputs while the physical inputs including paper used for printing belong to the printer, supply of printing [of the content supplied by the recipient of supply] is the principal supply and therefore such supplies would constitute supply of service.

Accordingly, in the given case, the supply of printed books by Heera Printers is a composite supply wherein the principal supply is supply of printing services. Thus, the rate of GST applicable thereon is the rate applicable on supply of printing services, i.e. 18%.

Composite Supply

Section 2 (30) defined "Composite Supply" as a supply made by a taxable person to a recipient consisting of two or more taxable supplies of goods or services or both, or any combination thereof, which are naturally bundled and supplied in conjunction with each other in the ordinary course of business, one of which is a principal supply;

The features of a composite supply are:

a) Two or more taxable supplies of goods / services / both which are supplied in conjunction with each other.

b) They are naturally bundled.

c) A single price is charged for the supply.

d) One of the supplies within the package is identifiable as a principal supply.

Examples:

1. When a consumer buys a television set and he also gets warranty and a maintenance contract with the TV, this supply is a composite supply. In this example, supply of TV is the principal supply, warranty and maintenance service are ancillary.
2. In case air transport services with free onboard meals served during flight. These are naturally bundled and usually provided together. This is taxed as air travel service.
3. Package of accommodation facilities and breakfast are naturally bundled, thus a composite supply.
4. Suppose a dealer sells Laptop along with bags. The rate of GST on Laptop and bag are different. Since the Laptop is a principal supply, the rate of Laptop shall be applicable on such composite supply.
5. A smartphone sold with a pre-installed licensed operating system, plus one year of a premium app or cloud service (e.g., Google One). Smartphone is the principal; app or service is bundled and cannot be used independently.

Mixed Supply

Under Section 2(74) of CGST Act, 2017, "Mixed Supply" means two or more individual supplies of goods or services, or any combination thereof, made in conjunction with each other by a taxable person for a single price where such supply does not constitute a composite supply.

The features of a mixed supply are:

a) Two or more taxable supplies of goods / services / both which are supplied in conjunction with each other

b) They are deliberately bundled

c) A single price is charged for the supply

d) None of the supplies within the package is identifiable as a principal supply

Examples:

1. A company sells a Smart TV with free streaming subscription to OTT app for video streaming for a price of ₹ 60,000. Television and subscription are independent product or services, buyer could have bought television and subscription separately. This is mixed supply. If streaming services attract 18% and television attracts 5 % then, the higher rate of 18% will be applicable on entire ₹ 60,000.
2. If combo offer of baby shampoo ,baby oil, baby powder is sold by Shiv Traders sold together for ₹1,200. Each item is not naturally bundled and has different rate of tax .GST rate applicable will be of highest rate in combo.
3. Cadbury sold gift packets of chocolate and fresh Juices. The GST rate of chocolate is 18% & fresh juice liable to GST at 5%. This is the example of mixed supply & would be liable to GST at 18% (higher of 5% or 18% applicable).

Guiding principles for determining whether a supply is a composite supply or mixed supply: While there are no infallible tests for such determination, the following guiding principles could be adopted to determine as to whether it would be a composite supply or a mixed supply. However, every supply should be independently analyzed.

Description	*CompositeSupply*	*Mixed Supply*
Naturally bundled	Yes	No
Supplied together	Yes	Yes
Can be supplied separately	No	Yes
One is predominant supply for recipient	Yes	No
Other supply is not 'aim in itself of recipient	Yes	No
Each supply priced separately	No	No
All supplies are goods	Yes	Yes
All supplies are services	Yes	Yes
One supply is goods and other supply is services	Yes	Yes

S. No.	*Issue*	*Clarification*
1.	Supply of books, pamphlets, brochures, envelopes, annual reports, leaflets, cartons, boxes etc. printed with logo, design, name, address or other contents supplied by the recipient of such printed goods, are composite supplies and the question, whether such supplies constitute supply of goods or services would be determined on the basis of what constitutes the principal supply. Principal supply has been defined in Section 2(90) of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 as supply of goods or services which constitutes the predominant element of a composite supply and to which any other supply forming part of that composite supply is ancillary.	In the case of printing of books, pamphlets, brochures, annual reports, and the like, where only content is supplied by the publisher or the person who owns the usage rights to the intangible inputs while the physical inputs including paper used for printing belong to the printer, supply of printing [of the content supplied by the recipient of supply] is the principal supply and therefore such supplies would constitute supply of service falling under heading 9989 of the scheme of classification of services. In case of supply of printed envelopes, letter cards, printed boxes, tissues, napkins, wall paper etc. falling under Chapter 48 or 49, printed with design, logo etc. supplied by the recipient of goods but made using physical inputs including paper belonging to the printer, predominant supply is that of goods and the supply of printing of the content [supplied by the recipient of supply] is ancillary to the principal supply of goods and therefore such supplies would constitute supply of goods falling under respective headings of Chapter 48 or 49 of the Customs Tariff.
2.	Whether retreading of tyres is a supply of goods or services?	In retreading of tyres, which is a composite supply, the pre-dominant element is the process of retreading which is a supply of service. Rubber used for retreading is an ancillary supply. Which part of a composite supply is the principal supply, must be determined keeping in view the nature of the supply involved. Value may be one of the guiding factors in this determination, but not the sole factor. The primary question that should be asked is what is the essential nature of the composite supply and which element of the supply imparts that essential nature to the composite supply.

S. No.	Issue	Clarification
		Supply of retreaded tyres, where the old tyres belong to the supplier of retreaded tyres, is a supply of goods (retreaded tyres under heading 4012 of the Customs Tariff attracting GST @ 18%).
3.	Whether Priority Sector Lending Certificates (PSLCs) are outside the purview of GST and therefore not taxable?	In Reserve Bank of India FAQ on PSLC, it has been mentioned that PSLC may be construed to be in the nature of goods, dealing in which has been notified as a permissible activity under section 6(1) of the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 vide Government of India notification dated February 04, 2016. PSLC are not securities. PSLC are akin to freely tradeable duty scrips, Renewable Energy Certificates, REP license or replenishment license, which attracted VAT. In GST there is no exemption to trading in PSLCs. Thus, PSLCs are taxable as goods at standard rate of 18% under the residuary S. No. 453 of Schedule III of notification No. 1/2017-Central Tax (Rate). GST payable on the certificates would be available as ITC to the bank buying the certificates.
4.	(i) Nature of supply of extended warranty, at the time of original supply of goods, as a separate supply from supply of goods, if the supply of extended warranty is made by a person different from the supplier of the goods; (ii) Nature of supply of extended warranty, made after original supply of goods:	(a) If a customer enters into an agreement of extended warranty with the supplier of the goods at the time of original supply, then the consideration for such extended warranty becomes part of the value of the composite supply, the principal supply being the supply of goods, and GST would be payable accordingly. However, if the supply of extended warranty is made by a person different from the supplier of the goods, then supply of extended warranty will be treated as a separate supply from the original supply of goods and will be taxable as supply of services. (b) In case where a consumer enters into an agreement of extended warranty at any time after the original supply, then the same shall be treated as a supply of services distinct from the original supply of goods and the supplier of the said extended warranty shall be liable to discharge GST liability applicable on such supply of services."

CASE LAWS

1. ***In IN RE: HITACHI ENERGY INDIA LTD. 2024 (A.A.R. - GST - Chh.)***

HVDC terminal erection – Construction Service – Heading 9954 – Classification- Applicant manufactures and supplies electrical equipment – Assessee entered into contract with Power Grid Corporation of India Ltd. (PGCIL) for supply of goods and services for setting up 800 KV, 6000 MW HVDC terminals.

HELD: Supply of services made by applicant relating to construction, erection, civil works, testing, commissioning, etc., of said HVDC terminals which include service of transportation, freight, and insurance is a composite supply of works contract - Said activity of applicant being composite works contract classifiable under construction services falling under Heading 9954 and attracts GST @18% as per Sl. No. 3(xii) of

Notification No. 11/2017-C.T. (Rate) - Since CGST Act, 2017 itself classifies instant supply of composite supply of works contract as 'supply of service', there exist no reason to identify 'principal supply' in instant transaction.

2. ***In Re: Mfar Hotels & Resorts Pvt. Ltd. [2020 (42) G.S.T.L. 470 (AAR - GST - T.N.)]***

The applicant sought ruling on the following query

What is the rate of tax applicable on the supply of Tobacco (Smokes) when these items are supplied independently and not as composite supply in the restaurant? In other words what is the rate of GST if these items alone are supplied and not along with food as Composite supply to the guest?

Held: The applicant supplies cigarettes as a separate supply in the restaurant to a casual guest who do not avail of any other services offered by the applicant other than buying cigarettes at the restaurant. The applicant in the menu for restaurant has various cigarette products, i.e., any guest who comes to the restaurant can have cigarettes alone also as these are in the menu of the restaurant. When a guest (resident or non-resident) comes to the restaurant and orders from the menu tobacco products, it involves supply of goods (cigarettes) and supply of services by the restaurant. In this case both the supplies are taxable. The serving of any items by a restaurant involves the supply of the items along with the use of the facilities/staff of the restaurant. However, in this case the sale of cigarette products are not naturally bundled together with the restaurant services as the services of the restaurant involve serving of food and beverages alone in the normal course. Hence is not a composite supply as per Section 2(30) of the Act. However, when such cigarettes products are supplied by the restaurant, a single price is charged as seen in the invoices submitted by the applicant.

In the instant case, supply of tobacco products by the restaurant is not a composite supply but involves supply of two individual supplies of goods (tobacco products) and supply of services of serving by the restaurant. Such a supply is a mixed supply.

3. IN RE: HRPL RESTAURANTS PVT. LTD. 2023 (A.A.R. - GST - Guj.)

Sale of readily available ice-cream with cooked food - Composite Supply - Heading 9963 - Classification - Applicant-assessee is engaged in restaurant business supplying food which is prepared and cooked in restaurant/eatery - Along with cooked food, it also supplies, as and when ordered, ice-creams which are not prepared or produced by them but are readily available in market - Applicant seeks advance ruling on whether supply of ice-cream that is ordered along with cooked food can be considered as supply of 'restaurant services' –

HELD: An ice-cream when ordered and supplied along with cooked or prepared food through their outlets would assume character of composite supply, wherein prepared food being principal supply and, hence, qualifies as 'restaurant services' - Hence, they are composite supply, classifiable under 'restaurant service' which would be leviable to GST at 5% with no input tax credit as per Serial No. 7(ii) of Notification No. 11/2017-C.T. (Rate), dated 28-6-2017 as amended vide Notification No. 20/2019-C.T. (Rate), dated 30-9-2019.

LEVY AND COLLECTION OF CGST AND IGST

Levy and collection [section 9 of CGST Act, 2017/ section 5 of IGST Act, 2017/ section 7 of UTGST Act, 2017][1]

The charging section is a must in any tax law for levy and collection of tax. Section 9, Section 5 and Section 7 are the charging provision of CGST Act,

Charging Sections of GST

1. Provision related to Levy and collection under IGST and UTGST contained in Section 5 of IGST Act, 2017 and Section 7 of UTGST Act, 2017 respectively.

2017, IGST Act, 2017 and UTGST Act, 2017 respectively. GST is levied at the point of supply, that is at the time and place of supply and that's when the liability to charge GST arises.

As explained under Section 15 to Central Goods & Services tax Act, 2017, such GST would be levied on the transaction value.

Under CGST Act (Section 9)	***Under IGST Act (Section 5)***	***Under UTGST Act (Section 7)***
(1) Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), ➢ there shall be levied a tax called the CGST, ➢ on all Intra-State supplies, ➢ of goods or services or both, ➢ except on the supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption and un-denatured extra neutral alcohol or rectified spirit used for manufacture of alcoholic liquor, for human consumption ➢ on the value determined under section 15 and ➢ at such rates, not exceeding twenty per cent (20%), ➢ as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council and collected in such manner as may be prescribed and shall be paid by the taxable person. **Note:** Supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption and un-denatured extra neutral alcohol or rectified spirit used for manufacture of alcoholic liquor, for human consumption is specifically excluded and continue to be subject to state excise and VAT State levy. (2) The central tax on the supply of *petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel* shall be levied with effect from such date as may be **notified by the Government** on the recommendations of the Council. **Analysis** Alcoholic liquor for human consumption and un-denatured extra neutral alcohol or rectified spirit used for manufacture of alcoholic liquor, for human consumption is currently outside the ambit of GST. Further petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel is also kept outside GST for the time being, but can be brought under it's regime from such date as may be notified by the GST Council.	The provisions under section 5 of IGST Act are similar to section 9 of CGST Act except- (i) the word CGST has been substituted by IGST under IGST Act (ii) under IGST Act, tax called integrated tax to be levied on all inter-State supplies and on goods imported into India (iii) maximum rate under section 5(1) of the IGST Act is 40% (i.e. 20% CGST+20% UTGST)	The provisions under section 7 of UTGST Act are similar to section 9 of CGST Act except- (i) the word CGST has been substituted by UTGST under UTGST Act (ii) under UTGST Act, tax called UT integrated tax to be levied on all intra-State supplies, (iii) maximum rate under section 5(1) of the UTGST Act is 20%

Under CGST Act (Section 9)	*Under IGST Act (Section 5)*	*Under UTGST Act (Section 7)*
(3) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of supply of goods or services or both, the tax on which shall be paid on reverse charge basis by the recipient of such goods or services or both and all the provisions of this act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such goods or services or both. (4) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify a class of registered persons who shall, in respect of supply of specified categories of goods or services or both received from an unregistered supplier, pay the tax on reverse charge basis as the recipient of such supply of goods or services or both, and all the provisions of this act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to such supply of goods or services or both. The above noted provision was substituted w.e.f. 01.02.2018 in place of Section 9(4) as originally introduced. By way of this amendment, the reverse charge on supplies received from unregistered person shall require notification from the Government. Under the substituted provision, Notification No. 7/2019-Central Tax (Rate), dated 29- 03-2019 has been issued by the Government to prescribe payment of tax under reverse charge by the promotors of real estate project in respect of purchase of materials, cement and capital goods from unregistered persons in certain scenarios. Hitherto, Section 9(4) was generally requiring payment of tax under reverse charge on supplies received from unregistered persons. Although, the said provision was suspended until 30.9.2019 and finally it ceased to have an effect w.e.f. 31.1.2019. (5) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify categories of services the tax on Intra-State supplies of which shall be paid by the Electronic Commerce Operator (ECO) if such services are supplied through it, and all the provisions of this act shall apply to such ECO as if he is the supplier liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of such services:		

Under CGST Act (Section 9)	*Under IGST Act (Section 5)*	*Under UTGST Act (Section 7)*
➢ Provided that where an Electronic Commerce Operator does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory, any person representing such ECO for any purpose in the taxable territory shall be liable to pay tax: ➢ Provided further that where an ECO does not have a physical presence in the taxable territory and he also does not have a representative in the said territory, such ECO shall appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying tax and such person shall be liable to pay tax.		

Vide Notification No.17/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated June 28, 2017 as amended from time to time, the following services have been notified under Section 9(5) of the CGST Act, 2017 Central Government hereby notifies that in case of the following categories of services, the tax on Intra-State supplies shall be paid by the Electronic Commerce Operator -

(a) Services by way of transportation of passengers by a radio-taxi, motorcab, maxicab and motor cycle, omnibus or any other motor vehicle.

Note: With effect from 01.01.2022 Transport of passengers by any type of motor vehicles through Electronic Commerce Operator is covered as service on which tax shall be paid by the ECO.

(b) Services by way of providing accommodation in hotels, inns, guest houses, clubs, campsites or other commercial places meant for residential or lodging purposes, except where the person supplying such service through ECO is liable for registration under sub-section (1) of section 22 of the said Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.

(c) Services by way of house-keeping, such as plumbing, carpentering etc., except where the person supplying such service through ECO is liable for registration under clause (v) of section 20 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 read with sub-section (1) of section 22 of the said Central Goods and Services Tax Act.

(d) Supply of restaurant service other than the services supplied by restaurant, eating joints etc. located at specified premises.

(e) services by way of local delivery except where the person supplying such services through electronic commerce operator is liable for registration under sub section (1) of section 22 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.".

With effect from September 22, 2025, electronic Commerce Operators must pay GST on intra-State "local delivery services" supplied through them, except where the actual supplier is already liable for mandatory registration under Section 22(1) of CGST Act.

Note: With effect from 01.01.2022 Restaurant services through Electronic Commerce Operator with some exception is covered as service on which tax shall be paid by the ECO.

Explanation- For the purposes of this notification -

(a) **"Radio taxi"** means a taxi including a radio cab, by whatever name called, which is in two-way radio communication with a central control office and is enabled for tracking using Global Positioning System (GPS) or General Packet Radio Service (GPRS);

(b) **"maxicab", "motorcab"** and **"motor cycle"** shall have the same meanings as assigned to them respectively in clauses (22), (25) and (26) of section 2 of the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988 (59 of 1988);

(c) "specified premises means premises providing hotel accommodation service having declared tariff of any unit of accommodation above seven thousand five hundred rupees per unit per day or equivalent."

EXEMPTIONS UNDER GST

Governments offer exemptions which are based on goods and services consumed by low income people, people living in disadvantaged regions and so on. Central Government has the power to grant exemption on goods and / or services in the public interest generally or by special order.

General exemption is granted by **notification** and is available to all persons. It may be absolute or conditional. Such exemption may be total or partial.

Specific, also known as *ad hoc* exemption is granted to persons under circumstances of an exceptional nature by a special order communicated to the party seeking exemption. Example: charitable, educational, scientific, research, defence purpose etc.

Central Government also has the power to interpret by an explanation the provisions of the notification or order at a later date but within one year which has retrospective effect.

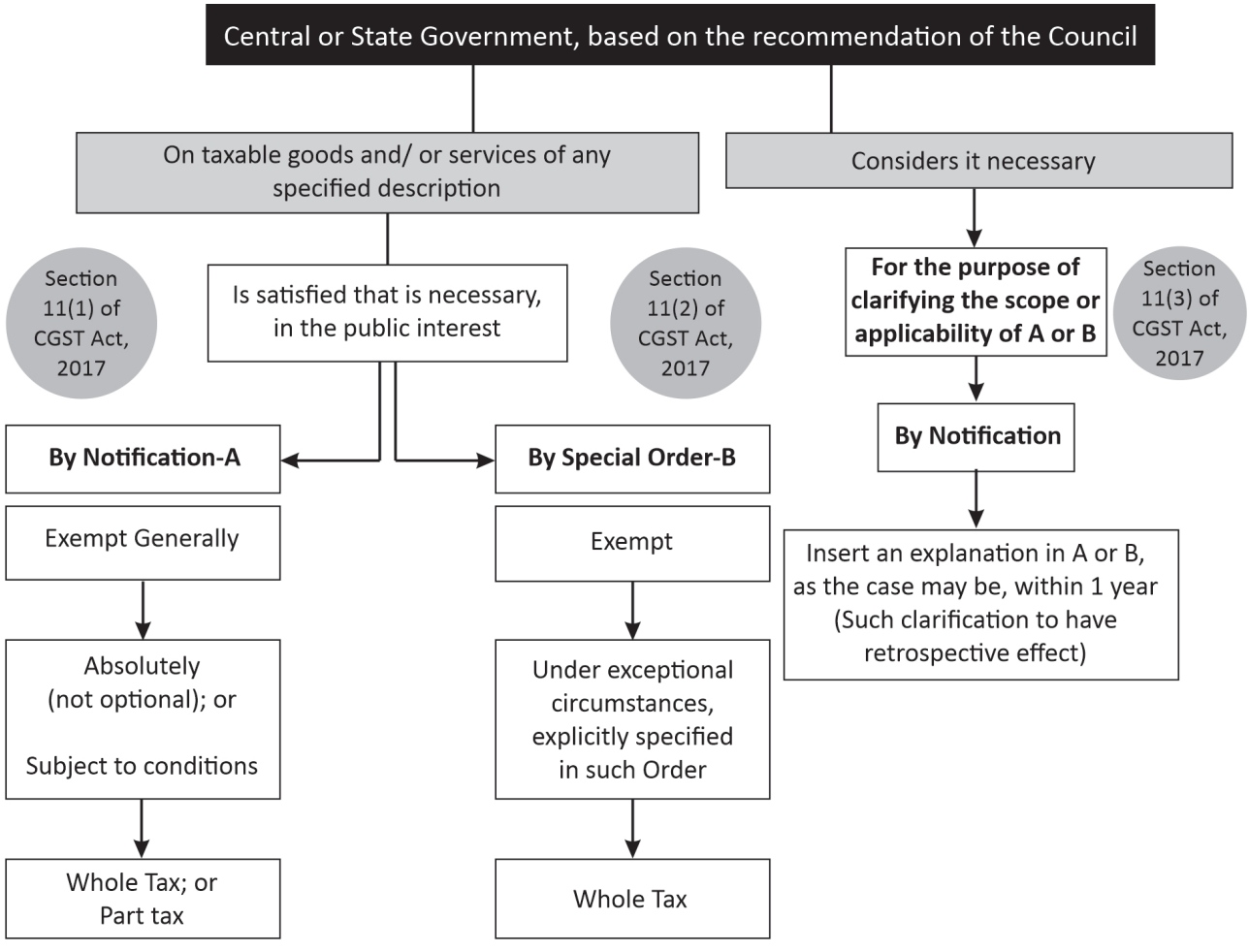
Exempt supply has been defined as supply of any goods / services / both, which attract a NIL rate of tax, or which may be wholly exempt from tax, and therefore includes non-taxable supplies.

*Goods exempt from Tax [Notification No. 2/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated June 28, 2017]

Certain goods that have been exempted under GST, some of the key ones are:

a) Unprocessed food grains except packaged and labelled
b) Fresh Milk ,except UHT milk
c) Eggs
d) Curd except packaged and labelled
e) Fresh vegetables
f) Betel Leaves
g) Plastic Bangles
h) Live Fish
i) Indian National Flag
j) Paneer except prepackaged and labelled
k) Fabrics like raw silk, jute fibre, cotton, khadi
l) Puffed rice except packaged and labelled
m) Hearing Aid

** https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocs-cbec/gst/Notification-for-CGST-exemption.pdf*



Power to grant exemption from tax [Section 11 of CGST Act, 2017 and Section 6 of the IGST Act, 2017]

General Exemption [Section 11(1)]	Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, exempt generally, either absolutely or subject to such conditions as may be specified therein, goods or services or both of any specified description from the whole or any part of the tax leviable thereon with effect from such date as may be specified in such notification. Explanation- For the purposes of this section, where an exemption in respect of any goods or services or both from the whole or part of the tax leviable thereon has been granted absolutely, the registered person supplying such goods or services or both shall not collect the tax, in excess of the effective rate, on such supply of goods or services or both.
Circumstances of an exceptional nature [Section 11(2)]	Where the Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest so to do, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, by special order in each case, under circumstances of an exceptional nature to be stated in such order, exempt from payment of tax any goods or services or both on which tax is leviable.

Power to Insert explanation within one year [Section 11(3)]	The Government may, if it considers necessary or expedient so to do for the purpose of clarifying the scope or applicability of any notification issued under sub-section (1) or order issued under sub-section (2), insert an explanation in such notification or order, as the case may be, by notification at any time within one year of issue of the notification under sub-section (1) or order under sub-section (2), and every such explanation shall have effect as if it had always been the part of the first such notification or order, as the case may be.
Power to grant exemption where the tax was not levied because of a generally prevalent practice [Section 11A]	Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, if the Government is satisfied that – (a) a practice was, or is, generally prevalent regarding levy of central tax (including non-levy thereof) on any supply of goods or services or both; and (b) such supplies were, or are, liable to, – (i) central tax, in cases where according to the said practice, central tax was not, or is not being, levied, or (ii) a higher amount of central tax than what was, or is being, levied, in accordance with the said practice, the Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, by notification in the Official Gazette, direct that the whole of the central tax payable on such supplies, or, as the case may be, the central tax in excess of that payable on such supplies, but for the said practice, shall not be required to be paid in respect of the supplies on which the central tax was not, or is not being levied, or was, or is being, short-levied, in accordance with the said practice.”.

Distinctions between General Exemption and Specific (Special Order) Exemption

General Exemption [Section 11(1) of CGST Act, 2017]	***Exemption By Special Order [Section 11(2) of CGST Act, 2017]***
This is granted by a notification.	This is granted by a special order.
This is goods/ services specific. Any supplier supplying these notified goods or services can enjoy the exemption.	This is person specific and purpose specific. The goods are generally chargeable but exempted in special circumstances and hence not available to all persons generally.
It may be absolute or conditional. If absolute, the supplier has to avail it and he can collect tax only at effective rates.	No such distinction.
It may be partial or total.	It is always total.

Both the exemptions are granted in the public interest and both can be explained within one year of issue by the government. All the exemptions are based on the recommendations of the GST Council.

Exempt Supply

Section 2(47) of the CGST Act, 2017 defines “exempt supply” as supply of any goods or services or both which attracts Nil rate of tax or which may be wholly exempt from tax under section 11 of CGST Act, 2017, or under section 6 of the IGST Act, 2017 and includes non-taxable supply.

Thus, exempt supply includes the following:

- Any goods or services which attract **Nil** rate of tax under GST tariff.
- Any goods or services which are wholly exempted from tax under any notification issued under Section 11 CGST Act or Section 6 IGST Act. [Refer Notification No. 12/2017- Central Tax (Rate)].
- Any goods or services are held as no-supply under the GST law. It includes goods or services which have been excluded from the purview of GST like Alcoholic liquor for human consumption. It also includes goods or services listed under Schedule III of the CGST Act.

Zero Rated Supply

Section 16(1) IGST Act provides that "zero rated supply" means any of the following supplies of goods or services or both, namely: -

- Export of goods or services or both; or
- Supply of goods or services or both for authorized operations to a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit.

Section 16(2) of the IGST Act, 2017 provides that subject to the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 17 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, credit of input tax may be availed for making zero-rated supplies, notwithstanding that such supply may be an exempt supply. It means that even though one is not required to pay output tax on zero rated supply, the supplier is eligible to avail Input Tax Credit in respect of such supply. Section 16(3) provides that a registered person making zero rated supply shall be eligible to claim refund of unutilised Input Tax Credit on supply of goods or services or both, without payment of integrated tax, under bond or Letter of Undertaking, in accordance with the provisions of section 54 of the CGST Act, 2017 or the rules made thereunder.

However, a condition has been imposed that the registered person making zero rated supply of goods shall, in case of non-realisation of sale proceeds, be liable to deposit the refund so received under this sub-section along with the applicable interest under section 50 of the CGST Act, 2017 within thirty days after the expiry of the time limit prescribed under the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (FEMA) for receipt of foreign exchange remittances. Students may note that hitherto, the person making zero rated supplies was permitted to charge output tax on such supplies and later claim refund of such tax under section 54 of the CGST Act. However, in the Finance Act, 2021, the legislature has withdrawn such general provision and delegated powers to the Government to grant such facility to specific class of persons or specific class of goods or services based on the recommendation of GST Council. Section 16(4) inserted in the IGST Act, 2017 thus reads as below.

The Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, and subject to such conditions, safeguards and procedures, by notification, specify-

(i) a class of persons who may make zero rated supply on payment of integrated tax and claim refund of the tax so paid;

(ii) a class of goods or services which may be exported on payment of integrated tax and the supplier of such goods or services may claim the refund of tax so paid.

Thus, any export of goods or services and supply to SEZ developer or unit for authorized operations is termed as zero-rated supply. The supplier is eligible to avail Input Tax Credit in relation to such supply. The Input Tax Credit so availed can be utilized towards payment of output tax against other taxable supplies or can be claimed as refund subject to the condition that the export proceeds are realized within the time line permissible under FEMA.

CASE LAW

In re: Carnation Hotels Private Limited (2019) - GST AAR Karnataka

Accommodation services provided to SEZ units are to be treated as zero rated supplies.

The applicant having registered office in New Delhi proposed to operate hotels and rent out the rooms to the employees of SEZ units sought advance ruling whether such accommodation services rendered by the applicant to SEZ units can be treated as 'zero rated supplies' under GST.

Under GST, Supply of goods/services or both to a SEZ Developer/Unit are treated as 'Zero Rated Supplies'. Supply to SEZ developer/units shall be treated as such only if those are used towards authorized operations by SEZ.

GST AAR Karnataka held that if the hotel or accommodation services received by SEZ developer/ unit for authorized operations, as endorsed by the specified officer of the zone, the benefit of zero rated supply shall be available to the supplier. Therefore, accommodation services supplied by the applicant to SEZ units are to be treated as 'zero rated supplies'.

Difference between Nil Rated, Exempt, Zero Rated and Non-GST supplies

Supply Name	***Description***
Zero Rated	Exports Supplies made to SEZ or SEZ Developers. ITC can be availed.
Nil Rated	Supplies that have a declared rate of 0% GST. ITC cannot be availed. *Example:* Salt, Grains etc.
Exempt	Supply which attracts Nil rate of tax or which are specifically exempt from GST through government notification and includes non-taxable supply. ITC cannot be availed. *Example:* Fresh Milk, Fresh Fruits, Curd, Bread etc.
Non-GST	These supplies do not come under the purview of GST law. ITC cannot be availed. *Example:* Alcohol for human consumption, Petrol etc.

Illustration:

XYZ Education Advisory promotes the courses of foreign universities among prospective students. It has tied up with various Universities all over the world. These Universities have engaged them for promotional and marketing activities for promotion of the courses taught by them and making the prospective students aware about the course fee and other associated costs, market intelligence about the latest educational trend in the territory and ensuring payment of the requisite fees to the Universities if the prospective students decide upon pursuing any course promoted by the Applicant.

XYZ Education Advisory receives consideration in the form of commission from the foreign University for these services rendered to prospective students. It wants to know whether the service provided to the Universities abroad would be considered "export" within the meaning of Section 2(6) of the Integrated Goods and Services Act, 2017, and, therefore, a zero-rated supply under the CGST Act, 2017?

Solution:

The facts of the case are similar to the matter before Authority of Advance Ruling in the case of *Global Reach Education Services Pvt. Ltd.* where the West Bengal Authority for Advance Ruling has held that Section 2(6) of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, reads as "export of services" means the supply of any service when -

i) the supplier of service is located in India;

ii) the recipient of service is located outside India;

iii) the place of supply of service is outside India;

iv) the payment for such service has been received by the supplier of service in convertible foreign exchange or in Indian rupees wherever permitted by the Reserve Bank of India; and

v) the supplier of service and the recipient of service are not merely establishments of a distinct person in accordance with Explanation 1 in Section 8."

It is, thus, evident from the above citation that in the case of Export of Services all the conditions as laid down under Section 2(6) of IGST Act, 2017 is to be followed in totality without any violation, and that there is no scope of partial compliance of the conditions laid down therein. The main service provided by the applicant is facilitating recruitment of students and the consideration is paid as commission.

XYZ Education Advisory, therefore, represents the University in the territory of India and acts as its recruitment agent and not as an independent service provider.

Being an intermediary service provider, the place of supply shall be determined under section 13(8) (b) of the IGST Act, 2017 and not under section 13(2) of the IGST Act, 2017. The place of supply under the above legal framework is the territory of India. As the condition under section 2(6)(iii) of the IGST Act,2017 is not satisfied, the service provided by XYZ Education Advisory to the foreign universities does not qualify as "Export of Services", and is, therefore, taxable under the GST Act.

Pertinently, the referred Advance Ruling has also been affirmed by the Appellate AAR.

Services Exempt from Tax [Notification No. 12/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated June 28, 2017]

Sr. No.	***Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017***
1.	Services by an entity registered **under section 12AA or section 12AB** of the Income-tax Act, 1961 **by way** of charitable activities.
2.	Services by way of **transfer of a going concern**, as a whole or an independent part thereof.
3.	**Pure services** (excluding works contract service or other composite supplies involving supply of any goods) provided to ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, or ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ Local Authority, or

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
	by way of any activity in relation to any function entrusted **to a Panchayat** under Article 243G of the Constitution or in relation to any function entrusted to a Municipality under Article **243W** of the Constitution.
3A.	Composite supply of goods and services in which the value of supply of goods constitutes not more than 25 per cent of the value of the said composite supply provided to the Central Government, State Government or Union territory or local authority by way of any activity in relation to any function entrusted to a Panchayat under article 243G of the Constitution or in relation to any function entrusted to a Municipality under article 243W of the Constitution.
3B.	Services provided to a Governmental Authority by way of - (a) water supply; (b) public health; (c) sanitation conservancy; (d) solid waste management; and (e) slum improvement and upgradation
4.	Services by Governmental authority by way of any activity in relation to any function entrusted to a municipality under Article 243W of the Constitution.
5.	Services **by** ➢ a **Governmental authority** by way of any activity in relation to any function entrusted to a Panchayat under article 243G of the Constitution.
6.	Services **by** the **Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority** excluding the following services - (a) services by the Department of Post and the Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways); (b) services in relation to an aircraft or a vessel, inside or outside the precincts of a port or an airport; (c) transport of goods or passengers; or (d) any services, other than services covered under entries (a) to (c) above, provided to business entities. *NOTE:* Clarifications regarding applicability of GST on accommodation services supplied by Air Force Mess to its personnel: 'It is hereby clarified that accommodation services provided by Air Force Mess and other similar messes, such as, Army mess, Navy mess, Paramilitary and Police forces mess to their personnel or any person other than a business entity are covered by Sl. No. 6 of notification No. 12/2017 –Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.06.2017 provided the services supplied by such messes qualify to be considered as services supplied by Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or local authority. Hence, accommodation services supplied by Air Force Mess to its personnel are exempt from GST'. [Circular No. 190/02/2023- January 13, 2023]

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
7.	Services provided **by** ➢ The Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ Local authority to a business entity with an aggregate turnover of to **such amount in the preceding financial year as makes it eligible for exemption from registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017**. Explanation: For the purposes of this entry, it is hereby clarified that the provisions of this entry shall not be applicable to - (a) services, - (i) by the Department of Posts and the Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways); (ii) in relation to an aircraft or a vessel, inside or outside the precincts of a port or an airport; (iii) of transport of goods or passengers; and (b) services by way of renting of immovable property.
8.	Services provided by ➢ The Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ Local Authority to another Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority. Provided that nothing contained in this entry shall apply to services - (i) by the Department of Posts and the Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways); (ii) in relation to an aircraft or a vessel, inside or outside the precincts of a port or an airport; (iii) of transport of goods or passengers.
9.	Services provided **by** - ➢ Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ A Local Authority where the consideration for such services does not exceed five thousand rupees:

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
	Provided that nothing contained in this entry shall apply to - (i) services by the Department of Posts and the Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways); (ii) services in relation to an aircraft or a vessel, inside or outside the precincts of a port or an airport; (iii) transport of goods or passengers: **Provided further** that in case where continuous supply of service, as defined in sub-section (33) of section 2 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, is provided by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or a Local Authority, the exemption shall apply only where the consideration charged for such service does not exceed five thousand rupees (₹ 5000) in a financial year.
9B	Supply of services associated with transit cargo to Nepal and Bhutan (landlocked countries) even if the payment is received in Indian Rupees.
9C	Supply of service by a Government Entity to Central Government, State Government, Union Territory, Local Authority or any person specified by Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority against consideration received from Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority, in the form of grants.
9D	Services by an old age home run by Central Government, State Government or by an entity registered under section 12AA or section 12AB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 to its residents (aged 60 years or more) against consideration upto twenty five thousand rupees (₹ 25,000) per month per member, provided that the consideration charged is inclusive of charges for boarding, lodging and maintenance.
9E	Services provided by Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) to individuals by way of - a. sale of platform tickets b. facility of retiring rooms/ waiting rooms c. cloak room services d. battery operated car services
9F	Services provided by one zone/ Division under Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) to another zone/ Division under Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways)
9G	Services provided by Special Purpose Vehicles (SPVs) to Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) by allowing Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) to use the infrastructure built and owned by them under concession period against consideration and services of maintenance supplied by Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) in relation to the said infrastructure built and owned by the SPVs during the concession period against consideration.
10	Services provided **by** way of pure labour contracts of: ➢ construction,

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
	➢ erection, ➢ commissioning, ➢ installation, ➢ completion, ➢ fitting out, ➢ repair, ➢ maintenance, ➢ renovation, ➢ or alteration of a civil structure or any other original works pertaining to the Beneficiary-led individual house construction or enhancement under the Housing for **All (Urban) Mission** or Pradhan Mantri Awas Yojana.
10A	Services supplied **by** electricity distribution utilities by way of construction, erection, commissioning, or installation of infrastructure for extending electricity distribution network upto the tube well of the farmer or agriculturalist for agricultural use.
11.	Services **by** way of pure labour contracts of ➢ construction, ➢ erection, ➢ commissioning, or ➢ installation of original works pertaining to a **single residential unit** otherwise than as a part of a residential complex.
11A	Service provided **by** Fair Price Shops to Central Government, State Government or Union Territory by way of sale of food grains, kerosene, sugar, edible oil, etc. under Public Distribution System against consideration in the form of commission or margin.
12.	Services **by** way of renting of residential dwelling for use as residence except where the residential dwelling is rented to a registered person. *Explanation 1* – For the purpose of exemption under this entry, this entry shall cover services by way of renting of residential dwelling to a registered person where, - 1. the registered person is proprietor of a proprietorship concern and rents the residential dwelling in his personal capacity for use as his own residence; and 2. such renting is on his own account and not that of the proprietorship concern

Sr. No.	Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017
	Explanation 2 – Nothing contained in this entry shall apply to - a. accommodation services provided to Students in student residences b. accommodation services provided by the Hostels, Camps, Paying guest accommodation and the like. Renting of residential dwelling either by a registered person or an unregistered person for use as residence to unregistered person is exempt from GST. Renting of residential dwelling for use as residence to a registered person (other than proprietor mentioned in above explanation above) as well as renting of residential dwelling for commercial use to registered or unregistered person is liable to GST. Tax on renting of residential dwelling to a registered person is payable by registered person under reverse charge mechanism whether it is used for residential or commercial purposes. For example: ABC limited provides residence to Mr. P unregisterd person then ABC ltd pays tax under reverse charge.
12A.	Supply of accommodation services of having value less than or equal to ₹20,000 per person per month provided that the accommodation services are provided for a minimum continuous period of 90 days.
13.	Services **by** a person by way of - (a) conduct of any religious ceremony; (b) renting of precincts of a religious place meant for general public, owned or managed by ➢ an entity registered as a charitable or religious trust under section 12AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961, or ➢ a trust or an institution registered under sub-clause (v) of clause (23Q of section 10 of the Income-tax Act, or a body or an authority covered under clause (23BBA) of section 10 of the Income-tax Act: **Provided** that nothing contained in entry (b) of this exemption shall apply to,- (i) renting of rooms where charges are ₹ 1,000 or more per day; (ii) renting of premises, community halls, kalian mandapam or open area, and the like where charges are ₹ 10,000 or more per day; (iii) renting of shops or other spaces for business or commerce where charges are ₹ 10,000 or more per month.
14.	Services by a hotel, inn, guest house, club or campsite, by whatever name called, for residential or lodging purposes, having value of supply of a unit of accommodation below or equal one thousand rupees per day or equivalent.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
15.	Transport of passengers, with or without accompanied belongings, by - a. air in economy class, embarking from or terminating in an airport located in the State of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim, or Tripura or at Bagdogra located in West Bengal b. non-air conditioned contract carriage other than radio taxi, for transportation of passengers, excluding tourism, conducted tour, charter or hire; or c. stage carriage other than air-conditioned stage carriage. "Provided that nothing contained in items (b) and (c) above shall apply to services supplied through an electronic commerce operator, and notified under sub-section (5) of Section 9 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (12 of 2017).";
16.	Services provided - ➢ **to** the Central Government, ➢ by way of transport of passengers with or without accompanied belongings, ➢ by air, ➢ embarking from or terminating at a regional connectivity scheme airport, ➢ against consideration in the form of viability gap funding: **Provided** that nothing contained in this entry shall apply on or after the expiry of a **period of 3 years** from the date of commencement of operations of the regional connectivity scheme airport as notified by the Ministry of Civil Aviation.
17.	Service of transportation of passengers, with or without accompanied belongings, **by** - (i) railways in a class other than - (A) first class; or (B) an air-conditioned coach; (ii) metro, monorail or tramway; (iii) inland waterways; (iv) public transport, other than predominantly for tourism purpose, in a vessel between places located in India; and (v) metered cabs or auto rickshaws (including e-rickshaws). Provided that nothing contained in item (e) above shall apply to services supplied through an electronic commerce operator, and notified under sub-section (5) of Section 9 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (12 of 2017)."

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
18.	Services **by** way of transportation of goods (a) by road except the services of- (A) a goods transportation agency; or (B) a courier agency; (b) by inland waterways.
19.	Services **by** way of transportation of goods by an aircraft from a place outside India upto the customs station of clearance in India.
19A.	Services **by** way of transportation of goods by an aircraft from customs station of clearance in India to a place outside India. Nothing contained in this serial number shall apply after the 30th day of September, 2022.
19B.	Services **by** way of transportation of goods by a vessel from customs station of clearance in India to a place outside India. Nothing contained in this serial number shall apply after the 30th day of September, 2022.
19C.	Satellite launch services
20.	Services **by** way of transportation by **rail or a vessel** from one place in India to another of the following goods- (i) relief materials meant for victims of natural or man-made disasters, calamities, accidents or mishap; (ii) defence or military equipments; (iii) newspaper or magazines registered with the Registrar of Newspapers; (iv) omitted; (v) agricultural produce; (vi) milk, salt and food-grain including flours, pulses and rice; and (vii) organic manure.
21.	Services provided **by** a **goods transport** agency, by way of transport in a goods carriage of,- (a) agricultural produce; (b) milk, salt and food grain including flour, pulses and rice. (c) organic manure; (d) newspaper or magazines registered with the Registrar of Newspapers; (e) relief materials meant for victims of natural or man-made disasters, calamities, accidents or mishap; or (f) defence or military equipments.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
21A.	Services provided **by** a goods transport agency to an unregistered person, including an unregistered casual taxable person, other than the following recipients, namely:- (a) any factory registered under or governed by the factories Act, 1948; or (b) any Society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or under any other law for the time being in force in any part of India; or (c) any Co-operative Society established by or under any law for the time being in force; or (d) any body corporate established, by or under any law for the time being in force; or (e) any partnership firm whether registered or not under any law including association of persons; (f) any casual taxable person registered under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 or the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 or the State Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.
21B.	Services provided **by** a goods transport agency, by way of transport of goods in a goods carriage, to, - (a) a Department or Establishment of the Central Government or State Government or Union Territory; or (b) Local Authority; or (c) Governmental agencies, which has taken registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 only for the purpose of deducting tax under Section 51 and not for making a taxable supply of goods or services.
22.	Services by way of giving on hire - (a) to a state transport undertaking, a motor vehicle meant to carry more than twelve passengers; or (aa) to a Local Authority, an Electrically operated vehicle meant to carry more than twelve passengers; or *Explanation* - For the purposes of this entry, "Electrically operated vehicle" means vehicle falling under Chapter 87 in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 which is run solely on electrical energy derived from an external source or from one or more electrical batteries fitted to such road vehicle. (b) to a goods transport agency, a means of transportation of goods; (c) motor vehicle for transport of students, faculty and staff to a person providing services of transportation of students, faculty and staff to an educational institution providing services by way of pre-school education and education upto higher secondary school or equivalent.
23.	Service **by** way of access to a road or a bridge on payment of toll charges. *Explanation:* Additional fee charged as overload charges or non-fast tag charge are also included in toll charge.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
23A.	Service **by** way of access to a road or a bridge on payment of annuity. However this entry does not exempt GST on the annuity (deferred payments) paid for construction of roads.
24.	Services **by** way of loading, unloading, packing, storage or warehousing of rice.
24A.	Services **by** way of warehousing of minor forest produce.
24B.	"Services **by** way of storage or warehousing of cereals, pulses, fruits and vegetables."
24C.	Services **by** the Department of Posts by way of post card, inland letter, book post and ordinary post (envelopes weighing less than 10 grams).
25.	Transmission or distribution of electricity by an electricity transmission or distribution utility.
25A.	Supply of services by way of providing metering equipment on rent, testing for meters/transformers/ capacitors etc., releasing electricity connection, shifting of meters/service lines, issuing duplicate bills etc., which are incidental or ancillary to the supply of transmission or distribution of electricity provided by electricity transmission or distribution utilities to their consumers.
26.	Omitted.
27.	Services **by** way of- (a) extending deposits, loans or advances in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount (other than interest involved in credit card services); (b) inter se sale or purchase of foreign currency amongst banks or authorized dealers of foreign exchange or amongst banks and such dealers.
27A.	Services provided by a banking company to Basic Saving Bank Deposit (BSBD) account holders under Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana (PMJDY).
28.	Services of life insurance business provided by way of annuity under the National Pension System regulated by the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority of India under the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013.
29.	Services of life insurance business provided or agreed to be provided ➢ by the Army, Naval and Air Force Group Insurance Funds; ➢ to members of the Army, Navy and Air Force, respectively, under the Group Insurance Schemes of the Central Government.
29A.	Services of life insurance provided or agreed to be provided by the Naval Group Insurance Fund to the personnel of Coast Guard under the Group Insurance Schemes of the Central Government.
29B.	Services of life insurance provided or agreed to be provided by the Central Armed Police Forces (under Ministry of Home Affairs) Group Insurance Funds to their members under the Group Insurance Schemes of the concerned Central Armed Police Force.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
30.	Services **by** Employees' State Insurance Corporation to persons governed under the Employees' Insurance Act, 1948.
31.	Services provided **by** Employees Provident Fund Organisation to persons governed under the Employees Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952.
31A.	Services **by** Coal Mines Provident Fund Organisation to persons governed by the Coal Mines Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1948.
31B.	Services **by** National Pension System (NPS) Trust to its members against consideration in the form of administrative fee.
32.	Omitted.
33.	Omitted.
34.	Services **by** an acquiring bank, ➢ to any person in relation to settlement of an amount upto **two thousand rupees** in a single transaction transacted through credit card, debit card, charge card or other payment card service. **Explanation** - For the purposes of this entry, "acquiring bank" means any banking company, financial institution including non-banking financial company or any other person, who makes the payment to any person who accepts such card.
34A.	Services supplied **by** Central Government, State Government, Union Territory to their undertakings or Public Sector Undertakings (PSUs) by way of guaranteeing the loans taken by such undertakings or PSUs from the banking companies and financial institutions.
35.	Services of **General Insurance business** provided under following schemes- (a) Hut Insurance Scheme; (b) Cattle Insurance under Swamajayanti Gram Swarozgar Yojna (earlier known as Integrated Rural Development Programme); (c) Scheme for Insurance of Tribals; (d) Janata Personal Accident Policy and Gramin Accident Policy; (e) Group Personal Accident Policy for Self-Employed Women; (f) Agricultural Pump set and Failed Well Insurance; (g) Premia collected on export credit insurance; (h) Restructured Weather Based Crop Insurance Scheme (RWCIS) approved by the Government of India and implemented by the Ministry of Agriculture;

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
	(i) An Arogya Bima Policy; (j) Pradhan Mantri Fasal Bima Yojna (PMFBY); (k) Pilot Scheme on Seed Crop Insurance; (l) Central Sector Scheme on Cattle Insurance; (m) Universal Health Insurance Scheme; (n) Rashtriya Swasthya Bima Yojana; (o) Coconut Palm Insurance Scheme; (p) Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojna; (q) Niramaya Health Insurance Scheme implemented by Trust constituted under the provisions of the National Trust for the Welfare of Persons with Autism, Cerebral Palsy, Mental Retardation and Multiple Disabilities Act, 1999; (r) Bangla Shasya Bima.
36.	Services of Life Insurance business provided under following schemes- (i) Janashree Bima Yojana; (ii) Aam Aadmi Bima Yojana; (iii) Life micro-insurance product as approved by the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority, having maximum amount of cover of two lakh rupees (₹ 200,000); (iv) Varishtha Pension Bima Yojana; (v) Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana; (vi) Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana; (vii) Pradhan Mantri Vaya Vandan Yojana.
36A.	Services **by** way of reinsurance of the insurance schemes specified in serial number 35 or 36 or 40. Retrocession means a re-insurance transaction whereby a part of assumed reinsured risk is further ceded to another Indian Insurer or a CBR (Cross Border Insurer). The term reinsurance includes retrocession services as per circular no 228/22/2024 GST dated 15.07.2024.
36B	Services of insurance provided by the Motor vehicle Accident Fund constituted under section 164B of the Motor Vehicles Act 1988,against contributors made by insurers out of premiums collected for third party insurance of motor vehicles.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
36C	Services of life insurance business provided by an insurer to the insured, where the insured is not a group. a) Above exemption applies to where the insured is an individual or an individual and family of said individual. For the purposes of (a) above, family shall include all individuals insured as family in the contract of insurance. Group means : group' means group of persons who join together with a commonality of purpose or for engaging in a common economic activity, other than availing insurance, and includes: a) Employer– employee groups, where an employer-employee relationship exists between the master/group policyholder and the members of the group in accordance with the applicable laws; b) Non employer– employee groups, where a clearly evident relationship exists between the master/group policyholder and the members of the group, for services/ activities other than insurance.
36D	Services of health insurance business provided by an insurer to the insured, where the insured is not a group. a) This exemption shall apply to a contract of insurance where the insured is an individual, or an individual and family of the said individual. a) For the purposes of (a) above, family shall include all individuals insured as family in the contract of insurance. Health insurance business' means the effecting of contracts which provide for sickness benefits or medical, surgical or hospital expense benefits, whether in-patient or out-patient, travel cover and personal accident cover;"
36E	Reinsurance of the insurance services specified in serial numbers 36C or 36D.
37.	Services **by** way of collection of contribution under Atal Pension Yojana.
38.	Services **by** way of collection of contribution under any pension scheme of the State Governments.
39.	Services **by** the following persons in respective capacities- (a) business facilitator or a business correspondent to a banking company with respect to accounts in its rural area branch; (b) any person as an intermediary to a business facilitator or a business correspondent with respect to services mentioned in clause (a); or (c) business facilitator or a business correspondent to an insurance company in a rural area.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
39A.	Services **by** an intermediary of financial services located in a multi services SEZ with International Financial Services Centre (IFSC) status to a customer located outside India for international financial services in currencies other than Indian rupees (INR). **Explanation.** - For the purposes of this entry, the intermediary of financial services in IFSC is a person,- (i) who is permitted or recognised as such by the Government of India or any Regulator appointed for regulation of IFSC; or (ii) who is treated as a person resident outside India under the Foreign Exchange Management (International Financial Services Centre) Regulations, 2015; or (iii) who is registered under the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India (International Financial Service Centre) Guidelines, 2015 as IFSC Insurance Office; or (iv) who is permitted as such by Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (International Financial Services Centres) Guidelines, 2015.
40.	Services provided to the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory under any insurance scheme for which total premium is paid by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory.
41.	Upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable in respect of service by way of granting of long term lease of thirty years, or more) of industrial plots or plots for development of infrastructure for financial business, provided by the State Government Industrial Development Corporations or Undertakings or by any other entity having 50 per cent, or more ownership of Central Government, State Government, Union Territory to the industrial units or the developers in any industrial or financial business area. **Explanation.** - For the purpose of this exemption, the Central Government, State Government or Union Territory shall have 50 per cent. or more ownership in the entity directly or through an entity which is wholly owned by the Central Government, State Government or Union Territory. Provided that the leased plots shall be used for the purpose for which they are allotted, that is, for industrial or financial activity in an industrial or financial business area: Provided further that the State Government concerned shall monitor and enforce the above condition as per the order issued by the State Government in this regard: Provided also that in case of any violation or subsequent change of land use, due to any reason whatsoever, the original lessor, original lessee as well as any subsequent lessee or buyer or owner shall be jointly and severally liable to pay such amount of central tax, as would have been payable on the upfront amount charged for the long term lease of the plots but for the exemption contained herein, along with the applicable interest and penalty:

Sr. No.	Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017
	Provided also that the lease agreement entered into by the original lessor with the original lessee or subsequent lessee, or sub-lessee, as well as any subsequent lease or sale agreements, for lease or sale of such plots to subsequent lessees or buyers or owners shall incorporate in the terms and conditions, the fact that the central tax was exempted on the long term lease of the plots by the original lessor to the original lessee subject to above condition and that the parties to the said agreements undertake to comply with the same.
41A.	Supply of TDR ,FSI ,long term lease (premium) of land by a land owner to a developer are exempted subject to the condition that the constructed flats are sold before issuance of completion certificate and tax is paid on them. Exemption of TDR, FSI, Long term (premium) shall be withdrawn in case of flats sold after issue of completion, but such withdrawal shall be limited to 1% of value in case of affordable houses and 5% of value in case of other than affordable houses. [GST payable on TDR or FSI (including additional FSI) or both for construction of the project] × (carpet area of the residential apartments in the project ÷ Total carpet area of the residential and commercial apartments in the project) Provided that the promoter shall be liable to pay tax at the applicable rate, on reverse charge basis, on such proportion of value of development rights, or FSI (including additional FSI), or both, as is attributable to the residential apartments, which remain un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate or first occupation of the project, as the case may be, in the following manner - **[GST payable on TDR or FSI (including additional FSI) or both for construction of the residential apartments in the project but for the exemption contained herein] × (carpet area of the residential apartments in the project which remain un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate or first occupation ÷ Total carpet area of the residential apartments in the project)** Provided further that tax payable in terms of the first proviso hereinabove shall not exceed 0.5 per cent. of the value in case of affordable residential apartments and 2.5 per cent. of the value in case of residential apartments other than affordable residential apartments remaining un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate or first occupation. The liability to pay central tax on the said portion of the development rights or FSI, or both, calculated as above, shall arise on the date of completion or first occupation of the project, as the case may be, whichever is earlier. Upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable in respect of service by way of granting of long term lease of thirty years, or more, on or after 1-4-2019, for construction of residential apartments by a promoter in a project, intended for sale to a buyer, wholly or partly, except where the entire consideration has been received after issuance of completion certificate, where required, by the competent authority or after its first occupation, whichever is earlier. The amount of GST exemption available for construction of residential apartments in the project under this notification shall be calculated as under: **[GST payable on upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable for long term lease of land for construction of the project] × (carpet area of the residential apartments in the project ÷ Total carpet area of the residential and commercial apartments in the project).**

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
41B.	Upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable in respect of service by way of granting of long term lease of thirty years, or more, on or after 1-4-2019, for construction of residential apartments by a promoter in a project, intended for sale to a buyer, wholly or partly, except where the entire consideration has been received after issuance of completion certificate, where required, by the competent authority or after its first occupation, whichever is earlier. The amount of GST exemption available for construction of residential apartments in the project under this notification shall be calculated as under: **[GST payable on upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable for long term lease of land for construction of the project] × (carpet area of the residential apartments in the project ÷ Total carpet area of the residential and commercial apartments in the project)].** Provided that the promoter shall be liable to pay tax at the applicable rate, on reverse charge basis, on such proportion of upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) paid for long term lease of land, as is attributable to the residential apartments, which remain un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate, or first occupation of the project, as the case may be, in the following manner - **[GST payable on upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) payable for long term lease of land for construction of the residential apartments in the project but for the exemption contained herein] × (carpet area of the residential apartments in the project which remain un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate or first occupation ÷ Total carpet area of the residential apartments in the project)** Provided further that the tax payable in terms of the first proviso shall not exceed 0.5 per cent. of the value in case of affordable residential apartments and 2.5 per cent. of the value in case of residential apartments other than affordable residential apartments remaining un-booked on the date of issuance of completion certificate or first occupation. The liability to pay central tax on the said proportion of upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) paid for long term lease of land, calculated as above, shall arise on the date of issue of completion certificate or first occupation of the project, as the case may be.
42.	Services provided by ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, ➢ a Local Authority, ➢ by way of allowing a business entity to operate, ➢ as a telecom service provider, or ➢ use radio frequency spectrum during the period prior to 1st April, 2016, on payment of licence fee or spectrum user charges, as the case may be.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
44.	Services provided **by** an incubatee **upto a total turnover of fifty lakh rupees** in a financial year subject to the following conditions, namely:- (a) the total turnover had not exceeded fifty lakh rupees during the preceding financial year; and (b) a period of three years has not been elapsed from the date of entering into an agreement as an incubatee.
44A	Research and development services against consideration received in form of grants supplied by (a) a Government Entity or (b) a research association, University, college or other institution, notified under clauses (ii) or (iii) of subsection (1) of section 35 of Income Tax Act, 1961 is so notified at the time of supply of the research and development service.
45.	Services provided **by-** (a) an arbitral tribunal to- (i) any person other than a business entity; or (ii) a business entity with a turnover up to such amount in the preceding financial year as makes it eligible for exemption from registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017; (ii) the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory, Local Authority, Governmental Authority or Governmental Entity. (b) a partnership firm of advocates or an individual as an advocate other than a senior advocate, by way of legal services to- (i) an advocate or partnership firm of advocates providing legal services; (ii) any person other than a business entity; or (iii) a business entity with an aggregate turnover up to such amount in the preceding financial year as makes it eligible for exemption from registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017; or (iv) the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory, Local Authority, Governmental Authority or Governmental Entity. (c) a senior advocate by way of legal services to- (i) any person other than a business entity; (ii) a business entity with an aggregate turnover up to such amount in the preceding financial year as makes it eligible for exemption from registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017; or (iii) the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory, Local Authority, Governmental Authority or Governmental Entity.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
46.	Services **by** a veterinary clinic in relation to health care of animals or birds.
47.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ a Local Authority by way of- (a) registration required under any law for the time being in force; (b) testing, calibration, safety check or certification relating to protection or safety of workers, consumers or public at large, including fire license, required under any law for the time being in force.
47A.	Omitted.
48.	Taxable Services, provided or to be provided, ➢ by a Technology Business Incubator; or ➢ a Science and Technology Entrepreneurship Park recognized by the National Science and Technology Entrepreneurship Development Board of the Department of Science and Technology, Government of India; or ➢ bio-incubators recognized by the Biotechnology Industry Research Assistance Council, under Department of Biotechnology, Government of India.
49.	Services **by** way of ➢ collecting or providing news by ➢ an independent journalist, ➢ Press Trust of India, or ➢ United News of India.
50.	Services of public libraries by way of lending of ➢ books, ➢ publications, or ➢ any other knowledge-enhancing content or material.
51.	Omitted.
52.	Services **by** an **organiser** ➢ to any person in respect of a business exhibition, ➢ held outside India.

Sr. No.	Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017
52A.	Tour operator service, which is performed partly in India and partly outside India, supplied by a tour operator to a foreign tourist, to the extent of the value of the tour operator service which is performed outside India: Provided that value of the tour operator service performed outside India shall be such proportion of the total consideration charged for the entire tour which is equal to the proportion which the number of days for which the tour is performed outside India has to the total number of days comprising the tour, or 50% of the total consideration charged for the entire tour, whichever is less: Provided further that in making the above calculations, any duration of time equal to or exceeding 12 hours shall be considered as one full day and any duration of time less than 12 hours shall be taken as half a day. *Explanation.* - "foreign tourist" means a person not normally resident in India, who enters India for a stay of not more than six months for legitimate nonimmigrant purposes. *Illustrations:* *A tour operator provides a tour operator service to a foreign tourist as follows:-* *(a) 3 days in India, 2 days in Nepal; Consideration Charged for the entire tour: ₹ 1,00,000/-* *Exemption: ₹ 40,000/- (= ₹ 1,00,000/- × 2/5) or, ₹ 50,000/- (= 50% of ₹ 1,00,000/-) whichever is less, i.e., ₹ 40,000/- (i.e., Taxable value: ₹ 60, 000/-);* *(b) 2 days in India, 3 nights in Nepal; Consideration Charged for the entire tour: ₹ 1,00,000/-* *Exemption: ₹ 60,000 (= ₹ 1,00,000/- × 3/5) or, ₹ 50,000/- (= 50% of ₹ 1,00,000/-) whichever is less, i.e., ₹ 50,000/- (i.e., Taxable value: ₹ 50,000/-);* *(c) 2.5 days in India, 3 days in Nepal; Consideration charged for the entire tour: ₹ 1,00,000/-* *Exemption: ₹ 54,545 (= ₹ 1,00,000/- × 3/5.5) or, ₹ 50,000/- (= 50% of ₹ 1,00,000/-) whichever is less, i.e., ₹ 50,000/- (i.e., Taxable value: ₹ 50,000/-).*
53.	Services **by** way of sponsorship of sporting events organised,- (a) by a national sports federation, or its affiliated federations, where the participating teams or individuals represent any District, State, Zone or Country; (b) by Association of Indian Universities, Inter-University Sports Board, School Games Federation of India, All India Sports Council for the Deaf, Paralympics Committee of India or Special Olympics Bharat; (c) by Central Civil Services Cultural and Sports Board; (d) as part of national games, by Indian Olympic Association; or (e) under Panchayat Yuva Kreeda Aur Khel Abhivaan Scheme.
53A.	Omitted.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
54.	Services relating to cultivation of plants and rearing of all life forms of animals, except the rearing of horses, for food, fibre, fuel, raw material or other similar products or agricultural produce by way of- (i) agricultural operations directly related to production of any agricultural produce including cultivation, harvesting, threshing, plant protection or testing; or (ii) supply of farm labour; (iii) processes earned out at an agricultural farm including tending, pruning, cutting, harvesting, drying, cleaning, trimming, sun drying, fumigating, curing, sorting, grading, cooling or bulk packaging and such like operations which do not alter the essential characteristics of agricultural produce but make it only marketable for the primary market; (iv) renting or leasing of agro machinery or vacant land with or without a structure incidental to its use; (v) loading, unloading, packing, storage or warehousing of agricultural produce; (vi) agricultural extension services; (vii) services by any Agricultural Produce Marketing Committee or Board or services provided by a commission agent for sale or purchase of agricultural produce;
55.	Carrying out an **intermediate production process as job work** in relation to ➢ cultivation of plants, ➢ rearing of all life forms of animals, except, ➢ the rearing of horses, for food, fibre, fuel, raw material or other similar products or agricultural produce.
55A.	Services **by** way of artificial insemination of livestock (other than horses).
56.	Omitted.
57.	Services **by** way of ➢ pre-conditioning, ➢ pre-cooling, ➢ ripening, ➢ waxing, ➢ retail packing, ➢ labeling of fruits and vegetables which do not change or alter the essential characteristics of the said fruits or vegetables.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
58.	Services provided **by** ➢ National Centre for Cold Chain Development under Ministry of Agriculture, Cooperation; and ➢ Farmer's Welfare by way of cold chain knowledge dissemination.
59.	Services **by** a foreign diplomatic mission located in India.
60.	Services **by** a specified organization in respect of a **religious pilgrimage** facilitated by the Government of India, under bilateral arrangement.
61.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ a Local Authority by way of issuance of passport, visa, driving licence, birth certificate or death certificate.
61A	Services **by** way of granting National Permit to a goods carriage to operate through-out India/ contiguous States.
62.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government,
	➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ a Local Authority by way of tolerating non-performance of a contract for which consideration in the form of fines or liquidated damages is payable to the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority under such contract.
63.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ a Local Authority by way of assignment of right to use natural resources to ➢ an individual farmer for, ➢ cultivation of plants and rearing of all life forms of animals, except the rearing of horses, for food, fiber, fuel, raw material or other similar products.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
64.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or ➢ a Local Authority by way of assignment of right to use any natural resource where such right to use was assigned by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority before the 1st April, 2016: **Provided** that the exemption shall apply only to service tax payable on one time charge payable, in full upfront or in installments, for assignment of right to use such natural resource.
65.	Services provided **by** ➢ the Central Government, ➢ State Government, ➢ Union Territory, or by way of deputing officers after office hours or on holidays ➢ for inspection, ➢ or container stuffing, or ➢ such other duties in relation to import export cargo on payment of Merchant Overtime charges.
65A.	Services **by** way of providing information under the Right to Information Act, 2005.
65B.	Services supplied **by** a State Government to Excess Royalty Collection Contractor (ERCC) by way of assigning the right to collect royalty on behalf of the State Government on the mineral dispatched by the mining lease holders. **Explanation -** "mining lease holder" means a person who has been granted mining lease, quarry lease or license or other mineral concession under the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957, the rules made thereunder or the rules made by a State Government under sub- section (1) of section 15 of the Mines and Minerals (Development and Regulation) Act, 1957. Provided that at the end of the contract period, ERCC shall submit an account to the State Government and certify that the amount of goods and services tax deposited by mining lease holders on royalty is more than the goods and services tax exempted on the service provided by State Government to the ERCC of assignment of right to collect royalty and where such amount of goods and services tax paid by mining lease holders is less than the amount of goods and services tax exempted, the exemption shall be restricted to such amount as is equal to the amount of goods and services tax paid by the mining lease holders and the ERCC shall pay the difference between goods and services tax exempted on the service provided by State Government to the ERCC of assignment of right to collect royalty and goods and services tax paid by the mining lease holders on royalty.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
66.	Services provided - (a) **by** an educational institution to its students, faculty and staff; (aa) by an educational institution by way of conduct of entrance examination against consideration in the form of entrance fee. (b) to an educational institution, by way of,- (i) transportation of students, faculty and staff; (ii) catering, including any mid-day meals scheme sponsored by the Central Government, State Government or Union Territory; (iii) security or cleaning or housekeeping services performed in such educational institution; (iv) services relating to admission to, or conduct of examination by, such institution; (v) supply of online educational journals or periodicals. Provided that nothing contained in sub-items (i), (ii) and (iii) of item (b) shall apply to an educational institution other than an institution providing services by way of pre-school education and education up to higher secondary school or equivalent. Provided further that nothing contained in sub-item (v) of item (b) shall apply to an institution providing services by way of, - (i) pre-school education and education up to higher secondary school or equivalent; or (ii) education as a part of an approved vocational education course. Provided that nothing contained in clause (b) shall apply to an educational institution other than an institution providing services by way of pre-school education and education up to higher secondary school or equivalent.
67.	Omitted w.e.f. 01.01.2019.
68.	Services provided to a recognized sports body **by** (a) an individual as ➢ a player, ➢ referee, ➢ umpire, ➢ coach, or ➢ team manager. for participation in a sporting event organized by a recognized sports body; (b) another recognized sports body.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
69.	Any services provided **by,-** (i) the National Skill Development Corporation set up by the Government of India; (ii) the National Council for vocational Education and training (iii) an Awarding Body recognized by the national council for vocational education and training (iv) an Assessment Agency recognized by the National Council for Vocational Education And training a training body accredited with an Awarding Body that is recognized by the National Council for Vocational Education and training (v) a Training Body accredited with an Awarding Body that is recognized by the National Council for Vocational Education and Training, (vi) a training partner approved by the National Skill Development Corporation, in relation to (i) the National Skill Development programme or any other scheme implemented by the National Skill Development Corporation or (ii) a Vocational skill development Course under the national skill certification and Monetary Reward Scheme (iii) or any National Skill Qualification Framework aligned qualification or skill in respect of which the National Council for vocational Education and Training has approved a qualification package.
70.	Services of assessing bodies empanelled centrally by Directorate General of Training, Ministry of Skill Development and Entrepreneurship by way of assessments under Skill Development Initiative Scheme.
71.	Services provided **by** training providers (Project implementation agencies) under Deen Dayal Upadhyaya Grameen Kaushalya Yojana implemented by the Ministry of Rural Development, Government of India by way of offering skill or vocational training courses certified by National Council for Vocational Training.
72.	Services provided to the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory administration under any training programme for which 75% expenditure is borne by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory administration.
73.	Omitted.
74.	Services **by** way of- (a) Health care services by a clinical establishment, an authorised medical practitioner or para-medics; Provided that nothing in this entry shall apply to the services provided by a clinical establishment by way of providing room [other than Intensive Care Unit (ICU)/Critical Care Unit (CCU)/Intensive Cardiac Care Unit (ICCU)/Neonatal Intensive Care Unit (NICU)] having room charges exceeding ₹ 5000 per day to a person receiving health care services (b) Services provided by way of transportation of a patient in an ambulance, other than those specified in (a) above.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
74A.	Services provided **by** rehabilitation professionals recognised under the Rehabilitation Council of India Act, 1992 by way of rehabilitation, therapy or counselling and such other activity as covered by the said act at medical establishments, educational institutions, rehabilitation centers established by Central Government, State Government or Union Territory or an entity registered under section 12AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961.
75.	Omitted.
76.	Services **by** way of public conveniences such as provision of facilities of bathroom, washrooms, lavatories, urinal or toilets.
77.	Service **by** an unincorporated body or a non-profit entity registered under any law for the time being in force, to its own members by way of reimbursement of charges or share of contribution- (a) as a trade union; (b) for the provision of carrying out any activity which is exempt from the levy of Goods and Services Tax; or (c) up to an amount of seven thousand five hundred rupees (₹7500) per month per member for sourcing of goods or services from a third person for the common use of its members in a housing society or a residential complex.
77A.	Services provided **by** an unincorporated body or a non-profit entity registered under any law for the time being in force, engaged in, - (i) Activities relating to the welfare of industrial or agricultural labour or farmers; or (ii) promotion of trade, commerce, industry, agriculture, art, science, literature, culture, sports, education, social welfare, charitable activities and protection of environment, to its own members against consideration in the form of membership fee upto an amount of one thousand rupees (Rs 1000/-) per member per year.
78.	Services **by** an artist by way of a performance in folk or classical art forms of: (i) music, or (ii) dance, or (iii) theatre, if the consideration charged for such performance is **not more than one lakh and fifty thousand rupees (₹1,50,000)**: **Provided** that the **exemption shall not apply** to service provided by such artist as a brand ambassador.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
79.	Services **by** way of admission to - ➢ a museum, ➢ national park, ➢ wildlife sanctuary, ➢ tiger reserve, or ➢ zoo.
79A.	Services **by** way of admission to a protected monument so declared under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958 or any of the State Acts, for the time being in force.
80.	Services by way of training or coaching in - (a) recreational activities relating to arts or culture, by an individual, or (b) sports by charitable entities registered under Section 12AA or 12AB of the Income-tax Act.”;
81.	Services **by** way of right to admission to- (a) circus, dance, or theatrical performance including drama or ballet; (b) award function, concert, pageant, musical performance or any sporting event other than a recognised sporting event; (c) recognised sporting event; (d) planetarium, where the consideration for right to admission to the events or places as referred to in items (a), (b), (c) or (d) above is not more than ₹ 500 per person.
81A.	Services **by** way of right to admission to the events organised under FIFA U-17 World Cup 2017 though provision exists but technically not relevant as event concluded.
82.	Services provided to the United Nations or a specified international organization is exempt by way of refund though provision exists but technically not relevant as event concluded.
82A.	Services by way of right to admission to the events organised under FIFA U-17 Women’s World Cup 2020 [whenever rescheduled). Though provision exists but technically not relevant as event concluded.
Description of services which are exempt under IGST only	
83.	Services provided to a foreign diplomatic mission or consular post in India or for personal use or for the use of the family members of diplomatic agents or career consular officers posed therein, is exempt by way of refund.
84.	Services by the Central Government or State Government or any Local Authority by way of any activity in relation to a function entrusted to a Panchayat under Article 243G of the Constitution is neither a supply of goods nor a supply of service.

Sr. No.	*Description of Services exempted both under the CGST Act, 2017 and IGST Act, 2017*
85.	Services **received** from a provider of service located in a non-taxable territory by (a) the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory, a Local Authority, a Governmental Authority or an individual in relation to any purpose other than commerce, industry or any other business or profession; (b) an entity registered under section 12AA of the Income-tax Act, 1961 for the purposes of providing charitable activities; or (c) a person located in a non-taxable territory: **Provided** that the exemption shall not apply to - (i) online information and database access or retrieval services received by persons specified in entry (a) or entry (b); or (ii) services by way of transportation of goods by a vessel from a place outside India up to the customs station of clearance in India received by persons specified in the entry.
86.	Services received by the Reserve Bank of India, from outside India in relation to management of foreign exchange reserves.
87.	Services provided by a tour operator to a foreign tourist in relation to a tour conducted wholly outside India.

Illustration:

Ashish acts as a team manager for Indian Sports Authority (ISA), a recognised sports body, for a tennis tournament organised by a multinational company and received a remuneration of ₹ 2,00,000. Determine whether GST is payable on the remuneration received by Ashish.

Solution: Services provided by a team manager to a recognised sports body for participation in a sporting event are exempt from GST provided said sporting event is organised by a recognized sports body.

In the given case, the services are being provided by a team manager to a recognised sports body, but the sporting event is not organised by a recognised sports body. Therefore, the services provided by Ashish are not exempt from GST.

Illustration:

Ramu Transporters, a Goods Transport Agency, transported relief materials meant for victims of Kerala floods, a natural disaster, by road from Delhi to Ernakulam, for a company. Ramu Transporters is of the view that it is not liable to pay GST on the said services provided as said services are exempt. You are required to advice it on the said issue.

Solution: Services provided by a goods transport agency, by way of transport in a goods carriage of relief materials meant for victims of, *inter alia,* natural or man-made disasters, calamities, are exempt from GST. Therefore, services provided by Ramu Transporters will be exempt from GST.

Clarification regarding applicability of GST on facility management services provided to Municipal Corporation of Delhi Headquarters

Municipal Corporation of Delhi receiving services such as housekeeping, civil maintenance etc., for upkeep of their office. Issue was whether such services received by them are exempt from GST.

Services of facility management such as housekeeping, civil maintenance, furniture maintenance and horticulture from management agency for the upkeep of office of MCD are not supplies in relation to performing any functions entrusted to a municipality under Article243W of Constitution of India. Such services are not covered the scope of entry 3A which provides exemption to composite supply of goods and services in which the value of said composite supply provided to the Government or local authority by way of any activity in relation to any function entrusted to a panchayat under Article 243G of the Constitution of India or in relation to any function entrusted to a Municipality under Article 243W of the Constitution of India..

It has been clarified that GST is applicable on the services provided by facility management agency to Municipal Corporation Delhi. Headquarters.

For details: *https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003261/ENG/Circulars*

Clarification on applicability of GST on penal charges being levied by the Regulated Entities (REs) in view of RBI instructions dated 18.08.2023 directing such Regulated Entities (REs) to levy penal charges in place of penal interest.

Regulated Entities (REs) such as banks and non-banking financial companies (NBFCs) have been instructed, vide RBI instructions dated 18.08.2023, to discontinue the use of penal interest for non-compliance with loan terms. As per the instructions, instead of penal interest, REs are to levy penal charges for non-compliance with loan terms. The intent of levying penal charges is essentially to inculcate a sense of credit discipline. These instructions are effective from 01.01.2024, and do not apply to credit cards, external commercial borrowings, trade credits and structured obligations which are covered under product specific directions. Certain field formations that penal charges so levied are in the nature of payment/consideration for tolerating an act or situation. Similar issues were examined in Circular No. 178/10/2022-GST dated 03.08.2022, wherein it has already been clarified that certain payments such as liquidated damages for breach of contract are not a consideration for tolerating an act or situation. They are rather amounts recovered to deter such acts; such amounts are for preventing breach of contract or non-performance and are thus mere 'events' in a contract. It has been further clarified that the 14 essence of a contract is its 'performance' and not its 'breach', meaning thereby that parties enter into a contract for execution and not for its breach. Penal charges levied by REs, in compliance with RBI directions dated 18.08.2023, are essentially in the nature of charges for breach of terms of contract and hence, fall within the ambit of the above clarification. Therefore, no GST is payable on the penal charges levied by Regulated Entities, in compliance with RBI directions dated 18.08.2023, for non-compliance with material terms and conditions of loan contract by the borrower.

Clarification on whether GST exemption under Sl. No. 34 of notification No. 12/2017-CTR dated 28.06.2017 is available to payment aggregators in relation to settlement of an amount, up to two thousand rupees in a single transaction, transacted through credit card, debit card, charge card or other payment card services?

Payment Aggregators (PAs) are entities that facilitate ecommerce sites and merchants to accept various payment instruments from their customers without the need for the e-commerce sites and merchants to create a separate payment integration system of their own. In the process, PAs receive payments from customers, pool and transfer them on to the merchants within a specified time period. The exemption under notification No. 12/2017-CT (Rate) dated 28.06.2017 is available to acquiring banks. The term 'acquiring bank' has been explained as under: acquiring bank" means any banking company, financial institution including

Non-banking financial company or any other person, who makes the payment to any person who accepts such card. Regulation of Payment Aggregators and Payment Gateways dated 17.03.2020, pertaining to 'Settlement and Escrow Account Management' makes it clear that the PAs receive payments from customers in an escrow account, and are obligated to do the final settlement with the merchant within time periods specified by RBI. Therefore, the RBI regulated PAs, involved in the settlement process of making payments to the merchant, are covered by the second part of the definition of acquiring bank, i.e. "any other person, who makes the payment to any person who accepts such card" and hence, fall within the definition of acquiring bank, for the purpose of the exemption under Sl. No. 34 of notification No. 12/2017-CTR dated 28.06.2017, as they make the payment to the merchants who accept credit cards, debit cards, charge cards or other payment card services. PAs are defined as entities who receive payments from customers, pool and transfer them on to the merchants within a specified time period. On the other hand, PGs are defined as entities that provide technology infrastructure to route and facilitate processing of an online payment transaction without any involvement in handling of funds. GST exemption under Sl. No. 34 of notification No. 12/2017-CTR dated 28.06.2017 is available to RBI regulated Payment Aggregators (PAs) in relation to settlement of an amount, up to Rs 2000 in a single transaction, transacted through credit card, debit card, charge card or other payment card services, as PAs fall within the definition of 'acquiring bank' given in the Explanation to the said exemption entry. It is also clarified that this exemption is limited to payment settlement function only, which involves handling of money, and does not cover Payment Gateway (PG) services.

For details: *https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003261/ENG/Circulars*

Clarification on whether Delhi Development Authority (DDA) is a local authority as per section 2(69) of the CGST Act, 2017?

As per notification no. 13/2017-Central Tax Rate dated 28.06.2017, services supplied by local authority to a business entity are taxable on Reverse Charge (RCM) basis. Local authority under section 2(69) of the CGST Act, 2017 has been defined as a "Municipal Committee, a Zilla Parishad, a District Board, and any other authority legally entitled to, or entrusted by the Central Government or any State Government with the control or management of a municipal or local fund".

It means an authority which is similar to the elected self-governing body such as Municipal Committee and which is entrusted with the control and management of municipal or local fund can be termed as local authority.

It is seen that DDA does not meet the requirement of local authority as per section 2(69) of the CGST Act, 2017. It is hereby clarified that DDA cannot be treated as local authority under GST law.

For details: *https://taxinformation.cbic.gov.in/view-pdf/1003261/ENG/Circulars*

Clarification regarding applicability of GST on supply of food in Anganwadis and Schools [Circular No. 149/05/2021 – GST, dated June 17, 2021]

Clarification on applicability of GST on the issues as to whether serving of food in schools under Mid-Day Meals Scheme would be exempt if such supplies are funded by government grants and/or corporate donations. The issue was examined by GST Council in its 43rd meeting held on 28th May, 2021.

Entry 66 clause (b) (ii) of notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate) dated 28th June, 2017, exempts Services provided to an educational institution, by way of catering, including any mid-day meals scheme sponsored by the Central Government, State Government or Union Territory. This entry applies to pre-school and schools.

Accordingly, as per said entry 66, any catering service provided to an educational institution is exempt from GST. The entry further mentions that such exempt service includes mid- day meal service as specified in the entry. The scope of this entry is thus wide enough to cover any serving of any food to a school, including pre-school. Further, an Anganwadi interalia provides pre-school non-formal education. Hence, aganwadi is covered by the definition of educational institution (as pre-school).

As per recommendation of the GST Council, it is clarified that services provided to an educational institution by way of serving of food (catering including mid- day meals) is exempt from levy of GST irrespective of its funding from government grants or corporate donations [under said entry 66 (b) (ii)]. Educational institutions as defined in the notification include aganwadi. Hence, serving of food to anganwadi shall also be covered by said exemption, whether sponsored by government or through donation from corporates.

For further details please visit: https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources/htdocscbec/gst/Circular_Refund_149.pdf

Clarification regarding applicability of GST on the activity of construction of road where considerations are received in deferred payment (annuity) [Circular No. 150/06/2021 – GST, dated June 17, 2021]

GST is exempt on service, falling under heading 9967 (service code), by way of access to a road or a bridge on payment of annuity. Heading 9967 covers "supporting services in transport" under which code 996742 covers "operation services of National Highways, State Highways, Expressways, Roads & Streets; Bridges and Tunnel operation services". Entry 23 of said notification exempts "service by way of access to a road or a bridge on payment of toll". Together the entries 23 and 23A exempt access to road or bridge, whether the consideration are in the form of toll or annuity. It is hereby clarified that Entry 23A of notification No. 12/2017-CT(R) does not exempt GST on the annuity (deferred payments) paid for construction of roads.

For further details please visit: https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocscbec/gst/Circular_Refund_150.pdf

Clarification regarding GST on supply of various services by Central and State Board (such as National Board of Examination) [Circular No. 151/07/2021 – GST, dated June 17, 2021]

GST is exempt on services provided by Central or State Boards (including the boards such as NBE) by way of conduct of examination for the students, including conduct of entrance examination for admission to educational institution. Therefore, GST shall not apply to any fee or any amount charged by such Boards for conduct of such examinations including entrance examinations. GST is also exempt on input services relating to admission to, or conduct of examination, such as online testing service, result publication, printing of notification for examination, admit card and questions papers etc., when provided to such Boards.

For further details please visit: https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocscbec/gst/Circular_Refund_151.pdf

Clarification regarding rate of tax applicable on construction services provided to a Government Entity, in relation to construction such as of a Ropeway on turnkey basis [Circular No. 152/08/2021 – GST, dated June 17, 2021]

Works contract service provided by way of construction such as of rope way shall fall under entry at Sl. No. 3(xii) of notification 11/2017-(CTR) and attract GST at the rate of 18%.

For further details please visit: https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocscbec/gst/Circular_Refund_152.pdf

GST on milling of wheat into flour or paddy into rice for distribution by State Governments under PDS [Circular No. 153/09/2021 – GST, dated June 17, 2021]

In case the supply of service by way of milling of wheat into flour or of paddy into rice, is not eligible for exemption under Sl. No. 3 A of Notification No. 12/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.06.2017 for the reason that value of goods supply in such a composite supply exceeds 25%, then the applicable GST rate would be 5% if such composite supply is provided to a registered person, being a job work service (entry No. 26 of notification No. 11/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.06.2017). Combined reading of the definition of job-work [section 2(68), 2(94), 22, 24, 25 and section 51] makes it clear that a person registered only for the purpose of deduction of tax under section 51 of the CGST Act is also a registered person for the purposes of the said entry No. 26, and thus said supply to such person is also entitled for 5% rate.

For further details please visit: https://www.cbic.gov.in/resources//htdocs-cbec/gst/Circular_Refund_153.pdf

COMPOSITION SCHEME [SECTION 10 OF CGST ACT, 2017]

Composition Scheme in GST provides an alternative method of tax payment small and medium taxpayers whose turnover is not exceeding the prescribed threshold. The tax rates under this scheme have been kept at minimal but at the same time a person opting to pay tax under composition levy scheme can neither take Input Tax Credit nor it can collect any tax from the recipient. It is a voluntary and optional scheme.

Who can opt for Composition Scheme

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this act but subject to the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9,

- a registered person,
- whose aggregate turnover in the preceding financial year,
- did not exceed One Crore and fifty lakh rupees (₹1.5 Crore)*,
- may opt to pay, in lieu of the tax payable by him under sub-section (1) of section 9,
- an amount of tax calculated at the rates as prescribed under Rule 7 of the CGST Rules, 2017.

* for supply of goods and restaurant services

In case of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim, Tripura and Uttarakhand the threshold limit is ₹ 75 lakhs [instead of ₹ 1.5 Crore] (Notification No. 14/2019 Central Tax dated March 07, 2019).

Section 2(6) defines "aggregate turnover" as the aggregate value of all taxable supplies (excluding the value of inward supplies on which tax is payable by a person on reverse charge basis), exempt supplies, exports of goods or services or both and Inter-State supplies of persons having the same Permanent Account Number, is to be computed on all India basis but excludes Central Tax, State Tax, Union Territory Tax, Integrated Tax and Cess.

Optees of Composition Scheme allowed to provide limited quantum of service -

A person who opts to pay tax under composition scheme may supply services (other than restaurant service) of value **not exceeding ten per cent**. of turnover in a State or Union Territory in the preceding financial year.

or

five lakh rupees (₹5,00,000),

whichever is higher.

Exclusion of interest/discount from the value of turnover in a State/ Union Territory

For the above purpose, the value of exempt supply of services provided by way of extending deposits, loans or advances in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount shall not be taken into account for determining the value of turnover in a State or Union Territory.

Presently, following rates have been prescribed under Rule 7 of CGST Act, 2017.

Sl. No.	*Category of registered persons*	*Rate of CGST*	*Rate of SGST*	*Total tax*
1.	**Manufacturers,** other than manufacturers of such goods as may be notified by the Government. Presently, the Government has notified Pan Masala, Ice Cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa, Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes as the goods not eligible* for composition levy.	0.5% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory	0.5% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory	1% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory
2.	**Suppliers** making supplies referred to in clause (b) of paragraph 6 of Schedule II [i.e., supply, by way of or as part of any service or in any other manner whatsoever, of goods, being food or any other article for human consumption or any drink (other than alcoholic liquor for human consumption), where such supply or service is for cash, deferred payment or other valuable consideration] [**mainly Restaurant Service**].	2.5% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory	2.5% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory	5% of the turnover in the State or Union Territory
3.	Any other supplier eligible for composition levy under section 10 and the provisions of this Chapter [mainly traders].	0.5% of the turnover of taxable supplies of goods and services in the State or Union Territory	0.5% of the turnover of taxable supplies of goods and services in the State or Union Territory	1% of the turnover of taxable supplies of goods and services in the State or Union Territory

The composition levy under section 10 of the CGST act is mainly available to the manufacturers and traders of goods and to service providers engaged in restaurant business. However, considering that persons engaged in the manufacture and/ or supply of goods may have to engage themselves in the supply of service to some extent as a business necessity, the amendment is carried out in Section 10 w.e.f. 1.2.2019 so as to provide that the suppliers otherwise eligible for composition levy may supply services (other than those referred to in clause (b) of paragraph 6 of Schedule II i.e., restaurant service), of value not exceeding ten per cent. of turnover in a State or Union Territory in the preceding financial year **or** five lakh rupees, whichever is higher.

With effect from April 01, 2022, *Notification No. 14/2019 Central Tax dated 07.03.2019* has been amended to include following items also

- Fly ash bricks or fly ash aggregate with 90 per cent. or more fly ash content; Fly ash blocks
- Bricks of fossil meals or similar siliceous earths
- Building bricks
- Earthen or roofing tiles.

Eligibility to Opt Under Composition Scheme Section 10(2)

The registered person shall be eligible to opt under sub-section (1), if: -

(a) save as provided in sub-section (1) he is not engaged in the supply of services;

(b) he is not engaged in making any supply of services which are not leviable to tax under this Act;

(c) he is not engaged in making any Inter-State outward supplies of goods or services;

(d) he is not engaged in making any supply of goods or services through an ECO who is required to collect tax at source under section 52;

(e) he is not a manufacturer of such goods as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council and.

(f) he is neither a casual taxable person nor a non-resident taxable person.

Provided that where more than one registered persons are having the same Permanent Account Number (PAN) (issued under the Income-tax Act), the registered person shall not be eligible to opt for the scheme under sub-section (1) unless all such registered persons opt to pay tax under that sub-section.

The list notified by the Government were the concept of the composition scheme cannot be levied is as under:

1) The person involved in the manufacturing of Pan Masala, Tobacco and Ice Cream.

2) The person manufacturing or supplying the aerated water. etc.

Composition Scheme primarily for supplier of services Section 10(2A) of the CGST Act, 2017

A registered person who is not eligible to opt to pay under Composition Scheme meant primarily for supplier of goods and whose aggregate turnover in the preceding financial year did not exceed ₹ 50 Lacs. The maximum effective rate of tax is 6 % (i.e. 3% CGST and 3% SGST for respective State) of the turnover in state or turnover in Union Territory. All other conditions are same as already covered above in Section 10(2) of CGST Act, 2017.

(a) engaged in making any supply of goods or services which are not leviable to tax under this Act;

(b) engaged in making any inter-State outward supplies of goods or services;

(c) engaged in making any supply of services through an electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52;

(d) a manufacturer of such goods or supplier of such services as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council; and

(e) a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person:

Provided that where more than one registered person are having the same Permanent Account Number issued under the Income-tax Act, the registered person shall not be eligible to opt for the scheme under this sub-section unless all such registered persons opt to pay tax under this sub-section.

When option will Lapse [Section 10(3)]

The option availed by a registered person under sub-section (1) or sub section (2A) as the case may be shall lapse with effect from the day on which his aggregate turnover during a financial year exceeds the limit specified under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2A).

Restriction on Collection of Tax [Section 10 (4)]

A taxable person to whom the provisions of sub-section (1) or sub section (2A) as the case may be apply shall not collect any tax from the recipient on supplies made by him nor shall he be entitled to any credit of input tax.

In effect, the taxable person opting composition scheme shall consider tax payable under such scheme as its cost and factor in the price itself. It will not collect such tax as tax separately in the invoices issued to the recipient. Neither, it can avail Input Tax Credit charged by its suppliers.

What If a Person not eligible under Composition Scheme makes payment of Tax

According to Such Scheme Section 10 (5) if the proper officer has reasons to believe that a taxable person has paid tax under sub-section (1) or sub section (2A) as the case may be despite not being eligible, such person shall, in addition to any tax that may be payable by him under any other provisions of this Act, be liable to a penalty and the provisions of section 73 or section 74 or section 74A shall, mutatis mutandis, apply for determination of tax and penalty.

Illustration:

Mr. A, a retailer, presents the following information for the year -

Purchases of goods: ₹ 30,00,000, out of which goods worth ₹ 2,00,000 purchased from unregistered dealer. Sale of Goods: ₹ 49,00,000. He has opted the composition scheme. Show the treatment in GST, assuming that rate under GST are 0.5% CGST and 0.5% (composition scheme) and 9% CGST and 9% SGST (Regular scheme).

Solution:

Tax payable under Composition Scheme:

CGST payable = 49, 00,000 × 0.5% = 24,500

SGST payable = 49, 00,000 × 0.5% = 24,500

Illustration:

A person availing composition scheme during a financial year crosses the turnover of ₹ 150 lakhs (₹ 75 lakhs in specified States) during the course of the year, i.e., say he crosses the turnover in December? Will he be allowed to pay tax under composition scheme for the remainder of the year, i.e., till 31st March?

Solution:

No. The option availed shall lapse from the day on which his aggregate turnover during the financial year exceeds ₹ 150 lakhs (₹ 75 lakhs in specified States).

Illustration:

Delite Brothers, engaged in the sale of spare parts of motor vehicles, have opted for composition. During the year, apart from the sale of spare parts for ₹ 1.2 Cr, they also provided maintenance service to their few customers for which they earned revenue of ₹8 lakhs. Please advise the eligibility of Delite Brothers of composition levy under Section 10 of the CGST Act.

Solution:

Under Section 10 of the CGST Act, the registered person opting to pay tax under composition levy can apart from manufacture / supply of goods, provide service not exceeding 10% of their turnover or ₹ 5 lakhs whichever is higher. In this case, the turnover representing service comes to ₹8 lakhs which is less than 10% of their total turnover. Thus, Delite brother shall be eligible for composition levy in that financial year.

PROCEDURAL ASPECTS OF COMPOSITION SCHEME

Intimation for Composition Levy [Rule 3]

Intimation to opt composition levy [Rule3(1)]	Any person who has been **granted registration on a provisional basis** under clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of rule 24 and who opts to pay tax under section 10, shall electronically file an intimation in **FORM GST CMP-01**, duly signed, or verified through electronic verification code on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, **prior to the appointed day, but not later than thirty days (30 days) after the said day**, or such further period as may be extended by the Commissioner in this behalf: Provided that where the intimation in **FORM GST CMP-01** is filed after the appointed day, the registered person shall **not collect any tax from the appointed day** but shall **issue bill of supply** for supplies made after the said day.
Mention in registration form [Rule 3(2)]	Any person who applies for registration under sub-rule (1) of rule 8 may give an option to pay tax under section 10 in Part B of **FORM GST REG-01,** which shall be considered as an intimation to pay tax under the said section.
Intimation to opt composition levy before commencement of F.Y. [Rule 3(3)]	Any registered person who opts to pay tax under section 10 shall electronically file an intimation in **FORM GST CMP-02**, duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notification by the Commissioner prior to the commencement of the financial year for which the option to pay tax under the aforesaid section is exercised and shall furnish the statement in **FORM GST ITC-03 i.e., ITC reversal on stock**, in accordance with the provisions of sub-rule (4) of rule 44 **within a period of sixty days** from the commencement of the relevant financial year.
Rule 3(A)	As a business facilitation measure, the Government has inserted sub-rule (3A) of Rule 3 to provide that notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rules (1), (2) and (3), a person who has been granted registration on a provisional basis under rule 24 or who has been granted certificate of registration under sub-rule (1) of rule 10 may opt to pay tax under section 10 with effect from the first day of the month immediately succeeding the month in which he files an

	intimation in **FORM GST CMP-02**, on the common portal either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, on or before the 31st day of March, 2018, and shall furnish the statement in **FORM GST ITC-03** in accordance with the provisions of sub-rule (4) of rule 44 within a period of **one hundred and eighty days** from the day on which such person commences to pay tax under section 10. Provided that the said persons shall not be allowed to furnish the declaration in **FORM GST TRAN-1** after the statement in **FORM GST ITC-03** has been furnished.
Furnish details of stock [Rule 3(4)]	Any person who files an intimation under sub-rule (1) to pay tax under section 10 shall furnish the details of stock, including the inward supply of goods received from unregistered persons, held by him on the day preceding the date from which he opts to pay tax under the said section, electronically, in **FORM GST CMP-03**, on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, **within a period of sixty days from the date on which the option for composition levy is exercised** or within such further period as may be extended by the Commissioner in this behalf.
One intimation is deemed intimation for all other places Rule 3(5)]	Any intimation under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (3) or sub-rule (3A) in respect of any place of business in any State or Union Territory shall be **deemed to be an intimation in respect of all other places** of business registered on the same Permanent Account Number.

Effective Date for Composition Levy [Rule 4]

Effective date for composition levy [Rule4(1)]	The option to pay tax under section 10 shall be effective from the **beginning of the financial year**, where the intimation is filed under sub-rule (3) of rule 3 and the **appointed day** where the intimation is filed under sub-rule (1) of the said rule.
Effective date [Rule 4(2)]	The intimation under sub-rule (2) of rule 3 shall be considered only after the grant of registration to the applicant and his option to pay tax under section 10 shall be effective from the date fixed under sub-rule (2) or (3) of rule 10.

Conditions and Restrictions for Composition Levy [Rule 5]

Conditions to opt composition levy [Rule5(1)]	The person exercising the option to pay tax under section 10 shall comply with the following conditions, namely: - (i) he is neither a casual taxable person nor a non-resident taxable person; (ii) the goods held in stock by him on the appointed day have not been purchased in the course of inter-State trade or commerce or imported from a place outside India or received from his branch situated outside the State or from his agent or principal outside the State, where the option is exercised under sub-rule (1) of rule 3; (iii) the goods held in stock by him have not been purchased from an unregistered supplier and where purchased, he pays the tax under sub-section (4) of section 9;

	(iv) he shall pay tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9 on inward supply of goods or services or both; (v) he was not engaged in the manufacture of goods as notified under clause (e) of sub-section (2) of section 10, during the preceding financial year; (vi) he shall mention the words "composition taxable person, not eligible to collect tax on supplies" at the top of the bill of supply issued by him; and; (vii) he shall mention the words "composition taxable person" on every notice or signboard displayed at a prominent place at his principal place of business and at every additional place or places of business.
No requirement to file a fresh intimation every year [Rule 5(2)]	The registered person paying tax under section 10 may not file a fresh intimation every year and he may continue to pay tax under the said section subject to the provisions of the act and these rules.

Validity of Composition Levy [Rule 6]

Validity of composition scheme [Rule 6(1)]	The option exercised by a registered person to pay tax under section 10 shall remain valid so long as **he satisfies all the conditions** mentioned in the said section and under these rules.
Liable to pay tax under regular Scheme [Rule 6(2)]	The person referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be liable to pay tax under sub-section (1) of section 9 from the day **he ceases to satisfy any of the conditions** mentioned in section 10 or the provision of this chapter and shall issue tax invoice for every taxable supply made thereafter and he shall also file an **intimation** for withdrawal from the scheme in **FORM GST CMP-04** within **seven days** of the occurrence of such event.
File application for withdrawal of scheme [Rule 6(3)]	The registered person who **intends to withdraw from the composition scheme** shall, before the date of such withdrawal, file an application in **FORM GST CMP-04**, duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, electronically on the common portal.
Issue show cause notice for contravention of provision [Rule 6(4)]	Where the proper officer has reasons to believe that the registered person was **not eligible** to pay tax under section 10 or has contravened the provisions of the act or provision of this chapter, he may issue a notice to such person in **FORM GST CMP- 05** to show cause **within fifteen days** of the receipt of such notice as to why option to pay tax under section 10 shall not be denied.
Reply of show cause notice and order by proper officer [Rule 6(5)]	Upon receipt of the reply to the show-cause notice issued under sub-rule (4) from the registered person in **FORM GST CMP-06**, the proper officer shall issue an order in **FORM GST CMP-07** within a period of **thirty days** of the receipt of such reply, **either accepting the reply, or denying** the option to pay tax under section 10 from the date of the option or from the date of the event concerning such contravention, as the case may be.

Furnish detail of stock [Rule 6(6)]	Every person who has furnished an intimation under sub-rule (2) or filed an application for withdrawal under sub-rule (3) or a person in respect of whom an order of withdrawal of option has been passed in **FORM GST CMP-07** under sub-rule (5), may electronically furnish at the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, a statement in **FORM GST ITC- 01 containing details of the stock** of inputs and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock by him on the date on which the option is withdrawn or denied, **within a period of thirty days, from the date from which the option is withdrawn** or from the date of the order passed in **FORM GST CMP-07**, as the case may be.
Any intimation applicable to all other places also [Rule 6(7)]	Any intimation or application for withdrawal under sub-rule (2) or (3) or denial of the option to pay tax u/s 10 in accordance with sub-rule (5) in respect of any place of business in any State or Union Territory, **shall be deemed to be an intimation in respect of all other places** of business registered on the same Permanent Account Number.

Important Clarification by CBIC

Subject: Denial of Composition option by tax authorities and effective date thereof.

1. Rule 6 of the CGST Rules, 2017 deals with the validity of the composition levy. As per the said rule, the option exercised by a registered person to pay tax under the composition scheme shall remain valid so long as he satisfies the conditions mentioned in section 10 of the CGST Act, 2017 and the CGST Rules. The rule lays down the procedure for withdrawal from the composition scheme by a taxpayer who intends to withdraw from the said scheme and also the procedure for denial of option to the taxpayer to pay tax under the said scheme where he has contravened the provisions of the CGST Act or the CGST Rules.

2. In this connection, doubts have been raised as to the date from which withdrawal from the composition scheme shall take effect in a case where the composition taxpayer has exercised such option to withdraw. Doubts have also been raised regarding the effective date of denial of the option to pay tax under the composition scheme where action has been initiated by the tax authorities to deny such option to the composition taxpayer. Further, clarification has been sought regarding the follow up action to be taken by the tax authorities when the composition option is denied to the taxpayer retrospectively. In order to clarify these issues and to ensure uniformity in the implementation of the provisions of the law across field formations, the Board, in exercise of its powers conferred by section 168(1) of the CGST Act, hereby clarifies the issues raised as below.

3. Sub-rule (2) of rule 6 of the CGST Rules provides that the composition taxpayer shall pay tax under sub- section (1) of section 9 of the CGST Act as a normal taxpayer from the day he ceases to satisfy any of the conditions of the composition scheme and shall issue tax invoice for every taxable supply made thereafter. Sub-rule (3) of rule 6 of the CGST Rules provides that the registered person who intends to withdraw from the composition scheme shall, before the date of such withdrawal, file an application in **FORM GST CMP-04** on the common portal. He shall file intimation for withdrawal from the scheme in **FORM GST CMP-04** within seven days of the occurrence of such event.

4. As per sub-rule (4) of rule 6 of the CGST Rules, where the proper officer has reasons to believe that the registered person was not eligible to pay tax under section 10 of the CGST Act or has contravened the provisions of the CGST Act or the CGST Rules, he may issue a notice to such person in F**ORM GST CMP- 05** to show cause as to why the option to pay tax under section 10 of the CGST Act shall not be denied. Upon receipt of the reply to the show cause notice from the registered person in **FORM GST CMP-06**, the proper officer shall, in accordance with the provisions of sub-rule (5) of rule 6 of the CGST Rules, issue an order in **FORM GST CMP-07** within a period of thirty days of the receipt of such reply, either accepting the reply, or denying the option to pay tax under section 10 of the CGST Act from the date of the option or from the date of the event concerning such contravention, as the case may be.

5. It is clarified that in a case where the taxpayer has sought withdrawal from the composition scheme, the effective date shall be the date indicated by him in his intimation/application filed in **FORM GST CMP-04** but such date may not be prior to the commencement of the financial year in which such intimation/application for withdrawal is being filed. If at any stage it is found that he has contravened any of the provisions of the CGST Act or the CGST Rules, action may be initiated for recovery of tax, interest and penalty. In case of denial of option by the tax authorities, the effective date of such denial shall be from a date, including any retrospective date as may be determined by tax authorities, but shall not be prior to the date of contravention of the provisions of the CGST Act or the CGST Rules. In such cases, as provided under sub-section (5) of section 10 of the CGST Act, the proceedings would have to be initiated under the provisions of section 73 or section 74 of the CGST Act for determination of tax, interest and penalty for the period starting from the date of contravention of provisions till the date of issue of order in **FORM GST CMP-07**. It is also clarified that the registered person shall be liable to pay tax under section 9 of the CGST Act from the date of issue of the order in **FORM GST CMP-07**. Provisions of section 18(1)(c) of the CGST Act shall apply for claiming credit on inputs held in stock, inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and on capital goods on the date immediately preceding the date of issue of the order.

[Circular No. 77/51/2018-GST, dated 31-12-2018]

Analysis of Composition Scheme as prescribed under Section 10(1) CGST Act:

- The composition scheme **is optional.**
- However, the supplier of goods shall be allowed to make supply of services [other than restaurant service] not exceeding 10% of their turnover within the State or Union Territory or ₹ 5 lakhs whichever is higher.
- Taxable person whose all supplies of goods and services are within the state only are eligible.
- Taxable person who opts for this scheme will not be allowed to charge GST in their invoice. They will issue a bill of supply instead of Tax invoice. They are also **not** entitled to take Input Tax Credit.
- The scheme lapses on the day his aggregate turnover exceeds the specified aggregate turnover limit.
- A registered taxable person having same PAN and multiple registrations in different states have to opt for the composition scheme for all states. If one registered person opts for normal scheme, others become ineligible for composition scheme.

- Composition scheme is not applicable for tax payment under reverse charge mechanism.
- Customer **cannot** claim ITC in respect of purchases from person covered by composition scheme.
- A customer who buys goods from registered person who is under composition scheme will not be able to avail Input Tax Credit because a composition scheme supplier cannot issue a tax invoice.
- A manufacturer can opt for composition scheme generally. However, a manufacturer of goods, which would be notified on the recommendations of the GST Council, cannot opt for this scheme. This scheme is not available for services sector, except restaurants. However, the goods manufacturers/ suppliers can provide services other than restaurant service to the extent of 10% of their turnover.
- Composition tax payers do not need to file any statement of outward or inward supplies. They have to file a quarterly return in **Form GSTR-4** after the end of the quarter. Since they are not eligible for any Input Tax Credit, there is no relevance of **GSTR-2** for them and since the credit of tax paid under Composition Levy is not eligible, there is no relevance of **GSTR-1** for them. In their return, they have to declare summary details of their outward supplies along with the details of tax payment. They also have to give details of their purchases in their quarterly return itself, most of which will be auto populated.

List of Forms

Form No.	*Description*
GST CMP-01	Intimation to pay tax under section 10 (composition levy) (Only for persons registered under the existing law migrating on the appointed day)
GST CMP-02	Intimation to pay tax under section 10 (composition levy) (For persons registered under the Act)
GST CMP-03	Intimation of details of stock on date of opting for composition levy (Only for persons registered under the existing law migrating on the appointed day)
GST CMP-04	Intimation / Application for withdrawal from composition Levy
GST CMP-05	Notice for denial of option to pay tax under section 10
GST CMP-06	Reply to the notice to show cause
GST CMP-07	Order for acceptance/rejection of reply to show cause notice.

Illustration:

XYZ Ltd., a manufacturing concern had effected Intra-State taxable supply of ₹ 20,00,000 and inter-State taxable supply of ₹ 25,00,000 in Financial year 2024-25. The company wants to opt for composition scheme under Section 10 of CGST Act, 2017. As a GST consultant advise XYZ Ltd. whether it can opt for composition scheme.

Solution:

As per provisions of Section 10 of CGST Act, 2017, a manufacturer can opt for composition scheme if he is

not engaged in making any Inter-State outward supplies of goods. In this case since XYZ Ltd. has effected inter-State taxable supply of goods, hence it cannot opt for composition scheme.

Illustration:

A, a retailer who keeps no inventories, presents the following expected information for the year -

(1) Purchases of goods: ₹ 50 lakhs (GST @5% extra).

(2) Sales (at fixed selling price inclusive of all taxes): ₹ 60 lakhs (GST rate on such goods as per Customs Tariff is @5%).

Discuss whether he should opt for composition scheme if composite tax is 1% of turnover. Expenses of keeping detailed statutory records required under the GST Laws will be ₹ 1,20,000 p.a., which shall get reduced to ₹ 50,000 if composition scheme is opted for. Other expenses are ₹ 3,00,000 p.a.

Solution:

The cost to the ultimate consumer under two schemes is as under -

Particulars	***Normal GST scheme***	***Composition Scheme***
Cost of goods sold (*No credit under composition scheme, hence, cost of goods sold will be higher)	50,00,000	52,50,000
Add: Costs of maintaining records	1,20,000	50,000
Add: Normal Expenses	3,00,000	3,00,000
Total Costs	54,20,000	56,00,000
Sales (inclusive of all taxes)	60,00,000	60,00,000
Less: Tax (GST = ₹ 60 lakh × 5 / 105); (Composite Tax = ₹ 60 lakh × 1%)	2,85,714	60,000
Sales (net of taxes)	57,14,286	59,40,000
Profit of the dealer (Sales, (net of taxes - Total Costs)	2,94,286	3,40,000

Conclusion: It is apparent that while cost to ultimate consumer, in both the cases remains same, the profit of the dealer is higher if the dealer opts for composition scheme. Hence, composition scheme should be opted.

Illustration:

Applicability of composition scheme: XYZ Ltd. is having two factories. One factory is located in Rajasthan is manufacturing readymade garments and another factory located in Gujarat is engaged in manufacture of auto components. The turnover details of Financial Year 2024-25 are as under:

	Particulars	₹
(1)	Intra-State supply of readymade garments in Rajasthan	28,00,000

(2)	Intra-State supply of auto- components in Gujarat	18,00,000
	Total Value of taxable supplies	46,00,000

The company wants to opt for composition scheme for factory in Rajasthan and tax at normal rates in Gujarat. Advise.

Solution:

According to Section 10(2) of CGST Act, 2017, All Registered person having same PAN have to opt for Composition Scheme. If one opts for regular levy for one registered place, others become ineligible for composition levy. Thus, XYZ Ltd. cannot opt for composition scheme in Rajasthan and pay normal tax in Gujarat.

Illustration:

Determine whether the suppliers in the following cases are eligible for composition levy, under section 10(1) & 10(2), provided their turnover in preceding year does not exceed ₹1.5 crore:

(i) Ram Enterprises is engaged in trading of Pan Masala in Rajasthan and is registered in the same State.

(ii) Shyam Manufacturers has registered offices in Punjab and Haryana and supplies goods in neighbouring States.

Solution:

(i) A supplier engaged in the manufacture of goods as notified under section 10(2) (e), during the preceding FY is not eligible for composition scheme under section 10(1) and 10(2). Ice cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa, Pan Masala, Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes and aerated waters are notified under this category. However, in the given case, since Ram Enterprises is engaged in trading of Pan Masala and not manufacture and his turnover does not exceed ₹1.5 crore, he is eligible for composition scheme subject to fulfilment of specified conditions.

(ii) Since supplier of inter-State outward supplies of goods or services is not eligible for composition levy, Shyam Manufacturers is not eligible for composition levy.

LIABILITY TO PAY GST

The liability to pay GST would depend on the mechanism the transaction aligns to, as under:

a) Forward Charge Mechanism

Forward charge or direct charge is the mechanism where the supplier of goods/services is liable to pay tax. For instance, if a Company Secretary provided a service to his client, the service tax will be payable by the Company Secretary. Here the supplier is registered under GST, he issues a tax invoice, collects the GST and pays it to the Government.

b) Reverse Charge Mechanism

Generally, the supplier of goods or services is liable to pay GST. However, in specific cases like imports and other notified supplies, the liability may be cast on the recipient under the reverse charge mechanism. Reverse Charge means the liability to pay tax is on the recipient of supply of goods or services instead of the supplier of such goods or services in respect of notified categories of supply. Here the supplier is not registered under GST, hence, he cannot issue a tax invoice, and therefore the recipient pays the GST on the supply on behalf of the supplier, directly to the Government.

It must be noted although, that Input Tax Credit can be availed in both the above scenarios, subject to the fulfilment of conditions for availing Input Tax Credit.

In case of E-commerce, the E-commerce operators, who are mandatorily required to register with GST, collect tax at source at a specified percentage and pay the same to the Government.

Situations under which RCM becomes applicable:

I. Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs (CBIC) has notified a list of goods or services on which RCM is applicable.

II. Supply by Unregistered Dealer to Registered Dealer.

III. In case of services provided by E-commerce operators, liability to pay tax lies on the recipient of services.

As per Section 24 of the CGST Act, 2017 persons who are required to pay tax under reverse charge should register themselves compulsorily irrespective of the turnover limit.

Goods Notified under Reverse Charge under Section 9(3) by Notification No. 4/2017-Central Tax (Rate)

Sl. No.	*Description of supply of Goods*	*Supplier of goods*	*Recipient of supply*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(4)*
1.	Cashewnuts, not shelled or peeled	Agriculturist	Any registered person
2.	Bidi wrapper leaves (tendu)	Agriculturist	Any registered person
3.	Tobacco leaves	Agriculturist	Any registered person
3A	Following essential oils other than those of citrus fruit namely: - (a) Of peppermint (Mentha piperita); (b) Of other mints: Spearmint oil (ex-mentha spicata), Water mint-oil (ex-mentha aquatic), Horsemint oil (ex-mentha sylvestries), Bergament oil (ex-mentha citrate), Mentha arvensis	Any unregistered person	Any registered person

Sl. No.	*Description of supply of Goods*	*Supplier of goods*	*Recipient of supply*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(4)*
4.	Silk yarn	Any person who manufactures silk yarn from raw silk or silk worm cocoons for supply of silk yarn	Any registered person
4A.	Raw cotton	Agriculturist	Any registered person".
5.	Supply of lottery	State Government, Union Territory or any Local Authority	Lottery distributor or selling agent. *Explanation*- For the purposes of this entry, lottery distributor or selling agent has the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (c) of Rule 2 of the Lotteries (Regulation) Rules, 2010, made under the provisions of sub-section 1 of section 11 of the Lotteries (Regulations) Act, 1998 (17 of 1998).
6.	Used vehicles, seized and confiscated goods, old and used goods, waste and scrap	Central Government [excluding Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways)], State Government, Union territory or a local authority	Any registered person
7.	Priority Sector Lending Certificate	Any registered person	Any registered person

Explanation:-

(1) In this Table, "tariff item", "sub-heading", "heading" and "Chapter" shall mean respectively a tariff item, sub-heading, heading or chapter, as specified in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975.

(2) The rules for the interpretation of the First Schedule to the said Customs Tariff Act, 1975, including the section and Chapter Notes and the General Explanatory Notes of the First Schedule shall, so far as may be, apply to the interpretation of this notification.

Service notified under reverse charge as per Notification No. 13/2017 Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.6.2017, as amended from time to time

(i) CGST and SGST/IGST payable under reverse charge basis by the recipient of such services- Services under reverse charge is covered under section 9(3) of the CGST Act, 2017 and Section 5(3) of the IGST Act, 2017

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*	*(4)*
1.	Supply of Services by a Goods Transport Agency (GTA) in respect of transportation of goods by road to - (a) any factory registered under or governed by the factories Act, 1948 (63 of 1948); or (b) any society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860) or under any other law for the time being in force in any part of India; or (c) any co-operative society established by or under any law; or (d) any person registered under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act or the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act; or (e) anybody corporate established, by or under any law; or (f) any partnership firm whether registered or not under any law including association of persons.	Goods Transport Agency (GTA)	(a) Any factory registered under or governed by the factories Act, 1948; or (b) any society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 or under any other law for the time being in force in any part of India; or (c) any co-operative society established by or under any law; or (d) any person registered under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act or the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act or the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act; or (e) anybody corporate established, by or under any law; or (f) any partnership firm whether registered or not under any law including association of persons; or (g) any casual taxable person; located in the taxable territory.

Sl. No.	Category of Supply of Services	Supplier of service	Recipient of Service
	Provided that nothing contained in this entry shall apply to services provided by a goods transport agency, by way of transport of goods in a goods carriage by road, to, - (a) a Department or Establishment of the Central Government or State Government or Union territory; or (b) local authority; or (c) Governmental agencies, which has taken registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (12 of 2017) only for the purpose of deducting tax under section 51 and not for making a taxable supply of goods or services."; Provided further that nothing contained in this entry shall apply where, - i. the supplier has taken registration under the CGST Act, 2017 and exercised the option to pay tax on the services of GTA in relation to transport of goods supplied by him under forward charge; and ii. the supplier has issued a tax invoice to the recipient charging Central Tax at the applicable rates and has made a declaration as prescribed in Annexure III on such invoice issued by him.";		

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
2	"Services provided by an individual **Advocate** including a senior advocate or firm of advocates by way of legal services, directly or indirectly. *Explanation*. - "legal service" means any service provided in relation to advice, consultancy or assistance in any branch of law, in any manner and includes representational services before any court, tribunal or authority".	An individual advocate including a senior advocate or Firm of advocates.	Any business entity located in the taxable territory.
3	Services supplied by an arbitral tribunal to a business entity.	An arbitral tribunal.	Any business entity located in the taxable territory.
4	Services provided by way of sponsorship to any body corporate or partnership firm.	Any person other than body corporate	Any body corporate or partnership firm located in the taxable territory.
5	Services supplied by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority to a business entity excluding- (1) renting of immovable property, and (2) services specified below - (i) services by the Department of Posts and the Ministry of Railways (Indian Railways) ; (ii) services in relation to an aircraft or a vessel, inside or outside the precincts of a port or an airport; transport of goods or passengers.	Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority	Any business entity located in the taxable territory.

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
5A	Services supplied by the Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority by way of renting of immovable property to a person registered under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.	Central Government, State Government, Union Territory or Local Authority	Any person registered under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 read with clause (v) of section 20 of Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.
5AA	Service by way of renting of residential dwelling to a registered person.	Any person	Any registered person.
5AB	Services by way renting of immoveable property other than residential dwelling	Any registered person	Any registered person other than who has opted to pay tax under composition levy.
5B	Services supplied by any person by way of Transfer of Development Rights (TDR) or Floor Space Index (FSI) (including additional FSI) for construction of a project by a promoter.	Any person	Promoter.
5C	Long term lease of land (30 years or more) by any person against consideration in the form of upfront amount (called as premium, salami, cost, price, development charges or by any other name) and/or periodic rent for construction of a project by a promoter.	Any person	Promoter.
6	Services supplied by a director of a company or a body corporate to the said company or the body corporate.	A director of a company or a body corporate	The company or a body corporate located in the taxable territory.
7	Services supplied by an insurance agent to any person carrying on insurance business.	An insurance agent	Any person carrying on insurance business, located in the taxable territory.

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
8	Services supplied by a recovery agent to a banking company or a financial institution or a non-banking financial company.	A recovery agent	A banking company or a financial institution or a non-banking financial company, located in the taxable territory.
9	Supply of services by an author, music composer, photographer, artist or the like by way of transfer or permitting the use or enjoyment of a copyright covered under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 13 of the Copyright Act, 1957 relating to original literary, dramatic, musical or artistic works to a publisher, music company, producer or the like.	Music composer, photographer, artist, or the like	Music company, producer or the like, located in the taxable territory.
9A	Supply of services by an author by way of transfer or permitting the use or enjoyment of a copyright covered under clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 13 of the Copyright Act, 1957 relating to original literary works to a publisher.	Author	Publisher located in the taxable territory: Provided that nothing contained in this entry shall apply where, - (i) the author has taken registration under the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, and filed a declaration, in the form at Annexure I, within the time limit prescribed therein, with the jurisdictional CGST or SGST commissioner, as the case may be, that he exercises the option to pay integrated tax on the service specified in column (2), under forward charge in accordance with Section 5(1) of the Integrated Goods and Service Tax Act, 2017 under forward charge, and to comply with all the provisions of Integrated Goods and Service Tax Act, 2017 as they apply to a person liable for paying the tax in relation to the supply of any goods or services or both and that he shall not withdraw the said option within a period of 1 year from the date of exercising such option; (ii) the author makes a declaration, as prescribed in Annexure II on the invoice issued by him in Form GST Inv-I to the publisher.

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
10	Supply of services by the members of Overseeing Committee to Reserve Bank of India	Members of Overseeing Committee constituted by the Reserve Bank of India	Reserve Bank of India.
11	Services supplied by individual Direct Selling Agents (DSAs) other than a body corporate, partnership or limited liability partnership firm to bank or non-banking financial company (NBFCs)	Individual Direct Selling Agents (DSAs) other than a body corporate, partnership or limited liability partnership firm	A banking company or a non-banking financial company, located in the taxable territory.
12.	Services provided by **Business Facilitator (BF)** to a banking company	Business facilitator (BF)	A banking company, located in the taxable territory.
13.	Services provided by an agent of Business Correspondent (BC) to Business Correspondent (BC)	An agent of business correspondent (BC)	A business correspondent, located in the taxable territory.
14.	Security services (services provided by way of supply of security personnel) provided to a registered person Provided that nothing contained in this entry shall apply to, - i) (a) a Department or Establishment of the Central Government or State Government or Union territory; or b) local authority; or c) Governmental agencies; which has taken registration under the Central Goods and	Any person other than a body corporate	A registered person, located in the taxable territory.

Sl. No.	Category of Supply of Services	Supplier of service	Recipient of Service
	Services Tax Act, 2017 (12 of 2017) only for the purpose of deducting tax under section 51 of the said Act and not for making a taxable supply of goods or services; or ii) a registered person paying tax under section 10 of the said Act.		
15.	Services provided by way of renting of any motor vehicle designed to carry passengers where the cost of fuel is included in the consideration charged from the service recipient, provided to a body corporate	Any person, other than a body corporate who supplies the service to a body corporate and does not issue an invoice charging integrated tax at the rate of 12 per cent. to the service recipient	Any body corporate located in the taxable territory.
16.	Services of lending of securities under Securities Lending Scheme, 1997 ("Scheme") of Securities and Exchange Board of India ("SEBI"), as amended	Lender, i.e., a person who deposits the securities registered in his name or in the name of any other person duly authorised on his behalf with an approved intermediary for the purpose of lending under the Scheme of SEBI	Borrower, i.e., a person who borrows the securities under the Scheme through an approved intermediary of SEBI".

(ii) Services under reverse charge is covered under IGST Act, 2017 only - Section 5(3) of the IGST Act, 2017

Sl. No.	*Category of Supply of Services*	*Supplier of service*	*Recipient of Service*
1.	Any service supplied by any person who is located in a non-taxable territory to any person other than non- taxable online recipient.	Any person located in a non-taxable territory	Any person located in the taxable territory other than non-taxable online recipient.
2.	Services supplied by a person located in non-taxable territory by way of transportation of goods by a vessel from a place outside India up to the customs station of clearance in India.	A person located in non-taxable territory	Importer, located in the taxable territory.

Explanation- For purpose of this notification-

(a) The person who pays or is liable to pay freight for the transportation of goods by road in goods carriage, located in the taxable territory shall be treated as the person who receives the service for the purpose of this notification.

(b) "Body Corporate" has the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (11) of section 2 of the Companies Act, 2013.

(c) The business entity located in the taxable territory who is litigant, applicant or petitioner, as the case may be, shall be treated as the person who receives the legal services for the purpose of this notification.

(d) The words and expressions used and not defined in this notification but defined in the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall have the same meanings as assigned to them in those Acts.

(e) A "Limited Liability Partnership" formed and registered under the provisions of the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 shall also be considered as a partnership firm or a firm.

(h) Provisions of this notification, in so far as they apply to the Central Government and State Governments, shall also apply to the Parliament and State Legislatures.

(i) The term "apartment" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (e) under section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.

(j) The term "promoter" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (zk) under section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.

(k) The term "project" shall mean a Real Estate Project (REP) or a Residential Real Estate Project (RREP).

(l) "The term "Real Estate Project (REP)" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (zn) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016.

(m) The term "Residential Real Estate Project (RREP)" shall mean a REP in which the carpet area of the commercial apartments is not more than 15 per cent. of the total carpet area of all the apartments in the REP.

(n) "Floor space index (FSI)" shall mean the ratio of a building's total floor area (gross floor area) to the size of the piece of land upon which it is built.".

Goods and Services falling under Reverse Charge if supplies are made to a registered person by unregistered person in terms of Section 9(4) CGST Act, 2017/ Section 5(4) IGST Act, 2017

The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify a class of registered persons who shall, in respect of supply of specified categories of goods or services or both received from an unregistered supplier, pay the tax on reverse charge basis as the recipient of such supply of goods or services or both, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such recipient as if he is the person liable for paying the tax in relation to such supply of goods or services or both. Similar are the provisions under IGST Act and UTGST Act/SGST Act.

<table>
<tr><th>Category of supply of goods and services</th><th>Recipient of goods and services</th></tr>
<tr><td>Notification No. 07/2019- Central Tax (Rate) w.e.f. April 01, 2019 80% of the value of inputs and input services must be purchased by a promoter from a registered supplier only. Thus in respect of supply of such goods and services or both which constitute the shortfall from the minimum 80% value of goods (input) or services (input services) or both required to be purchased by a promoter for construction of project, in a financial year or part of the financial year till the date of issuance of completion certificate or final occupation, whichever is earlier tax shall be paid by the promoter under reverse charge.

However, following goods or services or both are not required to be purchased from the registered supplier by a promoter:

<table>
<tr><td>(a)</td><td>Services by way of grant of development rights</td></tr>
<tr><td>(b)</td><td>Services by way of long term lease of land (against upfront payment in the form of premium, salami, development charges etc.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>(c)</td><td>FSI (including additional FSI)</td></tr>
<tr><td>(d)</td><td>Electricity</td></tr>
<tr><td>(e)</td><td>High Speed Diesel</td></tr>
<tr><td>(f)</td><td>Motor Spirit</td></tr>
<tr><td>(g)</td><td>Natural Gas</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>Promoter</td></tr>
</table>

Explanation. - For the purpose of this notification, -

(i) the term "promoter" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (zk) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016;

(ii) "project" shall mean a Real Estate Project (REP) or a Residential Real Estate Project (RREP);

(iii) the term "Real Estate Project (REP)" shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (zn) of section 2 of the Real Estate (Regulation and Development) Act, 2016;

(iv) "Residential Real Estate Project (RREP)" shall mean a REP in which the carpet area of the commercial apartments is not more than 15 per cent. of the total carpet area of all the apartments in the REP;

(v) the term "floor space index (FSI)" shall mean the ratio of a building's total floor area (gross floor area) to the size of the piece of land upon which it is built.

CASE LAWS

1. In re.: Acharya Shree Mahashraman Chaturmas Pravas Vyavastha Samiti Trust, 2020 (37) G.S.T.L. 83 (App. A.A.R. - GST - Kar.)

Whether the renting of temporary units of accommodation by the applicant is under clause 13(b) of Exemption under Notification No. 12/2017-C.T. (Rate).

Religious functions conducted by appellants for the propagation of Jain Dharma and temporary accommodation facilities erected for the use of devotees during the period of religious function.

AAR Karnataka held that Appellant not renting out 'rooms' but rather renting out units of accommodation comprising of 2 bedrooms, hall, kitchen, restroom, toilet with facilities like water, electricity, cot, bed, pillow, bedspread and air-conditioner given out on rent. Cooking facility also given in this unit. Therefore, unit of accommodation of this kind termed by Appellant as a 2 BHK Category I type of accommodation cannot be considered as renting of rooms and not covered in Entry Sl. No. 13 ibid. Similarly, renting out of beds in a dormitory also not akin to renting of rooms and hence it will not qualify for exemption under clause 13(b) of Exemption under Notification No. 12/2017-C.T. (Rate)

2. In re.: CMC Vellore Association, 2020 (39) G.S.T.L. 330 (A.A.R. - GST - A.P.)

Facts of the Case: M/s. CMC Vellore Association have a multi-specialty tertiary care hospital providing health care services and categorized the patients as out-patients and in-patients for the administrative convenience. CMC is rendering medical services with professionals like doctors, nursing staff, lab technicians etc.

Medicines, Drugs, Stents, Implants etc. are supplied through pharmacy to in-patients under the prescription of the doctors which are incidental to the health care services rendered in the hospital. The out-patients are those who visit the hospital for routine check-ups clinical visits whereas the in-patients are those who are admitted into the hospital for the required treatment. The in-patients are provided with stay facilities, medicines, consumables, implants, dietary food and other surgeries/procedures required for the treatment.

The Central store of the hospital procures stocks of medicines, implants, consumable etc. from various suppliers and distribute to its outlets such as in-patient pharmacy, operation theatre pharmacy and out-patient pharmacy based on the indent issued. The in-patient pharmacy and operation theatre pharmacy supply medicines, implants and consumables only to in-patients. Whereas the out-patient pharmacy attached to the hospital entertains the medical prescription of out-patients.

Questions raised by the applicant:

(1) Tax liability on the medicines supplied to in-patients through pharmacy.

(2) Tax liability on the medicines, drugs, stents, implants etc. administered to in-patients during the medical treatment or procedure.

Held: The applicant as stated in the application renders health care services to in-patients in the form of supply of medicines, drugs, stents, implants etc. being administered during the medical treatment or procedure. The issue at hand, i.e., whether the above-mentioned supplies to in-patients through pharmacy is liable to tax or not.

Primarily the health care services provided by the applicant are exempt under Sl. No. 74 Heading 9993 vide Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017.

The health care services as explained in (zg) of para 2 of Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017, defines service by way of diagnosis, or treatment or care for illness, injury, deformity, abnormality or pregnancy in any recognised system of medicines in India. In common parlance, when one looks into the definition, 'the treatment or care' extended by hospital can be thought of devoid of medicines, relevant consumable, or implants, by no stretch of imagination. The supply of medicines and the consumables are

integral part of the treatment extended to the in-patients by the hospital. Hence, the services rendered by the applicant is a composite supply as defined under Section 2(30) of CGST Act, 2017 in which the principal supply is health care, being predominant and the supply of medicines, drugs, implants, stents, and other consumables, come under ancillary supplies and accordingly tax liability has to be determined under Section 8 of CGST Act, 2017. Since the entry of *"Services by way of - (a) health care services by a clinical establishment, and authorised medical practitioner or para medics;"* at Sl. No. 74 Heading 9993 vide Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017 is nil rated, the supply of medicines, drugs, implants, stents, and other consumables are exempted from liability under GST.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- The taxable event is supply of goods / services for a consideration, during the course of business / for furtherance of business by a taxable person, and exceptions to this have been set out in the separate schedules.
- Key differences between a composite & mixed supply are that the supplies within a composite supply are naturally bundled whereas within a mixed supply are deliberately bundled and that in the composite supply, the principal supply is discernible, whereas that isn't the case in a mixed supply.
- The exemptions from GST are those that have been kept out of scope and have been notified separately.
- Composition scheme in GST provides an alternative method of tax payment small and medium taxpayers whose turnover is not exceeding the prescribed threshold. The tax rates under this scheme have been kept at minimal but at the same time a person opting to pay tax under composition levy scheme can neither take Input Tax Credit nor it can collect any tax from the recipient. It is a voluntary and optional scheme.
- Reverse Charge Mechanism is the process of payment of GST by the receiver instead of the supplier. In this case, the liability of tax payment is transferred to the recipient/receiver instead of the supplier.

GLOSSARY

Taxable Event: The taxable event under GST shall be the supply of goods or services or both made for consideration in the course or furtherance of business. The taxable events under the existing indirect tax laws such as manufacture, sale, or provision of services shall stand subsumed in the taxable event known as 'supply'.

Composite supply is a supply consisting of two or more taxable supplies of goods or services or both or any combination thereof, which are bundled in natural course and are supplied in conjunction with each other in the ordinary course of business and where one of which is a principal supply. For example, when a consumer buys a television set and he also gets warranty and a maintenance contract with the TV, this supply is a composite supply. In this example, supply of TV is the principal supply, warranty and maintenance service are ancillary.

Mixed Supply means two or more individual supplies of goods or services or any combination thereof, made in conjunction with each other by a taxable person for a single price where such supply does not constitute a composite supply. For example, a supply of package consisting of canned foods, sweets, chocolates, cakes, dry fruits, aerated drink and fruit juice when supplied for a single price is a mixed supply. Each of these items can be supplied separately and it is not dependent on any other. It shall not be a mixed supply if these items are supplied separately.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Import of services by a person from a related person or fro, any of his other establishment outside India is covered in which Schedule of CGST Act, 2017
    a) Schedule III of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.
    b) Schedule II of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.
    c) Schedule I of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017.
    d) None of the Above
2. Services by way of group life insurance premium is _____
    a) Taxable
    b) Exempted
    c) Zero rated
    d) None of the Above
3. The _____ supply will be charged at the rate applicable to the supply that attracts the highest rate of tax from within the consolidated package
    a) Mixed
    b) Composite
    c) Principal
    d) None of the Above
4. If a truck owner transport goods but does not issue a consignment note, how is the service treated as under GST?
    a) Taxable as GTA service at 5%
    b) Usually exempt treated as Goods and transport operator
    c) Zero rated
    d) Liable under RCM only
5. For which of the following goods, the manufacturer is not allowed to opt for composition scheme
    a) ice-cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa;
    b) pan masala;
    c) tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes;
    d) all of the Above

Answers: 1 (c), 2 (b), 3 (a), 4 (b), 5 (d)

Descriptive Questions

1. Discuss whether the following transactions will be considered as supply or not under GST laws.
    a. An individual buys a car for personal use and after a year sells it to a car dealer.
    b. A dealer of air-conditioners permanently transfers an air conditioner from his stock in trade, for personal use at his residence.
    c. Provision of service or goods by a club or association or society to its members.
2. Discuss whether the following transactions/activities will be treated as supply of goods or supply of service
    a. Transfer of right to use goods.
    b. Works contracts and Catering services.
    c. Supply of software.
    d. Goods supplied on hire purchase basis.
3. State which of the following is composite supply or mixed supply under the GST law:
    a. Sale of car with warranty coverage.
    b. Gift pack with chocolates and books.
    c. Sale of Refrigerator with power stabilizer.
    d. Hotel Sanyasi providing accommodation with complimentary breakfast.
4. What is the definition of Goods Transport Agency (GTA) as per latest change made in 56th GST council meeting?
5. What are the activities which are treated as supply of goods of services as per schedule II of the CGST Act, 2017?
6. What are the commodities which have been kept outside the purview of GST?
7. Who is he person eligible to opt for Composition Scheme?
8. What are the provisions relating to tax payable on reverse charge basis under section 9(3)? Which are the categories of supply of services on which recipient has to pay tax on reverse charge basis?
9. What is the meaning of exempt supply? Give some examples of goods which are exempt from GST?
10. Gift of ₹3, 00,000 given to employees are exempted under GST. If not why?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey
- A complete guide to Goods & Services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A Format- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- Students may also visit “http://cbic.gov.in/” for regular updates on GST law.

Time, Value & Place of Supply

Lesson 17

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Taxable Event ■ Forward Charge Mechanism ■ Reverse Charge Mechanism ■ Time of Supply ■ Value of Supply ■ Place of Supply

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Various concepts relating to supply of goods and services
- The time when supply is deemed to have been made in case of forward charge, reverse charge, continuous supply and vouchers
- The conditions for applicability of transaction value and inclusions and exclusions therefrom to arrive at the taxable value
- The methods of valuation where the transaction value is not applicable
- The principles for determining place of supply

Lesson Outline

- Concepts of Time of Supply
- Concepts of Value of Supply
- Concepts of Place of Supply
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

1. Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 12	Time of Supply of Goods
Section 13	Time of Supply of Services
Section 14	Change in rate of tax in respect of supply of goods or Services
Section 15	Value of Supply

2. Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 10	Place of supply of goods other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India
Section 11	Place of supply of goods imported into, or exported from India
Section 12	Place of supply of services where location of supplier and recipient is in India
Section 13	Place of supply of services where location of supplier or location of recipient is outside India

SUPPLY

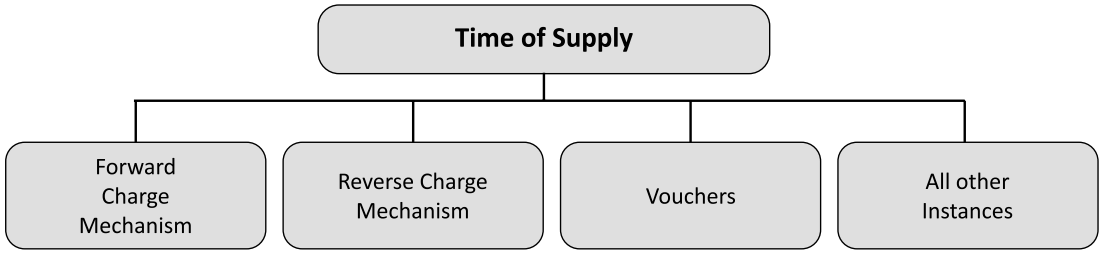
The concept of Supply has been extensively discussed in Chapter 16 which may be referred to for details. Briefly, it encompasses various transactions such as sales, barter transfer, exchange, license, rental, lease and disposal within its purview. If a person undertakes any of these transactions during the course or furtherance of business for consideration.

Taxable event means an event or situation which gives rise to tax liability.

Taxable event under GST is Supply of Goods or Services or both for Consideration.

TIME OF SUPPLY

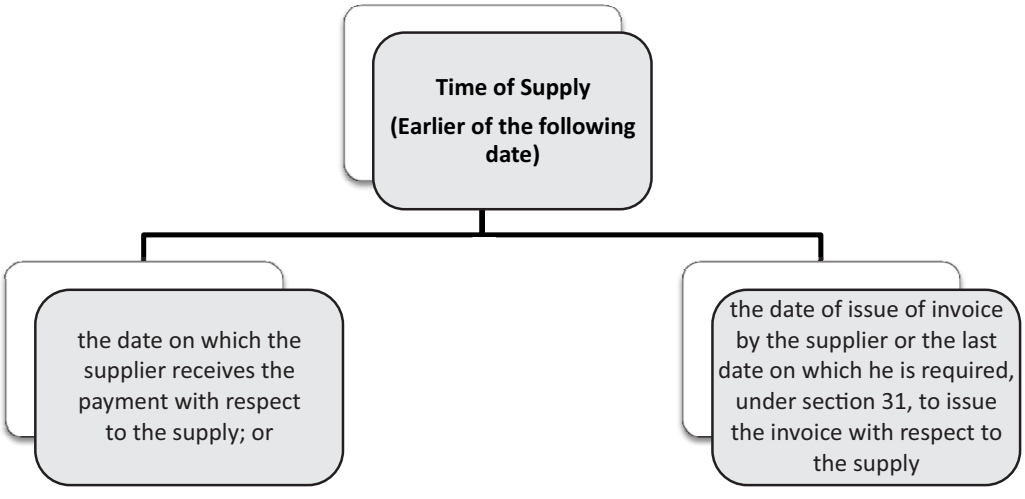
Time of supply means the point in time when goods have been deemed to be supplied or services have been deemed to be provided. The time of supply enables us to determine the rate of tax, value, and due dates for payment of taxes. Under GST, the liability to pay tax arises at the time of supply. CGST Act, 2017 states provisions to determine time of supply of goods under section 12 and time of supply of services under section 13 of the Act. The provisions relating to the time of supply of goods and services are broadly centered on the following categories, as explained by the diagram below:



TIME OF SUPPLY OF GOODS [SECTION 12 OF CGST ACT, 2017]

Section 12(1): The liability to pay tax on goods shall arise **at the time of supply**, as determined in accordance with the provisions of this section.

Time of supply in case of Forward Charge Mechanism [Section 12(2)]



Provided that where the supplier of taxable goods receives an amount **up to one thousand rupees** in excess of the amount indicated in the tax invoice, the time of supply to the extent of such excess amount shall, at the option of the said supplier, be the date of issue of invoice in respect of such excess amount.

Explanation 1. – For the purposes of clauses (a) and (b), "supply" shall be deemed to have been made to the extent it is covered by the invoice or, as the case may be, the payment.

Explanation 2. – For the purposes of clause (b), "the date on which the supplier receives the payment" shall be the date on which the payment is entered in his books of account or the date on which the payment is credited to his bank account, whichever is earlier.

The due date of the invoice can be deciphered from Section 31(1) of the Act which mentions that the Invoice must be issued.

S. No.	*Description*	*Invoice must be issued*
1.	Where the supply involves movement of the goods	On/before the removal of the goods
2.	Where the supply doesn't involve the movement of the goods	On/before the delivery of the goods to the recipient
3.	In case of a continuous supply of goods	Before or at the time of issuance of periodical statement/receipt of periodical payment
4.	Goods supplied on "approval for sale/ return basis	Before or at the time of supply or 6 months from the date of removal, whichever is earlier

Wherever, the date of receipt of payment is relevant in determining time of supply of goods, such date would be considered to be the earlier of;

- Date of credit in the entity's bank account, as reflected in the bank statement
- Date on which the payment is recorded in the books of accounts of the supplier.

Note: Date of receipt of Payment is not relevant for determining time of supply in case of goods as Notification No. 66/ 2017-CT dated 15-11-2017 except for composition scheme has prescribed the time of supply for goods as specified in section 12 (2) (a) of the CGST Act, 2017 i.e. Date of issue of Invoice or the last date for issuance of invoice as per Section 31 CGST Act.

1. **Tax to be paid on specified actionable claims at the time of receipt of payment for such supplies by the suppliers**

   Notification No. 66/2017 CT dated 15.11.2017 was earlier issued to exempt all registered persons from the requirement of payment of tax at the time of receipt of advances in case of supply of goods and provides for payment of tax in such cases at the time of supply as specified in section 12(2)(a).

   With effect from 01.10.2023, said notification has been amended to **exclude registered persons making supply of specified actionable claims** from the said exemption, so that in case of specified actionable claims, the tax can be paid at the time of receipt of payment for such supplies by the suppliers.

   [Notification No. 50/2023 CT dated 29.09.2023]

Hence, for determining time of supply of goods under forward charge, date of receipt of payment is not relevant except for Composition Scheme dealers or persons making supply of specified actionable claims.

Illustration:

Antra Ltd. supplied goods to Mantra Ltd., under a contract for the goods to be delivered to the factory of Antra Ltd. The goods were removed from the factory of Antra Ltd. on 9th September, 2025 and the goods were delivered to the factory of Mantra on 16th September, 2025.

The invoice was issued on 18th September, 2025 and the payment was credited to Antra's account on 20th October, 2025 although the entry in the books was made on 19th September, 2025 when the cheque was received.

Please advise on the Time of Supply.

Solution: In the above case, the relevant dates are as under:

- Date of issue of invoice: 18th September, 2025.
- Due date for issue of invoice: 9th September, 2025 (as the supply involved movement of goods).
- Date of receipt of payment: 19th September, 2025 (earlier of the entry in the books and the credit in the bank account) [Date of payment not relevant in terms of Notification No. 66/2017 - CT dated 15.11.2017]

Hence, the time of supply will be 9th September, 2025.

Illustration: An order is placed on Shyam & Co. on 18th August for supply of a consignment of customized shoes. Shyam & Co. gets the consignment ready and informs the customer and issues the invoice on 3rd December. The customer collects the consignment from the premises of Shyam & Co. on 7th December and electronically transfers the payment on the same date, which is entered in the accounts on the next day, 8th December.

What is the time of supply of the shoes for the purpose of payment of tax?

Solution: As per *Notification No. 66/2017 CT dated 15.11.2017,* a registered person (excluding composition supplier) has to pay GST on the outward supply of goods at the time of supply as specified in section 12(2)(a), i.e. date of issue of invoice or the last date on which invoice ought to have been issued in terms of section 31.

In this case, the invoice is issued before the removal of the goods and is thus, within the time limit prescribed under section 31(1). Therefore, the time of supply for the purpose of payment of tax is the date of issue of invoice, which is 3rd December.

CASE LAW

***In Re:* Karnataka State Electronics Development Corporation Ltd. 2020 (35) G.S.T.L. 428 (A.A.R. - GST - Kar.)**

Whether the street lighting activity under the Energy Performance is to be considered as supply of goods or a supply of services

Facts of the Case:

The applicant (KEONICS), a Karnataka State Government Entity, is engaged into providing street lighting services, under the Energy Performance Contract (ESCO contract) to the Thane Municipal Corporation (TMC), Thane for a period of 7 years. The Applicant has to operate and maintain 12,000 street lighting fixtures & respective feeder panels i.e. installation of LED fixtures, smart electric panels for automation, metering & comprehensive maintenance. The role of the applicant is as under:

(a) Removal of the existing street lights and handing over the same to TMC.

(b) Installation of LED street lights on existing street light poles.

(c) Installation of new smart feeder electrical panels compatible with LED fixtures at its own cost.

(d) Operation & maintenance of the said LED street lights during the tenure of the contract.

The street light poles and the old street lights will continue to remain under the ownership of TMC. The applicant does not have any control over the electrical poles & can't object to or damage any other installations on the poles during the supply. Further the applicant is required to maintain minimum standard of operation, which requires for maintenance of minimum LUX level on road. The applicant, remains to be owner of the newly installed LED lights; is responsible for functioning of the said lights; has to replace, if required, at free of cost; shall surrender all the LED lights & system installed at no cost to TMC, at the end of the contract.

Questions Asked

(i) Whether the street lighting activity under the Energy Performance Contract dated 5-12-2016 is to be considered as Supply of goods or a Supply of Services under the CGST/KGST Act, 2017? Accordingly, whether the transaction can be sub-classified as a 'Pure Supply of Service' or 'Pure Supply of goods' or 'Composite Supply of goods and services being a works contract'?

(ii) What is the rate of tax applicable on this transaction? Whether the applicant is entitled to the benefit of exemption under Entry 3 or 3A of Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017, as amended? If not, what is the applicable rate of tax?

(iii) If the transaction is treated as supply of services, what is the time of supply of such services? Whether KEONICS is liable to tax only once the energy saved is certified by the energy auditor? Whether amount credited in joint ESCROW account can be termed as 'receipt' especially because the said amount is not under control of KEONICS until the conditions are met?

(iv) Without prejudice to above submissions, if the transaction is treated as a supply of goods, what is the time of supply of such supply? Whether KEONICS would be liable to tax only at the time when the possession and ownership in goods are vested to TMC at the end of tenure? What would be the value of the aforesaid taxable supply given the fact that it is based on energy savings which can be computed only when the energy auditor certifies the workings submitted by KEONICS?

Discussion

The impugned contract, in the instant case, is a composite supply where the principal supply is supply of goods. It is an accepted fact that the consideration is received on monthly basis; invoice is raised on energy savings; value of such invoice is equal to 90% of the energy savings. It is pertinent to mention here that the energy savings are directly related to the functioning and quality of the LED street lights etc., i.e. the goods supplied by the applicant. Therefore, the applicant receives the consideration, throughout the contract period i.e., 7 years, on a monthly basis, on the energy savings. Thus, the monthly consideration includes the value attributable to the supply of the goods also. The time of supply of goods in terms of Section 12(2) (a) of CGST Act, 2017 is the date of issue of invoice by the supplier. Further, in terms of explanation 1 to the aforesaid Section 12(2), supply shall be deemed to have been made to the extent it is covered by the invoice. Thus, the time of supply in the instant case is the date of invoice.

Ruling

(1) The street lighting activity under the Energy Performance Contract dated 5-12-2016 amounts to composite supply where the principal supply is that of supply of goods.

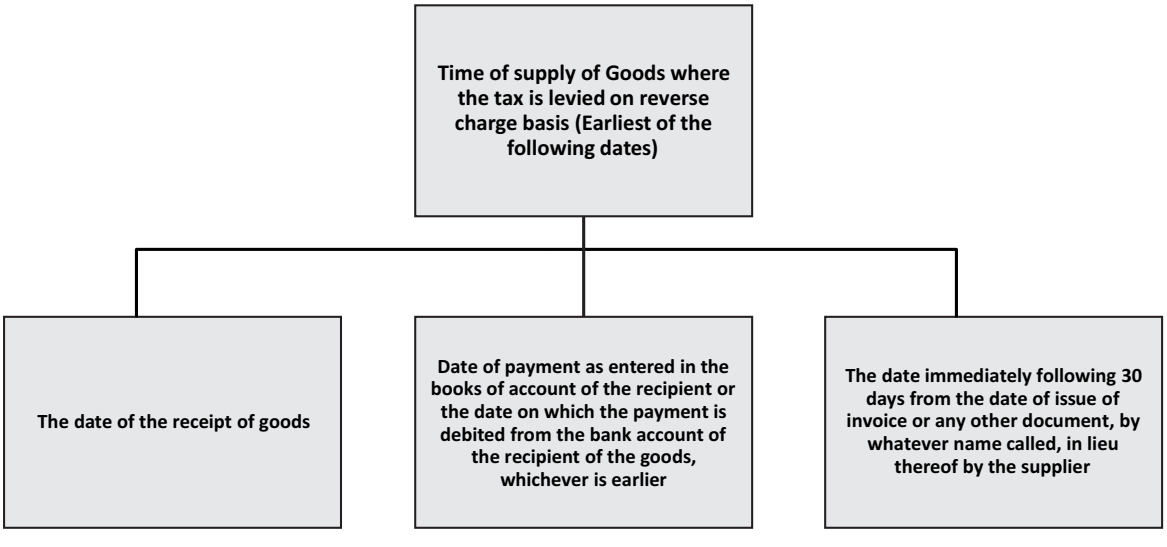
(2) The rate of tax applicable on this transaction is 12% (CGST-6% & SGST-6%), in terms of Sl. No. 226 of Schedule II to the Notification No. 1/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017, as amended. Further, the applicant is not entitled to the benefit of exemption under Entry 3 or 3A of Notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017, as amended, as the impugned supply is not that of pure services.

(3) The instant transaction amounts to a composite supply, with supply of goods being principal supply and hence the impugned question is redundant.

(4) The time of supply is the date of invoice and the consideration is equal to the value of the invoice, the GST rate being 12%.

Time of Supply of goods in case of Reverse Charge Mechanism [Section 12(3)]

Under reverse charge mechanism, the recipient of supply is liable to pay the tax.



Provided that where it is not possible to determine the time of supply in above mentioned clauses, the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply.

Reverse charge in case of goods may arise either under Section 9(3) or Section 9(4) of the CGST Act. Section 9(3) empowers the issuance of notification by the Government under which the tax will be paid by the recipient of goods as per reverse charge mechanism. Notification no. 4/2017- Central Tax (Rate) dated 28.06.2017 as amended from time to time provides the list of goods which will be subject to reverse charge mechanism subject to the category of supplier and recipient specified therein. These goods include cashew nuts (not shelled or peeled), bidi wrapper leaves (tendu), tobacco leaves, raw cotton, silk yarn, supply of lottery etc. The Government has also extended the reverse charge mechanism for real estate developers under section 9(4) under certain situations.

Time of supply in case of Vouchers [Section 12 (4)]

Vouchers are instruments that can be exchanged as payment for goods/services, of the designated value therein. Hence, per definition, these are instruments, that the potential suppliers, are obliged to accept as consideration in lieu of the goods/services so supplied, in part or full.

These vouchers set out clearly, the terms & conditions of use, validity, goods/services covered, identity of the potential suppliers etc.

With amendment in Finance Act 2025, with effect from 01.10.2025 time of supply in case of vouchers has been omitted. Therefore, issuance of vouchers are not taxable as separate supply.

GST is levied only when redeemed on the actual goods/services purchased.

For example voucher of electronics redeemed then GST will be levied on electronic rates.

Time of supply in all other instances [Section 12(5)]

In all other instances, the time of supply as per Section 12(5) is fixed as under:

Clauses	*Situation*	*Time of Supply*
(a)	Where a periodic return has to be filed	The date on which such return is required to be filed
(b)	In any other case	Date on which GST is paid

Time of Supply for recovery of interest, late fee, etc. [Section 12(6)]

The time of supply to the extent it relates to an addition in the value of supply by way of interest, late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration shall be the date on which the supplier receives such addition in value.

Illustration:

Shiva Supplies goods to Ramesh for ₹ 4, 00,000 on 01.03.2025 on one month credit. It is also specified in the invoice that if the recipient fails to make payment within one month, then interest @ ₹ 4,000 shall be charged for every delay of one month or part thereof. Ramesh makes the payment of ₹ 4, 00,000 on 22.04.2025. However, in respect of interest, he requests Shiva for complete waiver, but Shiva agrees for waiving only 50% of ₹ 4,000. Consequently, Ramesh makes payment of ₹ 2,000 as interest on 30.04.2025.

Determine the time of supply of goods and time of supply in relation to value of supply by way of interest.

Solution:

(1) Time of supply of goods {Section 12(2) of the CGST Act}

Date of invoice or date on which invoice is supposed to be issued as per section 31 of the CGST Act is 01.03.2025.

Date of receipt of payment is not relevant as it is supply of goods under forward charge assuming Shiva is not composition dealer.

Thus, time of supply of goods shall be 01.03.2025.

(2) Time of supply in relation to value of supply by way of interest {Section 12(6) of the CGST Act}

It shall be 30.04. 2025 i.e. the date of receipt of the interest amounting to ₹ 2,000.

Time of supply of Services [Section 13 of CGST Act, 2017]

Section 13 covers the time of supply for services, under Forward Charge Mechanism, Reverse Charge Mechanism, Vouchers and all other instances.

Time of supply of Services in case of Forward Charge Mechanism [Section 13(2)]

(a) In cases where the invoice **has been issued on time**, as per Section 31, earlier of the

– date of invoice

or

– the date of receipt of payment,

(b) In cases where the invoice **has not been issued on time**, per Section 31, earlier of the

– date of provision of service

or

– the date of receipt of payment,

(c) Date of receipt of payment would be the earlier of the of the following in a case where the provisions of clause (a) or clause (b) do not apply:

– date of credit in the bank account

or

– the date of entry in the books of account, whichever is earlier.

Time line for issuing invoice under section 31

(d) Section 31 mandates that the time limit for issue of invoice is that the invoice must be issued either before the provision of service, or within 30 days from the date of supply of service (45 days for Banking, Financial services and Insurance (BFSI) companies & Non-Banking Financial Companies (NBFC's).

(e) In case of insurance companies/banking companies/financial institutions including NBFCs/telecom companies/notified supplier of services making taxable supplies between distinct person as specified in section 25, invoice may be issued before or at the time of recording such supply in the books of account or before the expiry of the quarter during which the supply was made.

(f) Additionally, where the supply involves continuous supply of services, the invoice must be issued on/ before the due date of payment (where the contract specifies the date) OR on/ before the date of actual receipt of payment (where the due date is not ascertainable from the Contract) OR on/before the date of completion of milestone event where the payment is linked to completion of a milestone event.

Illustration:

Determine the time of supply from the following particulars:

15th October, 2025	The marriage hall was fixed and the advance of INR 25,000 was paid (amount agreed was INR 1,00,000)
20th October, 2025	Invoice issued for INR 25,000
30th November, 2025	The marriage ceremony took place in the hall
14th December, 2025	The invoice was issued for balance INR 75,000 indicating & adjusting the advance paid earlier
31st December, 2025	The balance payment was received

Solution:

In the above case, the invoice was issued within the prescribed time (that is within 30 days of the event) and hence the time of supply would be the earlier of:

a) Date of invoice: which is 14th December, and

b) The date of receipt of payment: which is 31st December

Therefore, for the amount of INR 75,000, the time of supply would be 14th December. For the advance of INR 25,000, the date of payment precedes the invoice and hence the time of supply for that amount would be 15th October.

As per proviso to section 13(2), if there is an excess payment received, up to INR 1000/-; the supplier can choose to take the date of the invoice issued with respect to such excess amount, as the time of supply of services for such excess value.

Illustration:

Bharti Airtel Ltd. issued an invoice of ₹4,500 to Orion Pvt. Ltd. for the month of June, 2026 on 1st July, 2026. The company paid ₹5,000 against this bill on 8th July, 2026.

Here, Time of supply for ₹4,500 shall be 1st July, 2026or; 8th July, 2026whichever is earlier i.e. 1st July, 2026 {Being earlier of date of issue of invoice or date of receipt of payment as the invoice is issued within 30 days from the date of provision of service (section 13(2) of the CGST Act)}

However, for advance/ excess amount of 500 received on 8th July, 2026, time of supply as per proviso to section 13(2) of the CGST Act, at the option of Bharti Airtel shall be date of issue of subsequent invoice when this advance will be adjusted i.e. 1st August, 2026.

Time of supply of Services in case of Reverse Charge Mechanism [Section 13(3)]

The time of supply of services under the reverse charge mechanism would be the earliest of:

a) the date of payment as entered in the books of account of the recipient or the date on which the payment is debited in his bank account, whichever is earlier; or.

b) the date immediately following sixty days from the date of issue of invoice or any other document, by whatever name called, in lieu thereof by the supplier, in cases where invoice is required to be issued by the supplier; or

c) the date of issue of invoice by the recipient, in cases where invoice is to be issued by the recipient.

Provided where it is not possible to determine the time of supply under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c)], the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply.

Provided further that in case of supply by associated enterprises, where the supplier of service is located outside India, the time of supply shall be the date of entry in the books of account of the recipient of supply or the date of payment, whichever is earlier.

Illustration:

Mr. A provides legal services as an advocate to Mr. B which fall under reverse charge basis. 10.04.2026

The services are provided to Mr. B

12.04.2026 – Mr. A issues an invoice to Mr. B

10.07.2026 – The payment is made by Mr. B through a cheque and recorded in his books of accounts

15.07.2026 – The payment gets debited from Mr. B's bank account

In this case, the time of supply shall be earlier of the following dates:

- The date of payment i.e. 10.07.2026 (earlier of 10.07.2026 and 15.07.2026)
- The date immediately following sixty days from the date of issue of invoice i.e. 12.06.2026 (12.04.2026 + 60 days+ 1 day).

Therefore, the time of supply shall be 12.06.2026.

NOTE: Date of issue of Invoice is not directly considered as the invoice is issue by the Supplier and not by the recipient of supply.

Time of supply of Services in case of all other instances [Section 13(5)]

In all other instances, the time of supply as per Section 13(5) is fixed as under:

a) Due-date for filing periodic returns or

b) In other cases, the date of payment of GST.

Illustration:

Mr. Tony is unregistered under GST. During Financial Year 2025-26 his turnover was ₹30,00,000. GST officers, therefore, issued a Show Cause Notice (SCN) on him contending that since his aggregate turnover during s financial year exceeded ₹20,00,000, he is liable to be registered under GST and; also demanded a substantial amount of GST. The exact date of receipts of the amounts on which GST was charged by the officer were not known. In such case, time of supply cannot be ascertained as per section 13(2)/(3)/(4) and therefore, the same shall be determined as per section 13(5) of the CGST Act. Accordingly, as per clause (b) of section 13(5) it shall be date of making payment of GST as he is not supposed to furnish return under GST as he is unregistered under GST.

Time of Supply for recovery of interest, late fee, etc. [Section 13(6)]

The time of supply to the extent it relates to an addition in the value of supply by way of interest, late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration shall be the date on which the supplier receives such addition in value.

Illustration:

BA Telecommunications Ltd. charges ₹ 100 as late fees from the customer on account of non-payment of bill on due date for the month of February 2026. The customer paid such late fee on 05.04.2026.

Determine the time of supply of late fees.

Solution:

The time of supply of such late fees will be the date on which BA Telecommunications Ltd. receives the amount of late fees from the customer which is 05.04.2026.

TIME OF SUPPLY IN CASE OF CHANGE IN RATE OF TAX [SECTION 14 OF CGST ACT, 2017]

Section 14 of the CGST Act, 2017 defines the time of supply, where there is a change in the rate of tax in respect of goods or services or both.

Section 14(a): In case the goods or services or both have been supplied **before** the change in rate of tax, the time of supply can be determined as follows:

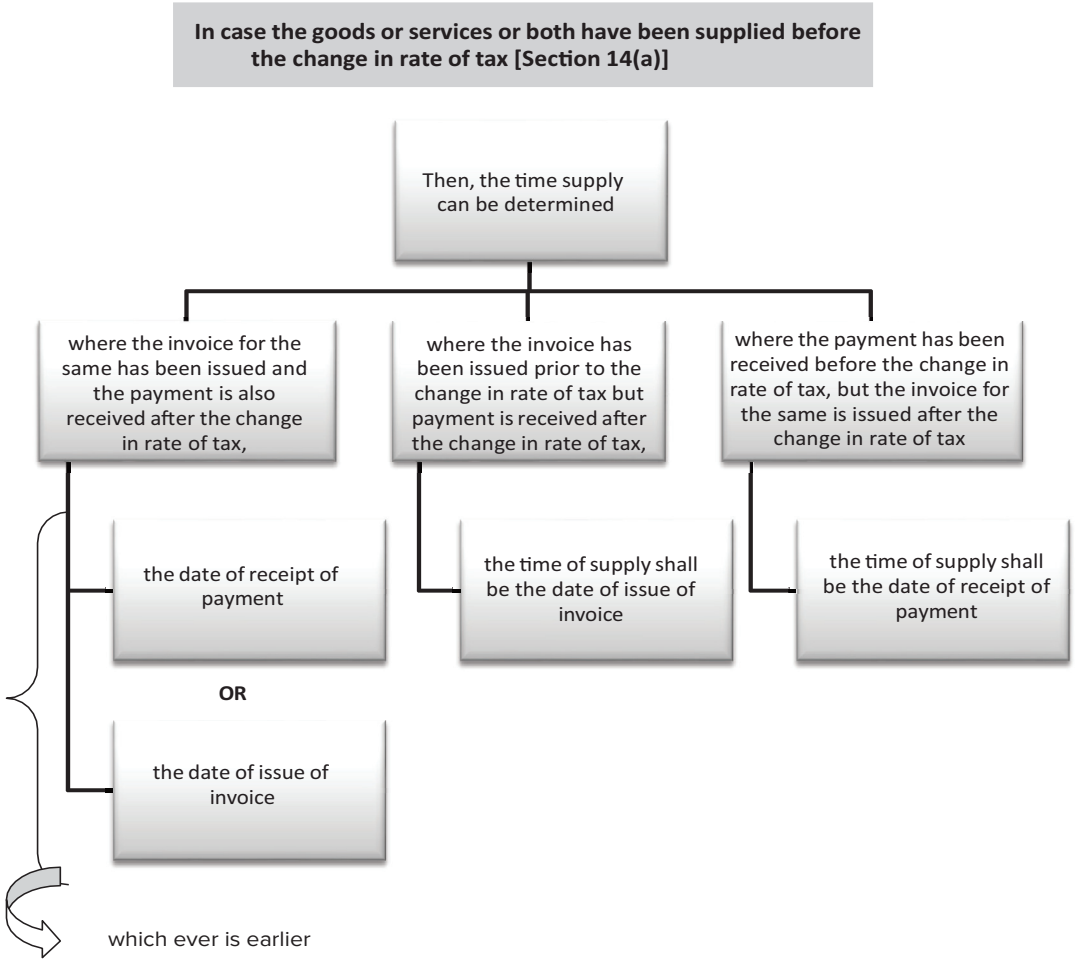
1. where the invoice for the same has been issued and the payment is also received **after** the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment or the date of issue of invoice, whichever is earlier; or
2. where the invoice has been issued **prior** to the change in rate of tax but payment is received after the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of issue of invoice; or
3. where the payment has been received before the change in rate of tax, but the invoice for the same is issued after the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment;

Example:

The rate of GST on one particular product had decreased from 18% to 5% w.e.f. 01.06.2026.

What is the tax rate applicable when services provided and invoice issued before change in rate in April 2026, but payment received after change in rate in June 2026?

Then the old rate of 18% shall be applicable as services are provided prior to 01.06.2026.



Section 14(b): In case the goods or services or both have been supplied **after** the change in rate of tax, the time of supply can be determined as follows:

1. where the payment is received **after** the change in rate of tax but the invoice has been issued **prior** to the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment; or
2. where the invoice has been issued and payment is received **before** the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of receipt of payment or date of issue of invoice, whichever is earlier; or
3. where the invoice has been issued **after** the change in rate of tax but the payment is received **before** the change in rate of tax, the time of supply shall be the date of issue of invoice.

Provided that the date of receipt of payment shall be the date of credit in the bank account if such credit in the bank account is after four working days from the date of change in the rate of tax.

Example:

The rate of GST on one particular product had decreased from 18% to 5% w.e.f. 01.06.2026. What is the tax rate applicable when goods are supplied and invoice issued after change in rate in June 2026, but full advance payment was already received in April 2026?

In this case the new rate of 5% shall be applicable as goods are supplied and invoice issued after 01.06.2026.

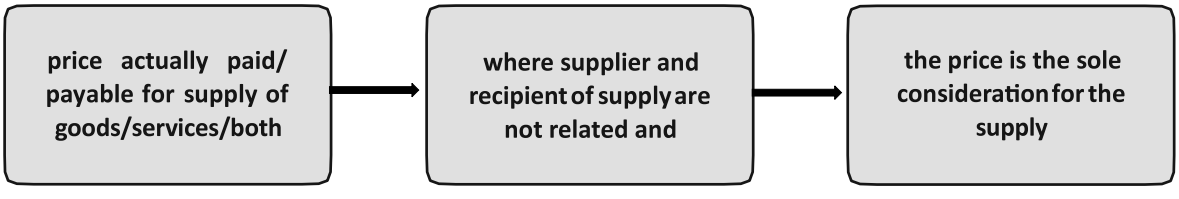
VALUE OF TAXABLE SUPPLY [SECTION 15 OF CGST ACT, 2017]

Value of taxable supply of goods or services or both is base for computing the value of GST payable. Value of supply and rate of applicable tax are pre-requisites to calculate the tax liability. In this section, we will study the facets of valuation, transaction value, inclusions and exclusions there from. Section 20 of the ICGST Act, 2017 and Section 21 of UTGST Act, 2017 provide, amongst other things, that provisions of the CGST Act relating to value of supply shall apply with necessary changes, in relation to integrated tax or union territory tax as they apply in relation to central tax as if they are enacted under IGST Act.

Section 15 of the CGST Act when read in conjunction with Chapter IV: Determination of Value of Supply of the CGST rules, states that the value of taxable supply under GST is the transaction value. Transaction value is defined as the price actually paid or payable for the said supply of goods or services or both, where the supplier and the recipient of the supply are not related, and the price is the sole consideration for the supply.

Section 15 is equally applicable to inter-State supplies under IGST.

Transaction value means



The concept of transaction value places trust on the assessee and accepts the price as agreed between the supplier and recipient under open market conditions. The supplier and the recipient should not be related to each other, and the agreed price should be the sole consideration of supply.

Illustration:

Mr. X residing in Noida, purchase 40,000 Markers @ ₹ 20 each from Anika & Stationary, wholesalers at Delhi. Mr. X's sister working as Manager in Anika & Stationary. Open Market Value of Marker is ₹ 23. Anika & Stationary additionally charges ₹ 15,000 for transporting markers to Mr. X's business place.

Solution: The transaction Value includes ancillary expenses borne by Anika & Stationary in regard of supply till the time of delivery of goods to the recipient. The transaction value will be ₹ 8, 00,000 (40,000*20) + 15,000 = 8, 15,000.

Mr. X and Anika & Stationary Wholesaler are not related persons as Mr. X's sister is an employee in Anika & Stationary, whereas Mr. X's sister and Anika & Stationary are not to be considered as related persons. Therefore, the transaction value taken as value of supply.

Inclusions in determination of Value of Supply [Section 15(2)]

Section 15(2) of the CGST Act, 2017, lists few elements which have been mandated to be included in the transaction value, if not already included.

(a) any taxes, duties, cess, fees and charges levied under any law for the time being in force other than this Act, the State Goods and Services Tax Act, the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act and the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Act, if charged separately by the supplier;

The taxes, fee, etc. leviable under legislations other than GST are sought to be included in the transaction value for the purpose of charging GST.

(b) any amount that the supplier is liable to pay in relation to such supply but which has been incurred by the recipient of the supply and not included in the price actually paid or payable for the goods or services or both;

It sought to include all such expenses which the suppler was contractually liable to incur but incurred by the recipient.

(c) incidental expenses, including commission and packing, charged by the supplier to the recipient of a supply and any amount charged for anything done by the supplier in respect of the supply of goods or services or both at the time of, or before delivery of goods or supply of services;

It further obliges the supplier to include all such expenses incurred until the delivery of supply of goods or services or both which may be in the nature of freight, packing expenses, commission, etc. provided such expenses are incurred by the supplier.

(d) interest or late fee or penalty for delayed payment of any consideration for any supply; and

It is a common trade practice to charge penalty for delayed payment by the recipient. In such cases, the penalty so charged has been sought to be included in the value and charged to GST.

(e) subsidies directly linked to the price excluding subsidies provided by the Central Government and State Governments;

Explanation.– For the purposes of this sub-section, the amount of subsidy shall be included in the value of supply of the supplier who receives the subsidy.

Lastly, the subsidies received by the supplier are sought to be included in the value. However, the subsidies granted by Central Government and State Government have been excluded.

Clarification by the Government on the inclusion of penal interest in the value

Situation - 1: X sells a mobile phone to Y. The cost of mobile phone is ₹ 40,000/-. However, X gives Y an option to pay in installments, ₹ 11,000/- every month before 10th day of the following month, over next four months (₹ 11,000/- *4 = ₹ 44,000/-). Further, as per the contract, if there is any delay in payment by Y beyond the scheduled date, Y would be liable to pay additional/penal interest amounting to ₹ 500/- per month for the delay. In some instances, X is charging Y ₹ 40,000/- for the mobile and is separately issuing another invoice for providing the services of extending loans to Y, the consideration for which is the interest of 2.5% per month and an additional/penal interest amounting to ₹ 500/- per month for each delay in payment.

Clarification: As per the provisions of sub-clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 15 of the CGST Act, the amount of penal interest is to be included in the value of supply. The transaction between X and Y is for supply of taxable goods i.e. mobile phone. Accordingly, the penal interest would be taxable as it would be included in the value of the mobile, irrespective of the manner of invoicing.

Situation - 2: X sells a mobile phone to Y. The cost of mobile phone is ₹ 40,000/-. Y has the option to avail a loan at interest of 2.5% per month for purchasing the mobile from M/s. ABC Ltd. The terms of the loan from M/s. ABC Ltd. allows Y a period of four months to repay the loan and an additional/penal interest @ 1.25% per month for any delay in payment.

Clarification: The additional/penal interest is charged for a transaction between Y and X, and the same is getting covered under Sl. No. 27 of notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017. Accordingly, in this case the 'penal interest' charged thereon on a transaction between Y and X would not be subject to GST, as the same would be covered under notification No. 12/2017-Central Tax (Rate), dated 28-6-2017. The value of supply of mobile by X to Y would be ₹ 40,000/- for the purpose of levy of GST (Rate), dated 28-6-2017. The value of supply of mobile by X to Y would be ₹ 40,000/- for the purpose of levy of GST.

Clarification on GST on incentive paid by MeitY to acquiring banks under Incentive scheme for promotion of RuPay Debit Cards and low value BHIM-UPI transactions: *the incentives paid by MeitY to acquiring banks under the Incentive scheme for promotion of RuPay Debit Cards and low value BHIM-UPI transactions, the Government pays the acquiring banks an incentive as a percentage of value of RuPay Debit card transactions and low value BHIM-UPI transactions up to ₹2000/- are in the nature of subsidy and thus not taxable. The incentive is in the nature of a subsidy directly linked to the price of the service and the same does not form part of the taxable value of the transaction in view of the provisions of section 2(31) and section 15 of the CGST Act, 2017 [Circular No. 190/02/2023- January 13, 2023]*

Exclusions in determination of Value of Supply [Section 15(3)]

Discounts that are allowed as deduction from the value of supply can be of the following two types:

(a) any discount which is given before or at the time of the supply if such discount has been duly recorded in the invoice issued in respect of such supply; and

(b) any discount given after the supply has been affected, if –

- such discount was known and agreed at the time of supply, that is, established in terms of an agreement entered into at or before the time of such supply and specifically linked to relevant invoices; and
- input tax credit as is attributable to the discount on the basis of document issued by the supplier has been reversed by the recipient of the supply.

In effect, section 15(3) strengthens the concept of transaction value wherein it permits the supplier to reduce the element of discount, if any, given in the price originally agreed between the parties. The only condition to such exclusion is that the discount should be either given on the face of the invoice or at least agreed between the parties prior to the incidence of supply.

Where the value cannot be determined under the above provisions [Section 15(4)]

Finally, section 15(4) of the CGST Act, 2017, provides that where the value of the supply of goods or services or both cannot be determined under section 15(1), the same shall be determined in accordance with the rules as may be prescribed.

Illustration:

Mr. Rama Swami a manufacturer provides the following particulars:

Price of the machine	2,00,000
Packing charges	20,000
Designing charges	40,000
Transit insurance	2,000
Freight outward	16,000
Cash discount to customer	2%

Compute the value of machine when Rama Swami has to deliver machine to factory of recipient.

Solution:

Also, assume that the buyer has paid cash and availed cash discount.

	Amount ₹
Price of the machine	2,00,000
Add: Packing charges	20,000
Add: Designing charges	40,000
Add: Transit insurance	2,000
Add: Freight outward	16,000
Less [Cash discount to customer 2,00,000* 2%]	(4,000)
Total value	**2,74,000**

Illustration:

ABC Institute provides coaching for engineering entrance examinations. The monthly fee charged by the Institute from a student is ₹30,000. The Institute is known for its commitment to provide education to underprivileged children. It trains 10 students every year for entrance examinations free of cost.

The Institute has received ₹6,00,000 as coaching fees during a month. An NGO working in the area of education for underprivileged children, has given a subsidy of ₹ 20,000 (in lumpsum) during the month to the Institute as it is serving the cause of underprivileged children.

Determine the value of supply of education services made by ABC Institute during the month.

Solution:

As per section 15(2)(e), the value of a supply includes subsidies directly linked to the price, excluding subsidies provided by the State Governments and the Central Government.

In the given case, though the subsidy is given by a non-Government body, the same is not includible in the value as it is given in lumpsum and not directly linked to the price of the supply being valued. Therefore, the value of supply made by ABC Institute during the month is ₹ 6,00,000.

Illustration:

Tasty Bakery Products Ltd sells biscuits and cakes through its dealers, to whom it charges the list price minus standard discount and pays GST accordingly. When goods remain unsold with the dealers, it offered additional discounts on the stock as an incentive to push the sales, without any prior agreement between them for offering such additional discount.

Can this additional discount be reduced from the price at which the goods were sold, and concomitant tax adjustments made?

Solution:

The discounts were not known or agreed for at the time of supply of goods to the dealers. Therefore, in terms of section 15(3), such discounts cannot be reduced from the price on which tax had been paid.

VALUATION RULES- CGST RULES, 2017

Rule 27: Value of supply of goods or services where the consideration is not wholly in money

Where the supply of goods or services is for a consideration not wholly in money, the value of the supply shall-

(a) be the open market value of such supply;

(b) if the open market value is not available under clause (a), be the sum total of consideration in money and any such further amount in money as is equivalent to the consideration not in money, if such amount is known at the time of supply;

(c) if the value of supply is not determinable under clause (a) or clause (b), be the value of supply of goods or services or both of like kind and quality;

(d) if the value is not determinable under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c), be the sum total of consideration in money and such further amount in money that is equivalent to consideration not in money as determined by the application of rule 30 or rule 31 in that order.

For example:

1. Where a new phone is supplied for twenty thousand rupees along with the exchange of an old phone and if the price of the new phone without exchange is twenty-four thousand rupees, the open market value of the new phone is twenty-four thousand rupees.
2. Where a laptop is supplied for forty thousand rupees along with the barter of a printer that is manufactured by the recipient and the value of the printer known at the time of supply is four thousand rupees but the open market value of the laptop is not known, the value of the supply of the laptop is forty-four thousand rupees.

Analysis: Where, the consideration for a supply is not wholly in money which means there is portion of consideration payable in kind], open market value of the underlying goods or services shall be the value for the purpose of calculating tax liability. However, where, open market value is also not available, then one may monetize the consideration which is in kind and add in the consideration in money to arrive at the value of supply. In case, the methodologies cannot be applied, then, one may find the value of goods or services of like kind or quality and adopt such value. In any of the above methodologies are not applicable, Rule 30 and Rule 31 be applied to arrive at the value of additional consideration not in money to finally arrive at the value of suppl.

Rule 28: Value of supply of goods or services or both between distinct or related persons, other than through an agent

The value of the supply of goods or services or both between distinct persons as specified in sub-section (4) and (5) of section 25 or where the supplier and recipient are related, other than where the supply is made through an agent, shall-

(a) be the open market value of such supply;

(b) if the open market value is not available, be the value of supply of goods or services of like kind and quality;

(c) if the value is not determinable under clause (a) or (b), be the value as determined by the application of rule 30 or rule 31, in that order:

Provided that where the goods are intended for further supply as such by the recipient, the value shall, at the option of the supplier, be an amount equivalent to ninety percent of the price charged for the supply of goods of like kind and quality by the recipient to his customer not being a related person:

Provided further that where the recipient is eligible for full input tax credit, the value declared in the invoice shall be deemed to be the open market value of the goods or services.

Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rule (1), the value of supply of services by a supplier to a recipient who is a related person [located in India], by way of providing corporate guarantee to any banking company or financial institution on behalf of the said recipient, shall be deemed to be one per cent of the amount of such guarantee offered [per annum], or the actual consideration, whichever is higher.

Provided that where the recipient is eligible for full input tax credit, the value declared in the invoice shall be deemed to be the value of said supply of services.

Analysis: Where the supplier and recipient are related or distinct, the statute book refuses to accept the transaction value as there is every possibility of collusion to reduce the value. Thus, **Rule 28** provides for adoption of open market value of the same supply or if not available, open market value of the goods of like kind and quality. Where the recipient intends to make further supply of goods or services, the provision permits the supplier to value the goods at 90% of the price intended to be charged by the recipient while making further supply. It is also provided that where the recipient is eligible to avail full input tax credit, the value, whatever, is declared by the supplier, shall be accepted as the correct value.

Illustration:

M/s XYZ an event management company for organizing large scale events like marriages, birthday parties etc. owned by Mr. Sharma. Another Event organizer M/s ABC Ltd. in Gurugram contracts with M/s XYZ to arrange a celebrity concert charging ₹ 16, 00,000. The company sub-contract the same work to M/s Well Events Management Company which were also controlled and managed by Mr. Sharma for ₹ 12, 00,000. M/s Well Events Management Company charges ₹ 12, 40,000 from market for the same work.

Answer: M/s. XYZ and M/s Well Events Management Company are managed and controlled by Mr. Sharma so both the businesses will be considered as related persons. The value of service will be the open Market Value being ₹ 12, 40,000 rather than sub-contract price of ₹ 12, 00,000.

Taxability and valuation of personal guarantee by Directors and corporate guarantee by related person, for the company [Rule 28 amended]

Following issues arose for consideration were:

(i) the taxability and valuation of activity of providing personal bank guarantee by Directors to banks for securing credit facilities for the company without consideration, and

(ii) the taxability and valuation of the activity of providing corporate guarantee by a related person to banks/financial institutions for another related person, as well as by a holding company in order to secure credit facilities for its subsidiary company, without consideration.

In this regard, ***Circular No. 204/16/2023 GST dated 27.10.2023*** clarified the following:

Clarification on issues pertaining to taxability of personal guarantee and corporate guarantee in GST-reg.

Representations have been received from the trade and field formations seeking clarification on certain issues with respect to taxability of activity of providing personal bank guarantee by Directors to banks for securing credit facilities for the company. Similarly, clarifications are being sought with respect to taxability and valuation of the activity of providing corporate guarantee by a related person to banks/ financial institutions for another related person, as well as by a holding company in order to secure credit facilities for its subsidiary company.

In order to ensure uniformity in the implementation of the provisions of law across the field formations, the Board, in exercise of its powers conferred by section 168 (1) of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as "CGST Act"), hereby clarifies the issues as under:

S. No.	Issue	Clarification
1.	Whether the activity of providing personal guarantee by the Director of a company to the bank/ financial institutions for sanctioning of credit facilities to the said company without any consideration will be treated as a supply of service or not and whether the same will attract GST or not.	As per Explanation (a) to section 15 of CGST Act, the director and the company are to be treated as related persons. As per clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 7 of the CGST Act, 2017, read with S. No. 2 of Schedule I of CGST Act, supply of goods or services or both between related persons, when made in the course or furtherance of business, shall be treated as supply even if made without consideration. Accordingly, the activity of providing personal guarantee by the Director to the banks/ financial institutions for securing credit facilities for their companies is to be treated as a supply of service, even when made without consideration. Rule 28 of Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as "CGST Rules") prescribes the method for determining the value of the supply of goods or services or both between related parties, other than where the supply is made through an agent. In terms of Rule 28 of CGST Rules, the taxable value of such supply of service shall be the open market value of such supply. RBI has provided guidelines for obtaining personal guarantee of promoters, directors and other managerial personnel of the borrowing concerns vide Para 2.2.9 of its Circular No. RBI/2021-22/121 dated 9th November, 2021, which is reproduced below: ***"2.2.9 Guidelines relating to obtaining of personal guarantees of promoters, directors, other managerial personnel, and shareholders of borrowing concerns*** *Banks should take personal guarantees of promoters, directors, other managerial personnel or major shareholders for the credit facilities granted to corporates, public or private, only when absolutely warranted after a careful examination of the circumstances of the case and not as a matter of course. In order to identify the circumstances under which the guarantee may or may not be considered necessary, banks should be guided by the following broad considerations:*

		..... ***C. Worth of the guarantors, payment of guarantee commission, etc*** *Where personal guarantees of directors are warranted, they should bear reasonable proportion to the estimated worth of the person.* ***The system of obtaining guarantees should not be used by the directors and other managerial personnel as a source of income from the company****.* ***Banks should obtain an undertaking from the borrowing company as well as the guarantors that no consideration whether by way of commission, brokerage fees or any other form, would be paid by the former or received by the latter, directly or indirectly. This requirement should be incorporated in the bank's terms and conditions for sanctioning of credit limits.*** *During the periodic inspections, the bank's inspectors should verify that this stipulation has been complied with.* ***There may, however, be exceptional cases where payment of remuneration may be permitted e.g. where assisted concerns are not doing well and the existing guarantors are no longer connected with the management but continuance of their guarantees is considered essential because the new management's guarantee is either not available or is found inadequate.*** ***....."*** Accordingly, as per mandate provided by RBI in terms of Para 2.2.9 (C) of RBI's Circular No. RBI/2021-22/121 dated 9th November, 2021, no consideration by way of commission, brokerage fees or any other form, can be paid to the director by the company, directly or indirectly, in lieu of providing personal guarantee to the bank for borrowing credit limits. As such, when no consideration can be paid for the said transaction by the company to the director in any form, directly or indirectly, as per RBI mandate, there is no question of such supply/ transaction having any open market value. **Accordingly, the open market value of the said transaction/ supply may be treated as zero and therefore, taxable value of such supply may be treated as zero. In such a scenario, no tax is payable on such supply of service by the director to the company**. There may, however, be cases where the director, who had provided the guarantee, is no longer connected with the management but continuance of his guarantee is considered essential because the new management's guarantee is either not available or is

		found inadequate, or there may be other exceptional cases where the promoters, existing directors, other managerial personnel, and shareholders of borrowing concerns are paid remuneration/ consideration in any manner, directly or indirectly. In all these cases, the taxable value of such supply of service shall be the remuneration/ consideration provided to such a person/ guarantor by the company, directly or indirectly.
2.	Whether the activity of providing corporate guarantee by a person on behalf of another related person, or by the holding company for sanction of credit facilities to its subsidiary company, to the bank/ financial institutions, even when made without any consideration will be treated as a taxable supply of service or not, and if taxable, what would be the valuation of such supply of services.	Where the corporate guarantee is provided by a company to the bank/financial institutions for providing credit facilities to the other company, where both the companies are related, the activity is to be treated as a supply of service between related parties as per provisions of Schedule I of CGST Act, even when made without any consideration. Similarly, where the corporate guarantee is provided by a holding company, for its subsidiary company, those two entities also fall under the category of 'related persons'. Hence the activity of providing corporate guarantee by a holding company to the bank/financial institutions for securing credit facilities for its subsidiary company, even when made without any consideration, is also to be treated as a supply of service by holding company to the subsidiary company, being a related person, as per provisions of Schedule I of CGST Act. In respect of such supply of services by a person to another related person or by a holding company to a subsidiary company, in form of providing corporate guarantee on their behalf to a bank/ financial institution, the taxable value will be determined as per rule 28 of CGST Rules. Considering different practices being followed by the field formations and taxpayers in determining such taxable value, in order to provide uniformity in practices and ease of implementation, sub-rule (2) has been inserted in rule 28 of CGST Rules vide Notification No. 52/2023 dated 26.10.2023, for determining the taxable value of such supply of services between related persons in respect of providing corporate guarantee. Accordingly, consequent to insertion of the said sub-rule in rule 28 of CGST Rules, in all such cases of supply of services by a related person to another person, or by a holding company to a subsidiary company, in the form of providing corporate guarantee on their behalf to a bank/ financial institution, the taxable value of such supply of services, will henceforth be determined as per

		the provisions of the sub-rule (2) of Rule 28 of CGST Rules, irrespective of whether full ITC is available to the recipient of services or not. It is clarified that the sub-rule (2) of Rule 28 shall not apply in respect of the activity of providing personal guarantee by the Director to the banks/ financial institutions for securing credit facilities for their companies and the same shall be valued in the manner provided in S. No. (1) above.

Rule 29: Value of supply of goods made or received through an agent

The value of supply of goods between the principal and his agent shall,

(a) be the open market value of the goods being supplied, or at the option of the supplier, be ninety percent (90%) of the price charged for the supply of goods of like kind and quality by the recipient to his customer not being a related person, where the goods are intended for further supply by the said recipient.

> ***Illustration:***
>
> A is principal and supplies groundnuts to his agent and the agent is supplying groundnuts of like kind and quality in subsequent supplies at a price of ₹ 5,000 per quintal on the day of the supply.
>
> Another independent supplier is supplying groundnuts of like kind and quality to the said agent at the price of ₹ 4,550 per quintal.
>
> Determine the value of supply of groundnuts.
>
> **Solution:**
>
> The value of the supply made by the principal shall be ₹ 4,550 per quintal or where he exercises the option, the value shall be 90 per cent of ₹ 5,000 i.e., ₹ 4,500 per quintal.

(b) where the value of a supply is not determinable under clause (a), the same shall be determined by the application of rule 30 or rule 31 in that order.

Rule 30: Value of supply of goods or services or both based on cost

Where the value of a supply of goods or services or both is not determinable by any of the preceding rules of this Chapter, the value shall be one hundred and ten percent of the cost of production or manufacture or the cost of acquisition of such goods or the cost of provision of such services.

Rule 31: Residual method for determination of value of supply of goods or services or both

Where the value of supply of goods or services or both cannot be determined under rules 27 to 30, the same shall be determined using reasonable means consistent with the principles and the general provisions of section 15 and the provisions of this Chapter:

Provided that in the case of supply of services, the supplier may opt for this rule, ignoring rule 30.

Rule 31A: Value of supply in case of lottery, betting, gambling and horse racing

1. Notwithstanding anything contained in the provisions of this Chapter, the value in respect of supplies specified below shall be determined in the manner provided hereinafter.

2. The value of supply of lottery shall be deemed to be 100/140* of the face value of ticket or of the price as notified in the Official Gazette by the Organising State, whichever is higher.

   Explanation:- For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expression "Organising State" has the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (f) of sub-rule (1) of rule 2 of the Lotteries (Regulation) Rules, 2010.

3. The value of supply of actionable claim in the form of chance to win in betting, gambling or horse racing in a race club shall be 100% of the face value of the bet or the amount paid into the totalisator.

With effect from 01.10.2023, supply of online money gaming, supply of online gaming other than online money gaming and supply of actionable claims in casinos have been notified under section 15(5) for prescribing the manner of determination of the value of these supplies under the CGST Rules.

[Notification No. 49/2023 CT dated 29.09.2023]

**Vide notification no.13/2025 dated September 17, 2025, Value of Supply of lottery shall be deemed 100/140* of the face value of ticket. Earlier it was 100/128.*

Method for determination of value of supply in case of online gaming including online money gaming and value of supply of actionable claims in case of casino prescribed [Rule 31B and rule 31C inserted]

As discussed earlier actionable claims of online money gaming, horse racing and casinos have been brought under the purview of supply by amending Schedule III of the CGST Act, 2017. Value of horse racing is already being determined under rule 31A

With effect from 01.10.2023, the method of determination of value of these actionable claims is prescribed by new rules 31B and 31C inserted as follows:

(i) Value of supply in case of online gaming including online money gaming [Rule 31B]

The value of supply of online gaming, including supply of actionable claims involved in online money gaming, shall be the total amount paid or payable to or deposited with the supplier by way of money or money's worth, including virtual digital assets, by or on behalf of the player:

However, any amount returned or refunded by the supplier to the player for any reasons whatsoever, including player not using the amount paid or deposited with the supplier for participating in any event, shall not be deductible from the value of supply of online money gaming.

(ii) Value of supply of actionable claims in case of casino [Rule 31C]

The value of supply of actionable claims in casino shall be the total amount paid or payable by or on behalf of the player for –

(i) purchase of the tokens, chips, coins or tickets, by whatever name called, for use in casino; or

(ii) participating in any event, including game, scheme, competition or any other activity or process, in the casino, in cases where the token, chips, coins or tickets, by whatever name called, are not required:

However, any amount returned/refunded by the casino to the player on return of token, coins, chips, or tickets, as the case may be, or otherwise, shall not be deductible from the value of the supply of actionable claims in casino.

Explanation- For the purpose of rule 31B and rule 31C, any amount received by the player by winning any event, including game, scheme, competition or any other activity or process, which is used for playing by the said player in a further event without withdrawing, shall not be considered as the amount paid to or deposited with the supplier by or on behalf of the said player.

[Effective from 01.10.2023]

[Notification No. 45/2023 CT dated 06.09.2023 and Notification No. 51/2023 CT dated 29.09.2023

Rule 32: Determination of value in respect of certain supplies

Notwithstanding anything contained in the provisions of this Chapter, the value in respect of supplies specified below shall, at the option of the supplier, be determined in the manner provided hereinafter.

1. The value of supply of services in relation to the purchase or sale of foreign currency, including money changing, shall be determined by the supplier of services in the following manner, namely: -

   (a) for a currency, when exchanged from, or to Indian Rupees, the value shall be equal to the difference in the buying rate or the selling rate, as the case may be, and the Reserve Bank of India reference rate for that currency at that time, multiplied by the total units of currency:

   Value = Difference in the buying rate or the selling rate and Reserve Bank of India reference rate for that currency at that time x Total units of currency

   Provided that in case where the Reserve Bank of India reference rate for a currency is not available, the value shall be one per cent (1%) of the gross amount of Indian Rupees provided or received by the person changing the money:

   Provided further that in case where neither of the currencies exchanged is Indian Rupees, the value shall be equal to one per cent (1%) of the lesser of the two amounts the person changing the money would have received by converting any of the two currencies into Indian Rupee on that day at the reference rate provided by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI).

   Provided also that a person supplying the services may exercise the option to ascertain the value in terms of clause (b) for a financial year and such option shall not be withdrawn during the remaining part of that financial year.

(b) at the option of the supplier of services, the value in relation to the supply of foreign currency, including money changing, shall be deemed to be:

(i) **one per cent** of the gross amount of currency exchanged for an amount **up to one lakh rupees**, subject to a minimum amount of two hundred and fifty rupees;	**Up to 1,00,000:** 1% of the gross amount of currency exchanged or ₹ 250 whichever is **higher**
(ii) **one thousand rupees and half of a per cent** of the gross amount of currency exchanged for an amount **exceeding one lakh rupees and up to ten lakh rupees; and**	**Exceeding ₹ 1,00,000 and up to ₹ 10,00,000:** ₹ 1,000 + 0.5 % of the gross amount of currency exchanged
(iii) **five thousand and five hundred rupees and one tenth of a per cent** of the gross amount of currency exchanged for an amount **exceeding ten lakh rupees,** subject to maximum amount of sixty thousand rupees.	**Above ₹ 10,00,000:** ₹ **5,500** + 0.1 % of the gross amount of currency exchanged or ₹ **60,000** whichever is lower

2. The value of the supply of services in relation to booking of tickets for travel by air provided by an air

travel agent shall be deemed to be an amount calculated at the rate of five percent (5%) of the basic fare in the case of domestic bookings, and at the rate of ten per cent (10%) of the basic fare in the case of international bookings of passage for travel by air.

Explanation. - For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expression "basic fare" means that part of the air fare on which commission is normally paid to the air travel agent by the airlines.

3. The value of supply of services in relation to life insurance business shall be, -

   (a) the gross premium charged from a policy holder reduced by the amount allocated for investment, or savings on behalf of the policy holder, if such an amount is intimated to the policy holder at the time of supply of service;

   (b) in case of single premium annuity policies other than (a) ten per cent of single premium charged from the policy holder; or

   (c) in all other cases, twenty-five per cent of the premium charged from the policy holder in the first year and twelve and a half per cent of the premium charged from the policy holder in subsequent years:

   Provided that nothing contained in this sub-rule shall apply where the entire premium paid by the policy holder is only towards the risk cover in life insurance.

4. Where a taxable supply is provided by a person dealing in buying and selling of second hand goods i.e., used goods as such or after such minor processing which does not change the nature of the goods and where no input tax credit has been availed on the purchase of such goods, the value of supply shall be the difference between the selling price and the purchase price and where the value of such supply is negative, it shall be ignored:

   Provided that the purchase value of goods repossessed from a defaulting borrower, who is not registered, for the purpose of recovery of a loan or debt shall be deemed to be the purchase price of such goods by the defaulting borrower reduced by five percentage points for every quarter or part thereof, between the date of purchase and the date of disposal by the person making such repossession.

5. The value of a token, or a voucher, or a coupon, or a stamp (other than postage stamp) which is redeemable against a supply of goods or services or both shall be equal to the money value of the goods or services or both redeemable against such token, voucher, coupon, or stamp.

6. The value of taxable services provided by such class of service providers as may be notified by the Government, on the recommendations of the Council, as referred to in paragraph 2 of Schedule I of the said Act between distinct persons as referred to in section 25, where input tax credit is available, shall be deemed to be NIL.

Illustration:

Mr. X is planning to visit California, USA to meet his cousin and want some foreign currency (i.e. US$) for his travel. He converted US$500 from the authorised money changer @ 82 per US$ and receive ₹41,000. RBI reference rate for US$ is 82.50 for that day. Compute the value of taxable supply.

Solution:

As per RBI reference rate the amount should have been 500 x 82.50 = 41,250.

Thus, the difference of ₹250 (i.e. ₹41,250 - ₹41,000) will be treated as taxable value of the service in relation to exchange of money.

If the RBI reference rate for a currency is not available, the value shall be 1% of the gross amount of Indian rupees provided by the person changing the money. Thus, it shall be 1% of ₹41,000= ₹410

Rule 33: Value of supply of services in case of pure agent

Notwithstanding anything contained in the provisions of this Chapter, the expenditure or costs incurred by a supplier as a pure agent of the recipient of supply shall be excluded from the value of supply, if all the following conditions are satisfied, namely, -

(i) the supplier acts as a pure agent of the recipient of the supply, when he makes the payment to the third party on authorization by such recipient;

(ii) the payment made by the pure agent on behalf of the recipient of supply has been separately indicated in the invoice issued by the pure agent to the recipient of service; and

(iii) the supplies procured by the pure agent from the third party as a pure agent of the recipient of supply are in addition to the services he supplies on his own account.

Explanation - For the purposes of this rule, the expression "pure agent" means a person who,

(a) enters into a contractual agreement with the recipient of supply to act as his pure agent to incur expenditure or costs in the course of supply of goods or services or both;

(b) neither intends to hold nor holds any title to the goods or services or both so procured or supplied as pure agent of the recipient of supply;

(c) does not use for his own interest such goods or services so procured; and

(d) receives only the actual amount incurred to procure such goods or services in addition to the amount received for supply he provides on his own account.

For example: Corporate services Firm M/s ABC is engaged to handle the legal work pertaining to the incorporation of Company XYZ Pvt. Ltd. Other than its service fees, M/s ABC also recovers from XYZ Pvt. Ltd. registration fee and approval fee for the name of the company paid to the Registrar of Companies. The fees charged by the Registrar of Companies for the registration and approval of the name are compulsorily levied on XYZ Pvt. Ltd. M/s ABC is merely acting as a pure agent in the payment of those fees. Therefore, A's recovery of such expenses is a disbursement and not part of the value of supply made by M/s ABC to XYZ Pvt. Ltd.

Rule 34: Rate of exchange of currency, other than Indian rupees, for determination of value

(1) The rate of exchange for determination of value of taxable goods shall be the applicable rate of exchange as notified by the Board under section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962 for the date of time of supply of such goods in terms of section 12 of the Act.

(2) The rate of exchange for determination of value of taxable services shall be the applicable rate of exchange determined as per the generally accepted accounting principles for the date of time of supply of such services in terms of section 13 of the Act.

Rule 35: Value of supply inclusive of integrated tax, Central tax, State tax, Union territory tax

Where the value of supply is inclusive of integrated tax or, as the case may be, central tax, State tax, Union territory tax, the tax amount shall be determined in the following manner, namely, –

Tax amount = (Value inclusive of taxes X Tax Rate in % of IGST / CGST/ SGST / UTGST) ÷ (100+ sum of tax rates)

Illustration:

A Practicing Chartered Accountant charges ₹1, 18,000 including GST @ 18% from his client. Here, GST shall be computed as follows as per Rule 35 of the CGST Rules –

GST = ₹1, 18,000 X 18/118

Explanation - For the purposes of the provisions of this Chapter, the expressions,

(a) "open market value" of a supply of goods or services or both means the full value in money, excluding the Integrated tax, Central tax, State tax, Union territory tax and the cess payable by a person in a transaction, where the supplier and the recipient of the supply are not related and the price is the sole consideration, to obtain such supply at the same time when the supply being valued is made;

(b) "Supply of goods or services or both of like kind and quality" means any other supply of goods or services or both made under similar circumstances that, in respect of the characteristics, quality, quantity, functional components, materials, and the reputation of the goods or services or both first mentioned, is the same as, or closely or substantially resembles, that supply of goods or services or both.

Illustration:

Nisha Enterprises had made supplies of INR 7, 50,000 to Tee Kay Services. There was a tax levied by Municipal Authorities on such sale of INR 75,000/-. CGST and SGST chargeable on the supply was 37,500/- Packing charges, not included in the price above amounted to INR 15,000.

Nisha Enterprises received a subsidy of INR 30,000/- from an NGO on the sale of such goods, and the price mentioned above is after taking in to account the subsidy.

Discount offered is @ 1% and that's mentioned on the Invoice. Determine the Value of Supply.

Particulars		Amount (₹)
	Price Charged	7,50,000
Add:	Tax charged by Municipal Authorities	75,000
	Packing Charges	15,000
	Subsidy from NGO	30,000
	Total after all inclusions	8,70,000
Less:	Discount @ 1%	7,500

Therefore, Assessable Value: 8,62,500

Notes

1. CGST and SGST is not included in the determination of value of supply, rather taxed post determination on the same.
2. Subsidy since received from a non-governmental body is added back to determine the value of supply.
3. Discount on basic price is an exclusion.

PLACE OF SUPPLY

While determining the nature of supply i.e. whether it is inter-State or intra-State, the basic factor is the 'place of supply'. As such, the expression 'place of supply' has not been defined in Act, however, the collective reading of various provision makes us understand the purpose and relevance thereof in the GST law. The prime purpose of Place of Supply is to further the cause of determining whether a supply is intra-State or inter-State and consequentially to determine whether IGST to be charged or CGST+SGST or UTGST to be charged.

Place of Supply is also relevant for the authorities to determine which State/ Union Territory will get the tax revenue. We have read earlier that GST is a consumption-based tax unlike the previous tax regime which was origin based. The state which consumes or deemed to have consumed goods and/ or services in a particular transaction is called as a 'place of supply' and becomes entitled to receive the tax charged on such transaction.

Place of Supply also determines the eligibility of the recipient to input tax credit as the location of the recipient of supply has to be in the state which has been reported by the supplier as 'Place of Supply' for such supply.

Thus, we have understood the importance of the expression 'place of supply'. Now, the GST law has sufficiently prescribed rules to determine 'place of supply' separately for goods and services. IGST Act contains such provisions. Section 10 and 11 of the IGST Act prescribes such rules for goods and Section 12 and 13 prescribes such rules for services.

Place of Supply of Goods other than supply of goods imported into, or exported from India [Section 10 of IGST Act, 2017]

Section 10 prescribes the provisions for determining the place of supply of goods in domestic transactions.

A. Where the Place of Supply can be determined

Sr. No.	*Situation*	*Place of Supply of Goods*
a	Supply involves movement of goods whether by the supplier or the recipient or by any other person,	Location of the goods at the time at which the movement of goods terminates for delivery to the recipient. **Example:** Mr. X of Mumbai sells refrigerators to M/s Y of Ahmedabad and the refrigerators are transported to the premises of M/s Y located in Ahmedabad. The place of supply would be Gujarat as the movement of refrigerators terminated in Ahmedabad, Gujarat. Accordingly, since the location of supplier (Maharashtra) and the Place of Supply (Gujarat) are in different states, IGST would be charged, being inter-State supply.
b	Where the goods are delivered by the supplier to a recipient or any other person on the direction of a third person, whether acting as an agent or otherwise, before or during movement of goods, either by way of transfer of documents of title to the goods or otherwise,	Place of Supply of such goods shall be the principal place of business of third party. **Example:** A having registered place of business at Pune, placed an order on B Ltd. in New Delhi, for delivering a parcel to C who is in Ludhiana.

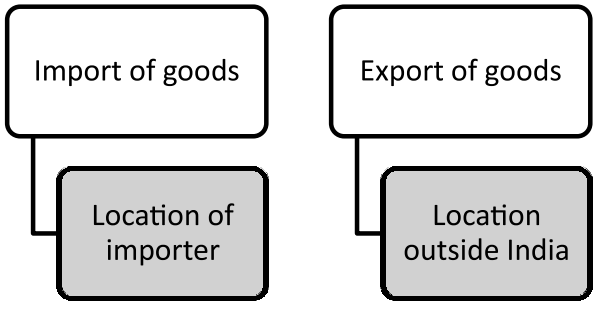
Sr. No.	*Situation*	*Place of Supply of Goods*
		This being a 'Bill to Ship to' transaction covered under section 10(1)(b) of the IGST Act, [for transaction between B Ltd. and A] the Place of Supply would be Maharashtra as the principal place of business of A is in Pune, Maharashtra. Since the location of supplier (New Delhi) and Place of Supply (Maharashtra) are different, IGST would be charged. However, the place of supply for a second leg of the transaction i.e. between A and C would be Ludhiana, Panjab as the movement of goods terminates at Ludhiana, Panjab. Here, since the location of supplier (Pune, Maharashtra) and Place of Supply (Ludhiana, Panjab) are in the different states, IGST would be charged.
c	Where the supply does not involve movement of goods, whether by the supplier or the recipient,	Location of such goods at the time of delivery to the recipient. **Example:** Srinivasan from Bangalore travelled to Chennai for a vacation and purchased few essential toiletries from B Bazar at Chennai. In this case, the Place of Supply would be Tamil Nadu as the transaction does not involve movement and the goods have been made available to Srinivasan in Chennai, Tamil Nadu. Since the location of supplier and Place of Supply are same, CGST + SGST would be charged, being an intra-State supply.
ca	where the supply of goods is made to a person other than a registered person, the place of supply shall,	Notwithstanding anything contrary contained in clause (a) or clause (c), be the location as per the address of the said person recorded in the invoice issued in respect of the said supply and the location of the supplier where the address of the said person is not recorded in the invoice. **Explanation. –** For the purposes of this clause, recording of the name of the State of the said person in the invoice shall be deemed to be the recording of the address of the said person if address is not available.
d	Where the goods are assembled or installed at site,	Place of such assembly or installation. **Example:** Surya Narayan from Mumbai ordered a machine to be installed in his factory at Jamshedpur. The supplier, from Kolkata, sourced the parts from

Sr. No.	Situation	Place of Supply of Goods
		various states across the country after which the machine was successfully installed at the factory of Surya Narayan at Jamshedpur. In this case, the Place of Supply would be Jamshedpur (Jharkhand) as the place of installation is at Jharkhand. Since the location of the supplier (West Bengal) and the Place of Supply (Jharkhand) are different, IGST would be charged.
e	Supply on board a conveyance including a vessel, an aircraft, a train or a motor vehicle,	Location where goods are taken on board. **Example:** Air Asia flight from Delhi to Chennai sells gift items to in-flight passengers which were taken on board at Delhi Airport. The Place of Supply of such gift items between Indigo and the passengers would be Delhi.

B. Where the Place of Supply cannot be determined

Sr. No.	Situation	Place of Supply of Goods
a	Where the Place of Supply cannot be determined	To be determined in such a manner as may be prescribed.

Place of Supply in case of import into, export from India [Section 11 of IGST Act, 2017]



Examples:

1. A Ltd. of Vadodara, Gujarat supplies steel structures to Mahmud Rehman of Bangladesh. The goods were transported through land customs station in West Bengal and consigned to Dhaka. In this case, the place of supply is Bangladesh and accordingly IGST would be charged on such supply.
2. T Ltd. of Nasik supplies dying chemicals to L Ltd. of Mumbai but on the directions of L. Ltd. Consigns the goods directly to its customer Rama Co. in Sri Lanka. In this case, [for the first leg of transaction as between T Ltd. and L Ltd., place of supply is Maharashtra being a principal place of business of L Ltd. However, for the second leg of transaction as between L Ltd. and Rama Co., the place of supply is Sri Lanka being the location outside India.

3. A Ltd. Located in Jaipur imported goods from G Inc. of Germany and the goods entered India through Chennai Port and finally transported to Jaipur. In this case, the place of supply is Rajasthan being the location of the importer.

Place of Supply of Services [Section 12 & 13 of IGST Act, 2017]

Section 12 covers the situation where both Location of Supplier and Location of Recipient are located in India.

Services	***Place of Supply***	
	Recipient is Registered	**Recipient is Unregistered**
Section 12(2): General Principle (All services, except the services specified in sub-section (30 to (14).	Location of recipient. **Example:** A Ltd, located in Alleppy, provides M&A services to B Ltd located in Delhi. In this case Place of Supply would be Delhi.	Where the address of the recipient exists on records- Location of recipient. Where the address of the recipient does not exist on records - Location of supplier.
Section 12(3): Service in relation to an immovable property – (a) Where service is directly in relation to an immovable property, including services provided by architects, interior decorators, surveyors, engineers and other related experts or estate agents, any service provided by way of grant of rights to use immovable property or for carrying out or co- ordination of construction work; or (b) Lodging accommodation by a hotel, inn, guest house, home stay, club or campsite, by whatever name called, and including a house boat or any other vessel; or (c) Accommodation in any immovable property for organising any marriage or reception or matters related thereto, official, social, cultural, religious or business function including services provided in relation to such function at such property; or (d) Any services ancillary to the services referred to in clauses (a), (b) and (c).	Place of supply would be the location where the immovable property or boat or vessel, as the case may be, is located or intended to be located: If the location of the immovable property or boat or vessel is located or intended to be located outside India, the place of supply shall be the location of the recipient. If the immovable property or boat or vessel, as the case may be, is located at more than one state or union territory, place of supply shall be all such states/ union territories to the extent of the value as attributed to each such state / union territory as per contract or agreement entered into in this regard or in the absence of such contract or agreement, as per Rules. **Example:** Mr. Ram Kumar is a Company Secretary registered at Mumbai and travels to Bangalore for business purpose and stays at a hotel there. In this case, the place of supply would be Karnataka i.e. place of immovable property.	

Clarification on Place of Supply of Online Services supplied by the suppliers of services to unregistered recipients. Circular No 242/36/2024

For recording of correct place of supply on the invoices by the suppliers in respect of online services provided by them, either themselves or through electronic commerce operators, to unregistered recipients due to wrong interpretation of provisions of section 12(2) (b) of Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as "IGST Act") read with rule 46 of Central Goods and Services Rules, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as "CGST Rules").

It has also been mentioned that though in such cases of taxable online supplies of services to unregistered recipients, registered suppliers are required to mention State name of the recipient on the invoice, irrespective of the value of such supply, and declare place of supply of such services as the State of the recipient as per the provisions of clause (i) of section 12(2)(b) of IGST Act but many suppliers are not recording the State name of the unregistered recipient on the invoice and are declaring place of supply of such services as the location of the supplier as per clause (ii) of section 12(2)(b) of IGST Act. Wrong declaration of place of supply, resulting in flow of revenue in respect of the said supply to the wrong State.

It is thereby clarified that to ensure correct declaration of place of supply by the suppliers of such services to unregistered recipients or determining place of supply of the said services, provisions of section 12(2)(b)(i) of IGST Act will be applicable as per which the place of supply shall be the location of the recipient.

Illustration:

Mr. X is civil contractor is located in different States in India providing services to Mr. Y for his factories and offices located around the world. Determine the place of supply and the nature of GST payable in the following cases:

Location of supplier	***Location of receiver of services***	***Location of immovable properties***
(1) Delhi	Punjab	Orissa
(2) Haryana	Punjab	West Bengal
(3) Delhi	Uttar Pradesh	Italy
(4) Delhi	Rajasthan	Delhi
(5) Delhi	France	Canada

Solution:

Place of Supply	***Nature of GST***
(1) Orissa	IGST
(2) West Bengal	IGST
(3) Uttar Pradesh (Location of the recipient of services)	IGST
(4) Delhi	CGST & Delhi GST
(5) France (Location of the recipient of services)	Zero rated supply as it is export of services

<table>
<tr><td>Section 12(4): Beauty treatment, fitness, restaurant and catering services, personal grooming, health service including cosmetic and plastic surgery.</td><td colspan="2">Place of actual performance of service.
Example:
Rajaram resident of Bhopal engaged a cosmetic surgeon, resident of Delhi for plastic surgery. The surgery was conducted in a private hospital located in Mumbai.
In this case, the place of supply would be Maharashtra.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Section 12(5): Training & Performance Appraisal.</td><td>Registered Person - Location of registered person.
Example:
XYZ Consultants (registered at Bangalore) provides training to its client's employees at Mumbai. The clients are registered at Chennai.
In this case, if the client (recipient) is registered, the place of supply would be the location of recipient, that is Chennai (Tamil Nadu) and consequently IGST would be charged as the location of Supplier (State of Karnataka) and the Place of Supply (State of Tamil Nadu) are different. (Training & Performance Appraisal Services).</td><td>Person other than registered Person - Location of actual performance.
Example:
If the client was unregistered, the place of supply would have been Mumbai/ Maharashtra [location of the recipient] and again IGST would be charged. (Training & Performance Appraisal Services).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Section 12(6): Admission to cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational, entertainment event, amusement park or any other place and services ancillary thereto.</td><td colspan="2">Place where the event is actually held or where the park or such other place is located.
Example:
Radha is a resident of Mumbai and travelled to Bangalore for a vacation and booked tickets for an event at the water park.
In this case, the place of supply would be Bangalore/Karnataka (Admission to events).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Section 12(7):
(a) Organization of a cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational or entertainment event including supply of services in relation to a conference, fair, exhibition, celebration or similar events; or
(b) Ancillary to organisation of any of the events or Services referred to in clause (a), or assigning of sponsorship of such events.</td><td>Location of such person.</td><td>● Location where the event is actually held.
● Location of recipient if the event is held outside India.</td></tr>
</table>

Section 12(8):	Services of Transportation of Goods including by way of mail or courier: When given to registered person, place of supply shall be location of recipient of supply. And; when given to an unregistered person it shall be location where the goods are handed over for their transportation. **Example:** 1. LMN & Co., transport agency of Punjab provides services of transportation of goods to PQR Pvt. Ltd. registered in Haryana to transport goods from Ludhiana to Delhi. Here, place of supply shall be Haryana being the location of recipient of supply as the services of transportation of goods is provided to registered person under GST. 2. DTDC Courier Company in Gujarat provides services to Mr. Bhanu of Rajasthan (unregistered under GST) to send his courier from Bhopal Madhya Pradesh (MP) to his friend at Noida. He sent this when he was on vacation at MP. Here, place of supply is Bhopal, being the location where the goods are handed over for their transportation.
Explanation: Where the event is held in more than one State or Union territory and a consolidated amount is charged for supply of services relating to such event, place of supply shall be determined for respective value assigned to each State or Union territory on proportionate basis.	
Example Mr. X based in Ahmedabad, solicits the services of an event management company based in New Delhi, for a business conference at a palace in Udaipur. In this case, if Mr. X is registered, the place of supply would be Ahmedabad (Gujarat) and IGST would be charged, but if he is unregistered the place of supply would be Udaipur (Rajasthan) and IGST would be charged.	

Nature of supply of Services	***Status of Recipient***	
	Registered person	**Unregistered person**
Section 12(9)**:** Transportation of passengers.	Location of recipient. **Example:** Tarun books a round trip for Ahmedabad – Pune – Bangaluru – Pune – Ahmedabad, with a stopover at Bangalore. The tickets are booked with a Bangalore based airline.	Place where the passenger embarks on the conveyance for a continuous journey. Where the right to passage is given for future use and the point of embarkation is not known at the time of issue of right to passage, the place of supply of such service shall be

Nature of supply of Services	*Status of Recipient*	
	Registered person	**Unregistered person**
	In this case, this would be treated as a continuous journey with a stopover. For the first leg, the place of supply would be Ahmedabad and since the Location of Supplier (BLR) and the Place of Supply (AHM) are different, IGST would be charged. For the second leg of the journey, the place of supply would be Bangalore, and since the Location of Supplier (BLR) and the place of supply are same, CGST + IGST would be charged. (Passenger Transportation Services).	• Where the recipient is registered - the location of recipient. • Where the recipient is not registered – address of the recipient ton record and where no address is on record, the location of the supplier. • For the purposes of this sub-section, the return journey shall be treated as a separate journey, even if the right to passage for onward and return journey is issued at the same time.
Section 12(10): On board a conveyance including a vessel, an aircraft, a train or a motor vehicle.	Location of first, scheduled point of departure of that conveyance for the journey. **Example:** Indigo Flight SG2123 from Delhi to Pune took meals from XYZ catering company at Delhi for onboard serving to its passengers. In this case the place of supply is Delhi.	
Section 12(11): Telecommunication services including data transfer, broad casting, cable and direct to home television services to any person shall,-		
(a) fixed telecommunication line, leased circuits, internet leased circuit, cable or dish antenna,	Place of such installation;	
(b) mobile connection for telecommunication and internet services provided on post- paid basis,	Location of billing address of recipient of services on the record of the supplier of services;	

Nature of supply of Services	*Status of Recipient*	
	Registered person	**Unregistered person**
(c) mobile connection for telecommunication, internet service and direct to home television services are provided on pre- payment basis through a voucher or any other means,		
(i) through a selling agent or a re-seller or a distributor of subscriber identity module card or re-charge voucher,	Address of selling agent, or re- seller or distributor as per the record of the supplier at the time of supply; or	
(ii) by any person to the final subscriber.	The location where such pre-payment is received or such vouchers are sold;	
(d) In other cases,	The address of recipient as per records of the supplier of services and where the such address is not available- Place of supplier of services will be the place of supply. If such pre-paid service is availed or the recharge is made through internet banking or other electronic mode of payment, the location of the recipient of services on the record of the supplier of services shall be the place of supply of such services.	
Explanation: Where leased circuit is installed in more than one state/union territory and a consolidated amount is charged for supply of services relating to such circuit place of supply shall be determined for respective value assigned to each state or union territory on proportionate basis as per contract.		
Section 12(12): Banking & other financial services including Stock broking services to any person	If address exists on records of supplier - Location of recipient. In other cases - Location of supplier. **Example:** Priya, an unregistered person, from New Delhi, has an account with a Bank at New Delhi. She is on a vacation in Nainital, and visits a bank for getting a Demand Draft made. In this case, since the address of the recipient will be available in the records of the supplier, the place of supply would be New Delhi.	

Nature of supply of Services	*Status of Recipient*	
	Registered person	**Unregistered person**
	In case she went to a branch at Nainital for availing currency exchange services which isn't linked to her account in New Delhi, the address of the recipient would not be available in the records of the supplier, and hence the place of supply would be Nainital.	
Section 12(13): Insurance services	Location of recipient. **Example:** XYZ Limited having its Head Office in Mumbai took general insurance from Bajaj Allianze for its factory located in Coimbatore. The insurance company issued invoice in favour of XYZ Limited, Mumbai. In this case, the place of supply is Maharashtra.	Location of recipient of services as on the records of the supplier.
Section 12(14): advertisement services to the Central Government, a State Government, a statutory body or a local authority meant for the States or Union territories identified in the contract or agreement.	Place of supply shall be taken as being in each of such States or Union territories and the value of such supplies specific to each State or Union territory shall be in proportion to the amount attributable to services provided by way of dissemination in the respective States or Union territories as may be determined in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed. **Example:** Central Government issued an advertisement in the Hindu newspaper for publishing in its editions printed at Chandigarh, Delhi, Chennai and Ahmedabad. The total contract price is ₹ 20,00,000 for all 4 editions. The Hindu Newspaper charge uniform rate for all its editions. In this case, the place of supply would be Chandigarh, Delhi, Tamilnadu and Gujarat and the value shall be ₹ 5,00,000 for each such place.	

Section 13 determines the place of supply where either the location of supplier or location of recipient is outside India

Nature of Supply of Services	*Place of Supply*
Section 13(2) - General scenario [where the situation does not fall in any of the cases spelt in Section 13(3) to Section 13(12)	Location of recipient. However, place of supply shall be the location of supplier, if location of recipient is not available. **Example:** A Ltd. located in Bhopal procured IPR from L Inc of Germany. In this case, the place of supply shall be India, being a place where recipient is located.

Section 13(3) – Services involving actual performance	
Where, service is in relation to goods required to be made physically available by the recipient of services to the supplier of services, or to a person acting on behalf of the supplier of services in order to provide the services	Location of actual performance. **Example:** ATL Inc. of USA contracted with L Ltd. of Kochi to digitize old manuscripts lying in their library in USA. L. Ltd. deputed its personal in USA and carried out the contracted work. In this case, Place of Supply is USA.
such services are provided from a remote location by way of electronic means.	Location of goods at the time of supply of services. **Example:** Wipro has awarded contract to Lousi Inc. of France to modify certain specialized software installed in its systems at its facility in Mysore. Lousi Inc. completed the task through electronic means. In this case Place of Supply is India.
The above stated rules shall not be applicable in the case of services supplied in respect of goods which are temporarily imported into India for repairs or for any other treatment or process and are exported after such repairs or treatment or process without being put to any use in India, other than that which is required for such repairs or treatment or process.	
Where, service is in relation to an individual, represented either as the recipient of services or a person acting on behalf of the recipient, which requires physical presence of the recipient or the person acting on his behalf, with the supplier for the supply of services.	Location of actual performance. **Example:** Priyanka Desai hired a beautician from France for special make-up. Payments were made in USD. The beautician came to Mumbai and completed the task. In this case, the Place of Supply is Mumbai/India.
Section 13(4) Services in relation to Immovable Property	
Services in relation to Immovable Property, including services supplied in this regard by experts and estate agents, supply of accommodation by a hotel, inn, guest house, club or campsite, by whatever name called, grant of rights to use immovable property, services for carrying out or co- ordination of construction work, including that of architects or interior decorators.	Location of immovable property. **Example:** L&T Ltd. got a contract to construct a gas based thermal power plant in Bangladesh. It hired a German company Marine Ventures to complete soil testing and geological surveys at the project site in Bangladesh. Payments were made in INR. In this case, the Place of Supply is Bangladesh.
Section 13(5) Admission to, organization of a cultural, artistic, sporting, scientific, educational or entertainment event, or a celebration, conference, fair, exhibition or similar events, and of services ancillary to such admission or organization	Location where event is actually held. **Example:** Toyota from Japan has booked a stall in International Trade Fair to be held in New Delhi. Payment of stall fee is payable in USD. In this case, Place of Supply is India.

Section 13(6) Services covered under Section 13(3), Section 13(4) and Section 13(5) provided at multiple locations and one or more location falls in taxable territory:	Location in the taxable territory. **Example:** M&M has entered into a contract with James and Co. of Canada to avail training of its employees located in Mumbai and Dhaka. In this case, the Place of Supply shall be Mumbai.
Section 13(7) - Services mentioned in section 13(3), section 13(4) and section 13(5) as provided at previous page multi locations involving more than one State/ UT.	Each such State/ union territory to the extent of value attributed/ pro-rated to each such State/ union territory in terms of the contract or agreement entered into in this regard in each State/UT or, in the absence of such contract or agreement, on such other basis as may be prescribed.
Section 13(8) - – Banking company, or a financial institution, or a non-banking financial company to account holders, – intermediary services – hiring of means of transport including yacht but excluding aircraft or vessel, ***up to a period of one month.***	Location of supplier. **Example:** a. Radhey Shyam resident of Germany availed a home loan from Axis Bank Branch at Chennai. Place of Supply is Chennai. b. Raman Ltd., Delhi based company, acting as Recruitment Agent of foreign universities, facilitating recruitment of prospering students in foreign academy or university and get specified fee from such universities for providing such services. In this case, the Place of Supply would be location of supplier of such services i.e. India. c. Toyota, Japan set up a stall during International Trade Fair at Delhi and hired three tempo travellers for a period of 45 days. Payment to be made in USD. In this case, the Place of Supply is India.
Section 13(9) - Goods transport other than mail/courier. *Omitted* vide The Finance Act 2023 dated 31.03.2023 notified through Notification No. 28/2023 – CT dated 31.07.2023, w.e.f. 01.10.2023.	
Section 13(10) Passenger transport services.	Location where the passenger embarks on the conveyance for a continuous journey. **Example:** Mohammad Hafiz took a train ticket from Kolkata to Dhaka. Payment is made in INR. In this case, the Place of Supply is West Bengal/ India.

Section 13(11) Services on board a conveyance during the course of a passenger transport operation, including services intended to be wholly or substantially consumed while on board,	First scheduled point of departure of that conveyance for the journey. **Example:** Emirates took meals from TAJ SATS for its flight departing from Mumbai International Airport to the destination in USA. Such meals were consumed during the flight. Place of Supply is Maharashtra/ India.
Section 13 (12) on line information and database excess or retrieval services shall be the:	Location of recipient of services. Person receiving such services shall be deemed to be located in the taxable territory, if any two of the following non-contradictory conditions are satisfied, namely:- (a) the location of address presented by the recipient of services through internet is in the taxable territory; (b) the credit card or debit card or store value card or charge card or smart card or any other card by which the recipient of services settles payment has been issued in the taxable territory; (c) the billing address of the recipient of services is in the taxable territory; (d) the internet protocol address of the device used by the recipient of services is in the taxable territory; (e) the bank of the recipient of services in which the account used for payment is maintained is in the taxable territory; (f) the country code of the subscriber identity module card used by the recipient of services is of taxable territory; (g) the location of the fixed land line through which the service is received by the recipient is in the taxable territory. **Example:** Harpreet Kaur downloaded a software from the website of a German company through its Indian IP address and paid USD 100 from its bank account in Patiala, Panjab. In this case, the Place of Supply is Panjab/ India.

Section 13(13): In order to prevent double taxation or no-taxation of the supply of a service or for the uniform application of rules the Government shall have the power to notify any description of service or circumstance in which the Place of Supply shall be the place of effective use and enjoyment of a service.

Clarifications issued by the Government regarding determination of Place of Supply in certain cases

1. Clarification on Place of Supply when specified research and development services related to pharmaceutical sector by a person located in taxable territory to a person located in the non-taxable territory.

S. No.	*Nature of Supply*	*General Description of Supply*	*Place of Supply*
1.	Integrated discovery and development	This process involves discovery and development of molecules by pharmaceutical sector for medicinal use. The steps include designing of compound, evaluation of the drug metabolism, biological activity, manufacture of target compounds, stability study and long-term toxicology impact.	Location of recipient of services subject to the fulfillment of the following conditions: (i) Supply of services from the taxable territory are provided as per a contract between the service provider located in taxable territory and service recipient located in non-taxable territory. (ii) Such supply of services fulfills all other conditions in the definition of export of services, except that the supplier of service and the recipient of service are not merely establishments of a distinct person.
2.	Integrated development		
3.	Evaluation of the efficacy of new chemical/ biological entities in animal models of disease	This is in vivo research (i.e. within the animal) and involves development of customized animal model diseases and administration of novel chemical in doses to animals to evaluate the gene and protein expression in response to disease. In nutshell, this process tries to discover if a novel chemical entity that can reduce or modify the severity of diseases. The novel chemical is supplied by the service recipient located in non-taxable territory.	
4.	Evaluation of biological activity of novel chemical/ biological entities in in-vitro assays	This is in vitro research (i.e. outside the animal). An assay is first developed and then the novel chemical is supplied by the service recipient located in non-taxable territory and is evaluated in the assay under optimized conditions.	
5.	Drug metabolism and pharmacokinetics of new chemical entities	This process involves investigation whether a new compound synthesized by supplier can be developed as new drug to treat human diseases in respect of solubility, stability in body fluids, stability in liver tissue and its toxic effect on body tissues. Promising compounds are further evaluated in animal experiments using rat and mice.	

6.	Safety Assessment/ Toxicology	Safety assessment involves evaluation of new chemical entities in laboratory research animal models to support filing of investigational new drug and new drug application. Toxicology team analyses the potential toxicity of a drug to enable fast and effective drug development.	
7.	Stability Studies	Stability studies are conducted to support formulation, development, safety and efficacy of a new drug. It is also done to ascertain the quality and shelf life of the drug in their intended packaging configuration.	
8.	Bio-equivalence and Bio-availability Studies	Bio-equivalence is a term in pharmacokinetics used to assess the expected in vivo biological equivalence of two proprietary preparations of a drug. If two products are said to be bioequivalent it means that they would be expected to be, for all intents and purposes, the same. Bio-availability is a measurement of the rate and extent to which a therapeutically active chemical is absorbed from a drug product into the systemic circulation and becomes available at the site of action.	
9.	Clinical trials	The drugs that are developed for human consumption would undergo human testing to confirm its utility and safety before being registered for marketing. The clinical trials help in collection of information related to drugs profile in human body such as absorption, distribution, metabolism,	
10.	Bio analytical studies	Bio analysis is a sub-discipline of analytical chemistry covering the quantitative measurement of drugs and their metabolites, and biological molecules in unnatural locations or concentrations and macromolecules, proteins, DNA, large molecule drugs and metabolites in biological systems.	

2. B2B maintenance, repair and overhaul services of aircrafts or aircraft engines/components/parts:

S. No.	***Description of Services or circumstances***	***Place of Supply***
1.	Supply of maintenance, repair or overhaul service in respect of aircrafts, aircraft engines and other aircraft components or parts supplied to a person for use in the course or furtherance of business.	Location of the recipient of service.

3. Services provided by Ports –

Various services are being provided by the port authorities to its clients in relation to cargo handling. Some of such services are in respect of arrival of wagons at port, haulage of wagons inside port area up-to place of unloading, siding of wagons inside the port, unloading of wagons, movement of unloaded cargo to plot and staking hereof, movement of unloaded cargo to berth, shipment/loading on vessel etc.

Doubts were raised about determination of place of supply for such services i.e. whether the same would be determined in terms of the general rule as contained in sub-section (2) of Section 12 or sub-section (2) of Section 13 of the IGST Act, or be treated as in relation to immovable property as per sub-section (3) of Section 12 of the IGST Act.

It is clarified that such services are ancillary to or related to cargo handling services and are not related to immovable property. Accordingly, the place of supply of such services will be determined as per the provisions contained in sub-section (2) of Section 12 or sub-section (2) of Section 13 of the IGST Act, as the case may be, depending upon the terms of the contract between the supplier and recipient of such services.

4. Services rendered on goods temporarily imported in India

Doubts have been raised about the place of supply in case of supply of various services on unpolished diamonds such as cutting and polishing activity which have been temporarily imported into India and are not put to any use in India?

Place of supply in case of performance-based services is to be determined as per the provisions contained in clause (a) of sub-section (3) of Section 13 of the IGST Act and generally the place of services is where the services are actually performed. But an exception has been carved out in case of services supplied in respect of goods which are temporarily imported into India for repairs or for any other treatment or process and are exported after such repairs or treatment or process without being put to any use in India, other than that which is required for such repairs or treatment or process.

In view of the above, it is clarified that in case of cutting and polishing activity on unpolished diamonds which are temporarily imported into India are not put to any use in India, the place of supply would be determined as per the provisions contained in sub-section (2) of Section 13 of the IGST Act.

5. Place of Supply in case of software/design services related to Electronics Semi-conductor and Design Manufacturing (ESDM) industry

A number of companies that are part of the growing Electronics Semiconductor and Design Manufacturing (ESDM) industry in India are engaged in the process of developing software and designing integrated circuits electronically for customers located overseas. The client/customer electronically provides Indian development and design companies with design requirements and Intellectual Property blocks ("IP blocks", reusable units of software logic and design layouts that can be combined to form newer designs). Based on these, the Indian company digitally integrates the various IP blocks to develop the software and the silicon or hardware design. These designs are communicated abroad (in industry standard electronic formats) either to the customer or (on behest of the customer) a manufacturing facility for the manufacture of hardware based on such designs.

In addition, the software developed is also integrated upon or customized to this hardware. On some occasions, samples of such prototype hardware are then provided back to the Indian development and design companies to test and validate the software and design that has been developed to ensure that it is error free.

The clarification was sought on whether provision of hardware prototypes and samples and testing thereon lends these services the character of performance-based services in respect of "goods required to be made physically available by the recipient to the provider".

In contracts where service provider is involved in a composite supply of software development and design

for integrated circuits electronically, testing of software on sample prototype hardware is often an ancillary supply, whereas, chip design/software development is the principal supply of the service provider. The service provider is not involved in software testing alone as a separate service. The testing of software/design is aimed at improving the quality of software/design and is an ancillary activity. The entire activity needs to be viewed as one supply and accordingly treated for the purposes of taxation. Artificial vivisection of the contract of a composite supply is not provided in law. These cases are fact based and each case should be examined for the nature of supply contracted.

It was accordingly clarified that the place of supply of software/design by supplier located in taxable territory to service recipient located in non-taxable territory by using sample prototype hardware / test kits in a composite supply, where such testing is an ancillary supply, is the location of the service recipient as per Section 13(2) of the IGST Act. Provisions of Section 13(3)(a) of IGST Act do not apply separately for determining the place of supply for ancillary supply in such cases.

CBIC gives clarification on certain issues on place of supply in respect of advertising sector vide Circular No. 203/15/2023 dated 27.10.2023

Advertising companies are often involved in procuring space on hoardings/ billboards erected and mounted on buildings/land, in different States, from various suppliers ("vendors") for providing advertisement services to its corporate clients. There may be variety of arrangements between the advertising company and its vendors as below:

Issue:

There may be a case wherein there is supply (sale) of space or supply (sale) of rights to use the space on the hoarding/ structure (immovable property) belonging to vendor to the client/advertising company for display of their advertisement on the said hoarding/ structure. What will be ***the place of supply of services provided by the vendor to the advertising company*** in such case?

Clarification:

The hoarding/structure erected on the land should be considered as immovable structure or fixture as it has been embedded in earth. Further, place of supply of any service provided by way of supply (sale) of space on an immovable property or grant of rights to use an immovable property shall be governed by the provisions of section 12(3)(a) of IGST Act. As per section 12(3)(a) of IGST Act, the place of supply of services directly in relation to an immovable property, including services provided by architects, interior decorators, surveyors, engineers and other related experts or estate agents, any service provided by way of grant of rights to use immovable property or for carrying out or co-ordination of construction work shall be the location at which the immovable property is located. Therefore, the place of supply of service provided by way of supply of sale of space on hoarding/ structure for advertising or for grant of rights to use the hoarding/ structure for advertising in this case would be the location where such hoarding/ structure is located.

Issue:

There may be another case where the advertising company wants to display its advertisement on hoardings/ bill boards at a specific location availing the services of a vendor. The responsibility of arranging the hoardings/ bill boards lies with the vendor who may himself own such structure or may be taking it on rent or rights to use basis from another person. The vendor is responsible for display of the advertisement of the advertisement company at the said location. During this entire time of display of the advertisement, the ***vendor is in possession of the hoarding/structure at the said location on which advertisement is displayed and the advertising company is not occupying the space or the structure.***

In this case, what will be ***the place of supply of such services provided by the vendor to the advertising company?***

Clarification:

As the service is being provided by the vendor to the advertising company and there is no supply (sale) of space/ supply (sale) of rights to use the space on hoarding/structure (immovable property) by the vendor to the advertising company for display of their advertisement on the said display board/structure, the said service does not amount to sale of advertising space or supply by way of grant of rights to use immovable property. Accordingly, the place of supply of the same shall not be covered under section 12(3)(a) of IGST Act. Vendor is in fact providing advertisement services by providing visibility to an advertising company's advertisement for a specific period of time on his structure possessed/taken on rent by him at the specified location. Therefore, such services provided by the Vendor to advertising company are purely in the nature of advertisement services in respect of which Place of Supply shall be determined in terms of Section 12(2) of IGST Act.

Section 14. Special provision for payment of tax by a supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services. -

(1) On supply of online information and database access or retrieval services by any person located in a non-taxable territory and received by a non-taxable online recipient, the supplier of services located in a non-taxable territory shall be the person liable for paying integrated tax on such supply of services:

Provided that in the case of supply of online information and database access or retrieval services by any person located in a non-taxable territory and received by a non-taxable online recipient, an intermediary located in the non-taxable territory, who arranges or facilitates the supply of such services, shall be deemed to be the recipient of such services from the supplier of services in non-taxable territory and supplying such services to the non-taxable online recipient except when such intermediary satisfies the following conditions, namely:-

(a) the invoice or customer's bill or receipt issued or made available by such intermediary taking part in the supply clearly identifies the service in question and its supplier in non-taxable territory;

(b) the intermediary involved in the supply does not authorise the charge to the customer or take part in its charge which is that the intermediary neither collects or processes payment in any manner nor is responsible for the payment between the non-taxable online recipient and the supplier of such services;

(c) the intermediary involved in the supply does not authorise delivery; and

(d) the general terms and conditions of the supply are not set by the intermediary involved in the supply but by the supplier of services.

(2) The supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services referred to in sub-section (1) shall, for payment of integrated tax, take a single registration under the Simplified Registration Scheme to be notified by the Government:

Provided that any person located in the taxable territory representing such supplier for any purpose in the taxable territory shall get registered and pay integrated tax on behalf of the supplier:

Provided further that if such supplier does not have a physical presence or does not have a representative for any purpose in the taxable territory, he may appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying integrated tax and such person shall be liable for payment of such tax.

14A.(*1*) A supplier of online money gaming as defined in clause (*80B*) of section 2 of the Central Goods and Service Tax Act, 2017, not located in the taxable territory, shall in respect of the supply of online money gaming by him to a person in the taxable territory, be liable to pay integrated tax on such supply.

(*2*) For the purposes of complying with provisions of sub section (*1*), the supplier of online money gaming shall obtain a single registration under the Simplified Registration Scheme referred to in sub-section (*2*) of section 14 of this Act:

Provided that any person located in the taxable territory representing such supplier for any purpose in the taxable territory shall get registered and pay the integrated tax on behalf of the supplier:

Provided further that if such supplier does not have a physical presence or does not have a representative for any purpose in the taxable territory, he shall appoint a person in the taxable territory for the purpose of paying integrated tax and such person

shall be liable for payment of such tax.

(*3*) In case of failure to comply with provisions of sub section (*1*) or sub section (*2*) by the supplier of the online money gaming or a person appointed by such supplier or both, notwithstanding anything contained in section 69A of the Information Technology Act, 2000, any information generated, transmitted, received or hosted in any computer resource used for supply of online money gaming by such supplier shall be liable to be blocked for access by the public in such manner as specified in the said Act.".

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Point of taxation means the point in time when goods have been deemed to be supplied or services have been deemed to be provided.
- Vouchers are instruments that can be exchanged as payment for goods/services, of the designated value therein.
- Section 31 mandates that the time limit for issue of invoice is that the invoice must be issued either before the provision of service, or within 30 days from the date of supply of service (45 days for BFSI companies & NBFCs).
- Section 15 of the CGST Act, 2017 when read in conjunction with Determination of Value of Supply of the CGST rules, states that the value of taxable supply under GST is the transaction value.
- The term "person" also includes legal persons and persons who are associated in the business of one another in that one is the sole agent or sole distributor or sole concessionaire, howsoever described, of the other, shall be deemed to be related.
- Place of supply is important to determine the nature of sale (inter-state, intra-state, import or export) and the State where state component of GST will accrue.

TEST YOURSELF

(*These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.*)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. PQR Consultants, registered at Delhi provides GST training to employees of Pankaj & Co. of Noida, UP at their filed location in the state of Manipur. Pankaj & Co. is unregistered under GST Act. In this case, which is the place of supply?
   a) Uttar Pradesh
   b) Delhi
   c) Manipur
   d) None of the Above

2. Which section of CGST Act 2017 deals with Time of supply of goods?
   a) Section 11 of IGST Act
   b) Section 12 of IGST Act
   c) Section 11 of CGST Act
   d) Section 12 of CGST Act
3. Which of the following discounts shall be excluded to determine the value of supply?
   a) Staggered discount
   b) post supply discounts established at the time of supply
   c) volume discounts established before the time of supply
   d) All of the Above
4. Mr. Dhairya having a registered place of business in Jaipur, placed an order to HAM Ltd. in New Delhi, for delivering a parcel to Mr. Lucky who is at Kanpur. What will be the place of supply in the present case?
   a) Jaipur
   b) New Delhi
   c) Kanpur
   d) None of the Above
5. What will be the value of goods, if consideration paid is not wholly in money and open market value of such goods are also known?
   a) Actual value paid in money
   b) Open market value of such goods
   c) 90% of open market value of such goods
   d) None of the Above

Answers: 1 (c), 2 (b), 3 (d), 4 (a), 5 (b)

Descriptive Questions

1. When Invoice will be issued in given cases;
   a) Supply involves movement of goods
   b) Supply does not involve movement of goods
   c) Continuous Supply of goods
   d) supply on approval for sale/return basis
2. Mr. Foreigner is planning to visit USA to meet his Friend and want some foreign currency (i.e. US $) for his travel. He converted US$ 12000 from the authorized money changer @ 90 per US$ and receive ₹ 10.80 lacs. RBI reference rate for US$ is 90.50 for that day. Compute the value of taxable supply.

3. What do you understand by place of supply of goods? Explain the same for Import and export in preview of IGST Act, 2017.
4. Explain the value of Supply of goods or services where consideration in not wholly in money.
5. In case of Reverse charge Mechanism what will be the time of supply of services?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey
- A complete guide to Goods & Services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A Format- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- Students may also visit "http://cbic.gov.in/" for regular updates on GST law.

Input Tax Credit & Computation of GST Liability

Lesson 18

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Goods ■ Services ■ Input ■ Input Service ■ Capital Goods ■ Input Tax ■ Input Tax Credit ■ Input Service Distributor

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Concept of Input Tax Credit (ITC)
- Eligibility and conditions for taking ITC
- Transitional Provisions in ITC
- Ineligible Credits
- Input Service Distributor (ISD)
- Order of Utilisation of ITC

Lesson Outline

- Overview
- Eligibility and Conditions for taking Input Tax Credit
- Transitional Provisions in ITC
- Ineligible Credits
- Input Service Distributor (ISD)
- Order of Utilisation of Input Tax Credit
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

The Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 2(59)	Input
Section 2(60)	Input Service
Section 2(61)	Input Service Distributor (ISD)
Section 2(62)	Input Tax
Section 2(63)	Input Tax Credit (ITC)
Section 16	Eligibility and Conditions for taking ITC
Section 17	Apportionment of Credit and Blocked Credits
Section 18	Availability of Credit in Special Circumstances
Section 19	Taking Input Tax Credit in respect of Inputs and Capital Goods sent for Job Work
Section 20	Manner of Distribution of Credit by Input Service Distributor
Section 21	Manner of Recovery of Credit Distributed in Excess
Section 39	Furnishing of Returns
Section 41	Availment of Input Tax Credit
Section 49	Payment of Tax, Interest, Penalty and Other amounts
Section 49 A	Utilisation of input tax credit subject to certain conditions
Section 49 B	Order of utilisation of input tax credit

OVERVIEW

Input Tax Credit (ITC) has its origin in the system of VAT (Value Added Tax), which is common in West European Countries. Concept of VAT was developed to avoid cascading effect of taxes. Any tax is related to selling price of product. In modern production technology, raw material passes through various stages and processes till it reach the ultimate stage.

Input Tax Credit is considered as a cornerstone of GST. In the previous tax regime, there was non-availability of credit at various points in supply chain, leading to a cascading effect of tax, i.e., tax on tax and therefore increasing the cost of goods and services. This flaw has been removed under GST and a seamless flow of credit throughout the value chain is therefore available consequently doing away with the cascading effect of taxes.

For example, let us assume that tax paid on a product is 10% of selling price. Manufacturer Amit supplies his output to Barun at ₹ 1000. Thus, Barun got the material at ₹ 1100, inclusive of tax @ 10%. He carried out further processing and sold his output to Chinmay at ₹1500. While calculating his cost, Barun has considered his purchase cost of material as ₹ 1100 and added ₹ 400 as his conversion charges. While sold product to Chinmay, Barun charged tax again @ 10%. Thus Chinmay got the item at ₹ 1650 (1500+10% tax). As stages of production and/ or sales continue, each subsequent purchase has to pay tax again and again on the material which has already suffered tax. This is called cascading effect.

Taxes paid on inward supply of inputs, capital goods and services are called input taxes. These may be Integrated GST, Central GST, State GST or Union Territory GST. Taxes paid under reverse charge mechanism are also input taxes.

The credit of the above taxes is called input tax credit, i.e. the taxes paid on inputs are available as a set off against the taxes payable on outward taxable supplies.

CGST Act, 2017 contains the provisions relating to Input Tax Credit (ITC), its availment, utilization and conditions and restrictions.

Definitions

The Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section 2(52) "Goods" means every kind of movable property other than money and securities but includes actionable claim, growing crops, grass and things attached to or forming part of the land which are agreed to be severed before supply or under a contract of supply.

Section 2(102) "Services" means anything other than goods, money and securities but includes activities relating to the use of money or its conversion by cash or by any other mode, from one form, currency or denomination, to another form, currency or denomination for which a separate consideration is charged.

Explanation.– The expression "services" includes facilitating or arranging transactions in securities.

Section 2(59) "Input" means any goods other than capital goods used or intended to be used by a supplier in the course or furtherance of business.

Section 2(60) "Input Service" means any service used or intended to be used by a supplier in the course or furtherance of business.

Section 2(19) "Capital goods" means goods, the value of which is capitalised in the books of accounts of the person claiming the credit and which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of business.

Section 2(62) "Input Tax" in relation to a registered person, means the Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax or Union Territory tax charged on any supply of goods or services or both made to him and includes –

(a) the integrated goods and services tax charged on import of goods;

(b) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9;

(c) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

(d) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 9 of the respective State Goods and Services Tax Act; or

(e) the tax payable under the provisions of sub-sections (3) and (4) of section 7 of the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, but **does not** include the tax paid under the composition levy.

Section 2(63) "Input Tax Credit" means the credit of input tax.

Section 2(82) "Output tax" in relation to a taxable person, means the tax chargeable under the Act on taxable supply of goods and/or services by him or his agent and excludes tax payable by him on reverse charge basis.

Section 2(105) "Supplier" in relation to any goods or services or both, shall mean the person supplying the said goods or services or both and shall include an agent acting as such on behalf of such supplier in relation to the goods or services or both supplied;

"Provided that a person who organises or arranges, directly or indirectly, supply of specified actionable claims, including a person who owns, operates or manages digital or electronic platform for such supply, shall be deemed to be a supplier of such actionable claims, whether such actionable claims are supplied by him or through him and whether consideration in money or money's worth, including virtual digital assets, for supply of such actionable claims is paid or conveyed to him or through him or placed at his disposal in any manner, and all the provisions of this Act shall apply to such supplier of specified actionable claims, as if he is the supplier liable to pay the tax in relation to the supply of such actionable claims;";

ELIGIBILITY AND CONDITIONS FOR TAKING INPUT TAX CREDIT [SECTION 16]

To avail the benefit of ITC, it is required that the person availing such benefit is registered under GST. An unregistered person is not eligible to take the benefit of ITC. Section 155 of the CGST Act, 2017 states that where any person claims that he is eligible for input tax credit under this Act, the burden of proving such claim shall lie on such person.

The Registration under GST and goods or services or both to be used for business purpose is mandatory for taking Input Tax Credit.

As per Section 16 of CGST Act ,2017 eligiblity and conditions for taking input tax credit are as follows:

(1) Every registered person shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed and in the manner specified in section 49, be entitled to take credit of input tax charged on any supply of goods or services or both to him which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of his business and the said amount shall be credited to the electronic credit ledger of such person.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no registered person shall be entitled to the credit of any input tax in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him unless,-

(a) he is in possession of a tax invoice or debit note issued by a supplier registered under this Act, or such other tax paying documents as may be prescribed;

(aa) the details of the invoice or debit note referred to in clause (a) has been furnished by the supplier in the statement of outward supplies and such details have been communicated to the recipient of such invoice or debit note in the manner specified under section 37;]

(b) he has received the goods or services or both.

Explanation.- For the purposes of this clause, it shall be deemed that the registered person has received the goods or, as the case may be, services-

(i) where the goods are delivered by the supplier to a recipient or any other person on the direction of such registered person, whether acting as an agent or otherwise, before or during movement of goods, either by way of transfer of documents of title to goods or otherwise;

(ii) where the services are provided by the supplier to any person on the direction of and on account of such registered person;]

(ba) the details of input tax credit in respect of the said supply communicated to such registered person under section 38 has not been restricted;

(c) subject to the provisions of section 41 , the tax charged in respect of such supply has been actually paid to the Government, either in cash or through utilisation of input tax credit admissible in respect of the said supply; and

(d) he has furnished the return under section 39:

Provided that where the goods against an invoice are received in lots or instalments, the registered person shall be entitled to take credit upon receipt of the last lot or instalment:

Provided further that where a recipient fails to pay to the supplier of goods or services or both, other than the supplies on which tax is payable on reverse charge basis, the amount towards the value of supply along with tax payable thereon within a period of one hundred and eighty days from the date of issue of invoice by the supplier, an amount equal to the input tax credit availed by the recipient shall be paid by him along with interest payable under section 50, in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided also that the recipient shall be entitled to avail of the credit of input tax on payment made by him to the supplier of the amount towards the value of supply of goods or services or both along with tax payable thereon.

(3) Where the registered person has claimed depreciation on the tax component of the cost of capital goods and plant and machinery under the provisions of the Income tax Act, the input tax credit on the said tax component shall not be allowed.

(4) A registered person shall not be entitled to take input tax credit in respect of any invoice or debit note for supply of goods or services or both after the thirtieth day of November] following the end of financial year to which such invoice or debit note pertains or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

(6) Where registration of a registered person is cancelled under section 29 and subsequently the cancellation of registration is revoked by any order, either under section 30 or pursuant to any order made by the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or court and where availment of input tax credit in respect of an invoice or debit note was not restricted under sub-section (4) on the date of order of cancellation of registration, the said person shall be entitled to take the input tax credit in respect of such invoice or debit note for supply of goods or services or both, in a return under section 39,–

(i) filed up to thirtieth day of November following the financial year to which such invoice or debit note pertains or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier; or

(ii) for the period from the date of cancellation of registration or the effective date of cancellation of registration, as the case may be, till the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration, where such return is filed within thirty days from the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration, whichever is later.

Every **registered person** shall,

- subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed and, in the manner, as specified in section 49,
- be entitled to take credit of input tax charged on,
- any supply of goods or services or both to him,
- which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of his business, and
- the said amount shall be credited to the electronic credit ledger of such person.

Conditions for Taking ITC

(a) notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no registered person shall be entitled to the credit of any input tax in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him unless, he is in possession of a tax invoice or debit note issued by a supplier registered under this Act, or such other **tax paying documents** as may be prescribed;

ITC can be availed on the basis of any of the following documents:

i) Invoice or revise invoice issued by the supplier of goods or services or both;

ii) Invoice issued by the recipient receiving goods and/or services from unregistered supplier along with proof of payment of tax, in case of reverse charge;

iii) Debit note issued by the supplier;

iv) Bill of entry or similar document prescribed under the Customs Act, 1962;

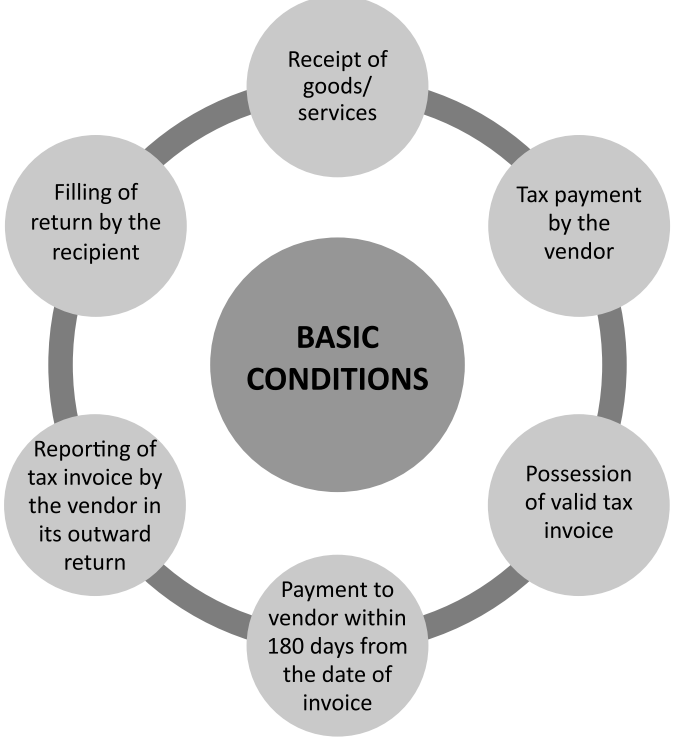
v) Document issued by the input service distributor.

Content of Document:

The documents on the basis of which ITC is being taken should contain at least the following details:

- Amount of tax charged;
- Description of goods or services;
- Total value of supply of goods and / or services;
- GSTIN of the supplier and recipient;
- Place of supply in case of inter-State supply.

No ITC to be taken on tax paid towards demand involving fraud, misstatement or suppression of facts [Rule 36(3)].



As per section 16 (2) (*aa*) the details of the invoice or debit note referred to in clause (*a*) has been furnished by the supplier in the statement of outward supplies and such details have been communicated to the recipient of such invoice or debit note in the manner specified under section 37. Thus, a registered

person shall be entitled to the credit of any Input Tax in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him if the details of the invoice or debit note have been furnished by the supplier in the statement of outward supplies in **FORM GSTR-1, as amended in FORM GSTR-1A if any** and further such details have been communicated to the recipient of such invoices or debit note in form **GSTR-2B.**

Thus, in respect of invoices/debit notes the details of which are not furnished by the suppliers in their GSTR-1s (and thus they are not visible in GSTR-2B of the recipient), ITC cannot be availed by such recipient.

Example:

A registered person engaged in the manufacturer of taxable goods received 20 invoices for inputs and input services from various suppliers during the month of June, involving Input Tax Credit (ITC) of ₹3 lakh. As of the due date for furnishing GSTR-3B, suppliers had reported 17 invoices reflecting ITC of ₹2.4 lakh, which are available in GSTR-2B. The eligible ITC that can be claimed in GSTR-3B for the month of September is ₹2.4 lakh.

"Bill to Ship to" model

The registered person need not receive the goods himself. It is sufficient even if the goods are delivered to some other person on his direction.

Similarly, services may also be provided to a third party by the service provider (supplier) on the direction of the service recipient (registered person). In this case also, though the service recipient (registered person) does not receive the service, by virtue of explanation to section 16(2)(b), it is deemed that the registered person (service recipient) has received the service.

In other words, service provided to any person on the direction of and on account of the registered person, is deemed to have been received by such registered person. So, ITC will be available to the registered person, on whose direction the services are provided to a third person.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this clause, it shall be deemed that the registered person has received the goods or, as the case may be, services –

(i) where the goods are delivered by the supplier to a recipient or any other person on the direction of such registered person, whether acting as an agent or otherwise, before or during movement of goods, either by way of transfer of documents of title to goods or otherwise;

(ii) where the services are provided by the supplier to any person on the direction of and on account of such registered person.

(ba) the details of input tax credit in respect of the said supply communicated to such registered person under section 38 has not been restricted;

Section 38 stipulates that the details of outward supplies furnished by the registered suppliers in GSTR-1 or as amended in form GSTR-1A and an autogenerated statement - GSTR-2B - containing the details of ITC is made available to the recipients of such supplies every month.

GSTR-2B contains the details of inward supplies (i) on which ITC is available to the recipient as well as (ii) on which ITC cannot be availed, whether wholly or partly, by the recipient. Accordingly, It will not be available in respect of inward supplies details of which have been furnished by a registered supplier:

- who is a new registrant? (Specified period from taking registration will be prescribed for this purpose.)
- who has defaulted in payment of tax for a prescribed period?
- whose output tax payable as per GSTR-1 exceeds the output tax paid in GSTR-3B for a particular tax period by prescribed limit (Rule 88C).

- who has availed ITC of an amount that exceeds the credit that can be availed by him as per GSTR-2B during prescribed period and by prescribed limit?
- who has defaulted in discharging his tax liability in accordance with the provisions of section 49(12) read with rule 86B, i.e. who has discharged more tax liability from electronic credit ledger than prescribed under rule 86B'.
- other specified classes of persons.

CASE LAWS

Clarification on availability of input tax credit as per clause (b) of subsection (2) of section 16 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 in respect of goods which have been delivered by the supplier at his place of business under Ex-Works Contract

In automobile sector, the contract between the automobile dealers and the Original Equipment Manufacturers (OEMs) is generally an Ex-Works (EXW) contract, and as per the terms of the contract, the property in goods (i.e. vehicles) passes to the dealer at the factory gate of the OEM, when the goods are handed over to the transporter at the instance of the dealer, and the delivery on the part of the OEM is complete at his factory gate. The transport may be arranged by the OEM on behalf of the dealer and where insurance is arranged, it may also be done on behalf of the dealer. Any claim in case of loss must be lodged by the dealer.

The dealer also duly accounts for the invoice in his books of accounts on such delivery of the vehicles at the factory gate of the OEM. The dealer avails ITC on the date the vehicles are billed to him and handed over to the transporter by the OEM at his factory gate. However, some field formations are taking a view that ITC can be availed by the dealer only after the vehicles are physically received by him at his business premises and show cause notices have been issued to a number of dealers, demanding tax for wrongful availment of ITC for contravention of provisions of clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 16 of the CGST Act. As per provisions of sub-section (1) of section 16 of the CGST Act, a registered person is entitled to input tax credit only in respect of supply of goods or services or both, which is used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of business.

Therefore, the input tax credit may be available to the registered person on such receipt of goods by the said registered person from the supplier at his (supplier's) factory gate or business premises, subject to fulfilment of other conditions of section 16 and section 17 of CGST Act, including the condition that the said goods are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of business by the said registered person.

[Circular no. 241/35/2024-GST dated December 31st ,2024]

CASE LAWS

1. M/s LGW Industries Ltd. vs. Union of India (2021) – Calcutta High Court

Constitutional validity of Section 16(2)(c) of the CGST Act, 2017

In this case constitutional validity of Section 16(2)(c) of the CGST Act, 2017 was challenged and petitioner submitted that he paid the price of goods or services including the amount of applicable tax to a supplier of goods or services had no means to verify the fact whether the supplier of goods or services had deposited the GST collected from it and therefore denying ITC to the buyer of goods or services for default of the supplier of goods or services would be arbitrary, irrational and unduly harsh.

Court held that the respondents to consider afresh the cases of the petitioners on the issue of their entitlement of benefit of input tax credit by considering the documents the petitioners want to rely in support of their claim of genuineness of the transactions and shall also consider as to whether payments on purchases in question along with GST were actually paid or not to the suppliers and also as to whether the transactions and purchases were made before or after the cancellation of registration of the suppliers and also consider as to compliance of statutory obligation by the petitioners in verification of identity of the suppliers - If it is found that all the purchases and transactions in question are genuine and supported by valid documents and transactions in question were made before the cancellation of registration of those suppliers, the petitioners shall be given the benefit of input tax credit in question- writ petition is allowed by remand.

2. M/s D.Y.Beathel Enterprises vs. The State Tax Officer (Data Cell) (2021) - Madras High Court

No GST can be demanded from Buyer for the fault of Seller of non-payment of taxes to the Government.

In this case it has been held that when it has come out that the seller has collected tax from the purchasing dealers, the omission on the part of the seller to remit the tax in question must have been viewed very seriously and strict action ought to have been initiated against him. That apart in the enquiry in question, the Person who supplied / sold the goods, ought to have been examined.

Petitioner challenged the vires of Section 16(2)(c) being violative of Articles 14, 19(1)(g) and 300A of the Constitution of India.

The Court analyzed the provision of Section 16 of CGST Act 2017, and noted that the assessee must have received the goods and the tax charged in respect of its supply, must have been actually paid to the Government. Therefore, if the tax had not reached the kitty of the Government, then the liability may have to be eventually borne by one party, either the seller or the buyer..

i. Furnishing of return: he has furnished the return under section 39:

Provided that where the goods against an invoice are received in lots or instalments, the registered person shall be entitled to take credit upon receipt of the last lot or instalment:

Provided further that where a recipient fails to pay to the supplier of goods or services or both, other than the supplies on which tax is payable on reverse charge basis, the amount towards the value of supply along with tax payable thereon within a period of one hundred and eighty days (180 days) from the date of issue of invoice by the supplier, an amount equal to the input tax credit availed by the recipient shall be added to his output tax liability, along with interest thereon, in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided also that the recipient shall be entitled to avail of the credit of input tax on payment made by him of the amount towards the value of supply of goods or services or both along with tax payable thereon.

Exceptions

The condition of payment of value of supply plus tax within 180 days does not apply in the following situations:

(a) Supplies on which tax is payable under reverse charge

(b) Deemed supplies without consideration

(c) Additions made to the value of supplies on account of supplier's liability, in relation to such supplies, being incurred by the recipient of the supply under situations given in points (b) & (c), the value of supply is deemed to have been paid.

Depreciation claimed on Tax Component, ITC not allowed

Where the registered person has claimed depreciation on the tax component of the cost of capital goods and plant and machinery under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, the input tax credit on the said tax component shall not be allowed. Thus, in respect of the tax paid on such items, dual benefit cannot be claimed under Income-tax Act and GST laws simultaneously.

Further, if Capital goods are used partly for business purpose and partly for effecting exempted supply or other purposes, input tax credit shall be available to the extent that these capital goods are used for business purposes.

Due date to claim ITC

A registered person shall not be entitled to take input tax credit in respect of any invoice or debit note for supply of goods or services or both after the thirtieth day of November following the end of financial year to which such invoice or debit note pertains or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

Provided that the registered person shall be entitled to take input tax credit after the due date of furnishing of the return under section 39 for the month of September, 2018 till the due date of furnishing of the return under the said section for the month of March, 2019 in respect of any invoice or invoice relating to such debit note for supply of goods or services or both made during the financial year 2017-18, the details of which have been uploaded by the supplier under sub-section (1) of section 37 till the due date for furnishing the details under sub-section (1) of said section for the month of March, 2019.

*Substituted (w.e.f., 1st October, 2022 vide Notification No. 18/2022 - CT dated 28.09.2022.) by Section 100 of The Finance Act, 2022 (No. 6 of 2022) for ''due date of furnishing of the return under section 39 for the month of September".

At this juncture it is important to understand Provisions of Section 41 of CGST Act, it deals with availment of input tax credit:

(1) Every registered person shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be entitled to avail the credit of eligible input tax, as self-assessed, in his return and such amount shall be credited to his electronic credit ledger.

(2) The credit of input tax availed by a registered person under sub-section (1) in respect of such supplies of goods or services or both, the tax payable whereon has not been paid by the supplier, shall be reversed along with applicable interest, by the said person in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that where the said supplier makes payment of the tax payable in respect of the aforesaid supplies, the said registered person may re-avail the amount of credit reversed by him in such manner as may be prescribed.

Clarification in respect of input tax credit availed by electronic commerce operators where services specified under Section 9(5) of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 are supplied through their platform.

Electronic commerce operators (hereinafter referred to as "ECOs") required to pay tax under section 9(5) of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as "CGST Act") are not required to reverse input tax credit (ITC) in respect of supply of restaurant services through their platform (notified services under section 9(5)). In this regard, representations have been received seeking clarification regarding requirement of reversal of ITC, if any, in respect of supply of services, other than restaurant services, under section 9(5) of CGST Act.

Issue: Whether electronic commerce operator, required to pay tax under section 9(5) of CGST Act, is liable to reverse proportionate input tax credit on his inputs and input services to the extent of supplies made under section 9(5) of the CGST Act.

Clarification:

1. ECO, required to pay tax under section 9(5) of CGST Act, is making supplies under two counts: (i) Supplies notified under section 9(5) of CGST Act for which he is liable to pay tax as if he is the supplier of the said services. (ii) Supply of his own services by providing his electronic platform for which he charges platform fee /commission etc. from the platform users.
2. For providing the services mentioned at 1(ii) above, the ECO procures inputs as well as input services for which he avails Input Tax Credit.
3. It has been clarified vide question no. 6 of Circular No. 167/23/2021 – GST dated 17.12.2021 that the ECO shall not be required to reverse input tax credit on account of restaurant services on which he pays tax under section 9(5) of the CGST Act. It has also been clarified that the input tax credit will not be allowed to be utilized for payment of tax liability under section 9(5) and whole of the tax liability under section 9(5) will be required to be paid in cash.
4. The principle, which has been outlined in question no. 6 of Circular No 167/23/2021 – GST dated 17.12.2021, also applies to the supplies made in respect of other services specified under section 9(5) of CGST Act.
5. In view of this, it is clarified that Electronic Commerce Operator, who is liable to pay tax under section 9(5) of the CGST Act in respect of specified services, is not required to reverse the input tax credit on his inputs and input services proportionately under section 17(1) or section 17(2) of CGST Act to the extent of supplies made under section 9(5) of the CGST Act.
6. It is further clarified that ECO will be required to pay the full tax liability on account of supplies under section 9(5) of the CGST Act only through electronic cash ledger. The credit availed by him in relation to the inputs and input services used to facilitate such supplies cannot be used for discharge of such tax liability under section 9(5) of the CGST Act. However, such credit can be utilized by him for discharge of tax liability in respect of supply of services on his own account.

[**Circular No. 240/34/2024 dated December 31,2024**]

Clarification on various doubts related to treatment of secondary or post-sale discounts under GST

The CBIC on its Circular No 251/08/2025 dated September 12, 2025, provided clarity on issues on availing ITC to recipient, or treatment of post-sale discount etc.,

Issue: Whether the full input tax credit is available to the recipient of supply when the recipients make discounted payments to the supplier of goods on account of financial/ commercial credit notes issued by the said supplier?

Clarification: Section 16 (1) of the CGST Act, 2017 provides that every registered person shall be entitled to take credit of input tax charged on any supply of goods or services or both, which are used or intended to be used in the course or furtherance of his business. It has been clarified vide circular No. 92/11/2019-GST dated 7th March 2019 that the supplier of goods can issue financial/ commercial credit notes and in such cases, he will not be eligible to reduce his original tax liability. As the transaction value is not allowed to be reduced on account of issuance of financial/ commercial credit note, accordingly the tax charged from the recipient would also not get reduced. Thus, it is clarified that the recipient will not be required to reverse the Input Tax Credit

attributed to the discount provided on the basis of financial/ commercial Credit notes issued by the supplier, as there is no reduction in the original transaction value of the supply and accordingly the corresponding tax liability would also not get reduced.

Issue: Whether a post-sale discount offered by a manufacturer to its dealer/ distributor, would be treated as a consideration paid by the manufacturer for the dealer's supply of the same goods to the end customer as a monetary value of the inducement to supply of goods manufactured by him to the end customer?

Clarification: Section 2 (31) of the CGST Act, 2017 defines consideration as to include the monetary value of any act for the inducement of the supply of goods or services, whether by the recipient or by any other person. 2. In cases where there is no agreement between the manufacturer and the end customer, there are two independent sale transactions, one from the manufacturer to the dealer and the other from the dealer to the end customer. The essence of the matter is that in a contract of sale, the sale is completed on the transfer of title to the goods to the buyer. Once this happens, the buyer becomes the owner of the goods, and the seller has no vestige of the title or claims therein. The dealer takes ownership of the goods purchased from the manufacturer and subsequently sells them to the end customer and transaction between the manufacturers to dealer operates on a principal-to-principal basis. These discounts are simply given for competitive pricing to push sales and merely reduce the sale price of the goods and are not linked to any independent activity rendered to the manufacturer. Therefore, it is clarified that such a discount cannot be included in consideration as the monetary value of the inducement of further supply of these goods. However, in cases where the manufacturer has some agreement with an end customer to supply goods at a discounted price, the manufacturer may issue commercial or financial credit notes to the dealer, enabling such dealer to provide the goods at the agreed discounted rate to the end consumer. Therefore, it is clarified that such a post-sale discount, given by the manufacturer to the dealer for supplying goods to the end customer at a discounted rate, should be included in the overall consideration as it is an inducement towards the supply of goods by the dealer to the end customer.

Issue: Whether a post-sale discount extended by the manufacturer to the dealer can be treated as a consideration in lieu of the activities performed to promote the sale of the goods?

Clarification: The matter has been examined. When dealers receive such post-sale discounts, they may engage in promotional activities to boost sales. However, these activities ultimately enhance the sale of goods that the dealers themselves own, thereby increasing their own revenue. In this context, the discount merely reduces the sale price of the goods and is not linked to any independent service rendered to the manufacturer. Therefore, it is clarified that post-sale discounts offered by manufacturers to dealers in such cases shall not be treated as consideration for a separate transaction of supply of services. However, GST would be leviable in cases where a dealer undertakes specific sales promotional activities, such as advertising campaigns, cobranding, customization services, special sales drives, exhibition arrangements, or customer support services, etc., only when such services are explicitly stated in the agreement with a clearly defined consideration payable for such a supply. In such cases, the dealer provides a distinct service to the supplier, and accordingly, GST would be chargeable. (Circular No 251/08/2025 dated September 12, 2025)

Illustration:

Mr. A orders 30,000 tonnes of goods which are to be delivered by the supplier via 3 lots of 10,000 each. The lots are sent under a single invoice with the first lot and the payment is made by the recipient for Value of Supply plus GST and the supplier has also deposited the tax with the Government.

The 3 lots are supplied in May, June and July 2020. The ITC is available to Mr. A only after the receipt of the 3rd lot. The reason is simple, one of the conditions to avail ITC is the receipt of goods which is completed only after the last lot is delivered.

Illustration:

For an Invoice dated 31st July, 2023, the same pertains to the financial year 2023-24.

Last date of claiming ITC in this example is 30th November 2024 or actual filing of annual return whichever is earlier.

Let's say that the annual return is filed on 12th September, 2024.

Thus, ITC needs to be claimed before 12th September, 2024.

Sub section (6) inserted under Section 16 by Finance Act, 2024

Where registration of a registered person is cancelled under section 29 and subsequently the cancellation of registration is revoked by any order, either under section 30 or pursuant to any order made by the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or court and where availment of input tax credit in respect of an invoice or debit note was not restricted under sub-section (4) on the date of order of cancellation of registration, the said person shall be entitled to take the input tax credit in respect of such invoice or debit note for supply of goods or services or both, in a return under section 39,–

(i) filed up to thirtieth day of November following the financial year to which such invoice or debit note pertains or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier; or

(ii) for the period from the date of cancellation of registration or the effective date of cancellation of registration till the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration, where such return is filed within thirty days from the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration, whichever is later."

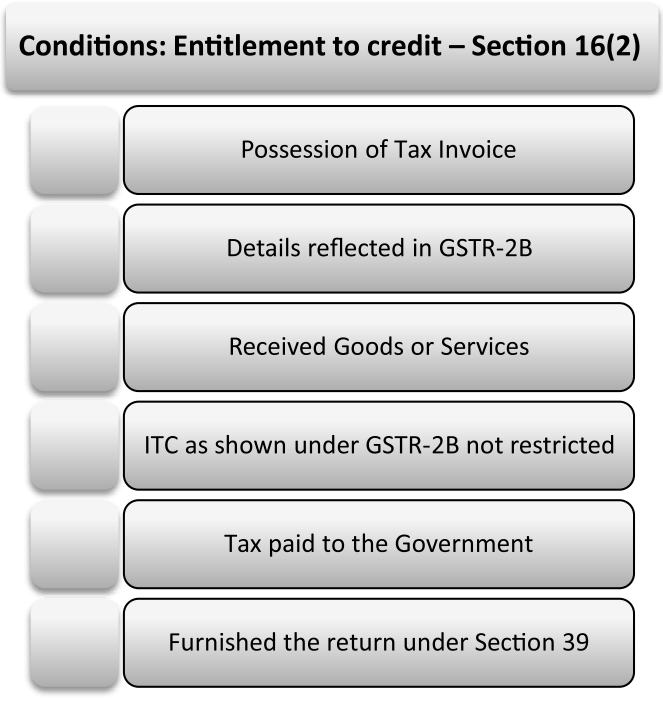
Restriction on availment of ITC Rule 36(4)

As per Rule 36(4), No input tax credit shall be availed by a registered person in respect of invoices or debit notes the details of which are required to be furnished under sub-section (1) of section 37 unless,-

(a) the details of such invoices or debit notes have been furnished by the supplier in the statement of outward supplies in **FORM GSTR-1** as amended in FORM GSTR-1A if any, or using the invoice furnishing facility; and

(b) the details of input tax credit in respect of such invoices or debit notes have been communicated to the registered person in **FORM GSTR-2B** under sub-rule (7) of rule 60.

Presently as per Notification No. 40/2021 (Central Tax) dated 29th December 2021, no Input Tax Credit can be availed unless details are populated in **GSTR-2B**. Furnishing of details of invoice/credit note in **GSTR-1** or through IFF by the supplier is now mandatory to take credit. A self-policing mechanism for claiming validated ITC has been introduced. Thus From 1st January 2022, registered person can avail ITC only if it is reported by the supplier in **GSTR-1/IFF** (Invoice Furnishing Facility) and it appears in their **GSTR-2B**.



TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS IN ITC

Transition provisions are incorporated under GST to enable existing taxpayers to migrate to GST in a transparent and exact manner. Elaborate provisions have been made to avail/carry forward the ITC earned under the pre-GST taxes which are subsumed in GST (Central Excise, Service Tax, VAT, etc.). Such credit should be permissible under the GST law subject to conditions and timelines.

The transitional provisions in relation to input tax credit are contained in Section 140 of the CGST Act, 2017. It allowed registered persons (other than those under the composition scheme) to carry forward eligible CENVAT/ VAT credit reflected in their last return filed under the existing law into their Electronic Credit Ledger, take credit on unavailed CENVAT on capital goods, claim ITC on inputs, semi-finished, or finished goods held in stock as on 30th June 2017 (even for persons not registered earlier or dealing in exempted supplies), and avail credit on goods or services in transit. These credits were subject to conditions like admissibility under GST law, possession of duty-paying documents, and filing of declaration in FORM GST TRAN-1 (and TRAN-2 in specific cases) within the prescribed time. The window for filing fresh transitional claims is no more operational and transitional credit, once allowed and credited to the Electronic Credit Ledger, becomes regular ITC in Form GSTR-2B and can be utilised as per normal GST rules (subject to restrictions like Rule 36(4).

INELIGIBLE CREDITS

Apportionment of credit and blocked credits [Section 17]

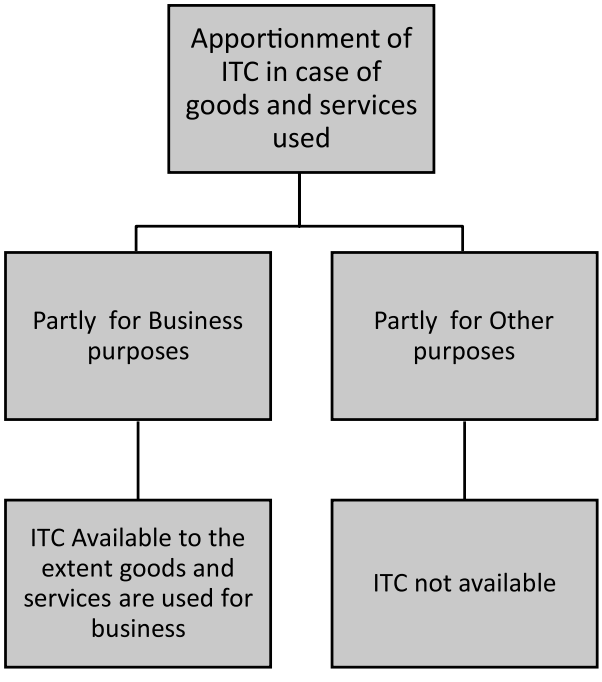
Goods and Services Tax aims at providing seamless flow of credit throughout the supply chain.

However, there are certain situations as mentioned in section 17 of Central GST Act, 2017 where input tax credit will not be available.

Apportionment of ITC [Sub-sections (1) and (2) of section 17 read with rule 42 and rule 43 of CGST Rules]

(1) Where the goods or services or both are used by the registered person **partly for the purpose of any**

business and partly for other purposes, the amount of credit shall be restricted to so much of the input tax as is attributable to the purposes of his business.



Meaning of Business

As per Section 2(17) of CGST Act, 2017 "Business" includes:

a. any trade, commerce, manufacture, profession, vocation, adventure, wager or any other similar activity, whether or not it is for a pecuniary benefit;

Examples

i. Bank providing financial services to its customers.

ii. Company manufacturing turbines for export and local sale.

iii. CS providing GST consultancy.

iv. An artist earning income for dance performances.

v. Gambling in a Derby.

vi. Charitable hospital providing free medicines to farmers.

Note: pecuniary benefit means monetary benefits. It's a benefit or compensation that is quantifiable in monetary terms. The primary significance of this term is economic gain by the entity.

b. any activity or transaction in connection with or incidental or ancillary to (a) above;

Examples

i. Bank providing lockers for rent to customers in the Bank premises as Banks have high security.

ii. Turbine Manufacturing Company letting out R&D facilities to research units towards improvement of product and expansion.

c. any activity or transaction in the nature of (a) above, whether or not there is volume, frequency, continuity or regularity of such transaction;

Examples

i. Mr. X gambles for the first time in Derby and wins.

ii. Sale of mangoes by a farmer during summer in flea market.

iii. Sale of old newspapers by a CS firm.

d. supply or acquisition of goods including capital assets and services in connection with commencement or closure of business;

Examples

i. Services rendered by a Company Secretary to incorporate a Company.

ii. Real estate agent helping Company to acquire factory godown for a commission.

e. provision by a club, association, society, or any such body (for a subscription or any other consideration) of the facilities or benefits to its members, as the case may be;

Examples

i. Cooperative society formed for supply of milk.

ii. Recreation club formed by apartment owners.

f. admission, for a consideration, of persons to any premises; and

Examples

i. PVR selling movie tickets.

ii. Entry / Admission fee collected by Art exhibitions to display artifacts, paintings and sculptures made by artists.

iii. Museums run by Governments for an entry fee to public to display objects of historical significance.

g. services supplied by a person as the holder of an office which has been accepted by him in the course or furtherance of his trade, profession or vocation;

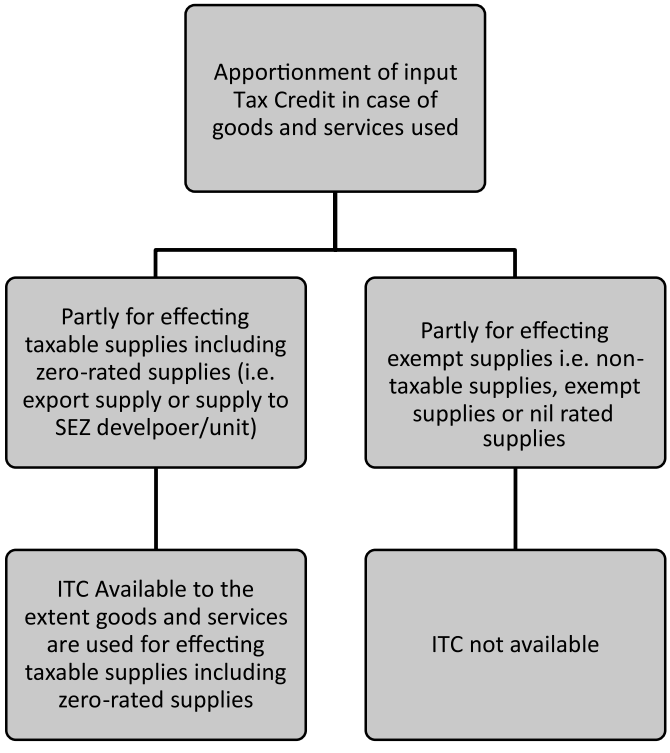
Example

i. Director of the company providing specialized technical consultancy.

h. services provided by a race club by way of totalisator or a licence to bookmaker in such club;

i. any activity or transaction undertaken by the Central Government, a State Government or any local authority in which they are engaged as public authorities;

(2) Where the goods or services or both are used by the registered person partly for effecting **taxable supplies including zero-rated supplies under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act and partly for effecting exempt supplies under the said Acts**, the amount of credit shall be restricted to so much of the input tax as is attributable to the said taxable supplies including zero-rated supplies.



Meaning of Taxable Supply:

As per section 2(108) of CGST Act "taxable supply" means a supply of goods or services or both which is leviable to tax under this Act;

Meaning of Exempt Supply:

As per Section 2(*47*) of CGST Act "exempt supply" means supply of any goods or services or both which attracts *nil* rate of tax or which may be wholly exempt from tax under section 11, or under section 6 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, and includes non-taxable supply;

Meaning of Zero-rated Supply:

As per section 16(1) of IGST Act "*zero rated supply" means any of the following supplies of goods or services* or both, namely: –

a) export of goods or services or both; or

b) supply of goods or services or both **to** a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) developer or a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) unit.

(3) The **value of exempt supply** under sub-section (2) shall be such as may be prescribed, and **shall include** supplies on which the recipient is liable to pay tax on reverse charge basis, transactions in securities, sale of land and, subject to clause (b) of paragraph 5 of **Schedule II**, sale of building.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression **"value of exempt supply" shall not include** the value of activities or transactions specified in **Schedule III**, except

(i) those specified in paragraph 5 of the said Schedule.

(ii) The value of such activities or transactions as may be prescribed in respect of clause (a) of paragraph 8 of the said schedule.

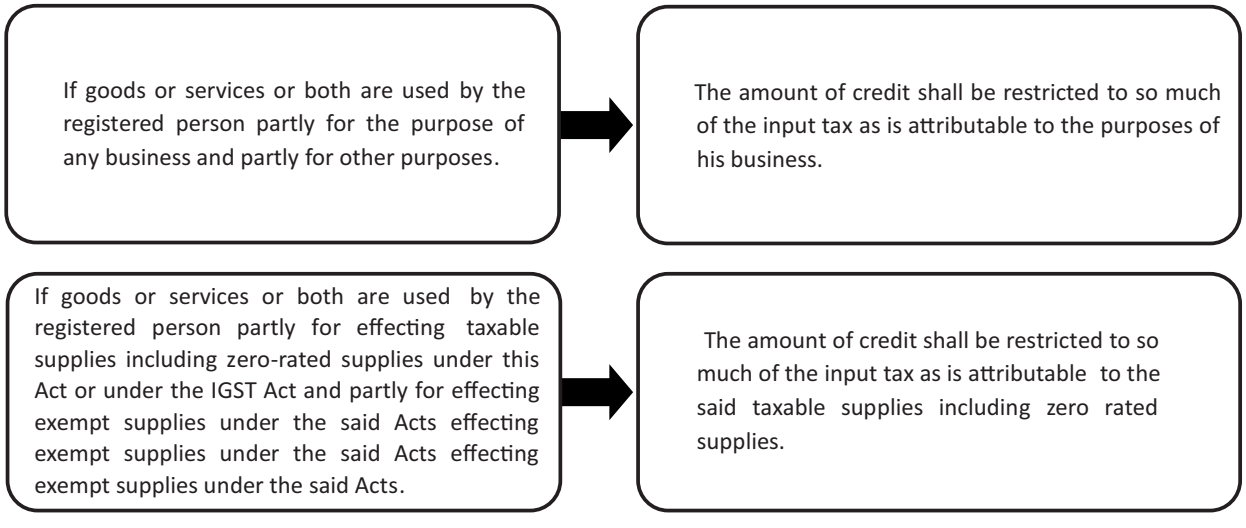
(4) **A banking company or a financial institution including a Non-Banking Financial Company (NBFC)**, engaged in supplying services by way of accepting deposits, extending loans or advances shall have the option to either comply with the provisions of sub-section (2), or avail of, every month, an amount equal to 50 % of the eligible input tax credit on inputs, capital goods and input services in that month and the rest shall be lapse.

Provided that the option once exercised shall not be withdrawn during the remaining part of the financial year:

Provided further that the restriction of 50% shall not apply to the tax paid on supplies made by one registered person to another registered person having the same Permanent Account Number (PAN).

Input Tax Credit is available only on those goods and services used for business. Exports and supplies to SEZ fall under the category of zero-rated supplies. ITC is available on zero rated supplies and taxable supplies but not on exempt supplies.

Note:



Illustration

Input X is used to produce and supply output Y which is exempt, no ITC is available on input X because it was used for exempt supply.

In the above example if the output Y is exported or supplied to an SEZ unit, ITC is available on Input X as the out-ward supply is zero rated.

Blocked Credits [Section 17(5)]

Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 16 and subsection (1) of section 18, input tax credit shall not be available in respect of the following, namely:

(a) Motor vehicles and other conveyances and related services (insurance, servicing and repair and maintenance)

Motor vehicles for transportation of persons having approved seating capacity of not more than thirteen persons (including the driver), **except** when they are used for making the following taxable supplies, namely: –

(A) further supply of such motor vehicles; or

(B) transportation of passengers; or

(C) imparting training on driving such motor vehicles.

(aa) vessels and aircraft except when they are used

(i) for making the following taxable supplies, namely: –

(A) further supply of such vessels or aircraft; or

(B) transportation of passengers; or

(C) imparting training on navigating such vessels; or

(D) imparting training on flying such aircraft.

(ii) for transportation of goods.

(ab) the following supply of goods or services or both

services of general insurance, servicing, repair and maintenance in so far as they relate to motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft referred to in clause (a) or clause (aa):

Provided that the input tax credit in respect of such services shall be available –

(I) where the motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft referred to in clause (a) or clause (aa) are used for the purposes specified therein;

(II) where received by a taxable person engaged –

(i) in the manufacture of such motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft; or

(ii) in the supply of general insurance services in respect of such motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft insured by him.

(b) the following supply of goods or services or both

Food & beverages, outdoor catering, health services and other services

(i) food and beverages, outdoor catering, beauty treatment, health services, cosmetic and plastic surgery, leasing, renting or hiring of motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft referred to in clause (a) or clause (aa) **except when used for the purposes specified therein, life insurance and health insurance:**

Provided that the input tax credit in respect of such goods or services or both shall be available where an inward supply of such goods or services or both is used by a registered person for making an outward taxable supply of the same category of goods or services or both or as an element of a taxable composite or mixed supply;

Example: Pooja is running a unisex saloon in Delhi for providing Beauty Treatment Services to males and females. During the month of November due to marriage seasons in Delhi she availed the beauty treatment services from her friend Garima. Garima raised invoice for the services provide to Pooja with applicable GST on it. Pooja used the services provided by Garima for making outward supply of services of the same category of services. Pooja shall be eligible to avail Input Tax Credit (ITC) of the Beauty treatment services.

(ii) membership of a club, health and fitness centre; and

(iii) travel benefits extended to employees on vacation such as leave or home travel concession:

Provided that the input tax credit in respect of such goods or services or both shall be available, where it is obligatory for an employer to provide the same to its employees under any law for the time being in force.

(c) **Works contract services for construction of immovable property**

Works contract services for construction of immovable property (other than plant and machinery) except where it is an input service for further supply of works contract service;

(d) **Self-construction of immovable property**

goods or services or both received by a taxable person for construction of an immovable property **(other than plant or machinery)** on his own account including when such goods or services or both are used in the course or furtherance of business.

Explanation 1. – For the purposes of clauses (c) and (d), the expression "construction" includes re-construction, renovation, additions or alterations or repairs, to the extent of capitalization, to the said immovable property.

Explanation 2. – For the purposes of clause (d), it is hereby clarified that notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any judgment, decree or order of any court, tribunal, or other authority, any reference to "plant or machinery" shall be construed and shall always be deemed to have been construed as a reference to "plant and machinery.

(e) goods or services or both on which tax has been paid under section 10; (Composition Supply Scheme)

(f) goods or services or both received by a non-resident taxable person except on goods imported by him;

(fa) goods or services or both received by a taxable person, which are used or intended to be used for activities relating to his obligations under corporate social responsibility referred to in section 135 of the Companies Act, 2013;

(g) goods or services or both used for personal consumption;

(h) goods lost, stolen, destroyed, written off or disposed of by way of gift or free samples.

(i) No credit for any tax paid in accordance with the provisions of sections 74.

These sections prescribe the provisions relating to the tax paid as a result of evasion of taxes, or upon detention of goods or conveyances in transit, or towards redemption of confiscated goods/conveyances.

Illustration:

A taxable person is in the business of Chemicals. He buys a car (maximum seating capacity – 7 persons) for use of his Executive Directors.

Can he avail the ITC in respect of GST paid on purchase of such car?

Solution:

No. ITC on motor vehicles for transportation of persons with approved seating capacity of up to 13 persons (including driver), can be availed only if the taxable person is in the business of transport of passengers or is providing the services of imparting training on driving such motor vehicles or is in the business of further supply of such motor vehicles. Also, ITC can be availed on motor vehicles used for transportation of goods.

Illustration:

ABC Ltd. is an airline providing passenger transportation services by air. The company offers meals of premium quality to passengers on board the aircraft. The value of such meals is compulsorily included in the price of the air ticket. The company avails outdoor catering services of DEF Pvt. Ltd. for providing such meals to its customers.

Examine whether ABC Ltd. can avail ITC on such outdoor catering service availed by it.

Solution:

As per section 17(5), ITC on supply of *inter alia* food and beverages and outdoor catering is blocked. However, ITC in respect of such goods or services or both shall be available where an inward supply of such goods or services or both is used by a registered person for making an outward taxable supply of the same category of goods or services or both or as an element of a taxable composite or mixed supply.

In the given case, ABC Ltd. is availing outdoor catering service to provide outdoor catering (meals) to the passengers on board the aircraft. Since ITC in respect of outdoor catering is available if the same is used for making an outward taxable supply as an element of a taxable composite or mixed supply, ABC Ltd. can avail ITC on outdoor catering service procured by it as it will be considered as supply of an ancillary service to the passenger transportation services supplied by it (principal supply).

ITC in the hands of the supplier in respect of sales promotional schemes

Circular No. 92/11/2019 GST dated 28.03.2019 has clarified the entitlement of ITC in the hands of supplier in respect of various sales promotional schemes as under:

A. Samples and free gifts

Samples which are supplied free of cost, without any consideration, do not qualify as "supply" under GST, except where the activity falls within the ambit of **Schedule I** of the CGST Act.

ITC shall not be available to the supplier on the inputs, input services and capital goods to the extent they are used in relation to the gifts or free samples distributed without any consideration. However, where the activity of distribution of gifts or free samples falls within the scope of "supply" on account of the provisions contained in **Schedule I** of the said Act, the supplier would be eligible to avail the ITC.

B. Buy one get one free offer

This is not an individual supply of free goods, but a case of two or more individual supplies where a single price is being charged for the entire supply. It can at best be treated as supplying two goods for the price of one.

Taxability of such supply will be dependent upon as to whether the supply is a composite supply or a mixed supply and the rate of tax shall be determined as per the provisions of section 8.

ITC shall be available to the supplier for the inputs, input services and capital goods used in relation to supply of goods or services or both as part of such offers.

C. Discounts including 'Buy more, save more' offers

Discounts offered by the suppliers to customers (including staggered discount under "Buy more, save more" scheme and post supply / volume discounts established before or at the time of supply) shall be excluded to determine the value of supply provided they satisfy the parameters laid down in sub-section (3) of section 15, including the reversal of ITC by the recipient of the supply as is attributable to the discount on the basis of document (s) issued by the supplier.

However, the supplier shall be entitled to avail the ITC for such inputs, input services and capital goods used in relation to the supply of goods or services or both on such discounts.

A. *Secondary discounts*

These are the discounts which are not known at the time of supply or are offered after the supply is already over. Such discounts shall not be excluded while determining the value of supply. There is no impact on availability or otherwise of ITC in the hands of supplier in this case.

(i) any tax paid in accordance with the provisions of sections 74, 129 and 130.

Section 17(6) The Government may prescribe the manner in which the credit referred to in sub-sections (1) and (2) may be attributed.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this Chapter and Chapter VI, the expression "plant and machinery" means apparatus, equipment, and machinery fixed to earth by foundation or structural support that are used for making outward supply of goods or services or both and includes such foundation and structural supports but excludes

(i) land, building or any other civil structures;

(ii) telecommunication towers; and

(iii) pipelines laid outside the factory premises.

CASE LAW

M/s ARS Steels & Alloy International Pvt. Ltd. vs. The State Tax Officer, (W.P. No. 2885 of 2021) Madras High Court

Loss of inputs inherent to manufacturing Process: Is reversal of ITC required under section 17(5)(h)?

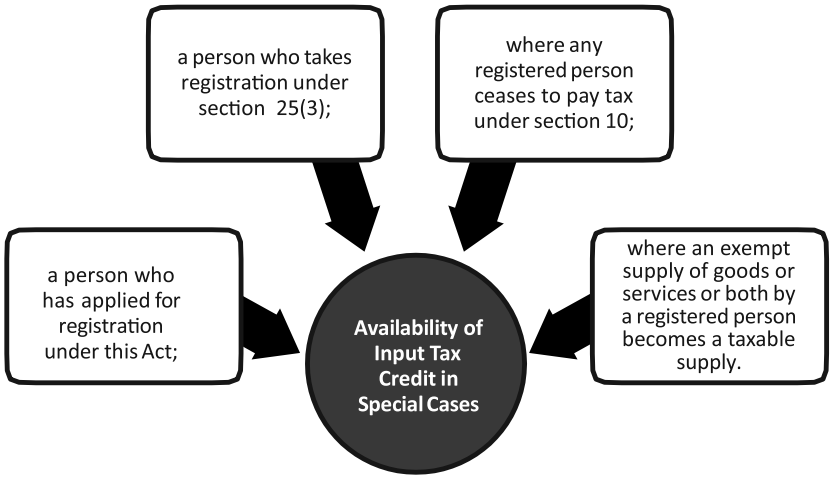
Facts of the Case: The petitioners are engaged in the manufacture of MS Billets and Ingots. MS scrap is an input in the manufacture of MS Billets and the latter, in turn, constitutes an input for manufacture of TMT/CTD Bars. There is a loss of a small portion of the inputs, inherent to the manufacturing process. The impugned orders seek to reverse a portion of the ITC claimed by the petitioners, proportionate to the loss of the input, referring to the provisions of Section 17(5)(h) of the GST Act.

Decision:

- To say that what is contained in finished product is only a quantity of all the inputs of the same weight as that of the finished product would presuppose that all manufacturing processes would never have an inherent loss in the process of manufacture. The expression 'inputs of such finished product', 'contained in finished products' cannot be looked at theoretically with its semantics. It has to be understood in the context of what a manufacturing process is. If there is no dispute about the fact that every manufacturing process would automatically result in some kind of a loss such as evaporation, creation of by-products, etc., the total quantity of inputs that went into the making of the finished product represents the inputs of such products in entirety.'
- The reversal of ITC involving Section 17(5)(h) by the revenue, in cases of loss by consumption of input which is inherent to manufacturing loss is misconceived, as such loss is not contemplated or covered by the situations adumbrated under Section 17(5)(h).

Availability of Input Tax Credit in Special Cases [Section 18]

This section deals with eligibility of credit in special cases.



(1) Subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed –

(a) a person who has applied for registration under this Act **within thirty days (30 days)** from the date on which he becomes liable to registration and has been granted such registration shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax under the provisions of this Act;

(b) a person who takes registration under sub-section (3) of section 25 shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the day immediately preceding the date of grant of registration;

(c) where any registered person ceases to pay tax under section 10, he shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock, inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and on capital goods on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax under section 9:

Provided that the credit on capital goods shall be reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed;

(d) where an exempt supply of goods or services or both by a registered person becomes a taxable supply, such person shall be entitled to take credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock relatable to such exempt supply and on capital goods exclusively used for such exempt supply on the day immediately preceding the date from which such supply becomes taxable:

Provided that the credit on capital goods shall be reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed.

Time Limit to claim ITC

(2) A registered person shall not be entitled to take input tax credit under sub-section (1) in respect of any supply of goods or services or both to him after the expiry of one year from the date of issue of tax invoice relating to such supply.

Note: Here, the maximum time limit for availing ITC is **one year**. Invoices more than one year old are not eligible for taking credit.

ITC in case of sale, merger, demerger, amalgamation, lease or transfer of the business

(3) Where there is a change in the constitution of a registered person on account of sale, merger, demerger, amalgamation, lease or transfer of the business with the specific provisions for transfer of liabilities, or due to the death of the sole proprietor, the said registered person shall be allowed to transfer the input tax credit which remains unutilised in his electronic credit ledger to such sold, merged, demerged, amalgamated, leased or transferred business in such manner as may be prescribed.

Note:

Circular No. 96/15/2019 GST dated 28.03.2019 has clarified that transfer or change in the ownership of business includes transfer or change in the ownership due to death of the sole proprietor.

Reversal of ITC on switching to composition levy or exit from tax-paying status [Section 18(4) read with rule 44 of CGST Rules]

(4) Where any registered person who has availed of input tax credit opts to pay tax under section 10 or, where the goods or services or both supplied by him become wholly exempt, he shall pay an amount, by way of debit in the electronic credit ledger or electronic cash ledger, equivalent to the credit of input

tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and on capital goods, reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed [5% per quarter of a year or part thereof from the date of issue of invoice for such goods [i.e., ITC pertaining to remaining useful life of the capital goods (in quarters)], on the day immediately preceding the date of exercising of such option or, as the case may be, the date of such exemption:

Provided that after payment of such amount, the balance of input tax credit, if any, lying in his electronic credit ledger shall **lapse**.

(5) The amount of credit under sub-section (1) and the amount payable under sub-section (4) shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

Amount payable on supply of capital goods or plant and machinery on which ITC has been taken [Section 18(6) read with rule 40(2) & rule 44(6) of CGST Rules]

(6) In case of supply of capital goods or plant and machinery, on which input tax credit has been taken, the registered person shall pay an amount.

- equal to the input tax credit taken on the said capital goods or plant and machinery reduced by 5% per quarter of a year or part thereof from the date of issue of invoice for such goods [i.e., ITC pertaining to remaining useful life of the capital goods (in quarters)].

  OR

- the tax on the transaction value of such capital goods or plant and machinery determined under section 15, whichever is higher:

Provided that where refractory bricks, moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures are supplied as scrap, the taxable person may pay tax on the transaction value of such goods determined under section 15.

The table below summarizes the entitlement of Input Tax Credit (ITC):

Case	*Persons eligible*	*Goods entitled as on*	*Conditions*
1.	Person who has applied for registration within 30 days from the date on which he becomes liable to registration, and has been granted such registration.	He can claim the ITC on inputs held in the form of Raw Materials / WIP / Finished Goods as on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax.	ITC must be availed within 1 year from the date of issue of tax invoice by the supplier.
2.	Person who isn't liable to register *per se*, but obtains voluntary registration.	He can claim the ITC on inputs held in the form of Raw Materials/ WIP/ Finished Goods as on the day immediately preceding the date of registration.	ITC must be availed within 1 year from the date of issue of tax invoice by the supplier.
3.	Registered person who ceases to be under composition levy and switches to the regular scheme.	He can claim the ITC on inputs held in the form of Raw Materials/ WIP / Finished Goods & Capital Goods as on the day immediately preceding the date from which he becomes liable to pay tax under the regular scheme.	ITC on Capital Goods will be reduced by 5% per quarter of year / part thereof of usage from the date of invoice.

4.	Registered person whose exempt supplies become taxable.	He can claim the ITC on inputs held in the form of Raw Materials/WIP/ Finished Goods & Capital Goods relatable to such exempt supply as on the day immediately preceding the date from which the supply becomes taxable.	ITC on Capital Goods will be reduced by 5% per quarter of year / part thereof of usage from the date of invoice.

Illustration:

Mr. B becomes liable to pay tax on 1st August 2026 and has obtained registration on 17th August 2026.

He will hence be entitled to take ITC effective 31st July 2026 in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock.

It must be noted that if the application is not made within 30 days, then he will be able to claim ITC effective the date of grant of such registration.

Illustration:

Mr. C acquired a Capital Asset on 1st April, 2026 and used it for production of exempt supplies only. Now, in November 2025, his supplies become taxable. The cost of the asset was INR 2,50,000 and GST 18% were charged on it.

Hence the ITC applicable is INR 250,000*18%, which is INR 45,000.

Now, number of quarters of usage that have elapsed between April 2025 to November 2026 are seven. Hence, there would be a reduction of 5% per quarter for 7 quarters, that is 35%.

Therefore, ITC available would be as under.

Total ITC	45,000
Less: Reduction for 7 quarters	15,750
Net ITC available	29,250

Note that this ITC would be available from the date immediately preceding the date from which the supply becomes taxable.

Rule 40(2) of Rules, 2017, states that the amount of credit shall be calculated by reducing the input tax @ 5% for every quarter or part thereof. It shall be calculated from the date of issue of invoice for the capital goods.

Illustration:

Mr. Z applies for voluntary registration on 1st September and is granted such registration on 9th September. He will hence be entitled to take ITC effective 8th September on inputs (Raw Material/Work in process / Finished Goods).

Clarification in respect of Input Tax Credit in case of change of Constitution of registered person/ death of sole proprietor

S. No.	*Issue / Question*	*Clarification*
1.	In case of demerger, proviso to rule 41(1) of the CGST Rules provides that the input tax credit shall be apportioned in the ratio of the value of assets of the new units as specified in the demerger scheme. However, it is not clear as to whether the value of assets of the new units is to be considered at State level or at all-India level.	Proviso to sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules provides for apportionment of the input tax credit in the ratio of the value of assets of the new units as specified in the demerger scheme. Further, the explanation to sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules states that "value of assets" means the value of the entire assets of the business, whether or not input tax credit has been availed thereon. Under the provisions of the CGST Act, a person/ company (having same PAN) is required to obtain separate registration in different States and each such registration is considered a distinct person for the purpose of the Act. Accordingly, for the purpose of apportionment of ITC pursuant to a demerger under sub rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules, the value of assets of the new units is to be taken at the State level (at the level of distinct person) and not at the all-India level. **Illustration:** A company XYZ is registered in two States of M.P. and U.P. Its total value of assets is worth ₹ 100 crores, while its assets in State of M.P. and U.P are ₹ 60 crores and ₹ 40 crores respectively. It demerges a part of its business to company ABC. As a part of such demerger, assets of XYZ amounting to ₹ 30 crores are transferred to company ABC in State of M.P, while assets amounting to ₹ 10 crores. only are transferred to ABC in State of U.P. (Total assets amounting to ₹ 40 crores at all-India level are transferred from XYZ to ABC). The unutilized ITC of XYZ in State of M.P. shall be transferred to ABC on the basis of ratio of value of assets in State of M.P., i.e., 30/60 = 0.5 and not on the basis of all-India ratio of value of assets, i.e., 40/100=0.4. Similarly, unutilized ITC of XYZ in State of U.P. will be transferred to ABC in ratio of value of assets in State of U.P., i.e., 10/40 = 0.25.
2.	Is the transferor required to file **FORM GST ITC-02** in all States where it is registered?	No, the transferor is required to file **FORM GST ITC-02** only in those States where both transferor and transferee are registered.
3.	The proviso to rule 41 (1) of the CGST Rules explicitly mentions 'demerger'. Other forms of business reorganization where part of business is hived off or business in transferred as a going concern etc. have not been covered in the said rule. Wherever business	Yes, the formula for apportionment of ITC, as prescribed under proviso to sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules, shall be applicable for all forms of business re-organization that results in partial transfer of business assets along with liabilities.

S. No.	Issue / Question	Clarification
	reorganization results in partial transfer of business assets along with liabilities, whether the proviso to rule 41(1) of the CGST Rules, 2017 shall be applicable to calculate the amount of transferable ITC?	
4.	Whether the ratio of value of assets, as prescribed under proviso to rule 41 (1) of the CGST Rules, shall be applied in respect of each of the heads of input tax credit *viz*. CGST/ SGST/ IGST/ Cess?	No, the ratio of value of assets, as prescribed under proviso to sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules, shall be applied to the total amount of unutilized Input Tax Credit (ITC) of the transferor, i.e., sum of CGST, SGST/UTGST and IGST credit. The said formula need not be applied separately in respect of each heads of ITC (CGST/SGST/IGST). Further, the said formula shall also be applicable for apportionment of Cess between the transferor and transferee.
		Illustration: The ITC balances of transferor X in the State of Maharashtra under CGST, SGST and IGST heads are 5 lakh, 5 lakh and 10 lakh respectively. pursuant to a scheme of demerger, X transfers 60% of its assets to transferee B. Accordingly, the amount of ITC to be transferred from A to B shall be 60% of 20 lakh (total sum of CGST, SGST and IGST credit), i.e., 12 lakh.
5.	How to determine the amount of ITC that is to be transferred to the transferee under each tax head (IGST/ CGST/SGST) while filing of FORM GST ITC– 02 by the transferor?	The total amount of ITC to be transferred to the transferee (i.e., sum of CGST, SGST/UTGST and IGST credit) should not exceed the amount of ITC to be transferred, as determined under sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules [refer 3 (c) (i) above]. However, the transferor shall be at liberty to determine the amount to be transferred under each tax head (IGST, CGST, SGST/UTGST) within this total amount, subject to the ITC balance available with the transferor under the concerned tax head.
6.	In order to calculate the amount of transferable ITC, the apportionment formula under proviso to rule 41(1) of the CGST Rules has to be applied to the unutilized ITC balance of the transferor. However, it is not clear as to which date shall be relevant to calculate the amount of unutilized ITC balance of transferor.	According to sub-section (3) of section 18 of the CGST Act, "Where there is a change in the constitution of a registered person on account of sale, merger, demerger, amalgamation, lease or transfer of the business with the specific provisions for transfer of liabilities, the said registered person shall be allowed to transfer the input tax credit which remains unutilized in his electronic credit ledger to such sold, merged, demerged, amalgamated, leased or transferred business in such manner as may be prescribed."

S. No.	Issue / Question	Clarification
7.	Which date shall be relevant to calculate the ratio of value of assets, as prescribed in the proviso to rule 41 (1) of the CGST Rules, 2017?	According to section 232 (6) of the Companies Act, 2013, "The scheme under this section shall clearly indicate an appointed date from which it shall be effective and the scheme shall be deemed to be effective from such date and not at a date subsequent to the appointed date". The said legal provision appears to indicate that the "appointed date of demerger" is the date from which the scheme for demerger comes into force and it is specified in the respective scheme of demerger. Therefore, for the purpose of apportionment of ITC under rule sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules, the ratio of the value of assets should be taken as on the "appointed date of demerger". In other words, for the purpose of apportionment of ITC under sub-rule (1) of rule 41 of the CGST Rules, while the ratio of the value of assets should be taken as on the "appointed date of demerger", the said ratio is to be applied on the ITC balance of the transferor on the date of filing **FORM GST ITC-02** to calculate the amount to transferable ITC.

The registered person should furnish the details of change in constitution on the common portal and submit a certificate from practicing Chartered Account/Cost Accountant certifying that the change in constitution has been done with a specific provision for transfer of liabilities. Upon acceptance of such details by the transferee on the common portal, the unutilized ITC gets credited to his electronic credit ledger. The transferee should record the inputs and capital goods so transferred in his books of account. Transfer of ITC on obtaining separate registrations for multiple places of business within a State/ Union Territory [Rule 41A of CGST Rules].

Section 25 enables a taxpayer to obtain separate registrations for multiple places of business in a State/ union territory The registered person (transferor), having separate registrations for multiple places of business within a State/Union Territory, can transfer the unutilised ITC (wholly or partly) lying in his electronic credit ledger to any or all of the newly registered place(s) of business in the ratio of the value of assets held by them at the time of registration. Here, the 'value of assets' means the value of the entire assets of the business irrespective of whether ITC has been availed thereon or not.

The registered person should furnish the prescribed details on the common portal **within a period of 30 days** from obtaining such separate registrations. Upon acceptance of such details by the newly registered person (transferee) on the common portal, the unutilised ITC gets credited to his electronic credit ledger.

Illustration:

Baani Agro Traders located at Jaipur and engaged in the business as retail traders provides the following details of its inward and outward supplies made during the month of July, 2026:

Sr. No.	Items	(Amount in Rupees)	
		Inward Supply	Outward Supply
(i)	Sugar Candies	1,00,000	1,20,000
(ii)	Chocolate Bars	80,000	1,00,000
(iii)	Wafers Packets	75,000	60,000
(iv)	Biscuits	50,000	50,000

The rate of tax under IGST on the items are 5%, 12%, 12% and 18% respectively. You are required to calculate the amount of IGST payable and the date by which the due tax is to be paid by the trader for the month of July, 2026 after availing the Input Credit.

Note:

Since GST statutes require that GST is to be charged separately, hence, all prices are taken as ex-tax values.

It is assumed that both purchase and sales are inter-state transactions.

Solution:

Calculation of outward tax payable by Baani Agro Traders on the sales during July, 2026.

Item	*Value in* ₹	*Rate*	*Tax in* ₹
Sugar Candies	1,20,000	5%	6,000
Chocolates Bars	1,00,000	12%	12,000
Wafers Packets	60,000	12%	7,200
Biscuits	50,000	18%	9,000
			34,200

Calculation of Input Tax available on Inward Supplies

Item	*Value in* ₹	*Rate*	*Tax in* ₹
Sugar Candies	1,00,000	5%	5,000
Chocolates Bars	80,000	12%	9,600
Wafers Packets	75,000	12%	9,000
Biscuits	50,000	18%	9,000
Total Input Tax Credit			32,600

Total tax payable - ₹ 34,200

Mode of payment

By debiting electronic credit ledger - ₹ 32,600 and by debiting electronic cash ledger ₹ 1600

Due date for payment of tax shall be 20th of August 2026.

Goods sent to Job Worker

A large number of industries depend upon outside support for completing manufacturing activity.

Section 2(68): "Job Work" means any treatment or process undertaken by a person on goods belonging to another registered person and the expression **"job worker"** shall be construed accordingly.

The person who undertakes the job of treatment or process for another person is called job worker. The owner of the goods who engages the job worker is called principal. Inputs and capital goods can be sent to a job worker and the principal can avail ITC on them. The goods can be sent directly from the job worker's place without bringing them to the premises of the principal.

Inputs should be brought back to the principal **OR** alternatively sold from the job worker's premises on behalf of the principal:

- within one year in case of normal goods;
- and within 3 years in case of capital goods.

The period of **1 year and 3 years** may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the commissioner for a further period not exceeding **1 year and 2 years** respectively.

If the goods are not sold / brought back within the stipulated time, the supply between the principal and the job worker is treated as "deemed supply" and tax is payable thereon by the principal.

Notes: Moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools sent out to a job worker for job work need not be brought within 3 years' time (Capital Goods excludes moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools.)

Section 143 of CGST Act, 2017 states that a principal under intimation and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed can send inputs or capital goods to a job worker without payment of tax for further process or treatment and from there subsequently to another job worker(s) and shall either bring back such inputs/capital goods after completion of job work or otherwise, within **1 year / 3 years** of their being sent out, or supply such inputs / capital goods after completion of job work or otherwise within **1 year / 3 years** of their being sent out, from the place of business of a job worker on payment of tax within India or with or without payment of tax for export.

Provided that the principal shall not supply the goods from the place of business of a job worker in accordance with the provisions of this clause unless the said principal declares the place of business of the job worker as his additional place of business except in a case –

(i) where the job worker is registered under section 25; or

(ii) where the principal is engaged in the supply of such goods as may be notified by the Commissioner.

"Provided further that the period of **one year and three years** may, on sufficient cause being shown, be extended by the Commissioner for a further period not exceeding **one year and two years** respectively."

The responsibility for keeping proper accounts for the inputs or capital goods shall lie with the principal.

Any waste and scrap generated during the job work may be supplied by the job worker directly from his place of business on payment of tax, if such job worker is registered, or by the principal, if the job worker is not registered.

For the purposes of job work, input includes intermediate goods arising from any treatment or process carried out on the inputs by the principal or the job worker.

Taking ITC in respect of inputs and capital goods sent for job work [Section 19]

Section 19 of the CGST Act, 2017 states that the principal shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be allowed input tax credit on inputs sent to a job worker for job work.

Although Section 16 of the CGST Act, 2017 specifically states that ITC will be provided only when goods are actually received, but under Job work this condition is not applicable and ITC can be availed even if inputs or capital goods are directly sent to the job worker without being first brought to the place of business of principal.

Taking ITC in respect of inputs and capital goods sent on job work:

(1) The principal shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be allowed input tax credit on inputs sent to a job worker for job work.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 16, the principal shall be entitled to take credit of input tax on inputs even if the inputs are directly sent to a job worker for job work without being first brought to his place of business.

(3) Where the normal goods sent for job work are not received back by the principal after completion of job work or otherwise or are not supplied from the place of business of the job worker in accordance with clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (1) of section 143 **within one year** of being sent out, it shall be deemed that such inputs had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said inputs were sent out:

Provided that where the inputs are sent directly to a job worker, the period of one year shall be counted from the date of receipt of inputs by the job worker.

(4) The principal shall, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, be allowed input tax credit on capital goods sent to a job worker for job work.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (b) of sub-section (2) of section 16, the principal shall be entitled to take credit of input tax on capital goods even if the capital goods are directly sent to a job worker for job work without being first brought to his place of business.

(6) Where the capital goods sent for job work are not received back by the principal within a period of **three years** of being sent out, it shall be deemed that such capital goods had been supplied by the principal to the job worker on the day when the said capital goods were sent out.

Provided that where the capital goods are sent directly to a job worker, the period of **three years** shall be counted from the date of receipt of capital goods by the job worker.

(7) Nothing contained in sub-section (3) or sub-section (6) shall apply to moulds and dies, jigs and fixtures, or tools sent out to a job worker for job work.

Explanation. –For the purpose of this section, "principal" means the person referred to in section 143.

It is imperative to note that the principal can claim ITC in Inputs / Capital Goods and can send these to the Job Worker for further processing without payment of GST under the cover of a prescribed challan but where these are not either sold by the job worker **OR** returned by the job worker **within 1 or 3 years** as above, then the supply between them is construed as Deemed Supply and tax with interest has to be discharged by the supplier.

Input Tax Credit Rules

Rule 36: Documentary requirements and conditions for claiming input tax credit

(1) The input tax credit shall be availed by a registered person, including the Input Service Distributor, on the basis of any of the following documents, namely, -

(a) an invoice issued by the supplier of goods or services or both in accordance with the provisions of section 31;

(b) an invoice issued in accordance with the provisions of clause (f) of sub-section (3) of section 31, subject to the payment of tax;

(c) a debit note issued by a supplier in accordance with the provisions of section 34;

(d) a bill of entry or any similar document prescribed under the Customs Act, 1962 or rules made thereunder for the assessment of integrated tax on imports;

(e) an Input Service Distributor invoice or Input Service Distributor credit note or any document issued by an Input Service Distributor in accordance with the provisions of sub-rule (1) of rule 54.

(2) Input tax credit shall be availed by a registered person only if all the applicable particulars as specified in the provisions of Chapter VI are contained in the said document, and the relevant information, as contained in the said document.

Provided that if the said document does not contain all the specified particulars but contains the details of the amount of tax charged, description of goods or services, total value of supply of goods or services

or both, GSTIN of the supplier and recipient and place of supply in case of inter-State supply, input tax credit may be availed by such registered person.

(3) No input tax credit shall be availed by a registered person in respect of any tax that has been paid in pursuance of any order where any demand has been confirmed on account of any fraud, willful misstatement or suppression of facts.

(4) No input tax credit shall be availed by a registered person in respect of invoices or debit notes the details of which are required to be furnished under subsection (1) of section 37 unless,-

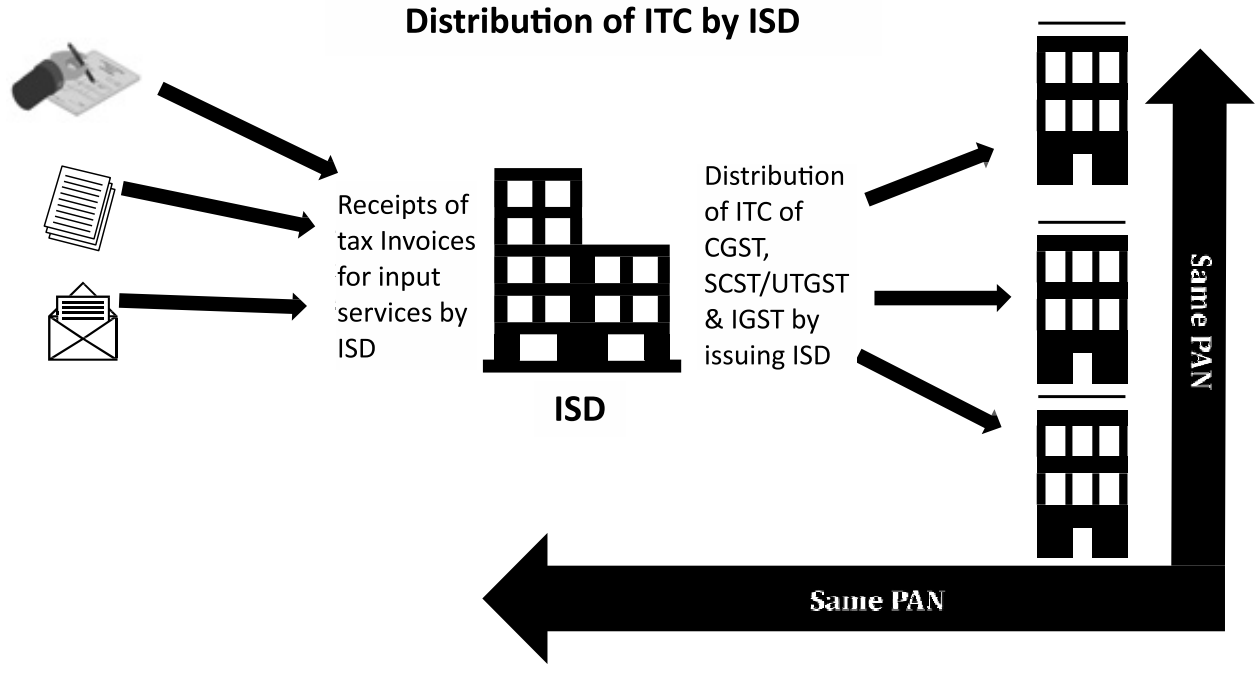
(a) the details of such invoices or debit notes have been furnished by the supplier in the statement of outward supplies in **FORM GSTR-1,** as amended in FORM GSTR-1A if any or using the invoice furnishing facility; and

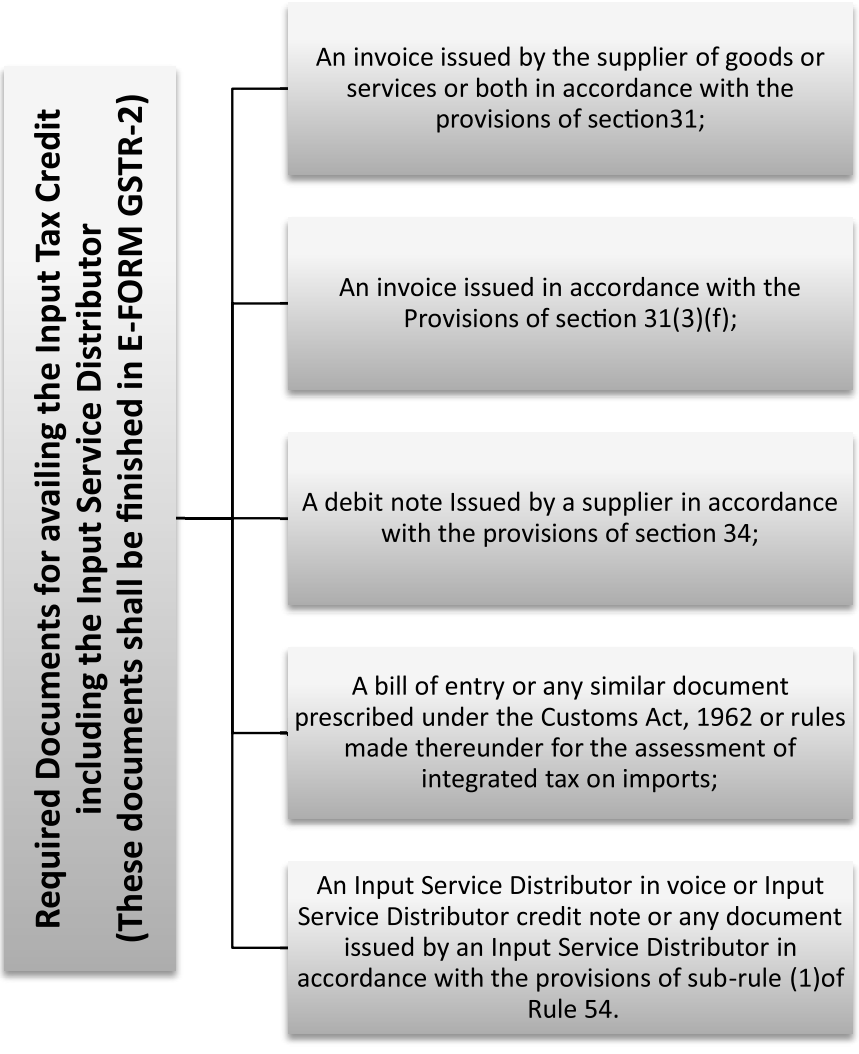
(b) the details of input tax credit in respect of such invoices or debit notes have been communicated to the registered person in **FORM GSTR-2B** under sub-rule (7) of rule 60.

INPUT SERVICE DISTRIBUTOR

The concept of Input Service Distributor is not new in taxation law. It was existing under the erstwhile service tax law which was brought to cater the situations where a registered person receives goods and services at its head offices, branch offices which are not providing any output service or goods directly but does through its factories or other premises located elsewhere. In order to avoid loss of input tax credit, the concept of input service distributor was established wherein such Head Office, etc. as permitted to take registration as Input Service Distributor and avail and distribute input tax credit to its taxable units for utilizing such credit.

Section 2(61): "Input Service Distributor" means an office of the supplier of goods or services or both which receives tax invoices towards the receipt of input services, including invoices in respect of services liable to tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9 of this Act or under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, for or on behalf of distinct persons referred to in section 25, and liable to distribute the input tax credit in respect of such invoices in the manner provided in section 20:





Manner of distribution of credit by Input Service Distributor [Section 20]

(1) Any office of the supplier of goods or services or both which receives tax invoices towards the receipt of input services, including invoices in respect of services liable to tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9, for or on behalf of distinct persons referred to in section 25, shall be required to be registered as Input Service Distributor under clause (viii) of section 24 and shall distribute the input tax credit in respect of such invoices.

(2) (2) The Input Service Distributor shall distribute the credit of central tax or integrated tax charged on invoices received by him, including the credit of central or integrated tax in respect of services subject to levy of tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9 paid by a distinct person registered in the same State as the said Input Service Distributor, in such manner, within such time and subject to such restrictions and conditions as may be prescribed.

(3) (3) The credit of central tax shall be distributed as central tax or integrated tax and integrated tax as integrated tax or central tax, by way of issue of a document containing the amount of input tax credit, in such manner as may be prescribed.]

(4) Rule 39. Procedure for distribution of input tax credit by Input Service Distributor

An Input Service Distributor shall distribute input tax credit in the manner and subject to the following conditions:

(a) the input tax credit available for distribution in a month shall be distributed in the same month and the details thereof shall be furnished in FORM GSTR-6 in accordance with the provisions of Chapter VIII of these rules;

(b) the amount of the credit distributed shall not exceed the amount of credit available for distribution;

(c) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to a recipient of credit shall be distributed only to that recipient;

(d) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to more than one recipient of credit shall be distributed amongst such recipients to whom the input service is attributable and such distribution shall be pro rata on the basis of the turnover in a State or turnover in a Union territory of such recipient, during the relevant period, to the aggregate of the turnover of all such recipients to whom such input service is attributable and which are operational in the current year, during the said relevant period;

(e) the credit of tax paid on input services attributable to all recipients of credit shall be distributed amongst such recipients and such distribution shall be pro rata on the basis of the turnover in a State or turnover in a Union territory of such recipient, during the relevant period, to the aggregate of the turnover of all recipients and which are operational in the current year, during the said relevant period;

(f) the input tax credit that is required to be distributed in accordance with the provisions of clause (d) and (e) to one of the recipients "R1", whether registered or not, from amongst the total of all the recipients to whom input tax credit is attributable, including the recipients who are engaged in making exempt supply, or are otherwise not registered for any reason, shall be the amount, "C1", to be calculated by applying the following formula-

C1= (t1/ T) x C

where,

"C" is the amount of credit to be distributed,

"t1" is the turnover, as referred to in clause (d) and (e),of person R1 during the relevant period, and

"T" is the aggregate of the turnover, during the relevant period, of all recipients to whom the input service is attributable in accordance with the provisions of clause (d) and (e);

(g) the Input Service Distributor shall, in accordance with the provisions of clause (d) and (e), separately distribute the amount of ineligible input tax credit (ineligible under the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 17 or otherwise) and the amount of eligible input tax credit;

(h) the input tax credit on account of central tax, State tax, Union territory tax and integrated tax shall be distributed separately in accordance with the provisions of clause (d) and (e);

(i) the input tax credit on account of integrated tax shall be distributed as input tax credit of integrated tax to every recipient;

(j) the input tax credit on account of central tax and State tax or Union territory tax shall–

(i) in respect of a recipient located in the same State or Union territory in which the Input Service Distributor is located, be distributed as input tax credit of central tax and State tax or Union territory tax respectively;

(ii) in respect of a recipient located in a State or Union territory other than that of the Input Service Distributor, be distributed as integrated tax and the amount to be so distributed shall be equal to the aggregate of the amount of input tax credit of central tax and State tax or Union territory tax that qualifies for distribution to such recipient as referred to in clause (d) and (e);

(k) the Input Service Distributor shall issue an Input Service Distributor invoice, as provided in sub-rule (1) of rule 54, clearly indicating in such invoice that it is issued only for distribution of input tax credit;

(l) the Input Service Distributor shall issue an Input Service Distributor credit note, as provided in sub-rule (1) of rule 54, for reduction of credit in case the input tax credit already distributed gets reduced for any reason;

(m) any additional amount of input tax credit on account of issuance of a debit note to an Input Service Distributor by the supplier shall be distributed in the manner and subject to the conditions specified in clauses (a) to (j) and the amount attributable to any recipient shall be calculated in the manner provided in clause (f) and such credit shall be distributed in the month in which the debit note is included in the return in FORM GSTR-6;

(n) any input tax credit required to be reduced on account of issuance of a credit note to the Input Service Distributor by the supplier shall be apportioned to each recipient in the same ratio in which the input tax credit contained in the original invoice was distributed in terms of clause (f), and the amount so apportioned shall be-

(i) reduced from the amount to be distributed in the month in which the credit note is included in the return in FORM GSTR-6; or

(ii) added to the output tax liability of the recipient where the amount so apportioned is in the negative by virtue of the amount of credit under distribution being less than the amount to be adjusted.

(1) For the distribution of credit in respect of input services, attributable to one or more distinct persons, subject to levy of tax under sub-section (3) or (4) of section 9, a registered person, having the same PAN and State code as an Input Service Distributor, may issue an invoice or, as the case may be, a credit or debit note as per the provisions of sub-rule(1A) of rule 54 to transfer the credit of such common input services to the Input Service Distributor, and such credit shall be distributed by the said Input Service Distributor in the manner as provided in sub-rule (1).

(2) If the amount of input tax credit distributed by an Input Service Distributor is reduced later on for any other reason for any of the recipients, including that it was distributed to a wrong recipient by the Input

Service Distributor, the process specified in clause (n) of sub-rule (1) shall apply, mutatis mutandis, for reduction of credit.

(3) Subject to sub-rule (2), the Input Service Distributor shall, on the basis of the Input Service Distributor credit note specified in 1[clause (j)] of sub-rule (1), issue an Input Service Distributor invoice to the recipient entitled to such credit and include the Input Service Distributor credit note and the Input Service Distributor invoice in the return in FORM GSTR-6 for the month in which such credit note and invoice was issued.

[*Explanation*:

(i) the term "relevant period" shall be-

(a) if the recipients of credit have turnover in their States or Union territories in the financial year preceding the year during which credit is to be distributed, the said financial year; or

(b) if some or all recipients of the credit do not have any turnover in their States or Union territories in the financial year preceding the year during which the credit is to be distributed, the last quarter for which details of such turnover of all the recipients are available, previous to the month during which credit is to be distributed;

(ii) the expression "recipient of credit" means the supplier of goods or services or both having the same Permanent Account Number as that of the Input Service Distributor;

(iii) the term "turnover", in relation to any registered person engaged in the supply of taxable goods as well as goods not taxable under this Act, means the value of turnover, reduced by the amount of any duty or tax levied under entries 84 and 92A of List I of the Seventh Schedule to the Constitution and entries 51 and 54 of List II of the said Schedule.

Clarification regarding taxability of services provided by an office of an organisation in one State to the office of that organisation in another State, both being distinct persons [Circular No. 199]

Various representations have been received seeking clarification on the taxability of activities performed by an office of an organisation in one State to the office of that organisation in another State, which are regarded as distinct persons under section 25 of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as 'the CGST Act'). The issues raised in the said representations have been examined and to ensure uniformity in the implementation of the law across the field formations, the Board, in exercise of its powers conferred under section 168(1) of the CGST Act hereby clarifies the issue in succeeding paras.

Let us consider a business entity which has Head Office (HO) located in State-1 and a branch office (BOs) located in other States. The HO procures some input services e.g. security service for the entire organisation from a security agency (third party). HO also provides some other services on their own to branch offices (internally generated services).

The issues that may arise with regard to taxability of supply of services between distinct persons in terms of sub-section (4) of section 25 of the CGST Act are being clarified in the Table below: -

S. No	Issues	Clarification
1.	Whether HO can avail the input tax credit (hereinafter referred to as 'ITC') in respect of common input services procured from a third party but attributable to both HO and BOs or exclusively to one or more BOs, issue tax invoices under section 31 to the said BOs for the said input services and the BOs can then avail the ITC for the same or whether is it mandatory for the HO to follow the Input Service Distributor (hereinafter referred to as 'ISD') mechanism for distribution of ITC in respect of common input services procured by them from a third party but attributable to both HO and BOs or exclusively to one or more BOs?	It is clarified that in respect of common input services procured by the HO from a third party but attributable to both HO and BOs or exclusively to one or more BOs, HO has an option to distribute ITC in respect of such common input services by following ISD mechanism laid down in Section 20 of CGST Act read with rule 39 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017 (hereinafter referred to as 'the CGST Rules'). However, as per the present provisions of the CGST Act and CGST Rules, it is not mandatory for the HO to distribute such input tax credit by ISD mechanism. HO can also issue tax invoices under section 31 of CGST Act to the concerned BOs in respect of common input services procured from a third party by HO but attributable to the said BOs and the BOs can then avail ITC on the same subject to the provisions of section 16 and 17 of CGST Act. In case, the HO distributes or wishes to distribute ITC to BOs in respect of such common input services through the ISD mechanism as per the provisions of section 20 of CGST Act read with rule 39 of the CGST Rules, HO is required to get itself registered mandatorily as an ISD in accordance with Section 24(viii) of the CGST Act. Further, such distribution of the ITC in respect a common input services procured from a third party can be made by the HO to a BO through ISD mechanism only if the said input services are attributable to the said BO or have actually been provided to the said BO. Similarly, the HO can issue tax invoices under section 31 of CGST Act to the concerned BOs, in respect of any input services, procured by HO from a third party for on or behalf of a BO, only if the said services have actually been provided to the concerned BOs.

S. No	Issues	Clarification
2.	In respect of internally generated services, there may be cases where HO is providing certain services to the BOs **for which full input tax credit is available to the concerned BOs.** However, HO may not be issuing tax invoice to the concerned BOs with respect to such services, or the HO may not be including the cost of a particular component such as salary cost of employees involved in providing said services while issuing tax invoice to BOs for the services provided by HO to BOs. Whether the HO is mandatorily required to issue invoice to BOs under section 31 of CGST Act for such internally generated services, and/ or whether the cost of all components including salary cost of HO employees involved in providing the said services has to be included in the computation of value of services provided by HO to BOs **when full input tax credit is available to the concerned BOs.**	The value of supply of services made by a registered person to a distinct person needs to be determined as per rule 28 of CGST Rules, read with sub-section (4) of section 15 of CGST Act. As per clause (a) of rule 28, the value of supply of goods or services or both between distinct persons shall be the open market value of such supply. The **second proviso to rule 28** of CGST Rules provides that where the recipient is eligible for full input tax credit, the value declared in the invoice shall be deemed to be the open market value of the goods or services. Accordingly, in respect of supply of services by HO to BOs, the value of the said supply of services declared in the invoice by HO shall be deemed to be open market value of such services, **if the recipient BO is eligible for full input tax credit.** Accordingly, in cases **where full input tax credit is available to a BO**, the value declared on the invoice by HO to the said BO in respect of a supply of services shall be deemed to be the open market value of such services, irrespective of the fact whether cost of any particular component of such services, like employee cost etc., has been included or not in the value of the services in the invoice. Further, in such **cases where full input tax credit is available to the recipient,** if HO has not issued a tax invoice to the BO in respect of any particular services being rendered by HO to the said BO, the value of such services may be deemed to be declared as Nil by HO to BO, and may be deemed as open market value in terms of second proviso to rule 28 of CGST Rules.
3.	In respect of internally generated services provided by the HO to BOs, in cases where **full input tax credit is not available to the concerned BOs,** whether the cost of salary of employees of the HO involved in providing said services to the BOs, is mandatorily required to be included while computing the taxable value of the said supply of services provided by HO to BOs.	In respect of internally generated services provided by the HO to BOs, the cost of salary of employees of the HO, involved in providing the said services to the BOs, is not mandatorily required to be included while computing the taxable value of the supply of such services, even in cases where full input tax credit is not available to the concerned BO.

***Illustration*:** Aqua Limited has taken registration as an Input Service Distributor and has received following invoices of input services in relation to its three locations (A, B & C) wherein IGST charge is as follows:

Invoice no. 1: ₹ 10,00,000 (IGST) attributable solely to A location

Invoice no. 2: ₹ 6,00,000 (IGST) attributable solely to B & C location

Invoice no. 3: ₹ 12,00,000 (IGST) attributable solely to all locations

The Turnover of each location is as follows:

Turnover of A: ₹ 80,00,000

Turnover of B: ₹ 70,00,000

Turnover of C: ₹ 50, 00,000

Compute the amount of ITC attributable to each location.

Solution:

Particulars	*A*	*B*	*C*
Turnover	80,00,000	70,00,000	50,00,000
ITC Distributed of Invoice no. 1	10,00,000	0	0
ITC Distributed of Invoice no. 2 Location B: ₹ 6,00,000*70,00,000/1,20,00,000 Location C: ₹ 6,00,000*50,00,000/1,20,00,000	0	3,50,000	2,50,000
ITC Distributed of Invoice no. 3 Location A: ₹ 12,00,000*80,00,000/2,00,00,000 Location B: ₹ 12,00,000*70,00,000/200,00,000 Location C: ₹ 12,00,000*50,00,000/2,00,00,000	4,80,000	4,20,000	3,00,000
Total ITC Distributed	**14,80,000**	**7,70,000**	**5,50,000**

Manner of recovery of credit distributed in excess [Section 21]

Where the Input Service Distributor distributes the credit in contravention of the provisions contained in section 20 resulting in excess distribution of credit to one or more recipients of credit, the excess credit so distributed shall be recovered from such recipients along with interest, and the provisions of section 73 or section 74 or section 74A, as the case may be, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply for determination of amount to be recovered.

Illustration:

M/s X Ltd., a registered supplier from Maharashtra is engaged in the manufacturing of passenger auto. The company provides the following details of purchase made/services availed by it during the month of March 2025:

S. No.	***Particulars***	***Amount (₹)***
i)	Purchase of iron which is used as a raw material (Goods were received in two instalments, first on in March 2025 and the second instalment was received in April 2025).	2,50,000
ii)	Purchase of accessories which were delivered directly to the dealers of the company. Only invoice was received by X Ltd.	90,000
iii)	Purchase of Bus (seating capacity 15) for the transportation of employees from their residence to company and back.	1,97,000
iv)	Input tax credit on general insurance taken on a car used by Executives of the company for official purposes.	5,200
v)	Payment made to M/s XYZ Caterers for providing daily breakfast & lunch to the employees of the company, as voluntary staff welfare measure.	54,700

You are required to determine the eligible Input Tax Credit available to M/s X Ltd. for the month of March 2025, by giving brief explanations for treatment of various items.

Subject to the information given above, all the other conditions necessary for availing input tax credit have been fulfilled.

Solution:

Computation of eligible tax credit to M/s X Ltd. for the month of March, 2025

S. No.	***Particulars***	***Amount (₹)***
i)	Purchase of iron which is used as a raw material (Refer Note (i))	Nil
ii)	Purchase of accessories which were delivered directly to the Dealers of the company. Only invoice was received by X Ltd. (ITC is allowed)	90,000
iii)	Purchase of Bus (seating capacity 15) for the transportation of employees from their residence to company and back (ITC is allowed) (Refer Note (ii))	1,97,000
iv)	Input tax credit on general insurance taken on a car used by Executives of the company for official purposes.	Nil

v)	Payment made to M/s XYZ Caterers for providing daily breakfast & lunch to the employees of the company, as voluntary staff welfare measure. [Refer Note (iii)]	Nil
	Total	**2,87,000**

Notes:

(i) As per Section 16(2) of the CGST Act, 2017, If the goods are received in instalments, tax credit shall be allowed only when last instalment has been received. In the given case last instalment is received in April 2021 hence credit shall be allowed in the month of April.

(ii) As per Section 17(5) of the CGST Act, 2017, ITC of motor vehicles for transportation of persons having approved seating capacity of not more than thirteen persons (including the driver) is not allowed in the given case bus is of 15 seating capacity.

(iii) As per Section 17(5) of the CGST Act, 2017, ITC of food and beverages, outdoor catering, beauty treatment, health services, cosmetic and plastic surgery, leasing, renting or hiring of motor vehicles, vessels or aircraft referred to in clause (a) or clause (aa) except when used for the purposes specified therein, life insurance and health insurance is not allowed.

PAYMENT OF TAX, INTEREST, PENALTY AND OTHER AMOUNTS

Input Tax Credit (ITC) is credited to a person's electronic credit ledger. The person may use this to pay his output tax liability.

Section 49 (5) Payment of tax interest, penalty and other amounts.

The amount of input tax credit available in the electronic ledger of the registered person on account of –

a) integrated tax shall be first utilized towards the payment of integrated tax and the amount remaining if any, may be utilised towards the payment of Central tax, state tax or as the case may be, Union territory tax, in that order;

b) the central tax shall first be utilised towards payment of central tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of integrated tax;

c) the State tax shall first be utilised towards payment of State tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax;

Provided that the input tax credit on account of State tax shall be utilised towards payment of integrated tax only where the balance of the input tax credit on account of central tax is not available for payment of integrated tax;];

d) the Union territory tax shall first be utilised towards payment of Union territory tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax;

Provided that the input tax credit on account of Union territory tax shall be utilised towards payment of integrated tax only where the balance of the input tax credit on account of central tax is not available for payment of integrated tax;

e) the central tax shall not be utilised towards payment of State tax or Union territory tax; and

f) the State tax or Union territory tax shall not be utilised towards payment of central tax.

ORDER OF UTILISATION OF INPUT TAX CREDIT

Section 49A

Utilisation of input tax credit subject to certain conditions

Notwithstanding anything contained in section 49, the input tax credit on account of Central Tax, State Tax or Union Territory Tax shall be utilised towards payment of Integrated Tax, Central Tax, State Tax or Union Territory Tax, as the case may be, only after the input tax credit available on account of integrated tax has first been utilised fully towards such payment.

Section 49B

Order of utilisation of input tax credit

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter and subject to the provisions of clause (e) and clause (f) of sub- section (5) of section 49, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, prescribe the order and manner of utilisation of the input tax credit on account of integrated tax, central tax, State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, towards payment of any such tax.

Restrictions on use of amount available in electronic credit ledger Rule 86B

Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the registered person shall not use the amount available in electronic credit ledger to discharge his liability towards output tax in excess of ninety-nine per cent of such tax liability, in cases where the value of taxable supply other than exempt supply and zero-rated supply, in a month exceeds 50 lakhs rupees.

However certain exceptions are there to above provisions:

(a) the said person or the proprietor or karta or the managing director or any of its two partners, whole-time Directors, Members of Managing Committee of Associations or Board of Trustees, as the case may be, have paid more than one lakh rupees as income tax under the Income-tax Act in each of the last two financial years for which the time limit to file return of income under subsection (1) of section 139 of the said Act has expired; or

(b) the registered person has received a refund amount of more than one lakh rupees in the preceding financial year on account of unutilised input tax credit under clause (i) of first proviso of sub-section (3) of section 54; or

(c) the registered person has received a refund amount of more than one lakh rupees in the preceding financial year on account of unutilised input tax credit under clause (ii) of first proviso of sub-section (3) of section 54; or

(d) the registered person has discharged his liability towards output tax through the electronic cash ledger for an amount which is in excess of 1% of the total output tax liability, applied cumulatively, upto the said month in the current financial year; or

(e) the registered person is -

  (i) Government Department; or

  (ii) a Public Sector Undertaking; or

  (iii) a local authority; or

  (iv) a statutory body:

Provided further that the Commissioner or an officer authorised by him in this behalf may remove the said restriction after such verifications and such safeguards as he may deem fit.

(f) the registered person other than a manufacturer shall be exempted from the provisions of this rule only in respect of goods specified under rule 31D, on which the tax has been paid by the supplier on the basis of retail sale price.

Payment of Tax of the CGST Rules Rule 88A: Order of utilization of input tax credit

Input tax credit on account of integrated tax shall first be utilised towards payment of integrated tax, and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of central tax and State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, in any order.

Provided that the input tax credit on account of Central Tax, State tax or Union Territory Tax shall be utilised towards payment of Integrated Tax, Central Tax, State Tax or Union Territory Tax, as the case may be, only after the input tax credit available on account of integrated tax has first been utilised fully.

Utilization of Input Tax Credit

Input Tax Credit (ITC) is credited to a person's electronic credit ledger. The person may use this to its output tax liability.

Input tax credit on account of Integrated tax	**Input tax credit on account of CGST to be utilised only after exhausting all the credit on account of IGST**	**Input tax credit on account of SGST/ UTGST to be utilised only after exhausting all the credit on account of IGST**
First for the payment of IGST	First for the payment of CGST	First for the payment of SGST/UTGST
Section 49A seeks to specify that a taxpayer would be able to utilise the input tax credit on account of Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax **only after exhausting all the credit on account of Integrated tax available to him towards payment or Integrated Tax, Central Tax, State Tax or Union territory Tax**	Then payment for IGST	Then payment for IGST
---	In case there is further balance it shall not be utilised for payment of SGST/UTGST	In case there is further balance it shall not be utilised for payment of CGST

Therefore, it is clear that there is no offset available between the CGST and the SGST.

Clarification of CBIC: The CBIC clarified that the IGST credit can be used in payment of CGST or SGST in any order or proportion.

So, after setting off the payment of IGST from IGST credit, remaining IGST credit, if any, can be utilised towards payment of CGST and SGST/UTGST in any order and in any proportion, i.e. remaining ITC of IGST can be utilised:

– first towards payment of CGST and then towards payment of SGST; or

– first towards payment of SGST and then towards payment of CGST; or

– towards payment of CGST and SGST simultaneously in any proportion.

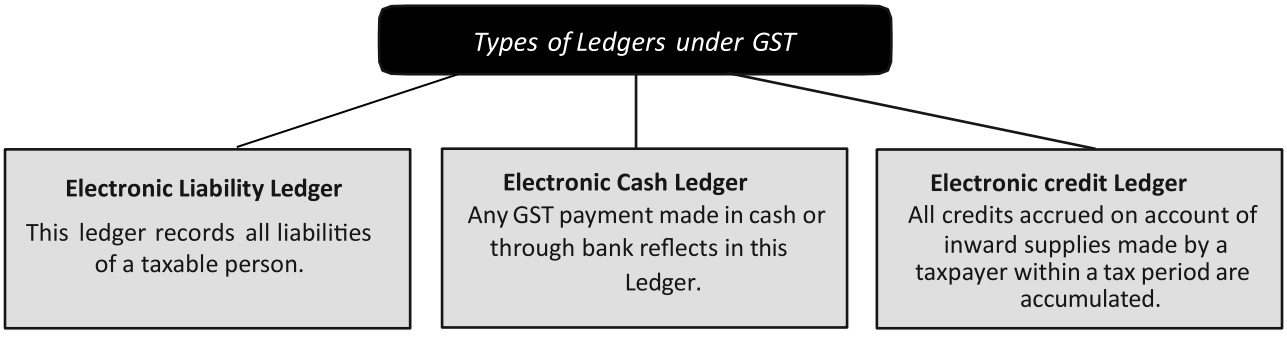
Computation of GST Liability

Every registered person is required to compute his tax liability on a monthly basis by setting off the Input Tax Credit (ITC) against the Outward Tax Liability. If there is any balance tax liability the same is required to be paid to the government.

For the **calculation of GST**, the taxpayer should know the GST rate applicable to various categories.

Example: If goods or services are sold at ₹ 1,000 and the GST rate applicable is 18%, then the net price calculated will be = ₹1,000+ (1,000 x (18/100)) = 1,000+180 = ₹ 1,180

There are 3 ledgers prescribed under GST Act/Rules that is required to be maintained by every tax payer –



1. Electronic Liability Ledger

The electronic liability register specified under sub-section (7) of section 49 shall be maintained in **FORM GST PMT-01**

This ledger records all liabilities of a taxable person including:

- The tax, interest, late fees, or any other amount payable per the return furnished by the taxpayer or per any proceedings;
- The tax and interest payable arising out of any mismatch of ITC or output tax liability;
- Any interest that may accrue from time to time;
- The reversal of ITC or interest.

Tax payers should settle their liabilities in the following order:

(i) Self-assessed tax and other dues, such as interest, penalty, fees, or any other amount relating to previous tax period returns;

(ii) Self-assessed tax and other dues relating to the current tax period return;

(iii) Any other amount payable under the act/rules (liability arising out of demand notice, proceedings, etc.)

2. Electronic Cash Ledger

The electronic liability register specified under sub-section (7) of section 49 shall be maintained in **FORM**

GST PMT-05.

Any amount paid by the taxpayer will be reflected in the electronic cash ledger. The amount available in this ledger may be used for making any payment towards tax, interest, penalty, fees, or any other amount due under the Act/ Rules in the time and manner prescribed. (It is reiterated that any credit in the electronic credit ledger can be utilized only for payment of output tax.

To initiate a payment, taxpayers should generate a challan online using form **GST PMT-06**, which will be valid for a period of **15 days**. Payment can then be remitted through any of the following modes:

- Internet banking (authorized banks only);
- Unified Payment Interface (UPI) from any bank;
- Immediate Payment Services (IMPS) from any bank;
- Credit or debit card (authorized banks only);
- National Electronic Fund Transfer (NEFT) or real-time gross settlement (RTGS) (any bank, authorized or unauthorized);
- Over-The-Counter (OTC) payment (authorized banks only) for deposits up to ten thousand rupees per challan and per tax period by cash, cheque or demand draft.

The payment date shall be recorded as the date the payment is credited to the appropriate Government account.

3. Electronic Credit Ledger

The electronic liability register specified under Section 49 shall be maintained in **FORM GST PMT-02.**

Every claim of Input Tax Credit self-assessed by the taxpayer shall be credited to this ledger. The amount available in this ledger may be used for payment towards output tax only. Under no circumstance can an entry be made directly in the electronic credit ledger.

This ledger may include the following:

- ITC on inward supplies from registered tax payers;
- ITC available based on distribution from input services distributor (ISD);
- ITC on input of stock held/semi-finished goods or finished goods held in stock on the day immediately preceding the date on which the taxpayer became liable to pay tax, provided he applies for registration **within 30 days** of becoming liable;
- permissible ITC on inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock on the day of conversion from composition scheme to regular tax scheme;
- ITC eligible on a payment made on a reverse charge basis.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Taxes paid on inward supply of inputs, capital goods and services are called input taxes which include Integrated GST, Central GST, State GST or Union Territory GST.

  The credit of these taxes is called input tax credit.

- Under GST, a seamless flow of credit throughout the value chain is available removing the cascading effect of taxes.
- The office of the company which distributes the credit to the beneficiary units on the basis of their previous year turnover is called input service distributor.
- Input Tax Credit (ITC) is a provision of reducing the tax already paid on inputs, to avoid the cascading effect of taxes.
- It is one of the cutting-edge features available under the GST Law, unavailable in previous regime of indirect taxation.
- Certain conditions need to be fulfilled in order to avail the Input Tax Credit.
- Basic condition for availing Input Tax Credit amounts to payment of GST by the supplier.
- When another person (job worker) undertakes the work of a manufacturer, to whom the goods belong (principal), is known as job work.
- GST law lays down the conditions for ITC in the case of a job worker.
- There is no offset of ITC available between the CGST and the SGST.
- General exemption is granted by notification and is available to all persons which may be absolute or conditional and may be total or partial.
- Specific, also known as ad hoc exemption is granted to persons under circumstances of an exceptional nature by a special order communicated to the party seeking exemption.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Input Tax Credit is not available in respect of .....
   a) Free samples,
   b) Services on which tax has been paid under composition levy,
   c) Goods used for personal consumption,
   d) All of the above
2. Inputs should be either brought back to the principal OR alternatively sold from the Job-worker's premises within ---------- in case of capital goods.
   a) 36 months
   b) 18 months
   c) 24 months
   d) 12 months
3. Which section of CGST Act 2017 deals with eligibility and conditions for taking ITC?
   a) Section 39
   b) Section 16

c) Section 10

d) Section 20

4. The biggest benefit of ITC is:

   a) Eliminating the cascading effect of taxes

   b) Reducing the cost of goods and services

   c) Paradigm shift from individuals paying more taxes to more individuals paying taxes

   d) All of the above

5. A shirt manufacturing company sends semi-finished shirts (without collars and pockets) to job workers who will complete the remaining work. In such a situation, the ..... would be allowed to take the credit of the tax paid on purchases of the goods sent for job work.

   a) Job Workers

   b) Principal Manufacturer

   c) Both of the Above

   d) None of the Above

Answers: 1 (d), 2 (a), 3 (b), 4 (d), 5 (b)

Descriptive Questions

1. Reeta is engaged in providing Beauty Treatment Services. On a particular day, with a view to cater to the demand of large number of customers, she availed the Beauty Treatment Services from Geeta. Accordingly, Geeta raised an invoice on Reeta for ₹ 20,000 along with applicable GST.

   Will Reeta be allowed Input Tax Credit?

2. Pratham has a sum of ₹ 3,60,000 on account of Input Tax Credit of CGST in the electronic credit ledger, He has to pay the following tax liability:

Particulars	***Amount (₹)***
CGST payable for the month of November, 2023	1,31,400
IGST payable for the month of November, 2023	1,72,800
SGST payable for the month of November, 2023	54,000

   Determine, how would you utilize ITC on account of CGST available in the Electronic Credit Ledger.

3. Explain the following terms;

   a. Blocked Credit

   b. Electronic Liability Ledger

   c. Ineligible Credits

4. What do you understand by Zero Rated Supply? How it is different from Exempt supply? Explain.

5. What is Input Service Distributer (ISD)? Explain the manner of Distribution of credit by ISD.

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis-Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey
- A complete guide to Goods & Services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A Format- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- Website: www.cbic.gov.in

Procedural Compliance under GST

Lesson 19

KEY CONCEPTS

■ GSTIN ■ Registration ■ E-Way Bills ■ Returns under GST ■ Tax Payments ■ Refunds ■ Tax Invoices ■ Debit & Credit Notes

Learning Objectives

To understand:

- Provisions related to:
  - Registration
  - Tax Invoices
  - Debit & Credit Note
  - Accounts and Records
  - Electronic-Way Bill
  - Returns under GST
  - Payment of Tax
  - Refund Procedures
  - Demand, Recoveries and Litigation under GST

Lesson Outline

- Registration
- Tax Invoices
- Debit & Credit Notes
- Accounts and Records
- Electronic-Way Bill
- Returns under GST
- Payment of Tax
- Refund Procedures
- GST Practitioners
- Assessment
- Demand and Recovery
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 22	Persons Liable for Registration
Section 23	Persons not Liable for Registration
Section 24	Compulsory registration in certain cases
Section 25	Procedure for Registration
Section 29	Cancellation of Registration
Section 31	Tax Invoice
Section 34	Credit and Debit Notes
Section 35	Accounts and Other Records
Section 36	Period of Retention of Accounts
Section 37	Furnishing details of Outward Supplies
Section 38	Furnishing details of Inward Supplies
Section 39	Furnishing of Returns
Section 40	First Return
Section 41	Claim of Input Tax Credit and provisional acceptance thereof
Section 44	Annual Return
Section 45	Final Return
Section 46	Notice to Return Defaulters
Section 49	Payment of Tax, Interest, Penalty and Other Amounts
Section 51	Tax Deducted at Source (TDS)
Section 54	Refund of Tax
Section 56	Interest on Delayed Refunds
Section 57	Consumer Welfare Fund
Section 58	Utilisation of Fund
Section 65	Audit by Tax Authorities

Section 66	Special Audit
Section 146	Common Portal
Section 171	Anti-Profiteering Measure

RULES FOR REGISTRATION [CHAPTER III]

CHAPTER III of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 deals with the registration provisions.

Rules of CGST Act, 2017	***Description***
Rule 8	Application for Registration
Rule 9	Verification of the Application and Approval
Rule 9A	Grant of registration electronically
Rule 10	Issue of Registration Certificate
Rule 10A	Furnishing of Bank Account Details
Rule 11	Separate Registration for multiple places of business within a State or a Union territory
Rule 12	Grant of Registration to persons required to Deduct Tax at Source or to Collect Tax at Source
Rule 13	Grant of Registration to non-resident taxable person
Rule 14	Grant of Registration to a person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient
Rule 14A	Option for taxpayers having monthly output tax liability below threshold limit
Rule 15	Extension in period of operation by casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person
Rule 16	Suo-moto Registration
Rule 17	Assignment of Unique Identity Number to certain Special Entities
Rule 18	Display of registration certificate and Goods and services Tax Identification Number on the name board
Rule 19	Amendment of Registration
Rule 20	Application for cancellation of Registration
Rule 21	Registration to be cancelled in certain cases
Rule 21A	Suspension of Registration
Rule 22	Cancellation of Registration
Rule 23	Revocation of Cancellation of Registration
Rule 24	Migration of persons registered under the existing law
Rule 25	Physical verification of business premises in certain cases
Rule 26	Method of Authentication

REGISTRATION

In any tax system, Registration is the most fundamental requirement for identification of taxpayers and ensuring tax compliance to support our developing economy. Registration of a business entity under the GST Law implies obtaining a unique number from the concerned tax authority. Section 22 of Central Goods & services Tax (CGST) Act, 2017 mandates that every person who has an aggregate turnover of more than ₹ 20 Lacs in the relevant financial year, is liable to be registered under the Act.

Without registration, a person can neither collect tax from his customers nor claim any input tax credit of tax paid by him.

However, where such person makes taxable supplies of goods or services or both from any of the special category states, he shall be liable to be registered if his aggregate turnover in a financial year exceeds ₹ 10 lacs.

Note: As per Notification No. 10/2019-Central tax dated March 07, 2019 any person, who is engaged in exclusive supply of goods and whose aggregate turnover is more than **forty lacs** rupees, is liable to be registered under the act.

GSTIN

The registration under GST is Permanent Account Number (PAN) based and State-specific. GST Identification Number (GSTIN) is a 15-digit number and a certificate of registration, incorporating the GSTIN is made available to the applicant upon registration.

For example if GSTIN is 22AAAAA0000A1Z5, then the details of each digit is as follows:

22	AAAAA0000A	1	Z	5
State Code	PAN number	Entry number of the same PAN number holder in the State	Alphabet "Z" by default	Check sum digit

- The first two digits of this number is the State code,
- The next ten digits are PAN number of the taxpayer,
- The thirteenth digit is assigned based on the number of registrations within a State,
- The fourteenth digit is Z by default,
- The last digit is for check code.

Please note that the registration under GST is not tax specific, which means that there is single registration for all the taxes, i.e., CGST, SGST/UTGST, IGST and cesses.

Persons liable for Registration [Section 22]

Every supplier shall be liable to be registered under this Act in the State or Union territory, other than special category States, from where he makes a taxable supply of goods or services or both, if his aggregate turnover in a financial year exceeds twenty lacs rupees:

Provided that where such person makes taxable supplies of goods or services or both from any of the special category States, he shall be liable to be registered if his aggregate turnover in a financial year exceeds ten lacs rupees:

Provided further that the Government may, at the request of a special category State and on the recommendations

of the Council, enhance the aggregate turnover referred to in the first proviso from ten lacs rupees to such amount, not exceeding twenty lacs rupees and subject to such conditions and limitations, as may be so notified:

Provided also that the Government may, at the request of a State and on the recommendations of the Council, enhance the aggregate turnover from twenty lacs rupees to such amount not exceeding forty lacs rupees in case of supplier who is engaged exclusively in the supply of goods, subject to such conditions and limitations, as may be notified.

Explanation: - For the purpose of this sub-section a person shall be considered to be engaged in the supply of goods even if he is engaged in exempt supply of services provided by way of extending deposits, loans or advances in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount.

Registration is mandatory at every place of business from wherein a taxable supply is made. Every place of business means all branches also where as it not necessary to take registration of all branch. However, for place of supply from where non-taxable /exempted supply is made, taking registration is not required.

Special Category States

Explanation (iii) to section 22 of the CGST Act defines the expression "special category States" shall mean the States as specified in sub-clause (g) of clause (4) of article 279A of the Constitution except the State of Jammu and Kashmir] [and States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Himachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Sikkim and Uttarakhand.

Article 279A (4)(g) of the Constitution lists the special category States as Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Himachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Uttarakhand, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Jammu and Kashmir and Tripura.

Thus, for the purpose determining threshold under GST, the four States viz. Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura only are Special Category States

Enhanced threshold for suppliers of goods

Vide Notification No. 10/2019-C.T., dated 7-3-2019, the threshold in case of intra-State supply of goods was increased from ₹ 20 lacs to ₹ 40 lacs. Such revised threshold however is not applicable in the States / Union Territories of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Puducherry, Sikkim, Telangana, Tripura, Uttarakhand.

The enhanced exemption however is not applicable to the intra-State supplier of goods engaged in the supply of Ice cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa; Pan masala; Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes, Fly ash bricks, Fly ash aggregates, Fly ash blocks, Bricks of fossil meals or similar siliceous earths; Building bricks and Earthen or roofing tiles.

The enhanced threshold shall also be not available for suppliers requiring compulsory registration under section 24 and also the suppliers taking voluntary registration.

Threshold Limit for Registration for Intra-State Suppliers of Goods		
₹ 10 Lacs	***₹ 20 Lacs***	***₹ 40 Lacs***
Mizoram, Manipur, Nagaland and Tripura	Arunachal Pradesh, Meghalaya, Puducherry, Sikkim, Telangana, Uttarakhand	Remaining 21 states and 5 union Territories.

Notes:

1. In case of inter-State supply of goods registration is mandatory under section 24 of the CGST Act, 2017 but the exemption is granted to person making inter-State taxable supplies of handicraft goods upto an aggregate turnover of ₹ 20 lacs as long as the person has a PAN and the goods move under the cover of an e-way bill, irrespective of the value of the consignment.
2. The enhanced exemption of ₹ 40 lacs is not applicable to the intra-State supplier of goods engaged in the supply of Ice cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cocoa; Pan masala; Tobacco and manufactured tobacco substitutes, Fly ash bricks or fly ash aggregate with 90 per cent. or more fly ash content; Fly ash blocks; Bricks of fossil meals or similar siliceous earths; Building bricks and Earthen or roofing tiles.
3. A person shall be considered to be engaged exclusively in the supply of goods even if he is engaged in exempt supply of services provided by way of extending deposits, loans or advances in so far as the consideration is represented by way of interest or discount.
4. Threshold limit for registration is Rs 20 lacs shall be reduced to Rs 10 lacs if person has place of business in many states and one of such business is in special category state.
5. Aggregate turnover to include all place of businesses under same PAN.

Threshold Limit for Registration for Suppliers of Services	
₹ 10 Lacs ***[Special category States]***	***₹ 20 Lacs*** ***[other than special category States/ UTs]***
Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland, Tripura	Remaining 27 States and 5 Union Territories.

Notes:

1. All service providers, whether supplying intra-State, inter-State or through e-commerce operator, will be exempt from obtaining GST registration, provided their aggregate turnover doesn't exceed ₹ 20 lacs (₹ 10 lacs in case of Manipur, Mizoram, and Nagaland & Tripura).).

Mandatory registration is required for only those E-Commerce Operators (ECOs) who are required to collect tax at source.

Special Situations:

- If a person has taxable and exempt supplies as a part of the turnover, the turnover from both would be added to determine whether the aggregate exceeds the threshold, and if it exceeds, then registration become mandatory for such supplier.
- The supplies by the agents on behalf of the principal would be included in the aggregate turnover of both, the principal and the agent.
- the supply of goods, after completion of job work, by a registered job worker shall be treated as the supply of goods by the principal referred to in section 143, and the value of such goods shall not be included in the aggregate turnover of the registered job worker.

***Illustration*:** M is located in Delhi. He provides the following information

Particulars	***Amount in*** ₹
Value of taxable supply of goods in Delhi	23,00,000
Value of supply of exempt supply	18,00,000

Does M require any registration?

Solution:

M require registration since the aggregate turnover exceed the threshold limit of ₹ 40, 00,000 (i.e. 41, 00,000= 23,00,000+18,00,000) by including the value of taxable supply of goods and value of services.

***Illustration*:** L Pvt Ltd. Having its factory in Hyderabad is engaged in the manufacture and supply of goods. It has following turnover

i) Taxable turnover within Telangana ₹ 5 lacs

ii) Inwards supplies liable to tax under reverse charge ₹ 8 lacs

iii) Exempt turnover ₹ 16 lacs

Does L Pvt. Ltd. require any registration?

Solution:

For computing aggregate turnover, items (i) and (iii) shall be considered which comes to ₹ 21 lacs. For Telengana, the threshold for goods is ₹ 20 lacs, Thus, L Pvt. Limited is liable to take registration.

Liability to get registered in case of succession, Amalgamation or Demerger:

Where a business carried on by a taxable person registered under this Act is transferred, whether on account of succession or otherwise, to another person as a going concern, the transferee or the successor, as the case may be, shall be liable to be registered with effect from the date of such transfer or succession.

In a case of transfer of business pursuant to sanction of a scheme or an arrangement for amalgamation or, as the case may be, demerger of two or more companies pursuant to an order of a High Court, Tribunal or otherwise, the transferee shall be liable to be registered, with effect from the date on which the Registrar of Companies issues a certificate of incorporation giving effect to such order of the High Court or Tribunal.

In effect, the existing registration in the above Stated scenarios shall lapse / liable to be surrendered and the transferee shall take fresh registration.

Persons not liable for Registration [Section 23]

1. The following persons shall not be liable to registration, namely: –

   (a) **any person engaged exclusively in the business of supplying goods or services or both that are not liable to tax or wholly exempt from tax** under this Act or under the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act;

   (b) an **agriculturist**, to the extent of supply of produce out of cultivation of land.

   Meaning of Agriculturist:

   "agriculturist" has been defined under sub-section (7) of section 2 of the CGST Act, 2017, means an individual or a Hindu Undivided Family who undertakes cultivation of land –

(a) by own labour, or

(b) by the labour of family, or

(c) by servants on wages payable in cash or kind or by hired labour under personal supervision or the personal supervision of any member of the family.

(2) The Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify the category of persons who may be exempted from obtaining registration under this Act.

Following category of persons have been notified:

1. Persons making only reverse charge supplies:

   Persons who are only engaged in making supplies of taxable goods or services or both the total tax on which is liable to be paid on reverse charges basis by the recipient of such goods or services or both under section 9(3) have been exempted from obtaining registration, [Notification No. 5/2017 CT dated 19.06.2017].

2. Job workers engaged in making inter-State supply of services to a registered person, except the following:

   (a) A job worker who is otherwise required to take registration if his turnover crosses the threshold limit in the normal course i.e. ₹ 20 Lacs/ ₹ 10 Lacs.

   (b) A job worker who opts to take registration voluntarily under section 25(3).

   (c) A job worker who is involved in making supply of services in relation to the jewellery, 'goldsmith and silversmith' articles (Chapter 71) wares and other Articles.

3. Persons making inter-State supplies of taxable services in a financial year (except in case of special category States of Mizoram, Tripura, Manipur and Nagaland the limit is ₹ 10,00,000).

4. Persons making inter-State taxable supplies of notified handicraft goods until their turnover does exceed the threshold as applicable to them under section 22(1).

5. Persons making supplies of goods through an electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52 of the said Act and having an aggregate turnover in the preceding financial year and in the current financial year not exceeding the amount of aggregate turnover above which a supplier is liable to be registered in the State or Union territory in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 22 of the said Act, subject to the following conditions, namely: —

   (i) such persons shall not make any inter-State supply of goods;

   (ii) such persons shall not make supply of goods through electronic commerce operator in more than one State or Union territory;

   (iii) such persons shall be required to have a Permanent Account Number issued under the Income Tax Act;

   (iv) such persons shall, before making any supply of goods through electronic commerce operator, declare on the common portal their Permanent Account Number issued under the Income Tax Act, address of their place of business and the State or Union territory in which such persons seek to make such supply, which shall be subjected to validation on the common portal;

(v) such persons have been granted an enrolment number on the common portal on successful validation of the Permanent Account Number declared as per clause

(vi) such persons shall not be granted more than one enrolment number in a State or Union territory;

(vii) no supply of goods shall be made by such persons through electronic commerce operator unless such persons have been granted an enrolment number on the common portal; and

(viii) where such persons are subsequently granted registration under section 25 of the said Act, the enrolment number shall cease to be valid from the effective date of registration.

6. Casual Taxable person making inter-State taxable supplies of notified handicraft goods in a financial year (except in case of special category States of Mizoram, Tripura, Manipur and Nagaland the limit is ₹ 10, 00,000).

Compulsory Registration in certain cases [Section 24]

Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 22, the following categories of persons shall be required to be registered under this Act,–

(i) Persons making any inter-State taxable supply. However, the threshold limit of ₹ 20 Lacs (₹ 10 Lacs in case of special category States of Mizoram, Tripura, Manipur and Nagaland) is available in case of inter-State supply of taxable services and of notified handicraft goods;

(ii) Casual taxable persons making taxable supply. However, the threshold limit of ₹ 20 Lacs (₹ 10 Lacs in case of special category States of Mizoram, Tripura, Manipur and Nagaland) is available in case of inter-State supplies of notified handicraft goods and availing the benefit of exemption from registration as mentioned in point (i) above;

(iii) Persons who are required to pay tax under reverse charge;

(iv) Persons who are required to pay tax under sub-section (5) of section 9;

(v) Non-resident taxable persons making taxable supply;

(vi) Persons who are required to deduct tax under section 51, whether or not separately registered under this Act;

(vii) Persons who make taxable supply of goods or services or both on behalf of other taxable persons whether as an agent or otherwise;

(viii) Input Service Distributor, whether or not separately registered under this Act;

(ix) Persons who supply goods or services or both, other than supplies specified under sub-section (5) of section 9, through such electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52;

(x) Every electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52;

(xi) Every person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a person in India, other than a registered person;

(xia) Every person supplying online money gaming from a place outside India to a person in India; and

(xii) Such other person or class of persons as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council.

Compulsory Registration		• For a supplier who makes inter-State supplies; • Casual taxable person; • Non-resident taxable person; • E-Commerce Operators; and • Persons discharging liabilities under reverse charge mechanism; • Person who are required to pay tax under sub-section (5) of section 9; • Persons who are required to deduct tax under section 51, whether or not separately registered under this Act; • Persons who make taxable supply of goods or services or both on behalf of other taxable persons whether as an agent or otherwise; • Input Service Distributor (ISD); • Persons who supply goods or services or both, other than supplies specified under sub-section (5) of section 9, through such electronic commerce operator who is required to collect tax at source under section 52; • Every person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a person in India, other than a registered person; • Any other notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council. All service providers, whether supplying intra-State, inter-State or through E-Commerce Operator, will be exempt from obtaining GST registration, provided their aggregate turnover doesn't exceed ₹20 lacs (₹10 lacs in case of Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland & Tripura).
Persons not liable to register		• Engaged exclusively in the supply of goods/ services/ both which are not liable to tax; • Engaged exclusively in the supply of goods/ services/ both which are wholly exempt from tax; • Agriculturalist to the extent of supply of produce from land cultivation; and • Specified categories as may be notified by the Government.

Procedure for Registration [Section 25]

Time Limit to apply for registration [Section 25(1)]

- Every person who is liable to be registered under section 22 or 24 must do so within thirty days from the date when he becomes first liable in every such State/UT in which he is so liable.

- Casual / Non- Resident taxable person: **at least five days (5 days)** prior to commencement of business in every such State/UT in which he is so liable.
- A person having a unit, as defined in the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005, in a Special Economic Zone or being a Special Economic Zone developer shall have to apply for a separate registration, ad distinct from his place of business located outside the Special Economic Zone in the same State or Union territory.

Deemed Registration:

If the proper officer doesn't take any action **within seven days** of submission of application along with necessary details and documents, or **within seven days of receiving the clarifications** so solicited, the application for grant of registration is deemed to be approved.

However, where -

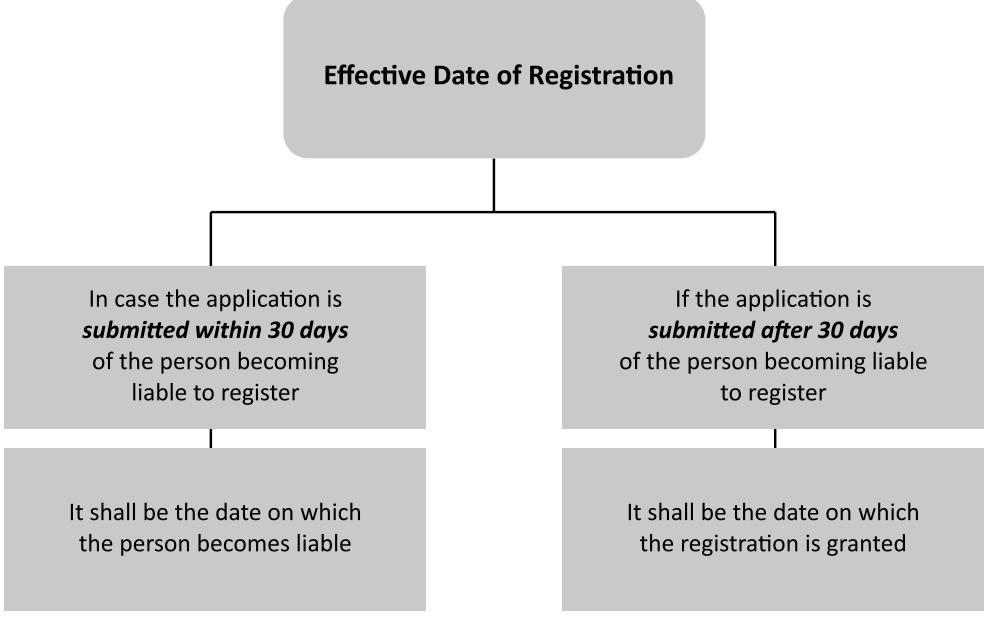
(a) a person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, fails to undergo authentication of Aadhaar number as specified in sub-rule (4A) of Rule 8 or does not opt for authentication of Aadhaar number; or

(b) the proper officer, with the approval of an officer authorised by the Commissioner not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner, deems it fit to carry out physical verification of places of business,

the registration shall be deemed to have been granted if the proper officer fails to take any action within a period of thirty days from the date of submission of the application.

Effective date of registration:

- In case the application is submitted **within 30 days of the person becoming liable to register**, it shall be the date on which the person becomes liable.
- And if the application is submitted **after 30 days of the person becoming liable to register**, it shall be the date on which the registration is granted.



Casual and Non-Resident Persons

Section 2(20) of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 defines "Casual Taxable Person" as a person who occasionally undertakes transactions involving supply of goods or services or both in the course or furtherance of business, whether as principal, agent or in any other capacity, in a State or a Union territory where he has no fixed place of business.

Thus, a casual taxable person is someone who has a business in a different State, but comes to a different State for a business purpose temporarily.

Section 2(77) of Central Goods & services Tax Act, 2017 defines "non-resident taxable person" as any person who occasionally undertakes transactions involving supply of goods or services or both, whether as principal or agent or in any other capacity, but who has no fixed place of business or residence in India.

Hence, a non-resident taxable person is someone who has a business outside India, but comes to a different State for a business purpose temporarily.

For example, a person from Paris, comes to participate in an exhibition at Azad Maidan, Mumbai for participating in the exhibition, then such person would need to register as a non-resident tax- able person at Mumbai and he will be granted registration for a maximum period of 90 days.

Registration State wise [Section 25(2) read with rule 11]

Ordinarily, a person seeking registration under this Act shall be granted a single registration in a State or Union territory. However, a person having multiple places of business in a State or Union territory may be granted a separate registration for each such place of business.

Registration for a Unit in SEZ [Second Proviso to section 25(1)]

A person having a unit in a Special Economic Zone (SEZ) or being a Special Economic Zone developer shall have to apply for a separate registration, as distinct from his place of business located outside the special Economic Zone in the same State or Union territory.

Registration in case of Supply from Territorial water [Explanation to section 25(1)]

Where, a person makes a supply from the territorial waters of India, it shall obtain registration in the coastal State or Union territory where the nearest point of the appropriate baseline is located.

Voluntary Registration [Section 25(3)]

A person who is not liable to registered under section 22 or under section 24 may get himself registered voluntarily and all provisions of this Act as are applicable to registered person shall apply to such person. However once a person obtains voluntary registration he has to pay tax even his aggregate turnover does not exceed ₹ 40 Lacs/20 Lacs/10 Lacs, as the case may be.

Distinct Person for each registration [Section 25(4)]

A person who has obtained or is required to obtain more than one registration, whether in one State or Union territory or more than one State or Union territory shall, in respect of each such registration, be treated as distinct persons for the purposes of this Act.

Registration of Establishment [Section 25(5)]

Where a person who has obtained or is required to obtain registration in a State or Union territory in respect of an establishment, has an establishment in another State or Union territory, then such establishments shall be treated as establishments of distinct persons for the purposes of this Act.

Eligibility for Registration [Section 25(6)]

Every person shall have a Permanent Account Number (PAN) issued under the Income- tax Act in order to be eligible for grant of registration. However, a person required to deduct tax under section 51 may have, in lieu of a Permanent Account Number, a Tax Deduction and Collection Account Number issued under the said Act in order to be eligible for grant of registration.

Authentication Process [Section 25(6A)]

Every registered person shall undergo authentication, or furnish proof of possession of Aadhaar number, in such form and manner and within such time as may be prescribed;

Provided that if Aadhaar number is not assigned to the registered person, such person shall be offered alternate and viable means of identification in such manner as Government may, on the recommendations of the Council prescribe:

Provided further that in case of failure to undergo authentication or furnish possession of Aadhaar number or furnish alternate and viable means of identification, registration allotted to such person shall be deemed to be invalid and the other provisions of the Act shall apply as if such person does not have registration.

Section 25(6B): on and from the date of notification, every individual shall, in order to be eligible for grant of registration, undergo authentication, or furnish proof of possession of Aadhaar number, in such a manner, as the Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, specify in the said notification;

Analysis: Every existing registered dealer shall have to get himself verified with help of Aadhaar number or by alternate viable means within specified time or it shall be deemed as if he does not have any registration.

Provided that if Aadhaar is not assigned to such individual, such individual shall be offered alternate viable means of identification in such a manner, as the Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, in the said notification.

Analysis: - For fresh registration every individual shall have to authenticate himself with Aadhaar number. In case Aadhaar number is not assigned to him, then the registration shall be Granted only after physical verification of the principle place of business in the presence of the said person, not later than 60 days from the date of application, and the verification report along with the other documents, including photographs, shall be uploaded in **FORM GST REG-30** on the Common portal within a period of 15 working days following the date of such verification.

Section 25(6C): On and from the date of notification, every person, other than individual, shall, in order to be eligible for grant of registration, undergo authentication, or furnish proof of possession of Aadhaar number of Karta, Managing Director, Whole Time Director, such Member as Partners, Members of Managing Committee of Association, Board of Trustees, Authorised Representative, Authorised Signatiory, and such other class of persons, in such a manner, as the Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, specify in the said notification.

Provided that where such person or class of persons have not been assigned Aadhaar Number, such person or class of persons shall be offered alternate viable means of identification in such a manner as the Government may, on the recommendation of the Council, in the said notification.

Section 25(6D): The Provisions of sub-section 6A and 6B or 6C shall not apply to such person or class of persons or any State or Union territory or Part thereof, as the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, specify by notification.

Registration of Non-resident Taxable person [Section 25(7)]: Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (6), a non-resident taxable person may be granted registration under sub-section (1) on the basis of such other documents as may be prescribed.

Registration by Proper Officer [Section 25(8)]: Where a person who is liable to be registered under this Act fails to obtain registration, the proper officer may, without prejudice to any action which may be taken under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force, proceed to register such person in such manner as may be prescribed.

Unique Identity Number [Section 25(9)]:

Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1),–

(a) any specialised agency of the United Nations Organisation or any Multilateral Financial Institution and Organisation notified under the United Nations (Privileges and Immunities) Act, 1947, Consulate or Embassy of foreign countries; and

(b) any other person or class of persons, as may be notified by the Commissioner,

shall be granted a Unique Identity Number in such manner and for such purposes, including refund of taxes on the notified supplies of goods or services or both received by them, as may be prescribed.

Analysis: - Provisions of section 25(6B/6C) shall not be applicable to:

a) A person who is not a citizen of India.

b) Class of persons other than following class of persons

Individual, Authorised signatory of all types, Managing and Authorised partners, Karta of HUF.

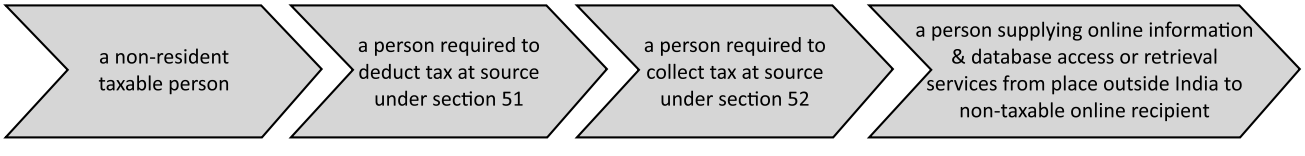
Rejection or Grant of Unique Identity Number [Section 25 (10)]: The registration or the Unique Identity Number shall be granted or rejected after due verification in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed.

Section 25(11): A certificate of registration shall be issued in such FORM and with effect from such date as may be prescribed.

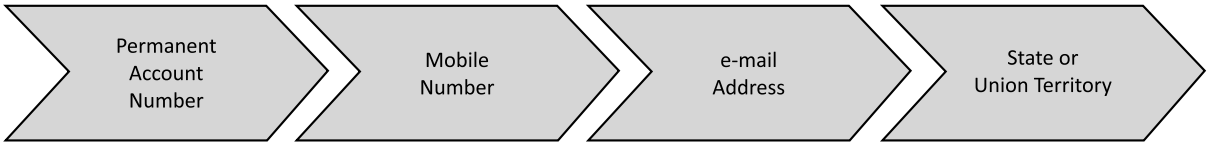
Section 25(12): A registration or a Unique Identity Number shall be deemed to have been granted after the expiry of the period prescribed under sub-section (10), if no deficiency has been communicated to the applicant within that period.

Application for Registration [Rule 8]

Rule 8(1): Every person other than:



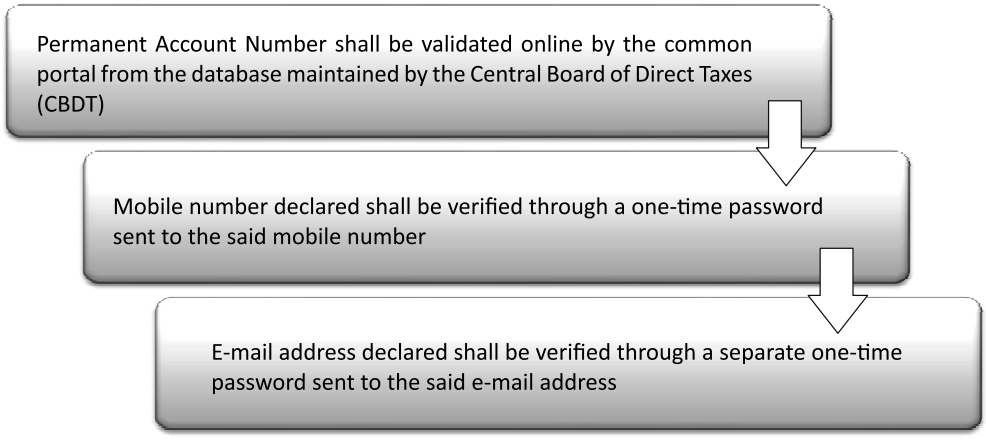
Who is liable to be registered under section 25(1) and every person seeking registration under section 25(3) shall, before applying for registration, declare his:



In Part A of **FORM GST REG-01** on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.

Every person being an Input Service Distributor shall make a separate application for registration as such Input Service Distributor.

Rule 8(2): It lays down the verification of PAN entered for registration:



The Permanent Account Number shall be validated online by the common portal from the database maintained by the Central Board of Direct Taxes and shall also be verified through separate one-time passwords sent to the mobile number and e-mail address linked to the Permanent Account Number.

Rule 8(3) lays down that on successful verification of the Permanent Account Number, mobile number and email address, a temporary reference number shall be generated and communicated to the applicant on the said mobile number and e-mail address.

Rule 8(4) - Using the reference number generated, the applicant shall electronically submit an application in Part B of **FORM GST REG-01,** duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, along with the documents specified in the said FORM at the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.

Rule 8(4A) - Where an applicant, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, opts for authentication of Aadhaar number, he shall, while submitting the application under sub-rule (4), undergo authentication of Aadhaar number and the date of submission of the application in such cases shall be the date of authentication of the Aadhaar number, or fifteen days from the submission of the application in Part B of FORM GST REG-01 under sub-rule (4), whichever is earlier.

Provided that every application made under sub-rule (4) by a person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, who has opted for authentication of Aadhaar number and is identified on the common portal, based on data analysis and risk parameters, shall be followed by biometric-based Aadhaar authentication and taking photograph of the applicant where the applicant is an individual or of such individuals in relation to the applicant as notified under sub-section (6C) of section 25 where the applicant is not an individual, along with the verification of the original copy of the documents uploaded with the application in FORM GST REG-01 at one of the Facilitation Centres notified by the Commissioner for the purpose of this sub-rule and the application shall be deemed to be complete only after completion of the process laid down under this proviso.

Rule 8(4B) – The Central Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification specify the States or Union territories wherein the proviso of sub-rule (4A) shall not apply.

Vide Notification No. 54/2023-C.T., dated 17-11-2023, the Central Government has notified the States of Andhra Pradesh, Gujarat and Puducherry for the purpose of Rule 8(4B).

Rule 8(5) - on receipt of an application, an acknowledgement shall be issued electronically to the applicant in **FORM GST REG-02.**

Rule 8(6) - A person applying for registration as a casual taxable person shall be given a temporary reference number by the common portal for making advance deposit of tax in accordance with the provisions of section 27 and the acknowledgement under sub-rule (5) shall be issued electronically only after the said deposit.

Verification of the Application and Approval [Rule 9]

(1) The application shall be forwarded to the proper officer who shall examine the application and the accompanying documents and if the same are found to be in order, approve the grant of registration to the applicant **within seven working days** from the date of submission of application.

Provided that where -

(a) a person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, fails to undergo authentication of Aadhaar number as specified in sub-rule (4A) of Rule 8 or does not opt for authentication of Aadhaar number; or

(aa) a person, who has undergone authentication of Aadhaar number as specified in sub-rule (4A) of rule 8, is identified on the common portal, based on data analysis and risk parameters, for carrying out physical verification of places of business;

(b) the proper officer, with the approval of an officer authorised by the Commissioner not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner, deems it fit to carry out physical verification of places of business.

the registration shall be granted within thirty days of submission of application, after physical verification of the place of business, in the manner provided under Rule 25 and verification of such documents as the proper officer may deem fit.

(2) Where the application submitted under Rule 8 is found to be deficient, either in terms of any information or any document required to be furnished under the said rule, or where the proper officer requires any clarification with regard to any information provided in the application or documents furnished therewith, he may issue a notice to the applicant electronically in **FORM GST REG-03** within seven working days from the date of submission of application and the applicant shall furnish such clarification, information or documents sought electronically, in **FORM GST REG-04**, **within seven working days** from the date of receipt of such intimation.

Provided that where -

(a) a person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, fails to undergo authentication of Aadhaar number as specified in sub-rule (4A) of Rule 8 or does not opt for authentication of Aadhaar number; or

(b) the proper officer, with the approval of an officer authorised by the Commissioner not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner, deems it fit to carry out physical verification of places of business.

The notice in **FORM GST REG-03** may be issued not later than thirty days from the date of submission of the application.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expression– ”clarification” includes modification or correction of particulars declared in the application for registration, other than Permanent Account Number, State, mobile number and e-mail address declared in Part A of **FORM GST REG-01.**

(3) Where the proper officer is satisfied with the clarification, information or documents furnished by the applicant, he may approve the grant of registration to the applicant **within seven working days** from the date of receipt of such clarification or information or documents.

(4) Where no reply is furnished by the applicant in response to the notice issued under sub-rule (2) within the prescribed period or where the proper officer is not satisfied with the clarification, information or

documents furnished, he shall, for reasons to be recorded in writing, reject such application and inform the applicant electronically in **FORM GST REG-05.**

(5) If the proper officer fails to take any action, -

(a) within a period of seven working days from the date of submission of the application in cases where the person is not covered under proviso to sub-rule (1); or

(b) within a period of thirty days from the date of submission of the application in cases where a person is covered under proviso to sub-rule (1); or

(c) within a period of seven working days from the date of the receipt of the clarification, information or documents furnished by the applicant under sub-rule (2),

the application for grant of registration shall be deemed to have been approved

Rule 9 of CGST Rules, 2017 can thus be summarised as under:

The application shall be forwarded for examination alongwith the accompanying documents and if the same are found to be in order, proper official shall approve the grant of registration to the applicant within a period of seven working days from the date of submission of the application.

Where the application is found to be deficient or any clarifications are sought, issue a notice to the applicant electronically in **FORM GST REG-03** within a period of seven working days from the date of submission of the application.

Applicant shall furnish such clarification or documents electronically, in **FORM GST REG-04**, within a period of seven working days from the date of the receipt of such notice

Where the proper officer is satisfied with the clarification, he may approve grant of registration to the applicant within a period of seven working days from the date of the receipt of such clarification or information or documents.

Where the applicant is covered by proviso to Rule 9(1), application need to be approved within 30 days from the date of the application.

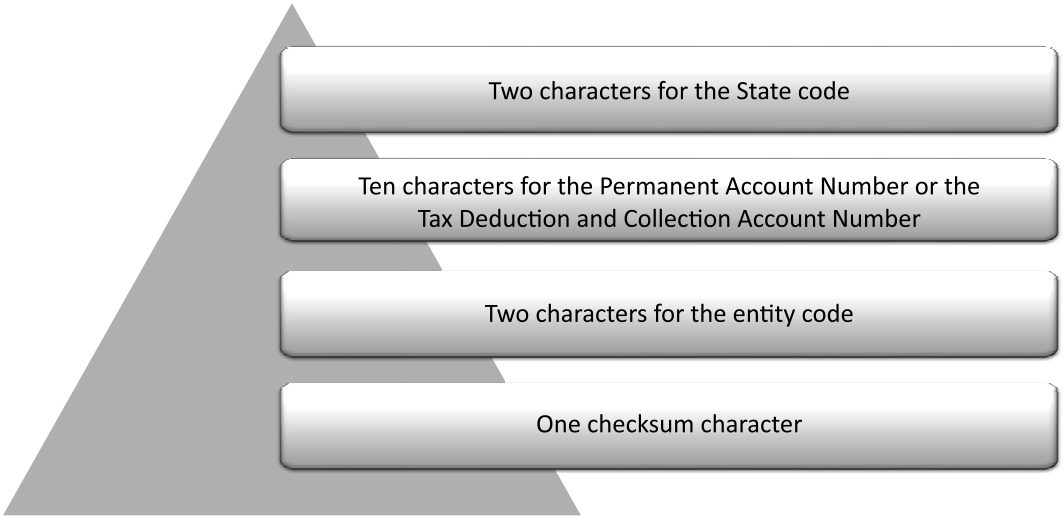
Where no reply is furnished by the applicant in response to the notice issued proper official shall reject such application and inform the applicant electronically in **FORM GST REG-05**.

Grant of registration electronically [Rule 9 A]

Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 9, any person who has applied for registration under rule 8 or rule 12 or rule 17, shall, upon identification on the common portal based on data analysis and risk parameters, be granted registration electronically by the common portal, within three working days from the date of submission of application.

Issue of Registration Certificate [Rule 10]

Subject to the provisions of sub-section (12) of section 25, where the application for grant of registration has been approved under Rule 9, Rule 9A and Rule 14A, a certificate of registration in **FORM GST REG-06** showing the principal place of business and additional place(s) of business shall be made available to the applicant on the Common Portal and a Goods and Services Tax Identification Number (hereinafter in these rules referred to as "GSTIN") shall be assigned in the following Format:



(2) The registration shall be effective from the date on which the person becomes liable to registration where the application for registration has been submitted within thirty days from such date.

(3) Where an application for registration has been submitted by the applicant after thirty days from the date of his becoming liable to registration, the effective date of registration shall be the date of grant of registration under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (3) or sub-rule (5) of Rule 9.

(4) Every certificate of registration shall be duly signed or verified through electronic verification code by the proper officer under the Act.

(5) Where the registration has been granted under sub-rule (5) of Rule 9, the applicant shall be communicated the registration number and the certificate of registration under sub-rule (1), duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, shall be made available to him on the common portal within three days after expiry of the period specified in sub-rule (5) of Rule 9.

Furnishing of Bank Account Details [Rule 10A]

After a certificate of registration in **FORM GST REG-06** has been made available on the common portal and a Goods and Services Tax Identification Number has been assigned, the registered person, except those who have been granted registration under Rule 12 or, as the case may be Rule 16, shall within a period of thirty days from the date of grant of registration, or before furnishing the details of outward supplies of goods or services or both under section 37 in FORM GSTR-1 or using invoice furnishing facility, whichever is earlier, furnish information with respect to details of bank account on the common portal.

In case of a proprietorship concern, the Permanent Account Number of the proprietor shall also be linked with the Aadhaar number of the proprietor.

Aadhaar authentication for registered person [Rule 10B]

The registered person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, who has been issued a certificate of registration under Rule 10 shall, undergo authentication of the Aadhaar number of the proprietor, in the case of proprietorship firm, or of any partner, in the case of a partnership firm, or of the karta, in the case of a Hindu Undivided Family, or of the Managing Director or any Whole Time Director, in the case of a Company, or of any of the Members of the Managing Committee of an Association of Persons or Body of Individuals or a Society, or of the Trustee in the Board of Trustees, in the case of a Trust and of the authorized signatory, in order to be eligible for the purposes as specified in Column (2) of the Table below:-

S. No.	*Purpose*
1.	For filing of application for revocation of cancellation of registration in **FORM GST REG-21** under Rule 23
2.	For filing of refund application in **FORM RFD-01** under Rule 89
3.	For refund under Rule 96 of the integrated tax paid on goods exported out of India

Provided that if where Aadhaar number has not been assigned to the person required to undergo authentication of the Aadhaar number, such person shall furnish the following identification documents, namely:-

(a) Her/his Aadhaar Enrolment ID slip; and

(b) (i) Bank passbook with photograph; or

(ii) Voter identity card issued by the Election Commission of India; or

(iii) Passport; or

(iv) Driving license issued by the Licensing Authority under the Motor Vehicles Act, 1988.

However, such category of person shall undergo the authentication of Aadhaar number within a period of thirty days of the allotment of the Aadhaar number.

Physical verification of business premises in certain cases [Rule 25]

(1) Where the proper officer is satisfied that the physical verification of the place of business of a person is required after the grant of registration, he may get such verification of the place of business done and the verification report along with the other documents, including photographs, shall be uploaded in FORM GST REG-30 on the common portal within a period of fifteen working days following the date of such verification.

(2) Where the physical verification of the place of business of a person is required before the grant of registration in the circumstances specified in the proviso to sub rule (1) of rule 9, the proper officer shall get such verification of the place of business done and the verification report along with the other documents, including photographs, shall be uploaded in FORM GST REG-30 on the common portal at least five working days prior to the completion of the time period specified in the said proviso.".

Separate Registration for multiple places of business within a State or a Union territory [Rule 11]

(1) Any person having multiple places of business within a State or a Union territory, requiring a separate registration for any such place of business under sub-section (2) of section 25 shall be granted separate registration in respect of each such place of business subject to the following conditions, namely:-

a. such person has more than one place of business as defined in clause (85) of section 2;

b. such person shall not pay tax under section 10 for any of his places of business if he is paying tax under section 9 for any other place of business;

c. all separately registered places of business of such person shall pay tax under the Act on supply of goods or services or both made to another registered place of business of such person and issue a tax invoice or a bill of supply, as the case may be, for such supply.

Explanation. - For the purposes of clause (b), it is hereby clarified that where any place of business of a registered person that has been granted a separate registration becomes ineligible to pay tax under section 10, all other registered places of business of the said person shall become ineligible to pay tax under the said section.

(2) A registered person opting to obtain separate registration for a place of business shall submit a separate application in **FORM GST REG-01** in respect of such place of business.

(3) The provisions of Rule 9 and Rule 10 relating to the verification and the grant of registration shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to an application submitted under this rule.

Grant of Registration to persons required to Deduct Tax at Source or to Collect Tax at Source [Rule 12]

The procedure is as under:

Any person required to deduct tax under section 51 or a person required to collect tax at source under section 52 shall electronically submit an application, duly signed or verified, in **FORM GST REG-07** for the grant of registration through the common portal [Rule 12(1)]

A person applying for registration to deduct or collect tax in accordance with the provisions of section 51, or, as the case maybe, section 52, in a State or Union territory where he does not have a physical presence, shall mention the name of the State or Union territory in PART A of the application in FORM GST REG-07 and mention the name of the State or Union territory in PART B thereof in which the principal place of business is located which may be different from the State or Union territory mentioned in PART A.]

The proper officer may grant registration after due verification and issue a certificate of registration in **FORM GST REG-06** within a period of three working days from the date of submission of the application. [Rule 12(2)]

Where, on a request made in writing by a person to whom a registration has been granted under sub-rule (2) or upon an enquiry or pursuant to any other proceeding under the Act, the proper officer is satisfied that a person to whom a certificate of registration in **FORM GST REG-06** has been issued is no longer liable to deduct tax at source under section 51 or collect tax at source under section 52, the said officer may cancel the registration issued under sub-rule (2) and such cancellation shall be communicated to the said person electronically in **FORM GST REG-08**:

Provided that the proper officer shall follow the procedure as provided in rule 22 for the cancellation of registration.

Grant of registration to non-resident taxable person [Rule 13]

(1) A non-resident taxable person shall electronically submit an application, along with a valid passport, for registration, duly signed, in **FORM GST REG-09**, at least five days prior to the commencement of business at the Common Portal either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.

Provided that in the case of a business entity incorporated or established outside India, the application for registration shall be submitted along with its tax identification number or unique number on the basis of which the entity is identified by the Government of that country or its Permanent Account Number, if available.

(2) A person applying for registration as a non-resident taxable person shall be given a temporary reference number by the common portal for making an advance deposit of tax in accordance with the provisions of section 27 and the acknowledgement under sub-rule (5) of Rule 8 shall be issued electronically only after the said deposit in his electronic cash ledger.

(3) The provisions of Rule 9 and Rule 10 relating to the verification and the grant of registration shall, *mutatis mutandis,* apply to an application submitted under this rule.

(4) The application for registration made by a non-resident taxable person shall be duly signed or verified through electronic verification code by his authorised signatory who shall be a person resident in India having a valid Permanent Account Number.

Rule 14. Grant of registration to a person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient or to a person supplying online money gaming from a place outside India to a person in India.

(1) Any person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient [or any person supplying online money gaming from a place outside India to a person in India] shall electronically submit an application for registration, duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, in FORM GST REG-10, at the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.

(2) The applicant referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be granted registration, in FORM GST REG-06, subject to such conditions and restrictions and by such officer as may be notified by the Central Government on the recommendations of the Council.

Rule 14A. Option for taxpayers having monthly output tax liability below threshold limit.

1. Any person who has made application for registration under rule 8 and who determines that his total output tax liability on supply of goods or services or both made to registered persons on account of central tax and State tax or Union territory tax and integrated tax and compensation cess, does not exceed ₹250000 per month, shall have an option to get registration electronically, in accordance with the provisions of this rule.

2. Any person, other than a person notified under sub-section (6D) of section 25, who has not opted for authentication of Aadhaar number, shall not be eligible for grant of registration in terms of this rule.

3. Notwithstanding anything contained in rule 11, a person registered under this rule in a State or Union territory shall not be eligible to obtain another registration in the same State or Union territory under this rule against the same Permanent Account Number.

4. Upon successful authentication of Aadhar number, the applicant referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be granted registration electronically by the common portal, within three working days from the date of submission of application.

5. The registered person who intends to withdraw from the option availed under sub-rule (1), shall file an application, in FORM GST REG-32, duly signed or verified through electronic verification code on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner:

Provided that the registered person shall not be allowed to file such application unless he has furnished, -

(a) returns for a period of minimum three months, where such application is filed before 1st April, 2026;

(b) returns for a period of minimum one tax period, where such application is filed on or after 1st April, 2026; and

(c) all the returns due for the period from the effective date of registration till the date of application for withdrawal:

Provided further that the registered person shall be allowed to file such application where no proceedings under section 29 have been initiated against such registered person.

1. Where there is any change in particulars furnished in **FORM GST REG-01** by the person who has been granted registration under this rule, the said registered person shall get the particulars amended under rule 19 before filing an application for withdrawal under sub-rule (5).

2. Based on data analysis and risk parameters on the common portal, the provisions of sub-rule (4A) of rule 8 relating to authentication of Aadhaar number or biometric-based Aadhaar authentication, taking photograph of the applicant along with verification of original copy of documents uploaded along with registration application in FORM GST REG-01, shall, so far as may be, apply to application for withdrawal filed under sub- rule (5).

3. The provisions of sub-rules (5) and (6) of rule 8 relating to issuance of acknowledgment, shall, mutatis mutandis, apply to the application filed under sub-rule (5).

4. The application filed for withdrawal under sub-rule (5), shall be verified in accordance with the provisions of rule 9.

5. Upon verification under sub-rule (9), the proper officer shall issue an order in **FORM GST REG-33** allowing the application for withdrawal from the option availed under sub-rule (1) or order for rejection of application in **FORM GST REG-05,** within a period specified under rule 9, as the case may be, which shall be made available to the registered person on the common portal.

6. The registered person who has received an order issued under sub-rule (10) allowing withdrawal shall be able to furnish the details of output tax liability on supply of goods or services or both made to registered persons, exceeding the output tax liability as referred to in sub-rule (1), from the first day of succeeding month in which the said order has been issued.

7. A registered person to whom an order under sub-rule (10) has been issued, shall not amend the details furnished in respect of output tax liability so as to exceed the limit of the output tax liability specified in sub-rule (1) for the period prior to the first day of succeeding month in which the said order has been issued.

8. Where proceedings for cancellation of registration have been initiated by the proper officer after the filing of withdrawal application and the said proceedings are pending, the withdrawal application under sub-rule (5) shall be rejected by the proper officer and the provisions in relation to approval of application on deemed basis under sub-rule (5) of rule 9, shall not be applicable in such case.

Rule 15. Extension in period of operation by casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person.

(1) Where a registered casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person intends to extend the period

of registration indicated in his application of registration, an application in FORM GST REG-11 shall be submitted electronically through the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, by such person before the end of the validity of registration granted to him.

(2) The application under sub-rule (1) shall be acknowledged only on payment of the amount specified in sub-section (2) of section 27.

RULE 14-Grant of registration to a person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient

- Any person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient shall electronically submit an application for registration, duly signed or verified through electronic verification code, in **FORM GST REG-10**
- The applicant shall be granted registration, in **FORM GST REG-06**, subject to such conditions and restrictions and by such officer as may be notified by the Central Government on the recommendations of the Council

RULE 15-Extension in period of operation by casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person

- Where a registered casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person intends to extend the period of registration indicated in his application of registration, an application in **FORM GST REG-11** shall be submitted electronically through the common portal by such person before the end of the validity of registration granted to him
- The application under sub-rule (1) shall be acknowledged only on payment of the amount specified in sub-section (2) of section 27

Suo moto Registration [Rule 16]

(1) Where, pursuant to any survey, enquiry, inspection, search or any other proceedings under the Act, the proper officer finds that a person liable to registration under the Act has failed to apply for such registration, such officer may register the said person on a temporary basis and issue an order in **FORM GST REG-12.**

(2) The registration granted under sub-rule (1) shall be effective from the date of order granting registration.

(3) Every person to whom a temporary registration has been granted under sub-rule (1) shall, within ninety days from the date of the grant of such registration, submit an application for registration in the Form and manner provided in Rule 8 or Rule 12 unless the said person has filed an appeal against the grant of temporary registration, in which case the application for registration shall be submitted within thirty days from the date of issuance of order upholding the liability to registration by the Appellate Authority.

(4) The provisions of Rule 9 and Rule 10 relating to verification and issue of certificate of registration shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to an application submitted under sub-rule (3).

(5) The GSTIN assigned pursuant to verification under sub-rule (4) shall be effective from the date of order granting registration under sub-rule (1).

*Grant of Temporary Identification Registration [Rule 16A]

Where a person is not liable to registration under the Act but is required to make any payment under the provisions of the Act, the proper officer may grant the said person a temporary identification number and issue an order in Part B of FORM GST REG-12.

**Inserted (w.e.f. yet to be notified) vide Notification No. 07/2025 - CT dated.23.01.2025*

Deemed Registration [Section-26]

(1) The grant of registration or the Unique Identity Number under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be a grant of registration or the Unique Identity Number under this Act subject to the condition that the application for registration or the Unique Identity Number has not been rejected under this Act within the time specified in sub-section 10 of section 25.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section 10 of section 25, any rejection of application for registration or the Unique Identity Number under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union territory Goods and Services Tax Act shall be deemed to be a rejection of application for registration under this Act.

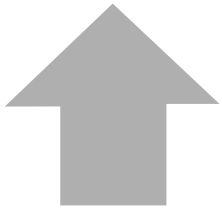
Assignment of Unique Identity Number to certain special entities [Rule 17]

(1) Every person required to be granted a Unique Identity Number under sub-section (9) of section 25 may submit an application, electronically in FORM GST REG-13, duly signed, in the manner specified in Rule 1 at the Common Portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre, notified by the Board or Commissioner.

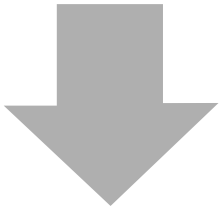
(1A) The Unique Identity Number granted under sub-rule (1) to a person under clause (a) of sub-section (9) of section 25 shall be applicable to the territory of India.

(2) The proper officer may, upon submission of an application in **FORM GST REG-13** or after filling up the said FORM or after receiving a recommendation from the Ministry of External Affairs, Government of India, assign a Unique Identity Number to the said person and issue a certificate in **FORM GST REG-06** within three working days from the date of submission of application.

Display of registration certificate and GSTIN on the name board [Rule 18]



Every registered person shall display his certificate of registration in a prominent location at his principal **place of business** and at every **additional place or places of business**.



Every registered person shall display his Goods and Services Tax Identification Number on the name board exhibited at the entry of his **principal place of business** and at every **additional place or places of business**.

Amendment of Registration [Section 28]

(1) Every registered person and a person to whom a Unique Identity Number has been assigned shall inform the proper officer of any changes in the information furnished at the time of registration or subsequent thereto, in such Form and manner and within such period as may be prescribed.

(2) The proper officer may, on the basis of information furnished under sub-section (1) or as ascertained by him, approve or reject amendments in the registration particulars in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed.

Provided that approval of the proper officer shall not be required in respect of amendment of such particulars as may be prescribed:

Provided further that the proper officer shall not reject the application for amendment in the registration particulars without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

(3) Any rejection or approval of amendments under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a rejection or approval under this Act.

Procedure for Amendment of Registration [Rule 19]

(1) Where there is any change in any of the particulars furnished in the application for registration in FORM GST REG-01 or FORM GST REG-07 or FORM GST REG-09 or FORM GST REG10 or FORM GST- REG-13,

*[or in the intimation furnished by the composition taxpayer in FORM GST CMP-02] as the case may be, either at the time of obtaining registration or as amended from time to time, the registered person shall, within fifteen days of such change, submit an application, duly signed, electronically in FORM GST REG-14, along with documents relating to such change at the Common Portal either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.

Provided that –

(a) Where the change relates to –

(i) legal name of business;

(ii) address of the principal place of business or any additional place of business; or

(iii) addition, deletion or retirement of partners or directors, Karta, Managing Committee, Board of Trustees, Chief Executive officer or equivalent, responsible for day to day affairs of the business,–

which does not warrant cancellation of registration under section 29, the proper officer shall approve the amendment within fifteen working days from the date of receipt of application in **FORM GST REG-14** after due verification and issue an order in **FORM GST REG-15** electronically and such amendment shall take effect from the date of occurrence of the event warranting amendment.

(b) The change relating to sub-clause (i) and sub-clause (iii) of clause (a) in any State or Union territory shall be applicable for all registrations of the registered person obtained under these rules on the same PAN.

(c) Where the change relates to any particulars other than those specified in clause (a), the certificate of registration shall stand amended upon submission of the application in **FORM GST REG 14** on the Common Portal.

(d) Where a change in the constitution of any business results in the change of the Permanent Account

Number of a registered person, the said person shall apply for fresh registration in **FORM GST REG-01**.

Provided that any change in the mobile number or e-mail address of the authorised signatory submitted under Rule 1, as amended from time to time, shall be carried out only after online verification through the Common Portal in the manner provided under sub-rule (2) of Rule 8.

** Inserted (w.e.f. yet to be notified) vide Notification No. 07/2025 - CT dated.23.01.2025*

(1A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-rule (1), any particular of the application for registration shall not stand amended with effect from a date earlier than the date of submission of the application in **FORM GST REG-14** on the common portal except with the order of the Commissioner for reasons to be recorded in writing and subject to such conditions as the Commissioner may, in the said order, specify.

(2) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amendment sought under sub-rule (1) is either not warranted or the documents furnished therewith are incomplete or incorrect, he may, within fifteen working days from the date of receipt of the application in **FORM GST REG-14**, serve a notice in **FORM GST REG-03**, requiring the registered person to show cause, within seven working days of the service of the said notice, as to why the application submitted under sub-rule (1) shall not be rejected.

(3) The registered person shall furnish a reply to the notice to show cause, issued under sub-rule (2), in **FORM GST REG-04** within seven working days from the date of the service of the said notice.

(4) Where the reply furnished under sub-rule (3) is found to be not satisfactory or where no reply is furnished in response to the notice issued under sub-rule (2) within the period prescribed in sub-rule (3), the proper officer shall reject the application submitted under sub-rule (1) and pass an order in **FORM GST REG -05**.

(5) If the proper officer fails to take any action-

(a) within fifteen working days from the date of submission of application, or

(b) within seven working days from the date of receipt of reply to the notice to show cause under sub- rule (3), the certificate of registration shall stand amended to the extent applied for and the amended certificate shall be made available to the registered person on the Common Portal.

Cancellation or Suspension of Registration [Section 29]

(1) The proper officer may, either on his own motion or on an application filed by the registered person or by his legal heirs, in case of death of such person, cancel the registration, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, having regard to the circumstances where, —

(a) the business has been discontinued, transferred fully for any reason including death of the proprietor, amalgamated with other legal entity, demerged or otherwise disposed of; or

(b) there is any change in the constitution of the business; or

(c) the taxable person is no longer liable to be registered under section 22 or section 24 or intends to opt out of the registration voluntarily made under sub-section (3) of section 25:

Provided that during pendency of the proceedings relating to cancellation of registration filed by the registered person, the registration may be suspended for such period and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The proper officer may cancel the registration of a person from such date, including any retrospective

date, as he may deem fit, where, —

(a) a registered person has contravened such provisions of the Act or the rules made thereunder as may be prescribed; or

(b) a person paying tax under section 10 has not furnished [the return for a financial year beyond three months from the due date of furnishing the said return]; or

(c) any registered person, other than a person specified in clause (b), has not furnished returns for such continuous tax period as may be prescribed; or

(d) any person who has taken voluntary registration under sub-section (3) of section 25 has not commenced business within six months from the date of registration; or

(e) registration has been obtained by means of fraud, wilful misstatement or suppression of facts:

Provided that the proper officer shall not cancel the registration without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

Provided further that during pendency of the proceedings relating to cancellation of registration, the proper officer may suspend the registration for such period and in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The cancellation of registration under this section shall not affect the liability of the person to pay tax and other dues under this Act or to discharge any obligation under this Act or the rules made thereunder for any period prior to the date of cancellation whether or not such tax and other dues are determined before or after the date of cancellation.

(4) The cancellation of registration under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a cancellation of registration under this Act.

(5) Every registered person whose registration is cancelled shall pay an amount, by way of debit in the electronic credit ledger or electronic cash ledger, equivalent to the credit of input tax in respect of inputs held in stock and inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock or capital goods or plant and machinery on the day immediately preceding the date of such cancellation or the output tax payable on such goods, whichever is higher, calculated in such manner as may be prescribed

Provided that in case of capital goods or plant and machinery, the taxable person shall pay an amount equal to the input tax credit taken on the said capital goods or plant and machinery, reduced by such percentage points as may be prescribed or the tax on the transaction value of such capital goods or plant and machinery under section 15, whichever is higher.

(6) The amount payable under sub-section (5) shall be calculated in such manner as may be prescribed.

Revocation of Cancellation of Registration [Section 30]

(1) Subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, any registered person, whose registration is cancelled by the proper officer on his own motion, may apply to such officer for revocation of cancellation of registration in such manner, within such time and subject to such conditions and restrictions, as may be prescribed

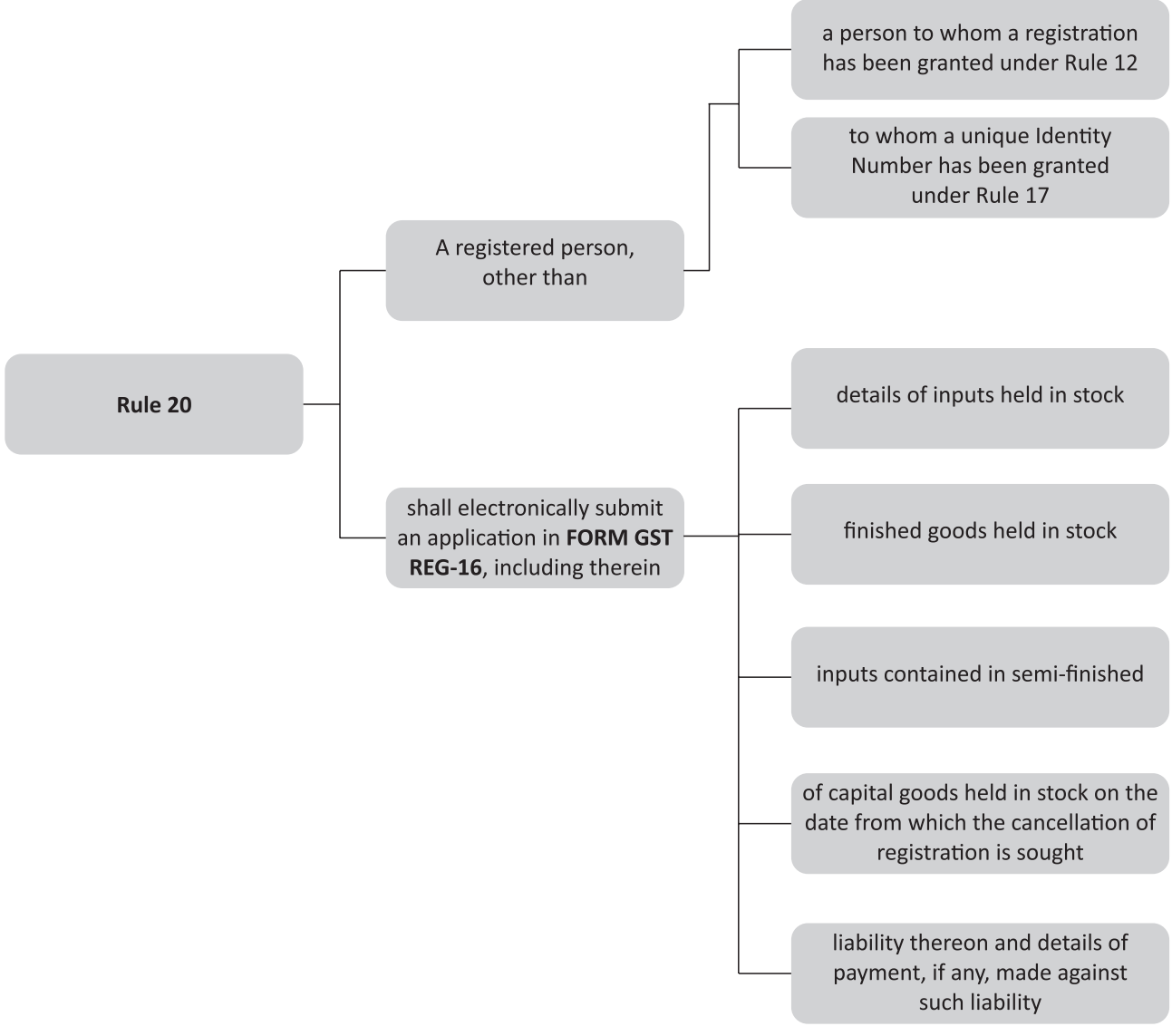
(2) The proper officer may, in such manner and within such period as may be prescribed, by order, either revoke cancellation of the registration or reject the application:

Provided further that such revocation of cancellation of registration shall be subject to such conditions and restrictions, as may be prescribed.

(3) The revocation of cancellation of registration under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or the Union territory Goods and Services Tax Act, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a revocation of cancellation of registration under this Act.

Application for cancellation of Registration [Rule 20]

A registered person, other than a person to whom a registration has been granted under Rule 12 or a person to whom a Unique Identity Number has been granted under Rule 17, seeking cancellation of his registration under sub-section (1) of section 29 shall electronically submit an application in **FORM GST REG-16**, including therein the details of inputs held in stock or inputs contained in semi-finished or finished goods held in stock and of capital goods held in stock on the date from which the cancellation of registration is sought, liability thereon, the details of the payment, if any, made against such liability and may furnish, along with the application, relevant documents in support thereof, at the common portal within a period of thirty days of the occurrence of the event warranting the cancellation, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.



Registration liable for cancellation in certain cases [Rule 21]

The registration granted to a person is liable to be cancelled, if the said person-

- (a) does not conduct any business from the declared place of business; or
- (b) issues invoice or bill without supply of goods or services or both in violation of the provisions of this Act, or the rules made thereunder; or
- (c) violates the provisions of section 171 of the Act or the rules made thereunder; or
- (d) violates the provision of rule 10A; or
- (e) avails input tax credit in violation of the provisions of section 16 of the Act or the rules made thereunder; or
- (f) furnishes the details of outward supplies in **FORM GSTR-1** under section 37 for one or more tax periods which is in excess of the outward supplies declared by him in his valid return under section 39 for the said tax periods; or
- (g) violates the provision of rule 86B.
- (ga) violates the provisions of third or fourth proviso to sub-rule (1) of rule 23;
- (h) being a registered person required to file return under subsection (1) of section 39 for each month or part thereof, has not furnished returns for a continuous period of six months;
- (I) being a registered person required to file return under proviso to subsection (1) of section 39 for each quarter or part thereof, has not furnished returns for a continuous period of two tax periods.

Suspension of Registration [Rule 21A]

(1) Where a registered person has applied for cancellation of registration under Rule 20, the registration shall be deemed to be suspended from the date of submission of the application or the date from which the cancellation is sought, whichever is later, pending the completion of proceedings for cancellation of registration under Rule 22.

(2) Where the proper officer has reasons to believe that the registration of a person is liable to be cancelled under section 29 or under Rule 21, he may, suspend the registration of such person with effect from a date to be determined by him, pending the completion of the proceedings for cancellation of registration under Rule 22.

(2A) Where, – (a) a comparison of the returns furnished by a registered person under section 39 with the details of outward supplies furnished in FORM GSTR-1 as amended in FORM GSTR-1A if any, or the details of inward supplies derived based on the details of outward supplies furnished by his suppliers in their FORM GSTR-1, or in Form GSTR 1A of Previous tax period or such other analysis, as may be carried out on the recommendations of the Council, show that there are significant differences or anomalies indicating contravention of the provisions of the Act or the rules made thereunder, leading to cancellation of registration of the said person, or (b) there is a contravention of the provisions of rule 10A by the registered person, the registration of such person shall be suspended and the said person shall be intimated in FORM GST REG-31, electronically, on the common portal, or by sending a communication to his e-mail address provided at the time of registration or as amended from time to time, highlighting the said differences, anomalies or non- compliances and asking him to explain, within a period of thirty days, as to why his registration shall not be cancelled.

(3) A registered person, whose registration has been suspended under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (2) or sub-rule (2A), shall not make any taxable supply during the period of suspension and shall not be required to furnish any return under section 39.

Explanation.- For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expression "shall not make any taxable supply" shall mean that the registered person shall not issue a tax invoice and, accordingly, not charge tax on supplies made by him during the period of suspension.

(3A) A registered person, whose registration has been suspended under sub-rule (2) or sub-rule (2A), shall not be granted any refund under section 54, during the period of suspension of his registration.

(4) The suspension of registration under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (2) or sub-rule (2A) shall be deemed to be revoked upon completion of the proceedings by the proper officer under Rule 22 and such revocation shall be effective from the date on which the suspension had come into effect.

Provided that the suspension of registration under this rule may be revoked by the proper officer, anytime during the pendency of the proceedings for cancellation, if he deems fit.

Provided further that where the registration has been suspended under sub-rule (2A) for contravention of the provisions contained in clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section (2) of section 29 and the registration has not already been cancelled by the proper officer under rule 22, the suspension of registration shall be deemed to be revoked upon furnishing of all the pending returns.

Provided also that where the registration has been suspended under sub-rule (2A) for contravention of provisions of rule 10A and the registration has not already been cancelled by the proper officer under rule 22, the suspension of registration shall be deemed to be revoked upon compliance with the provisions of rule 10A.

(5) Where any order having the effect of revocation of suspension of registration has been passed, the provisions of clause (a) of sub-section (3) of section 31 and section 40 in respect of the supplies made during the period of suspension and the procedure specified therein shall apply.

Cancellation of Registration [Rule 22]

(1) Where the proper officer has reasons to believe that the registration of a person is liable to be cancelled under section 29, he shall issue a notice to such person in **FORM GST REG-17**, requiring him to show cause within seven working days from the date of service of such notice as to why his registration should not be cancelled.

(2) The reply to the show-cause notice issued under sub-rule (1) shall be furnished in **FORM REG–18** within the period prescribed in the said sub-rule.

(3) Where a person who has submitted an application for cancellation of his registration is no longer liable to be registered or his registration is liable to be cancelled, the proper officer shall issue an order in **FORM GST REG-19**, within thirty days from the date of application submitted under Rule 20 or, as the case may be, the date of reply to the show cause issued under sub-rule (1), or under sub-rule (2A) of Rule 21A cancel the registration, with effect from a date to be determined by him and notify the taxable person, directing to pay arrears of any tax, interest or penalty including the amount liable to be paid under sub-section(5) of section 29.

(4) Where the reply furnished under sub-rule (2) or in response to the notice issued under sub-rule (2A) of Rule 21A to the is found to be satisfactory, the proper officer shall drop the Proceedings and pass an order in **FORM GST REG –20.**

Provided that where the person instead of replying to the notice served under sub-rule (1) for contravention of the provisions contained in clause (b) or clause (c) of sub-section (2) of section 29, furnishes all the pending returns and makes full payment of the tax dues along with applicable interest and late fee, the proper officer shall drop the proceedings and pass an order in **FORM GST-REG 20.**

(5) The provisions of sub-rule (3) shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the legal heirs of a deceased proprietor, as if the application had been submitted by the proprietor himself.

Revocation of Cancellation of Registration [Rule 23]

A registered person, whose registration is cancelled by the proper officer on his own motion, may [", subject to the provisions of rule 10B,] submit an application for revocation of cancellation of registration, in FORM GST REG-21*, to such proper officer, [***within a period of ninety days from the date of the service of the order of cancellation of registration***] at the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner:

Provided that such period may, on sufficient cause being shown, and for reasons to be recorded in writing, be extended by the Commissioner or an officer authorised by him in this behalf, not below the rank of Additional Commissioner or Joint Commissioner, as the case may be, for a further period not exceeding one hundred and eighty days:

Provided further that no application for revocation shall be filed, if the registration has been cancelled for the failure of the registered person to furnish returns, unless such returns are furnished and any amount due as tax, in terms of such returns, has been paid along with any amount payable towards interest, penalty and late fee in respect of the said returns:

Provided also that all returns due for the period from the date of the order of cancellation of registration till the date of the order of revocation of cancellation of registration shall be furnished by the said person within a period of thirty days from the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration:

Provided also that where the registration has been cancelled with retrospective effect, the registered person shall furnish all returns relating to period from the effective date of cancellation of registration till the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration within a period of thirty days from the date of order of revocation of cancellation of registration.

(a) Where the proper officer is satisfied, for reasons to be recorded in writing, that there are sufficient grounds for revocation of cancellation of registration, he shall revoke the cancellation of registration by an order in **FORM GST REG-22** within thirty days from the date of receipt of the application and communicate the same to the applicant.

(b) The proper officer may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, under circumstances other than those specified in clause (a), by an order in **FORM GST REG-05**, reject the application for revocation of cancellation of registration and communicate the same to the applicant.

The proper officer shall, before passing the order referred to in clause (b) of sub-rule (2), issue a notice in **FORM GST REG-23** requiring the applicant to show cause as to why the application submitted for revocation under sub-rule (1) should not be rejected and the applicant shall furnish the reply within seven working days from the date of the service of notice in **FORM GST REG-24**.

Upon receipt of the information or clarification in **FORM GST REG-24**, the proper officer may proceed to dispose of the application in the manner specified in sub-rule (2) within thirty days from the date of receipt of such information or clarification from the applicant.

Method of Authentication [Rule 26]

(1) All applications, including reply, if any, to the notices, returns, appeals or any other document required to be submitted under these rules shall be so submitted electronically at the Common Portal with digital signature certificate or through e-signature as specified under the Information Technology Act, 2000 or through any other mode of signature notified by the Board in this behalf.

Provided that a registered person registered under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 shall furnish the documents or application verified through digital signature certificate.

Provided further that a registered person registered under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 shall, during the period from the 21st day of April, 2020 to the 30th day of September, 2020, also be allowed to furnish the return under section 39 in **FORM GSTR-3B** verified through Electronic Verification Code (EVC).

Provided also that a registered person registered under the provisions of the Companies Act, 2013 shall, during the period from the 27th day of April, 2021 to the 31st day of October, 2021, also be allowed to furnish the return under section 39 in **FORM GSTR-3B** and the details of outward supplies under section 37 in **FORM GSTR-1** or using invoice furnishing facility, verified through Electronic Verification Code (EVC).

(2) Each document including the return furnished online shall be signed or verified through Electronic Verification Code –

(a) in the case of an individual, by the individual himself or by some other person duly authorised by him in this behalf, and where the individual is mentally incapacitated from attending to his affairs, by his guardian or by any other person competent to act on his behalf;

(b) in the case of a Hindu undivided Family, by a Karta and where the Karta is absent from India or is mentally incapacitated from attending to his affairs, by any other adult member of such family or by the authorised signatory of such Karta;

(c) in the case of a company, by the chief executive officer or authorised signatory thereof;

(d) in the case of a Government or any Governmental agency or local authority, by an officer authorised in this behalf;

(e) in the case of a firm, by any partner thereof, not being a minor or authorised signatory;

(f) in the case of any other association, by any member of the association or persons or authorised signatory;

(g) in the case of a trust, by the trustee or any trustee or authorised signatory; or

(h) in the case of any other person, by some person competent to act on his behalf, or by a person authorised in accordance with the provisions of section 48.

All notices, certificates and orders under the provisions of this Chapter shall be issued electronically by the proper officer or any other officer authorised to issue such notices or certificates or orders, through digital signature certificate or through E-signature as specified under the provisions of the Information

Technology Act, 2000 verified by any other mode of signature or verification as notified by the Board in this behalf.

Special provisions relating to casual taxable person and non-resident taxable person [Section 27]

(1) The certificate of registration issued to a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person shall be valid for a **period specified in the application for registration or ninety days from the effective date** of registration, whichever is earlier and such person shall make taxable supplies only after the issuance of the certificate of registration:

Provided that the proper officer may, on sufficient cause being shown by the said taxable person, extend the said period of **ninety days** by a further period not exceeding ninety days.

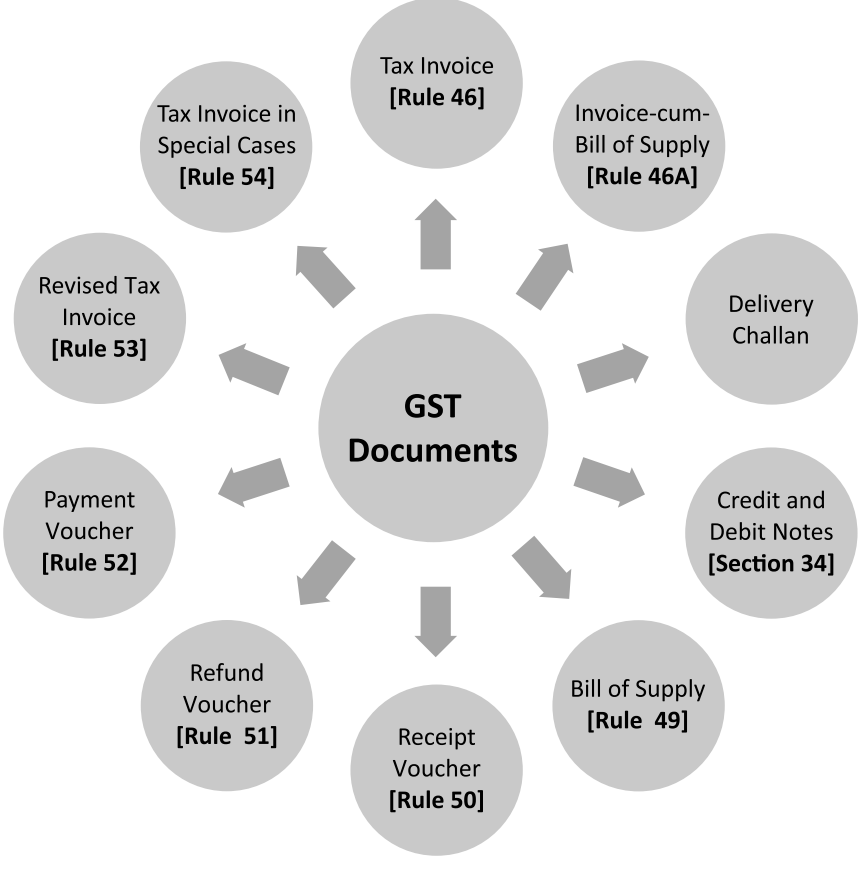
(2) A casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person shall, at the time of submission of application for registration under sub-section (1) of section 25, make an advance deposit of tax in an amount equivalent to the estimated tax liability of such person for the period for which the registration is sought:

Provided that where any extension of time is sought under sub-section (1), such taxable person shall deposit an additional amount of tax equivalent to the estimated tax liability of such person for the period for which the extension is sought.

The amount deposited under sub-section (2) shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger of such person and shall be utilized in the manner *provided under section 49*.

TAX INVOICES, DEBIT & CREDIT NOTES

Whenever a transaction takes place, different kinds of documents are issued under different circumstances, like invoice, credit note, debit note and bill of supply.



Tax Invoice

Section 2(66) of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 mandates "invoice" or "tax invoice" as the tax invoice referred to in section 31.

Tax Invoice is mandated to be issued in the event of taxable supplies.

Time Limit for issuing a tax invoice for supply of goods [section 31(1)]:

In case of registered person supplying taxable goods, the invoice must be issued before or at the time of

(a) removal of goods for supply, where the supply involves movement of goods.

(b) or delivery of goods or making available thereof to the recipient in any other case "Removal", in relation to goods, means dispatch of the goods for delivery by the supplier or collection of the goods by the recipient.

Continuous Supply of Goods [section 31(4)]

Meaning of Continuous Supply of Goods: "Continuous Supply of Goods" means a supply of goods which is provided continuously under a contract, whether or not by means of a wire, cable, pipeline or other conduits, and for which **the supplier invoices the recipient on a regular or periodic basis** and includes the supply of such goods as the Government may, subject to such conditions, as it may, by notification, specify.

In case of continuous supply of goods, where successive statements of accounts or successive payments are involved, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time each such statement is issued or, as the case may be, each such payment is received.

Goods Sent on Approval basis [Section 31(7)]

Where the goods being sent or taken on approval for sale or return are removed before the supply takes place, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time of supply or six months from the date of removal, whichever is earlier. For the purposes of this section, the expression "tax invoice" shall include any revised invoice issued by the supplier in respect of a supply made earlier.

Thus, the tax invoice must be issued within six months from removal.

Goods can be removed on an approval basis within the State or outside the State. Delivery Challan should be issued at the time of removal of goods. E-way bills will also be issued wherever applicable. The person carrying goods for such a supply can carry the invoice book so that he can issue the invoice once the supply is fructified. – CBEC Circular No. 10/10/2017-GST dated 18-10-2017. Removal of artwork to galleries for subsequent sale Artists removes their artworks to various galleries where these are exhibited. The artworks should be removed under- delivery challan and e-way bill (where applicable). Once the artwork is sold, the tax invoice should be generated.

Time limit for issuing Tax Invoice for services

The invoice in case of a taxable supply of services shall be issued **within a period of thirty days** from the date of the supply of service.

- A banking company or a financial institution, or NBFC, can issue an invoice **within forty-five days** from the date of supply of service.
- An insurer/banking company / financial institution, including a non-banking financial company/ Telecom operator, or any other class of supplier of services as may be notified by the Government **making taxable supplies of services between distinct persons** as specified in Section 25, **may issue the invoice before or at the time recording the same in books of account** or **before the expiry of the quarter** during which the supply was made.

Continuous Supply of Services [Section 31(5)]

Meaning of "**Continuous Supply of Services**": It means a supply of services which is provided, or agreed to be provided, continuously or on a recurrent basis, under a contract, **for a period exceeding three months with periodic payment obligations** and includes the supply of such services as the Government may, subject to such conditions, as it may, by notification, specify.

In case of continuous supply of service

(a) where the due date of payment is ascertainable from the contract, the invoice shall be issued on or before the due date of payment;

(b) where the due date of payment is not ascertainable from the contract, the invoice shall be issued before or at the time when the supplier of service receives the payment;

(c) where the payment is linked to the completion of an event, the invoice shall be issued on or before the date of completion of that event.

Supply of Services ceases before completion

In a case where the supply of services ceases under a contract before the completion of the supply, the invoice shall be issued at the time when the supply ceases and such invoice shall be issued to the extent of the supply made before such cessation. [Section 31(6) of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017]

Revised Invoice [Section 31(3)(a)]

The expression "tax invoice" shall include any revised invoice issued by the supplier in respect of a supply made earlier. Revised Invoice is meant to be issued for supplies made after the effective date of registration till the date of issuance of a certificate of registration.

Timeline for issuing the revised **invoice** is **within one month from the date of issuance of a certificate of registration** and in such manner as may be prescribed, issue a revised invoice against the invoice already issued during the period beginning with the effective date of registration till the date of issuance of certificate of registration to him;

The recipient can avail ITC against such a revised invoice issued by the supplier.

A revised tax invoice shall contain the following particulars, namely:-

(a) the word "Revised Invoice", wherever applicable, indicated prominently;

(b) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the supplier;

(c) a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/" respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(d) date of issue of the document;

(e) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number or Unique Identity Number, if registered, of the recipient;

(f) name and address of the recipient and the address of delivery, along with the name of State and its code, if such recipient is un-registered;

(g) serial number and date of the corresponding tax invoice or, as the case may be, bill of supply; and

(h) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative.

TAX INVOICE FOR SMALL VALUE

Section 31(3)(b) Tax invoice may not be issued if value goods or services or both is less than ₹ 200

A registered person may not issue a tax invoice in accordance with the provisions of clause of sub-section (3) of section 31 subject to the following conditions, namely:-

(a) the recipient is not a registered person; and

(b) the recipient does not require such invoice, and

shall issue a consolidated tax invoice for such supplies at the close of each day in respect of all such supplies.

Contents of a Tax Invoice [Rule 46]

A tax invoice referred to in section 31 shall be issued by the registered person containing the following particulars:-

(a) name, address and GSTIN of the supplier;

(b) a consecutive serial number, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/" respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and GSTIN or UIN, if registered, of the recipient;

(e) name and address of the recipient and the address of delivery, along with the name of State and its code, if such recipient is un-registered and where the value of taxable supply is fifty thousand rupees or more;

(f) name and address of the recipient and the address of delivery, along with the name of the State and its code, if such recipient is un-registered and where the value of the taxable supply is less than fifty thousand rupees and the recipient requests that such details be recorded in the tax invoice:

Provided in cases involving supply of online money gaming or in cases that where any taxable service is supplied by or through an electronic commerce operator or by a supplier of online information and database access or retrieval services to a recipient who is un-registered, irrespective of the value of such supply, a tax invoice issued by the registered person shall contain the name of the state of the recipient and the same shall be deemed to be the address on record of the recipient.

(g) HSN code of goods or Accounting Code of services; Position w.e.f. 01.04.2021:

Annual turnover in preceding financial year	***Number of digits of HSN Code***
AT<= ₹ 5 Crores	For B2B supplies- 4 digits For B2C supply- 4 digits (optional)
AT> 5 crores	For B2B and B2C supply- 6 digits

(h) description of goods or services;

(i) quantity in case of goods and unit or unique Quantity Code thereof;

(j) total value of supply of goods or services or both;

(k) taxable value of supply of goods or services or both taking into account discount or abatement, if any;

(l) rate of tax (Central tax, State Tax, Integrated Tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(m) amount of tax charged in respect of taxable goods or services (Central tax, State Tax, Integrated Tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(n) place of supply along with the name of State, in case of a supply in the course of inter-State trade or commerce;

(o) address of delivery where the same is different from the place of supply;

(p) whether the tax is payable on reverse charge basis; and

(q) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorized representative:

Signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative shall not be required in the case of issuance of an electronic invoice in accordance with the provisions of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

(r) Quick Response code, having embedded Invoice Reference Number (IRN) in it, in case invoice has been issued in the manner prescribed under sub-rule (4) of Rule 48.

(s) a declaration as below, that invoice is not required to be issued in the manner specified under sub-rule (4) of Rule 48, in all cases where an invoice is issued, other than in the manner so specified under the said sub-rule (4) of Rule 48, by the taxpayer having aggregate turnover in any preceding financial year from 2017-18 onwards more than the aggregate turnover as notified under the said sub-rule (4) of Rule 48 –

"I/We hereby declare that though our aggregate turnover in any preceding financial year from 2017-18 onwards is more than the aggregate turnover notified under sub-rule (4) of Rule 48, we are not required to prepare an invoice in terms of the provisions of the said sub-rule."

Provided that the Board may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify-

(i) the number of digits of Harmonised System of Nomenclature code for goods or services that a class of registered persons shall be required to mention; or

(ii) a class of supply of goods or services for which specified number of digits of Harmonised System of Nomenclature code shall be required to be mentioned by all registered taxpayers; and

(iii) the class of registered persons that would not be required to mention the Harmonised System of Nomenclature code for goods or services:

Provided also that a registered person other than the supplier engaged in making supply of services by way of admission to exhibition of cinematograph films in multiplex screens, may no tissue a tax invoice in accordance with the provisions of clause (b) of sub-section (3) of section 31 subject to the following conditions, namely,-

(a) the recipient is not a registered person; and

(b) the recipient does not require such invoice, and

shall issue a consolidated tax invoice for such supplies at the close of each day in respect of all such supplies.

Provided also that the signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative shall not be required in the case of issuance of an electronic invoice in accordance with the provisions of the Information Technology Act,2000 (21 of 2000):

Additional details to be provided in the invoice

In case of supply of goods, the invoice must be issued in triplicate, i.e., original for recipient, duplicate for transporter and triplicate for supplier.

In case of supply of services, the invoice must be issued in duplicate, i.e., original for recipient and duplicate for supplier.

In the case of the export of goods or services, the invoice shall carry an endorsement – "supply meant for export/ supply to SEZ unit or SEZ developer for authorised operations on payment of integrated tax" or – "supply meant for export/supply to SEZ unit or SEZ developer for authorised operations under bond or letter of undertaking without payment of integrated tax", as the case may be, and shall, in lieu of the details specified in clause (e) of Rule 46, contain the following details, namely, – (i) name and address of the recipient; (ii) address of delivery; and (iii) name of the country of destination:

Manner of issuing invoice [Rule 48]

(1) The invoice shall be prepared in triplicate, in case of supply of goods, in the following manner:-

(a) the original copy being marked as original for Recipient;

(b) the duplicate copy being marked as Duplicate for Transporter; and

(c) the triplicate copy being marked as Triplicate for supplier.

(2) The invoice shall be prepared in duplicate, in case of supply of services, in the following manner: -

(a) the original copy being marked as original for Recipient; and

(b) the duplicate copy being marked as Duplicate for supplier.

(3) The serial number of invoices issued during a tax period shall be furnished electronically through the Common Portal in **FORM GSTR-1** and in **FORM GSTR-1A**, if any,

(4) The invoice shall be prepared by such class of registered persons as may be notified by the Government, on the recommendations of the Council, by including such particulars contained in **FORM GST INV-01** after obtaining an Invoice Reference Number by uploading information contained therein on the Common Goods and Services Tax Electronic Portal in such manner and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be specified in the notification.

Provided that the Commissioner may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, exempt a person or a class of registered persons from issuance of invoice under this sub-rule for a specified period, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be specified in the said notification.

(5) Every invoice issued by a person to whom sub-rule (4) applies in any manner other than the manner specified in the said sub-rule shall not be treated as an invoice.

(6) The provisions of sub-rules (1) and (2) shall not apply to an e-invoice prepared in the manner specified in sub-rule (4).

E-Invoicing [Rule 48(4)]

E-Invoicing means submitting or uploading of ERP/ accounting software generated invoice into Invoice Registration Portal (IRP) for electronic authentication. It is a process through which a normally generated invoice is authenticated by GSTN. It is applicable only to B2B transactions.

Initially, w.e.f. October 01, 2020, it was made mandatory for registered person whose Aggregate Turnover in a financial year exceeds ₹ 500 crore. In any of the previous financial year. However, the threshold for e-invoicing has been gradually reduced and at present is stands at ₹ 5 crores (w.e.f. August 01, 2023)

Threshold limit	*Applicability*
>500Crs	1st Oct-2020
>100Crs	1st Jan-2021
>50Crs	1st Apr-2021
>20Crs	1st Apr-2022
>10Crs	1st Oct-2022
>5Crs	1st Aug-2023

Vide Notification No. 69/2019-CT dated 13.12.2019, the Government has further issued Notifications so as to notify the portals where e-invoices in terms of sub-rule (4) of Rule 48 shall be prepared. List of portals are as below;

(i) www.einvoice1.GST.gov.in;
(ii) www.einvoice2.GST.gov.in;
(iii) www.einvoice3.GST.gov.in;
(iv) www.einvoice4.GST.gov.in;
(v) www.einvoice5.GST.gov.in;
(vi) www.einvoice6.GST.gov.in;
(vii) www.einvoice7.GST.gov.in;
(viii) www.einvoice8.GST.gov.in;
(ix) www.einvoice9.GST.gov.in;
(x) www.einvoice10.GST.gov.in.

E-Invoicing is not applicable in following category of persons:

- Insurance Company
- Banking company, financial institution, NBFC
- Goods Transport Agency (GTA)
- Passenger transportation services
- Movie ticket for a multiplex
- An SEZ unit
- A government department and local authority

Self-invoice and payment voucher for tax under RCM

Section 31(3)(f) second *proviso* to Rule 46 Section 31(3)(g)	A registered person who is liable to pay tax under RCM (reverse charge mechanism)] shall within the period as may be prescribed issue a self-invoice in respect of goods or services received by him on the date of receipt of goods or services **from the unregistered supplier**. It is also clarified by way of an explanation that the expression "supplier who is not registered" shall include the supplier who is registered solely for the purpose of deduction of tax under section 51. Rule 47A has been inserted w.e.f 1.11.2024 provide that where an invoice is required to be issued under clause (f) of sub-section (3) of section 31 by a registered person, who is liable to pay tax under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9, he shall issue the said invoice within a period of thirty days from the date of receipt of the said supply of goods or services, or both, as the case may be.

Contents of Payment Voucher [Rule 52]

A payment voucher referred to in clause (g) of sub-section (3) of section 31 shall contain the following particulars, namely:-

(a) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the supplier if registered;

(b) a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/" respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the recipient;

(e) description of goods or services;

(f) amount paid;

(g) rate of tax (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(h) amount of tax payable in respect of taxable goods or services (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(i) place of supply along with the name of State and its code, in case of a supply in the course of inter-State trade or commerce; and

(j) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative.

Bill of Supply [Rule 49]

A bill of supply referred to in clause (c) of sub-section (3) of section 31 shall be issued by the supplier where the supplies are exempt from payment of tax. The contents of Bill of Supply are as below:-

(a) name, address and GSTIN of the supplier;

(b) a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters -hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/"respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and GSTIN or UIN, if registered, of the recipient;

(e) HSN Code of goods or Accounting Code for services;

(f) description of goods or services or both;

(g) value of supply of goods or services or both taking into account discount or abatement, if any; and

(h) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorized representative:

The provisos to Rule 46 as pertaining to tax invoice shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply to the bill of supply.

Any tax invoice or any other similar document issued under any other Act for the time being in force in respect of any non taxable supply shall be treated as a bill of supply for the purposes of the Act.

Signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative shall not be required in the case of issuance of an electronic bill of supply in accordance with the provisions of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

Provided also that the Government may, by notification, on the recommendations of the Council, and subject to such conditions and restrictions as mentioned therein, specify that the bill of supply shall have Quick Response (QR) code.

Invoice Cum Bill of Supply:

Section 31(3)(c) Rule 46A fourth proviso to Rule 46	A registered person **supplying exempted** goods and/or service or **paying tax as under Composite scheme** can issue a single 'invoice cum bill of supply'. This provision also applies to a person who is paying GST on services under a simplified scheme (small taxable persons paying GST @ 6% on services). Thus, **small taxable persons paying GST @ 6% on services shall issue 'Bill of Supply' and not 'tax invoice'.** Where a registered person is **supplying taxable as well as exempted** goods or services or both **to an unregistered person**, a single "invoice-cum-bill of supply" may be issued for all such supplies- inserted w.e.f. 13-10-2017. **Consolidated Tax Invoice:** A registered person shall issue a consolidated tax invoice at the end of each day in respect of supplies where (a) the **recipient is an unregistered person**; and (b) the recipient **does not require such invoice.**

Receipt Voucher

Section 31(3)(d) Rule 50	A registered taxable person shall, on receipt of advance payment with respect to any supply of goods or services by him, issue a receipt voucher, evidencing receipt of such payment **Contents of Receipt Voucher:-** (a) Name, address, and GSTIN of the supplier (b) A consecutive serial number (c) Date of issue of receipt voucher (d) Name, address and GSTIN of the recipient (e) description of goods or services (f) **Amount of advance taken** (g) Rate of tax (CGST/ SGST/IGST/ UTGST/ cess) Amount of tax charged in respect of taxable services (i) Place of supply along with the name of State and its code, in case of an Inter-State (j) Whether the tax is payable on reverse charge basis (k) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorized representative. Provision for payment of tax on advances received has been deleted *vides* **Notification No. 66/2017-CT dated 15-11-2017.** This relaxation is only in respect of the supply of goods and not in respect of services.

Contents of Receipt Voucher [Rule 50]

A receipt voucher referred to in clause (d) of sub-section (3) of section 31 shall contain the following particulars:

(a) name, address and GSTIN of the supplier;

(b) a consecutive serial number containing alphabets or numerals or special characters -hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/"respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and GSTIN or UIN, if registered, of the recipient;

(e) description of goods or services;

(f) amount of advance taken;

(g) rate of tax (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(h) amount of tax charged in respect of taxable goods or services (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(i) place of supply along with the name of State and its code, in case of a supply in the course of inter-State trade or commerce;

(j) whether the tax is payable on reverse charge basis; and

(k) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorized representative. Provided that where at the time of receipt of advance,-

(i) the rate of tax is not determinable, the tax shall be paid at the rate of eighteen per cent;

(ii) the nature of supply is not determinable, the same shall be treated as inter-State supply.

Refund Voucher

Section 31(3)(e) Rule 51	If subsequently, supply is not made and tax invoice not issued, **refund voucher** should be issued against such payment. Contents of Refund Voucher are identical to the requirements of Receipt Voucher except for that cross-reference of Receipt Voucher is required and the amount of refund is to be indicated, instead of the amount received as advance. If refund voucher is made, it should be for the full value of advance including the amount of GST

Contents of Refund Voucher [Rule 51]

A refund voucher referred to in clause (e) of sub-section (3) of section 31 shall contain the following particulars, namely:-

(a) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the supplier;

(b) a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as "-" and "/"respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number or Unique Identity Number, if registered, of the recipient;

(e) number and date of receipt voucher issued in accordance with the provisions of Rule 50;

(f) description of goods or services in respect of which refund is made;

(g) amount of refund made;

(h) rate of tax (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(i) amount of tax paid in respect of such goods or services (Central tax, State tax, Integrated tax, Union territory tax or cess);

(j) whether the tax is payable on reverse charge basis; and

(k) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative.

Illustration:

Meenakshi enterprises, Kolkata makes a supply of goods to Dhirani enterprises, Ghaziabad. The goods were removed from the factory at Kolkata on 3rd May. Hence, the tax invoice must be issued on or before 3rd May.

Illustration:

Mohan Ltd. an event management company has provided its services for an event at Photo Film Agencies at Kolkata, on 1st June. The tax invoice must therefore be issued within 30 days, that is, within 30th June.

Illustration:

Seema & Co. has entered into an AMC (Annual Maintenance Contract) with Vir Enterprises for one-year effective 1st September, 2024 for the stabilisers installed in the factory. As per contract, the invoice must be issued by 9th September, 2025. In this case, since there is a continuous supply of services where the due date is ascertainable from the contract, the tax invoice must be issued before or on 9th September, 2025.

Credit / Debit Notes



Under Section 2(37) of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017, "credit note" means a document issued by a registered person under sub-section (1) of Section 34. The credit note is a convenient and legal method by which the value of the goods or services in the original tax invoice can be amended or revised. The issuance of the credit note will easily allow the supplier to decrease his tax liability in his returns without requiring him to undertake any tedious process of refunds.



Under Section 2(38) of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017, "debit note" means a document issued by a registered person under sub-section (3) of Section 34. The debit note or a supplementary invoice is a convenient and legal method by which the value of the goods or services in the original tax invoice can be enhanced. The issuance of the debit note will easily allow the supplier to pay his enhanced tax liability in his returns without requiring him to undertake any other tedious process.

Where a tax invoice has been issued for supply of goods / services / both, and where the taxable value in the invoice is greater than the taxable value of supply; the tax charged per invoice is greater than the tax payable in respect of such supply; OR where the goods so supplied have been returned by the recipient OR where the goods / services have been found to be deficit in these cases, the registered supplier may issue a credit note to the recipient.

A registered person who issues a credit note in relation to a supply of goods or services or both shall declare the details of such credit note in the return for the month during which such credit note has been issued but not later than the thirtieth day of November following the end of the financial year in which such supply was made, or the date of furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier, and the tax liability shall be adjusted in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that no reduction in output tax liability of the supplier shall be permitted, if the incidence of tax and interest on such supply has been passed on to any other person.

Where a tax invoice has been issued for supply of goods / services / both, and where the taxable value in the invoice is less than the taxable value of supply; the tax charged per invoice is less than the tax payable in respect of such supply; the registered supplier may issue a debit note to the recipient.

Any registered person who issues a debit note in relation to a supply of goods or services or both shall declare the details of such debit note in the return for the month during which such debit note has been issued and the tax liability shall be adjusted in such manner as may be prescribed.

Contents of credit or debit note:–

(a) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the supplier;

(b) nature of the document;

(c) a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters-hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as – "-" and – "/" respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(d) date of issue of the document;

(e) name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number or Unique Identity Number, if registered, of the recipient;

(f) name and address of the recipient and the address of delivery, along with the name of State and its code, if such recipient is un-registered;

(g) serial number(s) and date(s) of the corresponding tax invoice(s) or, as the case may be, bill(s) of supply;

(h) value of taxable supply of goods or services, rate of tax and the amount of the tax credited or, as the case may be, debited to the recipient; and

(i) signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative.

Earlier a credit/debit note, which is issued by the registered person under Section 34, was required to be issued invoice-wise. Now a registered person can issue one (consolidated) note or more debit notes/ credit notes in respect of multiple invoices issued in a financial year without linking the same to individual invoices. This used to cause avoidable compliance burden for tax payers.

For Credit Note reduction in supplier's output tax liability will be allowed only if recipient reverses ITC and tax incidence is not passed to another party.

Tax Invoice in special cases [Rule 54]

(1) An ISD invoice or, as the case may be, an ISD credit note issued by an Input Service Distributor shall contain the following details:-

(a) name, address and GSTIN of the Input Service Distributor;

(b) a consecutive serial number containing alphabets or numerals or special characters hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as, "-", "/", respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

(c) date of its issue;

(d) name, address and GSTIN (Goods and Services Tax Identification Number) of the recipient to whom the credit is distributed;

(e) amount of the credit distributed; and

(f) signature or digital signature of the Input Service Distributor or his authorized representative:

Provided that where the Input Service Distributor is an office of a banking company or a financial institution, including a non-banking financial company, a tax invoice shall include any document in lieu thereof, by whatever name called, whether or not serially numbered but containing the information as prescribed above.

(1A) (a) A registered person, having the same PAN and State code as an Input Service Distributor, may issue an invoice or, as the case may be, a credit or debit note to transfer the credit of common input services to the Input Service Distributor, which shall contain the following details:-

i. name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the registered person having the same PAN and same State code as the Input Service Distributor;

ii. a consecutive serial number not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, containing alphabets or numerals or special characters -hyphen or dash and slash symbolised as – "-" and "/" respectively, and any combination thereof, unique for a financial year;

iii. date of its issue;

iv. Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of supplier of common service and original invoice number whose credit is sought to be transferred to the Input Service Distributor;

v. name, address and Goods and Services Tax Identification Number of the Input Service Distributor;

vi. taxable value, rate and amount of the credit to be transferred; and

vii. signature or digital signature of the registered person or his authorised representative.

(b) The taxable value in the invoice issued under clause (a) shall be the same as the value of the common services.

(2) Where the supplier of taxable service is an insurer or a banking company or a financial institution, including a non-banking financial company, the said supplier may issue a consolidated tax invoice or any other document in lieu thereof, by whatever name called, for the supply of services made during a month at the end of the month, whether or not serially numbered, and whether or not containing the address of the recipient of taxable service but containing other information as prescribed under Rule 46:

Provided that the signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative shall not be required in the case of issuance of a consolidated tax invoice or any other document in lieu thereof in accordance with the provisions of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

(3) Where the supplier of taxable service is a goods transport agency supplying services in relation to transportation of goods by road in a goods carriage, the said supplier shall issue a tax invoice or any other document in lieu thereof, by whatever name called, containing the gross weight of the consignment, name of the consignor and the consignee, registration number of goods carriage in which the goods are transported, details of goods transported, details of place of origin and destination, GSTIN of the person liable for paying tax whether as consignor, consignee or goods transport agency, and also containing other information as prescribed under Rule 46.

(4) Where the supplier of taxable service is supplying passenger transportation service, a tax invoice shall include ticket in any FORM, by whatever name called, whether or not serially numbered, and whether or not containing the address of the recipient of service but containing other information as prescribed under Rule 46.

Provided that the signature or digital signature of the supplier or his authorised representative shall not be required in the case of issuance of ticket in accordance with the provisions of the Information Technology Act, 2000.

(4A) A registered person supplying services by way of admission to exhibition of cinematography films in multiplex screens shall be required to issue an electronic ticket and the said electronic ticket shall be deemed to be a tax invoice for all purposes of the Act, even if such ticket does not contain the details of the recipient of service but contains the other information as mentioned under rule 46:

Provided that the supplier of such service in a screen other than multiplex screens may, at his option, follow the above procedure.

(5) The provisions of sub-rule (2) or sub-rule (4) shall apply, *mutatis mutandis,* to the documents issued under Rule 49 or Rule 50 or Rule 51 or Rule 52 or Rule 53.

Transportation of Goods without Issue of Invoice [Rule 55]

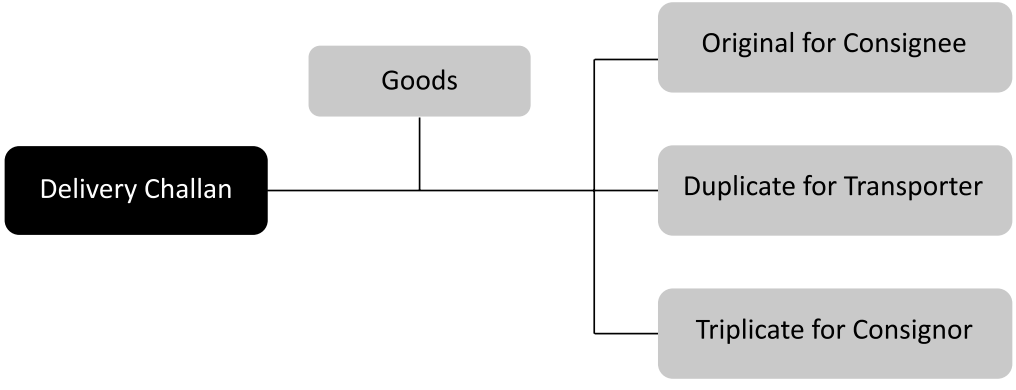
For the purpose of -

- supply of liquid gas where the quantity at the time of removal from the place of business of the supplier is not known.
- transportation of goods for job work.

- transportation of goods for reasons other than by way of supply, or
- such other supplies as may be notified by the Board.

The consigner may issue delivery Challan, serially numbered not exceeding sixteen characters, in one or multiple series, in lieu of invoice at the time of removal of goods for the transportation, containing date of Challan, details of consigner/consignee, HSN etc.

The delivery Challan shall be prepared in triplicate, in case of supply of goods, as shown in diagram as under:



Where the goods are being transported on a delivery Challan in lieu of invoice the same shall be declared as specified in rule 138.

The supplier is required to issue a tax invoice after delivery of goods where tax invoice could not be issued at the time of removal of goods for the purpose of supply.

Where the goods are being transported in a semi knocked down or completely knocked down condition or in batches or lots –

- the supplier shall issue the complete invoice before dispatch of the first consignment;
- the supplier shall issue a delivery challan for each of the subsequent consignments, giving reference of the invoice;
- each consignment shall be accompanied by copies of the corresponding delivery challan along with a duly certified copy of the invoice; and
- the original copy of the invoice shall be sent along with the last consignment.

Rule 55A: Tax Invoice or bill of supply to accompany transport of goods.

The person-in-charge of the conveyance shall carry a copy of the tax invoice or the bill of supply issued in accordance with the provisions of Rules 46, 46A or 49 in a case where such person is not required to carry an e-way bill under these rules.

ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS

Assessment in GST is substantially focused around self-assessment. Every taxpayer thereby is expected to self- assess the liability, file the returns and pay the tax by the 20th of the following month. The authenticity and completeness of the same is subject to audits, inspection and that casts a responsibility upon the taxpayer to maintain the necessary accounts and records.

Every registered person is expected to maintain the necessary accounts and records at the principal place of business and these records could be electronic or manual.

Place of maintenance

Section 35 of Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017 states that every registered person shall maintain books of accounts at his principal place of business and where more than one place of business is specified in the certificate of registration, at every such place of business too.

Nature of records

Section 35 of Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017: Maintaining Accounts and other Records

(1) Every registered person shall keep and maintain, at his principal place of business, as mentioned in the certificate of registration, a true and correct account of–

(a) production or manufacture of goods;

(b) inward and outward supply of goods or services or both;

(c) stock of goods;

(d) input tax credit availed;

(e) output tax payable and paid; and

(f) such other particulars as may be prescribed.

Provided that where more than one place of business is specified in the certificate of registration, the accounts relating to each place of business shall be kept at such places of business:

Provided further that the registered person may keep and maintain such accounts and other particulars in electronic FORM in such manner as may be prescribed.

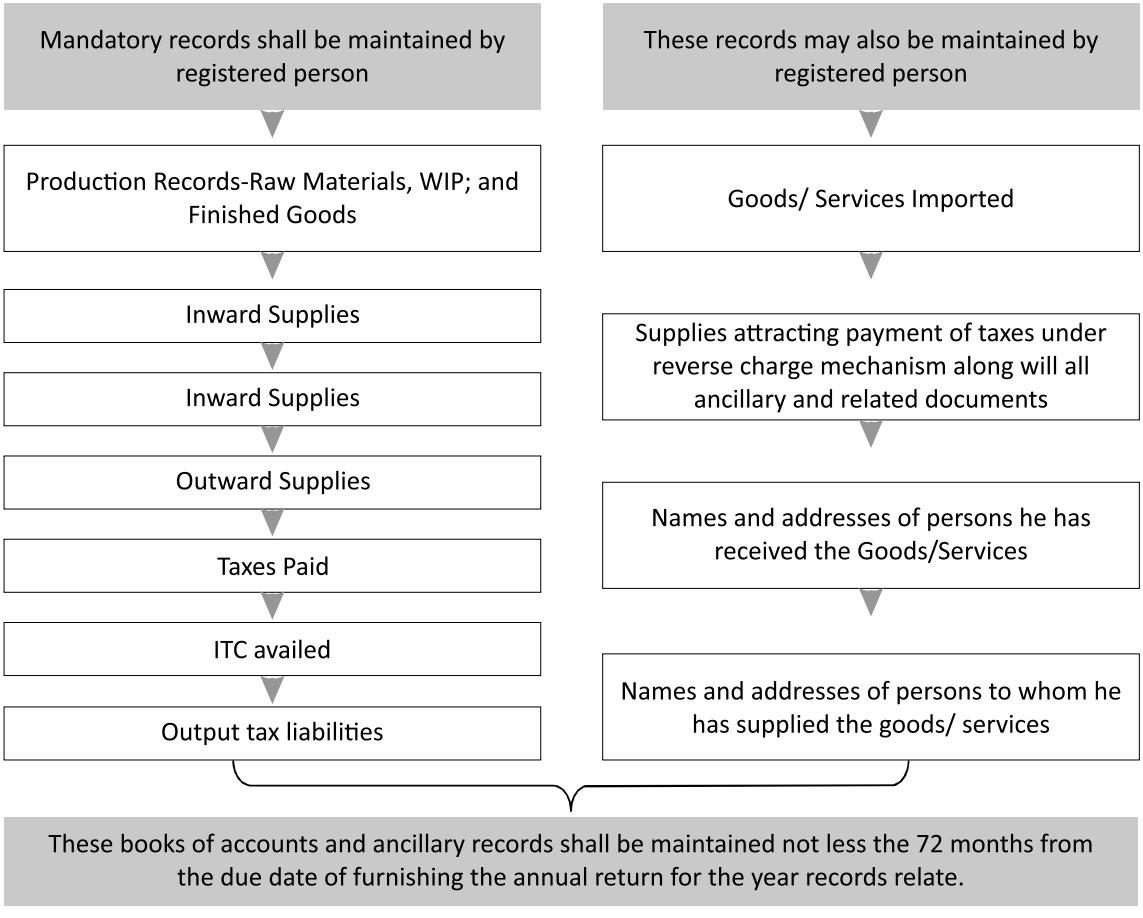
(2) Every owner or operator of warehouse or godown or any other place used for storage of goods and every transporter, irrespective of whether he is a registered person or not, shall maintain records of the consigner, consignee and other relevant details of the goods in such manner as may be prescribed. Also, the CGST Rules, 2017 prescribes the following records:

- Goods / services imported
- supplies attracting payment of taxes under reverse charge mechanism along with all ancillary and related documents
- Names and addresses of persons who has received the goods / services
- Names and addresses of persons to whom he has supplied the goods / services
- The records under the provisions of this Chapter may be maintained in electronic form and the record so maintained shall be authenticated by means of a digital signature.

Period of retention of accounts [Section 36]

Every taxpayer shall maintain the books of accounts and ancillary records, until the expiry of 72 months, from the due date of furnishing the annual return for the year to which the records relate.

However, a registered person who is party to an appeal / any other proceedings, before any authority / tribunal, shall have to maintain the accounts and books / records, pertaining to the matters of such appeal for a minimum period of 1 year after disposal of such appeal / revision as the case may be.



ELECTRONIC WAY BILLS

Electronic- Way Bill (E-Way Bill/ e-way bill) mechanism was introduced by the Government w.e.f. 1.4.2018.

1. Basic Conditions
   a. An e-way bill is required to be generated for the transportation of goods of value ₹ 50,000/- or more:
      i. In relation to a supply [for example, supply of goods to the customer]
      ii. For reasons other than supply [for example, movement of goods for job work, repairs, etc.]
      iii. Due to inward supply from Unregistered Persons [i.e. any procurements made from Unregistered Person]
   b. For the purpose of calculating the threshold of ₹50,000, the value shall be such as shown on the tax invoice/ bill of supply/ delivery challan, as the case may be, including the value of taxes but not including the value of goods which are exempted from the payment of tax, where the invoice is issued in respect of both exempt and taxable goods.

> **Example:**
> Taxable value as per Invoice is ₹ 45,000
> IGST @ 18% is ₹ 8,100
> Total Invoice value is ₹ 53,100/-

In the above example, E-Way Bill is required to be issued as the value of invoice including taxes exceeds ₹ 50,000/-.

c. The limit of ₹ 50,000/- shall not be applicable where the goods are sent for job work from one State to another State. In other words, in such cases, e way bill shall be generated regardless of the value of goods involved.

d. E-way bill can be generated voluntarily even if the value of goods is less than ₹ 50,000/-.

e. Thus, an E-way bill shall be generated for each movement of goods whether it constitutes a taxable supply or an exempted supply or for reasons other than supply.

f. E-way bill is required to be generated regardless of the mode of transportation i.e. railways, air, vessel or road.

g. E-way bill shall also be required regardless of whether movement of goods is within a particular State or inter-State.

h. E-way bill shall also be required regardless of whether the goods are transported through a transporter or by own conveyance.

i. E-way bill is required to be generated against each tax invoice/ bill of supply/ delivery challan regardless of whether consignments pertaining to each such document is being transported in a single conveyance.

j. Where goods of one invoice is being moved in multiple vehicles simultaneously, e-way bill shall be generated for each such vehicle based on the delivery challans issued for that portion of the consignment.

2. Scheme of generating the e-way bill: E-way bill shall be generated in **Form GST EWB-01** on the common Portal. At the outset, User name / password need to be generated on the common portal. The address of common portal is *www.ewaybillgst.gov.in.*

The process of generation is divided into two parts i.e. Part A and Part B of **Form GST EWB-01.**

PART A

Contents - Part A mainly comprise of basic invoice information containing the following fields.

Part A	***Particulars***	***Remarks***
A.1	GSTIN of Supplier	GSTIN of the person generating e-way bill
A.2	Place of Dispatch	Self-explanatory/ It is relevant especially where the Place of dispatch is different from the place of the consignor
A.3	GSTIN of Recipient	Self-explanatory. However, where the recipient is unregistered, it is not required and in such cases the option 'URP' shall be ticked
A.4	Place of Delivery	Self-explanatory
A.5	Document Number	Tax Invoice no/ Bill of Supply No. / Delivery Challan No. as the case may be
A.6	Document Date	Date corresponding to the underlying document

Part A	*Particulars*	*Remarks*
A.7	Value of Goods	As per invoice/ bill of supply/ delivery challan [inclusive of taxes]
A.8	HSN Code	As per the underlying document
A.9	Reason for Transportation	In common portal, the following reasons have been made available for generation of e Way Bill viz. Supply, Export, Import, Job Work, SKD or CKD, Recipient not known, Line Sales, Sales Return, Exhibition or Fairs, For own use and Others

i. Who is required to fill Part A? - Any person who causes movement of goods shall be required to fill Part A. Alternatively, Part A can also be filed by the transporter or e-commerce operator or courier agency provided such agencies are specially authorized by the person who is actually causing movement of goods.

ii. In trade parlance, the person who is a consignor of goods as per the underlying document or arranging transportation as consignor or consignee shall be considered as a person who causes movement.

iii. In case, the goods are procured by a registered person from an unregistered person [URP], the registered recipient person shall be deemed to have caused movement of goods [and the consequences of generating e way bill will follow].

iv. Unique Number – The successful filling up of Part A results in the generation of unique number which shall be used for filling up of Part B.

PART B

The filling up of Part B finally culminates the process with the generation of e way bill.

Contents - Part B mainly comprise of transportation details as below;

Part B	*Particulars*	*Remarks*
B.1	Vehicle No. [for Road]	To be taken from the transporter
B.2	Transport Document No. / Defence Vehicle No. / Temporary Vehicle Registration No. / Nepal or Bhutan Vehicle Registration No.	LR / RR No.

Who is required to fill Part B?

a. Where the goods are transported by road, Part B shall be filled by the registered person as consigner or recipient as consignee.

b. Where Part B is not filed as above and the goods are handed over to the transporter, in such case, Part B shall be filled by the transporter provided the consignor or consignee who had furnished Part A should assign the unique e way bill number to such transporter.

c. Where the goods are transported by vessel, railways or air, Part B can only be filled by the supplier or recipient. [it cannot be filled by the transporter].

d. Part B has to be filled/ furnished within 15 days from the filling up of PART A.

Generation of E-way Bill

Upon filling of Part B, the common portal will finally generate e way bill and unique e-way bill number [EBN] shall be made available to the supplier, recipient and the transporter.

3. **Where consignor or consignee fails to generate e-way bill**

In the circumstances, where consignor or consignee fails to generate e-way bill in **FORM GST EWB-01,** the responsibility to generate e-way bill has been shifted on to the transporter concerned. In such cases, the transporter is mandatorily required to generate e-way bill based on the information available as per invoice/ bill of supply/delivery challan. However, the above is applicable only in case of transport of goods by road [not in case of transport of gods by railways, vessel or air].

4. **Consolidated e-way bill by the transporter**

Where e-way bill is generated as per the procedure for each individual consignment and transporter intends to transport multiple consignments in a single conveyance, he may generate consolidated e-way bill by mentioning serial number of each individual e-way bill.

5. **When to generate e-way bill**

Where the goods are transported by road, e-way bill necessarily required to be generated before the commencement of movement of goods. Any movement of goods [above threshold of ₹ 50,000] without a valid e-way bill is liable to penalties and detention.

Where the goods are transported by air, railways or vessel, e-way bill can be generated either before or after the commencement of movement of goods.

However, in case of railways, it is provided that railways shall not give delivery of goods to the consignee until a valid e-way bill is furnished thereto.

6. **Territorial validity** of e-way bill so generated shall be valid in every State / Union territory.

7. **Modification in e-way bill –** Where, after the generation of e-way bill, the goods are required to be transferred from one conveyance to another for any reason, the requisite details i.e. vehicle no., etc. shall be updated on common portal in Part B either by the person who originally filled information in Part A or by the transporter.

However, such modification/ updation of e-way bill shall not be necessary where the distance pending to be covered does not exceed 50 kms within the same State or Union territory from the place of the transporter to the place of business of the consignee.

8. **Cancellation of e-way bill** – Where an e-way bill is generated but the goods are not transported or are not transported as per the details furnished in Part A and Part B of e-way bill, it can be cancelled electronically through common portal [provided the e-way bill is not verified in transit by the GST authorities]. Whether a particular e-way bill is already verified by the GST authorities or not can be checked from the common portal**.**

Thus, in case, the e-way bill is generated with wrong details or the goods for which e-way bill is generated are not required to be transported, the user must cancel such e-way bill on the common portal. Where the un-used e-way bill is not cancelled, the GST authorities will deem that the underlying goods have been transported and the consequences of demand of tax in such cases will follow.

9. **Validity of e-way bill** - The validity of e-way bill is stated as under

Sr. No.	*Vehicle Dimensions*	*Distance*	*Validity Period*
1.	Other than Over Dimensional Cargo	Upto 200 KM	1 day
2.	Other than Over Dimensional Cargo	For Every 200 KM or part thereof	1 additional day
3	Over Dimensional Cargo	Upto 20 km	1 day
4	Over Dimensional Cargo	For every 20 km or part thereof	1 additional day

i. How to calculate a 'day'?

Each day shall be counted from the time at which e-way bill is generated till the expiry at midnight of the day immediately following the date of generation of e-way bill.

For example - if an e-way bill is generated at 10:00 AM on 1.4.2018, then it shall be valid upto 11.59 pm on 2.4.2018.

ii. What is over dimensional cargo?

The expression "over dimensional cargo" shall mean a cargo carried as a single indivisible unit and which exceeds the dimensional limits prescribed in Rule 93 of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989.

iii. Increase in the validity of an existing e-way bill

The validity of e-way bill can be further increased by the transporter by updating the details in Part B of **Form GST EWB-01**. However, such facility to the transporter is allowed only under the circumstance of extreme exceptional nature including transhipment.

10. Exemption to generate e-way bill – In the following cases, e-way bill shall not be required to be generated;

a. Where, the value of goods does not exceed ₹ 50,000/- .

b. Where the goods are being transported in a non-motorized conveyance.

c. Where empty cargo containers are being transported.

d. Where the goods are being transported from customs port, airport, air cargo complex and land customs station to an inland container depot or a container freight station for clearance by Customs.

e. Where the goods are being transported under bond from inland container depot or a container freight station to customs port, airport, air cargo complex and land customs station or from one customs station or customs port to another customs station or customs port.

f. Where the goods are being transported under customs supervision or under customs seal.

g. Where the goods are being transported as transit cargo from or to Nepal or Bhutan.

h. Where any movement is caused by defence formation under the Ministry of Defence.

i. Where the goods being transported are petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit / petrol, natural gas or aviation fuel.

j. Where the consignor of goods is the Central Government, Government of any State or local authority for transport of goods by rail.

k. Where the goods are being transported upto a distance of twenty (20) kilometres from the place of the business of the consignor to a weighbridge for weighment or vice-versa. However, the movement of goods in such cases shall be accompanied by a delivery challan.

RETURNS

As per law, a taxpayer is required to report his inward and outward transactions in the form of various returns. The primary return is **GSTR-1** which is meant to report outward transactions made by the supplier. Them, there is a monthly return in summary form i.e. **GSTR-3B** which primarily encompass inward details including input tax credit along with the summarized outward transactions already reported through GSTR-1. There are various other returns for specific scenarios like TDS, TCS, composition suppliers, ISD, etc. Finally, each supplier has to file annual return in Form GSTR-9 alongside reconciliation of thereof with the books of accounts in the **FORM GSTR-9C.**

Furnishing details of outward supplies [Section 37]

Section 37 of CGST Act, 2017 mentions that the details of outward supplies **(FORM GSTR-1),** of goods / services both, are required to be furnished by every registered person, including casual taxable person, but excluding:

a) Input Service Distributor (ISD)

b) Non-resident taxable person

c) Person paying tax under composition scheme

d) Person effecting TDS

e) Person effecting TCS

f) supplier of online Information and Data Base Access / Retrieval services (OIDAR) located in non-taxable territory and providing such services to a non-taxable online recipient.

GSTR-1 is required to be filed on or before 10th of the following month. However, such in terms of the powers granted under section 37, the Government has extended such date till 11th of the following month.

Any registered person, who has furnished the details through **GSTR-1** for any tax period, shall, upon discovery of any error or omission therein, rectify such error or omission in such manner as may be prescribed, and shall pay the tax and interest, if any, in case there is a short payment of tax on account of such error or omission, in the return to be furnished for such tax period. However, no such rectification of error or omission shall be allowed after the thirtieth day of November following the end of the financial year to which such details pertain, or furnishing of the relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

It is also provided that a registered person shall not be allowed to file outward details/ **GSTR-1** for a tax period, if such details for any of the previous tax periods has not been furnished by him.

A registered person shall also not be allowed to furnish the details of outward supplies for a tax period after the expiry of a period of three years from the due date of furnishing the said details:

The expression “details of outward supplies” shall include details of invoices, debit notes, credit notes and revised invoices issued in relation to outward supplies made during any tax period.

Provided that the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, allow a registered person or a class of registered persons to furnish the details of outward supplies for a tax period under sub-section (1), even after the expiry of the said period of three years from the due date of furnishing the said details.

Communication of details of Inward supplies and Input Tax Credit [Section 38]

The details of outward supplies furnished by the registered persons under section 37 along with other supplies as may be prescribed, and a statement containing the details of input tax credit shall be made available electronically to the recipients of such supplies in such form and manner, within such time, and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed.

The statement referred above shall consist of —

(a) details of inward supplies in respect of which credit of input tax may be available to the recipient; and

(b) details of supplies in respect of which such credit cannot be availed, whether wholly or partly, by the recipient, on account of the details of the said supplies being furnished, under sub section (1) of section 37 —

(i) by any registered person within such period of taking registration as may be prescribed; or

(ii) by any registered person, who has defaulted in payment of tax and where such default has continued for such period as may be prescribed; or

(iii) by any registered person, the output tax payable by whom in accordance with the statement of outward supplies furnished by him under the said sub-section during such period, as may be prescribed, exceeds the output tax paid by him during the said period by such limit as may be prescribed; or

(iv) by any registered person who, during such period as may be prescribed, has availed credit of input tax of an amount that exceeds the credit that can be availed by him in accordance with clause (a), by such limit as may be prescribed; or

(v) by any registered person, who has defaulted in discharging his tax liability in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (12) of section 49 subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed; or

(vi) by such other class of persons as may be prescribed.

(c) such other details as may be prescribed.

Furnishing of Returns [Section 39]

Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52 shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, a return, electronically, of inward and outward supplies of goods or services or both, input tax credit availed, tax payable, tax paid and such other particulars, in **FORM GSTR-3B** within the prescribed time.

The Government, on the recommendations of the Council, is empowered to notify certain class of registered persons who shall furnish a return for every quarter or part thereof subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be specified therein.

A registered person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 i.e. composition scheme shall, for each financial year or part thereof, furnish a return, electronically, of turnover in the State or Union territory, inward supplies of goods or services or both, tax payable, tax paid and such other particulars in **FORM GSTR-4** within the prescribed time.

Every registered person required to deduct tax at source under section 51 shall electronically furnish a return for every calendar month of the deductions made during the month in such form and manner and within such time

as may be prescribed: Provided that the said registered person shall furnish a return for every calendar month whether or not any deductions have been made during the said month.

Every taxable person registered as an Input Service Distributor shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, in Form 6, a return, electronically, within thirteen days after the end of such month.

Every registered non-resident taxable person shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, in **FORM GSTR-5**, a return, electronically, within thirteen days after the end of a calendar month or within seven days after the last day of the period of registration specified under sub-section (1) of section 27, whichever is earlier.

The Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, by notification, extend the time limit for furnishing the returns under this section for such class of registered persons as may be specified therein. **Provided** that any extension of time limit notified by the Commissioner of State tax or Union territory tax shall be deemed to be notified by the Commissioner.

The registered person who is required to furnish a return and accrues tax liability thereunder shall such tax to the Government along with the return after taking into account inward and outward supplies of goods or services or both, input tax credit availed, tax payable and such other particulars during a month or Quarter as the case may be.

The return as above is required to be furnished for every tax period whether or not any supplies of goods or services or both have been made during such tax period.

Where any registered person after furnishing a return discovers any omission or incorrect particulars therein, other than as a result of scrutiny, audit, inspection or enforcement activity by the tax authorities, he shall rectify such omission or incorrect particulars subject to payment of interest under this Act. However, no such rectification of any omission or incorrect particulars shall be allowed after the thirtieth day of November following the end of the financial year to which such details pertain, or the actual date of furnishing of relevant annual return, whichever is earlier.

A registered person shall not be allowed to furnish a return for a tax period if the return for any of the previous tax periods or the details of outward supplies under section 37 for the said tax period has not been furnished by him.

A registered person shall not be allowed to furnish a return for a tax period after the expiry of a period of three years from the due date of furnishing the said return

Provided that the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be specified therein, allow a registered person or a class of registered persons to furnish the return for a tax period, even after the expiry of the said period of three years from the due date of furnishing the said return.

Section 40 First Return

Every registered person who has made outward supplies in the period between the date on which he became liable to registration till the date on which registration has been granted shall declare the same in the first return furnished by him after grant of registration.

Section 44 Annual Return

Every registered person, other than an Input Service Distributor, a person paying tax under section 51 or section 52, a casual taxable person and a non-resident taxable person shall furnish an annual return which may include a self-certified reconciliation statement, reconciling the value of supplies declared in the return furnished for the

financial year, with the audited annual financial statement for every financial year electronically on or before the thirty-first day of December following the end of such financial year.

Provided that a person paying tax under section 10 shall furnish the annual return in FORM GSTR-9A .

Every electronic commerce operator required to collect tax at source under section 52 shall furnish annual statement referred to in sub-section (5) of the said section in FORM GSTR -9B.

Every registered person, other than those referred to in the second proviso to section 44, an Input Service Distributor, a person paying tax under section 51 or section 52, a casual taxable person and a non-resident taxable person, whose aggregate turnover during a financial year exceeds five crore rupees, shall also furnish a self-certified reconciliation statement as specified under section 44 in FORM GSTR-9C along with the annual return referred to in sub-rule (1), on or before the thirty-first day of December following the end of such financial year, electronically.

Vide Notification No 15/2025 dated September 17, 2025, Financial Year 2024-2025 onwards every registered person whose aggregate turnover in any financial year is upto two crore rupees is exempted from filing annual return of that financial year.

Section 45 Final Return

Every registered person who is required to furnish a return under sub-section (1) of section 39 and whose registration has been cancelled shall furnish a final return within three months of the date of cancellation or date of order of cancellation, whichever is later, in form GSTR- 10 .

Section 47 Levy of the Fee

Section 47 of the CGST Act provides that:

1. Any registered person who fails to furnish the details of outward or inward supplies required under section 37 or returns required under section 39 or section 45 or section 52 by the due date shall pay a late fee of one hundred rupees for every day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum amount of five thousand rupees.
2. Any registered person who fails to furnish the return required under section 44 by the due date shall be liable to pay a late fee of one hundred rupees for every day during which such failure continues subject to a maximum of an amount calculated at a quarter per cent. of his turnover in the State or Union territory.

Vide Notification No. 04/2018 Central Tax -dated 23.01.2018, Notification No. 73/2017 -Central tax dated 29.12.2017, Notification No. 76/2018 Central Tax dated 31.12.2018,Notification Nos 19-22/2021 Central Tax all dated 01.06.2021 and Notification No.07/2023 dated 31.03.2023 late fees was rationalised.

For delay in filing of GSTR 1 or GSTR 3B, late fees waived off in excess of amount mentioned in table below:

(1) Registered Person having nil outward supplies in the tax period / whose total amount of tax payable in the GSTR- 3B is NIL as the case may be	₹500 (₹250 each under CGST & SGST/UTGST) or ₹20 (₹10 under CGST & ₹ 10 Under SGCST/UTGST) for every day during which such failure continues whichever is lower
(2)Registered persons other than those covered in (1) above whose aggregate turnover is less than ₹1.5 crores in the preceding Financial Year	₹2000 (₹1000 each under CGST & SGST/UTGST) or ₹50 (₹25 each under CGST & SGST/UTGST) for every day during which such failure continues whichever is lower

(3) Registered persons other than those covered in (1) above whose annual turnover is greater than ₹ 1.5 crores but less than ₹5 crores in the preceding Financial Year	₹5000 (₹ 2500 each under CGST & SGST /UTGST) or ₹50(₹25 CGST and ₹25 SGST/UTGST for every day during which such failure continues whichever is lower
Registered persons whose aggregate turnover greater than ₹5 crores in the preceding Financial Year	₹10000 (₹ 5000 each under CGST & SGST /UTGST) or ₹50 (₹25 CGST and ₹25 SGST/UTGST for every day during which such failure continues whichever is lower

For delay in filing of GSTR-4

Amount of late fee payable by Composition dealer for late filing of GSTR- 4 is as follows:

Total Tax payable in GSTR 4 is nil	₹500 per day (₹250 each under CGST and SGST /UTGST) Or ₹20 per day (₹ 10 CGST and ₹ 10 SGST /UTGST) for every day during which such failure continues Whichever is lower
Registered persons other than those covered in above	₹2000 per day (₹ 1000 each under CGST and SGST /UTGST) Or ₹ 50 per day (₹ 25 CGST and ₹ 25 SGST /UTGST) for every day during which such failure continues Whichever is lower

Any registered person required to deduct tax at source under the provisions of section 51, for delayed filing of GSTR -7 late fees shall be as ₹50 (₹25 CGST and ₹25 SGST/UTGST for every day during which such failure continues or ₹1,000 Whichever Is Lower

For delay in filing of GSTR-9 late filing fees will be as follows:

Registered persons having aggregate turnover less than ₹ 5 crores in the relevant financial year	₹50 per day (₹25 CGST and ₹ 25 SGST /UTGST) Or 0.04 % of turnover in the state or Union territory (0.02% CGST and 0.02% SGST/UTGST)

Registered persons having aggregate turnover greater than 5 ₹crores but less than ₹20 crores in the relevant financial year	₹100 per day (₹50CGST and ₹ 50 SGST /UTGST) or 0.04 % of turnover in the state or Union territory (0.02% CGST and 0.02% SGST/UTGST)
Registered persons having turnover greater than ₹20 crores	₹200 per day (₹ 100 CGST & ₹ 100 SGST /UTGST) or for every day during which such failure continues 0.04 % of turnover in the state or Union territory (0.25% CGST and 0.25% SGST/UTGST)

PAYMENT OF TAX, INTEREST, PENALTY AND OTHER ACCOUNT [SECTION 49]

As India is moving towards digitisation, GST has provided an easy and simple way of payment of taxes. Under GST regime, all the taxpayers get three electronic ledgers namely E-cash Ledger, E-credit Ledger & E-liability Ledger through their GST profile. The liability to pay tax or other amounts is captured in Electronic liability Ledger while the payment of such tax is made through Electronic Cash Ledger and Electronic Credit Ledger.

Payment Mechanism

(1) Every deposit made towards tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount by a person by internet banking or by using credit or debit cards or National Electronic Fund Transfer or Real Time Gross Settlement or by such other mode and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed, shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger of such person to be maintained in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The input tax credit as self-assessed in the return of a registered person shall be credited to his electronic credit ledger, in accordance with Section 41 to be maintained in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) The amount available in the electronic cash ledger may be used for making any payment towards tax, interest, penalty, fees or any other amount payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder in such manner and subject to such conditions and within such time as may be prescribed.

(4) The amount available in the electronic credit ledger may be used for making any payment towards output tax under this Act, or under the IGST Act in such manner and subject to such conditions and restriction and within such time as may be prescribed.

(5) The amount of input tax credit available in the electronic credit ledger of the registered person on account of —

(a) integrated tax shall first be utilised towards payment of integrated tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of Central tax and State tax, or as the case may be, Union territory tax, in that order;

(b) the Central tax shall first be utilised towards payment of Central tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards the payment of integrated tax;

(c) the State tax shall first be utilised towards payment of State tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax:

Provided that the input tax credit on account of State tax shall be utilised towards payment of

integrated tax only where the balance of the input tax credit on account of Central tax is not available for payment of integrated tax;

(d) the Union territory tax shall first be utilised towards payment of Union territory tax and the amount remaining, if any, may be utilised towards payment of integrated tax:

Provided that the input tax credit on account of Union territory tax shall be utilised towards payment of integrated tax only where the balance of the input tax credit on account of Central tax is not available for payment of integrated tax;

(e) the Central tax shall not be utilised towards payment of State tax or Union territory tax; and

(f) the State tax or Union territory tax shall not be utilised towards payment of Central tax.

(6) The balance in the electronic cash ledger or electronic credit ledger after payment of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder may be refunded in accordance with the provisions of section 54.

(7) All liabilities of a taxable person under this Act shall be recorded and maintained in an electronic liability register.

(8) Every taxable person shall discharge his tax and other dues under this Act or the rules made thereunder in the following order, namely:-

(a) self-assessed tax, and other dues related to returns of previous tax periods;

(b) self-assessed tax, and other dues related to the return of the current tax period;

(c) (a) any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder including the demand determined under section 73 or section 74 or Section 74A.

(9) Every person who has paid the tax on goods or services or both under this Act shall, unless the contrary is proved by him, be deemed to have passed on the full incidence of such tax to the recipient of such goods or services or both.

(10) A registered person may, on the common portal, transfer any amount of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount available in the electronic cash ledger under this Act, to the electronic cash ledger for,–

(a) Integrated Tax, Central tax, State tax, Union territory tax or cess; or

(b) Integrated tax or Central tax of a distinct person as specified in sub-section (4) or, as the case may be, sub-section (5) of section 25,

in such form and manner and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed and such transfer shall be deemed to be a refund from the electronic cash ledger under this Act:

Provided that no such transfer under clause (b) shall be allowed if the said registered person has any unpaid liability in his electronic liability register.

(11) Where any amount has been transferred to the electronic cash ledger under this Act, the same shall be deemed to be deposited in the said ledger.

(12) Notwithstanding anything contained in this Act, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, subject to such conditions and restrictions, specify such maximum proportion of output tax liability which may be discharged through the electronic credit ledger by a registered person or a class of registered persons, as may be prescribed.

Explanation. For the purposes of section 49 —

(a) the date of credit to the account of the Government in the authorised bank shall be deemed to be the date of deposit in the electronic cash ledger;

(b) the expression, —

(i) "tax dues" means the tax payable under this Act and does not include interest, fee and penalty; and

(ii) "other dues" means interest, penalty, fee or any other amount payable under this Act or the rules made thereunder.

Electronic Liability Register [Rule 85]

(1) The electronic liability register specified under sub-section (7) of section 49 shall be maintained in **FORM GST PMT-01** for each person liable to pay tax, interest, penalty, late fee or any other amount on the Common Portal and all amounts payable by him shall be debited to the said register.

(2) The electronic tax liability register of the person shall be debited by:-

(a) the amount payable towards tax, interest, late fee or any other amount payable as per the return furnished by the said person;

(b) the amount of tax, interest, penalty or any other amount payable as determined by a proper officer in pursuance of any proceedings under the Act or as ascertained by the said person;

(c) any amount of interest that may accrue from time to time.

(3) Subject to the provisions of section 49, section 49A and section 49B payment of every liability by a registered person as per his return shall be made by debiting the electronic credit ledger maintained as per rule 86 or the electronic cash ledger maintained as per rule 87 and the electronic tax liability register shall be credited accordingly.

(4) The amount deducted under section 51, or the amount collected under section 52, or the amount payable under sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 9, or the amount payable under section 10, or sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 5 of the Integrated Goods and Services Act or sub- section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 7 of the Union Territory Goods and Services Tax Act any amount payable towards interest, penalty, fee or any other amount under the Act or the Integrated Goods and Services Act shall be paid by debiting the electronic cash ledger maintained as per rule 87 and the electronic tax liability register shall be credited accordingly.

(5) Any amount of demand debited in the electronic tax liability register shall stand reduced to the extent of relief given by the appellate authority or Appellate Tribunal or court and the electronic tax liability register shall be credited accordingly.

(6) The amount of penalty imposed or liable to be imposed shall stand reduced partly or fully, as the case may be, if the taxable person makes the payment of tax, interest and penalty specified in the show cause notice or demand order and the electronic tax liability register shall be credited accordingly.

(7) A registered person shall, upon noticing any discrepancy in his electronic liability ledger, communicate the same to the officer exercising jurisdiction in the matter, through the common portal in **FORM GST PMT-04**.

ELECTRONIC CREDIT LEDGER [RULE 86]

(1) The electronic credit ledger shall be maintained in **FORM GST PMT-02** for each registered person eligible for input tax credit under the Act on the common portal and every claim of input tax credit under the Act shall be credited to the said ledger.

(2) The electronic credit ledger shall be debited to the extent of discharge of any liability in accordance with the provisions of section 49 or section 49A or section 49B.

(3) Where a registered person has claimed refund of any unutilized amount from the electronic credit ledger in accordance with the provisions of section 54, the amount to the extent of the claim shall be debited in the said ledger.

(4) If the refund so filed is rejected, either fully or partly, the amount debited under sub-rule (3), to the extent of rejection, shall be re-credited to the electronic credit ledger by the proper officer by an order made in **FORM GST PMT-03.**

(4A) Where a registered person has claimed refund of any amount paid as tax wrongly paid or paid in excess for which debit has been made from the electronic credit ledger, the said amount, if found admissible, shall be re-credited to the electronic credit ledger by the proper officer by an order made in **FORM GST PMT-03.**]

(4B) Where a registered person deposits the amount of erroneous refund sanctioned to him, -

(a) under sub-section (3) of section 54 of the Act, or

(b) under sub-rule (3) of Rule 96,

along with interest and penalty, wherever applicable, through **FORM GST DRC-03**, by debiting the electronic cash ledger, on his own or on being pointed out, an amount equivalent to the amount of erroneous refund deposited by the registered person shall be re-credited to the electronic credit ledger by the proper officer by an order made in **FORM GST PMT-03A**.

(5) Save as provided in the provisions of this Chapter, no entry shall be made directly in the electronic credit ledger under any circumstance.

(6) A registered person shall, upon noticing any discrepancy in his electronic credit ledger, communicate the same to the officer exercising jurisdiction in the matter, through the common portal in **FORM GST PMT-04.**

Explanation. – For the purposes of this rule, it is hereby clarified that a refund shall be deemed to be rejected, if the appeal is finally rejected or if the claimant gives an undertaking to the proper officer that he shall not file an appeal.

Conditions of use of amount available in Electronic Credit Ledger [Rule 86A]

Vide Notification No. 75/2019-C.T. dated 26.12.2019, the Government has inserted Rule 86A in the CGST Rules, 2017 which empowers GST officers to block utilization input tax credit in certain scenarios as below.

(1) The Commissioner or an officer authorised by him in this behalf, not below the rank of an Assistant Commissioner, having reasons to believe that credit of input tax available in the electronic credit ledger has been fraudulently availed or is ineligible inasmuch as -

(a) the credit of input tax has been availed on the strength of tax invoices or debit notes or any other document prescribed under Rule 36 -

(i) issued by a registered person who has been found non-existent or not to be conducting any business from any place for which registration has been obtained; or

(ii) without receipt of goods or services or both; or

(b) the credit of input tax has been availed on the strength of tax invoices or debit notes or any other document prescribed under Rule 36 in respect of any supply, the tax charged in respect of which has not been paid to the Government; or

(c) the registered person availing the credit of input tax has been found non-existent or not to be conducting any business from any place for which registration has been obtained; or

(d) the registered person availing any credit of input tax is not in possession of a tax invoice or debit note or any other document prescribed under Rule 36,

may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, not allow debit of an amount equivalent to such credit in electronic credit ledger for discharge of any liability under section 49 or for claim of any refund of any unutilised amount.

(2) The Commissioner, or the officer authorised by him under sub-rule (1) may, upon being satisfied that conditions for disallowing debit of electronic credit ledger as above, no longer exist, allow such debit.

(3) Such restriction shall cease to have effect after the expiry of a period of one year from the date of imposing such restriction.

Restrictions on use of amount available in electronic credit ledger [Rule 86B]

Notwithstanding anything contained in these rules, the registered person shall not use the amount available in electronic credit ledger to discharge his liability towards output tax in excess of ninety-nine per cent, of such tax liability, in cases where the value of taxable supply other than exempt supply and zero-rated supply, in a month exceeds fifty lacs rupees:

Provided that the said restriction shall not apply where -

(a) the said person or the proprietor or karta or the managing director or any of its two partners, whole-time Directors, Members of Managing Committee of Associations or Board of Trustees, as the case may be, have paid more than one lacs rupees as income tax under the Income-tax Act in each of the last two financial years for which the time limit to file return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139 of the said Act has expired; or

(b) the registered person has received a refund amount of more than one lacs rupees in the preceding financial year on account of unutilised input tax credit under clause (i) of first proviso of sub-section (3) of section 54; or

(c) the registered person has received a refund amount of more than one lacs rupees in the preceding financial year on account of unutilised input tax credit under clause (ii) of first proviso of sub-section (3) of section 54; or

(d) the registered person has discharged his liability towards output tax through the electronic cash ledger for an amount which is in excess of 1% of the total output tax liability, applied cumulatively, upto the said month in the current financial year; or

(e) the registered person is -

(i) Government Department; or

(ii) a Public Sector Undertaking; or

(iii) a local authority; or

(iv) a statutory body:

Provided further that the Commissioner or an officer authorised by him in this behalf may remove the said restriction after such verifications and such safeguards as he may deem fit.

(f) *the registered person other than a manufacturer shall be exempted from the provisions of this rule only in respect of goods specified under rule 31D, on which the tax has been paid by the supplier on the basis of retail sale price.

**effective from February 01.02.2026.*

Electronic Cash Ledger [Rule 87]

(1) The electronic cash ledger under sub-section (1) of section 49 shall be maintained in **FORM GST PMT-05** for each person, liable to pay tax, interest, penalty, late fee or any other amount, on the common portal for crediting the amount deposited and debiting the payment therefrom towards tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount.

(2) Any person, or a person on his behalf, shall generate a challan in **FORM GST PMT-06** on the common portal and enter the details of the amount to be deposited by him towards tax, interest, penalty, fees or any other amount:

[Provided that the challan in **FORM GST PMT-06** generated at the common portal shall be valid for a period of fifteen days:

(3) The deposit under sub-rule (2) shall be made through any of the following modes, namely :-

(i) Internet Banking through authorised banks;

(ia) Unified Payment Interface (UPI) from any bank;

(ib) Immediate Payment Services (IMPS) from any bank;

(ii) Credit card or Debit card through the authorised bank;

(iii) National Electronic Fund Transfer (NEFT) or Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS) from any bank; or

(iv) Over the Counter payment through authorised banks for deposits up to ten thousand rupees per challan per tax period, by cash, cheque or demand draft:

Provided that the restriction for deposit up to ten thousand rupees per challan in case of an Over the Counter payment shall not apply to deposit to be made by -

(a) Government Departments or any other deposit to be made by persons as may be notified by the Commissioner in this behalf;

(b) Proper officer or any other officer authorised to recover outstanding dues from any person, whether registered or not, including recovery made through attachment or sale of movable or immovable properties;

(c) Proper officer or any other officer authorised for the amounts collected by way of cash, cheque or demand draft during any investigation or enforcement activity or any *ad hoc* deposit:

Provided further that a person supplying online information and database access or retrieval services from a place outside India to a non-taxable online recipient referred to in section 14 or a person supplying online money gaming from a place outside India to a person in India as referred to in section 14A, of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 may also make the deposit under sub-rule (2) through international money transfer through Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication payment network, from the date to be notified by the Board.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this sub-rule, it is hereby clarified that for making payment of any amount indicated in the challan, the commission, if any, payable in respect of such payment shall be borne by the person making such payment.

(4) Any payment required to be made by a person who is not registered under the Act, shall be made on the basis of a temporary identification number generated through the common portal as per Rule 16A.

(5) Where the payment is made by way of National Electronic Fund Transfer or Real Time Gross Settlement [or Immediate Payment Service] mode from any bank, the mandate form shall be generated along with the challan on the common portal and the same shall be submitted to the bank from where the payment is to be made:

Provided that the mandate form shall be valid for a period of fifteen days from the date of generation

of challan.

(6) On successful credit of the amount to the concerned government account maintained in the authorised bank, a Challan Identification Number shall be generated by the collecting bank and the same shall be indicated in the challan.

(7) On receipt of the Challan Identification Number from the collecting bank, the said amount shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger of the person on whose behalf the deposit has been made and the common portal shall make available a receipt to this effect.

(8) Where the bank account of the person concerned, or the person making the deposit on his behalf, is debited but no Challan Identification Number is generated or generated but not communicated to the common portal, the said person may represent electronically in **FORM GST PMT-07** through the common portal to the bank or electronic gateway through which the deposit was initiated.

(9) Any amount deducted under section 51 or collected under section 52 and claimed by the registered taxable person from whom the said amount was deducted or, as the case may be, collected shall be credited to his electronic cash ledger.

(10) Where a person has claimed refund of any amount from the electronic cash ledger, the said amount shall be debited to the electronic cash ledger.

(11) If the refund so claimed is rejected, either fully or partly, the amount debited under sub-rule (10), to the extent of rejection, shall be credited to the electronic cash ledger by the proper officer by an order made in **FORM GST PMT-03.**

(12) A registered person shall, upon noticing any discrepancy in his electronic cash ledger, communicate the same to the officer exercising jurisdiction in the matter, through the common portal in **FORM GST PMT-04.**

(13) A registered person may, on the common portal, transfer any amount of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount available in the electronic cash ledger under the Act to the electronic cash ledger for Integrated tax, Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax or cess in **FORM GST PMT-09.**

(14) A registered person may, on the common portal, transfer any amount of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount available in the electronic cash ledger under the Act to the electronic cash ledger for Central tax or integrated tax of a distinct person as specified in sub-section (4) or, as the case may be, sub-section (5) of section 25, in **FORM GST PMT-09**:

Provided that no such transfer shall be allowed if the said registered person has any unpaid liability in his electronic liability register.]

Explanation 1. — The refund shall be deemed to be rejected if the appeal is finally rejected.

Explanation 2. — For the purposes of this rule, it is hereby clarified that a refund shall be deemed to be rejected, if the appeal is finally rejected or if the claimant gives an undertaking to the proper officer that he shall not file an appeal.

Principles for Utilization of balance in Electronic Credit Ledger

Section 49A - Notwithstanding anything contained in section 49, the input tax credit on account of Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax shall be utilised towards payment of Integrated tax, Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, only after the input tax credit available on account of integrated tax has first been utilized fully towards such payment.

Section 49B - Notwithstanding anything contained in this Chapter and subject to the provisions of clause (e) and clause (f) of sub-section (5) of section 49, the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, prescribe the order and manner of utilisation of the input tax credit on account of Integrated tax, Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax, as the case may be, towards payment of any such tax.

Analysis

The newly inserted section 49A of the CGST Act provides that the input tax credit of Integrated tax has to be utilized completely before input tax credit of Central tax/state tax can be utilized for discharge of any tax liability.

Further, as per the provisions of section 49 of the CGST Act, credit of Integrated tax has to be utilized first for payment of Integrated tax, then Central tax and then state tax in that order mandatorily.

This led to a situation, in certain cases, where a taxpayer has to discharge his tax liability on account of one type of tax (say state tax) through electronic cash ledger, while the input tax credit on account of other type of tax (say Central tax) remains un-utilized in electronic credit ledger.

Accordingly, Rule 88A inserted in the Central Goods and services Tax Rules, 2017 in exercise of the powers under section 49B of the CGST Act vide notification No. 16/2019- Central Tax, dated 29th March, 2019.

The newly inserted rule 88A in the CGST Rules allows utilization of input tax credit of Integrated tax towards the payment of Central tax and State tax, or as the case may be, Union territory tax, in any order subject to the condition that the entire input tax credit on account of Integrated tax is completely exhausted first before the input tax credit on account of Central tax or State / Union territory tax can be utilized.

To further clarify the utilization mechanism, the Government has issued Circular No. 98/17/2019-GST, dated 23-4-2019, which clarifies the revised position as under;

Input tax credit on account of	***Output liability on account of Integrated tax***	***Output liability on account of Central tax***	***Output liability on account of State tax/ Union territory tax***
Integrated tax	(I)	(II) – In any order and in any proportion	
(III) Input tax credit on account of Integrated tax to be completed exhausted mandatorily			
Central tax	(V)	(IV)	Not permitted
State tax/ Union territory tax	(VII)	Not permitted	(VI)

Section	***Order/ Rank preference***	***Credit***	***GST liability***
49A	Ist	IGST	I-IGST II-CGST III-SGST

Proviso of 49(5)	IInd	CGST	I-CGST II-IGST
Proviso of 49(5)	IIIrd	SGST	I-SGST II-IGST

Illustration:

Amount of Input Tax Credit available and output liability under different tax heads

Head	Output Liability	Input Tax Credit
Integrated tax	1000	1300
Central tax	300	200
State tax / Union territory tax	300	200
Total	1600	1700

Option 1:

Input Tax credit on account of	*Discharge of output liability on account of Integrated tax*	*Discharge of output liability on account of Central tax*	*Discharge of output liability on account of State tax/ Union territory tax*	*Balance of Input Tax Credit*
Integrated tax	1000	200	100	0
Input tax Credit on account of Integrated tax has been completely exhausted				
Central tax	0	100	-	100
State tax / Union territory tax	0	-	200	0
Total	1000	300	300	100

Option 2:

Input tax credit on account of	*Discharge of output liability on account of Integrated tax*	*Discharge of output liability on account of Central tax*	*Discharge of output liability on account of State tax / Union territory tax*	*Balance of Input Tax Credit*
Integrated tax	1000	100	200	0
Input tax Credit on account of Integrated tax has been completely exhausted				
Central tax	0	200	-	0
State tax / Union territory tax	0	-	100	100
Total	1000	300	300	100

Identification number for each transaction [Rule 88]

(1) A unique identification number shall be generated at the Common Portal for each debit or credit to the electronic cash or credit ledger, as the case may be.

(2) The unique identification number relating to discharge of any liability shall be indicated in the corresponding entry in the electronic tax liability register.

(3) A unique identification number shall be generated at the Common Portal for each credit in the electronic tax liability register for reasons other than those covered under sub-rule (2).

QUARTERLY RETURN MONTHLY PAYMENT (QRMP) SCHEME

Section 39

Proviso to section 39(1) provides every registered person, other than an input service distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under the provisions of section 10 or section 51 or section 52 shall, for every calendar month or part thereof, furnish, a return, electronically, of inward and outward supplies of goods or services or both, input tax credit availed, tax payable, tax paid and such other particulars, in such form and manner, within such time, and subject to such conditions and restrictions, as may be prescribed:

Provided that the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, notify certain class of registered persons who shall furnish a return for every quarter or part thereof, subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be specified therein.

(a) an amount equal to the tax due taking into account inward and outward supplies of goods or services or both, input tax credit availed, tax payable and such other particulars during a month; or

(b) in lieu of the amount referred to in clause (a), an amount determined in such manner and subject to such conditions and restrictions as may be prescribed.

Notified Persons

(1) In terms of the proviso to section 39, the Government vide Notification No. 84/2020-C.T., dated 10-11-2020 has notified the registered persons, other than a person referred to in section 14 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017, having an aggregate turnover of up to five crore rupees in the preceding financial year, and who have opted to furnish a return for every quarter, under sub-rule (1) of Rule 61A of the Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017as the class of persons who shall, subject to the following conditions and restrictions, furnish a return for every quarter from January, 2021 onwards, and pay the tax due every month in accordance with the proviso to sub-section (7) of section 39 of the said Act, namely:-

(i) the return for the preceding month, as due on the date of exercising such option, has been furnished:

(ii) where such option has been exercised once, they shall continue to furnish the return as per the selected option for future tax periods, unless they revise the same.

(2) A registered person whose aggregate turnover crosses five crore rupees during a quarter in a financial year shall not be eligible for furnishing of return on quarterly basis from the first month of the succeeding quarter.

(3) For the registered person falling in the class specified in column (2) of the Table below, who have furnished the return for the tax period October, 2020 on or before 30th November, 2020, it shall be deemed that they have opted under sub-rule (1) of Rule 61A of the said rules for the monthly or quarterly furnishing of return as mentioned in column (3) of the said Table:-

Sl. No.	*Class of registered person*	*Deemed Option*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*
1.	Registered persons having aggregate turnover of up to 1.5 crore rupees, who have furnished **FORM GSTR-1** on quarterly basis in the current financial year	Quarterly return
2.	Registered persons having aggregate turnover of up to 1.5 crore rupees, who have furnished **FORM GSTR-1** on monthly basis in the current financial year	Monthly return
3.	Registered persons having aggregate turnover more than 1.5 crore rupees and up to 5 crore rupees in the preceding financial year	Quarterly return

(4) The registered persons referred to in column (2) of the said Table, may change the default option electronically, on the common portal, during the period from the 5th day of December, 2020 to the 31st day of January, 2021.

Form and Manner of furnishing of monthly return [Rule 61]

Rule 61 - (1) Every registered person other than a person referred to in section 14 of the Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 or an Input Service Distributor or a non-resident taxable person or a person paying tax under section 10 or section 51 or, as the case may be, under section 52 shall furnish a return in **FORM GSTR-3B**, electronically through the common portal either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner, as specified under -

(i) sub-section (1) of section 39, for each month, or part thereof, on or before the twentieth day of the month succeeding such month:

(ii) proviso to sub-section (1) of section 39, for each quarter, or part thereof, for the class of registered persons mentioned in column (2) of the Table given below, on or before the date mentioned in the corresponding entry in column (3) of the said Table, namely:-

S. No.	*Class of registered persons*	*Due Date*
(1)	*(2)*	*(3)*
1.	Registered persons whose principal place of business is in the States of Chhattisgarh, Madhya Pradesh, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Karnataka, Goa, Kerala, Tamil Nadu, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh, the Union territories of Daman and Diu and Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Puducherry, Andaman and Nicobar Islands or Lakshadweep.	Twenty-second day of the month succeeding such quarter.
2.	Registered persons whose principal place of business is in the States of Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Uttarakhand, Haryana, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Bihar, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Nagaland, Manipur, Mizoram, Tripura, Meghalaya, Assam, West Bengal, Jharkhand or Odisha, the Union territories of Jammu and Kashmir, Ladakh, Chandigarh or Delhi.	Twenty-fourth day of the month succeeding such quarter.

(2) Every registered person required to furnish return, under sub-rule (1) shall, subject to the provisions of section 49, discharge his liability towards tax, interest, penalty, fees or any other amount payable under the Act or the provisions of this Chapter by debiting the electronic cash ledger or electronic credit ledger and include the details in the return in **FORM GSTR-3B**.

(3) Every registered person required to furnish return, every quarter, under clause (ii) of sub-rule (1) shall pay the tax due under proviso to sub-section (7) of section 39, for each of the first two months of the quarter, by depositing the said amount in **FORM GST PMT-06**, by the twenty fifth day of the month succeeding such month:

Provided that the Commissioner may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, extend the due date for depositing the said amount in **FORM GST PMT-06**, for such class of taxable persons as may be specified therein:

Provided further that any extension of time limit notified by the Commissioner of State tax or Union territory tax shall be deemed to be notified by the Commissioner:

Provided also that while making a deposit in **FORM GST PMT-06**, such a registered person may -

(a) for the first month of the quarter, take into account the balance in the electronic cash ledger.

(b) for the second month of the quarter, take into account the balance in the electronic cash ledger excluding the tax due for the first month.

(4) The amount deposited by the registered persons under sub-rule (3) above, shall be debited while filing the return for the said quarter in **FORM GSTR-3B**, and any claim of refund of such amount lying in balance in the electronic cash ledger, if any, out of the amount so deposited shall be permitted only after the return in **FORM GSTR-3B** for the said quarter has been filed.

Manner of opting for furnishing quarterly return [Rule 61A]

(1) Every registered person intending to furnish return on a quarterly basis under proviso to sub-section (1) of section 39, shall in accordance with the conditions and restrictions notified in this regard, indicate his preference for furnishing of return on a quarterly basis, electronically, on the common portal, from the 1st day of the second month of the preceding quarter till the last day of the first month of the quarter for which the option is being exercised:

Provided that where such option has been exercised once, the said registered person shall continue to furnish the return on a quarterly basis for future tax periods, unless the said registered person, -

(a) becomes ineligible for furnishing the return on a quarterly basis as per the conditions and restrictions notified in this regard; or

(b) opts for furnishing of return on a monthly basis, electronically, on the common portal:

Provided further that a registered person shall not be eligible to opt for furnishing quarterly return in case the last return due on the date of exercising such option has not been furnished.

(2) A registered person, whose aggregate turnover exceeds 5 crore rupees during the current financial year, shall opt for furnishing of return on a monthly basis, electronically, on the common portal, from the first month of the quarter, succeeding the quarter during which his aggregate turnover exceeds 5 crore rupees.

Clarification issued by the Government on Quarterly Return Monthly Payment (QRMP) Scheme -C.B.I. & C. Circular No. 143/13/2020-GST, dated 10-11-2020

1. Eligibility for the Scheme

In terms of Notification No. 84/2020-Central tax, dated 10-11-2020, a registered person who is required to furnish a return in **FORM GSTR-3B,** and who has an aggregate turnover of up to 5 crore rupees in the preceding financial year, is eligible for the QRMP Scheme. It is clarified that the aggregate annual turnover for the preceding financial year shall be calculated in the common portal taking into account the details furnished in the returns by the taxpayer for the tax periods in the preceding financial year. This new Scheme will be effective from 1-1-2021. Further, in case the aggregate turnover exceeds 5 crore rupees during any quarter in the current financial year, the registered person shall not be eligible for the Scheme from the next quarter.

2. Exercising option for QRMP Scheme

2.1 Facility to avail the Scheme on the common portal would be available throughout the year. In terms of Rule 61A of the Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017 (hereinafter referred as CGST Rules), a registered person can opt in for any quarter from first day of second month of preceding quarter to the last day of the first month of the quarter. In order to exercise this option, the registered person must have furnished the last return, as due on the date of exercising such option.

For example: *A registered person intending to avail of the Scheme for the quarter 'July to September' can exercise his option during 1st of May to 31st of July.*

If he is exercising his option on 27th July for the quarter (July to September), in such case, he must have furnished the return for the month of June which was due on 22/24th July.

2.2 Registered persons are not required to exercise the option every quarter. Where such option has been exercised once, they shall continue to furnish the return as per the selected option for future tax periods, unless they revise the said option.

2.3 F*or the first quarter of the Scheme,* i.e., for the quarter January, 2021 to March, 2021, in order to facilitate the taxpayers, it has been decided that all the registered persons, whose aggregate turnover for the FY 2019- 20 is up to 5 crore rupees *and who have furnished the return in* ***FORM GSTR-3B*** *for the month of October, 2020 by 30th November, 2020*, shall be migrated on the common portal as below. Therefore, taxpayers are advised to furnish the return of October, 2020 in time so as to be eligible for default migration. The taxpayers who have not filed their return for October, 2020 on or before 30th November, 2020 will not be migrated to the Scheme. They will be able to opt for the Scheme once the **FORM GSTR-3B** as due on the date of exercising option has been filed.

Sl. No.	***Class of registered person***	***Default Option***
1	Registered persons having aggregate turnover of up to 1.5 crore rupees who have furnished **FORM GSTR-1** on quarterly basis in the current financial year	Quarterly return
2	Registered persons having aggregate turnover of up to 1.5 crore rupees who have furnished **FORM GSTR-1** on monthly basis in the current financial year	Monthly Return
3	Registered persons having aggregate turnover more than 1.5 crore rupees and up to 5 crore rupees in the preceding financial year	Quarterly return

Above default option has been provided for the convenience of registered persons based on their anticipated behaviour. However, such registered persons are free to change the option as above, if they so desire, from 5th of December, 2020 to 31st of January, 2021. It is re-iterated that any taxpayer whose aggregate turnover has exceeded 5 crore rupees in the financial year 2020-21, shall opt out of the Scheme.

2.4 Similarly, the facility for opting out of the Scheme for a quarter will be available from first day of second month of preceding quarter to the last day of the first month of the quarter.

2.5 All persons who have obtained registration during any quarter or the registered persons opting out from paying tax under Section 10 of the CGST Act during any quarter shall be able to opt for the Scheme for the quarter for which the opting facility is available on the date of exercising option as in para 4.1.

2.6 It is also clarified that such registered person, whose aggregate turnover crosses 5 crore rupees during a quarter in current financial year, shall opt for furnishing of return on a monthly basis, electronically, on the common portal, from the succeeding quarter. In other words, in case **the aggregate turnover exceeds 5 crore rupees** during any quarter in the current financial year, the registered person shall not be eligible for the Scheme from the next quarter.

2.7 It is further clarified that the option to avail the QRMP Scheme is GSTIN wise and therefore, distinct persons as defined in Section 25 of the CGST Act (different GSTINs on same PAN) have the option to avail the QRMP Scheme for one or more GSTINs. In other words, some GSTINs for that PAN can opt for the QRMP Scheme and remaining GSTINs may not opt for the Scheme.

3. Furnishing of details of outward supplies under section 37 of the CGST Act

3.1 The registered persons opting for the Scheme would be required to furnish the details of outward supply in **FORM GSTR-1** quarterly as per the rule 59 of the CGST Rule.

3.2 For each of the first and second months of a quarter, such a registered person will have the facility (Invoice Furnishing Facility - IFF) to furnish the details of such outward supplies to a registered person, as he may consider necessary, between the 1st day of the succeeding month till the 13th day of the succeeding month. The said details of outward supplies shall, however, not exceed the value of fifty lacs rupees in each month. It may be noted that after 13th of the month, this facility for furnishing IFF for previous month would not be available. As a facilitation measure, continuous upload of invoices would also be provided for the registered persons wherein they can save the invoices in IFF from the 1st day of the month till 13th day of the succeeding month. The facility of furnishing details of invoices in IFF has been provided so as to allow details of such supplies to be duly reflected in the **FORM GSTR-2A** and **FORM GSTR-2B** of the concerned recipient.

*For example, a registered person who has availed the Scheme wants to declare two invoices out of the total ten invoices issued in the first month of quarter since the recipient of supplies covered by those two invoices desires to avail ITC in that month itself. Details of these two invoices may be furnished using IFF. The details of the remaining 8 invoices shall be furnished in **FORM GSTR-1** of the said quarter. The two invoices furnished in IFF shall be reflected in **FORM GSTR-2B** of the concerned recipient of the first month of the quarter and remaining eight invoices furnished in **FORM GSTR-1** shall be reflected in **FORM GSTR-2B** of the concerned recipient of the last month of the quarter. The said facility would however be available, say for the month of July, from 1st August till 13th August. Similarly, for the month of August, the said facility will be available from 1st September till 13th September.*

It is re-iterated that said facility is not mandatory and is only an optional facility made available to the registered persons under the QRMP Scheme.

3.3 The details of invoices furnished using the said facility in the first two months are not required to be furnished again in **FORM GSTR-1**. Accordingly, the details of outward supplies made by such a registered person during a quarter shall consist of details of invoices furnished using IFF for each of the first two months and the details of invoices furnished in **FORM GSTR-1** for the quarter. At his option, a registered person may choose to furnish the details of outward supplies made during a quarter in **FORM GSTR-1** only, without using the IFF.

4. Monthly Payment of Tax

4.1 The registered person under the QRMP Scheme would be required to pay the tax due in each of the first two months of the quarter by depositing the due amount in **FORM GST PMT-06**, by the **twenty fifth day of the month succeeding such month**. While generating the challan, taxpayers should select "Monthly payment for quarterly taxpayer" as reason for generating the challan. The said person can use any of the following two options provided below for monthly payment of tax during the first two months -

(a) Fixed Sum Method: A facility is being made available on the portal for generating a pre-filled challan in **FORM GST PMT-06** for an amount equal to thirty five per cent of the tax paid in cash in the preceding quarter where the return was furnished quarterly; or equal to the tax paid in cash in the last month of the immediately preceding quarter where the return was furnished monthly.

For easy understanding, the same is explained by way of illustration in table below:

(i) In case the last return filed was on quarterly basis for Quarter Ending March, 2021:

Tax paid in Cash in Quarter (January - March, 2021)		***Tax required to be paid in each of the months - April and May, 2021***	
CGST	100	CGST	35
SGST	100	SGST	35
IGST	500	IGST	175
Cess	50	Cess	17.5

(ii) In case the last return filed was monthly for tax period March, 2021:

Tax paid in Cash in March, 2021		***Tax required to be paid in each of the months - April and May, 2021***	
CGST	50	CGST	50
SGST	50	SGST	50
IGST	80	IGST	80
Cess	-	Cess	-

Monthly tax payment through this method would not be available to those registered persons who have not furnished the return for a complete tax period preceding such month. A complete tax period means a tax period in which the person is registered from the first day of the tax period till the last day of the tax period.

(b) Self-Assessment Method: The said persons, in any case, can pay the tax due by considering the tax liability on inward and outward supplies and the input tax credit available, in **FORM GST PMT-06**. In order to facilitate ascertainment of the ITC available for the month, an auto-drafted input tax credit statement has been made available in **FORM GSTR-2B**, for every month.

4.2 The said registered person is free to avail either of the two tax payment method above in any of the two months of the quarter.

4.3 It is clarified that in case the balance in the electronic cash ledger and/or electronic credit ledger is adequate for the tax due for the first month of the quarter or where there is nil tax liability, the registered person may not deposit any amount for the said month. Similarly, for the second month of the quarter, in case the balance in the electronic cash ledger and/or electronic credit ledger is adequate for the cumulative tax due for the first and the second month of the quarter or where there is nil tax liability, the registered person may not deposit any amount.

4.4 Any claim of refund in respect of the amount deposited for the first two months of a quarter for payment of tax shall be permitted only after the return in **FORM GSTR-3B** for the said quarter has been furnished. Further, this deposit cannot be used by the taxpayer for any other purpose till the filing of return for the quarter.

5. Quarterly filing of FORM GSTR-3B

Such registered persons would be required to furnish **FORM GSTR-3B**, for each quarter, on or before 22nd or 24th day of the month succeeding such quarter. In **FORM GSTR-3B**, they shall declare the supplies made during the quarter, ITC availed during the quarter and all other details required to be furnished therein. The amount deposited by the registered person in the first two months shall be debited solely for the purposes of offsetting the liability furnished in that quarter's **FORM GSTR-3B**. However, any amount left after filing of that quarter's **FORM GSTR-3B** may either be claimed as refund or may be used for any other purpose in subsequent quarters. In case of cancellation of registration of such person during any of the first two months of the quarter, he is still required to furnish return in **FORM GSTR-3B** for the relevant tax period.

6. Applicability of Interest

6.1. For registered person making payment of tax by opting Fixed Sum Method

(i) No interest would be payable in case the tax due is paid in the first two months of the quarter by way of depositing auto-calculated fixed sum amount as detailed in para 6.1(a) above by the due date. In other words, if while furnishing return in **FORM GSTR-3B**, it is found that in any or both of the first two months of the quarter, the tax liability net of available credit on the supplies made/received was higher than the amount paid in challan, then, no interest would be charged provided they deposit system calculated amount for each of the first two months and discharge their entire liability for the quarter in the **FORM GSTR-3B** of the quarter by the due date.

(ii) In case such payment of tax by depositing the system calculated amount in **FORM GST PMT-06** is not done by due date, interest would be payable at the applicable rate, from the due date of furnishing FORM GST PMT-06 till the date of making such payment.

(iii) Further, in case **FORM GSTR-3B** for the quarter is furnished beyond the due date, interest would be payable as per the provisions of Section 50 of the CGST Act for the tax liability net of ITC.

Illustration

*A registered person, who has opted for the Scheme, had paid a total amount of ₹ 100/- in cash as tax liability in the previous quarter of October to December. He opts to pay tax under fixed sum method. He therefore pays ₹ 35/- each on 25th February and 25th March for discharging tax liability for the first two months of quarter viz. January and February. In his return for the quarter, it is found that liability, based on the outward and inward supplies, for January was ₹ 40/- and for February it was ₹ 42/-. No interest would be payable for the lesser amount of tax (i.e. ₹ 5 and ₹ 7 respectively) discharged in these two months provided that he discharges his entire liability for the quarter in the **FORM GSTR-3B** of the quarter by the due date.*

Illustration

*A registered person, who has opted for the Scheme, had paid a total amount of ₹ 100/- in cash as tax liability in the previous quarter of October to December. He opts to pay tax under fixed sum method. He therefore pays ₹ 35/- each on 25th February and 25th March for discharging tax liability for the first two months of quarter viz. January and February. In his return for the quarter, it is found that total liability for the quarter net of available credit was ₹ 125 but he files the return on 30th April. Interest would be payable at applicable rate on ₹ 55 [₹ 125 - ₹ 70 (deposit made in cash ledger in M1 and M2)] for the period between due date of quarterly **GSTR-3B** and 30th April.*

6.2 For registered person making payment of tax by opting Self-Assessment Method Interest amount would be payable as per the provision of Section 50 of the CGST Act for tax or any part thereof (net of ITC) which remains unpaid/paid beyond the due date for the first two months of the quarter.

6.3 Interest payable, if any, shall be paid through **FORM GSTR-3B**.

7. **Applicability of late Fee** - Late fee is applicable for delay in furnishing of return/details of outward supply as per the provision of Section 47 of the CGST Act. As per the Scheme, the requirement to furnish the return under the proviso to sub-section (1) of Section 39 of the CGST Act is quarterly. Accordingly, late fee would be the applicable for delay in furnishing of the said quarterly return/ details of outward supply. It is clarified that no late fee is applicable for delay in payment of tax in first two months of the quarter.

QRMP Scheme — Payment of Tax by Fixed Sum Method

1. W.e.f. 1st January, 2021, following two options are available to the Taxpayers who are under Quarterly Returns and Monthly Payment of Tax (QRMP) Scheme for tax payment for first 02 months of a quarter:

   (a) *Fixed Sum Method:* Portal can generate a pre-filled challan in Form GST PMT-06 based on his past record.

   (b) *Self-Assessment Method:* The Tax due is to be paid on actual supplies after deducting the Input Tax Credit available.

2. In fixed sum method, the 35% Challan can be generated by selecting the *Reason For Challan>Monthly Payment for Quarterly Return> 35% Challan* which is in turn calculated as per following situation:
   (a) 35% of amount paid as tax from Electronic Cash Ledger in their preceding quarter GSTR-3B return, if it was furnished on *quarterly basis*; or
   (b) 100% of the amount paid as tax from Electronic Cash Ledger in their GSTR-3B return for the last month of the immediately preceding quarter, if it was furnished *on monthly basis*.
3. It is to note that, *for the months of Jan and Feb., 2021*, in Q4 of 2020-21, the *auto-populated challan generated under 35% Challan would contain 100% of the tax liability discharged from Electronic Cash Ledger for the month of December, 2020 (and not 35%).* ***[Reason: Till December 2020, all taxpayers were filing GSTR-3B return on a monthly basis.]***
4. From April, 2021 onwards, the pattern as suggested at Para 2(a) and (b) would follow.
5. It is noteworthy, that the taxpayers are not required to deposit any amount for the first 02 months of a quarter, if:
   (a) Balance in Electronic Cash Ledger/Electronic Credit Ledger is sufficient for tax due for the first/ second month of the quarter; or
   (b) There is NIL tax liability

Source: https://www.gst.gov.in

REFUND PROCEDURES

Refund refers to an amount that is due to the tax payer from the tax administration.

Refund of tax [Section 54]

According to section 54 of the CGST Act, 2017, any person claiming refund of any tax and interest, if any, paid on such tax or any other amount paid by him, may make an application before the expiry of two years from the relevant date.

Refund may be claimed in following situations :

- Goods / services / both are exported / supplied to a SEZ on payment of IGST and a refund of such IGST so paid is claimed;
- Refund claim for accumulated unutilised ITC, in case of supplies to a SEZ / exports of goods/ services/ both;
- Refund claim for accumulated unutilised ITC, in case of supplies on account of an inverted duty structure;
- Refund of any balance in the electronic cash ledger after payment of tax / interest / penalty; and on finalization of provisional assessment if tax becomes refundable to the assessees.

Refund of un-utilised Input Tax Credit

Section 54(3) of CGST Act, 2017 states that, subject to the provisions of section 54(10), a registered person may claim refund of any un-utilised input tax credit at the end of any tax period, in the following cases:

(i) zero rated supplies made without payment of tax;

(ii) where the credit has accumulated on account of rate of tax on inputs being higher than the rate of tax on output supplies (other than nil rated or fully exempt supplies).

However, refund of unutilized Input Tax Credit shall not be allowed if the supplier of goods or services or both avails of drawback in respect of Central tax or claims refund of the integrated tax paid on such supplies.

No refund of unutilised input tax credit on account of zero rated supply of goods or of integrated tax paid on account of zero rated supply of goods shall be allowed where such zero rated supply of goods is subjected to export duty.

Thus, refund of balance in electronic credit ledger is allowed only where the accumulation is due to zero rated supplies made by the registered person without payment of tax and in case of inverted rate structure i.e. input tax rate exceed output tax rate.

Procedure to claim refund

Rule 89 – The application for refund shall be made in **FORM RFD-01** and accompanied by —

(a) the reference number of the order and a copy of the order passed by the proper officer or an appellate authority or Appellate Tribunal or court resulting in such refund or reference number of the payment of the amount specified in sub-section (6) of section 107 and sub-section (8) of section 112 claimed as refund;

(b) a statement containing the number and date of shipping bills or bills of export and the number and the date of the relevant export invoices, in a case where the refund is on account of export of goods, other than electricity;

(ba) a statement containing the number and date of the export invoices, details of energy exported, tariff per unit for export of electricity as per agreement, along with the copy of statement of scheduled energy for exported electricity by Generation Plants issued by the Regional Power Committee Secretariat as a part of the Regional Energy Account (REA) under clause (nnn) of sub-regulation 1 of Regulation 2 of the Central Electricity Regulatory Commission (Indian Electricity Grid Code) Regulations, 2010 and the copy of agreement detailing the tariff per unit, in case where refund is on account of export of electricity;

(c) a statement containing the number and date of invoices and the relevant Bank Realisation Certificates or Foreign Inward Remittance Certificates, as the case may be, in a case where the refund is on account of the export of services;

(d) a statement containing the number and date of invoices as provided in Rule 46 along with the evidence regarding the endorsement specified in the second proviso to sub-rule (1) in the case of the supply of goods made to a Special Economic Zone unit or a Special Economic Zone developer;

(e) a statement containing the number and date of invoices, the evidence regarding the endorsement specified in the second proviso to sub-rule (1) and the details of payment, along with the proof thereof, made by the recipient to the supplier for authorised operations as defined under the Special Economic Zone Act, 2005, in a case where the refund is on account of supply of services made to a Special Economic Zone unit or a Special Economic Zone developer;

(f) a declaration to the effect that tax has not been collected from the Special Economic Zone unit or the Special Economic Zone developer, in a case where the refund is on account of supply of goods or services or both made to a Special Economic Zone unit or a Special Economic Zone developer;

(g) a statement containing the number and date of invoices along with such other evidence as may be notified in this behalf, in a case where the refund is on account of deemed exports;

(h) a statement containing the number and the date of the invoices received and issued during a tax period in a case where the claim pertains to refund of any unutilised input tax credit under sub-section (3) of section 54 where the credit has accumulated on account of the rate of tax on the inputs being higher than the rate of tax on output supplies, other than nil-rated or fully exempt supplies;

(i) the reference number of the final assessment order and a copy of the said order in a case where the refund arises on account of the finalisation of provisional assessment;

(j) a statement showing the details of transactions considered as intra-State supply but which is subsequently held to be inter-State supply;

(k) a statement showing the details of the amount of claim on account of excess payment of tax *and interest, if any, or any other amount paid;*

(ka) a statement containing the details of invoices viz. number, date, value, tax paid and details of payment, in respect of which refund is being claimed along with copy of such invoices, proof of making such payment to the supplier, the copy of agreement or registered agreement or contract, as applicable, entered with the supplier for supply of service, the letter issued by the supplier for cancellation or termination of agreement or contract for supply of service, details of payment received from the supplier against cancellation or termination of such agreement along with proof thereof, in a case where the refund is claimed by an unregistered person where the agreement or contract for supply of service has been cancelled or terminated;

(kb) a certificate issued by the supplier to the effect that he has paid tax in respect of the invoices on which refund is being claimed by the applicant; that he has not adjusted the tax amount involved in these invoices against his tax liability by issuing credit note; and also, that he has not claimed and will not claim refund of the amount of tax involved in respect of these invoices, in a case where the refund is claimed by an unregistered person where the agreement or contract for supply of service has been cancelled or terminated;]

(l) a declaration to the effect that the incidence of tax, interest or any other amount claimed as refund has not been passed on to any other person, in a case where the amount of refund claimed does not exceed two lacs rupees except where the refund relates to the cases covered under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) or clause (d) or clause (f) of sub-section (8) of section 54;

(m) a Certificate in Annexure 2 of **FORM GST RFD-01** issued by a chartered accountant or a cost accountant to the effect that the incidence of tax, interest or any other amount claimed as refund has not been passed on to any other person, in a case where the amount of refund claimed exceeds two lacs rupees except where the refund relates to the cases covered under clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) or clause (d) or clause (f) of sub-section (8) of section 54. However, such a certificate is not required to be furnished in cases where refund is claimed by an unregistered person who has borne the incidence of tax.

Rule 90. Acknowledgement. – (1) Where the application relates to a claim for refund from the electronic cash ledger, an acknowledgement in **FORM GST RFD-02** shall be made available to the applicant through the common portal electronically, clearly indicating the date of filing of the claim for refund and the time period specified in sub-section (7) of section 54 shall be counted from such date of filing.

(2) The application for refund, other than claim for refund from electronic cash ledger, shall be forwarded to the proper officer who shall, within a period of fifteen days of filing of the said application, scrutinize the application for its completeness and where the application is found to be complete in terms of sub-rules (2), (3) and (4) of Rule 89, an acknowledgement in **FORM GST RFD-02** shall be made available to the applicant through the common portal electronically, clearly indicating the date of filing of the claim for refund and the time period specified in sub-section (7) of section 54 shall be counted from such date of filing.

(3) Where any deficiencies are noticed, the proper officer shall communicate the deficiencies to the applicant in **FORM GST RFD-03** through the common portal electronically, requiring him to file a fresh refund application after rectification of such deficiencies.

Provided that the time period, from the date of filing of the refund claim in **FORM GST RFD-01** till the date of communication of the deficiencies in **FORM GST RFD-03** by the proper officer, shall be excluded from the period of two years as specified under sub-section (1) of Section 54, in respect of any such fresh refund claim filed by the applicant after rectification of the deficiencies.]

(4) Where deficiencies have been communicated in **FORM GST RFD-03** under the State Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017, the same shall also deemed to have been communicated under this rule along with the deficiencies communicated under sub-rule (3).

(5) The applicant may, at any time before issuance of provisional refund sanction order in **FORM GST RFD-04** or final refund sanction order in **FORM GST RFD-06** or payment order in **FORM GST RFD-05** or refund withhold order in **FORM GST RFD-07** or notice in **FORM GST RFD-08**, in respect of any refund application filed in **FORM GST RFD-01**, withdraw the said application for refund by filing an application in **FORM GST RFD-01W**.

(6) On submission of application for withdrawal of refund in **FORM GST RFD-01W**, any amount debited by the applicant from electronic credit ledger or electronic cash ledger, as the case may be, while filing application for refund in **FORM GST RFD-01**, shall be credited back to the ledger from which such debit was made.

Rule 91. Grant of provisional refund. – (1) The provisional refund in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (6) of section 54 shall be granted subject to the condition that the person claiming refund has, during any period of five years immediately preceding the tax period to which the claim for refund relates, not been prosecuted for any offence under the Act or under an existing law where the amount of tax evaded exceeds two hundred and fifty lacs rupees.

(2) The proper officer, after scrutiny of the claim and the evidence submitted in support thereof and on being *prima facie* satisfied that the amount claimed as refund under sub-rule (1) is due to the applicant in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (6) of section 54, shall make an order in **FORM GST RFD-04,** sanctioning the amount of refund due to the said applicant on a provisional basis within a period not exceeding seven days from the date of the acknowledgement under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (2) of Rule 90.

Provided that the order issued in **FORM GST RFD-04** shall not be required to be revalidated by the proper officer.

(3) The proper officer shall issue a payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05** for the amount sanctioned under sub-rule (2) and the same shall be electronically credited to any of the bank accounts of the applicant mentioned in his registration particulars and as specified in the application for refund on the basis of a consolidated payment advice:

Provided that the [payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05** shall be required to be revalidated where the refund has not been disbursed within the same financial year in which the said payment advice was issued.

(4) The Central Government shall disburse the refund based on the consolidated payment advice issued under sub-rule (3).

Order sanctioning refund [Rule 92]

(1) Where, upon examination of the application, the proper officer is satisfied that a refund under sub-section (5) of section 54 is due and payable to the applicant, he shall make an order in **FORM GST RFD-06** sanctioning the amount of refund to which the applicant is entitled, mentioning therein the amount, if any, refunded to him on a provisional basis under sub-section (6) of section 54, amount adjusted against any outstanding demand under the Act or under any existing law and the balance amount refundable:

(1A) Where, upon examination of the application of refund of any amount paid as tax other than the refund of tax paid on zero-rated supplies or deemed export, the proper officer is satisfied that a refund under sub-section (5) of section 54 of the Act is due and payable to the applicant, he shall make an order in **FORM RFD-06** sanctioning the amount of refund to be paid, in cash, proportionate to the amount debited in cash against the total amount paid for discharging tax liability for the relevant period, mentioning therein the amount adjusted against any outstanding demand under the Act or under any existing law and the balance amount refundable and for the remaining amount which has been debited from the electronic credit ledger for making payment of such tax, the proper officer shall issue **FORM GST PMT-03** recrediting the said amount as Input Tax Credit in electronic credit ledger.

(2) Where the proper officer or the Commissioner is of the opinion that the amount of refund is liable to be withheld under the provisions of sub-section (10) or, as the case may be, sub-section (11) of section 54, he shall pass an order in [Part A] of **FORM GST RFD-07** informing him the reasons for withholding of such refund.

Provided that where the proper officer or the Commissioner is satisfied that the refund is no longer liable to be withheld, he may pass an order for release of withheld refund in Part B of **FORM GST RFD- 07**.

(3) Where the proper officer is satisfied, for reasons to be recorded in writing, that the whole or any part of the amount claimed as refund is not admissible or is not payable to the applicant, he shall issue a notice in **FORM GST RFD-08** to the applicant, requiring him to furnish a reply in **FORM GST RFD-09** within a period of fifteen days of the receipt of such notice and after considering the reply, make an order in **FORM GST RFD-06** sanctioning the amount of refund in whole or part, or rejecting the said refund claim and the said order shall be made available to the applicant electronically and the provisions of sub-rule (1) shall, *mutatis mutandis,* apply to the extent refund is allowed:

Provided that no application for refund shall be rejected without giving the applicant an opportunity of being heard.

(4) Where the proper officer is satisfied that the amount refundable under sub-rule (1) or sub-rule (1A) or sub-rule (2) is payable to the applicant under sub-section (8) of section 54, he shall make an order in **FORM GST RFD-06** and issue a [payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05** for the amount of refund and the same shall be electronically credited to any of the bank accounts of the applicant mentioned in his registration particulars and as specified in the application for refund on the basis of a consolidated payment advice:

Provided that the order issued in **FORM GST RFD-06** shall not be required to be revalidated by the proper officer:

Provided further that the [payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05** shall be required to be revalidated where the refund has not been disbursed within the same financial year in which the said [payment order was issued.

(4A) The Central Government shall disburse the refund based on the consolidated payment advice issued under sub-rule (4).

(5) Where the proper officer is satisfied that the amount refundable under sub-rule (1) [or sub-rule (1A)] or sub-rule (2) is not payable to the applicant under sub-section (8) of section 54, he shall make an order in **FORM GST RFD-06** and issue [a payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05,** for the amount of refund to be credited to the Consumer Welfare Fund.

Rule 93. Credit of the amount of rejected refund claim. — (1) Where any deficiencies have been communicated under sub-rule (3) of Rule 90, the amount debited under sub-rule (3) of Rule 89 shall be re-credited to the electronic credit ledger.

(2) Where any amount claimed as refund is rejected under Rule 92, either fully or partly, the amount debited, to the extent of rejection, shall be re-credited to the electronic credit ledger by an order made in **FORM GST PMT-03.**

Explanation. — For the purposes of this rule, a refund shall be deemed to be rejected, if the appeal is finally rejected or if the claimant gives an undertaking in writing to the proper officer that he shall not file an appeal.

Section 54(5) of CGST Act, 2017 states that if, on receipt of any such application, if the proper officer is satisfied that the whole or part of the amount claimed as refund is refundable, he may make an order accordingly and the amount so determined shall be credited to the Fund referred to in section 57.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (5), the proper officer may, in the case of any claim for refund on account of zero-rated supply of goods or services or both made by registered persons, other than such category of registered persons as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council, refund on a provisional basis, ninety per cent. of the total amount so claimed, excluding the amount of input tax credit provisionally accepted, in such manner and subject to such conditions, limitations and safeguards as may be prescribed and thereafter make an order under sub-section (5) for final settlement of the refund claim after due verification of documents furnished by the applicant.

(7) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (5) within sixty days from the date of receipt of application complete in all respects.

(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (5), the refundable amount shall, instead of being credited to the Fund, be paid to the applicant, if such amount is relatable to –

(a) refund of tax paid on [export] of goods or services or both or on inputs or input services used in making such [exports];

(b) refund of unutilised input tax credit under sub-section (3);

(c) refund of tax paid on a supply which is not provided, either wholly or partially, and for which invoice has not been issued, or where a refund voucher has been issued;

(d) refund of tax in pursuance of section 77;

(e) the tax and interest, if any, or any other amount paid by the applicant, if he had not passed on the incidence of such tax and interest to any other person; or

(f) the tax or interest borne by such other class of applicants as the Government may, on the recommendations of the Council, by notification, specify.

(8A) The Government may disburse the refund of the State tax in such manner as may be prescribed.]

(9) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any judgment, decree, order or direction of the Appellate Tribunal or any court or in any other provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder or in any other law for the time being in force, no refund shall be made except in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (8).

(10) Where any refund is due to a registered person who has defaulted in furnishing any return or who is required to pay any tax, interest or penalty, which has not been stayed by any court, Tribunal or Appellate Authority by the specified date, the proper officer may —

(a) withhold payment of refund due until the said person has furnished the return or paid the tax, interest or penalty, as the case may be;

(b) deduct from the refund due, any tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other amount which the taxable person is liable to pay but which remains unpaid under this Act or under the existing law.

Explanation. — For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression "specified date" shall mean the last date for filing an appeal under this Act.

(11) Where an order giving rise to a refund is the subject matter of an appeal or further proceedings or where any other proceedings under this Act is pending and the Commissioner is of the opinion that grant of such refund is likely to adversely affect the revenue in the said appeal or other proceedings on account of malfeasance or fraud committed, he may, after giving the taxable person an opportunity of being heard, withhold the refund till such time as he may determine.

(12) Where a refund is withheld under sub-section (11), the taxable person shall, notwithstanding anything contained in section 56, be entitled to interest at such rate not exceeding six per cent as may be notified on the recommendations of the Council, if as a result of the appeal or further proceedings he becomes entitled to refund.

(13) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this section, the amount of advance tax deposited by a casual taxable person or a non-resident taxable person under sub-section (2) of section 27, shall not be refunded unless such person has, in respect of the entire period for which the certificate of registration granted to him had remained in force, furnished all the returns required under section 39.

(14) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no refund under sub-section (5) or sub-section (6) shall be paid to an applicant, if the amount is less than one thousand rupees.

(15) Notwithstanding anything contained in this section, no refund of unutilised input tax credit on account of zero rated supply of goods or of integrated tax paid on account of zero rated supply of goods shall be allowed where such zero rated supply of goods is subjected to export duty."

Explanation. — For the purposes of this section, —

(1) "refund" includes refund of tax paid on zero-rated supplies of goods or services or both or on inputs or input services used in making such zero-rated supplies, or refund of tax on the supply of goods regarded as deemed exports, or refund of unutilised input tax credit as provided under sub-section (3).

(2) "relevant date" means —

(a) in the case of goods exported out of India where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of goods themselves or, as the case may be, the inputs or input services used in such goods, —

(i) if the goods are exported by sea or air, the date on which the ship or the aircraft in which such goods are loaded, leaves India; or

(ii) if the goods are exported by land, the date on which such goods pass the frontier; or

(iii) if the goods are exported by post, the date of despatch of goods by the Post Office concerned to a place outside India;

(b) in the case of supply of goods regarded as deemed exports where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of the goods, the date on which the return relating to such deemed exports is furnished;

(ba) in case of zero-rated supply of goods or services or both to a Special Economic Zone developer or a Special Economic Zone unit where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of such supplies themselves, or as the case may be, the inputs or input services used in such supplies, the due date for furnishing of return under section 39 in respect of such supplies;

(c) in the case of services exported out of India where a refund of tax paid is available in respect of services themselves or, as the case may be, the inputs or input services used in such services, the date of —

(i) receipt of payment in convertible foreign exchange [or in Indian rupees wherever permitted by the Reserve Bank of India], where the supply of services had been completed prior to the receipt of such payment; or

(ii) issue of invoice, where payment for the services had been received in advance prior to the date of issue of the invoice;

(d) in case where the tax becomes refundable as a consequence of judgment, decree, order or direction of the Appellate Authority, Appellate Tribunal or any court, the date of communication of such judgment, decree, order or direction;

(e) in the case of refund of unutilised input tax credit under clause (ii) of the first proviso to sub-section (3), the due date for furnishing of return under section 39 for the period in which such claim for refund arises;

(f) in the case where tax is paid provisionally under this Act or the rules made thereunder, the date of adjustment of tax after the final assessment thereof;

(g) in the case of a person, other than the supplier, the date of receipt of goods or services or both by such person; and

(h) in any other case, the date of payment of tax.

Refund in Certain Cases [Section 55]

A specialised agency of the United Nations organisation or any Multilateral Financial Institution and organisation notified under the United Nations (Privileges and Immunities) Act, 1947, Consulate or Embassy of foreign countries or any other person or class of persons, as notified under section 55, entitled to a refund of tax paid by it on inward supplies of goods or services or both, may make an application for such refund, in such FORM and manner as may be prescribed, before the expiry of six months from the last day of the quarter in which such supply was received.

However, vide Notification No. 20/2018-C.T., dated 28-3-2018, the Central Government, has allowed the persons notified under section 55 to file refund application before the expiry of eighteen months from the last date of the quarter in which such supply was received.

Interest on Delayed Refunds [Section 56]

Section 56 of the CGST Act, 2017 states that if any tax ordered to be refunded under section 54 is not refunded within sixty days from the date of receipt of application interest at such rate not exceeding six per cent as may be specified in the notification issued by the Government on the recommendations of the Council shall be payable in respect of such refund from the date immediately after the expiry of sixty days from the date of receipt of application under the said sub-section till the date of refund of such tax.

Where any claim of refund arises from an order passed by an adjudicating authority or Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court which has attained finality and the same is not refunded within sixty days from the date of receipt of application filed consequent to such order, interest at such rate not exceeding nine per cent as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the Council shall be payable in respect of such refund from the date immediately after the expiry of sixty days from the date of receipt of application till the date of refund.

Rule 94 — Where any interest is due and payable to the applicant under section 56, the proper officer shall make an order along with a [payment order] in **FORM GST RFD-05,** specifying therein the amount of refund which is delayed, the period of delay for which interest is payable and the amount of interest payable, and such amount of interest shall be electronically credited to any of the bank accounts of the applicant mentioned in his registration particulars and as specified in the application for refund.

The following periods shall not be included in the period of delay under sub-rule (1)

(a) any period of time beyond fifteen days of receipt of notice in FORM GST RFD-08 under sub-rule (3) of rule 92, that the applicant takes to-

(i) furnish a reply in FORM GST RFD-09, or

(ii) submit additional documents or reply; and

(b) any period of time taken either by the applicant for furnishing the correct details of the bank account to which the refund is to be credited or for validating the details of the bank account so furnished, where the amount of refund sanctioned could not be credited to the bank account furnished by the applicant.

Refund Amount

Formula to claim refund of credit in case of zero rated supplies:

Refund Amount = (Turnover of zero-rated supply of goods + Turnover of zero-rated supply of services) x Net ITC ÷ Adjusted Total Turnover

Where, -

(A) "Refund amount" means the maximum refund that is admissible;

(B) "Net ITC" means input tax credit availed on inputs and input services during the relevant period other than the input tax credit availed for which refund is claimed under sub-rules (4A) or (4B) or both;

(C) Turnover of zero-rated supply of goods" means the value of zero-rated supply of goods made during the relevant period without payment of tax under bond or letter of undertaking or the value which is 1.5 times the value of like goods domestically supplied by the same or, similarly placed, supplier, as declared by the supplier, whichever is less, other than the turnover of supplies in respect of which refund is claimed under sub-rules (4A) or (4B) or both;

(D) "Turnover of zero-rated supply of services" means the value of zero-rated supply of services made without payment of tax under bond or letter of undertaking, calculated in the following manner, namely:-

Zero-rated supply of services is the aggregate of the payments received during the relevant period for zero-rated supply of services and zero-rated supply of services where supply has been completed for which payment had been received in advance in any period prior to the relevant period reduced by advances received for zero-rated supply of services for which the supply of services has not been completed during the relevant period;

(E) "Adjusted Total Turnover" means the sum total of the value of –

(a) the turnover in a State or a Union territory, as defined under clause (112) of section 2, excluding the turnover of services; and

(b) the turnover of zero-rated supply of services determined in terms of clause (D) above and non-zero-rated supply of services, excluding -

(i) the value of exempt supplies other than zero-rated supplies; and

(ii) the turnover of supplies in respect of which refund is claimed under sub-rule (4A) or sub-rule (4B) or both, if any, during the relevant period.

(F) "Relevant period" means the period for which the claim has been filed.

Explanation. - For the purposes of this sub-rule, the value of goods exported out of India shall be taken as -

(i) the Free on Board (FOB) value declared in the Shipping Bill or Bill of Export form, as the case may be, as per the Shipping Bill and Bill of Export (Forms) Regulations, 2017; or

(ii) the value declared in tax invoice or bill of supply,

whichever is less.

Formula to claim refund of credit in case of inverted rate structure:

Maximum Refund Amount = **{(Turnover of inverted rated supply of goods and services) x Net ITC ÷ Adjusted Total Turnover} - "{tax payable on such inverted rated supply of goods and services x (Net ITC ÷ ITC availed on inputs and input services)}.**

Explanation: - For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expressions -

(a) Net ITC shall mean input tax credit availed on inputs during the relevant period other than the input tax credit availed for which refund is claimed under sub-rules (4A) or (4B) or both; and

(b) "Adjusted Total turnover" and "relevant period" shall have the same meaning as assigned to them in sub-rule (4).

GST PRACTITIONERS

Goods and Services Tax Practitioner (GSTP) is a person recognized and authorized under section 48 of CGST Act, 2017 to act as GST Professional. GSTP is authorized to provide prescribed services to GST Registered persons. Concept of GSTP ensures smooth implementation of GST in true letter and spirit.



Statutory provisions: The relevant provisions of the CGST Act, 2017 are as under:

The definition of GST Practitioner is provided under Section 2(55) of CGST Act, 2017. It states that "Goods and

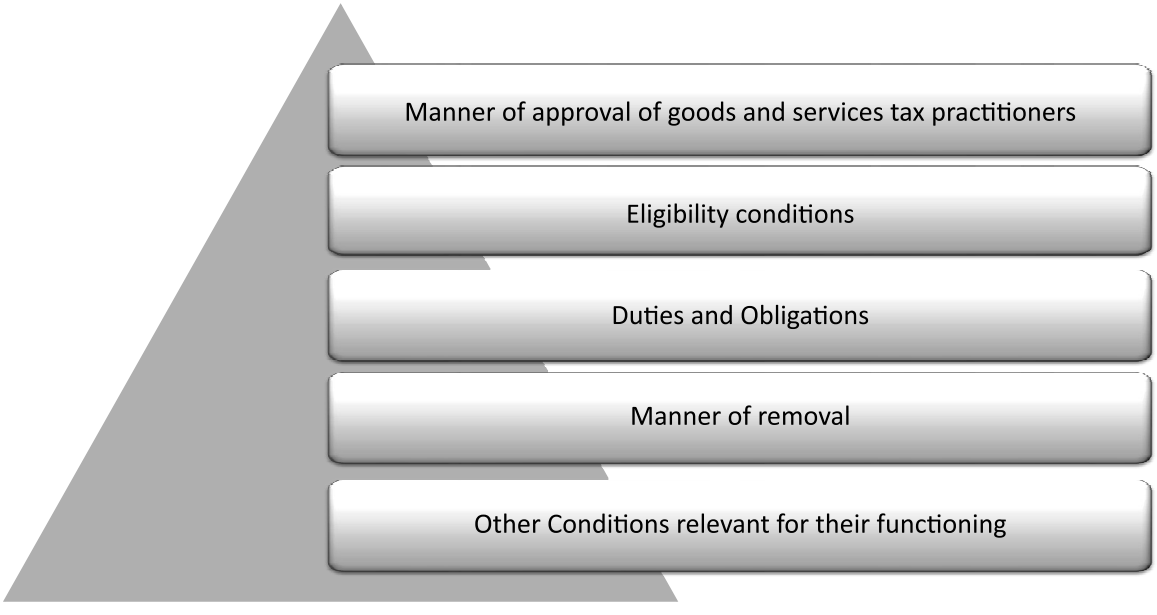
Services Tax Practitioner" means any person who has been approved under section 48 to the act as such practitioner.

Section 48:

(1) The manner of approval of goods and services tax practitioners, their eligibility conditions, duties and obligations, manner of removal and other conditions relevant for their functioning shall be such as may be prescribed.

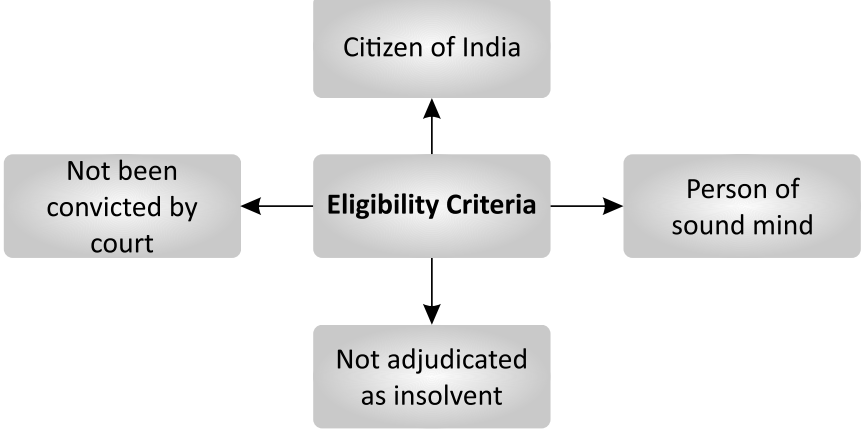
(2) A registered person may authorise an approved goods and services tax practitioner to furnish the details of outward supplies under section 37, and the return under section 39 or section 44 or section 45 and to perform such other functions in such manner as may be prescribed.

(3) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (2), the responsibility for correctness of any particulars furnished in the return or other details filed by the goods and services tax practitioners shall continue to rest with the registered person on whose behalf such return and details are furnished.



Eligibility Criteria for becoming GST Practitioner

Any person can apply for registration as a GST Practitioner under Rule 83(1) of CGST Act, 2017, if he qualifies as per following criteria:



RELEVANT RULES OF CGST RULES, 2017

Rule 83. Provisions relating to a goods and services tax practitioner

(1) An application in **FORM GST PCT-01** may be made electronically through the common portal, i.e., *www.gst.gov.in* either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner for enrolment as goods and services tax practitioner by any person who,

(i) is a citizen of India;

(ii) is a person of sound mind;

(iii) is not adjudicated as insolvent;

(iv) has not been convicted by a competent court;

and satisfies any of the following conditions, namely:-

(a) that he is a retired officer of the Commercial Tax Department of any State Government or of the Central Board of Indirect taxes and Customs, Department of Revenue, Government of India, who, during his service under the Government, had worked in a post not lower than the rank of a Group-B gazetted officer for a period of not less than two years; or

(b) that he has enrolled as a sales tax practitioner or tax return preparer under the existing law for a period of not less than five years;

(c) he has passed,

(i) a graduate or postgraduate degree or its equivalent examination having a degree in Commerce, Law, Banking including Higher Auditing, or Business Administration or Business Management from any Indian University established by any law for the time being in force; or

(ii) a degree examination of any Foreign University recognised by any Indian University as equivalent to the degree examination mentioned in sub-clause (i); or

(iii) any other examination notified by the Government, on the recommendation of the Council, for this purpose; or

(iv) has passed any of the following examinations, namely:-

(a) final examination of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India; or

(b) final examination of the Institute of Cost Accountants of India; or

(c) final examination of the Institute of Company Secretaries of India.

(2) On receipt of the application referred to in sub-rule (1), the officer authorised in this behalf shall, after making such enquiry as he considers necessary, either enroll the applicant as a goods and services tax practitioner and issue a certificate to that effect in **FORM GST PCT-02** or reject his application where it is found that the applicant is not qualified to be enrolled as a goods and services tax practitioner.

[*Note: For details, students can refer Circular No 9/9/2017 dated 18th October 2017 https://www.cbic.gov.in/ resources//htdocs-cbec/gst/circularno-9-gst.pdf*]

(3) The enrolment made under sub-rule (2) shall be valid until it is cancelled:

Provided that no person enrolled as a goods and services tax practitioner shall be eligible to remain enrolled unless he passes such examination conducted at such periods and by such authority as may be notified by the Commissioner on the recommendations of the Council:

Provided further that no person to whom the provisions of clause (b) of sub-rule (1) apply shall be eligible to remain enrolled unless he passes the said examination within a period of thirty months from the appointed date.

(4) If any goods and services tax practitioner is found guilty of misconduct in connection with any proceedings under the act, the authorised officer may, after giving him a notice to show cause in **FORM GST PCT-03** for such misconduct and after giving him a reasonable opportunity of being heard, by order in **FORM GST PCT- 04** direct that he shall henceforth be disqualified under section 48 to function as a goods and services tax practitioner.

(5) Any person against whom an order under sub-rule (4) is made may, within thirty days from the date of issue of such order, appeal to the Commissioner against such order.

(6) Any registered person may, at his option, authorise a goods and services tax practitioner on the common portal in **FORM GST PCT-05** or, at any time, withdraw such authorisation in **FORM GST PCT-05** and the goods and services tax practitioners authorised shall be allowed to undertake such tasks as indicated in the said authorization during the period of authorisation.

(7) Where a statement required to be furnished by a registered person has been furnished by the goods and services tax practitioner authorised by him, a confirmation shall be sought from the registered person over email or SMS and the statement furnished by the goods and services tax practitioner shall be made available to the registered person on the common portal.

Provided that where the registered person fails to respond to the request for confirmation till the last date of furnishing of such statement, it shall be deemed that he has confirmed the statement furnished by the goods and services tax practitioner.

(8) A goods and services tax practitioner can undertake any or all of the following activities on behalf of a registered person, if so authorised by him-

(a) furnish the details of outward supplies

(b) furnish monthly, quarterly, annual or final return;

(c) make deposit for credit into the electronic cash ledger;

(d) file a claim for refund;

(e) file an application for amendment or cancellation of registration;

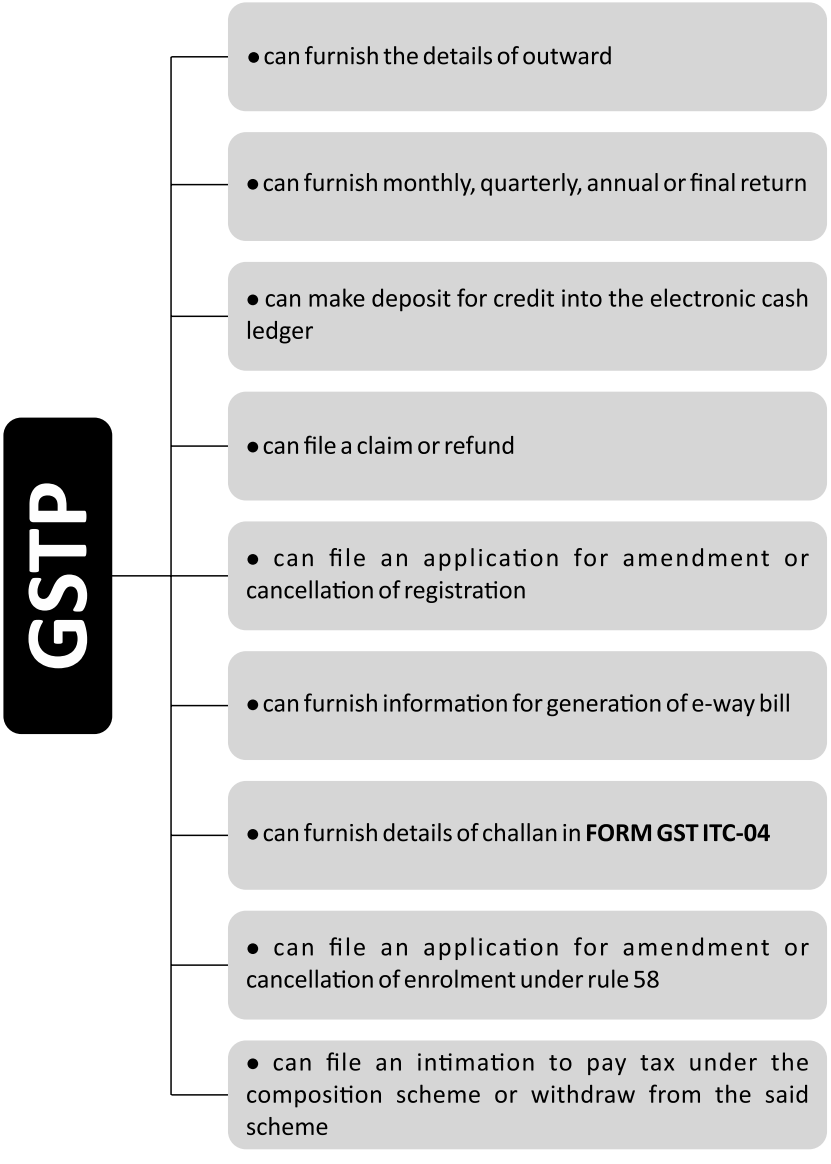
(f) furnish information for generation of e-way bill;

(g) furnish details of challan in FORM GST ITC-04;

(h) file an application for amendment or cancellation of enrolment under rule 58; and

(i) file an intimation to pay tax under the composition scheme or withdraw from the said scheme:

Provided that where any application relating to a claim for refund or an application for amendment or cancellation of registration or where an intimation to pay tax under composition scheme or to withdraw from such scheme has been submitted by the goods and services tax practitioner authorised by the registered person, a confirmation shall be sought from the registered person and the application submitted by the said practitioner shall be made available to the registered person on the common portal and such application shall not be proceeded with further until the registered person gives his consent to the same.



(9) Any registered person opting to furnish his return through a goods and services tax practitioner shall-

(a) give his consent in **FORM GST PCT-05** to any goods and services tax practitioner to prepare and furnish his return; and

(b) before confirming submission of any statement prepared by the goods and services tax practitioner, ensure that the facts mentioned in the return are true and correct.

(10) The goods and services tax practitioner shall-

(a) prepare the statements with due diligence; and

(b) affix his digital signature on the statements prepared by him or electronically verify using his credentials.

(11) A goods and services tax practitioner enrolled in any other State or Union territory shall be treated as enrolled in the State or Union territory for the purposes specified in sub-rule (8).

EXAMINATION OF GST PRACTITIONERS

Rule 83A. Examination of Goods and Services Tax Practitioners-

(1) Every person referred to in clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of Rule 83 and who is enrolled as a goods and services tax practitioner under sub-rule (2) of the said rule, shall pass an examination as per sub-rule (3) of the said rule.

(2) The National Academy of Customs, Indirect Taxes and Narcotics ("NACIN") shall conduct the examination.

[*Note: For details students can visit www.nacin.gov.in and know more about NACIN and latest updates on Examination]*

(3) The examination shall be conducted twice in a year as per the schedule of the examination published by NACIN every year on the official websites of the Board, NACIN, common portal, GST Council Secretariat and in the leading English and regional newspapers.

(4) Registration for the examination and payment of fee.

(i) A person who is required to pass the examination shall register online on a website specified by NACIN.

(ii) A person who registers for the examination shall pay examination fee as specified by NACIN, and the amount for the same and the manner of its payment shall be specified by NACIN on the official websites of the Board, NACIN and common portal.

(5) Examination centers- The examination shall be held across India at the designated centers. The candidate shall be given an option to choose from the list of centers as provided by NACIN at the time of registration.

(6) Period for passing the examination and number of attempts allowed.

(i) Every person referred to in clause (b) of sub-rule (1) of Rule 83 and who is enrolled as a goods and services tax practitioner under sub-rule (2) of the said rule is required to pass the examination within the period as specified in the other sub-rule (3) of the said rule.

(ii) A person required to pass the examination may avail of any number of attempts but these attempts shall be within the period as specified in clause (i).

(iii) A person shall register and pay the requisite fee every time he intends to appear at the examination.

(iv) In case the goods and services tax practitioner having applied for appearing in the examination is prevented from availing one or more attempts due to unforeseen circumstances such as critical illness, accident or natural calamity, he may make a request in writing to the jurisdictional Commissioner for granting him one additional attempt to pass the examination, within thirty days of conduct of the said examination. NACIN may consider such requests on merits based on recommendations of the jurisdictional Commissioner.

(7) Nature of examination -The examination shall be a Computer Based Test. It shall have one question paper consisting of Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs). A person shall be required to secure fifty per cent. of the total marks.

(8) Guidelines for the candidates. –

(i) The National Academy of Customs, Indirect Taxes and Narcotics (NACIN) shall issue examination

guidelines covering issues such as procedure of registration, payment of fee, nature of identity documents, provision of admit card, manner of reporting at the examination center, prohibition on possession of certain items in the examination center, procedure of making representation and the manner of its disposal.

(ii) Any person who is or has been found to be indulging in unfair means or practices shall be dealt in accordance with the provisions of sub-rule (10). An illustrative list of use of unfair means or practices by a person is as under:

(a) obtaining support for his candidature by any means;

(b) impersonating;

(c) submitting fabricated documents;

(d) resorting to any unfair means or practices in connection with the examination or in connection with the result of the examination;

(e) found in possession of any paper, book, note or any other material, the use of which is not permitted in the examination center;

(f) communicating with others or exchanging calculators, chits, papers etc. (on which something is written);

(g) misbehaving in the examination center in any manner;

(h) tampering with the hardware and/or software deployed; and

(i) attempting to commit or, as the case may be, to abet in the commission of all or any of the Acts specified in the foregoing clauses.

(9) Disqualification of person using unfair means or practice- If any person is or has been found to be indulging in use of unfair means or practices, NACIN may, after considering his representation, if any, declare him disqualified for the examination.

(10) Declaration of result- NACIN shall declare the results within one month of the conduct of examination on the official websites of the Board, NACIN, GST Council Secretariat, common portal and State Tax Department of the respective States or Union territories, if any. The results shall also be communicated to the applicants by e-mail and/or by post.

(11) Handling representations- A person not satisfied with his result may represent in writing, clearly specifying the reasons therein to NACIN or the jurisdictional Commissioner as per the procedure established by NACIN on the official websites of the Board, NACIN and common portal.

(12) Power to relax- Where the Board or State Tax Commissioner is of the opinion that it is necessary or expedient to do so, it may, on the recommendations of the Council, relax any of the provisions of this rule with respect to any class or category of persons.

Explanation:- For the purposes of this sub-rule, the expressions –

(a) "jurisdictional Commissioner" means the Commissioner having jurisdiction over the place declared as address in the application for enrolment as the GST Practitioner in FORM GST PCT-1. It shall refer to the Commissioner of Central tax if the enrolling authority in FORM GST PCT-1 has been selected as Centre, or the Commissioner of State Tax if the enrolling authority in FORM GST PCT1 has been selected as State;

(b) NACIN means as notified by notification No. 24/2018-Central tax, dated 28.05.2018.

Rule 83B. Surrender of enrolment of Goods and Services Tax Practitioner. - (1) A goods and services tax practitioner seeking to surrender his enrolment shall electronically submit an application in **FORM GST PCT-06,** at the common portal, either directly or through a facilitation centre notified by the Commissioner.

(2) The Commissioner, or an officer authorised by him, may after causing such enquiry as deemed fit and by order in **FORM GST PCT-07**, cancel the enrolment of such practitioner.

Rule 84. Conditions for purposes of appearance- (1) No person shall be eligible to attend before any authority as a goods and services tax practitioner in connection with any proceedings under the act on behalf of any registered or un-registered person unless he has been enrolled under Rule 83.

(2) A goods and services tax practitioner attending on behalf of a registered or an unregistered person in any proceedings under the act before any authority shall produce before such authority, if required, a copy of the authorisation given by such person in **FORM GST PCT-05.**

Prescribed forms for GST practitioner

Form GST PCT-01	**Application for enrolment as GST practitioner**
Form GST PCT-02	**enrolment certificate for GST practitioner**
Form GST PCT-03	**Show cause notice for disqualification**
Form GST PCT-04	**Order for disqualification to function as GST practitioner**
Form GST PCT-05	**Authorization / Withdrawal of authorization to GST practitioner**

Vide Notification No 02/2026 dated May 07 ,2026 sub-section (1A) of section 101A of the Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 (12 of 2017) (hereinafter referred to as the said Act),empowered the Principal Bench of the Appellate Tribunal, New Delhi constituted under sub-section (3) of section 109 of the said Act, to hear appeals made under section 101B of the said Act. This notification came into effect from April 01, 2026

ASSESSMENT

Chapter XII of the CGST Act, 2017 deals with the assessment (Section 59 to 64).

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

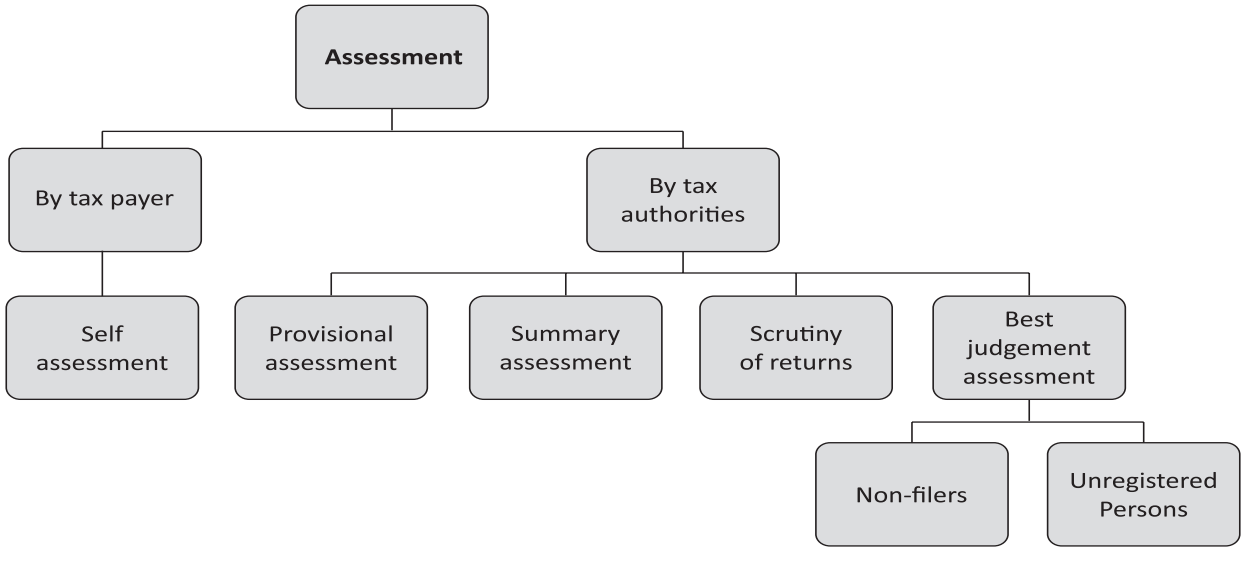
Central Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 59	Self-Assessment
Section 60	Provisional Assessment
Section 61	Scrutiny of Returns
Section 62	Assessment of non-filers of returns
Section 63	Assessment of unregistered persons
Section 64	Summary assessment in certain special cases

ASSESSMENT

According to **Section 2(11)** of the CGST Act, 2017 "assessment" means determination of tax liability under this Act and includes self-assessment, re-assessment, provisional assessment, summary assessment and best judgment assessment.

In short, the assessment under GST means the determination of tax liability. It has been further categorized as below:



Self-Assessment

Section 59 of the CGST Act, 2017 states that every registered person shall self assess the taxes payable under this Act and furnish a return for each tax period as specified under section 39.

Thus, GST has continued with the legacy of tax philosophy of self-assessment where trust is placed on the assessee to determine its tax liability on its own volition and file its returns.

Provisional Assessment

Section 60 of the CGST Act, 2017 provides that:

1. Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2), where the taxable person is unable to determine the value of goods or services or both or determine the rate of tax applicable thereto, he may request the proper officer in writing giving reasons for payment of tax on a provisional basis and the proper officer shall pass an order, within a period not later than ninety days from the date of receipt of such request, allowing payment of tax on provisional basis at such rate or on such value as may be specified by him.
2. The payment of tax on provisional basis may be allowed, if the taxable person executes a bond in such FORM as may be prescribed, and with such surety or security as the proper officer may deem fit, binding the taxable person for payment of the difference between the amount of tax as may be finally assessed and the amount of tax provisionally assessed.
3. The proper officer shall, within a period not exceeding six months from the date of the communication of the order issued under sub-section (1), pass the final assessment order after taking into account such information as may be required for finalizing the assessment:

   Provided that the period specified in this sub-section may, on sufficient cause being shown and for reasons to be recorded in writing, be extended by the Joint Commissioner or Additional Commissioner for a further period not exceeding six months and by the Commissioner for such further period not exceeding four years.
4. The registered person shall be liable to pay interest on any tax payable on the supply of goods or services or both under provisional assessment but not paid on the due date specified under sub-section (7) of section 39 or the rules made thereunder, at the rate specified under sub-section (1) of section 50, from the first day after the due date of payment of tax in respect of the said supply of goods or services or both till the date of actual Consumer payment, whether such amount is paid before or after the issuance of order for final assessment.
5. Where the registered person is entitled to a refund consequent to the order of final assessment under sub-section (3), subject to the provisions of sub-section (8) of section 54, interest shall be paid on such refund as provided in section 56.

Rule 98 of CGST Rules provides that:

1. Every registered person requesting for payment of tax on a provisional basis in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (1) of section 60 shall furnish an application along with the documents in support of his request, electronically in **FORM GST ASMT-01** on the common portal, either directly or through a Facilitation Centre notified by the Commissioner.
2. The proper officer may, on receipt of the application under sub-rule (1), issue a notice in **FORM GST ASMT-02** requiring the registered person to furnish additional information or documents in support of his request and the applicant shall file a reply to the notice in **FORM GST ASMT-03**, and may appear in person before the said officer if he so desires.
3. The proper officer shall issue an order in **FORM GST ASMT-04** allowing the payment of tax on a provisional basis indicating the value or the rate or both on the basis of which the assessment is to be allowed on a provisional basis and the amount for which the bond is to be executed and security to be furnished **not exceeding twenty-five per cent** of the amount covered under the bond.

4. The registered person shall execute a bond in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 60 in **FORM GST ASMT-05** along with a security in the FORM of a bank guarantee for an amount as determined under sub-rule (3):

   Provided that a bond furnished to the proper officer under the State Goods and Services Tax Act or Integrated Goods and Services Tax Act, 2017 shall be deemed to be a bond furnished under the provisions of the Act and the rules made thereunder.

   Explanation- For the purposes of this rule, the expression amount shall include the amount of integrated tax, Central tax, State tax or Union territory tax and cess payable in respect of the transaction.

5. The Proper Officer shall issue a notice in **FORM GST ASMT-06**, calling for information and records required for finalization of assessment under sub-section (3) of section 60 and shall issue a final assessment order, specifying the amount payable by the registered person or the amount refundable, if any, in **FORM GST ASMT-07.**

6. The applicant may file an application in **FORM GST ASMT-08** for the release of the security furnished under sub-rule (4) after issue of the order under sub-rule (5).

7. The proper officer shall release the security furnished under sub-rule (4), after ensuring that the applicant has paid the amount specified in sub-rule (5) and issue an order in **FORM GST ASMT-09** within a period of seven working days from the date of the receipt of the application under sub-rule (6).

Analysis

Thus, the aforesaid provisions relating to provisional assessment gives an opportunity to the registered person to determine its tax liability on provisional basis without attracting penal provisions under the Act. It requires prior permission from the proper officer and he is required furnish bond or such security as the proper offer seeks to secure the interest of revenue. The proper officer is, however, mandated to finalize the assessment within the prescribed timelines.

Scrutiny Assessment

As such, the registered person is entitled to determine its tax liability on its own, GST officer is however empowered to scrutinize the return to verify its correctness. The officer will ask for explanations on any discrepancies noticed in the returns.

Section 61 of the CGST Act, 2017 provides that:

1. The proper officer may scrutinize the return and related particulars furnished by the registered person to verify the correctness of the return and inform him of the discrepancies noticed, if any, in such manner as may be prescribed and seek his explanation thereto.

2. In case the explanation is found acceptable, the registered person shall be informed accordingly and no further action shall be taken in this regard.

3. In case no satisfactory explanation is furnished within a period of thirty days of being informed by the proper officer or such further period as may be permitted by him or where the registered person, after accepting the discrepancies, fails to take the corrective measure in his return for the month in which the discrepancy is accepted, the proper officer may initiate appropriate action including those under section 65 or section 66 or section 67, or proceed to determine the tax and other dues under section 73 or section 74.

Scrutiny of Returns

Rule 99 of the CGST Rules provides that:

1. Where any return furnished by a registered person is selected for scrutiny, the proper officer shall scrutinize the same in accordance with the provisions of section 61 with reference to the information available with him, and in case of any discrepancy, he shall issue a notice to the said person in **FORM GST ASMT-10**, informing him of such discrepancy and seeking his explanation thereto within such time, not exceeding thirty days from the date of service of the notice or such further period as may be permitted by him and also, where possible, quantifying the amount of tax, interest and any other amount payable in relation to such discrepancy.
2. The registered person may accept the discrepancy mentioned in the notice issued under sub- rule (1), and pay the tax, interest and any other amount arising from such discrepancy and inform the same or furnish an explanation for the discrepancy in **FORM GST ASMT-11** to the proper officer.
3. Where the explanation furnished by the registered person or the information submitted under sub-rule (2) is found to be acceptable, the proper officer shall inform him accordingly in **FORM GST ASMT-12.**

Summary assessment in Certain Special Cases

Section 64 of the CGST Act, 2017 provides that:

1. The proper officer may, on any evidence showing a tax liability of a person coming to his notice, with the previous permission of Additional Commissioner or Joint Commissioner, proceed to assess the tax liability of such person to protect the interest of revenue and issue an assessment order, if he has sufficient grounds to believe that any delay in doing so may adversely affect the interest of revenue:

   Provided that where the taxable person to whom the liability pertains is not ascertainable and such liability pertains to supply of goods, the person in charge of such goods shall be deemed to be the taxable person liable to be assessed and liable to pay tax and any other amount due under this section.

   Rule 100 (3). The order of assessment under sub-section (1) of section 64 shall be issued in **FORM GST ASMT-16** and a summary of the order shall be uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-07.**

2. On an application made by the taxable person within thirty days from the date of receipt of order passed under sub-section (1) or on his own motion, if the Additional Commissioner or Joint Commissioner considers that such order is erroneous, he may withdraw such order and follow the procedure laid down in section 73 or section 74 or Section 74A.

   Rule 100 (4). The person referred to in sub-section (2) of section 64 may file an application for withdrawal of the assessment order in **FORM GST ASMT-17.**

   Rule 100 (5). The order of withdrawal or, as the case may be, rejection of the application under sub-section (2) of section 64 shall be issued in **FORM GST ASMT-18**.

Best Judgement Assessment

(i) Assessment of non-filers of returns

Section 62 of the CGST Act, 2017 provides that:

1. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 73 or section 74 or section 74A, where a registered person fails to furnish the return under section 39 or section 45, even after the service of a notice under section 46, the proper officer may proceed to assess the tax liability of the said person to the best of his judgement taking into account all the relevant material which is available or which he has gathered and issue an assessment order within a period of five years from the date specified under section 44 for furnishing of the annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid relates.

> **Rule 100.** Assessment in certain cases – (1) The order of assessment made under sub-section (1) of section 62 shall be issued in **FORM GST ASMT-13** and a summary thereof shall be uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-07**.

2. Where the registered person furnishes a valid return within sixty days of the service of the assessment order under sub-section (1), the said assessment order shall be deemed to have been withdrawn but the liability for payment of interest under sub-section (1) of section 50 or for payment of late fee under section 47 shall continue.

   Provided that where the registered person fails to furnish a valid return within sixty days of the service of the assessment order under sub-section (1), he may furnish the same within a further period of sixty days on payment of an additional late fee of one hundred rupees for each day of delay beyond sixty days of the service of the said assessment order and in case he furnishes valid return within such extended period, the said assessment order shall be deemed to have been withdrawn, but the liability to pay interest under sub-section (1) of section 50 or to pay late fee under section 47 shall continue.

> **Rule 100.** (2) The proper officer shall issue a notice to a taxable person in accordance with the provisions of section 63 in **FORM GST ASMT-14** containing the grounds on which the assessment is proposed to be made on best judgment basis and shall also serve a summary thereof electronically in **FORM GST DRC-01**, and after allowing a time of fifteen days to such person to furnish his reply, if any, pass an order in **FORM GST ASMT-15** and summary thereof shall be uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-07**.

Standard Operating Procedure to be followed in case of non-filers of returns

[Circular No. 129/48/2019-GST, dated 24-12-2019]

Section 46 of the CGST Act read with rule 68 of the Central Goods and Services Tax Rules, 2017 requires issuance of a notice in FORM GSTR-3A to a registered person who fails to furnish return under section 39 or section 44 or section 45 (hereinafter referred to as the "defaulter") requiring him to furnish such return within fifteen days. Further section 62 provides for assessment of non- filers of return of registered persons who fails to furnish return under section 39 or section 45 even after service of notice under section 46. **FORM GSTR-3A** provides as under:

"Notice to return defaulter u/s 46 for not filing return

Tax Period - Type of Return -

Being a registered taxpayer, you are required to furnish return for the supplies made or received and to discharge resultant tax liability for the aforesaid tax period by due date. It has been noticed that you have not filed the said return till date.

1. *You are, therefore, requested to furnish the said return within 15 days failing which the tax liability may be assessed under section 62 of the Act, based on the relevant material available with this office. Please note that in addition to tax so assessed, you will also be liable to pay interest and penalty as per provisions of the Act.*
2. *Please note that no further communication will be issued for assessing the liability.*
3. *The notice shall be deemed to have been withdrawn in case the return referred above, is filed by you before issue of the assessment order."*

   As such, no separate notice is required to be issued for best judgment assessment under section 62 and in case of failure to file return **within 15 days** of issuance of **FORM GSTR-3A**, the best judgment assessment in **FORM ASMT-13** can be issued without any further communication.

4. Following guidelines are hereby prescribed to ensure uniformity in the implementation of the provisions of law across the field formations:

   (i) Preferably, a system generated message would be sent to all the registered persons **3 days before the due date** to nudge them about filing of the return for the tax period by the due date;

   (ii) Once the due date for furnishing the return under section 39 is over, a system generated mail/ message would be sent to all the defaulters immediately after the due date to the effect that the said registered person has not furnished his return for the said tax period; the said mail/ message is to be sent to the authorized signatory as well as the proprietor/partner/director/ karta, etc;

   (iii) Five days after the due date of furnishing the return, a notice in **FORM GSTR-3A** (under section 46 of the CGST Act read with rule 68 of the CGST Rules) shall be issued electronically to such registered person who fails to furnish return under section 39, requiring him to furnish such return within fifteen days;

   (iv) In case the said return is still not filed by the defaulter **within 15 days** of the said notice, the proper officer may proceed to assess the tax liability of the said person under section 62 of the CGST Act, 2017, to the best of his judgement taking into account all the relevant material which is available or which he has gathered and would issue order under Rule 100 of the CGST Rules in **FORM GST ASMT-13**. The proper officer would then be required to upload the summary thereof in **FORM GST DRC-07**;

   (v) For the purpose of assessment of tax liability under section 62 of the CGST Act, the proper officer may take into account the details of outward supplies available in the statement furnished under section 37 (**FORM GSTR-1**), details of supplies auto populated in **FORM GSTR-2A**, information available from e-way bills, or any other information available from any other source, including from inspection under section 71;

   (vi) In case the defaulter furnishes a valid return within thirty days of the service of assessment order in **FORM GST ASMT-13**, the said assessment order shall be deemed to have been withdrawn in terms of provision of sub-section (2) of section 62 of the CGST Act, 2017. However, if the said return remains unfurnished within the statutory period of 30 days from issuance of order in **FORM ASMT-13**, then proper officer may initiate proceedings under section 78 and recovery under section 79 of the CGST Act, 2017;

5. Above general guidelines may be followed by the proper officer in case of non-furnishing of return. In deserving cases, based on the facts of the case, the Commissioner may resort to provisional

attachment to protect revenue under section 83 of the CGST Act, 2017 before issuance of **FORM GST ASMT-13**.

6. Further, the proper officer would initiate action under sub-section (2) of section 29 of the CGST Act, 2017 for cancellation of registration in cases where the return has not been furnished for the period specified in section 29.

(ii) Assessment of Unregistered Persons

Section 63 of the CGST Act, 2017 provides notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in section 73 or section 74 or Section 74A, where a taxable person fails to obtain registration even though liable to do so or whose registration has been cancelled under sub-section (2) of section 29 but who was liable to pay tax, the proper officer may proceed to assess the tax liability of such taxable person to the best of his judgment for the relevant tax periods and issue an assessment order within a period of five years from the date specified under section 44 for furnishing of the annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid relates:

Provided that no such assessment order shall be passed without giving the person an opportunity of being heard.

Assessment in Certain Cases: **Rule 100(2)** of the CGST Rules provides that the proper officer shall issue a notice to a taxable person in accordance with the provisions of section 63 in **FORM GST ASMT-14** containing the grounds on which the assessment is proposed to be made on best judgment basis and shall also serve a summary thereof electronically in **FORM GST DRC-01** , and after allowing a time of fifteen days to such person to furnish his reply, if any, pass an order in **FORM GST ASMT-15** and summary thereof shall be uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-07**.

DEMAND AND RECOVERY CGST ACT, CHAPTER XV

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

Central Goods and Services Act, 2017

Section	*Deals with*
Section 50	Interest on delayed payment of tax
Section 73	Determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24 not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason other than fraud or any willful misstatement or suppression of facts
Section 74	Determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24 not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud or any willful misstatement or suppression of facts
Section 74A	Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason pertaining to Financial Year 2024-25 onwards
Section 75	General provisions relating to determination of tax
Section 76	Tax Collected but not paid to Government
Section 77	Tax wrongfully collected and paid to Central Government or State Government
Section 78	Initiation of Recovery Proceedings
Section 79	Recovery of Tax
Section 80	Payment of Tax and other amount in instalments
Section 81	Transfer of Property to be void in Certain Cases
Section 82	Tax to be first Charge on Property
Section 83	Provisional Attachment to Protect Revenue in Certain Cases
Section 84	Continuation and Validation of Certain Recovery Proceedings
Section 122	Penalty for Certain Offences
Section 125	General Penalty
Section 129	Detention, Seizure and Release of Goods and Conveyances in Transit
Section 130	Confiscation of Goods or Conveyances and Levy of Penalty
Section 132	Punishment for Certain Offences

CGST Rules, Chapter XVIII

Rules	*Provisions*
142	Notice and Order for Demand of Amounts Payable under the Act
142A	Recovery of Dues under Existing Laws
143	Recovery by Deduction from any Money Owed
144	Recovery by Sale of Goods under the Control of Proper Officer
145	Recovery from a Third Person
146	Recovery through Execution of a Decree, etc.
147	Recovery by Sale of Movable or Immovable Property
148	Prohibition against Bidding or Purchase by Officer
149	Prohibition against Sale on Holidays
150	Assistance by Police
151	Attachments of Debts and Shares, etc.
152	Attachment of Property in Custody of Courts or Public Officer
153	Attachment of Interest in Partnership
154	Disposal of Proceeds of Sale of Goods and Movable or Immovable Property
155	Recovery through Land Revenue Authority
156	Recovery through Court
157	Recovery through Surety
158	Payment of Tax and Other Amounts in Instalments
159	Provisional Attachment of Property
160	Recovery from Company in Liquidation
161	Continuation of Certain Recovery Proceedings

Relevant definitions for the purpose of this Chapter:

Section	*Defines*
2(4)	Adjudicating Authority
2(8)	Appellate Authority
2(9)	Appellate Tribunal
2(17)	Business

2(24)	Commissioner
2(73)	Market Value
2(84)	Person
2(91)	Proper officer

Demand and Recovery FORMs prescribed:

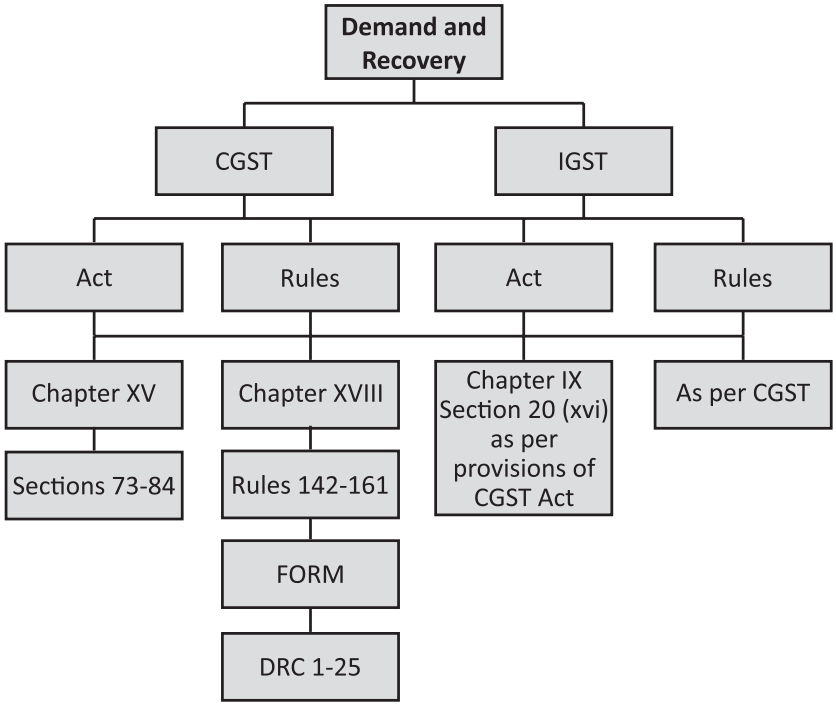
Forms	*Deals with*
GST DRC 01A	Communication of the details of tax, interest or penalty ascertained by the proper officer in Part A and response thereto by the assessee in Part B
GST DRC 01	Summary of Show Cause Notice
GST DRC 02	Summary of Statement
GST DRC 03	Intimation of payment made voluntarily or made against the Show Cause Notice (SCN) or statement
GST DRC 04	Acknowledgement of acceptance of payment made voluntarily
GST DRC 05	Intimation of Conclusion of Proceedings
GST DRC 06	Reply to the Show Cause Notice
GST DRC 07	Summary of the Order
GST DRC 08	Summary of rectification or withdrawal of the Order
GST DRC 07A	Summary of Order issued under existing Laws
GST DRC 08A	Summary of Rectification, Modification or Quashing of Order issued under existing Laws
GST DRC-09	Order for recovery through specified officer under section 79
GST DRC-10	Notice for Auction of Goods under section 79 (1) (b) of the Act
GST DRC-11	Notice to Successful Bidder
GST DRC-12	Sale Certificate
GST DRC-13	Notice to a third person under section 79(1) (c)
GST DRC-14	Certificate of Payment to a Third Person
GST DRC-15	Application before the civil court requesting execution for a decree
GST DRC-16	Notice for attachment and sale of Immovable/Movable Goods/Shares under section 79
GST DRC-17	Notice for Auction of Immovable/Movable Property under section 79(1) (d)
GST DRC-18	Certificate action under clause (e) of sub-section (1) section 79
GST DRC-19	Application to the Magistrate for Recovery as Fine
GST DRC-20	Application for Deferred Payment/ Payment in Instalments

Forms	*Deals with*
GST DRC-21	Order for acceptance/rejection of application for deferred payment / payment in instalments
GST DRC-22	Provisional attachment of Property under section 83
GST DRC-23	Restoration of Provisionally attached Property / Bank Account under section 83
GST DRC-24	Intimation to Liquidator for Recovery of Amount
GST DRC-25	Continuation of Recovery Proceedings

DEMAND AND RECOVERY

The liability for payment of Goods and Services Tax (GST) rests on the taxpayer, as it is payable on self-assessment basis. Under self-assessment system of tax determination and payment of tax in the GST regime, there is every possibility of inadvertently short payment of tax and sometimes deliberately taxes are also not paid by the certain assessees. GST provisions have embedded the elaborate provisions for the recovery of tax under various situations such as tax short paid or erroneously refunded or Input tax credit wrongly availed and non-payment of self-assessed tax or amount collected but not deposited to the Government. If such liability is assessed wrongly, it may be a result of taxes collected but not paid or short paid, input tax credit wrongly availed & utilized, erroneous refund claimed & subsequent to its identification, demand may be raised by GST officials. Sections 73 & 74 of the CGST Act, 2017 for the period upto Financial Year 2023-24 and under section 74A for the period Financial year 2024-25 onwards, states the circumstances under which a proper officer can serve a show cause notice for recovery of tax along with interest or penalty applicable.

Chapter XV and Section 73 to Section 84 of the CGST Act, 2017 contains the provisions of demand and recovery of tax under GST. The recovery process of tax start with communication of demand details, the issuance of show cause notice and end with Adjudication proceedings.



Pre-Show Cause Notice Consultation

To avoid detailed litigation procedures, the Government has obligated the proper officer to communicate the details of tax, interest or penalty to the concerned assessee as ascertained by him enable the assessee to deposit the ascertained amount voluntarily or make submissions against the proposed liability. The relevant provisions have been inserted in the CGST Rules, 2017.

Rule 142(1A) The proper officer may, before service of notice to the person chargeable with tax, interest and penalty, under sub-section (1) of Section 73 or sub-section (1) of Section 74, as the case may be, shall communicate the details of any tax, interest and penalty as ascertained by the said officer, in Part A of **FORM GST DRC-01A.**

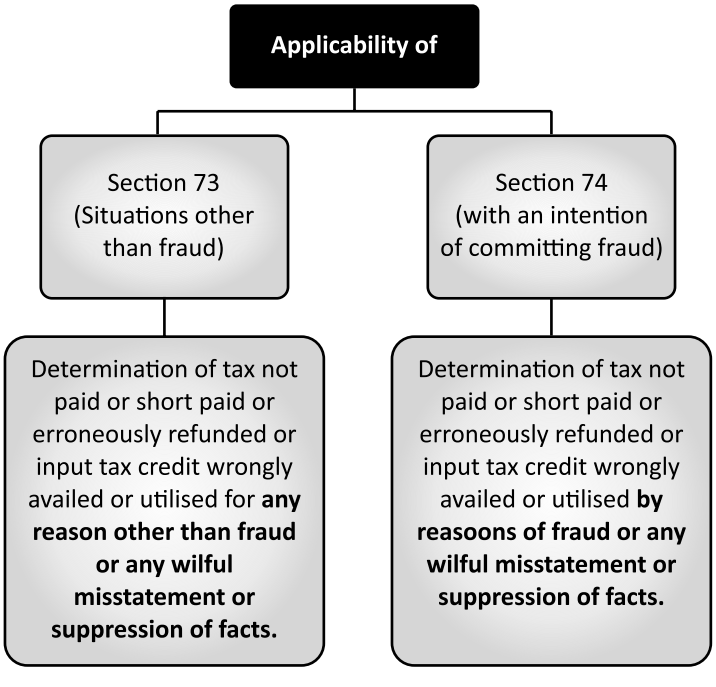
Rule 142(2A) Where the person referred to in sub-rule (1A) has made partial payment of the amount communicated to him or desires to file any submissions against the proposed liability, he may make such submission in Part B of **FORM GST DRC-01A.**

The aforesaid provisions provide for communication of the ascertained amount of tax, interest and penalty to the assessee in Part A of **DRC-01A.** The aforesaid provisions are intending to reduce litigation by affording the registered person an opportunity to pay the tax dues, wholly or partially. Where the registered person opts to pay the tax dues as demanded under Rule 142(1A), the proper office shall not proceed to issue Show Cause Notice to the extent the amount is paid.

As per the process, the proper officer shall communicate the ascertained amount of tax, interest and penalty to the assessee in Part A of **DRC-01A**. Upon receipt thereof, the assessee, if it feels that the proposed liability is payable at its end, may choose to deposit the same. In case, it has reasons for not payment of the proposed liability, it should submit its response in Part B of **FORM GST DRC-01A**.

Initiation of Show Cause Notice

Further proceedings under Section 73 / Section 74 or section 74A of the CGST Act, 2017, as applicable, shall be initiated only upon consideration of response, if any, received in Part B of FORM GST DRC-01A. A brief overview of the applicability of Section 73 / Section74 or section 74A of the CGST Act, 2017 as applicable, may be represented hereunder:



Determination of Tax Not Paid

Section 73 of the CGST Act, 2017, Determination of tax pertaining to the period up to Financial Year 2023-24, not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason other than fraud or any wilful misstatement or suppression of facts.

(1) Where it appears to the proper officer that any tax has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised for any reason, other than the reason of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, he shall serve notice on the person chargeable with tax which has not been so paid or which has been so short paid or to whom the refund has erroneously been made, or who has wrongly availed or utilised input tax credit, requiring him to show cause as to why he should not pay the amount specified in the notice along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty leviable under the provisions of this act or the rules made thereunder.

(2) The proper officer shall issue the notice under sub-section (1) at least three months prior to the time limit specified in sub-section (10) for issuance of order.

(3) Where a notice has been issued for any period under sub-section (1), the proper officer may serve a statement, containing the details of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for such periods other than those covered under sub-section (1), on the person chargeable with tax.

(4) The service of such statement shall be deemed to be service of notice on such person under sub-section (1), subject to the condition that the grounds relied upon for such tax periods other than those covered under sub-section (1) are the same as are mentioned in the earlier notice.

(5) The person chargeable with tax may, before service of notice under sub-section (1) or, as the case may be, the statement under sub-section (3), pay the amount of tax along with interest payable thereon under section 50 on the basis of his own ascertainment of such tax or the tax as ascertained by the proper officer and inform the proper officer in writing of such payment.

(6) The proper officer, on receipt of such information, shall not serve any notice under sub-section (1) or, as the case may be, the statement under sub-section (3), in respect of the tax so paid or any penalty payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(7) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amount paid under sub- section (5) falls short of the amount actually payable, he shall proceed to issue the notice as provided for in sub-section (1) in respect of such amount which falls short of the amount actually payable.

(8) Where any person chargeable with tax under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) pays the said tax along with interest payable under section 50 **within thirty days of issue of show cause notice**, no penalty shall be payable and all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(9) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and a penalty **equivalent to ten per cent of tax or ten thousand rupees**, whichever is higher, due from such person and issue an order.

(10) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (9) **within three years from the due date** for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within three years from the date of erroneous refund.

(11) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (6) or sub-section (8), penalty under sub-section (9)

shall be payable where any amount of self-assessed tax or any amount collected as tax has not been paid **within a period of thirty days from the due date of payment of such tax**.

(12) The provisions of this section shall be applicable for determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24.

Analysis of Section 73 of the CGST Act, 2017

This section deals with determination of tax and its demand & subsequent recovery in situations resulting into:

- Taxes not paid;
- Taxes short paid;
- Tax erroneously refunded;
- Input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised;
- Recovery of interest payable which is not paid or partly paid or interest erroneously refunded.

but not involving any fraud, willful misstatement or suppression of facts.

The provisions of this section shall be applicable for determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24. For subsequent period, the newly inserted section 74A shall be applicable.

Procedure [Rule 142]

Notice and order for demand of amounts payable under the Act –

(1) The proper officer shall serve, along with the-

(a) notice issued under section 52 or section 73 or section 74 or section 74A or section 76 or section 122 or section 123 or section 124 or section 125 or section 127 or section 129 or section 130, a summary thereof electronically in **FORM GST DRC-01**.

(b) statement under sub-section (3) of section 73 or sub-section (3) of section 74 or sub-section (3) of section 74A , a summary thereof electronically in **FORM GST DRC-02**, specifying therein the details of the amount payable.

(1A) The proper officer may, before service of notice to the person chargeable with tax, interest and penalty, under sub-section (1) of Section 73 or sub-section (1) of Section 74 or sub-section (1) of section 74A, as the case may be, communicate the details of any tax, interest and penalty as ascertained by the said officer, in **Part A of FORM GST DRC-01A**.

(2) Where, before the service of notice or statement, the person chargeable with tax makes payment of the tax and interest in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (5) of section 73 or clause (i) of sub-section (8) of section 74A, as the case may be, or tax, interest and penalty in accordance with the provisions of subsection (5) of section 74 or clause (i) of sub-section (9) of section 74A , or where any person makes payment of tax, interest, penalty or any other amount due in accordance with the provisions of the Act, whether on his own ascertainment or, as communicated by the proper officer under sub-rule (1A),he shall inform the proper officer of such payment in FORM GST DRC-03 and an acknowledgement, in FORM GST DRC–04 shall be made available to the person through the common portal electronically.

(2A) Where the person referred to in sub-rule (1A) has made partial payment of the amount communicated to

him or desires to file any submissions against the proposed liability, he may make such submission in **Part B** of **FORM GST DRC-01A and thereafter the proper officer may issue an intimation in Part-C of FORM GST DRC-01A, accepting the payment or the submissions or both, as the case may be, made by the said person.**

(2B) Where an amount of tax, interest, penalty or any other amount payable by a person under section 52 or section 73 or section 74 or section 74A or section 76 or section 122 or section 123 or section 124 or section 125 or section 127 or section 129 or section 130, has been paid by the said person through an intimation in FORM GST DRC-03 under sub-rule (2), instead of crediting the said amount in the electronic liability register in FORM GST PMT –01 against the debit entry created for the said demand, the said person may file an application in FORM GST DRC-03A electronically on the common portal, and the amount so paid and intimated through FORM GST DRC-03 shall be credited in Electronic Liability Register in FORM GST PMT –01 against the debit entry created for the said demand, as if the said payment was made towards the said demand on the date of such intimation made through FORMGST DRC-03:Provided that where an order in FORM GST DRC-05 has been issued in terms of sub-rule (3) concluding the proceedings, in respect of the payment of an amount in FORM GST DRC- 03, an application in FORM GST DRC-03A cannot be filed by the said person in respect of the said payment.

(3) Where the person chargeable with tax makes payment of tax and interest under sub-section (8) of section 73 or under clause (ii) of sub-section (8) of section 74A, as the case may be, or tax, interest and penalty under sub-section (8) of section 74 or under clause (ii) of sub-section (9) of section 74A, as the case may be, within the period specified therein, or where the person concerned makes payment of the amount referred to in sub-section (1) of section 129 within seven days of the notice issued under sub-section (3) of that Section but before the issuance of order under the said sub-section (3), he shall intimate the proper officer of such payment in FORM GST DRC-03 and the proper officer shall issue an intimation in FORM GST DRC-05 concluding the proceedings in respect of the said notice.

(4) The representation referred to in sub-section (9) of section 73 or sub-section (9) of section 74 or sub-section (6) of section 74A or sub- section (3) of section 76 or the reply to any notice issued under any section whose summary has been uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-01** under sub-rule (1) shall be furnished in **FORM GST DRC-06**.

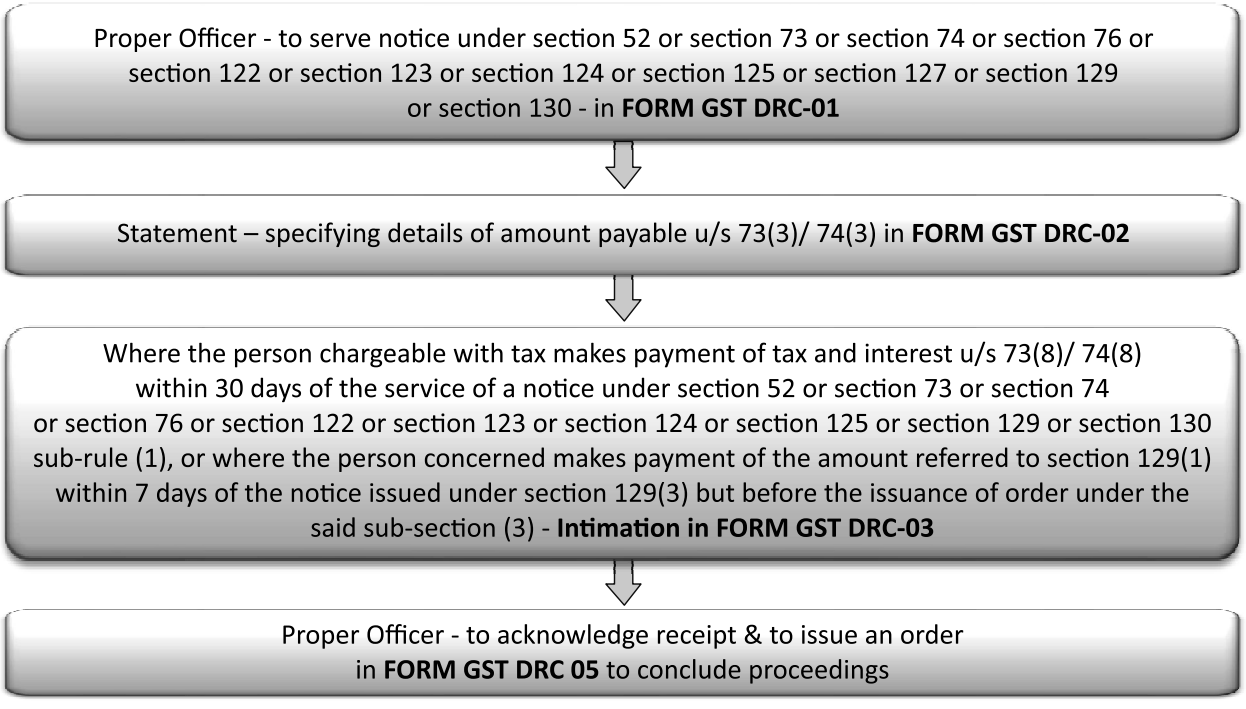
(5) A summary of the order issued under section 52 or section 62 or section 63 or section 64 or section 73 or section 74 or sectionn74A, section 75 or section 76 or section 122 or section 123 or section 124 or section 125 or section 127 or section 129 or section 130 shall be uploaded electronically in **FORM GST DRC-07**, specifying therein the amount of [tax, interest and penalty, as the case may be, payable by the person concerned.

(6) The order referred to in sub-rule (5) shall be treated as the notice for recovery.

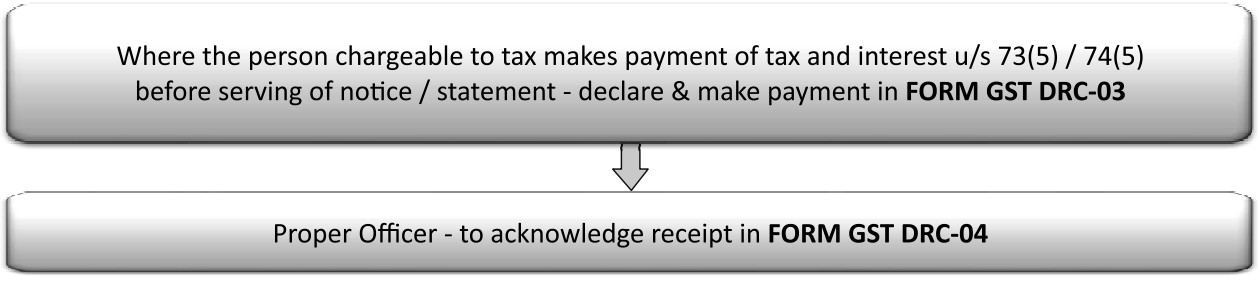
(7) Where a rectification of the order has been passed in accordance with the provisions of section 161 or where an order uploaded on the system has been withdrawn, a summary of the rectification order or of the withdrawal order shall be uploaded electronically by the proper officer in **FORM GST DRC-08**.

Flow Diagram:

(i) Where notice is served



(ii) Where notice is not served but the taxpayer pays voluntarily



Payment of Penalty	*Amount of Penalty*
Dues paid before issuance of show cause notice.	No penalty
Dues paid within 30 days of issuance of show cause notice.	No penalty
Dues paid after 30 days of issuance of Order.	10% of tax dues or INR 10,000 Whichever is higher.
Any other case	10% of tax dues or INR 10,000 Whichever is higher.

Example:

Calculation of Time Limit for issuance of Notice under section 73

Financial Year	***2021-22***
Due Date for filing of Annual Return	31.12.2022
Add: Time period under section 73(10) of 3 years from the due date of furnishing annual return	3 years
Time Period for issuance of order as per Section73(10)	31.12.2025
Less: Notice to be issued under section 73(2) at least 3 months prior to the due date as per Section73(10)	3 months
Time period within which notice under section 73(1) to be issued	30.09.2025

Section 74: Determination of tax pertaining to the period up to Financial Year 2023-24,] not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud or any willful-misstatement or suppression of facts.

(1) Where it appears to the proper officer that any tax has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised by reason of fraud, or any willful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, he shall serve notice on the person chargeable with tax which has not been so paid or which has been so short paid or to whom the refund has erroneously been made, or who has wrongly availed or utilised input tax credit, requiring him to show cause as to why he should not pay the amount specified in the notice along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to the tax specified in the notice.

(2) The proper officer shall issue the notice under sub-section (1) **at least six months** prior to the time limit specified in sub-section (10) for issuance of order.

(3) Where a notice has been issued for any period under sub-section (1), the proper officer may serve a statement, containing the details of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for such periods other than those covered under sub-section (1), on the person chargeable with tax.

(4) The service of statement under sub-section (3) shall be deemed to be service of notice under sub-section (1) of section 73, subject to the condition that the grounds relied upon in the said statement, except the ground of fraud, or any willful- misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, for periods other than those covered under sub-section (1) are the same as are mentioned in the earlier notice.

(5) The person chargeable with tax may, before service of notice under sub- section (1), pay the amount of tax along with interest payable under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to fifteen per cent. of such tax on the basis of his own ascertainment of such tax or the tax as ascertained by the proper officer and inform the proper officer in writing of such payment.

(6) The proper officer, on receipt of such information, shall not serve any notice under sub-section (1), in respect of the tax so paid or any penalty payable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder.

(7) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amount paid under sub- section (5) falls short of the amount actually payable, he shall proceed to issue the notice as provided for in sub-section (1) in respect of such amount which falls short of the amount actually payable.

(8) Where any person chargeable with tax under sub-section (1) pays the said tax along with interest payable under section 50 and a penalty **equivalent to twenty-five per cent. of such tax within thirty days of issue of the notice**, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(9) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and penalty due from such person and issue an order.

(10) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (9) within a period of five years from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or **within five years from the date of erroneous refund**.

(11) Where any person served with an order issued under sub-section (9) pays the tax along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty **equivalent to fifty per cent of such tax within thirty days of communication of the order**, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(12) The provisions of this section shall be applicable for determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24.

Explanation. – For the purposes of section 73 and this section,–

(i) the expression "all proceedings in respect of the said notice" shall not include proceedings under section 132;

(ii) where the notice under the same proceedings is issued to the main person liable to pay tax and some other persons, and such proceedings against the main person have been concluded under section 73 or section 74, the proceedings against all the persons liable to pay penalty under sections 122, 125, 129 and 130 are deemed to be concluded.

Analysis of Section 74 of the CGST Act, 2017

This section deals with determination of tax and its demand & subsequent recovery in situations resulting **into by way of any fraud, wilful misstatement or suppression of facts:**

- Taxes not paid;
- Taxes short paid;
- Tax erroneously refunded;
- Input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised;
- Recovery of interest payable which is not paid or partly paid or interest erroneously refunded.

The provisions of this section shall be applicable for determination of tax pertaining to the period upto Financial Year 2023-24. For subsequent period, the newly inserted section 74A shall be applicable.

Statutory provisions of Rule 142 of the CGST Rules 2017

Procedure contained in Rule 142 is equally applicable for the statutory provision in Section 74 and Section 74A. Thus, Students may refer the bare contents of Rule 142 in the forgoing paragraphs.

Time Limit for Issue of Notice, Penalty and Adjudication under Section 74

Payment of Penalty	*Amount of Penalty*
Dues paid before issuance of show cause notice.	15% of tax amount due

Payment of Penalty	*Amount of Penalty*
Dues paid within 30 days of issuance of show cause notice.	25% of tax amount due
Dues paid after 30 days of issuance of Order.	50% of tax amount due
Any other case.	100% of tax amount due

Financial Year	*2019-20*
Due Date for filing of Annual Return	31.12.2020
Add: Time period under section 74(10) of 5 years from the due date of furnishing annual return	5 years
Time Period for issuance of order as per Section74(10)	31.12.2025
Less: Notice to be issued under section 74(2) at least 6 months prior to the due date as per Section74(10)	6 months
Time period within which notice under section 74(1) to be issued	30.06.2025

Determination of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for any reason pertaining to Financial Year 2024-25 onward. [Section 74A]

(1) Where it appears to the proper officer that any tax has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised, he shall serve notice on the person chargeable with tax which has not been so paid or which has been so short paid or to whom the refund has erroneously been made, or who has wrongly availed or utilised input tax credit, requiring him to show cause as to why he should not pay the amount specified in the notice along with interest payable thereon under section 50 and a penalty leviable under the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder:

Provided that no notice shall be issued, if the tax which has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised in a financial year is less than one thousand rupees.

(2) The proper officer shall issue the notice under sub-section (1) within forty-two months from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within forty-two months from the date of erroneous refund.

(3) Where a notice has been issued for any period under sub-section (1), the proper officer may serve a statement, containing the details of tax not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised for such periods other than those covered under sub-section (1), on the person chargeable with tax.

(4) The service of such statement shall be deemed to be service of notice on such person under sub-section (1), subject to the condition that the grounds relied upon for such tax periods other than those covered under sub-section (1) are the same as are mentioned in the earlier notice.

(5) The penalty in case where any tax which has not been paid or short paid or erroneously refunded, or where input tax credit has been wrongly availed or utilised,––

(i) for any reason, other than the reason of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax, shall be equivalent to ten per cent. of tax due from such person or ten thousand rupees, whichever is higher;

(ii) for the reason of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax shall be equivalent to the tax due from such person.

(6) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and penalty due from such person and issue an order.

(7) Where the proper officer is of the opinion that the amount paid under sub-section (5) falls short of the amount actually payable, he shall proceed to issue the notice as provided for in sub-section (1) in respect of such amount which falls short of the amount actually payable.

(8) Where any person chargeable with tax under sub-section (1) pays the said tax along with interest payable under section 50 and a penalty equivalent to twenty-five per cent. of such tax within thirty days of issue of the notice, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(9) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person chargeable with tax, determine the amount of tax, interest and penalty due from such person and issue an order.

(10) The proper officer shall issue the order under sub-section (9) within a period of five years from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within five years from the date of erroneous refund.

(11) Notwithstanding anything contained in clause (i) or clause (ii) of sub-section (8), penalty under clause (i) of sub-section (5) shall be payable where any amount of self-assessed tax or any amount collected as tax has not been paid within a period of thirty days from the due date of payment of such tax within thirty days of communication of the order, all proceedings in respect of the said notice shall be deemed to be concluded.

(12) The provisions of this section shall be applicable for determination of tax pertaining to the Financial Year 2024-25 onwards.

Explanation 1. – For the purposes of this section,–

(i) the expression "all proceedings in respect of the said notice" shall not include proceedings under section 132;

(ii) where the notice under the same proceedings is issued to the main person liable to pay tax and some other persons, and such proceedings against the main person have been concluded under this section, the proceedings against all the persons liable to pay penalty under sections 122 and 125 are deemed to be concluded.

Explanation 2. – For the purposes of this Act, the expression "suppression" shall mean non-declaration of facts or information which a taxable person is required to declare in the return, statement, report or any other document furnished under this Act or the rules made thereunder, or failure to furnish any information on being asked for, in writing, by the proper officer.

Analysis of section 74A

1. Section 74A has been inserted to unify the provisions of section 73 and section 74 for the period financial year 2024-25 onwards.

2. It provides a common limitation period of 42 months for issuance of show cause notice from the due date for furnishing of annual return for the financial year to which the tax not paid or short paid or input

tax credit wrongly availed or utilised relates to or within forty-two months from the date of erroneous refund.

3. Further, it provides a period of 12 months form the date of show cause notice for the proper officer to issue an order.

Section 75: General Provisions relating to determination of tax

(1) Where the service of notice or issuance of order is stayed by an order of a court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period specified in sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 73 or sub-sections (2) and (10) of section 74 or sub-sections (2) and (7) of section 74A, as the case may be.

(2) Where any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court concludes that the notice issued under sub-section (1) of section 74 is not sustainable for the reason that the charges of fraud or any wilful-misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax has not been established against the person to whom the notice was issued, the proper officer shall determine the tax payable by such person, deeming as if the notice were issued under sub-section (1) of section 73.

(2A) Where any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court concludes that the penalty under clause (ii) of sub-section (5) of section 74A is not sustainable for the reason that the charges of fraud or any willful mis-statement or suppression of facts to evade tax has not been established against the person to whom the notice was issued, the penalty shall be payable by such person, under clause (i) of sub-section (5) of section 74A

(3) Where any order is required to be issued in pursuance of the direction of the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or a court, such order shall be issued within two years from the date of communication of the said direction.

(4) An opportunity of hearing shall be granted where a request is received in writing from the person chargeable with tax or penalty, or where any adverse decision is contemplated against such person.

(5) The proper officer shall, if sufficient cause is shown by the person chargeable with tax, grant time to the said person and adjourn the hearing for reasons to be recorded in writing:

Provided that no such adjournment shall be granted for more than three times to a person during the proceedings.

(6) The proper officer, in his order, shall set out the relevant facts and the basis of his decision.

(7) The amount of tax, interest and penalty demanded in the order shall not be in excess of the amount specified in the notice and no demand shall be confirmed on the grounds other than the grounds specified in the notice.

(8) Where the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or Court modifies the amount of tax determined by the proper officer, the amount of interest and penalty shall stand modified accordingly, taking into account the amount of tax so modified.

(9) The interest on the tax short paid or not paid shall be payable whether or not specified in the order determining the tax liability.

(10) The adjudication proceedings shall be deemed to be concluded, if the order is not issued within the period specified in sub-section (10) of section 73 or in sub-section (10) of section 74 or in sub-section (7) of section 74A.

(11) An issue on which the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court has given its decision which is prejudicial to the interest of revenue in some other proceedings and an appeal to the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court or the Supreme Court against such decision of the Appellate Authority or the Appellate Tribunal or the High Court is pending, the period spent between the date of the decision of the Appellate Authority and that of the Appellate Tribunal or the date of decision of the Appellate Tribunal and that of the High Court or the date of the decision of the High Court and that of the Supreme Court shall be excluded in computing the period referred to in sub-section (10) of section 73 or sub-section (10) of section 74 or sub-section (7) of section 74A where proceedings are initiated by way of issue of a show cause notice under the said sections.

(12) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 73 or section 74 or section 74A, where any amount of self-assessed tax in accordance with a return furnished under section 39 remains unpaid, either wholly or partly, or any amount of interest payable on such tax remains unpaid, the same shall be recovered under the provisions of section 79.

Explanation. – "self-assessed tax" shall include the tax payable in respect of details of outward supplies furnished under section 37, but not included in the return furnished under section 39.

(13) Where any penalty is imposed under section 73 or section 74 or section 74A, no penalty for the same act or omission shall be imposed on the same person under any other provision of this Act.

Analysis of Section 75 of the CGST Act, 2017

Section 75 of the CGST Act, 2017 deals with the general provisions relating to determination of tax and demand under GST. The following are some of the important provisions under Section 75 of GST Act.

- **Stay of Notice**

  If the service of notice or issuance of order is stayed by an order of Court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of stay will be excluded in computing the period 3 years or 5 years – the time limit for issue of notice or adjudication.

- **No Fraud or Wilful Misrepresentation**

  If any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or Court concludes that the notice issued under Section 74 is not sustainable for the reason that the charges of fraud or wilful misstatement or suppression of facts to evade tax has not been established, the officer shall determine the tax payable deeming as if the notice were issued under Section 73.

- **Time Limit for Passing Order**

  Where any order is required to be issued in pursuance of the direction of the Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or a court, such order should be issued **within 2 years** from the date of communication of the said direction.

- **Opportunity for Being Heard**

  An opportunity of hearing should be granted where a request is received in writing from the person chargeable with tax or penalty, or where any adverse decision is proposed against such person.

- **Maximum Adjournments Allowed**

  The officer can, if sufficient cause is shown by the person chargeable with tax, adjourn the hearing for reasons to be recorded in writing. Adjournment will be allowed for maximum of 3 times.

- **Passing Order**

  The officer, in his order, should set out the relevant facts and the basis of his decision.

- **Limitations**

  The amount of tax, interest and penalty demanded in the order should not be in excess of the amount specified in the notice and no demand can be confirmed on the grounds other than the grounds specified in the notice.

  Further, where any penalty is imposed under section 73 or section 74, no penalty for the same act or omission can be imposed on the same person under any other provision of this Act.

  Finally, if the order is not issued within 3 years or 5 years as provided under section 73 and 74, respectively, then it shall be deemed that the adjudication proceedings are completed and no order can be issued afterwards.

- **Applicability of Interest**

  The interest on the tax short paid or not paid should be payable whether or not specified in the order determining the tax liability.

Monetary Limits fixed by the Board for issuance of show cause notices and orders under Section 74A of the Act

Sl. No.	*Officer of Central tax*	*Monetary limit of the amount of Central tax (including cess) not paid or short paid or erroneously refunded or input tax credit of Central tax wrongly availed or utilized for issuance of show cause notices and passing of orders under section 74A of CGST Act, 2017*	*Monetary limit of the amount of integrated tax (including cess) not paid or short paid or erroneously re- funded or input tax credit of integrated tax wrongly availed or utilized for issuance of show cause notices and passing of orders under section 74A of CGST Act, 2017 made applicable to matters in relation to integrated tax vide Section 20 of the IGST Act*	*Monetary limit of the amount of Central tax and integrated tax (including cess) not paid or short paid or erroneously re- funded or input tax credit of Central tax and integrated tax wrongly availed or utilized for issuance of show cause notices and passing of orders under section 74A of CGST Act, 2017 made applicable to integrated tax vide Section 20 of the IGST Act*
(1)	**(2)**	**(3)**	**(4)**	**(5)**
1.	Superintendent of Central tax	Not exceeding Rupees 10 lacs	Not exceeding Rupees 20 lacs	Not exceeding Rupees 20 lacs

2.	Deputy or Assistant Commissioner of Central tax	Above Rupees 10 lacs and not exceeding Rupees 1 crore	Above Rupees 20 lacs and not exceeding Rupees 2 crores	Above Rupees 20 lacs and not exceeding Rupees 2 crores
3.	Additional or Joint Commissioner of Central tax	Above Rupees 1 crore without any limit	Above Rupees 2 crores without any limit	Above Rupees 2 crores without any limit

Illustration:

Notice issued by the proper officer demanding suppression of turnover INR 35, 00,000, GST @5% thereon. Assuming the amount was challenged by the respondent taxpayer before the Appellate Tribunal. The Tribunal awarded the judgement of addition to the tune of INR 12, 50,000, GST @5%.

The liability for payment of GST shall be as follows:

GST liability 5% of INR 12,50,000	INR 62,500
Add: Interest @ 24% p.a. on INR 62,500 from the date of liability till the date of actual payment	
Add: Penalty (depending upon the date of issuance of notice)	

Procedure for Recovery of Dues under existing Laws [Rule 142A]

(1) A summary of order issued under any of the existing laws creating demand of tax, interest, penalty, fee or any other dues which becomes recoverable consequent to proceedings launched under the existing law before, on or after the appointed day shall, unless recovered under that law, be recovered under the Act and may be uploaded in **FORM GST DRC-07A** electronically on the common portal for recovery under the Act and the demand of the order shall be posted in Part II of Electronic Liability Register in **FORM GST PMT-01**.

(2) Where the demand of an order uploaded under sub-rule (1) is rectified or modified or quashed in any proceedings, including in appeal, review or revision, or the recovery is made under the existing laws, a summary thereof shall be uploaded on the common portal in **FORM GST DRC-08A** and Part II of Electronic Liability Register in **FORM GST PMT-01** shall be updated accordingly.]

Analysis

Vide Notification No. 60/2018-C.T., dated 30-10-2018, the Government has inserted Rule 142A to provide that the dues arisen under pre-GST laws, unless recovered under the said laws, be recovered under the CGST Act, 2017.

Where a Penalty is imposed u/s 73 or 74, no penalty for the same act or omission shall be imposed on the same person under any other provision of this Act.

Intimation of certain amounts liable to be recovered under section 79 of the Act [Rule 142B]

(1) Where, in accordance with section 75 read with rule 88C, or otherwise, any amount of tax or interest has become recoverable under section 79 and the same has remained unpaid, the proper officer shall intimate, electronically on the common portal, the details of the said amount in FORM GST DRC-01D,

directing the person in default to pay the said amount, along with applicable interest, or, as the case may the amount of interest, within seven days of the date of the said intimation and the said amount shall be posted in Part-II of Electronic Liability Register in FORM GST PMT-01.

(2) The intimation referred to in sub-rule (1) shall be treated as the notice for recovery.

(3) Where any amount of tax or interest specified in the intimation referred to in sub rule (1) remains unpaid on the expiry of the period specified in the said intimation, the proper officer shall proceed to recover the amount that remains unpaid in accordance with the provisions of rule 143 or rule 144 or rule 145 or rule 146 or rule 147 or rule 155 or rule 156 or rule 157 or rule 160.".

Section 76: Tax Collected but not Paid to Government

(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any order or direction of any Appellate Authority or Appellate Tribunal or court or in any other provisions of this Act or the rules made there under or any other law for the time being in force, every person who has collected from any other person any amount as representing the tax under this Act, and has not paid the said amount to the Government, shall forthwith pay the said amount to the Government, irrespective of whether the supplies in respect of which such amount was collected are taxable or not.

(2) Where any amount is required to be paid to the Government under sub-section (1), and which has not been so paid, the proper officer may serve on the person liable to pay such amount a notice requiring him to show cause as to why the said amount as specified in the notice, should not be paid by him to the Government and why a penalty equivalent to the amount specified in the notice should not be imposed on him under the provisions of this Act.

(3) The proper officer shall, after considering the representation, if any, made by the person on whom the notice is served under sub-section (2), determine the amount due from such person and thereupon such person shall pay the amount so determined.

(4) The person referred to in sub-section (1) shall in addition to paying the amount referred to in sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) also be liable to pay interest thereon at the rate specified under section 50 from the date such amount was collected by him to the date such amount is paid by him to the Government.

(5) An opportunity of hearing shall be granted where a request is received in writing from the person to whom the notice was issued to show cause.

(6) The proper officer shall issue an order within one year from the date of issue of the notice.

(7) Where the issuance of order is stayed by an order of the court or Appellate Tribunal, the period of such stay shall be excluded in computing the period of one year.

(8) The proper officer, in his order, shall set out the relevant facts and the basis of his decision.

(9) The amount paid to the Government under sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) shall be adjusted against the tax payable, if any, by the person in relation to the supplies referred to in sub-section (1).

(10) Where any surplus is left after the adjustment under sub-section (9), the amount of such surplus shall either be credited to the Fund or refunded to the person who has borne the incidence of such amount.

(11) The person who has borne the incidence of the amount, may apply for the refund of the same in accordance with the provisions of section 54.

Section 77: Tax wrongfully collected and Paid to Central Government or State Government

(1) A registered person who has paid the Central tax and State tax or, as the case may be, the Central tax and the Union territory tax on a transaction considered by him to be an intra-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an inter- State supply, shall be refunded the amount of taxes so paid in such manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(2) A registered person who has paid integrated tax on a transaction considered by him to be an inter-State supply, but which is subsequently held to be an intra-State supply, shall not be required to pay any interest on the amount of Central tax and State tax or, as the case may be, the Central tax and the Union territory tax payable.

Illustrations:

Situation	*Suggested procedure*
A Registered person has wrongly paid Central tax and State Tax / Union Tax on a transaction, which is considered to be intra-State, subsequently held to be inter-State, shall be refunded the amount of taxes so paid	There is no actual refund back of the tax paid. Rather, there shall have to be an amendment of invoice/invoices to be made while filing return of any subsequent tax period.
A registered person who has paid integrated tax on a transaction considered to be an inter-State supply, shall not be required to pay any interest on the amount of Central tax and State tax/Union territory tax.	Similar procedure as above & no interest is payable.

Section 78: Initiation of Recovery Proceedings

Any amount payable by a taxable person in pursuance of an order passed under this Act shall be paid by such person within a period of three months from the date of service of such order failing which recovery proceedings shall be initiated:

Provided that where the proper officer considers it expedient in the interest of revenue, he may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, require the said taxable person to make such payment within such period less than a period of three months as may be specified by him.

Section 79: Recovery of Tax

(1) Where any amount payable by a person to the Government under any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder is not paid, the proper officer shall proceed to recover the amount by one or more of the following modes, namely:–

(a) The proper officer may deduct or may require any other specified officer to deduct the amount so payable from any money owing to such person which may be under the control of the proper officer or such other specified officer;

(b) The proper officer may recover or may require any other specified officer to recover the amount so payable by detaining and selling any goods belonging to such person which are under the control of the proper officer or such other specified officer;

(c) (i) the proper officer may, by a notice in writing, require any other person from whom money is due or may become due to such person or who holds or may subsequently hold money for or

on account of such person, to pay to the Government either forthwith upon the money becoming due or being held, or within the time specified in the notice not being before the money becomes due or is held, so much of the money as is sufficient to pay the amount due from such person or the whole of the money when it is equal to or less than that amount;

(ii) every person to whom the notice is issued under sub-clause (i) shall be bound to comply with such notice, and in particular, where any such notice is issued to a post office, banking company or an insurer, it shall not be necessary to produce any pass book, deposit receipt, policy or any other document for the purpose of any entry, endorsement or the like being made before payment is made, notwithstanding any rule, practice or requirement to the contrary;

(iii) in case the person to whom a notice under sub-clause (i) has been issued, fails to make the payment in pursuance thereof to the Government, he shall be deemed to be a defaulter in respect of the amount specified in the notice and all the consequences of this Act or the rules made thereunder shall follow;

(iv) the officer issuing a notice under sub-clause (i) may, at any time, amend or revoke such notice or extend the time for making any payment in pursuance of the notice;

(v) any person making any payment in compliance with a notice issued under sub-clause (i) shall be deemed to have made the payment under the authority of the person in default and such payment being credited to the Government shall be deemed to constitute a good and sufficient discharge of the liability of such person to the person in default to the extent of the amount specified in the receipt;

(vi) any person discharging any liability to the person in default after service on him of the notice issued under sub-clause (i) shall be personally liable to the Government to the extent of the liability discharged or to the extent of the liability of the person in default for tax, interest and penalty, whichever is less;

(vii) where a person on whom a notice is served under sub-clause (i) proves to the satisfaction of the officer issuing the notice that the money demanded or any part thereof was not due to the person in default or that he did not hold any money for or on account of the person in default, at the time the notice was served on him, nor is the money demanded or any part thereof, likely to become due to the said person or be held for or on account of such person, nothing contained in this section shall be deemed to require the person on whom the notice has been served to pay to the Government any such money or part thereof;

(d) the proper officer may, in accordance with the rules to be made in this behalf, distrain any movable or immovable property belonging to or under the control of such person, and detain the same until the amount payable is paid; and in case, any part of the said amount payable or of the cost of the distress or keeping of the property, remains unpaid for a period of thirty days next after any such distress, may cause the said property to be sold and with the proceeds of such sale, may satisfy the amount payable and the costs including cost of sale remaining unpaid and shall render the surplus amount, if any, to such person;

(e) the proper officer may prepare a certificate signed by him specifying the amount due from such person and send it to the Collector of the district in which such person owns any property or resides or carries on his business or to any officer authorised by the Government and the said Collector or the said officer, on receipt of such certificate, shall proceed to recover from such person the amount specified thereunder as if it were an arrear of land revenue;

(f) Notwithstanding anything contained in the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, the proper officer

may file an application to the appropriate Magistrate and such Magistrate shall proceed to recover from such person the amount specified thereunder as if it were a fine imposed by him.

(2) Where the terms of any bond or other instrument executed under this Act or any rules or regulations made thereunder provide that any amount due under such instrument may be recovered in the manner laid down in sub-section (1), the amount may, without prejudice to any other mode of recovery, be recovered in accordance with the provisions of that sub-section.

(3) Where any amount of tax, interest or penalty is payable by a person to the Government under any of the provisions of this Act or the rules made thereunder and which remains unpaid, the proper officer of State tax or Union territory tax, during the course of recovery of said tax arrears, may recover the amount from the said person as if it were an arrear of State tax or Union territory tax and credit the amount so recovered to the account of the Government.

(4) Where the amount recovered under sub-section (3) is less than the amount due to the Central Government and State Government, the amount to be credited to the account of the respective Governments shall be in proportion to the amount due to each such Government.

Explanation. – For the purposes of this section, the word person shall include "distinct persons" as referred to in sub-section (4) or, as the case may be, sub-section (5) of section 25.

Analysis of Section 79:

Proper officer can adopt one or more of the methods for recovery of the amounts payable	➢ Deduction out of any money owing to defaulter. ➢ By detaining and selling the goods belonging to the defaulter. ➢ Recovery from any other person who owes money to defaulter. ➢ Collection by detention of any moveable or immoveable property. ➢ Recovery through District Collector. ➢ Recovery through Magistrate.
Bonds or any other instruments may be executed towards amount due	Bonds or any other similar instruments may be executed towards the amount due.
By way of an explanation, the scope of Section 79 has been expanded to include distinct person, which means that recovery proceedings can be initiated against any of the persons falling under the same PAN. *For example* – LLT Limited has business places in all 29 states of India and accordingly registered with the GST authorities in each state. One of its branch located in Gujarat defaulted for payment of tax for the month of April 2019. Upon conclusion of adjudication proceedings, the authorities can proceed against any of the registration of LLT Limited located in 29 states [although the default is made by of its branch located in Gujarat].	

Rules pertaining to recovery of tax

Rule	***Provision***	***Forms***
143	Recovery by deduction from any money owed	GST DRC-09
144	Recovery by sale of goods under the control of proper officer	GST DRC-10
		GST DRC-11
		GST DRC-12

145	Recovery from a third person	GST DRC-13
		GST DRC-14
146	Recovery through execution of a decree, etc.	GST DRC-15

Section 80: Payment of Tax and Other Amount in instalments

On an application filed by a taxable person, the Commissioner may, for reasons to be recorded in writing, extend the time for payment or allow payment of any amount due under this Act, other than the amount due as per the liability self- assessed in any return, by such person in monthly instalments not exceeding twenty four, subject to payment of interest under section 50 and subject to such conditions and limitations as may be prescribed:

Provided that where there is default in payment of any one instalment on its due date, the whole outstanding balance payable on such date shall become due and payable forthwith and shall, without any further notice being served on the person, be liable for recovery.

Rule	***Provision***	***Forms***	***Relates to***
158	Payment of tax and other amounts in instalments1	GST DRC-20	Application to be filed electronically by the taxable person
		GST DRC-21	Grant of permission & issue of order

Section 81: Cases where the Transfer of Property is Void

Where a person, after any amount has become due from him, creates a charge on or parts with the property belonging to him or in his possession by way of sale, mortgage, exchange, or any other mode of transfer whatsoever of any of his properties in favour of any other person with the intention of defrauding the Government revenue, such charge or transfer shall be void as against any claim in respect of any tax or any other sum payable by the said person:

Provided that, such charge or transfer shall not be void if it is made for adequate consideration, in good faith and without notice of the pendency of such proceedings under this Act or without notice of such tax or other sum payable by the said person, or with the previous permission of the proper officer.

Analysis of Section 81:

Situations / cases – Valid	***Situations / Cases – Void***
Made for adequate consideration	Creates a charge on ; or
Without notice of the pendency of proceeding	Parts with the property; or
Without notice of such tax or other sum payable by the said person	Belonging to the tax payer; or
With previous permission of the proper officer	In the possession of the tax payer, by way of sale, mortgage, exchange or any other mode of transfer whatsoever of any of his properties.

Section 82: Tax to be first charge on property

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any law for the time being in force, save as otherwise provided in the Insolvency and Bankruptcy Code, 2016, any amount payable by a taxable person or any other person on account of tax, interest or penalty which he is liable to pay to the Government shall be a first charge on the property of such taxable person or such person.

Analysis of Section 82:

- The provisions would apply to a taxable person or any other person who is liable to pay tax, interest or penalty to Central or State Government;
- Any liability payable to the Central or State Government would be given priority in the matter of effecting recovery by placing a first charge on the property of the taxable person or any other person;
- This provision also covers recovery from any person, other than the taxable person like a legal representative, member of partitioned HUF, etc.

Rule	*Provision*	*Forms*	*Deals with*
147	Recovery by sale of moveable or immoveable property	GST DRC-16	Proper officer shall prepare a list of moveable and immoveable property, issue an order of attachment and a notice for sale prohibiting any transaction in relation thereto
		GST DRC-17	Notice for auction including e- auction indicating the property to be sold and the purpose of sale
		GST DRC– 11	Proper officer to inform successful bidder requesting him to pay the amount within 15 days
		GST DRC -12	Issue a Certificate after payment indicating date of transfer, details of property, details of bidder, amount paid, rights, title, interest on the property
151	Attachment of Debts and Shares, etc.	GST DRC -16	Proper officer to issue written order
152	Attachment of property in custody of courts or Public officer	–	Copy of attachment to be sent to courts or public officer requesting property, interest receivable or any other income be held
153	Attachment of interest in Partnership	–	Charge may be created by the Proper Officer to recover dues by issuing attachment order of interest in partnership property and profits
154	Disposal of proceeds of sale of goods and moveable or immoveable property	–	Amount recovered be appropriated towards recovery expenses and then towards principal recovery amount

Rule	*Provision*	*Forms*	*Deals with*
155	Recovery through land revenue authority	GST DRC-18	The proper officer shall send a certificate to the Collector or Deputy Commissioner of the district or any other officer authorised in this behalf in FORM GST DRC-18 to recover from the person concerned, the amount specified in the certificate as if it were an arrear of land revenue.
156	Recovery through Court	GST DRC-19	Where an amount is to be recovered as if it were a fine imposed under the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, the proper officer shall make an application before the appropriate Magistrate in accordance with the provisions of clause (f) of sub- section (1) of section 79 in FORM GST DRC- 19 to recover from the person concerned, the amount specified thereunder as if it were a fine imposed by him.
157	Recovery from surety	–	Where any person has become surety for the amount due by the defaulter, he may be proceeded against under this Chapter as if he were the defaulter
160	Recovery from company in liquidation	GST DRC-24	Where the company is under liquidation as specified in section 88, the Commissioner shall notify the liquidator for the recovery of any amount representing tax, interest, penalty or any other amount due under the Act in FORM GST DRC -24.

Rule 147: Recovery by Sale of Moveable or Immoveable Property

- List of properties to be seized is to be prepared by the proper officer
- Property shall be seized by the proper officer
- Notice for sale in **FORM GST DRC-16**
- All such properties shall remain affixed till the confirmation of sale
- Notice for auction / e-auction in **FORM GST DRC-17**
- Proper officer may mention the pre-bid deposit amount
- The last day for the submission of the bid or the date of the auction shall not be **earlier than fifteen days** from the date of issue of the **GST DRC-17**, subject to deviation in number of days in cases of perishable/ hazardous goods or where the proper officer finds the cost of holding is more than the expected realisable value

- Any amount relating to stamp duty, etc. for transfer of property to the bidder would be borne by the Government
- If the defaulter pays the amount due under recovery including recovery expenses before the issuance of GST DRC 17, then the proper officer shall cancel the process of auction
- If there is no bidder found then re-auction can also be initiated by the proper officer.

Section 83: Provisional Attachment to Protect Revenue in Certain Cases

(1) Where, after the initiation of any proceeding under Chapter XII, Chapter XIV or Chapter XV, the Commissioner is of the opinion that for the purpose of protecting the interest of the Government revenue it is necessary so to do, he may, by order in writing, attach provisionally, any property, including bank account, belonging to the taxable person or any person specified in sub-section (1A) of section 122, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) Every such provisional attachment shall cease to have effect after the **expiry of a period of one year** from the date of the order made under sub-section (1).

Analysis of Section 83:

- This section applies only during the pendency of any proceedings under
- Provisional attachment of the property of taxable person can be initiated by the Commissioner
- Such provisional attachment would be valid for one year from the date of the order made by the Commissioner

Rule	*Provision*	*Forms*	*Relates to*
159	Provisional attachment of property	GST DRC-22	Commissioner to pass an order detailing property including bank account to be attached
		GST DRC-23	Release of property to the taxable person if he pays the lower of amount due or equal to the market value of the property

Section 84: Continuation and Validation of Certain Recovery Proceedings

Where any notice of demand in respect of any tax, penalty, interest or any other amount payable under this Act, (hereafter in this section referred to as "Government dues"), is served upon any taxable person or any other person and any appeal or revision application is filed or any other proceedings is initiated in respect of such Government dues, then –

(a) where such Government dues are enhanced in such appeal, revision or other proceedings, the Commissioner shall serve upon the taxable person or any other person another notice of demand in respect of the amount by which such Government dues are enhanced and any recovery proceedings in relation to such Government dues as are covered by the notice of demand served upon him before the disposal of such appeal, revision or other proceedings may, without the service of any fresh notice of demand, be continued from the stage at which such proceedings stood immediately before such disposal;

(b) Where such Government dues are reduced in such appeal, revision or in other proceedings –

(i) It shall not be necessary for the Commissioner to serve upon the taxable person a fresh notice of demand;

(ii) The Commissioner shall give intimation of such reduction to him and to the appropriate authority with whom recovery proceedings is pending;

(iii) Any recovery proceedings initiated on the basis of the demand served upon him prior to the disposal of such appeal, revision or other proceedings may be continued in relation to the amount so reduced from the stage at which such proceedings stood immediately before such disposal.

Analysis of Section 84:

- Deals with continuation of proceedings, where a notice is already served;
- Refers to any notice of demand in respect of Government dues (tax, interest and penalty) served on taxable person;
- Any appeal, revision application is filed or other proceedings are initiated with reference to recovery of such Government dues;
- Continue recovery proceedings for the reduction or enhancement of any demand in **FORM GST DRC-25** Other rules in support of the Demand and Recovery proceedings.

Rule 148: Prohibition against bidding or purchase by officer

Prohibition against bidding or purchase by officer – No officer or other person having any duty to perform in connection with any sale under the provisions of this Chapter shall, either directly or indirectly, bid for, acquire or attempt to acquire any interest in the property sold.

Rule 149: Prohibition against sale on holidays

Prohibition against sale on holidays – No sale under the rules under the provision of this chapter shall take place on a Sunday or other general holidays recognized by the Government or on any day which has been notified by the Government to be a holiday for the area in which the sale is to take place.

Rule 150: Assistance by police

Assistance by police – The proper officer may seek such assistance from the officer-in-charge of the jurisdictional police station as may be necessary in the discharge of his duties and the said officer-in-charge shall depute sufficient number of police officers for providing such assistance.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- Registration: In terms of Section 22 of the CGST/SGST Act 2017, every supplier (including his agent) who makes a taxable supply of goods and / or services which are leviable to tax under GST law, and his aggregate turn over in a financial year exceeds the threshold limit of twenty lacs rupees shall be liable to register himself in the State or the Union territory, as the case may be, from where he makes the taxable supply.
- E-Way Bill system has been introduced under GST.
- Requirements and exemptions from Registration under GST have been provided in the law A registered person is required to maintain prescribed Books of Accounts.

- Any transaction under GST is vouched by various kinds of documents including Debit / Credit Notes, Tax Invoice, Bill of supply and Delivery Challans.
- Various monthly, quarterly and annual returns are filed under GST.
- Payment options available under GST include NEFT, RTGs, net banking, debit/credit card.

TEST YOURSELF

(These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation.)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. Which section of CGST Act 2017 deals with Persons liable for registration?
    a) section 29
    b) section 22
    c) section 44
    d) section 54
2. GSTIN is a digit number
    a) 10
    b) 12
    c) 15
    d) None of the above
3. Aggregate Turnover under CGST Act includes
    a) All taxable supplies
    b) Exempt supplies
    c) Zero-rated supplies
    d) All of the above
4. When an e-way bill is not required to be generated?
    a) where the goods are being transported by a non-motorised conveyance
    b) where the goods are being transported from the customs port, airport, air cargo complex and land customs station to an inland container depot or a container freight station for clearance by Customs
    c) Where the goods being transported are specified in Annexure to Rule 138 of the CGST Rules
    d) All of the above cases
5. Every registered person required to keep and maintain books of account or other records in accordance with section 35(1) of CGST Act 2017, shall retain them until the expiry of _____ from the due date of furnishing of annual return for the year pertaining to such accounts and records.
    a) 60 months
    b) 72 months

c) 36 months

d) 24 months

Answers: 1 (b), 2 (c), 3 (d), 4 (d), 5 (b)

Descriptive Questions

1. Mr. Mohan is located in Sikkim. He provides the following informations:

Particulars	***Amount (₹)***
Value of taxable supply in Uttar Pradesh	12 Lacs
Value of exempt supply	6 Lacs

   Does Mohan require any registration? What if he located in Uttar Pradesh?

2. What do you understand by Suo Moto & Deemed Registration under GST Laws?
3. Explain the Content of Tax Invoice as per applicable provisions of GST Act and GST Rule 2017.
4. What is the e-way bill? Explain the validity period for e-way in the context of distance.
5. What is the QRMP?
6. Who are GST practitioners? What is the eligibility criteria for becoming GST Practitioner?

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Goods & Services Tax, Laws, Concepts and Impact Analysis-Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra
- GST Ready Reckoner- Taxmann – V.S. Datey
- A complete guide to Goods & services Tax Ready Reckoner in Q & A FORM at- Bloomsbury – Dr. Sanjiv Agarwal & Sanjeev Malhotra.
- Students may also visit HTTP://cbic.gov.in/ for regular updates on GST and other Indirect tax laws.

Overview of Customs Act

Lesson 20

KEY CONCEPTS

■ Basic Custom Duty (BCD) ■ Countervailing Duty (CVD) ■ Goods ■ Person-in-charge ■ Classification ■ Duty Drawback ■ Transit and Transhipment ■ Warehousing

Learning Objectives

To understand :

- An Overview of the Customs Act, 1962
- Types of Customs Duty
- Import and Export Procedures
- Duty Drawback

Lesson Outline

- Introduction- Overview of Customs Law
- Levy and Collection of Customs Duties
- Types of Custom Duties
- Classification and Valuation of Import and Export Goods
- Exemptions
- Baggage
- Officers of Customs
- Administration of Customs Law
- Import and Export Procedures under Customs Law
- Transportation
- Warehousing
- Duty Drawback
- Demand and Recovery
- Confiscation of Goods and Conveyances
- Lesson Round-Up
- Test Yourself
- List of Further Readings

REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

1. Customs Act, 1962

Chapter No. and Title	*Sections*	*Content*
I. Preliminary	Section 1 to 2	Short title extent and commencement and Definitions
II. Officers of Customs	Section 3 to 6	Appointment and powers of officers of customs
III. Appointment of Customs Ports, Airports, Warehousing stations etc.	Section 7 to 10	Appointments of Customs Ports, Airports, Warehousing Stations etc.
IV. Prohibitions on importation and exportation of goods	Section 11	Powers to prohibit import and export of goods
IVA. Detection of illegally imported goods and prevention of the disposal thereof	Sections 11A to 11G	Provisions for illegal importation of notified goods and prevention of the disposal thereof
IVB. Prevention or Detection of Illegal Export of Goods	Sections 11H to 11M	Provisions for illegal export of specified goods
IVC. Power to exempt from the provisions of Chapters IVA and IVB	Section 11N	Power to exempt
V. Levy of, and Exemption from, Customs Duties	Sections 12 to 28BB	Chargeable section, valuation of goods, Recovery and refund of duty
VA. Indicating amount of duty in the price of goods, etc., for purpose of refund	Section 28C to 28D	Price of goods and incidence of duty passed on to the buyer
VB. Advance Rulings	Section 28E to 28M	Provisions for advance ruling such as authority, application, procedure and powers of authority
VI. Provisions relating to conveyances carrying imported or exported goods	Sections 29 to 43	Arrival or departure of goods, delivery of departure manifest or export report
VII. Clearance of imported goods and export goods	Sections 44 to 51	Clearance of import and export goods other than by way of baggage and postal articles.
VIIA. Payments through electronic cash ledger and electronic duty credit ledger	Section 51A to 51B	Payment of duty, interest, penalty, etc.
VIII. Goods in Transit	Sections 52 to 56	Transit and transshipment of goods
IX. Warehousing	Section 57 to 73A	Provision relating to public and private warehouse
X. Drawback	Sections 74 to 76	Duty drawback on re-export of duty paid goods or material used in the manufacture of goods
XI. Special provisions regarding baggage, goods imported or exported by post, and stores	Section 77 to 90	Special provisions regarding baggage, goods imported or exported by post, and stores

Chapter No. and Title	Sections	Content
XII. Provisions relating to coastal goods and vessels carrying coastal goods	Section 91 to 99	Provisions relating to coastal goods and vessels carrying coastal goods other than baggage and stores
XIII. Searches, seizure and arrest	Section 100 to 110A	Power to search, inspect, examine persons and seizure of goods, documents and things
XIV. Confiscation of goods and conveyances and imposition of penalties	Section 111 to 127	Adjudication proceedings and confiscation of goods
XIVA. Settlement of cases	Sections127A to127N	Provisions relating to Settlement Commission
XV. Appeals and Revision	Sections 1f Administration to 131C	Procedure and time limits for appeals and revisions
XVI. Offences and Prosecutions	Section 132 to 140A	Offences and cognizance of offences
XVII. Miscellaneous	Section 141 to 161	Conveyances, duty deferment, licensing of Customs house agent, appearance by authorised representative, delegation of power etc.

2. Customs Tariff Act, 1975

INTRODUCTION - OVERVIEW OF CUSTOMS LAWS

Customs Duty is an indirect tax, imposed under the Customs Act formulated in 1962. The Customs Act, 1962 is the basic statute which governs entry or exit of different categories of vessels, aircrafts, goods, passengers etc., into or outside the country. The Act extends to whole of India fishing and fishing related activities by Indian-flagged fishing vessels beyond territorial waters of India, save as otherwise provided in this Act, it applies also to any offence or contravention thereunder committed outside India by any person.

The Customs Act, 1962, not only regulates the levy and collection of duties, but also, serves equally important purposes, like:

i) Regulation of Imports & Exports

ii) Protection of Domestic Industry

iii) Prevention of Smuggling

iv) Conservation and Augmentation of Foreign Exchange.

Rules & Regulations

The rule making power is delegated to the Central Government while the regulation making power delegated to the Central Board of Indirect Taxes and Customs (CBIC).

Difference between Rules and Regulations

Parameter	Rules	Regulations
Power to make	Section 156	Section 157

Authority	Central Government is authorized to make the rules	CBIC is authorized to make the regulations
Purpose	To support the Act	To support the Act and the Rules
Content	Transaction Value; Chargeability of Accessories & Repairs & Maintenance Spare Parts; Detention & Confiscation of Goods; Goods mentioned in the shipping bill / Bill of Export but either not exported or exported and subsequently re-landed	The form of Bill of Entry; Shipping Bill; Bill of Export; Import & Export Manifest; Form & Manner of Making Application for Refund of Duty; Conditions for Transhipment & Removal of Good Without payment of Duty; Manner of Conducting Audit of Duty Assessment of Imported / Exported Goods

Definitions [Section 2]

Section 2 of the Customs Act, 1962 contains the definitions of various terms used at various places in the Act.

Adjudicating Authority: Section 2(1):- Adjudicating Authority means any authority competent to pass any order or decision under this Act, but does not include the Board, Commissioner (Appeals) or Appellate Tribunal.

Assessment: Section 2(2):- Determination of the dutiability of any goods and the amount of duty, tax, cess or any other sum so payable, if any, under this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 (hereinafter referred to as the Customs Tariff Act) or under any other law for the time being in force with reference to-

(a) the tariff classification of such goods as determined in accordance with the provisions of the Customs Tariff Act;

(b) the value of such goods as determined in accordance with the provisions of this Act and the Customs Tariff Act;

(c) exemption or concession of duty, tax, cess or any other sum, consequent upon any notification issued therefor under this Act or under the Customs Tariff Act or under any other law for the time being in force;

(d) the quantity, weight, volume, measurement or other specifics where such duty, tax, cess or any other sum is leviable on the basis of the quantity, weight, volume, measurement or other specifics of such goods;

(e) the origin of such goods determined in accordance with the provisions of the Customs Tariff Act or the rules made thereunder, if the amount of duty, tax, cess or any other sum is affected by the origin of such goods;

(f) any other specific factor which affects the duty, tax, cess or any other sum payable on such goods, and includes provisional assessment, self-assessment, re-assessment and any assessment in which the duty assessed is nil

Baggage: Section 2(3):- Includes unaccompanied baggage but does not include motor vehicles.

Beneficial Owner: Section 2(3A) means any person on whose behalf the goods are being imported or exported or who exercises effective control over the goods being imported or exported.

Bill of Entry: Section 2 (4):- Bill of Entry means a bill of entry referred to in section 46, i.e., entry of goods for importation.

Bill of Export: Section 2 (5):- Bill of Export means a bill of export referred to in section 50, i.e., entry of goods for exportation.

Coastal Goods : Section 2(7):- Means goods, other than imported goods, transported in a vessel from one port in India to another.

Conveyance: Section 2(9):- Includes a vessel (by sea), an aircraft (by air), and a vehicle (by land).

Customs Area: Section 2(11):- Area of a customs station or a warehouse and includes any area in which imported goods or export goods are ordinarily kept before clearance by Customs Authorities.

Customs Port: Section 2(12):- Any port appointed under clause (a) of section 7 to be a customs port, and includes a place appointed under clause (aa) of that section to be an inland container depot.

Customs Station: Section 2(13):- Any customs port, customs airport, international courier terminal, foreign post office or land customs station.

Dutiable Goods: Section 2(14):- Any goods which are chargeable to duty and on which duty has not been paid.

Duty: Section 2(15):- Duty means a duty of customs leviable under this Act.

Entry: Section 2(16): In relation to goods means an entry made in a bill of entry, shipping bill or bill of export and includes the entry made under the regulations made under section 84;

Export: Section 2(18):- Taking out of India to a place outside India.

Export Goods: Section 2(19):- Any goods which are to be taken out of India to a place outside India.

Exporter: Section 2(20):- Exporter, in relation to any goods at any time between their entry for export and the time when they are exported, includes any owner, beneficial owner or any person holding himself out to be the exporter.

Foreign going Vessel / Aircraft: Section 2(21):-Vessel or aircraft for the time being engaged in the carriage of goods / passengers between any port / airport in India and any port / airport outside India whether touching any intermediary location or not, and includes :

(i) Any naval vessel of any foreign government taking part in any naval exercises;

(ii) Any vessel engaged in fishing or any other operations outside the territorial waters of India;

(iii) Any vessel or aircraft proceeding to a place outside India for any purpose whatsoever.

Goods: Section 2(22):- Includes –

a. vessels, aircrafts and vehicles;

b. stores;

c. baggage;

d. currency and negotiable instruments; and

e. any other kind of movable property.

Import: Section 2(23):- Bringing in to India from a place outside India.

Arrival Manifest or Import Manifest or Import Report: Section 2(24): - The manifest or report required to be delivered under section 30.

Imported Goods: Section 2(25):- Any goods brought into India from a place outside India but doesn't include goods which have been cleared for home consumption.

Importer : Section 2(26) :- Importer, in relation to any goods, at any time between their importation, and the time when they are cleared for home consumption, includes any owner, beneficial owner or any person holding himself out to be the importer.

India: Section 2(27):- Includes the territorial waters of India.

Note: Territorial waters extend upto 12 nautical miles from the baseline on the coast of India.

Indian Customs Waters: Section 2(28) :- The waters extending into the sea upto the limit of Exclusive Economic Zone under section 7 of the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and other Maritime Zones Act, 1976, and includes any bay, gulf, harbor, creek or tidal river.

1 Nautical Miles = 1.1515 miles = 1.853 Kms

Note: Indian Customs Waters extend upto 24 nautical miles from the baseline on the coast of India. It means an area extended upto 12 nautical miles beyond territorial waters.

Person-in-charge: Section 2(31) : - Means

(a) in relation to a vessel, the master of the vessel;

(b) in relation to an aircraft, the commander or pilot-in-charge of the aircraft;

(c) in relation to a railway train, the conductor, guard or other person having the chief direction of the train;

(d) in relation to any other conveyance, the driver or other person-in-charge of the conveyance.

Prohibited Goods : Section 2(33) :- Any goods, the import or export of which is prohibited by the Customs Act or any law for the time being in force, but doesn't include any goods, in respect of which the conditions subject to which the goods are permitted to be imported or exported have been complied with.

Smuggling: Section 2(39) :- "Smuggling" in relation to any goods, means any act or omission which will render such goods liable to confiscation under section 111 or 113.

Warehouse: Section 2(43) :- A public warehouse licensed under Section 57 or a private warehouse licensed under Section 58 or a special warehouse licensed under Section 58A.

Warehoused Goods: Section 2(44):- Goods deposited in a warehouse.

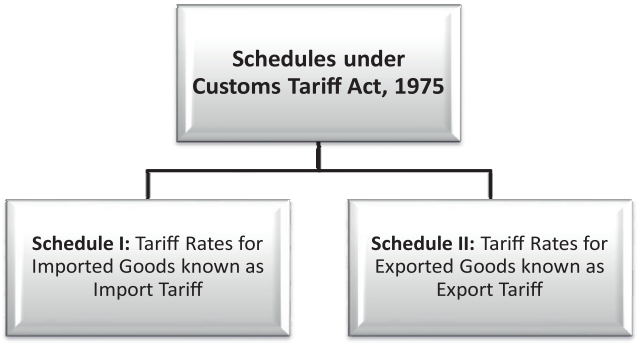
LEVY & COLLECTION OF CUSTOMS DUTIES

Levy of and Exemption from Customs Duty

Goods become liable for import or export duty when Goods are imported into India OR exported out of India. It extends to the whole1 of India2 fishing and fishing related activities by Indian-flagged fishing vessels beyond territorial waters of India. Levy is the stage where the declaration of such liability is made and the persons / properties in respect of which the duty is to be levied is identified. Then,assessment is the procedure of quantifying the amount of liability. After assessment collection of tax or duty is done. If the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest to do so, it may, by notification in the Official Gazette, exempt generally either absolutely or subject to such conditions (pre-clearance) as may be specified in such notification, goods of the specified description, from the whole or any part of the customs duty leviable thereon. An exemption notification cannot be withdrawn and duty cannot be demanded with retrospective method.

Section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962 is the charging section, which is the basis for levy of tax. As per section 12, customs duty is imposed on goods imported into or exported out of India as per the rates provided in Customs Tariff Act, 1975 or any other law for the time being in force. This can be analyzed as below:

- Customs duty is levied on goods where such goods are imported into or exported out of India.
- Levy is subject to other provisions of this Act or any other law.
- The rates of Basic Custom Duty are specified under the Tariff Act, 1975 or any other Law.
- Even goods belonging to Government are subject to levy, though they may be exempted by notification(s).



TYPES OF CUSTOMS DUTIES

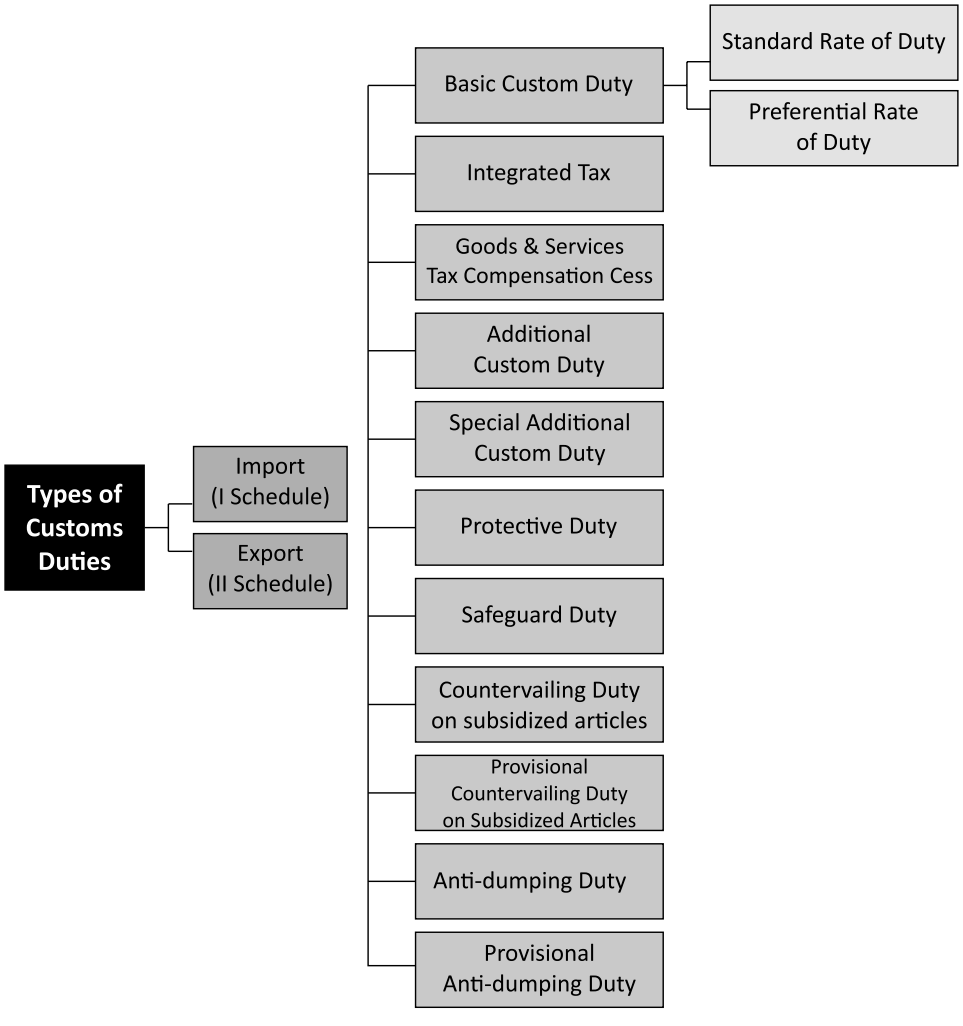
Import Duty

a) Basic Customs Duty (BCD)

i) Levied as a percentage of value as determined under Section 14(1).

ii) Could be levied at "Standard" OR "Preferential Rates" (where imported from a preferential area as may be specified by the Government).

iii) Onus is on the person (owner) to substantiate with the supporting evidence that the goods are chargeable with a preferential rate of duty.



b) Integrated Tax [Section 3 (7) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975]

Any article which is imported into India shall be liable to integrated tax in addition to custom duties as chargeable. IGST shall be applicable at the same rate as is applicable on goods supplied in India.

c) GST Compensation Cess

Any article which is imported into India shall, in addition, be liable to the Goods and Services Tax

Compensation cess at such rate, as is leviable under Section 8 of the Goods and Services Tax (Compensation to States) Cess Act, 2017 on a like article on its supply in India, on the value of the imported article as determined under Section 3(10) of The Customs Tariff Act, 1975 [Section 3(9) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

d) Additional Customs Duty / Countervailing Duty (CVD)

i) Till 01.07.2017, CVD equal to the amount of excise duty on like goods manufactured / produced in India was imposed on imported goods. In addition Special Additional Duty (SAD) of 4% was imposed in lieu of Sales Tax or VAT.

ii) Under the GST regime, CVD & SAD duties are subsumed. Integrated Goods and Services Tax (IGST) is payable on value (assessable value plus basic customs duty) determined under Section 14 (1) of the Customs Act or Customs Tariff Act.

iii) In case of alcoholic liquor for human consumption is imported into India, the same is still under state excise which has not been subsumed under GST. Therefore, IGST is not leviable under Import.

iv) In case inward taxable supplies are in the nature of Imported Goods, which have been taxed and have been consumed in the manufacture of outward taxable supplies, Input Tax Credit is available to the extent of IGST paid.

e) Special Additional Duty (SAD)

i) It used to be levied to offset the Sales Tax / VAT.

ii) However, this has now been subsumed under GST and as such is leviable only on imported goods for which GST is not applicable (example : Petroleum Products).

Note: With introduction of GST, additional duty and special additional duty is applicable on limited items. GSTis levied on all supplies of goods and /or services except supply of alcoholic liquor for human consumption. Further, GST on the supply of petroleum crude, high speed diesel, motor spirit (commonly known as petrol), natural gas and aviation turbine fuel shall be levied with effect from such date as may be notified by the Government on the recommendations of the GST Council. Thus, additional duty of customs will be levied only on the few products not leviable to GST.

f) Protective Duty

In order to protect any industry established in India, a duty may be imposed on imported goods on the recommendation of Tariff Commission [Section 6 of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

g) Safeguard Duty

The Central Government may impose Safeguard Duty on specified imported goods, if it is of the opinion that the goods are being imported in large scale and they are causing injury to the industry in India [Section 8B(1) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

This is levied on goods imported into India, when such goods are already manufactured in India, but the costs are higher as compared to import prices. It is levied to ensure that the Indian manufacturers don't suffer owing to import of cheaper goods from outside and therefore aims to create a level playing field for the Indian manufacturers and importers, thereby with the intent of safeguarding the National interest.

Provisional Safeguard Duty may also be imposed by the Central Government subject to Section 8B(1) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975 on the basis of a preliminary determination that increased imports have caused or threatened to cause serious injury to a domestic industry [Section 8B(2) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

Safeguard measures imposed under section 8B, which were earlier limited to imposition of safeguard duty, are expanded by Finance Act, 2020 to include tariff-rate quota fixations or any other measures, as deemed fit. Under tariff- rate quota, a lower tariff rate is imposed on imports of a given product within a specified quantity and a higher tariff rate on imports exceeding that quantity to provide the desired degree of import protection.

h) Countervailing Duty on Subsidized Articles

Where any country or territory pays, bestows, directly or indirectly, any subsidy upon the manufacture or production therein or the exportation therefrom of any article including any subsidy on transportation of such article, then, the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, impose a countervailing duty [Section 9(1) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

i) Provisional Countervailing Duty on Subsidized Articles

When the amount of subsidy is not determined central government may impose a provisional countervailing duty not exceeding the amount of such subsidy as provisionally estimated by it. if on determination government finds that it is less than the subsidy provisionally determined it may reduce such duty and also may refund the excess duty collected.

j) Anti-Dumping Duty on Dumped Articles

Where any article is exported by an exporter or producer from any country or territory to India at less than its normal value, then, upon the importation of such article into India, the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, impose an Anti - Dumping Duty [Section 9A(1) of the Customs Tariff Act, 1975].

In *Designated Authority vs Haldor Topsoe 2000 (120) ELT 11,* the Supreme Court held that anti-dumping duty could be fixed with reference to prices in a territory and that European Union could also be a territory.

k) Provisional Anti-Dumping Duty

The Central Government may impose anti-dumping duty on provisional basis if determination of normal value and margin of dumping of an article is pending in accordance with the provisions of this section and rules made there under and if such anti-dumping duty exceeds the margin as so determined,-

Central Government shall reduce the anti-dumping duty and shall also refund the excess duty so collected.

l) Social Welfare Surcharge (SWS) on Imported Goods

It is a duty of customs levied for the purpose of the Union on the goods specified in the First Schedule to the Customs Tariff Act, 1975, being goods imported into India. It is levied @10% on the aggregate of duties, taxes and cesses which are levied and collected by the Central Government under Section 12 of the Customs Act, 1962. It is not applicable on Safeguard Duty, Countervailing Duty, Antidumping Duty, IGST and GST Compensation cess.

m) Road and Infrastructure Cess on Imported Goods

It is levied as duty of custom @ rupee 8 per litre on Motor Spirit (petrol) and High Speed Diesel (HSD) imported in to India for the purpose of Financing Infrastructure Projects.

n) Introduction of Health Cess

Finance Act, 2020 has imposed a Health Cess on import of medical equipment of classified in 4th schedule for augmenting and financing health infrastructure and related services.

CLASSIFICATION & VALUATION OF IMPORT AND EXPORT GOODS

Classification

Classification of goods is of utmost importance for the purpose of Customs Act, 1962. Classification enables to categorize the goods into groups / sub-groups, in order to apply a single rate of duty on each group / sub-group. This classification is based on the concept of Harmonised System of Nomenclature (HSN).

HSN is an internationally accepted coding system and the same was formulated and thereby enunciated under the General Agreement on Tariffs & Trade (GATT). At international level, the HSN classification of goods is a six digit coding system but India follows 8 digit coding system, wherein first two digit represent chapter number, next two digits represents heading number, next two digits represents sub heading number and last two digits product code.

For example: HSN is 07031010 then details of each digit is as under:

07	03	10	10
Chapter	Heading	Sub Heading	Product Code

07- Edible Vegetables

03- Onions, Shallots, garlic, Leeks

10- Fresh or Chilled Onions or Shallots

10- Fresh or Chilled Onions

Interpretation Rules under the Customs Tariff Act, 1975

General Rule for Classification [Rule 1]

The essence of this rule is that the reference to the rules may be made in case of ambiguity, that is, the reference to the six rules of interpretation is not required when classification of the goods is possible on the basis of description in the heading, sub-heading etc.

Interpretation :-

(a) The titles of sections, chapters and sub-chapters do not have any legal force.

(b) Terms of headings read with relative section and chapter notes are legally relevant for the purpose of classification.

(c) The rules of interpretation need not be resorted to when classification is possible on the basis of description in heading, sub-heading, chapter notes and section notes.

(d) Notes of one chapter or section cannot be applied for interpreting entries in other chapters or sections.

Unfinished Articles & Mixtures [Rule 2]

a) Any reference in a heading to an article, shall be deemed to include a reference to that article in an unfinished stage too, as long as in the present stage, the incomplete article exhibits the essential character of that article in complete / finished form :

Example : Car without tyres or without seats would be still construed as Cars, but not Cars without engines.

b) Any reference in a heading to a material or substance, shall be deemed to include a reference to the mixtures and combinations of that material / substance with other materials / substances.

Example : natural rubber would include its mixture with synthetic or other forms of rubber .

Interpretation :-

If any particular heading refers to a finished/complete article, the incomplete/unfinished form of that article shall also be classified under the same heading provided the incomplete/unfinished goods have the essential characteristics of the finished goods.

If any particular heading refers to a finished/complete article, the unassembled/dis-assembled form of that article shall also be classified under the same heading provided the unassembled/dis-assembled goods have the essential characteristics of the finished goods.

Classification of Goods classifiable under more than one head [Rule 3]

a) "Specific Identification", i.e., the goods shall be classified under the heading which is closest to the specific description.

Example : Mint Tea is not separately classified, but the classification should be tea as the product is closest to the one under the heading "tea", mint is only a flavour.

b) "Essential Character Principle", i.e., if composite goods cannot be classified as per Rule 3(a), then, shall be classified on the basis of material / substance that defines the essential character.

Example : If one imports "Liquor Gift Sets" that have both, liquor and glasses, it should be classified under the heading, "Liquor", as the essential character of the composite item is the liquor itself and the glasses are pure ancillaries.

c) "Latter the Better Principle", i.e., when goods can't be classified under rules 3(a) or 3(b), the goods would be classified under the heading that appears last in the numerical order amongst those which equally merit consideration.

Example : A gift set, which has socks and ties, can be classified under any of the above rules, and therefore should be classified as ties (heading 6117) over socks (heading 6115).

Akin Principle [Rule 4]

This rule states that the goods which cannot be classified in accordance with Rules 1, 2 or 3, shall be classified under the heading which includes goods that are the most "akin or similar".

An example would be anti-glare films used for car windows, venetian blinds, all of these are not separately classified, they would be classified under the heading for "builders' ware of plastic", as that's the closest these fit into.

Cases / Containers for Packaging of Goods [Rule 5]

Goods which are in the nature of containers / packages such as necklace boxes, camera cases, musical instrument cases, will be classified with the specific article which are generally sold within these packages. However, this is applicable to containers, which are fitted for the article they will contain, are suitable for long term use, protect the article when not in use, and are of a kind normally sold with such articles. Cases for camera, musical instruments, drawing instruments, necklaces are few examples.

Sub-headings [Rule 6]

Only sub-headings at the same level are comparable.

CASE LAWS

CC vs. Maestro Motors Ltd. 2004 (174) E.L.T 289 (S.C.)

In this case, the Court observed that if a tariff heading is specially mentioned in exemption notification, the general interpretative rules would be applicable to such exemption notification. But, if an item is specifically mentioned without any tariff heading, then exemption would be available even though for the purpose of classification, it may be otherwise.

CC vs. Hewlett Packard India Sales (P). Ltd. 2007 (215) E.L.T. 484 (S.C.)

In this case the assessee was engaged in the manufacture of, and trading in, computers including Laptops (otherwise called 'Notebooks') falling under Heading 84.71 of the CTA Schedule. They imported Notebooks (Laptops) with Hard Disc Drivers (Hard Discs, for short) preloaded with Operating Software like Windows XP, XP Home etc. These computers were also accompanied by separate Compact Discs (CDs) containing the same software, which were intended to be used in the event of Hard Disc failure.

The assessee classified the software separately and claimed exemption. The court held that without operating system like windows, the laptop cannot work. Therefore, the laptop along with software has to be classified as laptop and valuation to be made as one unit.

Keihin Penalfa Ltd. vs. Commissioner of Customs 2012 (278) ELT 578 (SC)

Department contended that 'Electronic Automatic Regulators' were classifiable under Chapter sub-heading 8543.89 whereas the assessee was of the view that the aforesaid goods were classifiable under Chapter sub- heading 9032.89. An exemption notification dated 01-03- 2002 exempted the disputed goods by classifying them under chapter sub- heading 9032.89. The period of dispute, however, was prior to 01.03.2002.

The Apex Court observed that the Central Government had issued an exemption notification dated 01-03-2002 and in the said notification it had classified the Electronic Automatic Regulators under Chapter sub-heading 9032.89. Since the Revenue itself had classified the goods in dispute under Chapter sub-heading 9032.89 from 01-03-2002, the said classification needs to be accepted for the period prior to it.

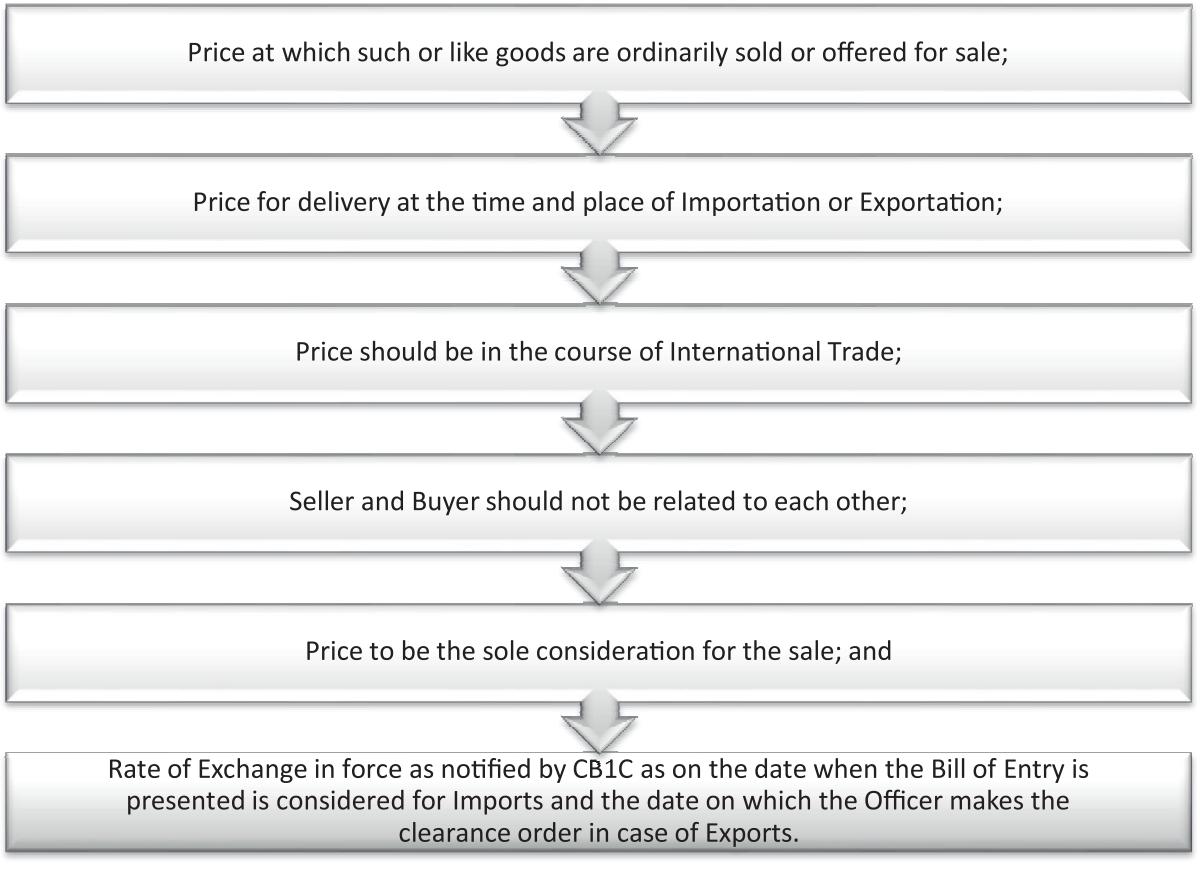
VALUATION FOR CUSTOMS DUTY

Valuation for Customs Duty begins with determination of "Transaction Value". Transaction Value includes the price paid / payable as consideration. In case of transaction between related parties, sale transaction would be examined to ascertain the influence of relationship on the declared value, and whether the same could then be accepted as transaction value (it needs to be at arm's length).

VALUATION RULES

The Customs Value fixed as per Section 14 is the value that would be used for calculating the Customs Duty Payable. This is also called Assessable Value.

Criteria for deciding Value –



CASE LAW

In case of *CC* vs. *East African Traders 2000 (115) E.L.T. 613 (S.C.)*, it was held that Customs authorities and Tribunal can pierce the veil of the respondent company to determine whether or not the buyer and the seller were 'related persons within the scope of rule 2(2) of the erstwhile Customs Valuation (Determination of Price of Imported Goods) Rules, 1988 [now rule 2(2) of the Customs Valuation (Determination of Value of Imported Goods) Rules, 2007].

Rule 3(1)

Value of Imported Goods shall be the Transaction Value adjusted in accordance with provisions of Rule 10;

For Imports

Price paid / payable for delivery at the time and place of Importation, which essentially implies that the price up to a port in India when goods are imported has to be considered (i.e., C.I.F. Value).

For Exports

Price paid / payable for delivery at the time and place of Exportation, which essentially implies that the price up to a port in India when goods are exported has to be considered (i.e., F.O.B. Value)

Important Points to remember

- C.I.F. = F.O.B. + Cost of Transport (Freight) and Insurance.
- Freight to be taken at actuals, if ascertainable. If not ascertainable, it shall be calculated at 20% of FOB Value. However, it shall be capped at maximum of 20% of FOB [even ascertainable], if goods are imported by air.
- Insurance to be taken at actuals, if ascertainable. If insurance cost is not ascertainable, it shall be calculated at 1.125% of FOB Value.
- The cost of transport of the imported goods includes the ship demurrage charges on charted vessels, lighterage or barge charges.
- In the case of goods imported by sea or air and transhipped to another customs station in India, the cost of insurance, transport, loading, unloading, handling charges associated with such transhipment shall be excluded.
- Transaction Value (T.V.) = C.I.F.
- Exchange rate as applicable on date of presentation of a shipping bill or bill of export, as determined by CBIC or ascertained in manner determined by CBIC should be considered of the valuation as above cannot be determined, then sequentially, the following rules will be applied.

Identical Goods / Comparison Method [Rule 4]

Transaction Value (TV) of identical goods will be used in determining the value of imported goods, only when such identical goods are sold at the same commercial level, and these goods are substantially the same quantity as the goods being valued. TV of goods exported would be based on the transaction value of the goods of like kind and quality exported at or about the same time to the same destination country, or in absence, another destination country.

In applying this rule, if more than one transaction value of identical goods is found, the lowest such value shall be used to determine the value of imported goods.

Similar Goods for Imports and Computed Value Method for Exports [Rule 5]

The TV for Imported Goods would be based on that of the similar goods (i.e., like characteristics & country of production). The TV of goods exported, would be taken at computed value, i.e., Cost of Production + Charges for design/brand + Reasonable profit.

Residual Method [Rule 6]

For exports, the TV would then be arrived at by reasonable and consistent means by Customs Officer. For Imports, Rule 7 and 8, as below would be invoked.

Deductive Value [Rule 7]

Unit price at which the imported goods (or) identical (or) similar imported goods are sold in the greatest aggregate quantity

Less: Commission, Selling Expenses, and Profit made, Transport & Insurance & Taxes within India.

The goods at or about same time can be considered, if not at the earliest date of importation but before the expiry of 90 days after such importation.

Computed Value [Rule 8]

This would be the cost of materials used in producing the imported goods, including fabrication costs, and usual profits commensurate with sale of goods of same class in India, including specific additions as per Rule 10 (i.e., Insurance, Freight and Landing Charges).

Illustration:

Answer with reference to the provisions of section 14 of the Customs Act, 1962 and the rules made thereunder:

(i) What shall be the value, if there is a price rise of the imported goods in international market between the date of contract and the date of actual importation but the importer pays the contract price?

(ii) Whether the payment for post-importation process is includible in the value if the same is related to imported goods and is a condition of the sale of the imported goods?

Solution:

(i) The value of the imported goods or export goods is its transaction value, which means the price actually paid or payable for the goods. Where a contract has been entered into, the transaction value shall be the price stated in the contract, unless it is not legally acceptable.

Price rise between date of contract and date of actual import is irrelevant, as the price actually paid or payable shall be taken to be the value. Thus, price stated in the contract (unless unacceptable) shall be taken.

(ii) As per explanation to Rule 10(1) of the Customs Valuation (Determination of Value of Imported Goods) Rules, 2007, the payment for post-importation process is includible in the value of the imported goods if the same is related to such imported goods and is a condition of the sale thereof.

Valuation Terminologies

FOB **:** This is also known as "Free on Board" or "Freight on Board". It signifies the cost of delivering the goods to the nearest port and thereafter the Buyer is responsible to ship from there to the buyer's address.

CIF **:** This is known as "Cost, Insurance & Freight" Value. This would add on the Insurance and Freight to the FOB Values, as explained below.

Addition of cost of freight in case of imports:

Mode of Transportation	*By Air*	*Any other mode*
If Actual Freight Ascertainable	Actual Freight; or 20% of FOB value of the goods, Whichever is less	Actual Freight
If Actual Freight Not Ascertainable	20% of FOB value of the goods	20% of FOB value of the goods

Addition of cost of insurance in case of imports:

If Actual cost of Insurance available	Actual cost of insurance
If Actual cost of Insurance not available	1.125% of the FOB value of the goods

Relevant date for rate of duty on - Imported Goods (Section 15):

Section	*Types of Goods*	*Relevant Date*
15(1)(a)	Goods cleared for home consumption under Section 46	Rate prevailing on the : a. date of presentation of bill of entry; or b. date of entry inwards of the vessel/aircraft/vehicle whichever is later.
15(1)(b)	Goods cleared from a warehouse under Section 68	Rate prevailing on the date of presentation of Ex-Bond bill of Entry for home consumption.
15(1)(c)	In case of any other goods	Rate prevailing on the date of payment of duty.

Relevant date for rate of duty on Exported Goods (Section 16):

Section	*Types of Goods*	*Relevant Date*
16(1)(a)	Goods entered for export under Section 50	Rate prevailing on the date on which proper officer makes an order permitting clearance and loading of the goods for exportation under Section 51.

Note: Provisions of both section 15 and 16 are not applicable to baggage and goods imported / exported by post.

Specific Additions

These would include expenses incurred by the buyer and not included in the price. Any payments made to the seller as a condition of sale.

Template for Calculation of Import Duties

Particulars	*INR*	
Assessable Value (AV)	1000	
Basic Custom Duty (BCD)	100	Taken at 10% of AV
Safeguard Duty	300	Taken at 300% of AV
Social Welfare Surcharge (SWS)	10	Taken at 10% of BCD
Anti-Dumping Duty	200	
Total	**1610**	
IGST	289.8	Taken 18% of Total
GST Compensation Cess (GCC)	241.50	Taken 15% of Total
Total Taxes and Duties	**1141.30**	

Illustration:

Use the information appended below to find out the Assessable Value:

Item No.	***Description***	***USD***
1	Cost of Machine at the factory of the US Exporter	17500
2	Transport Charges from the said factory until the sea port for onward shipment	2500
3	Handling Charges at the Port of Shipment	200
4	Buying Commission paid by Importer	50
5	Freight Charges until the Indian Port	2500
	Please use an exchange rate of $1=63.84 INR	

Solution:

Description	***USD***	***INR***
Cost of Machine at the factory of the US Exporter	17,500	
Transport Charges from the said factory until the sea port for onward shipment	2,500	
Handling Charges at the Port of Shipment	200	
F.O.B. Value	20,200	
Insurance Charges @ 1.125%	227	
Freight Charges	2,500	
Buying Commission paid by Importer	-	
C.I.F. Value	22,927	
Assessable Value	22,927	14,63,660

Notes:

1) *All costs up to the Port of Shipment will be included in the F.O.B. Value.*
2) *Insurance Charges shall be added on @ 1.125% of F.O.B. Value as the value of Insurance Charges as it is not ascertainable.*
3) *As the transportation is by way of Sea, actual freight shall be added for the purpose of calculating CIF Value as it is ascertainable.*
4) *Buying Commission is not to be included in the computation.*

Illustration :

Ms. Nisha imported 2500 Tonnes of goods and materials valued at USD 50 per tonne (C.I.F.). Exchange Rate per notification (CBIC) was $1= INR 63.84. The Basic Customs Duty was chargeable @ 10% and over and above, there was an Anti-Dumping Duty levied on the goods, which was the differential between the amount so calculated as the Landed Value. Basic Customs Duty and Cess is INR 100, 00,000/-. Calculate the Anti-Dumping Duty.

Solution:

Description	*Tonnes*	*Rate*	*USD*	*INR*
C.I.F. Value	2,500	50	1,25,000	79,80,000
Assessable Value				79,80,000
Basic Custom Duty (BCD) @ 10%				7,98,000
Social Welfare Cess @ 10% of BCD				79,800
Landed Value				88,57,800
Landed value as per Notification				1,00,00,000
Anti-Dumping Duty				11,42,200

Note : Anti-Dumping Duty is levied to promote the local industry and to curb imports, and to ensure that India is not used as a dumping ground, which could otherwise have serious repercussions on the economic growth of the Nation. This Anti-dumping duty is continued even under the GST regime.

Illustration :

XYZ imports Pan Masala into India and the C.I.F value is INR 500/-. The rates of tax for Pan Masala (HSN Code 21069020) are Basic Customs Duty 37.5%; IGST 28% and Compensation Cess 60%.

Compute Total Import Duty.

Solution:

Description	*INR*	
CIF Value	500	
Assessable Value(AV)	500	
Basic Custom duty @ 37.5%	188	A
Social Welfare Cess @ 10% of A	18.80	B
AV + BCD + Cess = 500 + 188 + 18.8 =706.8		
IGST @ 28%	197.90	C
Compensation Cess @ 60% (706.8 x 60%)	424.08	D
Total Import Duty payable(A+B+C+D)	828.78	
Total Value including Import Duty	1328.78	

Note : The CBIC notified rate of exchange in force as on the date on which the bill of entry is filed, is what will be applied for computation of assessable value. Note also, that the above cess, Compensation Cess is leviable under GST and hence applicable on the same base; i.e., AV + BCD, like IGST.

Illustration :

M/s XYZ Chemicals Ltd. imported a machine from ABC Inc. at USA (Boston). The price of the machine was contracted at USD 12500 and the machine was shipped on 1st February, 2022. Meanwhile XYZ Chemicals, renegotiated a price reduction owing to the past relationship, and this price reduction was agreed vide an e-mail and a fax on 15th February, 2022. The machine arrived in India (Mumbai Port) on 1st March, 2022.

The assessing authorities claimed that the duty would be payable basis the Original Contracted price, pre - shipment. Please advise your stand as a Tax Consultant to XYZ Chemicals Ltd.

Solution:

The stand taken by the Customs Authorities is factually incorrect and can be challenged under the Law. The basic reason is that the Transaction Value is considered at the time and place of importation. Hence, it was contended that the Import is complete only when the Goods become a part of the Country. Here, in the present case, the price was mutually revised while the Goods were still in transit. Hence, the revised price could be considered for arriving at the Assessable Value and the same was also enunciated under the case law : *Gujarat Heavy Chemicals vs. Commissioner of Customs, Ahmedabad 2004.*

Illustration :

Calculate the total Import Duty Payable if:

a) F.O.B. Value is GBP 18000.

b) Freight Charges incurred (actual) are GBP 7500.

c) Design & Development Charges incurred at UK are GBP 2500.

d) Selling Commission at India paid to a local agent @ 2% of F.O.B. Value.

e) Date of Bill of Entry : 24th Oct 2025 (Rate of Basic Customs Duty is 20% and Exchange Rate as notified by CBIC is INR 68 to 1 GBP).

f) Date of Entry Inward : 20th Oct 2025 (Rate of Basic Customs Duty is 18% and Exchange Rate as notified by CBIC is INR 70 to 1 GBP).

g) IGST @ 18%.

h) Insurance Charges could not be ascertained.

Solution:

ITEM	***GBP***	***INR***	
F.O.B.	18,000		
Design & Development	2,500		
Local commission @ 2%	360		

FOB as per Customs	20,860		
Freight @ 20% of F.O.B. (assumed by air)	**4,172**		
Insurance @ 1.125% of F.O.B.	234.675		
C.I.F. Value	**25,266.675**		
Assessable Value (AV)		**17,18,134**	
Basic Custom Duty		3,43,627	A
Social Welfare cess @ 10%		34,363	B
Total for IGST (AV + All Custom Duties)		**20,96,124**	
IGST @ 18%		**3,77,302**	C
Total Import Duty		**7,55,292**	**A+B+C**

Notes:

a) Insurance is taken @ 1.125% of F.O.B. value, as the charges aren't ascertainable.

b) Freight can be taken at actuals but capped to 20% of F.O.B.

c) Selling Commission is paid in Indian Rupees to local agents appointed by exporters to usher their sales in India and hence included in C.I.F. Value.

d) The Exchange Rate in force per CBIC notification, on the date when the Bill of Entry is presented is to be considered.

e) IGST is levied on Assessable Value + All Customs Duties.

f) Social welfare Cess is levied on BCD @ 10%.

Illustration :

Determine the Customs Duty payable including the safeguard duty of 20%, for Goods with Assessable Value of INR 50,00,000 considering BCD @ 10%, IGST @ 18%.

Solution:

Item	***INR***	
Assessable Value	50,00,000	
Basic Custom Duty @ 10%	5,00,000	A
Social Welfare Surcharge @ 10%	50,000	B
Safeguard Duty @ 20%	10,00,000	C
Total for IGST(AV + All Custom Duties)	65,50,000	
IGST @ 18%	11,79,000	D
Total Duty & Taxes payable(A+B+C+D)	**27,29,000**	

Customs Valuation (Determination of Value of Imported Goods) Rules, 2007

Custom duties are calculated on specific or *ad valorem* basis, i.e., on the value of goods. The value of goods is determined by Rule 3(i) of Customs Valuation (Determination of Value of Imported Goods) Rules, 2007. This rule pegs the value of imported goods at the transaction value that has been adjusted according to the provisions under Rule 10.

In case there are no quantifiable or objective data regarding the valuation factors, valuation conditions aren't satisfied, or there are doubts regarding the accuracy or truth of declared value as per Rule 12 of Valuation Rules 2007, valuation of items has to be done through other means as per the following hierarchy,

- Comparative Value Method which compares the transaction value of similar items (Rule 4).
- Comparative Value Method which compares the transaction value of similar items (Rule 5).
- Deductive Value Method which uses the sale price of item in importing country (Rule 7).
- Computed Value Method which uses the costs related to fabrication, materials and profit in production country (Rule 8).
- Fallback Method which is based on the earlier methods with higher flexibility (Rule 9).

EXEMPTIONS UNDER CUSTOMS ACT

If the Central Government is satisfied that it is necessary in the public interest to do so, it may, by notification in the Official Gazette, exempt generally or subject to such conditions as may be specified in the notification, which would need to be fulfilled before / after clearance, goods of the specified description from the whole or any part of the duty of customs.

If an assessee wishes to avail the benefit of any exemption, the onus of proof lies on the assesse to prove under which notification the exemption has been claimed.

It may, by special order, exempt from duty, any goods, on which duty is leviable only under exceptional circumstances. Further, no duty is to be collected, if the amount of duty leviable is less than or equal to INR 100.

Both the general and specific exemptions mentioned above, may be granted by providing for the levy of duty at a rate expressed in a form which is different from the statutory rate.

An exemption notification cannot be withdrawn and the duty cannot be demanded with retrospective effect.

ADMINISTRATION OF CUSTOMS LAWS

Administration of Customs Law is under Ministry of Finance, Government of India. Central Board of Indirect Taxes & Customs (CBIC) has been constituted with headquarter at New Delhi to administer provisions of indirect taxes, which consist of Central Excises, Customs and GST.

As per Section 5(1) of Customs Act, an officer of Customs may exercise the powers and discharge the duties conferred on him or imposed on him, subject to conditions and limitations as may be imposed by CBIC.

OFFICERS OF CUSTOMS LAW

Proper Officer in relation to any function to be performed under Customs Ace, means the officer of Customs who is assigned those functions by CBIC or Principal Commissioner of Customs under Sections 5 of Customs Act.

The Customs Officers are authorised to:

a) Declare warehousing stations;

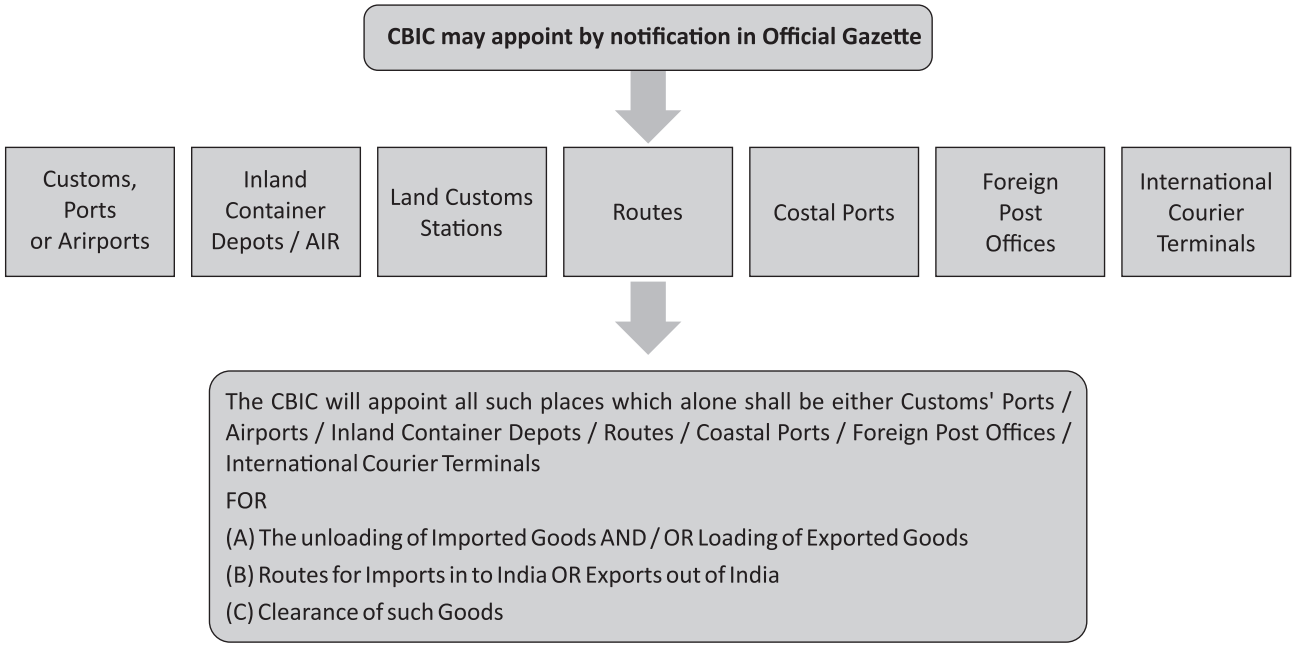
b) Allow setting up of warehouses (Public / Private);

c) Search any vessel / conveyance / person;

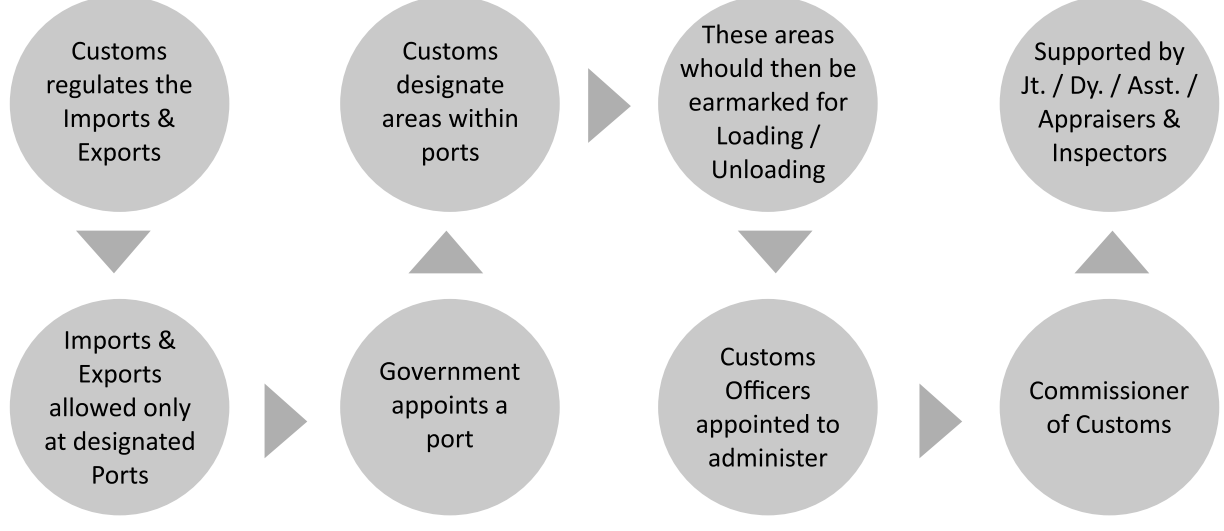
d) Seize of Goods;

e) Arrest.

Establishment under Customs



Administration



Types of Ports

a) Sea Ports;

b) Airports;

c) Land Customs Stations (LCS);

d) Inland Container Depots (ICD);

e) Container Freight Stations (CFS) attached to ports.

Mode of Clearance

a) Regular Cargo;

b) Courier;

c) Foreign Post Office;

d) Baggage.

IMPORT & EXPORT PROCEDURES UNDER CUSTOMS LAW

Procedures have to be followed by 'Person in Charge of conveyance' as well as the importer.

Person in Charge : Master (in case of a Vessel), Commander or Pilot (in case of an aircraft), Conductor, guard or any other person having the chief direction of the train (in case of a train), Driver or other person in charge of the conveyance (any other conveyance).

Responsibilities of a Person in Charge (PIC)



The Import Manifest means the report which is required to be delivered under Section 30, which states that the PIC, in the case of a vessel / an aircraft, shall deliver to the proper officer an import manifest PRIOR to the arrival of vessel / aircraft and in case of a vehicle, within 12 hours post the arrival at the customs station, in the prescribed format.

Also, it's imperative to note that the import is complete only when the goods so imported are cleared for home consumption.

Entry of Goods on Importation (Section 46)

(1) The importer of any goods, other than goods intended for transit or transhipment, shall make entry thereof by presenting electronically on the customs automated system to the proper officer a bill of entry for home consumption or warehousing in such form and manner as may be prescribed.

Provided that the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may, in cases where it is not feasible to make entry by presenting electronically on the customs automated system, allow an entry to be presented in any other manner.

Provided further that if the importer makes and subscribes to a declaration before the proper officer, to the effect that he is unable for want of full information to furnish all the particulars of the goods required under this sub-section, the proper officer may, pending the production of such information, permit him, previous to the entry thereof:

(a) to examine the goods in the presence of an officer of customs, or

(b) to deposit the goods in a public warehouse appointed under section 57 without warehousing the same.

(2) Save as otherwise permitted by the proper officer, a bill of entry shall include all the goods mentioned in the bill of lading or other receipt given by the carrier to the consignor.

(3) The importer shall present the bill of entry under sub-section (1) before the end of the next day following the day (excluding holidays) on which the aircraft or vessel or vehicle carrying the goods arrives at a customs station at which such goods are to be cleared for home consumption or warehousing.

Provided that a bill of entry may be presented at any time not exceeding thirty days prior to the expected arrival of the aircraft or vessel or vehicle by which the goods have been shipped for importation into India.

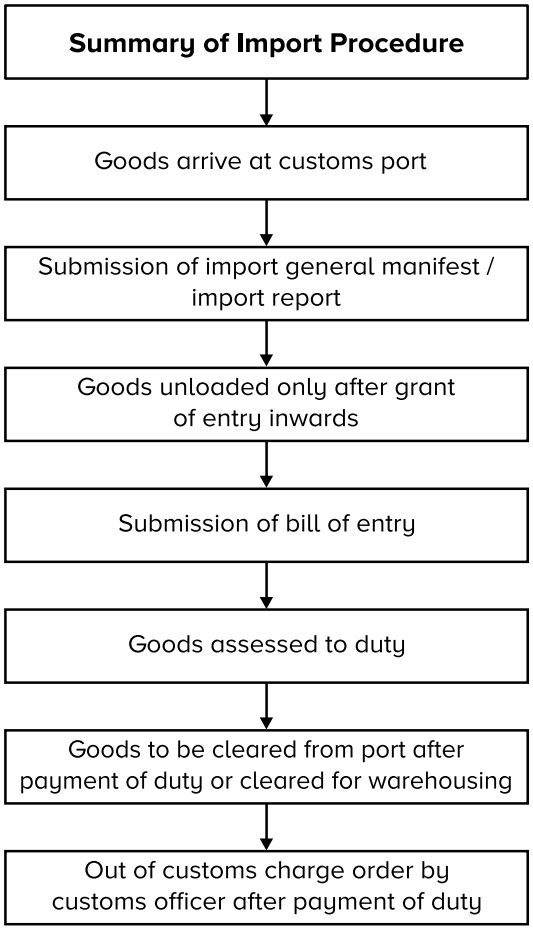
Provided further that where the bill of entry is not presented within the time so specified and the proper officer is satisfied that there was no sufficient cause for such delay, the importer shall pay such charges for late presentation of the bill of entry as may be prescribed.

(4) The importer while presenting a bill of entry shall make and subscribe to a declaration as to the truth of the contents of such bill of entry and shall, in support of such declaration, produce to the proper officer the invoice, if any, and such other documents relating to the imported goods as may be prescribed. (4A) The importer who presents a bill of entry shall ensure the following, namely: -

a) the accuracy and completeness of the information given therein;

b) the authenticity and validity of any document supporting it; and

c) compliance with the restriction or prohibition, if any, relating to the goods under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.



(5) If the proper officer is satisfied that the interests of revenue are not prejudicially affected and that there was no fraudulent intention, he may permit substitution of a bill of entry for home consumption for a bill of entry for warehousing or vice versa.

(6) Provided further that the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may extend the period of storage for a further period not exceeding thirty days (30 days) at a time.

Entry of Goods for Exportation (Section 50)

The exporter of any goods shall make entry thereof by presenting electronically to the proper officer in the case of goods to be exported in a vessel or aircraft, a shipping bill, and in the case of goods to be exported by land, a bill of export in the prescribed form.

However, the Commissioner of Customs may, in cases where it is not feasible to make entry by presenting electronically, allow an entry to be presented in any other manner.

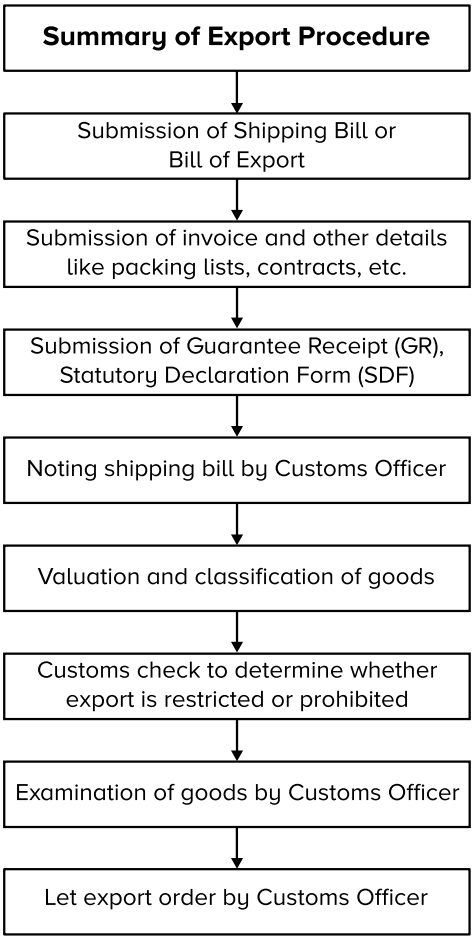
The exporter of any goods, while presenting a shipping bill or bill of export, shall make and subscribe to a declaration as to the truth of its contents.

The exporter who presents a shipping bill or bill of export shall also ensure the following, namely:-

(a) the accuracy and completeness of the information given therein;

(b) the authenticity and validity of any document supporting it; and

(c) compliance with the restriction or prohibition, if any, relating to the goods under this Act or under any other law for the time being in force.



TRANSPORTATION

Goods can come through post parcel or as baggage with passengers. Different procedures are there for import and export of goods by different mode of transportation.

Imported goods are allowed to be warehoused but under due compliance of customs. There are public and private warehouses for this purpose. Improper imports / exports are subject to seizure and confiscation and they are also subject to penalties and arrest in certain cases.

Import duties are refunded in the form of duty drawback to eligible exporters. Baggage is permitted from passengers arriving in India subject to baggage provisions

Transit and Transhipment

A conveyance/vessel may reach a port but may not unload the goods at that port. It may halt at the port for any other purpose such as repairs, replenishment of supplies, refueling etc. Once the purpose is over, it may start sailing to the destination port. In this case two ports are involved:-

1. the halting port (known as transit port) and
2. the destination port (called as port of clearance).

Such a phenomenon of temporary stay at a port other than a destination port is called transit. In transit; the goods remain in the same vessel and consequently reach the port of clearance.

In transhipment, however, the vessel after reaching an intermediate port, transfers the goods to another vessel and the second vessel into which the goods are transferred (loaded) from the first vessel, carries the goods to the destination port.

Transit of Goods without payment of duty [Section 53]

Any goods imported in a conveyance and mentioned in the import manifest or the import report, as the case may be, for transit in the conveyance to any place outside India or any Customs station may be allowed to be so transited without payment of duty, subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed.

Transhipment of Goods without payment of duty [Section 54]

In case any goods imported into a Customs station are intended for transhipment, a bill of transhipment shall be presented to the proper officer in the prescribed form.

However, where the goods are being transhipped under an international treaty or bilateral agreement between the Government of India and Government of a foreign country, a declaration for transhipment instead of a bill of transhipment shall be presented to the proper officer in the prescribed form.

Where any goods imported into a Customs station are mentioned in the Import Manifest or import report as the case may be, as for transhipment to any place outside India, such goods may be allowed to be so transhipped without payment of duty.

Differences between Transit & Transhipment

Transit	*Transhipment*
Goods remain in the same vessel at the intermediate port	Goods are transferred to a different vessel at the intermediate port
Only import manifest has to be submitted for entry	Bill of Transhipment / declaration is also required to be submitted
No supervision is required at the Intermediate Port	Transhipment process is conducted under the supervision of the Customs Officer
The same vessel reaches the destination port	A different vessel reaches the destination port

WAREHOUSING

Imported goods need not be cleared for home consumption immediately on arrival. If importer wish or he may not require the goods immediately or sometime to avoid demurrage charges or intends to re-export of such imported goods or for any other reasons, he may store such goods in Warehouse without payment of goods. Warehouses allow goods to be stored and thus deferment of duty. The Goods are to be released from the Warehouse, subject to “clearance”; i.e., post assessment and payment of Duty. Warehouse may be public warehouse licensed under section 57 or private warehouse licensed under section 58 or special warehouse licensed under section 58A.

Public Bonded Warehouse

1) These are owned and managed by Government / Governmental Bodies / Agencies;
2) Only dutiable goods can be warehoused therein;
3) Availability of space certificate from the warehouse keeper would be required;
4) A double duty bond would also be required to be furnished for deposit of goods;
5) Also, the person seeking warehousing would need to pay rental / warehousing charges to the warehouse keeper.

Private Bonded Warehouse

1) These are owned and managed by private entities;
2) These aren’t generally allowed where the public bonded warehouses are available;

3) Only dutiable goods can be warehoused therein;

4) Availability of space certificate from the warehouse keeper would not be required in this case;

5) Double bond duty would still be required but, customs officers would need to be posted at the expense of the warehouse keeper.

Period for which goods may remain warehoused [Section 61]

Any warehoused goods may remain in the warehouse in which they are deposited or in any warehouse to which they may be removed, -

(a) in the case of capital goods intended for use in any hundred per cent export oriented undertaking or electronic hardware technology park unit or software technology park unit or any warehouse wherein manufacture or other operations have been permitted under section 65, till their clearance from the warehouse;

(b) in the case of goods other than capital goods intended for use in any hundred per cent. export oriented undertaking or electronic hardware technology park unit or software technology park unit or any warehouse wherein manufacture or other operations have been permitted under section 65, till their consumption or clearance from the warehouse; and

(c) in the case of any other goods, till the expiry of one year from the date on which the proper officer has made an order under sub-section (1) of section 60 :

Provided that in the case of any goods referred to in this clause, the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs may, on sufficient cause being shown, extend the period for which the goods may remain in the warehouse, by not more than one year at a time :

Provided further that where such goods are likely to deteriorate, the period referred to in the first proviso may be reduced by the Principal Commissioner of Customs or Commissioner of Customs to such shorter period as he may deem fit.

(2) Where any warehoused goods specified in clause (c) of sub-section (1) remain in a warehouse beyond a period of ninety days from the date on which the proper officer has made an order under sub-section (1) of section 60, interest shall be payable at such rate as may be fixed by the Central Government under section 47, on the amount of duty payable at the time of clearance of the goods, for the period from the expiry of the said ninety days till the date of payment of duty on the warehoused goods :

Provided that if the Board considers it necessary so to do, in the public interest, it may, -

(a) by order, and under the circumstances of an exceptional nature, to be specified in such order, waive the whole or any part of the interest payable under this section in respect of any warehoused goods;

(b) by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the class of goods in respect of which no interest shall be charged under this section;

(c) by notification in the Official Gazette, specify the class of goods in respect of which the interest shall be chargeable from the date on which the proper officer has made an order under sub-section (1) of section 60.

Explanation.-For the purposes of this section, -

(i) “electronic hardware technology park unit” means a unit established under the Electronic Hardware Technology Park Scheme notified by the Government of India;

(ii) “hundred per cent. export oriented undertaking” has the same meaning as in clause (ii) of Explanation 2 to sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Central Excise Act, 1944 (1 of 1944); and

(iii) “software technology park unit” means a unit established under the Software Technology Park Scheme notified by the Government of India.

BAGGAGE RULES

The Central Government has introduced the Baggage Rules, 2026 (Notification No. 14/2026-Customs (N.T.)), which superseded Baggage Rules 2016 with effect from February 2, 2026. All passengers arriving in India who are carrying dutiable or prohibited goods, before entering the Green Channel shall declare electronically their accompanied baggage in, through the automated system. For unaccompanied baggage containing dutiable personal effects for satisfying daily necessities of life, the passenger shall declare the contents electronically.

The declaration may also be made electronically three days before the arrival of the passenger in respect of accompanied baggage or three days before the arrival of the baggage in respect of unaccompanied baggage, as the case may be. Goods imported by a passenger or a member of crew in his baggage are classified under one tariff heading and levied to a single rate of duty. Section 77 provides that the owner of any baggage shall for the purpose of clearing it make a declaration of its contents to the proper officer.

Personal effect means things required for satisfying daily necessities but does not include jewellery. Generally, duty free allowance is allowed to the Indian resident or foreigner residing in India.

The term Baggage has not been defined as such. However following may be noted: (a) Baggage means all dutiable articles, imported by passenger or a member of a crew in his baggage (b) Un-accompanied baggage, if dispatched previously or subsequently within prescribed period is also covered (c) baggage does not include motor car, alcoholic drink (beyond certain limit) and goods imported through courier (d) baggage does not include articles imported under an import licence for his own or on behalf of others.

Customs Baggage (Declaration and Processing) Regulations, 2026, provide for duty free clearance, up to a certain limit, of articles such as used personal effects, travel souvenirs and other articles when carried on the person or in the accompanying baggage of the passenger arriving in India.

Customs Duty Free Baggage Allowances as per Customs Baggage (Declaration and Processing) Regulations, 2026 Baggage

Rule	Passenger	Passenger arriving from countries	Amount of Duty Free Baggage Allowance
1	Indian resident or a tourist of Indian origin or a foreigner with a valid visa, other than tourist visa, excluding infants	Arriving through any mode other than land	Rs. 75,000
2	Tourist of foreign origin excluding infants	Arriving through any mode other than land	Rs. 25,000
3	All passengers	Arriving through land	Nil
4	Indian resident or a tourist of Indian origin who has been residing abroad for over one year.	Arriving through any mode other than land	Gold Jewellery: a. Gentlemen – 20 grams. Now there is no value cap b. Lady – 40 grams. Now, there is no value cap.

Illustration: Mr. Ram, an Indian entrepreneur, went to London to explore new business opportunities on 01.04.2025. His wife also joined him in London on 01.12.2025. The following details are submitted by them with the Customs authorities on their return to India on 30.04.2026:

(a) used personal effects worth Rs. 95,000

(b) a music system worth Rs. 34,000

(c) the jewellery brought by Mr. Ram weighing 15gms and the jewellery brought by his wife weighing 35gms

Determine their eligibility with regard to duty free allowance.

Solution: As per the Baggage Rules, in case of passengers other than tourists there is no customs duty on used personal effects and general free allowance is Rs.75, 000 per passenger. Thus, their duty liability is nil for the personal effects and a music system.

However, the additional duty-free allowance that is jewellery allowance is applicable to non-tourist passenger of Indian origin who had stayed abroad for period exceeding one year. The additional jewellery allowance is as follows:-

Gentleman Passenger - ₹ 20grams

Lady Passenger - Rs.1,00,000/- Thus, there is no duty liability on the jewellery brought by Mr. Ram as he had stayed abroad for period exceeding one year.

However, his wife is not eligible for this additional jewellery allowance as she had stayed abroad for a period less than a year. Thus, she has to pay customs duty on the amount of jewellery brought by her. However, she is eligible to avail GFA of Rs.75,000. To the extent of satisfaction of the Assistant commissioner of customs, Jewellery brought back which was taken out earlier by the passenger or by a member of his family from India shall be allowed clearance free of duty.

DUTY DRAWBACK

Duty drawback provisions enable the exporter to obtain a refund of the Import Duties (Customs Duty) paid on :

- imported goods which are meant for re-exportation; or
- inputs, which are processed for / used in manufacture of final products to be exported.

The Central Government is empowered to grant duty drawback (Section 74 & Section 75).

This benefit is available not only on the re-export of the duty paid goods (Section 74), but also, on imported materials used in the manufacture of Goods which are exported (Section 75). These goods should be entered for export within 18 months.

The procedure is as under

- ✓ At the time of export, the Exporter shall endorse the shipping bill to the Proper Customs Officer;
- ✓ Necessary forms like ARE1 are submitted;
- ✓ Customs Officer makes an order permitting clearance for exportation (Section 51);
- ✓ If an amount of drawback, and interest paid to the exporter turns out to be higher than what he is eligible to, this amount would have to be repaid back to the Customs authorities;

- ✓ If there is a drawback which is made to an exporter, who eventually cannot realise the Invoice (export proceeds) within the period(s) specified by FEMA, such drawback could be recovered from the exporter.

An exporter could opt for drawback as per the All Industry Rate (AIR) or the Brand Rate. The AIR's are fixed annually by the Directorate of Drawback, but the brand rates are for special products.

Where the goods are not put into use after import, 98% of Duty Drawback is admissible under Section 74 of the Customs Act, 1962. In cases where the goods have been put into use after import, Duty Drawback is granted on a sliding scale basis depending upon the extent of use of the goods. No Duty Drawback is available if the goods are exported 18 months after import. Application for Duty Drawback is required to be made within 3 months from the date of export of goods, which can be extended up to 12 months subject to conditions and payment of requisite fee as provided in the Drawback Rules, 1995.

There is distinction between section 74 and 75 of the Customs Act- section 74 of the Customs Act comes into operation when articles are imported and thereupon exported, such articles being easily identifiable; and section 75 comes into operation when imported materials are used in the manufacture of goods which are exported.

If the goods were in possession of the importer, they might be treated as used by the importer. As per the rules framed by Central Government, percentage of drawback is enumerated in given below table:

Sl. No	***Period of Use***	***Percentage of Drawback***
1	Upto 3 months	95%
2	More than 3 months to 6 months	85%
3	More than 6 months to 9 months	75%
4	More than 9 months to 12 months	70%
5	More than 12 months to 15 months	65%
6	More than 15 months to 18 months	60%
7	More than 18 months	Nil
	For Motor Vehicles use per quarter during	***Percentage of Reduction***
1.	1st Year	4%
2.	2nd Year	3%
3.	3rd Year	2.5%
4.	4th Year	2%

Drawback is allowed if the use is over 24 months only with permission of Commissioner of Customs if sufficient cause is shown.

The Customs Act, 1962 lays down certain limitations and conditions for grant of Duty Drawback. No Duty Drawback shall be admissible where:

i. The Duty Drawback amount is less than Rs.50/-.

ii. The Duty Drawback amount exceeds one third of the market price of the export product.

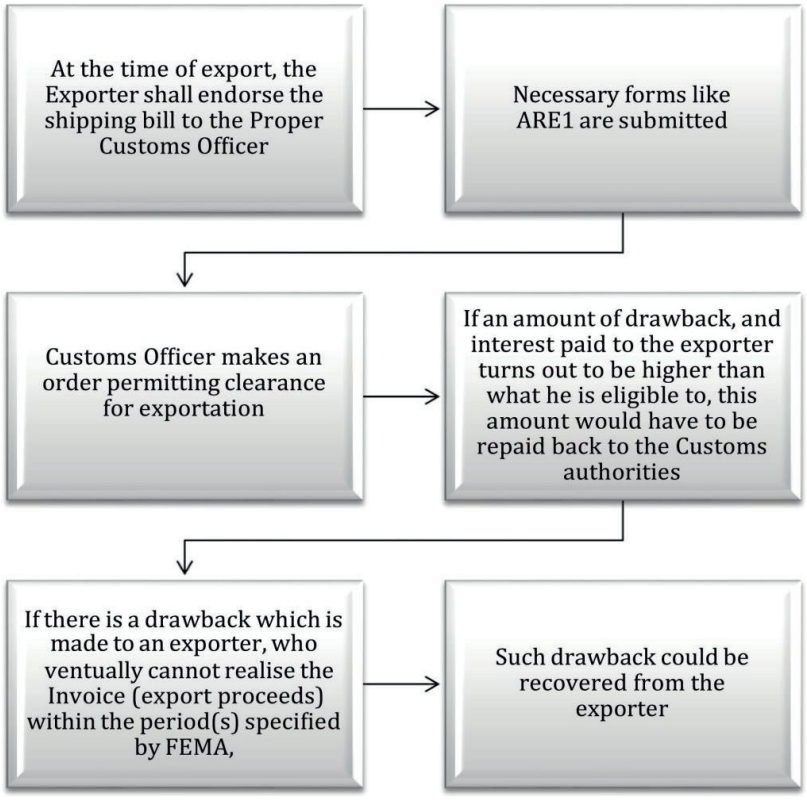
iii. The Duty Drawback amount is less than 1% of FOB value of export (except where the amount of Duty Drawback per shipment exceeds Rs.500/-).

iv. Where value of export goods is less than the value of imported material used in their manufacture. If necessary, certain minimum value addition over the value of imported materials can also be prescribed by the Government.

The duty drawback needs to be paid, within 1 month, and if not paid, interest is payable to the claimant, at a specified rate.

Also, where drawback has been paid to the claimant in excess of what he is eligible to, the claimant has a time period of 2 months, to repay the excess, else, interest would be charged on the exporter from the date of payment of drawback until the date of recovery.

Duty Drawback is a scheme that encourages exports and thereby accelerates aggregate demand. It is intended to propel the economic growth of the nation and thereby accelerates the GDP.



DEMAND & RECOVERY

Demand of Duty

The notice of demand, must be served in writing, clearly mentioning the reasons, and providing the party an opportunity of being heard.

Generally, the Show Cause Notice, should be served within 1 year from the relevant date; that is; 1 year from the date of assessment / payment of duty.

However, in specific cases, where the duty or interest is not paid, or short paid, by reason of collusion, willful suppression of facts, or misstatement, then the notice could be served within a period of 5 years.

The demand of duty provisions also calls for attachment of property for upto 6 months, for protection of interest of revenue and that could be extended for another period of 6 months, but the attachment period cannot exceed 2 years.

Post which the duty must be collected, in the name of customs duty and paid to the credit of the Government.

CONFISCATION OF GOODS & CONVEYANCES

Confiscation of Goods

Confiscation would generally tend to connote the forceful seizure / repossession of goods by the Government, without any compensation to the owner, as the possession of the goods was contrary to the law.

- ✓ Section 111 states that the following improperly imported goods, shall be liable to confiscation
  - those which are imported by sea / air and offloaded / attempted to be offloaded in a port other than the appointed customs' port.
  - those which are imported by land / inland water, through a route other than a specified route.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods brought in to any bay / creek / gulf etc. for the purpose of being landed at a place other than customs' port.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods, found concealed in a conveyance.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods which should have been disclosed in the Import General Manifest but were not.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods removed / attempted to be removed from a warehouse / customs station, without permission.
  - goods which do not match the description in the documents, vis-à-vis value / any other particulars.
  - any goods, which were exempted from duty subject to a condition, which was eventually not met.
  - any goods imported on a claim of preferential rate of duty which contravenes any provision of Chapter VAA or any rule made thereunder.
- ✓ Section 113 states that the following improperly exported goods, shall be liable to confiscation
  - those which are exported by sea / air and loaded / attempted to be loaded in a port other than the appointed customs' port.
  - those which are exported by land / inland water, through a route other than a specified route.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods brought near any bay / creek / gulf etc. for the purpose of being exported from a place other than customs' port.
  - any dutiable / prohibited goods, found concealed in a conveyance.
  - any goods loaded in a wrongful manner without necessary permissions.
  - goods which do not match the description in the documents, *vis-à-vis* value / any other particulars.
  - any goods, on which import duty wasn't paid and entered for export under a claim for drawback.
- ✓ Section 115 deals with Conveyances which are liable to confiscation
  - Any vessel which has been within the Indian customs waters, any aircraft in India, or any vehicle, which has been adapted or fitted or structured in a manner that it purports or enables the concealment of goods.
  - Any conveyance from which the goods are destroyed to prevent seizure.
  - Any conveyance which had to stop / land but didn't do so except for sufficient cause.
  - Any vessel from which goods which have been cleared for exportation, under a claim for drawback, were unloaded without necessary permissions.

- Any conveyance which carried goods into India, but which were later missing without any account for the loss.
- Any conveyance / animal used for smuggling.

✓ Section 118 deals with confiscation of packages

- Where the goods imported / exported are liable to confiscation, the packages within which they are cased and carried, are also liable for confiscation.

✓ Section 119 states that any goods used to conceal the smuggled goods are also liable to confiscation

✓ Section 120 & 121 state that where the smuggled goods undergo a change in their physical form, post smuggling, even then they would be liable for confiscation (example : gold bars, later converted to ornaments). Also, where the smuggled goods are mixed in a manner with other goods such that they are inseparable, entire goods would be liable to confiscation, and if the smuggled goods are sold off, the sale proceeds thereof are liable to confiscation.

✓ Section 122 states that the adjudicating authorities shall be given an opportunity of being heard to the party concerned.

✓ Section 123 clearly states that if goods are seized, the onus is on the owner to prove that they were not smuggled.

✓ Section 124 clearly states that before confiscation, it is necessary that a Show Cause Notice (SCN) is issued to the owner, citing grounds and he should be given an opportunity to make a representation / of being heard. The SCN can be issued by a person not below the rank of Assistant Commissioner of Customs.

✓ Section 125 states that the authorised officer may allow the owner an option to pay fine in lieu of confiscation.

✓ Section 126 mentions that confiscated goods vest with the Central Government.

✓ Section 127 clarifies that any award of confiscation / penalty shall not interfere with or prevent the owner from being punished under any other provisions of this or any other law for the time being in force.

REFUND

Refund of Export Duty

Where on the export of goods; any duty has been paid, such duty shall be refunded to the person by whom or on whose behalf it was paid, if -

(a) the goods are returned to such person otherwise than by way of re-sale;

(b) the goods are re-imported within one year from the date of exportation; and

An application for refund of such duty is made within 6 months from the date on which the proper officer makes an order for the clearance of the goods when they are imported back.

Refund of Import Duty

Where on the import of any goods, duty has been paid upon clearance for home consumption, such duty can be refunded to the person by whom or on whose behalf it was paid, if -

(a) The goods are found to be defective or not in conformity with the specifications.

(b) The importer does not claim any duty draw back with respect to these goods.

(c) If the goods are exported back / importer relinquishes his title to the goods / they are destroyed in the presence of the proper officer.

An application for refund of duty is to be made within 6 months from the relevant date, i.e.,

(a) The date when the proper officer makes an order for clearance of goods when they are exported back.

(b) date of relinquishment if the importer relinquishes his title to the goods.

(c) date of destruction, where the goods are destroyed.

Moreover, for all general refunds of duty, apart from the ones covered above, have a limitation period of 1 year, that is, the refund application must be filed within 1 year from the date of payment of such duty.

MISCELLANEOUS

Assessment of Duty

Section 17 of the Customs Act, 1962 prescribes the method for self-assessment of duty. The importer and exporter must self-assess the duty if any leviable on such goods. These self-assessed goods may be verified, examined or tested by the proper officer.

For verification, the proper officer may require the importer, exporter or any other person to produce any document or information, on the basis of which the duty leviable on the imported goods or export goods, as the case may be, can be ascertained and thereupon, the importer, exporter or such other person shall be bound to produce such document or furnish such information.

Where it is found on verification, examination or testing of the goods or otherwise that the self-assessment is not done correctly, the proper officer may, re-assess the duty leviable on such goods.

Where any re-assessment so done is contrary to the self-assessment done by the importer or exporter with respect to valuation of goods, classification, or concessions of duty availed and where the importer or exporter, as the case may be, confirms his acceptance of the said re- assessment in writing, the proper officer shall pass a speaking order on the re-assessment, within fifteen days from the date of re-assessment.

Under Section 18 of Customs Act 1962- Where the importer or exporter is unable to make self-assessment and makes a request in writing to the proper officer for assessment; or where the proper officer deems it necessary for any reason whatsoever, the officer may direct that the duty leviable on such goods be subject to provisional assessment if the importer or the exporter, as the case may be, furnishes such security as the proper officer deems fit for the payment of the deficiency, if any, between the duty as may be finally assessed and the duty provisionally assessed.

When the duty leviable on such goods is assessed finally or reassessed by the proper officer in accordance with the provisions of this Act, then (a) in the case of goods cleared for home consumption or exportation, the amount paid shall be adjusted against the duty finally assessed and if the amount so paid falls short of, or is in excess of the duty finally assessed, the importer or the exporter of the goods shall pay the deficiency or be entitled to a refund, as the case may be; and (b) in the case of warehoused goods, the proper officer may, where the duty finally assessed or re-assessed, as the case may be, is in excess of the duty provisionally assessed, require the importer to execute a bond, binding himself in a sum equal to twice the amount of the excess duty.

The importer or exporter shall be liable to pay interest, on any amount payable to the Central Government, consequent to the final assessment order or re-assessment order, at the rate fixed by the Central Government from the first day of the month in which the duty is provisionally assessed till the date of payment thereof.

If any refundable amount is not refunded within 3 months from the date of assessment of duty finally or reassessment of duty, as the case may be, there shall be paid an interest on such un-refunded amount at such rate fixed by the Central Government until the date of refund of such amount.

Under Section 18A of Customs Act 1962 . Notwithstanding anything contained in section 149, the importer or exporter of the goods, after the clearance, may revise an entry already made in relation to the goods, in such form and manner, within such time and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.On revising the entry under sub-section (1), the importer or exporter of the goods shall self-assess the duty.Where the revised entry and self-assessment made under sub-sections (1) and (2) results in––

(a) any duty short-levied, not levied, short-paid or not paid, then the same may be paid voluntarily by the importer or exporter of such goods along with the interest under section 28AA; (b) duty paid in excess of that payable on such goods or whole of the duty paid, requiring refund, then, such revised entry shall be deemed to be a claim for refund under section 27.

The proper officer may,–– (a) verify the revised entry and self-assessment made under sub-sections (1) and (2) in cases selected primarily on the basis of risk evaluation through appropriate selection criteria; (b) re-assess the duty leviable on such goods in cases where the self-assessment under sub-section (2) is not done correctly. Revision of entry cannot be made in following cases :(a) cases where any audit under Chapter XIIA or search, seizure or summons under Chapter XIII has been initiated and intimated to the importer or the exporter concerned;

(b) cases requiring refund where the proper officer has re-assessed the duty under section 17 or assessed the duty under section 18 or under section 84; (c) any other case which the Board may specify by notification in the Official Gazette.]

Tag, Tracking Device or Data Logger

As per this notification of the Central Government, a device such as tag, tracking device or data logger already affixed on the container at the time of import shall also be eligible for exemption from the duty of customs and the integrated tax. **(Notification No. 14/2023-Customs, New Delhi, the February 28, 2023)**

Prohibitions

Central Government may prohibit, either absolutely or subject to such conditions specified in the notification, the import / export of goods of the specified description, for:

(a) Maintenance of national security

(b) Maintenance of public order / decency

(c) Prevention of smuggling

(d) Conservation of exchange

(e) Safeguarding the balance of payments

(f) Protection of human lives / animals

(g) Protection of national treasures

(h) Protection of Patents & Trade Marks

(i) Prevention of contravention of any laws or in the interest of the public.

Advance Ruling

This refers to the determination, by the authority, of a question of law / fact specified in the application, regarding the liability to pay duty in relation to an activity proposed to be undertaken by an applicant.

In the context of Customs Act, the activity above in the definition would imply import / export.

The application is made in quadruplicate with the fees specified, and can be withdrawn within 30 days of the application. It is imperative to note that, for matters already pending before the Tribunal / Court, would not be admissible under Advance Ruling separately.

The ruling must be made within 90 days of the application.

Settlement Commission

Settlement Commission has been constituted under the Customs Act to provide speedy resolution of disputes pending before an adjudicating authority. The cases can be referred by applicants with the Commission.

Once the case is submitted before it, it enjoys exclusive jurisdiction over it and then can consequently perform the functions of a customs officer, and thereafter the customs officer cannot investigate, adjudicate or issue notice / corrigendum.

The application will be disposed effectively and suitable orders would be issued by the Commission.

The orders of the Commission are non-appealable, however, amenable to writ jurisdiction of High Court. The appellants can also take the route of Tribunal / High Court and Supreme Court under the litigation mode.

LESSON ROUND-UP

- The CBIC is the authority to appoint and designate establishments under the Act.
- The types of Customs Duties are Basic Customs Duty (BCD). Countervailing duty (CVD) and Special Additional Duty (CVD) are now subsumed under GST, GST Compensation Cess, Protective Duty, Safeguard Duty, CVD on subsidized articles, Anti-Dumping Duty.
- Goods become liable for duty when they are imported into / exported out of India.
- The rates of customs duty are specified under the Customs Tariff Act.
- BCD is calculated on Assessable Value (AV). IGST is calculated on the entire amount (AV plus all Customs Duties). GST Compensation Cess, like IGST is calculated on (AV plus all Duties).
- Warehouses allow goods to be stored and deferment of duty. The goods are to be released from the warehouse, subject to “clearance”; i.e., post assessment and payment of Duty.
- The Duty Drawback is a facility that enables the Exporter to obtain a refund of the Import Duties (Customs Duty) paid on inputs, which are processed for manufacture of goods to be exported.
- In transit, the goods remain in the same vessel and consequently reach the port of clearance. In transhipment, however, the vessel after reaching an intermediate port, transfers the goods to another vessel and the second vessel into which the goods are transferred (loaded) from the first vessel, carries the goods to the destination port.
- The Act and the Rules provide well defined procedures for import / export and the roles and responsibilities of the parties involved, including the Importer, the Exporter, the Custodian, the Customs and the Carrier.
- Varied types of assessments could take place pre-post clearances and there could be circumstances that could allow the refund of the import / the export duty, subject to timelines and conditions being fulfilled.
- The Act provides and enunciates circumstances wherein the goods can be confiscated or fines and penalties can be levied in lieu of the confiscation.

- Offences under the Act could attract civil or criminal liabilities or both.
- Advance Ruling refers to the determination, by the authority, of a question of law / fact specified in the application, regarding the liability to pay duty in relation to an activity proposed to be undertaken by an applicant.
- The Central Government may if it deems necessary to do so in the general interest of the public, exempt goods generally or specifically.

TEST YOURSELF

(*These are meant for re-capitulation only. Answers to these questions are not to be submitted for evaluation*)

Multiple Choice Questions (MCQs)

1. ..... charges are levied by the port authorities if goods are not cleared within 3 days of unloading.
    a) Demurrage
    b) Warehousing
    c) Storage
    d) None of the Above
2. Section 111 to Section 127 of Customs Act, 1962 deals with
    a) Warehousing of goods
    b) Confiscation of goods
    c) Drawback
    d) Goods in Transit
3. Warehouses allow goods to be stored and deferment of duty. The Goods are to be released from the Ware- house, subject to
    a) Assessment
    b) Payment
    c) Clearance
    d) All of the Above
4. In ....., the vessel after reaching an intermediate port, transfers the goods to another vessel and the second vessel into which the goods are transferred (loaded) from the first vessel, carries the goods to the destination port.
    a) Transit
    b) Transhipment
    c) Both of the Above
    d) None of the above
5. IGM stands for
    a) Internal General Memo
    b) International General Memo
    c) Import General Manifest

d) None of the above

Answers: 1 (a), 2 (b), 3 (d), 4 (b), 5 (c)

Descriptive Questions

1. Explain the following in the context of Custom Act, 1962.
    a. Person-In-Charge
    b. Advance Ruling
    c. Countervailing Duty (CVD)
2. What do you understand by;
    a. Demurrage
    b. Territorial waters
    c. Anti-Dumping Duty (ADD)
3. What is the difference between Transit and Transshipment?
4. Smart Limited imports goods into India by Air having FOB Rs. 10 lakh, cost of freight is Rs. 50,000 and cost of insurance is not ascertainable. Basic custom Duty is 37.5% and IGST is 28%. Compute Assessable Value and total Import Duty.
5. Explain the concept of duty Drawback and what will be the rate of Drawback in case where goods were in possession of the importer for;
    1. Upto 3 months
    2. more than 18 months
    3. more than 9 moths to 12 months

LIST OF FURTHER READINGS

- Customs Law Manual – R.K. Jain
- Indirect Taxes – Law & Practice – V.S. Datey

WARNING

Regulation 27 of the Company Secretaries Regulations, 1982

In the event of any misconduct by a registered student or a candidate enrolled for any examination conducted by the Institute, the Council or any Committee formed by the Council in this regard, may suo-moto or on receipt of a complaint, if it is satisfied that, the misconduct is proved after such investigation as it may deem necessary and after giving such student or candidate an opportunity of being heard, suspend or debar him from appearing in any one or more examinations, cancel his examination result, or registration as a student, or debar him from re-registration as a student, or take such action as may be deemed fit.

It may be noted that according to regulation 2(ia) of the Company Secretaries Regulations, 1982, 'misconduct' in relation to a registered student or a candidate enrolled for any examination conducted by the Institute means behaviour in disorderly manner in relation to the Institute or in or around an examination centre or premises, or breach of any provision of the Act, rule, regulation, notification, condition, guideline, direction, advisory, circular of the Institute, or adoption of malpractices with regard to postal or oral tuition or resorting to or attempting to resort to unfair means in connection with writing of any examination conducted by the Institute, or tampering with the Institute's record or database, writing or sharing information about the Institute on public forums, social networking or any print or electronic media which is defamatory or any other act which may harm, damage, hamper or challenge the secrecy, decorum or sanctity of examination or training or any policy of the Institute.

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMME
TAX LAWS & PRACTICE – TEST PAPER
GROUP 2 • PAPER 7

(This test paper is for practice and self-study only and not to be sent to the Institute)

Time allowed: 3 hours *Maximum Mark: 100*

Note:

1. Answer ALL Questions.
2. ALL the references to sections in Part-I of the Question Paper relate to the Income-tax Act, 2025 based on Finance Act, 2026 and relevant Tax Year 2026-27 unless stated otherwise.
3. Wherever necessary, suitable assumptions can be made and the same be stated clearly in the answer.
4. Working notes should form part of the answer.

PART I : DIRECT TAX (60 MARKS)

Question No. 1

State with reasoning whether the following are capital or revenue receipts/expenses:

i. XYZ & Co. received Rs. 10,00,000 as compensation from ABC & Co. for premature termination of contract of agency.

ii. ABC Company Ltd. instead of receiving royalty year by year, received it in advance in lump sum.

iii. An amount of Rs. 2,50,000 was spent by a company for sending its production manager abroad to study new methods of production.

iv. Payment of Rs. 1,50,000 as compensation for cancellation of a contract for the purchase of machinery with a view to avoid an unnecessary expenditure.

v. Compensation received for loss of Capital Assets

(3 Mark each * 5 = Total 15 Marks)

Question No. 2

(a) Mr. Sunil has two minor children, viz., Master A and Master B. Master A is a child artist and Master B is suffering from diseases specified under section 154 of Income Tax Act, 2025. Income of A and B are as follows:

Income of A from stage shows: Rs. 1,00,000

Income of A from bank interest: Rs. 6,000

Income of B from bank interest: Rs. 1,20,000.

Will the income of minor children be clubbed with the income of their parent (Mrs. Sunil is not having any income)?

(b) Mr. Salim (age 68 years and resident in India) is a retired person earning total pension of Rs. 2,00,000. He purchased gold in December, 2010 and sold the same in April, 2026. Taxable Long-Term Capital Gain amounted to Rs. 2,80,000. What will be his tax liability for the Tax Year 2026-27?

(c) ABC Ltd. a closely-held company has bonus share capital of Rs. 10 lakhs, General Reserves of Rs. 6 lakhs and current profits of Rs. 2 lakhs. The company has given a loan of Rs. 9 lakhs to one of the shareholders, who is beneficial owner of equity shares holding 10% of the voting power.

Compute amount of dividend in the hands of shareholder.

(5 Mark each * 3 = Total 15 Marks)

Question No. 3

(a) Mr. Shiv converts his capital assets acquired for an amount of Rs. 2,50,000 in 2005-06 into stock in trade in FY 2016-17 on which the FMV of the capital assets is Rs. 10,00,000. He thereafter sells this assets for Rs. 12,50,000 in FY 2026-27. Please advice on the taxability.

(b) Explain the provisions of Intra-head set-off and Inter-head set-off of losses in the Income tax Act, 2025.

(c) How to determine the residential status of Company as per the provision of Income tax Act, 2025?

(5 Mark each * 3 = Total 15 Marks)

Question No. 4

(a) X Ltd. an Indian Company received dividend of Rs. 15 lakhs from a foreign company in which it holds 28% in nominal value of the equity share capital of the company. X Ltd. incurred expenditure of Rs. 0.25 lakhs on earning this income. Examine the taxability of the dividend under the provisions of the Income-tax Act, 2025.

(b) Calculate the Advance Tax Payable by Mr. Shivam from the following estimated incomes for the tax year 2026-27:

- Business Income : Rs. 5,75,000;
- Rent from house property : Rs. 12,000 per month;
- Municipal taxes : Rs. 12,000;
- Winning from games : Rs. 70,000 (net of TDS);
- Life insurance premium paid for himself (sum assured: Rs. 5, 00,000): Rs. 30,000.

(c) Ms. Anita has 1,000 9% Debentures of AB Ltd. acquired on 15.04.2009 for Rs 85 each. As on 01.02.2027, she sold such asset for Rs 1, 25,500. Brokerage @ ½ % of sale value was paid by her. Compute capital gain for Tax Year 2026-27.

(5 Mark each * 3 = Total 15 Marks)

Alternate to Q. No. 4

Question No. 4A

(i) A domestic company ABC Ltd furnishes the following particulars for Tax Year 2026-27 and solicits your advice on the application of section 206(1) Income Tax Act, 2025. You are also required to compute the total income and tax payable.

Particulars		Amount (Rs.)
	Profits as per P&L Account as per Companies Act, 2013	1,95,00,000
	This includes:	
a)	Excess realized on sale of land held as investment	30,00,000
b)	Depreciation on SLM basis	1,00,00,000
c)	Provision for losses of subsidiaries	60,00,000
	Depreciation allowable per Income Tax Rules, 2026	1,50,00,000
	STCG on sale of land mentioned above	40,00,000
	b/f losses	50,00,000
	Unabsorbed Depreciation	60,00,000

The Company has also informal to you that the excess realized on sale of land cannot form part of the book profits u/s 206(1). You will have to deal with the issue assuming that the Co. is not required to comply with Ind. AS. The annual turnover of ABC Ltd. was INR 40 crores?

(8 Marks)

(ii) ABC Ltd. is in the business of manufacture and sale of formal apparels and in order to expand its footprints globally, it has launched a massive online campaign. For the purpose of the online advertisements, it utilized the services of DEF Ltd., based out of Singapore. During the previous year, ABC Ltd. paid a consideration of INR 50,00,000 to DEF Ltd. for such services.

Examine the implications if:

(a) DEF Ltd. has no permanent establishment in India.

(b) DEF Ltd. has a permanent establishment in India.

(7 Marks)

PART II: INDIRECT TAX (GST & CUSTOMS) (40 MARKS)

Question No. 5

M/s Vansh and Vyom trading company registered in Delhi company having annual turnover of Rs. 146 lakhs, supplied goods for Rs.1,00,000 through agent (Mr. Raj residing in Goa) to M/s Satya Enterprises in Bikaner (Rajasthan) registered in Agra (Uttar-Pradesh) on February 15, 2026 and issued invoice on February 25, 2026. Payment for the same was received on February 20, 2026.

The sale price includes Special packing charges of Rs.5, 000 and duty levied by local authority of Rs.4,000. IGST charged Rs.18,000 but not included in sale price. Subsidy received from an NGO of Rs.5,000 (it is to be noted that sale price of goods have been computed without considering the mentioned subsidy). M/s Vansh and Vyom trading company offers 3% discount on sale price.

(i) With reference to transaction with M/s Satya Enterprises, determine the Time of Supply of Goods supplied by M/s Vansh and Vyom for the purpose of payment of tax. In case, the transaction would have been executed without any agent, then the answer will be different.

(ii) You are required to calculate the total value of taxable supply made by M/s Vansh and Vyom and assessing the rate of GST is 18%. If the sale price of goods is derived before considering the subsidy given by the NGO, then will there be any difference in answer.

(iii) Whether Mr. Raj, the agent of M/s Vansh and Vyom is eligible to pay tax on goods received from M/s Vansh and Vyom? State with reasons.

(iv) Whether M/s Vansh and Vyom trading company is eligible for "Composition Scheme" State with reasons. In case, M/s Vansh and Vyom is reluctant to apply for "Composition Scheme", then the answer will be different or not?

(5 Marks each*4 =Total 20 Marks)

Attempt all parts of either Q No. 6 or Q No. 6A

Question No. 6

(a) Mr. Rohan involved in manufacturing business (GST registered) of chemical products. He had a factory in Delhi which he transferred to Mumbai, and closed all operations in Delhi. Whether it will constitute a slump sale. Is he liable to pay tax under GST?

(5 Marks)

(b) Mr. R is a GST officer and had issued a notice under section 74(1) to Mr. X (an assessee) against which Mr. X filed an appeal. Appellate Authority concluded that notice issued under section 74(1) is not sustainable for the reason that charges of Fraud has not been established. The revenue officer wishes to determine the tax liability by treating the respective notice as if it was issued under section 73(1). Is the action of Revenue Officer is valid?

(5 Marks)

(c) Determine the place of supply of services as well as their taxability in each of the following independent cases in the context of provisions contained in the CGST Act, 2017:

(i) Vijay the owner of an immovable property located in Noida gives on rent the said property to Basant of Haryana for commercial purposes.

(ii) Rahul, a Delhi based Interior Decorator provides his professional services to Rama Enterprises of Agra in respect of property which is intended to be located in Punjab.

(iii) A USA based company possessing specialization in mineral exploration has been awarded a contract by Singhal Sons Mines of Jaipur (Rajasthan) for mineral exploration in respect of specific sites located in Canada.

(iv) Rohit, a consulting Engineer provides his professional consultancy services to a UK based company in respect of its three properties located in UK, USA and Dubai.

(v) A Delhi based builder provides construction services to Punjab based company in respect of construction of its new building in Bangladesh.

(5 Marks)

(d) Mr. Ravi is an Electronic Commerce Operator. He developed an electronic network where people can register themselves and use the platform for electronic commerce. He approached his Company Secretary to know about the tax implication on e-commerce operators.

(i) Who can become an e-commerce Operator under GST?

(ii) Is it mandatory for ecommerce operator to obtain registration?

(iii) Whether value of net taxable supplies to be calculated at gross level or at GSTIN level?

(3 Marks)

(iv) Whether TCS is required to be collected by ecommerce operators on supply of services by unregistered suppliers through their portal?

(2 Marks)

Alternate question to Q. No. 6

Question No. 6A

(a) M/s Shyam Ltd., is a manufacturer of bakery and confectionery products like chocolates (GST Rate 18%), cakes (GST Rate 18%) and sweets (GST Rate 5%) etc. During October, 2025, M/s Shyam Ltd. launched a Diwali Gift pack consisting chocolates, cakes and sweets. The price of Gift pack was fixed at Rs.2,250. In October and November, 2024, the company supplied 50,000 gift packs in the market.

(i) What is the applicable GST rate on Gift Pack under GST?

(ii) If M/s Shyam Ltd. supply their food products separately to different vendors then what will be the rate of GST?

(5 Marks)

(b) M/s ABC, is a Garments manufacturer registered under GST. It received a Government order for making garments for different armed forces (exempted from GST under a special notification by the Government of India) for which it procured fabric separately.

To execute the work M/s ABC also procured buttons, threads, collars and lining materials which are also used for the production of other goods in the factory. Input Tax Credit available in respect of thread, buttons and collars for the month of December, 2025 was Rs. 50,000, Rs. 90,000 and Rs.1, 00,000 respectively and the taxable and exempted supplies during the month were Rs. 20 lacs and Rs. 2 lacs respectively.

Calculate the eligible Input Tax Credit that can be availed by M/s ABC, for the month of December, 2025 in respect of thread, buttons and collars.

(5 Marks)

(c) Mention the due date/maximum time allowed for the following:

(i) Issue of orders under section 74(10) of the Central Goods & Services Tax Act, 2017.

(ii) Withdrawal period of application for advance ruling under Customs Act, 1962.

(iii) Ascertain the Time of supply of goods for the following scenarios:

(a) Arun supplied goods to Shubham on 15th December, 2025 for 11,800 taxable @ 18% GST.

(b) GST rate reduced to 5% on 20th December, 2025.

(c) Shubham made payment to Arun on 25th December, 2025.

(5 marks)

(d) (i) Mrs. Seema, a Practicing Company Secretary is located in Gurugram (Haryana). She has returned to India from USA. She has furnished the following information:

Particulars	Amount in (Rs.)
Value of supply of services goods in Delhi	15,00,000
Value of exempt supply of goods in Gurugram, Haryana	15,00,000
Value of exempt supply of goods in Ghaziabad, Uttar Pradesh	8,00,000

(i) Where Mrs. Seema requires registration under GST?

(ii) Which form is required for GST registration?

(iii) If Mrs. Seema, has returned to India from USA, then what is the duty free allowance allowed under the Baggage Rules, 2026?

(3 Marks)

(d) (ii) Mrs. Seema wants to take voluntary registration under GST. What is Voluntary Registration under GST and how it can be applied?

(2 Marks)